

020.5

LJ

v. 17



LIBRARY OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS  
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

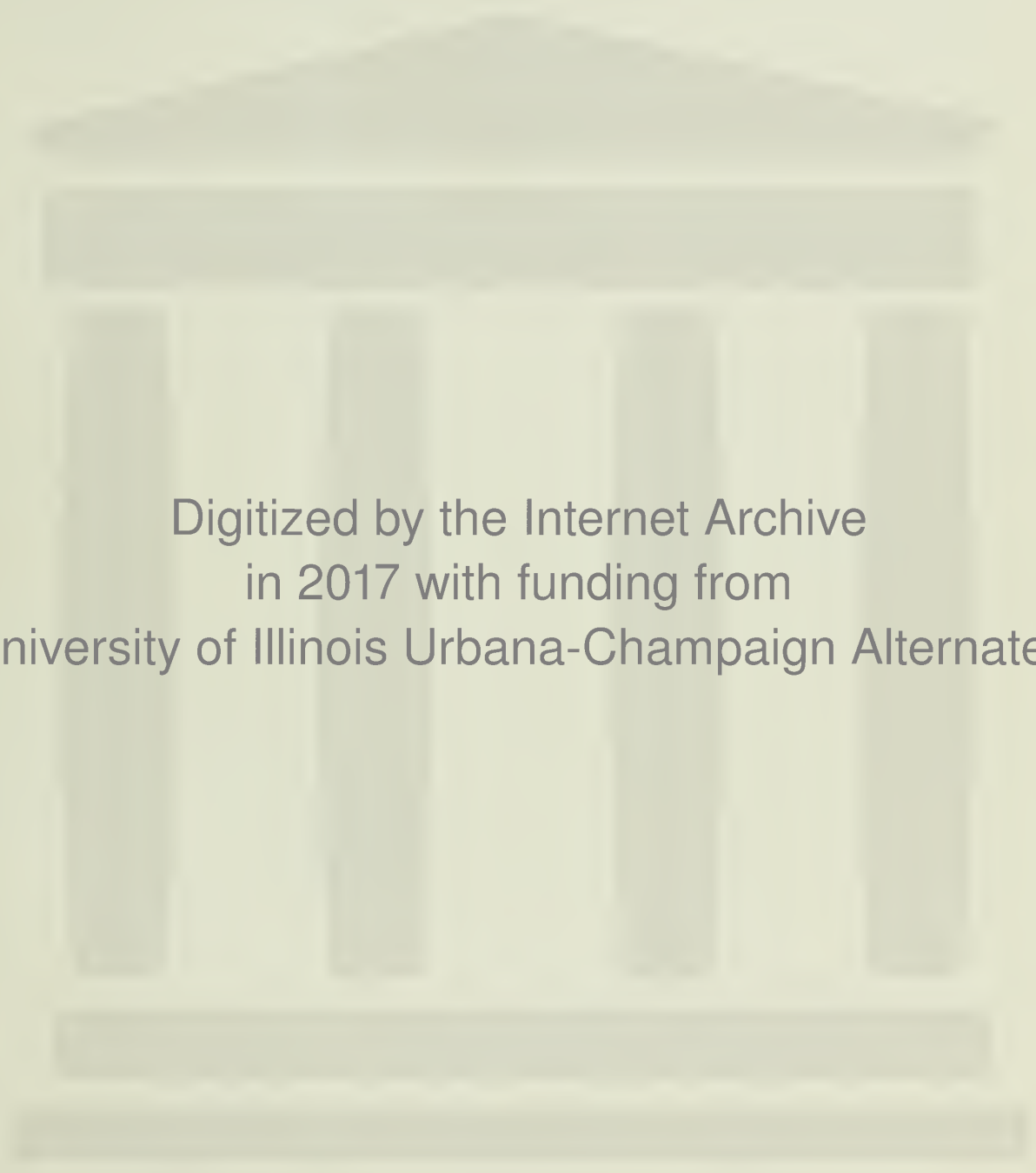
020.5

LJ

v. 17







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2017 with funding from  
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign Alternates

<https://archive.org/details/libraryjournalch1718dewe>







LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY of ILLINOIS.

THE

# Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

*CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO*

**Library Economy and Bibliography**

Vol. 17

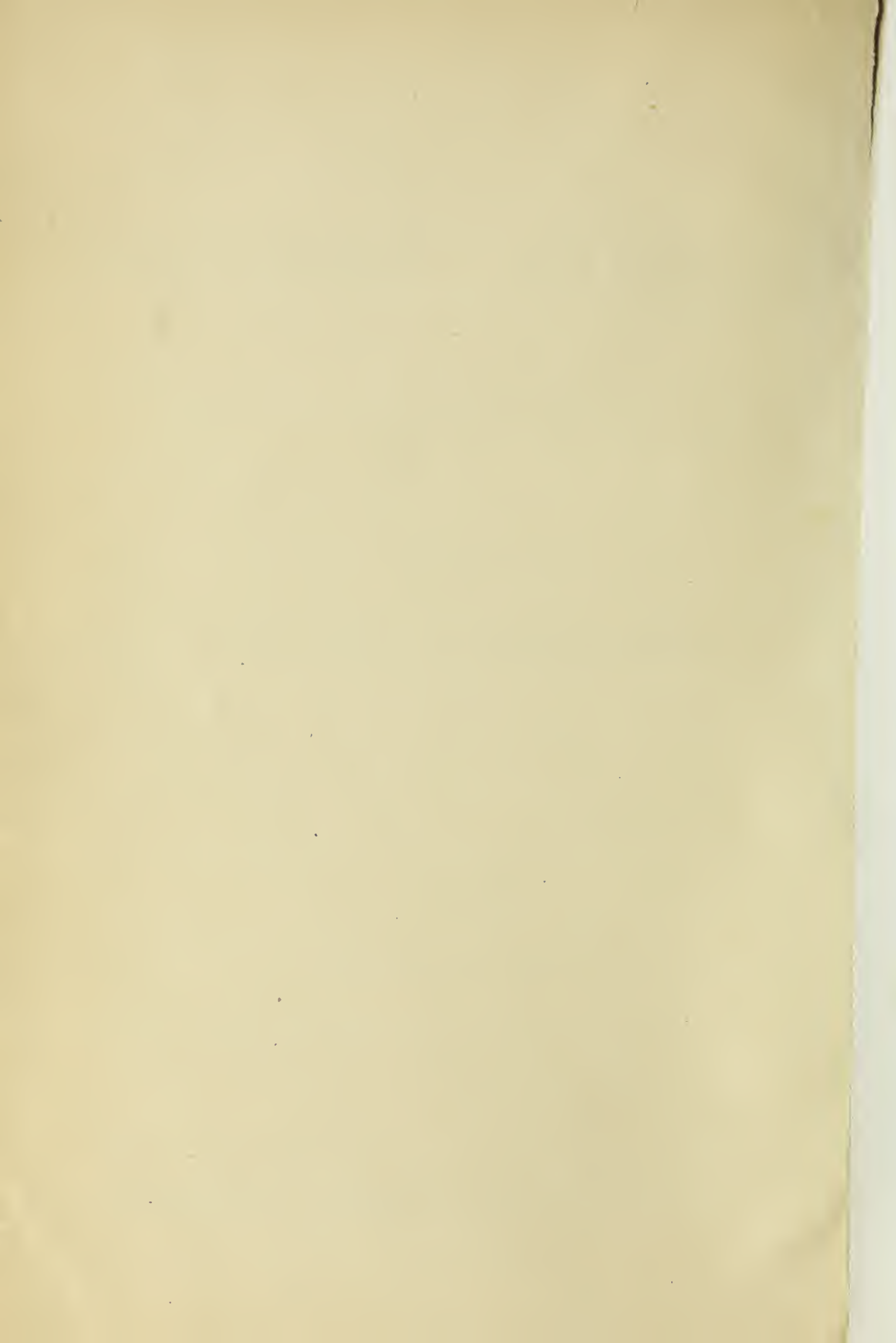
(JANUARY — DECEMBER, 1892)

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 28 ELM STREET (Near Duane)

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER HOUSE

1892







# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 17

JANUARY, 1892

No. 1

IN order that members of the A. L. A. may know when and where the 1892 Conference is to be, and may be able to make early arrangements for attendance, we announce here that the Standing Committee (to whom the decision was left) is inclined to call the Conference either at Lakewood or at Brown's Mills, N. J., whichever place offers better terms and better accommodations. The first session will probably be held Monday evening, May 16. It is suggested, however, that the officers of the Association and of Sections, and members of committees, assemble earlier, as early as Saturday evening, if possible, to arrange reports and the order of business in advance.

Thursday, p.m., the Association will take cars for Baltimore, spending Friday there and Saturday and Sunday in Washington, holding sessions in both cities.

The Post-Conference excursion will include Old Point Comfort, Richmond, Natural Bridge (perhaps White Sulphur Springs), Luray Caverns, and Gettysburg; will take from May 23 to about June 2, and will cost not far from \$50 (in addition to the expenses of the Conference).

THE long-expected Public Document bill has been presented to both Senate and House, and is printed elsewhere, with the exceptions of those parts dealing with the mere administration of the Government Printing Office. Italics call attention to the leading points. The measure should have the most careful attention of librarians, and will, we believe, deserve and receive their general support. Senator Manderson's committee has done a creditable and thorough piece of work. So far as it goes, the bill seems entirely good, and although it touches but little on the character of public depositaries — a matter which needs considerable overhauling — it will doubtless be better to push hard for the passage of this bill as it is, than to attempt anything further at this session. Most of the points outlined in the A. L. A. report on government publications are covered in the bill. And now, for work! We urge, in the strongest manner, that every librarian should write promptly to his Representative and the Senators of his State, asking their support for this bill, should ask each of his trustees to do likewise, should communicate with the editors of local papers in the interest of the bill,

and should otherwise do all that each can to arouse public favor for it and make that influence felt at Washington.

THE Boston papers have found a great deal of fault lately with the trustees of the Public Library on various counts, some small, as stopping the subscription to *Puck* and *Judge* and the London *Times*, some important, as the excessive cost and questionable plan of the new building in Copley Square, but chiefly because they have not appointed a new librarian, although Judge Chamberlain resigned eighteen months ago. The *Herald* urges very justly that the constitution of the library evidently intended that there should be an executive officer whose acts would be subject to the criticism of the Board of Trustees; but that the President of the Trustees, who has been acting as librarian, could not be said to be really subject to the supervision of the other trustees, who are in a way his subordinates. The contention appeared not unreasonable, and other papers took up the cry: Let us have a librarian. Now, if this means the appointment of a competent man to whom a certain latitude of action shall be left, and who shall be judged by results, but not hampered in detail, a man who could manage the library, as Mr. Winsor did, there may be some reason in the demand; but if it only looks to the appointment of a head clerk with a high salary, tied down by rules which take away all authority, unable to do anything without asking permission; if the library is still to be run by any one of the trustees, as in the last librarianship, it is not easy to see what is gained. A librarian, to be of much use, should be fully, and without restriction, the executive officer of the library; he should have practically, if not in name, the power of appointing and dismissing his assistants. He should have large discretionary powers in the interpretation and application of the regulations of the library; his advice should be sought and considered in regard to its policy; he should be in fact its manager. And if, after fair trial, he proves unable to make the library a success, either through ignorance, indifference, indolence, irascibility, an illiberal spirit, ill-judged measures, or other incompetence, he should be asked to



resign and a better man chosen in his place. In truth, the chief office of trustees is to choose a librarian and watch over him—not themselves to manage the library, but to see that he so manages it that it produces the greatest possible amount of good.

IN the *Boston Evening Record* of January 4, in some remarks on the Boston Public Library, a reporter laments that the library is no longer closed every year for the purpose of taking stock, and declares that the present method is untrustworthy. This is a natural criticism from a person unfamiliar with library work, but in fact closing a library for stock-taking is an antiquated practice, causes an unnecessary inconvenience to the public, and in the long run is not one whit more accurate than stock-taking without closing, provided of course that the latter is carried out on a proper system and with due care. It is true the citizens do not “know how many volumes the library contains at the end of the year,” as they could under the old system. But that knowledge would not make them any happier, and it is on the other hand very decidedly for their comfort to be able to use those volumes uninterruptedly, which they could not under the old system. For this reason the annual closing for examination has been generally abandoned in much-used libraries. As there may, however, be more difference of opinion on this subject than we suppose we shall soon have a symposium on Inventories and stock-taking.

IN this issue is printed a first list of libraries desiring to put the Pacific Coast local literature on their shelves. We now call the attention of our Pacific Coast brethren to the list, and ask them, without further ceremony, to forward to the above libraries such local pamphlets as they think will give useful information to the Eastern public. When the receiving libraries are able to report such receipt, doubtless the list will be much extended.

## Communications.

### “REFERENCE WORK.”

ONE thing the librarian has to impress upon users is the extent of his own ignorance in the contents of the library. Human nature is kind, and likes to credit specialists with immense and exhaustive attainments in their lines. So “I don’t know of anything we have on that” at once becomes “The library has nothing on that,” and research is cut off where it ought to begin.

Therefore, it is proper for the librarian to *boom* his library, show how no one mind can grasp it, raise high the ideal of it, in the hope of bringing it up to that ideal. For himself, he is the one person who knows the most of his ignorance as to the library; others will attend to the rest of his character—no one so certain of justice as a good librarian. E. F.

### CO-OPERATIVE INDEX AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

WHEN the next five-years supplement to the Co-operative Index to Periodicals is printed would it be possible in some way to indicate by a star, or other token, those articles that are *illustrated*? I think this would be of much assistance to artists and illustrators, who frequently write down on their reference lists volumes of periodicals which they wish to use only for the pictures they may contain. If the index stated whether an article was illustrated it would be an additional guide in such cases, and would also save some of the attendant’s time. W. A. BARDWELL.

### QUERIES TO LIBRARIES.

CAN you find space for the following questions? I would like to say, with regard to them, that they have occurred to me while conducting a special investigation, and that I will be exceedingly obliged to any librarian who will send answers to them. My address is—College Department, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.

1. How many volumes has your library?
2. What is the population of your town or city?
3. How many books did you circulate last year (or up to the time of your latest report)?
4. What aid has your library received from the city or town?
5. What connection exists between your library board and the city or town government?

E. W. MUMFORD.

### QUERIES.

1. WHAT labor and time saving device or machine is used for cutting magazines?
2. Who is the best agent for South American books?

*2d query.* I have to-day addressed inquiries to U. S. Consuls all over South America, etc., and may be able myself later on to furnish information for the L. J.

Also have written to-day to U. S. Secretary of State asking him to make the book trade in Spain, West Indies, and Spanish America the subject of a special consular report.

J. C. ROWELL.

### A CORRECTION.

I WISH to correct two rather awkward typographical errors in the sketch of the Danforth Library Building which was published in the JOURNAL for October. On page 308, second column, last paragraph, sixth line, for “and are duplicates *or* statues by the same sculptor,” read “and are duplicates *of* statues,” etc. Page 309, first column, last paragraph of the article, third line, for “The building has been found convenient and satisfactory for the present needs of the *building*,” read “for the present needs of the *library*.” G. F. WINCHESTER.



## CARD VOLUMES VS. CARD DRAWERS.

BY MISS H. E. GREEN, Boston Athenæum.

THE question of the economical and convenient storage of the card catalog is beginning to exercise the minds of librarians; and, as libraries increase their stock of books, and, in consequence, the size of their catalogs, it assumes an importance in some cases appalling, as at the Boston Public Library, which every year adds 90,000 cards to its two duplicate catalogs. Without taking into consideration so exceptional a case, it is worth while, in the interest of the average library, to weigh the advantages of the present approved method of keeping the cards in drawers, arranged generally in tiers in a case, against a system which has found favor in various foreign libraries, as well as in the eyes of an honored ex-President of the A. L. A., the librarian of Harvard College, where the experiment is being tried with apparently satisfactory results. The method described by Mr. Lane at the White Mountain Conference (*v.* Conference No. of the LIB. JOURN., p. 113) has been improved upon by him; the titles are printed upon manilla slips, 7 x 4 in., with two holes in one end; these are laid between two backless covers, one of which has two hollow metal rods, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, fixed in the inside of one end to correspond with the holes in the cards, through which they are put. The insides of the rods have screw-threads worked upon them, and as soon as the requisite number of slips (generally from 150 to 200) have been placed on them, the other cover is laid on, and two corresponding screws inserted in the rods and fastened into place by a small screw-driver, and we have a volume 7 inches long by 4 wide and  $1\frac{3}{4}$  thick, labelled on the back by a piece of the same manilla paper, folded into the shape of a McGill fastener, the projecting part of which is inserted between the slips and removed for alteration, with the greatest ease.

Mr. Winsor says (*The Nation*, July 9, 1891): "The serious objections to the card catalogue, besides the irksomeness of its consultation, are the demand for much light in its position, and the inordinate requirements for space, which few buildings can afford." Let us see how far these objections are met by the method under consideration.

A catalog containing 60,000 cards would require, at an average of 150 cards for a volume, 400 of these volumes; each being  $1\frac{3}{4}$  in. thick, the lateral space needed for them would be about 60 feet. But they can be arranged in 10

shelves, each 5 in. high, without being too high or too low for the average searcher; and the volumes being only 7 in. long, the shelves need project from the wall less than 8 inches. Then our catalogue of 60,000 cards, each containing 28 square inches, would be contained in a case 6 feet long, 50 inches high, and 8 inches deep = 16.6 solid feet.

The catalog of the Boston Athenæum is kept on cards about 5 inches by 2 = 10 square inches, and in drawers capable of holding 1500 cards each. To accommodate 60,000 cards, 40 drawers are required, forming a case 5 feet  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, 2 feet 4 inches high, and 20 inches deep. Room must be allowed, of course, for pulling out the drawers to their full depth, so that these 60,000 cards actually require a space of something more than 39 solid feet against 16.6 for cards more than twice their size. If they were arranged in volumes according to Mr. Lane's system, they would occupy a little more than 28 solid feet, but it must be remembered that the Athenæum cards are much thicker and consequently occupy more space than the manilla slips. One of the advantages claimed for the volume system is that a much thinner slip can be used than would be convenient for the drawer catalog.

The question of space alone certainly seems answered in favor of card volumes. In regard to Mr. Winsor's other objections to the drawers, the irksomeness of consultation would of course be considerably moderated by being able to place the volumes on a table and turn them over at one's ease; and as to light, if the light did not come to the catalog, the catalog could be taken to the light.

The objections urged against the system are, first, that the comparatively small number of cards contained in a volume would require, in a rapidly increasing library, an almost continual shifting and re-labelling whenever new slips are inserted, thereby greatly adding to the labors of the catalog staff. But the rapidly increasing libraries are the very ones which are such reckless cormorants of catalog space, and if economy of that space, and convenience of the frequenters of the library are matters of vital importance, it might be a question of the choice of the lesser evil.

Second, that the small size of the volumes would make it necessary to carry the cards of an extensive subject, through several of them, to the



annoyance of the searcher. This could only be partially obviated by exact and careful division and labelling.

Third, that the cards, especially in a public library, would accumulate much more dirt and require more frequent renewal than by the drawer system, where only their edges are much exposed to fingering; and that the volumes could easily be carried off by a lawless or indolent person. Any one who has observed the condition of the cards in a free public library will appreciate the force of the first of these objections; and the second could only be answered by making it obligatory to use the volumes within a defined enclosure, which could be guarded by an attendant.

Fourth, the expense. At present the covers used by Mr. Lane for his experiment cost 65 cents each, making the expense of a supply of them for, we will say, 60,000 cards, considerably greater than the cost of a wooden case of drawers to contain the same number. But if the covers should come into extensive use, they can probably be manufactured by the quantity for a smaller price, and it must be taken into account that Mr. Lane's covers are much larger than the average card called for from the Library Bureau, which is of the postal size, or about 5 inches by 3. An objection was made at the White Mountain Conference that, if the drawers were discarded, all the cards already written would have to be thrown away. But there would be no need of

discarding the drawers; a new departure might be taken from a certain date, and all books received after that date cataloged on the volume slips. The card catalogs of many libraries are only supplements to printed volumes which contain the books added before a certain time.

For special catalogs, where it is desirable to secure compactness of arrangement, together with facility of disarrangement, and possibly for some shelf-lists, as well as for a moderate library whose growth is slow, the volumes must be very convenient. It has been said, with how much truth I do not know, that the authorities of the Newberry Library propose to keep the catalog of each special department in the room devoted to that department; in which case this might be an economical way of making it, as to space that is. But in all these cases the relative consumption of space would be too slow to be a great evil.

The question apparently resolves itself into this: whether the objections urged against the volume system are sufficient to outweigh the advantages of a much more compact form of storage and greater convenience of consultation. It will be exceedingly hard to practically decide the matter, as it is in just the large libraries whose catalogs, and consequently their demands for increased catalog space and convenience of reference, are rapidly increasing, that the counter objections will be most forcibly felt. Will not some one put some more weights into either side of the scale?

### "THE A. L. A. INDEX."

BY W. I. FLETCHER.

A SPECIMEN page is given herewith of the long-talked-of "essay-index," or "index to general literature," which has been christened by the Publishing Section's committee "The A. L. A. Index," and which is now going through the press under the charge of the Library Bureau. The printing necessarily proceeds rather slowly, but it is expected that the book will appear by the middle of this year. It will be a volume of about 400 pages, the size of Poole's Index, the compact arrangement of the references reducing the extent of the work below what was anticipated. A circular will soon be issued asking for subscriptions. The cost of the book will be about \$5.00 in cloth, members of the Publishing Section having their usual special discount.

The specimen page will give an idea of the scope and arrangement of the work. The books indexed include the following classes;

1. Volumes of essays (including biographical and critical sketches, etc.) by all important writers in the English language. (The index is confined to works in the English language.)

2. Collected "works" of leading authors.

3. Books in travel, history, and other departments, whose separate chapters are worth referring to as monographs on special places, objects of interest, events in history, etc.

4. Reports and proceedings of societies and boards having to do with social matters, as labor, health, statistics, education, etc. These volumes are indexed only so far as to refer to papers or chapters giving a somewhat full treatment of special topics. The educational part has not been gone into with minuteness, as the U. S. Bureau of Education is preparing for publication an educational index. But the A. L. A. Index covers the most important sets in this field, as the N. Y.



- Anne** of Hanover. . . Hall, Mrs. M. Princesses, 45.  
**Anne**, Princess, daughter of Edward IV. . . Green, M.A.E. Princesses, 4: 1.  
**Anne**, Princess, daughter of Charles I. . . Green, M.A.E. Princesses, 6: 393.  
**Anne**, Princess, daughter of George II., Marriage of. . . Doran. Queens Hanov. 1.  
**Annesley**, James. . . . Chambers, W. Rem. pers. 272.  
**Annesley Case**, The. . . Paget, J. Paradoxes, 360.  
**Annexation**. . . . . Godwin, P. Pol. ess. 128.  
**"Annus mirabilis"**. . . Miller, H. Lead. articles, 215.  
**Anonymity**, Province of. . . . Purnell. Liter. 24.  
**Anonymous**, The, in periodical literature. . . . Thackeray. Early and late, 250.  
**Anonymous** letters. . . Hamerton. Hum. int. 370.  
**Anonymous** press. . . . . Congreve, R. Ess. 165.  
**Anonymous** writing in the daily press. . . . (W. Hawes) Trans. Soc. Sci. Lond. 1860: 843.  
**Anselm**, St., archbishop of Canterbury. . . . Adams, W. H. D. Gr. churchm. 1. — Clarke, J. F. Events, 142. — Hook. Abps. Cant. 2: 170. — Lord, J. Beacon, 2: 211. — Montalembert. Monks, 7: 158.  
**Anskar**, St. . . . Walsh, W. P. Heroes of miss. 87. — Maclear. Apostles, 151.  
**Anson**, George. . . . . Kelly, C. Voy. 137. — Oliphant, M. Hist. sk. Geo. II., 145.  
**Ansonia**, Conn., Brass-mills at. . . Pidgeon. Old World Ques. 11.  
**Antagoras**. . . . . Mills. Poets of Greece, 209.  
**Antar**. . . . . Lamartine. Cel. char. 2: 160.  
**Antarctic** explorations. . . Chambers' Papers, no. 37.  
**Antarctic** regions, The. . . . Hartwig, G. Polar world, 391. — Proctor. Borderland. 264. — Richardson, J. Polar reg. 351.  
 — Voyage to. . . . . Ellesmere. Ess. 324.  
**Anthemius**. . . . . Milizia. Lives arch. 1: 117.  
**Anthology**, Greek. See Greek Anthology.  
**Anthony**, Charles. . . (H. Drisler) N. Y. Regents, 82: 756.  
**Anthony**, St., the great. . . . Bailey, J. B. Methuselahs, 48. — Kingsley. Hermits, 21.  
 — in conflict and in calm. . Newman, J. H. Hist. sk. 2: 94.  
 — Legend of. . . . . Galt, J. Lit. life, 2: 284.  
**Anthony**, Andrew. . . . With portrait. Benjamin, S. G. W. Am. art. 2: 58.  
**Anthony**, Susan Brownell. . (E. C. Stanton) Our fam. wom. 53. — (E. C. Stanton) Parton. Em. wom. 396.  
**Antonello** da Messina. . . . Crowe & Cav. Flem. painters, 230.  
**Antonino** [Pierozzo], St., the good archbishop. . Oliphant. Makers of F. 209.  
**Anthrax**, Malignant, in Livingston county, N. Y., 1875. . (J. Law) Am. Pub. Health, 2: 465.  
 — in Massachusetts. . . (A. H. Nichols) Mass. Health, '71: 86.  
**Anthropology**: Scient. study of human nature. . Youmans. Culture, 371.  
**Antichrist**. . . . . Baring-Gould. Myths, 161.  
 — Protestant idea of. . Newman, J. H. Ess. crit. 2: 112.  
**Antietam**, Battle of. . . Swinton. 12 battles, 139.  
**Antimachus**. . . Arnold, E. Poets of Greece, 164.  
**Antinöus**. . . . . Symonds. Sk. So. Eur. 1: 294.  
**Antioch** College, Women at. . . (A. C. Avery) Brackett, A. C. Educa. of girls, 362.  
**Antipater** of Sidon. . Mills. Poets of Greece, 227.  
**Antipater** of Thessalonica. . . Mills. Poets of Greece, 238.  
**Antiphanes**. . . . . Mills. Poets of Greece, 384.  
**Antiphilus**. . . . . Mills. Poets of Greece, 237.  
**Antiphon**. . . . . Mills. Poets of Greece, 440.  
**Antiquarian** club books. . Garnett. Philol. ess. 111.  
**Antiquarian** excavations and researches in the Middle Ages. . . Wright, T. Ess. archæol. 1: 268.  
**Antiquities**, Novel. . Rogers, H. Ess. fr. G. W. 31.  
**Antiquities**, Study of. . . . Knox. Essays, 2: 73.  
**Antiquity**. . . . . Coleridge, H. Ess. 1: 59.  
**Antisthenes** of Athens, the cynic. . . Diog. Laertius. Lives, 217. — Lewes. Biog. phil. — Mills. Poets of Greece, 428. — Fencelon. Philosophers, 178.  
**Antoninus**, Marcus Aurelius. . Arnold, M. Ess. in crit. 1. — Capes, W. W. Rom. emp. 2d c. 84. — Myers. Ess. Class. 177. — Parton. Triumphs, 541. — Lord, J. Beacon, 1: 211.  
 — Life and thoughts of. Farrar. Seekers, 257, 303.  
**Ants**. . . . . Wilson, A. Facts & fict. 55.  
 — and aphides. . Allen, G. Falling in love, 159, 233.  
 — Anecdotes of. . . Chambers' Miscel. no. 88.  
 — Habits of. . . . . Lubbock. Sci. lec. 68.  
 — Honey. (G. Allen) Proctor, R. A. Nat. stud. 25.  
**Ant's nest**, What I saw in an. . Wilson, A. Leisure, 325.  
**Antwerp**. . . Fairbanks, O. B. Aguecheek, 35. — Haven, G. Pilgrim. 478. — Stowe. Sunny mem. 2: 385.  
 — Capture of. . Great sieges, 492, 595. — Knox, T. W. Battles, 77. — Tillotson, J. Sto. of wars, 30, 66.  
 — A day at. . . . . Paget, J. Paradoxes, 438.  
 — Pictures in. . . Howe, J. W. Oak to olive, 299.  
**Anyte**. . . . . Mills. Poets of Greece, 184.  
**Aorists** in — *Kα*, On the. . Latham. Opuscula, 64.  
**Apelles**. . Lee, H. F. Old painters, 1. — Spooner. Biog. fine arts, 1: 36. — Urbino, Mrs. S. R. Princes of art, 107.  
**Apeldern**, Albert von. . Maclear. Apostles, 255.  
**Apemantus** the cynic. . Malkin. Class. disq. 81.  
**Apes** and the descent of man. . Proctor. Pleas. ways, 296.  
**Aphides**, Ants and. . . Allen, G. Falling in love, 159.  
**Aphorisms**: a fragment. . . . Mill, J. S. Dissert. (N. Y.) 1: 232.  
**Apitzsch**, Sophie. . . . Baring-Gould. Oddities, 1: 121.  
**Apocrypha**, The, Inspiration of. . . Brownson. Wks. 6: 427.  
**Apocryphal** Gospels. . . (C. J. Ellicott) Camb. ess. '56: 153.  
**Apollinarii**, The; Greek poets of the fourth century. . . Browning, E. B. Ess. poets.  
**Apollinaris**, his view of christianity. . . . Newman, J. H. Hist. sk. 1: 391.  
**Apollo** and the mouse. . . . Lang. Custom, 103.  
**Apollodorus**, architect. . . Milizia. Lives arch. 1: 93.  
**Apollodorus**, poet. . Mills. Poets of Greece, 411.  
**Apollonius** Rhodius. . . Arnold, E. Poets of Greece, 168. — Mills. Poets of Greece, 194.  
**Apollonius** of Tyana. . . Froude. Hist. sk. 102. — Gildersleeve. Ess. 251. — Newman, J. H. Hist. sk. 1: 305. — Pressensé. Martyrs, 510.  
**Apologists**, the, Age of. . . Oxenham. Stud. in eccl. his. 17.



Regents' reports, the Mass. Board of Education, and the circulars of the U. S. Bureau.

5. Publications of the most important historical and literary societies and the non-scientific publications of a few leading scientific societies.

Besides the regular indexing of these works, the book has a large number of references to other general works which are not regularly included.

Undoubtedly this Index will be found a necessity in even the smaller libraries. Those of only a few thousand volumes, which have so few sets of periodicals as not to require Poole's Index, will find it extremely useful. Nothing could do

more to enable a librarian to "make the most of a small library,"

If this publication can be followed up, as it undoubtedly will be, by annual or other supplementary issues, it may be depended on to save librarians the necessity of making analytical subject-references in their catalogues. And we may reasonably hope to have in the course of a few years a new edition or an additional volume with a wider scope even than that of the present work, which, however, cannot fail to become at once one of the most useful "tools" in our public libraries.

## A BILL PROVIDING FOR THE PRINTING, BINDING, AND THE DISTRIBUTION OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

THE following is the text of the essential portions of a bill (S. 1549) reported in the Senate of the United States, January 12, 1892, by Hon. C. F. Manderson, from the Committee on Printing of the Senate and the special committee of both Houses appointed under concurrent resolution passed by the Fifty-first Congress, read twice, and placed upon the Calendar. The omitted sections deal chiefly with the administration of the Government Printing Office. Italics point out the leading features.

### A BILL

Providing for the Public Printing and binding and the distribution of public documents.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That there shall be a Joint Committee on Printing, consisting of three members of the Senate and three members of the House of Representatives, who shall have the powers hereinafter stated.

SEC. 2. The Joint Committee on Printing shall have power to adopt such measures as may be deemed necessary to remedy any neglect or delay in the execution of the public printing. . . .

SEC. 13. The Joint Committee *shall have control of the arrangement and style of the Congressional Record*, and while providing that it shall be substantially a verbatim report of proceedings, shall take all needed action for the reduction of unnecessary bulk, *and shall provide for the publication of an index of the Congressional Record semi-monthly during the sessions of Congress and at the close thereof.*

SEC. 14. The Joint Committee shall designate to the Public Printer *a competent person to prepare the semi-monthly and session index to the Congressional Record*, and shall fix and regulate the compensation to be paid by the Public Printer for the said work and direct the form and manner of its publication and distribution.

SEC. 17. At all times when there is no Committee on Printing of the House of Representatives the powers and duties under the law devolving upon the Joint Committee on Printing shall be exercised and performed by the Senate Committee on Printing.

SEC. 18. The President of the United States shall nominate and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoint a suitable person, who must be a practical printer and versed in the art of bookbinding, to take charge of and manage the Government Printing Office.

The title of said officer shall be Public Printer. He shall receive a salary of four thousand five hundred dollars per annum, and shall give bond in the sum of one hundred thousand dollars. . . .

SEC. 20. The Public Printer shall make annual report to Congress, and in it specify the number of copies of each Department report and document printed upon requisition by the head of the Department for which the printing was done, and he shall also specify in said report the exact number of copies of books, giving the titles of the books, bound upon requisition for Senators, Representatives, Delegates, and other officers of the Government and the cost thereof.

SEC. 23. The Public Printer shall, on the first day of each regular session, report to Congress the exact condition and the quantity and cost of all printing, binding, lithographing, and engraving. . . .

SEC. 26. The Public Printer *shall cause to be stereotyped* all matter when there is a reason to believe that it will be needed a second time.

SEC. 32. All printing offices in the Departments now in operation, or hereafter put in operation, by law, shall be considered a part of the Government Printing Office, and shall be under the control of the Public Printer. . . .

SEC. 38. It shall be lawful for the Public Printer *to print and deliver*, upon the order of any Senator, Representative, or Delegate, *extracts from the Congressional Record*, the person ordering the same paying *the cost thereof*; and documents and reports of committees, with the evidence and papers submitted therewith, or any part thereof ordered printed by Congress, may be reprinted by the Public Printer on order of any member of Congress or Delegate, on prepayment of cost thereof.

SEC. 41. The Public Printer, under the direction of the joint committee, *may print for sale*, at a price sufficient to reimburse the expense of such printing, *the current Congressional Directory*



and the current numbers and bound sets of the *Congressional Record*. The money derived from such sales shall be paid into the Treasury to the credit of the appropriation for public printing, and no sales shall be made on credit.

SEC. 43. The Public Printer shall furnish to all applicants giving notice before the matter is put to press, not exceeding two hundred and fifty to any one applicant, *copies of bills, reports, and documents*, said applicants paying in advance the cost of such printing *with ten per centum added*. *Provided*, That the printing of such work for private parties shall not interfere with the printing for the Government.

SEC. 52. The *forms and style* in which the printing or binding ordered by any of the Departments shall be executed, and the material and the size of type to be used, *shall be determined by the Public Printer*, having proper regard to economy, workmanship, and the purposes for which the work is needed.

SEC. 53. The *Public Printer may sell* to any person additional or *duplicate stereotype or electrotype plates* from which any Government publication was printed, at a price not to exceed the cost of the metal and making to the Government and *ten per centum added*. *Provided*, That the full amount of the price shall be paid when the order is filed.

SEC. 54. The Public Printer shall examine closely the orders of the Senate and House for printing, and *in case of duplication* he shall print under the order first received.

SEC. 55. Whenever any document or report shall be ordered printed by Congress, such *order to print shall signify the "usual number"* of copies for binding and distribution among those entitled to receive them. No greater number shall be printed unless ordered by either House, or as hereinafter provided. When a special number of a document or report is ordered printed, the usual number shall also be printed, unless already ordered. *The usual number* of documents and reports shall be 1682 copies, which shall be distributed as follows: . . . [600, unbound, to House and Senate and]

That of the number printed the Public Printer shall bind 1082 copies, which shall be distributed as follows:

OF THE HOUSE DOCUMENTS AND REPORTS, BOUND.—To the Senate Library, 15 copies; to the Library of Congress, 2 copies, and 50 additional copies for foreign exchanges; to the House Library, 15 copies; to the superintendent of documents, 500 copies, for distribution to the State and Territorial libraries and designated depositories.

OF THE SENATE DOCUMENTS AND REPORTS, BOUND.—To the Senate Library, 15 copies; to the Library of Congress, 2 copies, and 50 copies additional for foreign exchanges; to House Library, 15 copies; to the superintendent of documents, 500 copies for distribution to State and Territorial libraries and designated depositories. These documents shall be bound in half Russia.

The remainder of said documents and reports shall be reserved by the Public Printer in unstitched form, and shall be held subject to be bound in the number provided by law, upon orders from the Vice-President, Senators, Representatives, Dele-

gates, Secretary of the Senate, Clerk of the House, and chairmen of committees, in such binding as they shall select, except full morocco or calf; and those selected by chairmen of committees to be bound for use of the committees shall be lettered on the back to show to what committee they belong. All of the "usual number" shall be printed at one time.

SEC. 56. There shall be printed of each Senate and House public bill, and joint, concurrent, and simple resolution, 625 copies, which shall be distributed as follows: To Senate document room, 225 copies; office of Secretary of Senate, 15 copies; House document room, 385 copies. There shall be printed of each Senate and House private bill 250 copies, which shall be distributed as follows: To Senate document room, 135 copies; to Secretary of Senate, 15 copies; House document room, 100 copies. The term private bill shall be construed to mean all bills for the relief of private parties, bills granting pensions, and bills removing political disabilities. All bills and resolutions shall be printed in bill form and unless specially ordered by either House shall only be printed when referred to a committee, when reported back, and after its passage by either House.

SEC. 57. There shall be printed in slip form 1810 copies of public and 460 of private laws, postal conventions, and treaties, which shall be distributed as follows: To the House document room, 1000 copies of public and 100 copies of private laws; to the Senate document room, 550 copies of public and 100 copies of private laws; to the Department of State, 200 copies of all laws; and to the Treasury Department, 60 of all laws. Postal conventions and treaties shall be distributed as private laws.

SEC. 58. There shall be printed of the Journals of the Senate and House of Representatives 1110 copies, which shall be distributed as follows: To the Senate document room, 90 copies for distribution to Senators, and 25 additional copies; to the Senate Library, 15 copies; to the House document room, 360 copies for distribution to members, and 25 additional copies; to the Department of State, 10 copies; to the superintendent of documents, 500 copies; to the Library of Congress, 52 copies; to the Court of Claims, 2 copies, and to the Library of the House of Representatives, 10 copies. The remaining number of the Journals of the Senate and House of Representatives, consisting of 21 copies, shall be furnished to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives, respectively, as the necessities of their respective offices may require, as rapidly as signatures are completed for such distribution.

SEC. 59. Whenever *printing not bearing a Congressional number* shall be done for any department or officer of the Government, except confidential matter, blank forms, and circular letters not of a public character or for use of Congressional committees, not of a confidential character, 2 copies shall be sent, unless withheld by order of the committee, by the Public Printer to the Senate and House and Libraries, respectively, and 1 copy each to the document rooms of the Senate and House, for reference; and these copies shall not be removed.



SEC. 60. Orders for printing extra copies of Government publications shall be by simple, concurrent, or joint resolution. Either House may print extra copies to the amount of \$500 by simple resolution; if the cost exceeds that sum, the printing shall be ordered by concurrent resolution, except when the resolution is self-appropriating, when it shall be by joint resolution. Such resolutions, when presented to either House, shall be referred immediately to the Committee on Printing, who, in making their report, shall give the probable cost of the proposed printing upon the estimate of the Public Printer; and no extra copies shall be printed before such committee has reported.

SEC. 61. There shall be *one document room of the Senate and one of the House of Representatives*, to be designated, respectively, the "Senate and the House document room." Each shall be in charge of a superintendent, who shall be appointed by the Sergeant-at-Arms of the Senate and the Doorkeeper of the House, respectively, who shall also appoint the necessary number of assistants.

SEC. 62. The President of the United States shall nominate and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoint a superintendent of documents, who shall receive a salary of \$3000 per annum. *He shall have general supervision of the distribution of all public documents*, and to his custody shall be committed all documents subject to distribution, excepting those printed for the use of the two Houses of Congress, which are to be distributed on the order of Members and Delegates, or are for the special official use of the Executive Departments.

SEC. 63. He shall keep the document account of members of Congress and Departments, and on request of any Senator, Representative, or Delegate, shall promptly furnish a statement of documents standing to his credit.

All orders for the distribution of documents by Senators, Representatives, or Delegates, and Departments shall be sent to the superintendent of documents on franked or other labels or in lists, which shall be kept confidential and which shall give the name and address of each and every party to whom documents are ordered sent; and it shall be the duty of the superintendent of documents to establish such a system of registration by card index, or otherwise, as will prevent duplication in the distribution of documents, and such a system of notification by mail as will most effectually secure the reception of documents by parties in whose behalf they are ordered: *Provided*, That when the same document is ordered sent to the same party by two members of Congress or Departments the sender whose order is last received shall be notified of the fact that said order is a duplicate and it shall not be executed, except upon further special order.

Exchanges of documents among members of Congress shall, upon their request, be made by the superintendent of documents; and accounts of such exchanges shall be kept by him.

As soon as practicable after receiving and recording orders for the distribution of documents, the superintendent of documents shall transmit said orders to the superintendent of the folding rooms

of Congress as the orders may be given by members of the two Houses, respectively, by which officers the documents shall be folded and mailed. To enable the superintendent of documents to assign their quotas to Senators, Representatives, and Delegates, the Public Printer shall inform him of the number of copies of each and every document delivered to the folding rooms of the Senate and House of Representatives. The superintendents of the folding rooms shall be under the general direction of the superintendent of documents as to the care and distribution of documents.

SEC. 64. *The superintendent of documents is also charged with the sale of public documents*, except the laws of the United States as herein provided; and all documents hitherto published for sale by other officers of the Government shall be turned over to him. *He is hereby authorized to sell any publication of the Government at cost*, as estimated by the Public Printer, and based upon printing from stereotyped plates, *excepting old and rare volumes, which shall be sold at an appraised value*, to be determined by the superintendent of documents, the Public Printer and the Librarian of Congress, acting as a commission for this purpose; but *only one copy of any document shall be sold to the same individual or other party, excepting in the case of libraries or schools* by which additional copies are desired for separate departments thereof. All moneys received from the sale of documents shall be covered into the Treasury monthly and placed to the credit of the general fund for public printing.

SEC. 65. *The superintendent of documents shall, at the close of each regular session of Congress, prepare and publish a comprehensive index of public documents, beginning with the Fifty-second Congress*, upon such plan as shall be approved by the Joint Committee on Printing; and the Public Printer shall, immediately upon its publication, deliver to him a copy of each and every document printed by the Government Printing Office; and the head of each of the Executive Departments, bureaus, and offices of the Government shall deliver to him a copy of each and every document issued or published by such department, bureau, or office not confidential in its character. *He shall also prepare and print in one volume a consolidated index of Congressional documents and shall index such single volumes of documents as the Joint Committee on Printing shall direct.*

SEC. 66. *The superintendent of documents shall report annually to Congress the number of documents received by him from the Public Printer, and the disposition made of the same; the aggregate number of volumes, orders for the distribution of which have been received from each House of Congress; the number of copies of each document sold by him, and the price per copy, and also the number of employees in his office, the duties assigned, and wages paid them.*

SEC. 67. Upon the appointment of the superintendent of documents, *the office of the superintendent of documents in the Department of the Interior shall be abolished*. The clerks and employees of said office shall be transferred to the office of the superintendent of documents herein established, and shall remain until their successors



shall be appointed: *Provided*, That their salaries shall continue to be paid by the disbursing officer of the Department of the Interior from the appropriations already made, until other provision for said salaries shall be made. The superintendent of documents shall appoint all employees authorized by Congress.

SEC. 68. All official correspondence of the superintendent of documents and all replies to the same shall be entitled to free transmission by mail, and he shall be entitled to frank public documents: *Provided*, That in the transmission of such mail matter envelopes, labels, or postal cards are used on which the name of the office and the penalty clause are printed.

SEC. 69. The Public Printer is hereby authorized and directed, upon the requisition of the superintendent of documents, to furnish such blanks and to do such printing and binding as are required by his office, the cost of the same to be charged against the appropriation for printing and binding for Congress.

The Sergeant-at-Arms of the Senate, Doorkeeper of the House, and the Public Printer shall provide convenient office, storage, and distributing rooms for the use of the superintendent of documents.

SEC. 70. *All documents at present remaining in charge of the several Executive Departments, bureaus, and offices of the Government not required for official use shall be delivered to the superintendent of documents; and hereafter all public documents accumulating in said Departments, bureaus, and offices not needed for official use, shall be annually turned over to the superintendent of documents for distribution or sale. The Secretary and Sergeant-at-Arms of the Senate, and the Clerk and Doorkeeper of the House, shall cause an invoice to be made of all books stored in and about the Capitol other than those belonging to the quota of Members of Congress and Delegates; and all such documents, unless ordered to be retained by the chairmen of committees by which they have been stored, shall be transferred to the superintendent of documents for distribution and sale, as provided in this act, and such invoicing and transfer shall be made annually hereafter.*

Where, in the division among Senators, Representatives, and Delegates of extra copies of documents printed for the use of Congress, there shall be a remainder beyond the number of twenty-five to each House of Congress, the surplus beyond twenty-five shall be turned over by the superintendents of the folding-rooms to the superintendent of documents for distribution and sale by him under the provisions of this law. *All documents delivered to the superintendent of documents from accumulations thereof in the Executive Departments, or received from officers of the two Houses, shall be distributed by him in such manner as he deems best for the public good, preference being given to libraries and to the completion of broken sets and to lists that may be furnished to him by Senators, Representatives, and Delegates, to all of whom he shall deliver printed statements of the documents in his possession for such distribution.*

SEC. 71. *A catalogue of Government publica-*

*tions shall be prepared by the superintendent of documents on the first day of each month, which shall be printed in the Official Gazette of the Patent Office, and during sessions of Congress also in the Congressional Record, and shall show the documents printed during the month, where obtainable, and the price thereof. On the first day of July of each year he shall prepare and print in pamphlet form for distribution and sale 2000 copies of a catalogue of Government publications issued during the year, giving the price of each and where purchasable.*

SEC. 72. *When extra numbers in excess of 5000 of any document shall be ordered by Congress, there shall be delivered to the superintendent of documents 500 copies, to be taken ratably from the two Houses of Congress, and where less than 5000 extra numbers are ordered the superintendent shall receive ten per centum of the number. Said copies shall be distributed by the superintendent of documents to free public libraries having more than 1000 volumes, other than Government publications, which have not been designated as depositories, preference being given to those named by Senators, Representatives and Delegates.*

SEC. 73. *The superintendent of documents shall thoroughly investigate the condition of all libraries that are now designated depositories, and whenever he shall ascertain that the number of books in any such library is below 1000, other than Government publications, or it has ceased to be maintained as a free public library, he shall strike the same from the list, and the Senator, Representative, or Delegate shall designate another depository that shall meet the conditions herein required.*

SEC. 74. *All documents in excess of 25 copies of any one publication remaining in the folding-room of the Senate or House at the expiration of two years, after being placed to the credit of a Senator or Representative or Delegate, shall be turned over to the superintendent of documents for distribution by him to public libraries or depositories or for sale, as in his judgment shall best subserve the public interest.*

SEC. 75. *There shall be one folding-room of the Senate and one folding-room of the House of Representatives. They shall be in charge of superintendents, appointed respectively by the Sergeant-at-Arms of the Senate and Doorkeeper of the House, who shall also appoint the necessary assistants. All reports or documents to be distributed for Senators, Representatives, and Delegates shall be folded and distributed from the folding-rooms under the general direction of the superintendent of documents, and whenever in his opinion it is advisable to fold and distribute any documents from the Government Printing Office or the storehouses connected therewith, he shall so order.*

SEC. 76. Any Senator, Representative, or Delegate having public documents to his credit at the expiration of his term of office shall take the same within nine months after his term has expired, and if he shall not do so within such period he shall forfeit them to his successor in office.

SEC. 77. *Extra copies of documents and reports shall be printed promptly when the same shall be*



ready for publication, and shall be bound in paper or cloth as directed by the Joint Committee on Printing, and shall be of the number following in addition to the usual number.

Of the *Agricultural Report*, 300,000 copies, of which 50,000 shall be for the Senate, 225,000 for the House, and 25,000 for distribution by the Agricultural Department.

Of the *Report of the Bureau of Animal Industry*, 40,000 copies, of which 10,000 shall be for the Senate, 20,000 for the House, and 10,000 for distribution by the Agricultural Department.

Of the *Ephemeris and Nautical Almanac* and of the papers supplementary thereto, 1500 copies; 100 copies for the Senate, 400 for the House, and 1000 for distribution by the Navy Department. The 500 copies printed for Congress shall be for the calendar year next following, and those for the public service for the third year following.

Of the *Astronomical and Meteorological Observations of the Naval Observatory*, 1800 copies; 300 for the Senate, 700 for the House, and 800 for distribution by the Navy Department.

Of the *Report of the Superintendent of the Coast and Geodetic Survey*, 2800 copies; 200 copies for the Senate, 600 copies for the House, and 2000 copies for distribution by the Superintendent of the Coast and Geodetic Survey.

Of *Commercial Relations*, and of *Foreign Relations*, 3000 copies of each; 1000 for the Senate and 2000 for the House.

Of the *Report of the Bureau of Ethnology*, 8000 copies; 1000 for the Senate, 2000 for the House, and 5000 for distribution by the Bureau of Ethnology.

Of the *Report of the Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries*, 8000 copies; 2000 for the Senate, 4000 for the House, and 2000 for distribution by the Fish Commission.

Of the *Bulletins of the Fish Commission*, 4000 copies; 1000 for the Senate, 2000 for the House, and 1000 for distribution by the Commission.

Of the *Report of the Health Officer of the District of Columbia*, 1500 copies; 100 for the Senate, 360 for the House, and 1040 for distribution by the health officer.

Of the *Report of the Civil Service Commission*, 23,000 copies; 1000 for the Senate, 2000 for the House, 20,000 for distribution by the Civil Service Commission.

Of the *Report of the Commissioner of Education*, 35,000 copies; 5000 for the Senate, 10,000 for the House, and 20,000 for distribution by the Commissioner of Education.

Of the *Report of the Geological Survey*, 12,000 copies; 3000 for the Senate, 6000 for the House, and 3000 for distribution by the Geological Survey.

Of the *Report of the Commissioner of Labor*, 20,000 copies; 5000 for the Senate, 10,000 for the House, and 5000 for distribution by the Commissioner of Labor.

Of the *Report of the Interstate Commerce Commission*, 5000 copies; 1000 for the Senate, 2000 for the House, and 2000 for the use of the Commission.

Of the *Reports and Decisions of the Interstate Commerce Commission* provided for in the act of March second, eighteen hundred and eighty-nine,

3000 copies; 500 for the Senate, 1000 for the House, and 1500 for distribution by the Commission.

The Secretary of State shall cause to be printed and bound at the Government Printing Office as many volumes of the *Revised Statutes* of the United States, the *Supplement* to the Revised Statutes published under the act of June seventh, eighteen hundred and eighty, and the *second Supplement* to the Revised Statutes authorized under the act of April ninth, eighteen hundred and ninety, as he may deem needful for public distribution and for sale by his office at the cost thereof.

The Secretary of State shall cause to be edited, printed, published, and distributed *pamphlet copies of the statutes* of the present and each future session of Congress to the officers and persons hereinafter provided for; said distribution shall be made at the close of every session of Congress, as follows: To the President and Vice-President of the United States, 2 copies each; to each Senator, Representative, and Delegate in Congress, 1 copy; to the Librarian of the Senate, for the use of Senators, 100 copies; to the Librarian of the House, 200 copies, for the use of Representatives and Delegates; to the *Library of Congress*, 14 copies; to the Department of State, including those for the use of legations and consulates, 600 copies; to the Treasury Department, 300 copies; to the War Department, 200 copies; to the Navy Department, 100 copies; to the Department of the Interior, including those for the use of the surveyors-general and registers and receivers of public land offices, 250 copies; to the Post-Office Department, 50 copies; to the Interstate Commerce Commission, 10 copies; to the Department of Labor, 5 copies; to the Civil Service Commission, 3 copies; to the Department of Justice, including those for the use of the Chief Justice and associate justices of the Supreme Court and the judges and the officers of the United States and Territorial courts, 500 copies; to the Department of Agriculture, 50 copies; to the Smithsonian Institution, 5 copies; to the Government Printing Office, 2 copies; to the governors and secretaries of Territories, 1 copy each.

The Secretary State is authorized to have printed as many additional copies of the pamphlet laws as he may deem needful for distribution and sale by him, at cost price, not exceeding 1000 copies of the laws of any one session in any one year.

The Public Printer shall deliver to the folding rooms of the Senate and House of Representatives 7000 copies of the pamphlet laws, 2000 copies of which shall be for the Senate and 5000 copies for the House.

After the close of each Congress the Secretary of State shall have edited, printed, and bound a sufficient number of the *volumes containing the statutes at large* enacted by that Congress to enable him to distribute copies, or as many thereof as may be needed, as follows:

To the President of the United States, 4 copies, 1 of which shall be for the library of the Executive Mansion; to the Vice-President of the United States, 1 copy; to each Senator, Representative, and Delegate in Congress, 1 copy; to the



Librarian of the Senate, for the use of Senators, 100 copies; to the Librarian of the House, for the use of Representatives and Delegates, 200 copies; to the Library of Congress, 14 copies, including 4 copies for the Law Library; to the Department of State, including those for the use of the legations and consulates, 380 copies; to the Treasury Department, including those for the use of officers of customs, 300 copies; to the War Department, 75 copies; to the Navy Department, 75 copies; to the Department of the Interior, including those for the use of surveyors-general and registers and receivers of public land offices, 250 copies; to the Post-Office Department, 50 copies; to the Interstate Commerce Commission, 10 copies; to the Department of Labor, 5 copies; to the Civil Service Commission, 3 copies; to the Department of Justice, including those for the use of the Chief Justice and associate justices of the Supreme Court and the judges and the officers of the United States and Territorial courts, 500 copies; to the Department of Agriculture, 50 copies; to the Smithsonian Institution, 2 copies; to the Government Printing Office, 1 copy. And the Secretary of State is authorized to have as many additional copies printed and bound as may in his opinion be needed for distribution and sale at cost thereof, not exceeding in any one year 1000 copies of the laws of any 1 Congress.

The pamphlet copies of the statutes and the bound copies of the acts of each Congress shall be legal evidence of the laws and treaties therein contained in all the courts of the United States and of the several States therein. The said pamphlet and Statutes at Large shall contain all laws, joint and concurrent resolutions passed by Congress, and also all conventions, treaties, proclamations, and agreements.

The message of the President without the accompanying documents and reports shall be printed, immediately upon its receipt by Congress, in pamphlet form. Fifteen thousand shall be printed, of which 5000 shall be for the Senate, and 10,000 for the House.

Of the *President's message and accompanying documents* and of the *annual reports of the Departments* to Congress there shall be printed 1000 copies for the Senate and 2000 for the House: *Provided*, That of the reports of the Chief of Engineers of the Army, the Commissioner of Patents, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, the report of the Chief Signal Officer of the War Department, and of the Chief of Ordnance, the usual number only shall be printed.

The following reports required by law to be made to Congress shall not be printed unless the printing be recommended by the head of the Department making the same, and ordered by concurrent resolution of Congress, namely: Report of contracts for conveying the mails, report of fines and deductions in the Post-Office Department, and accounts of the First Comptroller of the Treasury, and the report of the proceedings of the annual meetings of the Board of Supervising Inspectors of Steam Vessels.

Of the *Report of the National Academy of Sciences*, 2000 copies; 500 for the Senate, 1000 for

the House, and 500 for distribution by the Academy of Sciences.

Of the *Memoirs of the National Academy of Sciences*, 2500 copies; 500 for the Senate, 1000 for the House, and 1000 for distribution by the Academy of Sciences.

Of the *Registers of the Army and Navy*, 1500 copies of each, 500 for the Senate and 1000 for the House.

Of the *Report of the Smithsonian Institution*, 10,000 copies; 1000 for the Senate, 2000 for the House, 5000 for distribution by the Smithsonian Institution, and 2000 for distribution by the National Museum.

Of the *Reports of Consular Officers*, 1500 copies; 500 for the Senate, 1000 for the House.

Of the *Statistical Abstract* of the United States, 12,000 copies; 3000 for the Senate, 6000 for the House, and 3000 for distribution by the Bureau of Statistics.

Of the *Tests of Iron and Steel*, 500 for distribution by the War Department.

Of the *Finance Report* of the Secretary of the Treasury, the *Report on Commerce and Navigation*, on *Internal Commerce*, of the *Director of the Mint* on the Production of Precious Metals, and of *Mineral Resources* of the United States, there shall be printed 1000 of each for the Senate and 2000 for the House, in addition to those published as a part of the Departmental reports.

Of the *Report of the Government Directors of the Union Pacific Railways*, 1500 copies; 500 for the Senate, and 1000 for the House.

There shall be printed of *eulogies of deceased Senators, Representatives, and Delegates* 5000 copies, of which number one-half shall be delivered to the Senators, Representatives, or Delegates of the State or Territory represented by the deceased. The remaining number shall be distributed equally among the Senators, Representatives, and Delegates of other States and Territories. The engraving for such eulogies shall be done at the Bureau of Engraving and Printing and paid for out of the appropriation for that Bureau. Of the "usual number" the bound volume shall contain in one volume for each House all eulogies during the session of Congress upon Senators and Representatives, respectively.

Of the *Senate Manual* and of the *Digest and Manual of the House of Representatives*, each House shall print as many copies as it shall desire, even though the cost exceed \$500.

There shall be prepared under the direction of the Joint Committee on Printing a *Congressional Directory*, of which there shall be three editions during each long session and two editions during each short session of Congress. The first edition shall be distributed to Senators, Representatives, Delegates, the principal officers of Congress, and heads of Departments on the first day of the session, and shall be ready for distribution to others within one week thereafter. The number and distribution of such Directory shall be under the control of the Joint Committee on Printing. Official correspondence concerning the Directory may be had in penalty envelopes under the direction of the joint committee.



The Joint Committee on Printing shall appoint a competent person, who shall edit such portion of the reports and documents accompanying the annual message of the President as they may deem suitable for popular distribution, and prepare an alphabetical index thereto. The Public Printer shall furnish to the person so designated copies of all the said reports and documents as soon as printed; and the abridgment of the message and documents shall be prepared for the Printer by the first day of January of each year, and shall be printed by the Public Printer as soon as copy is furnished him. There shall be printed of such abridgment 12,000 copies, of which 4000 shall be for the Senate and 8000 for the House.

The Public Printer shall furnish the Congressional Record as follows:

To each Senator, 37 copies; to each Representative and Delegate, 20 copies; to be supplied daily as originally published or in the revised and permanent form bound only in half Russia, or part in each form, as each may elect.

To each Senator, Representative, and Delegate there shall be furnished 2 copies of the daily Record, 1 to be delivered at his residence and 1 at the Capitol.

To the President, for use of the Executive Office, 4 copies of the daily and 1 bound copy.

To the Vice-President, 1 copy of the daily and 1 bound copy.

To the Chief Justice and each of the associate justices of the Supreme Court of the United States, the marshal and clerk of the said court, 1 daily and 1 bound copy.

To the Official Reporter of the Senate and each of his assistant reporters, and to the official reporters of the House, each 2 copies of the daily and 1 copy of the bound Record.

To the elective officers of the Senate and House, each 1 copy of the daily and 1 bound copy.

To the Library of Congress, 45 bound copies.

To the Senate and House libraries, 10 bound copies to each.

To each standing committee of the Senate and House, 1 bound copy, where the chairman makes requisition therefor, to be filed with the Public Printer during the first 60 days of the session.

To the library of each of the 8 Executive Departments, 1 bound copy.

To the Soldiers' Home, and to each of the national homes for disabled volunteer soldiers, 1 copy of the daily.

To the superintendent of documents, 500 bound copies for distribution to depositories of public documents.

To each of our legations abroad, 1 copy of the daily Record, to be sent through the Secretary of State.

To each foreign legation in Washington whose government extends a like courtesy to our legations abroad, 1 copy of the daily Record, to be sent through the Secretary of State and furnished upon his requisition.

The Public Printer is authorized to furnish to subscribers the *daily Record* at \$8 for the long

and \$4 for the short session, or \$1.50 per month, payable in advance. The "usual number" of the Congressional Record shall not be printed.

The Secretary of War is hereby directed to ascertain what number of copies of the first 5 volumes of the *Rebellion Record* is required to complete sets of this series in the possession of libraries or other parties supplied with subsequent volumes under existing provision of law, whether such distribution has been through the War Department or otherwise; and the Public Printer is authorized and directed to furnish, upon the requisition of the Secretary of War, the number of copies of each volume required for this purpose, which shall be used exclusively by the Secretary of War for completing such sets.

There shall be printed of the *Annual Report of the Public Printer* 1000 copies, to be distributed under his direction, and he may retain out of all documents, bills, and resolutions printed the number of copies absolutely needful for the official use of the Government Printing Office.

To enable the officer charged with the duty of preparing the *Official Register of the United States* to publish the same, the Secretary of the Senate, the Clerk of the House of Representatives, the head of each Executive Department of the Government, and the chief of each and every bureau, office, commission, or institution not embraced in an Executive Department, in connection with which salaries are paid from the Treasury of the United States shall, on the first day of July in each year in which a new Congress is to assemble, cause to be filed with the Secretary of the Interior a full and complete list of all officers, agents, clerks, and other employees of said Department, bureau, office, commission, or institution connected with the legislative, executive, or judicial service of the Government, or paid from the United States Treasury, including military and naval officers of the United States, cadets, and midshipmen.

Said lists shall exhibit the salary, compensation, and emoluments allowed to each of said officers, agents, clerks, and other employees, the State or country in which he was born, the State or Territory and Congressional district and county of which he is a resident and from which he was appointed to office, and where employed.

A list of the names, force, and condition of all ships and vessels belonging to the United States, and when and where built, shall also be filed with the Secretary of the Interior by the heads of the Departments having supervision of such ships and vessels, for incorporation in the *Official Register*.

The Postmaster-General shall furnish a statement of all allowances made, during the period of two years next preceding said first day of July above mentioned, to each contractor on contracts for carrying the mails, discriminating the sum paid as stipulated by the original contract, and the sums paid as additional allowances.

The Secretary of the Interior shall cause the *Official Register* to be edited, indexed, and published, by the appointment clerk of the Interior



Department, on the first day of December following the first day of July above mentioned.

Of the *Official Register* 3000 copies shall be printed and bound, which shall be distributed as follows: To the President of the United States, 4 copies, 1 copy of which shall be for the library of the Executive Mansion; to the Vice-President of the United States, 2 copies; to each Senator, Representative, and Delegate in Congress, 1 copy; to the Secretary and Sergeant-at-Arms of the Senate, to the Clerk and Sergeant-at-Arms of the House, 1 copy each; to the library of the Senate, 50 copies, of which 1 copy shall be supplied to such standing committees of the Senate as shall make requisition therefor; to the library of the House of Representatives, 75 copies, of which 1 copy shall be supplied to such standing committee of the House as shall make requisition therefor: to the *Library of Congress* 25 copies; to the Department of State, 100 copies; to the Treasury Department, 150 copies; to the War Department, 50 copies; to the Navy Department, 20 copies; to the Department of Justice, 20 copies; to the Department of the Interior, 200 copies; to the Post-Office Department, 100 copies; to the Department of Agriculture, 15 copies; to the Smithsonian Institution, 4 copies; to the Department of Labor, 4 copies; to the Government Printing Office, 4 copies; to the Interstate Commerce Commission, 2 copies; to the Civil Service Commission, 4 copies; to the Commissioners of the District of Columbia, 2 copies; to the Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries, 2 copies; and the remaining copies shall be delivered to the superintendent of documents, who is hereby authorized to send 1 copy to each designated depository and to such public college or school library not a depository of public documents, and 1 copy to such other person as shall be designated by each Senator, Representative, and Delegate in Congress, and shall hold the remainder for sale under the provisions of this law. The usual number of the *Official Register* shall not be printed.

The Commissioner of Patents is authorized to continue the printing of the following:

First. The *patents* for inventions and designs issued by the Patent Office, including grants, specifications, and drawings, together with copies of the same, and of patents already issued, in such numbers as may be needed for the business of the office.

Second. The *certificates of trade-marks and labels* registered in the Patent Office, including descriptions and drawings, together with copies of the same, and of trade-marks and labels heretofore registered, in such numbers as may be needed for the business of the office.

Third. The *Official Gazette of the United States Patent Office* in numbers sufficient to supply all who shall subscribe therefor at \$5 per annum; also to exchange for other scientific publications desirable for the use of the Patent Office; also to supply 1 copy to each Senator, Representative, and Delegate in Congress; also to supply 1 copy of 8 such public libraries having over 1000 volumes, exclusive of Government publications, as shall be designated by each Senator, Representative, and Delegate in Congress, not already named as a designated depository,

with 100 additional copies, together with bi-monthly and annual indexes for all the same; of the *Official Gazette* the usual number shall not be printed.

Fourth. The *Commissioner of Patents report* for the fiscal year, not exceeding five hundred in number, for distribution by him; the Commissioner of Patents' *annual report* to Congress, without the list of patents, not exceeding 1500 in number; and of the Commissioner of Patents' *annual report* to Congress, with the list of patents, the usual number only shall be printed.

Fifth. Copies of the specifications and drawings of each patent issued, bound in monthly volumes, 1 copy for each of the Executive Departments of the Government, 1 copy to be placed for free public inspection in each capitol of every State and Territory, 1 for the like purpose in the clerk's office of the district court of each judicial district of the United States, except when such offices are located in State or Territorial capitols, and one in the Library of Congress, which copies shall be certified under the hand of the Commissioner and seal of the Patent Office, and shall not be taken from the depositories for any other purpose than to be used as evidence; also 100 additional copies of the same, for sale by him at a price to be fixed by the Secretary of the Interior. The "usual number" shall not be printed.

Sixth. Pamphlet copies of the *rules of practice*, pamphlet copies of the patent laws, and pamphlet copies of the laws and rules relating to trade-marks and labels, and circulars relating to the business of the office, all in such numbers as may be needed for the business of the office. The usual number shall not be printed.

Seventh. Annual volumes of the *decisions of the Commissioner of Patents and of the United States courts* in patent cases, not exceeding 1500 in number, of which the usual number shall be printed, and for this purpose a copy of each shall be transmitted to Congress promptly when prepared.

Eighth. *Indexes to patents relating to electricity*, and *indexes to foreign patents*, in such numbers as may be needed for the business of the office. The usual number shall not be printed.

SEC. 78. Government publications furnished to judicial and executive officers of the United States for their official use shall not become the property of these officers, but on the expiration of their official term shall be by them delivered to their successors in office, and all Government publications delivered to designated depositories or other libraries shall be for public use without charge.

SEC. 79. Documents and reports may be furnished to foreign legations to the United States upon request specifying those desired and requisition made upon the Public Printer by the Secretary of State: *Provided*, That such gratuitous distribution shall only be made to legations whose Governments furnish to legations from the United States copies of their printed and legislative documents desired.

SEC. 80. The *charts* published by the Coast and Geodetic Survey shall be sold at cost; and there shall be no free distribution of such charts except to the departments and officers of the



United States requiring them for *public use*, but on the order of Senators, Representatives, and Delegates not to exceed 10 copies to each may be distributed through the Superintendent of the Coast and Geodetic Survey.

SEC. 81. The Secretary of the Navy is authorized to cause to be prepared at the Hydrographic Office attached to the Bureau of Navigation, in the Navy Department, maps, charts, and nautical books relating to and required in navigation, and to publish and furnish them to navigators at the cost of printing and paper, and to purchase the plates and copyrights of such existing maps, charts, navigators' sailing directions and instructions as he may consider necessary and when he may deem it expedient to do so, and under such regulations and instructions as he may prescribe.

All moneys which may be received from the sale of maps, charts, and nautical books shall be paid by the Secretary of the Navy into the Treasury of the United States, to be used in the further preparation and publication of maps, charts, navigators' sailing directions, and instructions for the use of seamen, to be sold at the cost of printing and paper.

SEC. 82. All appropriations made for the preparation or publication of foreign hydrographic surveys shall only be applicable to their object, upon the approval by the Secretary of the Navy, after a report from 3 competent naval officers to the effect that the original data for proposed charts are such as to justify their publication; and it is hereby made the duty of the Secretary of the Navy to order a board of 3 naval officers to examine and report upon the data before he shall approve of any application of moneys to the preparation or publication of such charts or hydrographic surveys.

SEC. 83. The scientific reports known as the *monographs and bulletins of the Geological Survey* shall not be published until specific and detailed estimates are made therefor and specific appropriations made in pursuance of such estimates; and no engravings for the annual reports for such monographs and bulletins, or of illustrations, sections, and maps, shall be done until specific estimates are submitted therefor and specific appropriations made based on such estimates.

SEC. 84. Registered bonds and written records may be bound at the Treasury Department.

SEC. 85. *No document or report to be illustrated or accompanied by maps shall be printed by the Public Printer until the illustrations or maps designed therefor shall be ready for publication; and no order for public printing shall be acted upon by the Public Printer after the expiration of 1 year, unless the entire copy and illustrations for the work shall have been furnished within that period.*

SEC. 86. *Every public document of sufficient size on any one subject shall be bound separately, and receive the title suggested by the subject of the volume, which shall be the chief title, and the classification of the volume shall be placed on the back at the bottom, as simply indicating its classification and not as a part of the title.*

The executive and miscellaneous documents and the reports of each House of Congress shall be designated as "*House Documents*," "*Senate Documents*," "*House Reports*," "*Senate Reports*," thus making 2 classes for each House.

SEC. 87. The Public Printer shall bind 4 sets of Senate and House of Representatives bills, joint and concurrent resolutions of each Congress, 2 for the Senate and 2 for the House, to be furnished him from the files of the Senate and House document room, and the volumes when bound to be kept there for reference.

SEC. 88. The Secretary of the Senate and Clerk of the House shall procure and file for the use of their respective Houses copies of all reports made by committees, and they are hereby directed at the close of each session of Congress to cause such reports to be indexed and bound, 1 copy to be deposited in the library of each House and 1 copy in the room of the committee from which the reports emanate.

SEC. 89. Senators, Representatives, and Delegates in Congress, the Secretary of the Senate, and Clerk of the House of Representatives may send and receive through the mail all public documents printed by order of Congress; and the name of each Senator, Representative, Delegate, Secretary of the Senate, and Clerk of the House shall be written thereon, with the proper designation of the office he holds; and the provisions of this section shall apply to each of the persons named therein until the first day of December following the expiration of their respective terms of office.

Members and members-elect of Congress shall have the privilege of sending free through the mails, and under their frank, letters to any officer of the Government when addressed officially.

SEC. 90. No printing or binding shall be done at the Government Printing Office except authorized by law.

SEC. 91. The Public Printer shall execute such printing and binding for the President as he shall order and make requisitions for, and deliver to the Executive Mansion 2 copies each of all documents, bills, and resolutions as soon as printed and ready for distribution.

SEC. 92. No printing shall be done for the Executive Departments in any fiscal year in excess of the amount of the appropriation, and none shall be done without a special requisition, signed by the chief of the Department and filed with the Public Printer.

No report, publication, or document shall be printed in excess of the number of 1000 of each in any one fiscal year without authorization therefor by Congress, except that of the annual *report of the head of the Department without appendices* there may be printed in any one fiscal year not to exceed 5000 copies, bound in pamphlet form; and of the *reports of chiefs of bureaus without appendices* there may be printed in any one fiscal year not to exceed 2500 copies, bound in pamphlet form.

Heads of Executive Departments shall provide by order and direct whether reports made to them by bureau chiefs and chiefs of divisions shall be printed, typewritten, or written.

The Public Printer shall include in his annual



report a *full statement of the number of each and every publication or document printed upon requisition of the Executive Departments*, and the cost thereof, and in the annual report of every head of the Executive Departments there shall appear a statement of all publications printed upon requisition of the Department, and the number in each instance.

SEC. 93. The heads of Executive Departments, and such executive officers as are not connected with the Departments, respectively, shall cause daily examination of the Congressional Record for the purpose of noting documents, reports, and other publications of interest to their Departments, and shall cause an immediate order to be sent to the Public Printer for the number of copies of such publications required for official use, not to exceed, however, the number of bureaus in the Department and divisions in the office of the head thereof. The Public Printer shall send to each Executive Department and to each executive office not connected with the Departments, as soon as printed, 5 copies of all bills and resolutions. Where the head of a Department desires a greater number of any class of bills or resolutions for official use, they shall be furnished by the Public Printer on requisition promptly made.

SEC. 94. The annual reports of executive officers shall be printed in the same type and form as the report of the head of the Department which it accompanies, unless otherwise ordered by the Joint Committee on Printing.

SEC. 95. *Government publications printed for or received by the Executive Departments*, whether for official use or for distribution, shall be distributed by a competent person detailed to such duty in each Department by the head thereof. He shall keep an account in detail of all publications received and distributed by him. He shall prevent duplication, and make detailed report to the head of the Department, who shall transmit the same annually to Congress.

SEC. 96. When any Department, the Supreme Court, the Court of Claims, or the Library of Congress shall require printing or binding to be done, it shall be on certificate that such work be necessary for the public service; whereupon the Public Printer shall furnish an estimate of the cost by the principal items for such printing or binding so called for, after which requisitions shall be made upon him therefor by the head of such Department, the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, Chief Justice of the Court of Claims, or the Librarian of Congress; and the Public Printer shall place the cost thereof to the debit of such Department in its annual appropriation for printing and binding.

SEC. 97. No head of any Executive Department, or of any bureau, branch, or office of the Government, shall cause to be printed, nor shall the Public Printer print, any document or matter except that which is authorized by law and necessary to the public business, and executive officers, before transmitting their annual reports, shall carefully examine the same and all accompanying documents, and exclude therefrom all matter, including engravings, maps, drawings, and illustrations, except such as they shall certify in their

letters transmitting such reports are necessary and relate entirely to the transaction of the public business.

SEC. 98. The Postmaster-General shall contract for all envelopes stamped or otherwise designed for sale to the public, or for use by his own or other Departments, and may contract for them to be plain or with such printed matter as may be prescribed by the Department making requisition therefor: *Provided*, That no envelope furnished by the Government shall contain any business address or advertisement.

SEC. 99. All blanks and letter heads for use by the judges and other officials of the United States courts other than such as are required to be paid for by any of these officers out of the emoluments of their offices shall be printed at the Government Printing Office upon forms prescribed by the Department of Justice, and shall be distributed by it upon requisition.

SEC. 100. *The libraries of the United States Military Academy and United States Naval Academy are hereby constituted designated depositories of Government publications*, and the superintendent of documents shall supply 1 copy of said publications, in the same form as supplied to other depositories, to each of said libraries.

SEC. 101. All future orders or requisitions for printing shall be governed by the provisions of this act; and hereafter all orders for printing by any of the committees of the Senate or House of Representatives, or any of the officers thereof, shall receive the approval of the Committee on Printing of each House, respectively. No Government publications shall be delivered to officers and employees of Congress unless authorized by this act or upon requisition approved by the Joint Committee on Printing.

SEC. 102. All laws in conflict with the provisions of this bill are hereby repealed.

#### WESTERN LITERATURE WANTED.

THE following librarians have sent requests for local pamphlets relating to California, Colorado and the Pacific Coast generally, referred to in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, November, 1891.

- E. L. ADAMS, Public Lib., *Plainfield, N. J.*  
 M. P. EDGERTON, Public Lib., *Akron, O.*  
 W: E. FOSTER, Public Lib., *Providence, R. I.*  
 S: S. GREEN, Free Public Lib., *Worcester, Mass.*  
 E. W. HALL, Colby University Lib., *Waterville, Me.*  
 T: F. HATFIELD, Hoboken Lib., *Hoboken, N. J.*  
 ALICE B. KROEGER, Drexel Ins., *Philadelphia, Pa.*  
 EZEKIEL W. MUNDY, Central Lib., *Syracuse, N. Y.*  
 A. L. PECK, Gloversville Free Lib., *Gloversville, N. Y.*  
 G: M. PERRY, Harlem Lib., *3d Ave., near 122d St., N. Y. City.*  
 M. W. PLUMMER, Pratt Institute, *Brooklyn, N. Y.*  
 R. B. POOLE, Young Men's Christian Ass'n Lib., *52 E. 23d St., N. Y. City.*  
 J. C. ROBERTS, Public Lib., *Kalamazoo, Mich.*  
 AZARIAH S. ROOT, Oberlin College Lib., *Oberlin, O.*



## MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF NEW YORK.

ON the morning of Nov. 3, 1820, Wm. Wood, Esq., posted on the bulletin board of the *Commercial Advertiser*, the following:

"NOTICE TO MERCHANTS' CLERKS AND APPRENTICES.

Those young gentlemen who are disposed to form a Mercantile Library and evening reading-room, are desired to attend a meeting for that purpose, at the Tontine Coffee House on Thursday evening next, at 7 o'clock, when a plan of a Library and Association will be presented for their consideration. The young men of South Street, Front, Water, Pearl, Maiden Lane, and Broadway, are particularly desired to attend."

This meeting was held on Thursday, Nov. 9, 1820, and thus was started the Mercantile Library Association. On Nov. 27 a constitution was adopted, and Lucius Bull was elected the first president. By the constitution the control of the library was placed in the hands of merchants' clerks; they alone were permitted to vote and hold office. This provision has been continued up to the present time. While all persons of good character may become members of the library, merchants' clerks only have a voice in the management. The library was opened on the 12th of February, 1821, at 49 Fulton Street, with 150 members. The library quarters consisted of one room, and the opening found the association in the possession of about 700 volumes of books, most of which had been donated. At the end of the first year the books had increased to 1000 volumes, and the membership to 175.

In 1826 the library had 6000 volumes, and was removed to more spacious quarters in the building of Messrs. Harper & Bros. in Cliff Street. In the year 1827 the association gave a course of ten lectures on Commercial Law; Seth E. Staples was selected as the lecturer. The success of these lectures induced the management to establish a lecture department, and from this time, up to the year 1875, every winter a course of from ten to twelve lectures were delivered under the library auspices.

In 1828 the signs of public favor were such that the idea was conceived to solicit subscriptions to erect a building for the rapidly accumulating library, and wherein the lectures could be given, and other educational efforts successfully carried out. A meeting of citizens was called, and met in the library-room in Cliff Street.

A separate organization was effected among the merchants for the purpose of building and holding a suitable structure for the use of the Mercantile Library. This organization was named the Clinton Hall Association. In the course of the year \$33,500 was raised. The new building was erected on the corner of Nassau and Beekman Streets (now the site of Temple Court and the Nassau Bank), and was dedicated under the name of Clinton Hall, on Nov. 2, 1830. The cost of building and land was about \$55,000.

The Clinton Hall Association acts as trustees for the library, and all surplus revenues derived from this estate go to the library for the purchase of books, etc. The money for the erection

of the building was obtained by issuing stock at the par value of \$100. The Clinton Hall stockholders are entitled to all the privileges of membership of the Mercantile Library.

In 1838 a class department was organized, and for many years instruction was given in book-keeping, drawing, mathematics, penmanship, and the various languages.

Twenty years after the dedication of the building corner of Beekman and Nassau Streets, the library had outgrown the accommodation, and the site was considered too far down-town by the migration of the people northward. Agitation for a new building further up-town was now commenced. After a long and bitter contest between two factions, one favoring removal up-town, and the other opposing, the Astor Place Opera House (which had been the scene in 1849 of the conflict between the friends of the rival actors, Edwin Forrest and Charles Macready) was purchased. The cost of this building was \$140,000. About \$115,000 more was expended in adapting it for the purpose of the library.

The association took possession, and moved the books into the building in April, 1854.

At this time the library possessed 43,000 volumes, and the capacity of the building was estimated at 120,000 volumes.

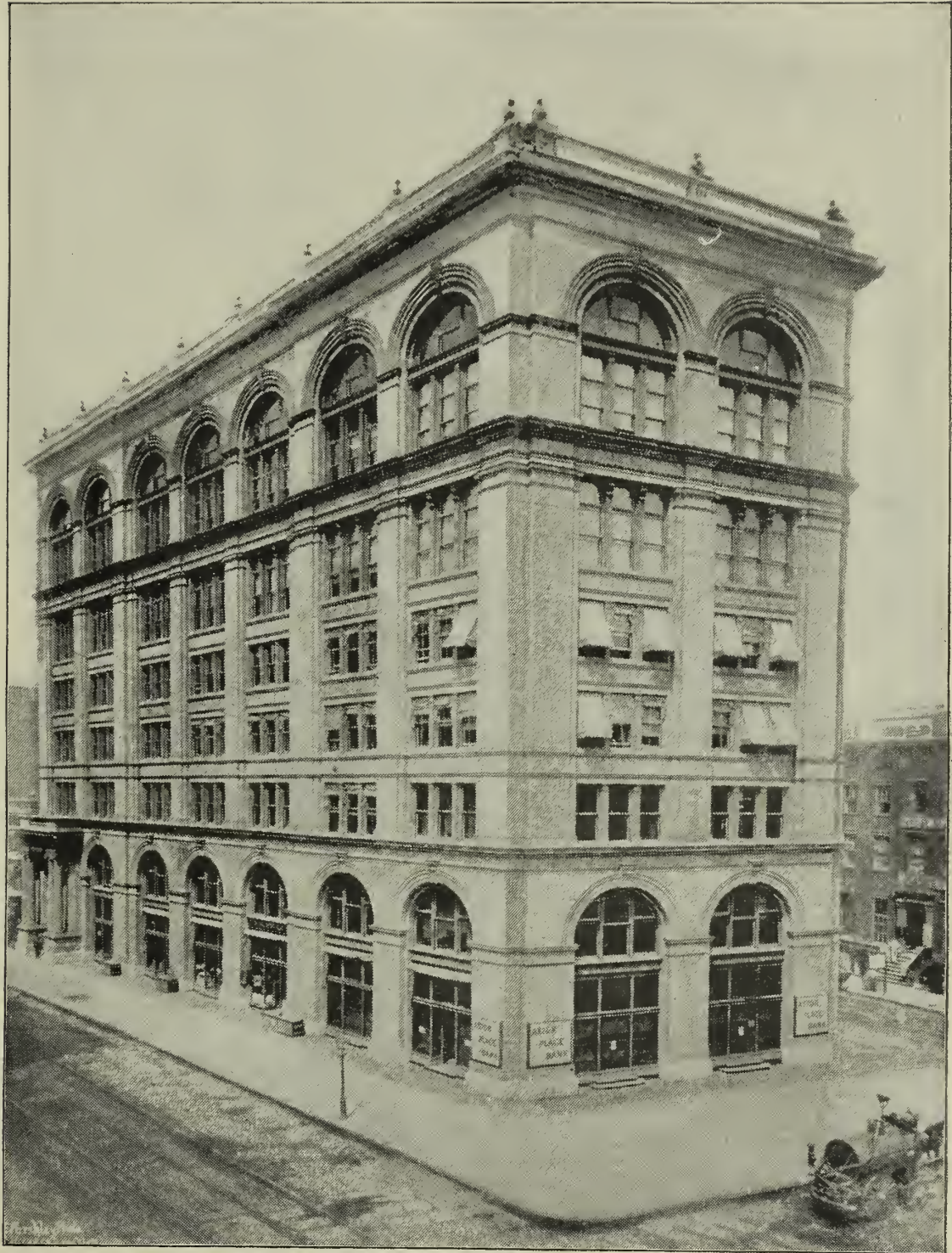
After an occupancy of 36 years, and when the allotted room for books had for many years been crowded and every available spot utilized, and the development of the library greatly retarded for want of room, this building was vacated in April, 1890, in order that it might be demolished, and the new building which now occupies the site erected. For one year the library occupied temporary quarters at 67 Fifth Avenue, and returned to its new home in April, 1891. The first load of books was taken into the new building on the morning of April 16, 1891.

This building is a fire-proof structure of buff brick and red sandstone seven stories high. It has a frontage on three streets as follows: 159 feet on Eighth Street, 149 feet on Astor Place, and 52 feet on Lafayette Place. The width of the building on the end overlooking Broadway is 98 feet. The library quarters are on the sixth and seventh floors, and are reached by two steam elevators.

The circulating department for home use is on the seventh floor. On this floor are also the catalogue department, work-rooms, the directors' room, and the librarian's office. The book-room for the storage of books is considered one of the finest, if not the best, room for its purpose in the country.

In addition to having light on all sides, it has a skylight occupying two-thirds of the roof space. The height from the floor to the skylight is 25 feet. The full storage capacity is 475,000 volumes. At present it has a book-stack two tiers high, each tier being seven feet in height and so arranged that a third tier of seven feet can be added when required. This book-stack is fitted with adjustable shelves, the supports being the latest and most improved pattern. The book-cases are double, and the width from face to face





THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY, NEW YORK CITY.





BOOK STACK (SOUTH SIDE) AND DELIVERY DESK.



DELIVERY ROOM (CIRCULATING DEPARTMENT.)





REFERENCE DEPARTMENT.



CATALOGUE DEPARTMENT.



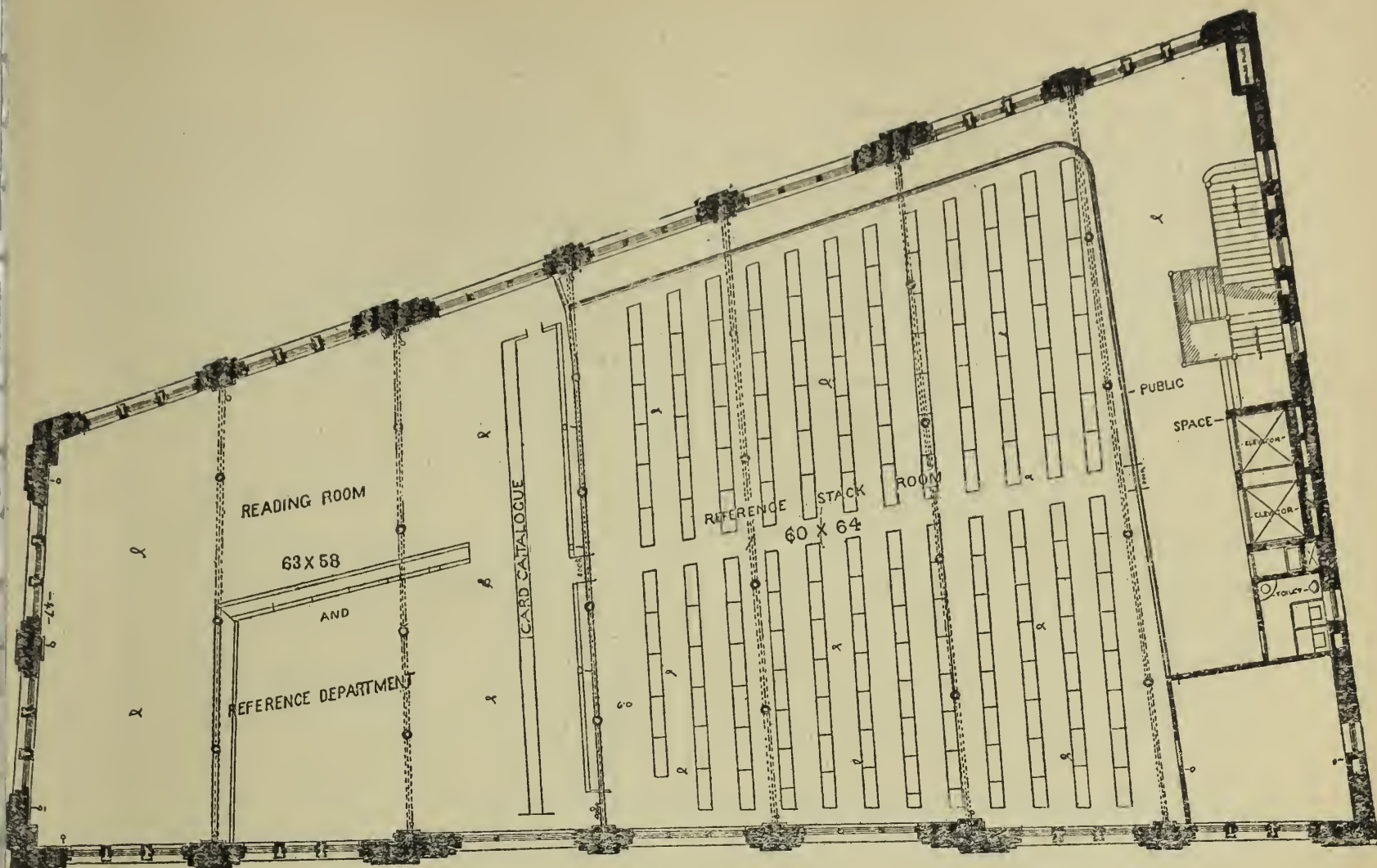


LIBRARIAN'S ROOM. (EASTERLY END.)

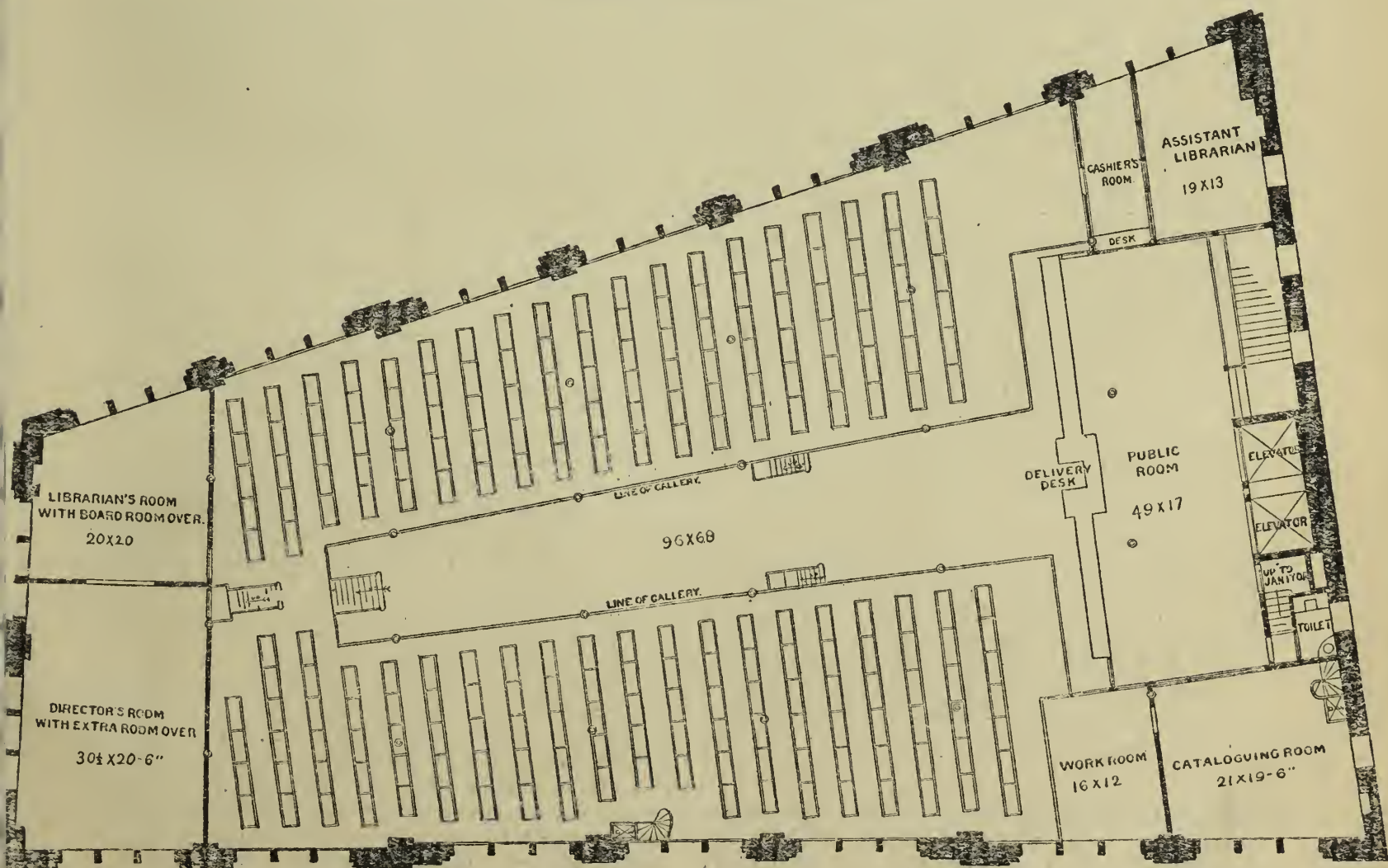


BOARD OF DIRECTORS' ROOM.





MERCANTILE LIBRARY 6TH STORY



MERCANTILE LIBRARY 7TH STORY.



is 18 inches. The distance between the cases is three feet. No book is beyond the reach of the attendant standing on the floor or on the gallery.

The stairs and flooring of the stack are made of iron. In this room is also the principal card catalogue. The cards of this catalogue are contained in two cases of beautiful polished oak, each case having 33 drawers. The arrangement or plan is in three divisions. The first division contains the author and title cards arranged alphabetically in one alphabet.

The second division consists of the subject entries arranged alphabetically by subjects and classes. The third division is entirely fiction, arranged under the name of the author, and the title of the book in one alphabet. Here also may be found the printed catalogues, which can be consulted with ease and comfort sitting at tables arranged for the purpose, with order blanks on either end and within easy reach.

On the sixth floor is the reading-room and the department for reference and study. This room is on the east end of the building overlooking the square bounded by Lafayette Place, Fourth Avenue, Astor Place, and Eighth Street. It is open to light and air on three sides. Its length is 64 feet, its width at one end 64 feet, and at the other 47 feet.

This room has been arranged specially for the convenience and comfort of readers and students. The floor is covered with a cork carpet, rendering movement across it noiseless. It is furnished with arm-chairs made of oak and upholstered in leather. In the centre of the room is a case with compartments for 600 newspapers and magazines. Each one of these compartments has the name, in gold letters, of the periodical it contains. No hand files of any kind are in use.

The current numbers of periodicals only are kept in this case, but the back numbers are immediately behind the superintendent's desk, and can be had on application. At the back of the periodical case are shelves which contain the works of ready reference, such as the various encyclopædias, dictionaries, books of statistics, etc., for the free use of the members, without being compelled to write an order for them.

The room has numerous tables of convenient size, made specially for the library. Students and readers wishing to order books for reference can do so without leaving their chairs, as each table is furnished with a compartment which contains blank orders. These tables also have drawers on either side wherein is found paper for use of members.

Immediately in the rear of the reading-room is the storage-room for the books belonging to the reference department. The storage capacity of this room is for 140,000 volumes. At present it contains about 50,000 volumes, principally the documents of the national and state governments, and bound volumes of newspapers and magazines. The library is lighted throughout with electricity.

The exercises connected with the formal opening of the new Mercantile Library Building took place in Clinton Hall, Astor Place, at 3:30 o'clock

in the afternoon of November 9, 1891, the day being the 71st anniversary of the founding of the institution. The occasion brought together a congenial company of men and women, and the short speeches made were peculiarly interesting, because of the prominence of the speakers and the reminiscences with which their remarks abounded. The people assembled on the seventh floor, and camp-stools were provided for them in the open space dividing the rows of shelves on the north and south sides of the room, the platform being at the eastern end and an orchestra at the western end. Isaac H. Bailey, President of the Board of Trustees of the Clinton Hall Association, presided. Near him were seated Daniel F. Appleton, Charles H. Isham, Cornelius N. Bliss, and J. Seaver Page, of the board; Abram S. Hewitt, Samuel Sloan, John Bigelow, Bishop Potter, the Rev. Dr. Robert Collyer, the Rev. Dr. Edwin C. Bolles, the Rev. Dr. Charles F. Deems, and others.

Mr. Bailey outlined briefly the history of the organization from its humble origin to its present successful operation, and introduced as the first speaker, the Rev. Dr. Bolles, of the Third Universalist Church. Dr. Bolles was followed by Bishop Potter, who said:

Mr. President, ladies and gentlemen: It is a matter of sincere congratulation that an institution which has made so noble a record should be established to-day in this ample and appropriate home and I congratulate the trustees upon its successful completion. The interest with which some of us look upon it springs not alone from our appreciation of its great and good work, but also, may I be permitted to say, from that feeling of neighborhood which makes us glad to retain just here a library which we believe to be so appropriately placed. I may be supposed to be speaking selfishly in this, since my official residence is only a few doors away, but I have something more in mind. In London, you are aware, there is what is known as Pater Noster Row, which in a very special sense may be called the home of letters, the great centre of printing and publishing establishments, whose presses never rest, and from which as from no other spot in all the world, perhaps, do there go forth so many potent intellectual influences. It is so, in a very large sense, right about us here. Within a few steps from the spot on which we are gathered may be found a score or more of printing and publishing establishments, and behind them able brains and large plans for the wider diffusion of letters. But is it not for the diffusion of letters that this library exists, and is it not right here, therefore, in its appropriate home? for it is both convenient to the source of book-making and in its own particular case to the consumer. It was suggested, as you know, that the library should be removed to the northward and find some more fashionable and conspicuous site. I am sincerely glad that that proposition was disregarded. . . . The constituency of the Mercantile Library is probably more largely here than anywhere else. Right around it here in the hotels, the boarding-houses and the modest homes, are to be found the young men whose commercial success may one day win



for them magnificent residences on Fifth Avenue, but whose convenience would certainly not be served at present by an up-town library.

In congratulating them, and you, Mr. President, and your association on this noble finished result, I do so with a personal interest and affection which is very strong. I shall always remember that I was myself once a merchant's clerk. I shall never cease to be thankful for the training, as preparing me for other, and as it would seem at the first view, most alien tasks, which I received as a merchant's clerk in a counting-room. When I left it I remember expressing my regret to the rare man and noble merchant who had been my employer, that having determined to enter the ministry, I should have lost valuable years in preparing myself for a commercial career. He said to me at once: "I think before you are done you will find yourself mistaken, and will discover that the years spent within these walls as a merchant's clerk have been no unworthy part of your training." He was a true prophet, not alone in regard to what he had in mind, but, let me add, in regard to the value of a commercial training as developing other tastes than those immediately connected with its own interests. I found myself turning, when fagged with a day in the office or warehouse, before I had reached the age of twenty years, to the refreshment of books, and it was to the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia that I owed at that time many privileges, which I desire here gratefully to acknowledge.

Indeed, ladies and gentlemen, we cannot satisfy the imagination, the poetic instinct, the love of narrative, the interest in history, by giving a young man a ledger and a day book. It is commonly supposed that mercantile occupations and literature are far apart, but Charles Lamb was a clerk in the East India Company, and if I were to read you the list of eminent men in letters who have been clerks in our own Custom-Houses, one or two of whom are there to-day, I think it would surprise you. Yet it ought not to do so, for the charm of life is in its contrasts, and there are few of us who do not crave them, however engrossing our task. To have the mind lifted out of its narrow range, to have the vision enlarged, to see an ideal world, to have the imagination touched by the image of great deeds and great personalities, to realize that the world of thought is yours amid the world of things, this, thank God, is not alone the privilege of the scholar and the sage, but belongs to every one who loves a book and will read it, who makes for himself friends from these shelves, and who will have the advantage, when he is tired of them, which is not his when he communes with other friends, that he can shut them up! Accept, then, Mr. President, for yourself, your association and the large and interesting constituency which you represent, my hearty congratulations. I rejoice to anticipate the enlarged influences for good that these enlarged privileges will bring to many lives, and I hope that the beneficence of wealthy merchants will enable you still to add to them. Next to the power to read stands often the need of guidance in our reading, and I wish that there might be established here a course of lectures or

talks on books, to be given occasionally by bright men, in a most informal way, permitting interruptions, questions and answers about books, their authors and their aim. In some such way young men might get suggestions about lines of reading, about the value of different books and about the difference (which is just as great in literature as in promissory notes) between real and apparent values. Next to the question of the advantage of reading good books, is that of the waste involved in reading worthless ones—showy ones, I mean, inaccurate books, scrappy books—quite as much as books that are distinctly vicious and evil. And here it is to be remembered that the taste for literature is cultivatable like the taste for music. Unfortunately, there are many who never learn; what once learned becomes an inestimable boon, the inspiration, the charm that comes from books that are really worth reading.

In such ways, and in every way that may tend to such ends, may this noble foundation more and more effectually serve its end. I recommend it, ladies and gentlemen, to your continued interest and guardianship, and I pray that God may bless it and its good work, and all those who are responsible for it.

Abram S. Hewitt next spoke. He also commended the trustees for their judgment in retaining the present site for the library, where, he said, it was in closer touch with those who would avail themselves of the opportunities it afforded them than any other locality that might have been selected. He alluded to De Witt Clinton, after whom Clinton Hall was named. "To that great man," he said, "there is no monument in New York except Clinton Hall, notwithstanding he had done so much to make this city the great metropolis of the continent." Then he paid a tribute to William Wood, who originated the Mercantile Library. "How much one poor man may do," he added, "by a noble and generous thought, is proved in this magnificent building and splendid collection of books. All honor to the memory of William Wood and to the spirit which directed him to found an enduring monument to Clinton, the statesman, the benefactor and the great Governor of New York."

Samuel Sloan, who was at one time Recording Secretary of the association, was called upon to speak and reluctantly responded. He apologized for coming in so late, and said if it had been a meeting of a board of directors, for attending which he would get \$5, he presumed he would have been on time, whereupon Dr. Deems suggested that it was an illustration of the ruling passion, and demanded that the amount be forfeited to the library fund.

The Rev. Dr. Robert Collyer was the next speaker, and in his kindly, gentle way related some experiences of his boyhood.

Dr. Deems, as the last speaker, spoke as follows:

Ladies and gentlemen: For your comfort the President has announced that mine is to be the *last* speech. For your further comfort I wish to announce that it will be a speech which will not last. In concluding the exercises let me indorse almost everything which has been spoken



on this occasion. My slight modification of perfect consent touches a statement made by the President that there is *nothing* in the city of New York which so deserves to be remembered in your last will and testament as this admirable "Mercantile Library." He said this so positively without any reserve that I was compelled to regard it as a slight misjudgment due to the state of his affections, or else to a slip of memory. He must have forgotten his near neighbor, "The Church of the Strangers," of which I am pastor. If he had said that after you had remembered "The Church of the Strangers" in your ultimate document you should then make a memento of this institution, of which we are all proud, I think his speech, like those of the other gentlemen, would have been above criticism.

As our friend, Bishop Potter, and the other clergy, as well as the lay speakers, made this a sort of "experience meeting," I must follow in their wake. Their reminiscences have incited me to "reminisce."

First of all, I have a sort of prenatal association with this library. I was getting myself organized just when it was getting itself organized, and we came very near being born on the same.

I have another association which will take a shape of a reminiscence.

A long time ago there was a civil war in this land. It was a long time ago. The last shot in that war was fired twenty-six years and six months ago. I am precise in this statement because sometimes we hear the expression "the late war," which applies as appropriately to the Revolutionary war as to the civil conflict. There would be no need of emphasizing this if now and then some orator or newspaper editor in the land who had forgotten to take his chances for a fight when all the heroes of the country were at it, did not now and then talk as if they had been so in the thick of the fight that they had not had time to wipe off the grime of the gun-powder.

Well, when that conflict was fought out to its decisive conclusion I came to New York. My servants were free, my house was burned, my land was taxed, my library had been captured by "our friends the enemy." In the language of an old Georgia friend, "the Lord had pretty well taken away all my circumstances," and I had removed to New York. I was commencing life afresh. A publishing house solicited me to write a book on Jesus the Christ. I had no library and told them so. "But there is the Mercantile Library," they said. "Yes," I replied, "but I have not the money to pay the fees, and besides I might want one hundred books at once." "Let us go and see the librarian," said the representative of the publishing house. The librarian at that time was Mr. Palmer, now manager of Palmer's Theatre. I told him what was wanted. He entered into the matter very cordially. He said he would fit me up an alcove, that he would arrange to have every book put promptly at my disposal and do everything else in his power to facilitate the work. I told him "I might want that alcove for years." He said I could have it as long as he remained an officer, and then I timidly ventured to ask him what should I have to pay

for all this. His reply was that I should call for whatever book I wanted in any language, and if it could not be found in the library it should have its title written out by me and every day laid upon his desk, as he desired very greatly to enrich the Christological department of the library, which at that time was very meagre. The conclusion of that bargain saw me installed. For three years I think the mornings of my working days were all spent in this library, and at the end my book, "The Light of the Nations," was produced, and I am sure that the library was very much better than I found it at the beginning. I never meet with one of the 100,000 copies that are said to have been sold without a grateful remembrance of the Mercantile Library, although the pecuniary returns have failed to reach their author.

It is a subject of congratulation that New York has such a library, that it is on such a basis and has such regulations, that the young men, especially those of moderate means, as merchant's clerks usually are, and the young men from abroad, strangers in the city, with few acquaintances and slender social resources, can always find intellectual and moral entertainment here; and we rejoice that this library is so largely used. In so many parts of this land are men hungry for just such nutriment as is stored on these shelves. In many private houses are magnificent collections of books which are shut up from outsiders and not used by their owners, and some libraries which have such regulations as to make them useless to the public and only monuments to the selfishness of their departed founders. But when we view the delightful alcoves made by bookcases with such richly freighted book-shelves and know what multitudes of readers come crowding into these rooms I think we might close our exercises with Scotch "grace":

"Some hae meat but canna eat;  
Some can eat and hae no meat."

Dr. Deems here looked back and said: "My friend Dr. Collyer seems to be growling in Scotch about something." Dr. Collyer replied: "Ye're no' sticking to the text." "Then I'll give way," said Dr. Deems, "and let Dr. Collyer render it." Dr. Collyer stepped to the front and said: "This is the true text:

"Some hae meat but canna eat,  
And some would eat that want it;  
But we hae meat and we can eat,  
So let the Lord be thankit."

"Well," resumed Dr. Deems, "as about food for the body, so about food for the mind. Some long to read and cannot reach the books, and some do not read in touch of ample libraries. But we can read and have the books. Whether or not Dr. Collyer can put that into verse which will equal the Scot's, still for the demand and the supply of books shown by the Mercantile Library let us be thankful and let us go home and every man add a codicil to his will in grateful and hopeful appreciation of this noble library."

On the close of the exercises a luncheon was served in rooms on the fifth floor.



## THE TILDEN LIBRARY.

*From the N. Y. World.*

WHEN the final decision of the court declared the late Mr. Tilden's will invalid so far as it arranged for the foundation of a great public library, it was supposed that Mr. Tilden's famous private library would be sold by the Sheriff to satisfy the heirs.

The Court of Appeals' recent decision affects clause 35 alone. This is the clause setting aside the entire residue of the estate, estimated at \$5,000,000, for the Tilden Trust. It was this clause which was the sole point of attack from the disappointed heirs.

Under the provisions of clause 36 Mr. Tilden's great private library is expressly bequeathed, and thus forms no part of the great residue. Nor is the validity of this clause in any way questioned. It reads:

"Clause 36—I hereby authorize my executors reserve to from any disposition made by this will my books, as they may deem expedient, and to dispose of the same in such a manner as in their judgment would be most agreeable to me. Further, that if my books are devoted to and become a part of the library to be established by the Tilden Trust, my executors shall make suitable regulations and rules and see that such of my illustrated books and papers are properly cared for in cases so that they shall not suffer unnecessary damage."

So whatever the heirs elect shall revert to the estate, the library will remain intact and become the foundation of the larger library to be builded on the \$2,000,000 left from the compromise with Mrs. Laura Hazard.

The value of the collection it is impossible to estimate accurately. Its cost is said to have reached, if it did not exceed, \$200,000. Its value intact and undivided cannot be far from a quarter of a million of dollars.

Delos McCurdy, attorney for the victorious heirs, said that there was a disposition on the part of his clients to allow the Gramercy Park mansion to be retained by the estate as well.

"I cannot speak positively, nor do I hold out any offer or promises," he said. "I simply say that the feeling of the heirs is in the direction of such action. I have favored it, and I believe the heirs will be inclined to act on my suggestion."

"If, however, the executors persist in refusing to recognize the fact that they are beaten, that will have a tendency to irritate the heirs and discourage any such action as I have outlined. Understand that I do not hold this out as an inducement to the other side to lie down. I don't care a continental what they do. They can make all the motions for a reargument that they choose. I simply say that liberal action on the part of the heirs would be greatly advanced by a different policy from that which the executors, under the lead of Mr. Green, have seen fit to pursue."

## THE TRANSFER OF BOOKS AMONG BORROWERS.

*From Portland (Me.) P. L. First Report.*

IT is sometimes difficult to make borrowers understand why a popular book cannot be transferred from their card on its return to that of some friend while the book is in hand. They do not see that if this was done in one instance there would be no reason why it could not be in

a second and third, and so on, and the book would find no rest in the library until worn out; and with this system borrowers would soon learn that unless they could get into a ring it would be folly to attempt to obtain a new or particularly desirable book from the library.

## SAILORS' LIBRARIES.—THE PORTLAND BETHEL.

*From the Portland Press.*

HAVING seen an interesting item in the papers recently concerning shipping a library aboard a vessel in our port, we were led to think of a quiet work that has been going on here for twenty years past. Sailors' libraries in neat and handy cases made by the pastor of the Seamen's Bethel have been constantly going aboard our fishermen, coasters, deep-sea vessels, revenue cutters, and lighthouse-supply steamers, the last one just placed aboard the three-mast schooner *Clara Leavitt*, bringing the number up to 467. That is nearly two dozen a year on an average since the work began, containing in the aggregate not far from 10,000 volumes of good, wholesome literature.

It may be interesting to learn the character of the books in the cases. Take these one just shipped: A bound volume of *Harper's Monthly*, one of the *Century*, two volumes of the *Scribner's Magazine*, Bible, Hymn-book, Pilgrim's Progress, Young Men's Friend, Physical Geography, some of Sir Walter Scott's works, Cause and Cure of Infidelity, Old Sailor's Story of his Life, and others.

Till recently Sargent's Temperance Tales were in every library, and then they ceased to be published. We bought up all the odds and ends of them, assorted and bound, and sent them about doing good on the seas. The place of Sargent's Temperance Tales has never been filled in all temperance literature. They ought to be republished. Many a sailor dates his salvation from these books.

There is a money value that might be reckoned, say \$10 apiece, which shows a cost of \$4670. Only a part of the books are bought, the rest are contributed by friends of the cause.

The practical question is raised, Are these books read? Placed aboard a nice foreign ship, in the hands of the captain, possibly a sailor may never see a book, and the package comes back as nice as new. In the hands of a good steward both ends of the ship fare better.

And now the question comes, "Why don't you put the libraries in the fore-castle?" Yes, but the crew leaves at the end of the voyage, and what to do with it is a troublesome point, often settled by leaving the case nailed against the partition with a few uninteresting books, while the rest go away in a handkerchief. Wisdom is profitable to direct.

The Bethel libraries have gone chiefly to our fishermen and coasters, manned largely by our men, and have been well read,—at the close or the voyage, made to do duty as circulating libraries ashore till they are used up in good honest service—a source of light and help along the coast.



## State Library Associations.

### CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE third meeting was held Dec. 3, in the lately-opened public library in New London. Miss Richardson, the librarian, showed the visitors through the beautiful building, which, with the fund to support it, was the gift of the late H. P. Haven and family. "Hardly in the whole country," says the *Hartford Courant*, "can there be a more elegant and charming interior, with its quartered oak wainscoting, leather friezes, magnificent carved stone chimney-piece and fireplace, stuffed chairs, floor rugs, window seats and everything to invite the eye and body to easeful use and comfort. In addition, however, to all the elegance of carved wood, stone, and bronze, a score of emblematic stained-glass windows, pictures, etc., the practical working methods are provided with modern appliances and the latest labor-saving appliances."

The Rev. J. W. Bixler welcomed the librarians to the town and library. In the absence of Pres. Van Name, Vice-Pres. C. D. Hine called the meeting to order. The routine business was followed by an account of the New London Library by one of the trustees, Mr. Bond.

Reports were forwarded by Frances W. Robinson for the Otis Library and Mrs. Henry Hart for the Acton Library. Mr. C. D. Hine, Secretary of the State Board of Education, spoke of libraries in the State as far as they had replied to his request for information. He said the library of the State Board of Education was catalogued and free, and, next to that at Washington, has the best collection of reports on educational matters in this country and England, in the United States. At the request of Mr. Van Name he spoke of the State laws as to libraries.

Since 1857 the State has expended \$90,945 on district libraries, and the number now existing and reported is 383, an increase of 20 in the past year. There are 1550 districts entitled to the benefits, of which number 294 drew last year, being an increase of 30 over the previous year. There are some reasons for abandoning the district library system. The district is so small a unit, small territorially, and small in the number of children. The money has been so frequently diverted and used for every purpose but that for which it was intended. The books are often very unwisely selected. The money, as a rule, goes where it is not needed, and where it is needed they don't get it. In large cities, for instance, like New Haven and Hartford, the loss of the money would not be felt, and no harm done if the gratuity was withdrawn. In Mr. Hine's opinion it would be wise to devise some new scheme.

Copies of the State laws relating to school and public libraries were distributed after his speech.

A paper by Miss Lucinda Willey, School Visitor of South Windsor, on school libraries in that town, was read by Mr. Hine, to show how useful the State appropriation may be made when it is carefully and wisely spent.

The afternoon session opened with an interesting paper by the well-known writer, Mr. George

Parsons Lathrop. He took for his subject "Amateur Photography and the Public Library." He urged the formation in every town of a club which should photograph all the prominent localities, the streets, the people, meetings, processions—in fact everything pertaining to the local life of the place. These views should be deposited in the public library, where at a small expenditure of money they could be properly mounted and cared for. Then, when the boy from the public school or the literary writer wished to recreate a past in the present, the collection of photographs, with the town history, would be of the utmost value.

The paper was listened to with close attention, and a discussion followed, led by F. B. Gay, who spoke of the famous collection of Boston views in the old State House in that city. The Rev. Mr. Blake and the Rev. Mr. Bixler urged the matter as regards the photographing New London. This paper will undoubtedly reach a larger audience soon through some magazine.

The afternoon session was largely given up to matters of technical interest to librarians; and, although Mr. Hine was called away, the meeting was continued until well into early candle-light with Vice-President Gay in the chair. Among the matters discussed was a new method of printing library catalogues, by which it is claimed about 100 (?) per cent. can be saved in the cost; Mr. Willis K. Stetson explained the process. The matter of bookbuying brought out a number of helpful hints from Miss Hewins, Mr. Stetson, Mr. Walter Learned, and others. Mr. Gay outlined a scheme for co-operative buying, which he was urged to put into shape for concerted action. The binding of books was discussed by Mr. Stetson, Miss Hewins, Mrs. Hill, Mr. Gay, and others.

The next meeting will be February 22.

### MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

THE sixth meeting of the Club was held at the Mass. Institute of Technology, Boylston St., Boston, Dec. 16, 1891. About 60 persons were present.

The President, Mr. Lane, called the meeting to order soon after 10 o'clock, and made a few brief remarks in opening. He then introduced Mr. Cutter, who gave an account of the A. L. A. trip to California, which was shown to be a most successful expedition. The train was well adapted for such a party, giving opportunities for general discussions or private interviews. The libraries of the West and Pacific Slope were briefly described. As at the East the library buildings as a whole are poor, not handsome, and not well arranged. Some new devices found in California were described. Altogether the trip was very delightful, and the party was everywhere welcomed with magnificent hospitality. The speaker had much to say of the grand and impressive scenery on the route, but remembering that he was addressing a New England audience, he bethought himself to put in a word for the beautiful valleys of Connecticut as seen on the way home.

The President then read the following paper, which the Executive Committee had been called



upon to sign in behalf of the Club: "In the belief that Free Public Libraries form an important part in our educational system, that Massachusetts leads all other States in this high grade of education, and that the Library Exhibit which the American Library Association is planning for the Exposition of 1893 will not only show this pre-eminence more clearly than a separate State exhibit, but will also serve to strengthen, improve, and extend the library system through all the States,

"The undersigned, officers of the Mass. Library Club, on behalf of the librarians of the State, respectfully request the Board of Managers for the World's Columbian Exposition, on the part of Massachusetts, to devote a portion of the money appropriated for exhibiting our educational system, to aiding the American Library Association in making its proposed exhibit."

Mr. Houghton then read the proposed amendment to the constitution, which was adopted: Article III. is amended by striking out the word "first," and adding the provision "other persons interested in library work may, with the consent of the Executive Committee, become members on the same terms."

The Chair then called for any new ideas and inventions. Mr. Fletcher had a suggestion as to classifying: he thought it desirable to place everything connected with an author, as, for instance, biographies and criticisms, with the author's works. Mr. Jones spoke of the linotype as likely to prove useful to cataloguers, and called attention to the article, "Type-casting machines," in a recent number of the *Popular science monthly*. Mr. S. F. Whitney inquired of Mr. Fletcher about Mr. Rudolph's new catalogue system and whether it is worth while to wait for that before issuing catalogues. Mr. Fletcher replied that the plan was certainly very novel, and if convenient he should advise cataloguers to wait.

Mr. Andrews showed the new klip for holding magazines, and Mr. Lane a new edition of "Reading for the young," and the new index to subjects in the Harvard Catalogue.

After a short recess Miss Jenkins read a paper on "The essentials of cataloguing." She spoke from the general reader's standpoint, and thought much of the fine and minute work of our catalogues is lost upon him. Her paper was a plea for the title entry, which would enable the public to find what is desired without calling on the assistants, as the public does not care for details, and knows books only through titles. Mr. Swift feared there was danger of trying to make cold print do the work of words; a few moments' personal intercourse with a reader will often save much time and be of great service. Mr. Houghton agreed that at a certain point personal assistance was very important. Miss Blanchard referred to the benefits from special lists of books. Mr. Andrews was then called upon to speak of the library of the Institute of Technology. He said there were about 23,000 volumes in all placed in 10 rooms so that each department has its own library, and the best books in English, French, German, and Italian are bought. The students have access to the shelves.

After passing a vote of thanks to the Institute

of Technology, the meeting adjourned at about 1 o'clock.

E. P. THURSTON *Secretary*.

#### NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE Association will hold its annual meeting at the State House in Concord on the last Wednesday in January.

A. S. BATCHELLOR, *Cor. Sec.*

#### SOUTH CALIFORNIA LIBRARY CLUB.

THE Club, organized Nov. 9, 1891, held its first regular meeting Dec. 3, at 7:30 p.m., in the rooms of the Los Angeles Public Library. There were present 23 of the 35 charter members.

The Executive Committee reported the following officers elected for the ensuing year:

Pres., Tessa L. Kelso; Vice-Pres., Mrs. Wadleigh, Mrs. M. C. Rust, Mrs. S. E. Merritt, Miss E. A. Packard; Sec., Estelle Haines; Treas., Celia Gleason.

Miss Kelso in her inaugural address sketched briefly the history of library work and the aim and scope of the Club. This was followed by a paper on General Bibliographical Aids in the Selections of Books, by Estelle Haines, which led to a general discussion of the subject and a careful examination of the bibliographies of the Los Angeles Public Library.

At the next meeting will be presented a paper on Library Legislation in California.

ESTELLE HAINES, *Sec.*

## Library Clubs

#### NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

THE New York Library Club held its first regular meeting of the season in Jersey City, Nov. 12. The members met at the Public Library and spent half an hour in examination of its method. At 3 p.m. President Hill called the meeting to order, in the room provided for the purpose in a neighboring hotel. In introducing the first speaker, Dr. Leonard J. Gordon, President of the Board of Trustees of the Jersey City Public Library, President Hill said that New Jersey had reason to be proud of its library law and of the libraries which have been established under it, and if some cities have preceded it in the foundation of public libraries, Jersey City can justly boast of its Board of Trustees.

Dr. Gordon spoke substantially as follows, evidently not intending that all his statements should be accepted in entire seriousness.

*Dr. Gordon.*—We are highly flattered that the New York Library Club has consented to hold this meeting in Jersey City. It is the first time in the history of the city that any one has known of a literary gathering held within its boundaries. We are honored by your presence, and we are indebted to you in large measure for the present advanced state of library knowledge. We have reaped advantages from your study and researches. The former state of our library and its catalogue was such that if by means of the catalogue you could find any book, you were welcome to the book. Now, under the guidance of our esteemed cataloguer, Miss Burdick, all that is changed.



I do not know who is responsible for the Dewey system. If living, I don't know who he is; if dead, I hope the Lord will have mercy on his soul. I only know that the rate of mortality has increased in Jersey City since its introduction at the Public Library. It has developed a new variety of nervous lesion. One of the physicians of the Medical Society recently called my attention to a peculiar nervous phenomenon; a boy under his care would have paroxysms in which he would call out *Jab49 SchQ4*, etc. The doctor could not determine the exact character of his disorder. I told him the boy had been at the Public Library. The last time I was there a lad accosted me with "Mister, have you got a *wider* piece of paper?" Saddest of all the cases in our experience, is that of a young girl who has just committed suicide. The last time she was seen was at the Public Library.

I know it is an elegant system. As you eat your dinner at night you wonder whether you can eat your celery and potato together, and which comes first in the decimal classification. It works so upon your feelings.

To speak seriously with you, the one evil of library work to my mind is the evil of procrastination. The wants of the public must be known and satisfied. The prejudice against public libraries is more bitter and more deeply seated than you imagine. Every effort needs to be made to overcome it. We hope by the results of your meeting to accomplish more than we have done in years.

*The President.* — I am sorry Mr. Dewey is not here to reply to Dr. Gordon. As to the opposition to public libraries I do not know where it rests unless with the politicians. The people are in favor of them.

The minutes of the May meeting printed in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL* were approved. The following new members were elected: Miss Helen J. Aitken, Mr. James Wilton Brooks, Mr. Ralph G. Clarke, Miss Laura M. Fairchild, Miss E. Dora Jenks, Miss Lillian A. Marsh.

The resignations of Miss H. E. Branch, Mrs. R. J. Cross, Mr. J. C. Henderson, Jr., and Miss L. A. Toomy were accepted.

The Committees on the Library Manual and on Co-operative Reference Work were requested to be prepared to report at the next meeting. Mr. G. W. Cole was called upon for a statement of the work of the Jersey City Library.

*Mr. Cole.* — This is the youngest public library now in existence; its birth dates from the 20th of January last. Some time was required for organizing a staff and getting the books together. The old High School library of 5500 v. was the nucleus, 1500 v. were public documents. The library now consists of 18,500 v. and 1000 pamphlets. We knew the sooner the library was open to the public, the better, and effort was made to hurry that event. Rapid indexing made ready for the printer an alphabetical finding list of 250 p. by the middle of June. June 1 the library was open for registration. By July 1 1500 persons had registered; Aug. 1, 2575; Nov. 1, 7184; Nov. 11, 7610. The library was open for the giving out of books 26 days in July, the average number loaned being 214

each day. The highest figure reached that month was 360 v.; the lowest, 12, was a Sunday's circulation. In August, 10,834 v. were loaned; in September, 14,713 v.; in October, 22,479, an average of 725 v. for each day. The largest circulation for a single day was reached this month, 1240 v. The delivery stations in different parts of the city have greatly increased the use of books, as the main library is located on the extreme eastern edge of the city. The library is open every day of the year; regularly from 8 a.m. to 10 p.m.; on Sundays and legal holidays the circulating department is open from 2 p.m. till 6 p.m.; the reading-room from 2 p.m. till 9 p.m.

*Mr. Bowker* asked if the use of the library on Sundays was by the same class of readers as on other days, or if a different class made use of it then.

*Dr. Gordon* spoke warmly in favor of Sunday opening, the hours being limited and extra pay being given for service. He thought the class of literature called for on Sundays was of a higher character than was in request on week days; that religious works were in demand, and that ministers would drop into the library during the afternoon to look up material for the evening's sermon.

*Mr. Bowker.* — Does not that encourage procrastination in the ministers?

*Dr. Gordon.* — The only change I would make would be to open earlier and keep open longer. I cannot imagine a condition of affairs where a thing could be right on Monday and wrong on Sunday. When I was last in the library on Sunday the room was so full that men were sitting around on the floors.

*Mr. Peoples.* — With us there is no demand for Sunday opening. We kept open three years at considerable expense and found the attendance was not one per cent. of our membership. The only persons who came were some of the elderly class, who make a club-room of the library. We tried keeping open holidays, and the attendance was exceedingly small. On Election Day and Decoration Day we keep open.

*Mr. Baker.* — Mr. Peoples has laid down the principle which governs Sunday opening. If there is no demand for it it is unnecessary and unwise. He does not close his library because it is wrong to have it open, but because it is unnecessary. Here there seems to be a demand for it, and we hope it will be kept open.

*Dr. Gordon.* — It may not be necessary for the Mercantile Library to keep open. The New York man can go to the Art Museum or to Harlem or across the Bridge, or there are a thousand-and-one things he can do with himself, but in Jersey City there is absolutely nothing to attract any man, woman or child but the Public Library.

Miss M. W. Plummer read a paper describing the more notable features of the libraries visited by the A. L. A. during the Conference just concluded, and mentioned many devices quite new to Eastern librarians. The President spoke of the exceptionally good results achieved by the Denver Public Library.

Mr. Baker, in behalf of the Executive Commit-



tee, offered the following constitutional amendment, which had been proposed by the President; namely, that the Treasurer should be added to the Executive Committee *ex officio*; the omission was evidently an oversight which the amendment would rectify.

The amendment was referred back to the Executive Committee, to be reported upon a second time at the next meeting.

Mr. Bowker spoke of a plan of the Literary Bureau to furnish printed catalogue cards of desired size and quality, and for the various entries necessary for a select class of new publications. By arranging beforehand with publishers these cards could be ready on the publication of a book, and the facilities of the Library Bureau for printing, and the use of the new distributing machinery, would make their cost very greatly less than that of pen work. Mr. Bowker thought the plan of co-operative cataloguing had not been tried under the most favorable conditions at his office, but that the Library Bureau had particular machinery for getting the work done promptly.

Mr. Stetson said that he was glad to be relieved from the necessity of carrying out his scheme of co-operative cataloguing, as he had had only half-a-dozen replies to his proposition.

Invitations for the January meeting were received from the Secretary of the Young Women's Christian Association and from Mr. Peoples for the Mercantile Library.

The President here was obliged to close the meeting, remarking that Jersey City surpassed even California in its contempt for the dignity of library proceedings, for even there they had never spread the President's table before him in the midst of a discussion.

Mr. Poole moved a vote of thanks to the Jersey City Library, its librarian and trustees, and to Dr. Gordon in particular, for their courteous and generous hospitality.

Voted, rising.

A pleasant social hour terminated the meeting.

#### EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

THE Executive Committee met Dec. 18, at 3 p.m., at the Adelphi Academy, Brooklyn. Mr. Peoples, Mr. Baker, Mr. Berry, Miss Plummer, and Miss Crandall were present. Mr. Baker presided. It was voted to accept the invitation previously extended by Mr. Peoples to hold the January meeting at the Mercantile Library, New York. Mr. Peoples announced that members need not hurry home to dinner as a collation would be served.

Voted to accept the invitation of the Young Women's Christian Association for the March meeting.

The suggestion that librarians invite their boards of trustees to attend the meetings was approved.

Voted that the Secretary be directed to ascertain from the President whether his health would permit his attendance at the January meeting, and to inform him that in the event of his necessary absence the committee would prefer to substitute the topic "Admission of the public to the shelves and the use of costly and rare books" for the discussion of the proposed

library law for New York State, the topic selected in September for this meeting.

The resignation of Miss Coe from the Executive Committee was reserved for the action of the President.

The resignation of the Secretary was considered. Mr. Peoples moved that the resignation be not accepted, but that a Secretary *pro tem.* be appointed during her absence for the rest of her term.

Voted that Mr. G. W. Cole be appointed Secretary *pro tem.*

Voted that when a member has failed to pay his annual dues two years in succession that his name be dropped from the membership.

Miss E. L. Adams, Miss Bowker, Miss Busch, and Mr. C. B. [redacted] were recommended for membership.

Adjourned.

M. I. CRANDALL, *ex-Secretary*.

#### CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

PURSUANT to a call 18 librarians of Chicago and vicinity met at The Newberry Library, December 17, and organized "The Chicago Library Club," with the following officers: President, W. F. Poole; 1st Vice-President, F. H. Hild; 2d Vice-President, C. C. Pickett; Secretary, G. E. Wire; Treasurer, L. A. Dexter.

The objects and organization of the club are similar to those of "The New York Library Club," meetings to be held monthly from October to May, and THE LIBRARY JOURNAL is made the organ of the club.

THE first regular meeting was held at the Newberry Library, Jan. 8, 1891. In the absence of President Poole, Mr. Hild, First Vice-President, called the meeting to order at 7:45 p.m. The minutes of the meeting held on the 17th of December were read and approved. Following is the constitution:

1. NAME.—This organization shall be called the CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

2. OBJECT.—Its object shall be by consultation and co-operation to increase the usefulness and promote the interests of the libraries of Chicago and vicinity.

3. MEMBERS.—Any person interested in library work and unanimously recommended for membership by the Executive Committee may be elected at any meeting, and all proposals for membership shall be referred to this Committee.

4. OFFICERS.—The Club shall annually elect a President, two Vice-Presidents, a Secretary and Treasurer. These officers shall constitute the Executive Committee. This committee shall appoint such special and standing committees as may be needed, and shall have power to act for the Club on all matters on which the committee is unanimously agreed. The President shall preside at all meetings of the Club and at all meetings of the Executive Committee. In his absence a Vice-President shall take his place.

The Secretary shall keep a record of all meetings; shall give due notice of any election, appointment, meeting or other business requiring the personal attention of any member, and shall have charge of the books, papers and correspondence.

The Treasurer shall keep a full and accurate record of all receipts and disbursements, with date, purpose and amount, shall pay no money without order of the Executive Committee, and shall make an annual report.

5. MEETINGS.—There shall be regular meetings of the Club on the Friday after the first Monday of the months of October, November, December, January, February, March, April and May, at such place as may be selected by the Executive Committee.

Special meetings of the Club may be called by the President, provided due notice is given.



Meetings of the Executive Committee shall be called on request of three of its members.

6. DUES AND DEBTS.—Annual dues shall be one dollar. No debt or obligation of any kind shall be contracted by the Club or by any committee, officer or member thereof on its behalf.

7. AMENDMENTS.—This Constitution may be amended by three-fourths vote at a regular meeting of the Club, provided that each member shall have been notified of the proposed amendment at least two weeks before.

8. ORGAN.—The LIBRARY JOURNAL shall be the official organ of the Club, and records of all meetings shall be promptly transmitted to it by the Secretary.

New members were then elected, 29 from the Chicago Public Library, 17 from the Newberry Library, including the two trustees, 5 from other libraries, and the manager of the Library Department of A. C. McClurg & Co.

The first association of library interests dates from 1876, when the A. L. A. was formed, followed by the L. A. U. K. a year later, and by the N. Y. Library Club in 1885. The A. L. A. sufficed for discussion of topics, finding after the solution of many problems enough details coming up to necessitate their breaking up into sections.

But on Aug. 16, 1889, N. H. led off most enthusiastically by starting the first State library association. Since then 10 have been formed, the latest one in Indiana.

These State Associations differ in their character greatly from ours. Their object is generally legislation and many of them meet only once a year. Somewhat nearer to us in object and aims is the one started since the California Conference at Los Angeles. Ours is a club. It is a noteworthy fact that the Mass. State association call themselves a club. The following extract from a member explains this: "So far the chief value of our Mass. Lib. Club has been on the social side and in private conferences on library matters. We foresaw that from the first, and that was the reason we chose the name 'club,' rather than 'association.'" But then they live near Boston, and as we all know Boston has learned — Chicago is learning. You cannot teach a Bostonian anything. He knows it already, even in library matters. A club to me always suggests a similarity of object with its namesake, namely, a weapon to enforce your aims. A club to me is aggression, a power to clear a way, make itself felt, lay low opposition, and set the right triumphant by virtue of the might it symbolizes. As librarians we must make ourselves a factor in this city's work, a power in the community. As a member of a library club we are each of us clothed with a mysterious majesty which belongs to our corporate professional capacity.

That is, when a member of this club says something officially it is authoritative, and is received with the weight of all his colleagues on the club list to back it. Our objects can be classed in two divisions, 1 personal and 2 missionary.

In elevating ourselves we elevate our profession and *vice versa*. Salaries have gone up  $\frac{1}{4}$  since the A. L. A. was formed. That is because the quality of the work has risen. Our personal work, if exploited to its full capacity, can go in three lines: 1, the line of practical librarianship; 2, the literary, or rather bibliographical; 3, the social. Hope we may travel along each of these

lines thereby securing variety and breadth of interest, and, I hope, enlarging our numbers and stimulating interest by the same means. On the social side we should all feel a common bond. If you don't feel it first throw yourself into the way, and you will soon get the "power." Let no one leave the club to-night without having made an effort to meet every other person in the room. For if you try to be retiring sooner or later our programme is sure to drag you out of your shell and bring you up before the club. So it will be better to break the ice beforehand, that the suddenness of the plunge may not give you a shock. We expect to bring out of you the gift and the specialty which distinguishes you from your neighbor, and we shall know you better, your trustees will know you better, perhaps you will know yourself better for your meeting here. So much for the social side. The practical side of library work is not exhausted yet, I think. As we cannot all study library matters in the University of New York let the University Extension come to us. Let those who know instruct their juniors in the work, or those handling other branches the best methods in their branch. Let us have seminars as we accept the invitations of different libraries on the specialties of those libraries. For example, we have here some rare and valuable books. These we are going to give you, let us call it a lesson, with exhibition of the book. Similarly Mr. Hild could expatiate more particularly, when we accept his invitation, on the system which circulates more volumes than any other in the country.

Judge Moses, I hope, will not deny us the rare treat of Chicago antiquities of which his flourishing society has so unique a collection. There are peculiarities of routine and specialties of collection in each library that we shall visit. We can study them in their native haunts. The monthly meetings of the L. A. U. K. held in London or vicinity correspond closely to our Library Club. At a recent meeting at Richmond the librarian welcomed them with an address on the local points of interest especially connected with or commemorated in the library, which elicited great applause. Other papers are on details of library work, a bibliography of rarities, etc. And I hope the bibliographical and literary side may not be left out in our programme. The New York Library Club has published a union list of periodicals and also some material for a manual of libraries of New York and vicinity, the latter appearing only in the newspaper columns.

Let us not imitate the N. Y. Club in their neglect of bibliographical topics. There is here no Grolier Club. Can we not discuss bindings and bibliographical rarities and literary curios as well as what shelf-pin is best? Are there not amateurs of books who can help us librarians by their presence and joining in discussion? Would not our club be stronger to have the Amen Corner and Saints and Sinners flock around Dr. Poole at our meetings, and if they will not talk fishing let us gently constrain them to confine their remarks to the finny tribe that disport themselves on Mr. Ringer's beautiful covers. Shall we not offer inducements to private book-



owners and lovers of books to join our association, giving a part of our time to consideration of the questions generally interesting to them. These three channels for our energies, the social, the practical librarianship, and the bibliographical, exhaust our personal and intra-social objects as they have appeared to me in visions of our club's future. But a fourth no less important arises in our outside obligations. It is embraced in one word—agitate. Librarianship being a live profession and librarians being a power in the community, let us make ourselves known as such. Encourage the feeble, stir up the faint-hearted, inspire the public with confidence, make known to them what our resources are in order that they may learn to draw on us. May trustees no longer dub us "impractical persons with bees in our bonnets;" the architects may respect our opinions and so teach people generally that a library may do as much as the church and the school in raising the standard of a community. May they also learn that a good librarian is as far removed from an inefficient one as light from darkness, and that a good one is not among the least noble of the works of God.

Mr. Nelson spoke as follows on Books and Binding in the Probasco Collection, illustrated by specimens, prefacing his remarks by the following extract from Dr. Poole's report of Jan. 5, 1891.

"Retiring from business more than thirty years ago with an ample fortune and a refined taste for art Mr. Probasco devoted his leisure time to the collection of pictures and of books and manuscripts in which the art element was prominent. It was also his ambition to own the early editions of the Bible, of the greatest authors in literature, and choice specimens of early typography in the books printed before the year 1500. His leading taste as a collector was in procuring the finest specimens of art-bindings from the time of Grolier to that of Trautz-Bauzonnet and Bedford. The work of 65 other eminent art-binders in the collection shows the progress made in bookbinding from the sixteenth century to our time."

The Vice-President announced the next meeting at the Chicago Public Library, where we would be shown the plans submitted for the new building.

On motion of Mr. Gauss the meeting was adjourned. Most of the members, however, found their way to the trustees' room, where an hour was spent in examining other treasures of the Probasco Collection.

G. E. WIRE, *N. D. Secretary.*

### Reviews.

UEBER MITTELALTERLICHE BIBLIOTHEKEN, von Theodor Gottlieb. Leipzig, Otto Harrassowitz, 1890.

Herr Gottlieb has opened a fascinating field of study in this too brief survey, of a little over 500 pages. Taking the year 1500 as his limit, he treats, very thoroughly, albeit very compactly, what is actually known of any libraries existing in Germany, France, Great Britain, Italy, the

Netherlands, Scandinavia, and Spain and Portugal. He thus makes available to the student an entire period which comes to an end before even the beginning of the Bodleian "Annals" which are of so fascinating an interest in the pages of Mr. Macray. It is a field, moreover, the subject-matter of which, to English readers at least, has hitherto been almost a terra incognita, beyond the fragmentary and infrequent allusions in such writers as Maitland and Lacroix. Gottlieb's invariable method in the enumeration of the libraries and their contents is to cite the sources of information, naming separately the contemporaneous "Quelle," and the more recent mention to be found in publications of our time—a method worthy of the heartiest commendation.

Much the greater part of the book is given up to the condensed and summary enumeration already spoken of, in true "catalogue" form. There are, however, about 50 pages of text in which he gives us entertaining information as to the arrangement of libraries in the Middle Age, with some specimens of early catalogues, as, for instance, that of the "library" of King Æthelstan, in the 10th century.

He has rendered his valuable work an easy one to consult, not only by its simple and straightforward construction, but by an elaborate series of indexes, at the end, and deserves the thanks of every student.

### Library Economy and History.

#### GENERAL.

GREENWOOD, T: Public libraries, 4th ed., revised and brought up to date. London, Cassell, 1891. 598 p. D. 2s. 6d.

RUEPPRECHT, Dr. Christian. Bibliothek-Handbuch für Kunstgewerbliche Schulen (Museen). München, 1889. 60 p., O. 1 m. 20 pf.

Part 1 (p. 9–31) contains accounts of 20 libraries in Germany, 8 in Austria, and 1 in Switzerland. The author complains, as do all who undertake such compilations, of the great difficulty of getting replies to his circulars of questions.

Part 2 (p. 32–54) contains counsels for book-buying, accessioning, cataloging, binding, arrangement, use, on the advantage of having a librarian, and on the best substitute for him where the collection is too small (one library reports 21 volumes) to justify the employment of a librarian.

WOOLLARD, B., *A.R.I.B.A., archit.* Design for a library for a country town [in England]. (In *Amer. architect*, Dec. 12.)

Two of the three stories are well lighted. Submitted in competition for the Architectural Association medal. The ground and first floor are the main part of the library; the top floor furnishes accommodation for the librarian, the basement for the porter; each floor has a bookstore.

#### LOCAL.

Auburn (Me.) P. L. Total 3900; circulated 1472. Receipts \$5399.58. Work of arrangement



was begun June 30. With the assistance of Mr. Charles Hill, who made the index, and of Miss Ruth Caswell, the library was ready to be opened to the public August 11, just six weeks after the work was begun. At that time 2150 books were on the shelves. Now about 3500 are ready for circulation, and the rest are being rapidly prepared.

*Bar Harbor (Me.) P. L.* "The people of Bar Harbor do not fully appreciate the blessings they have. The summer residents have given us a fine public library and a handsome building free of expense. After all this is done, the villagers, who have the free use of the books, will not so much as heat and light the building, but let the librarian do it at her own expense. Such a condition of things is a disgrace to the town. — *Bar Harbor record*, Dec. 17.

*Bay Cities, Wash.* Mr. C. X. Larrabee, the Fairhaven Land Company, and the Bellingham Bay Land Company, formulated, Nov. 14, a definite proposition to the citizens of the Bay Cities to aid the establishment of the Union Public Library.

The proposition is:

For the purpose of securing the establishment and maintenance of a public library on Bellingham Bay, the following proposition is submitted:

1. The Bellingham Bay Land Company will donate two lots, being an area of 50x100 feet, located on the boundary line between Fairhaven and New Whatcom, and 10,000 feet of lumber, provided that the Bellingham Bay Improvement Company will make a like donation of land and lumber, the lands donated to be adjoining lands.

2. The Fairhaven Land Company will give \$2500 in cash and C. X. Larrabee will give \$2500 in cash, on the following conditions:

1. The citizens of Fairhaven shall contribute \$5000, making the sum of \$10,000 cash, to be donated south of the boundary line.

2. The citizens of New Whatcom shall raise a like sum of \$10,000 cash, in manner they deem best.

3. The cities of Fairhaven and New Whatcom shall make such appropriations and levy such taxes for the library fund as the laws of this State will permit each city, or in the event of consolidation then the consolidated city to levy or appropriate as much as the law permits.

4. The details of organization and government of the library to be under the auspices of the two cities or the consolidation city, if consolidation should take place.

5. The library building to be located upon the lands to be donated as above proposed, and cash donations and lumber to be used in the erection of a library building. All rents arising from such portions of the building as may not be used by the library to go to the library fund, and together with the appropriations made by the two cities from taxes, shall be used in the purchase of books and paying the expenses of the library.

*Belfast (Me.) F. L.* (4th rpt.) Added 600; total 4717; home use 21,039; lib. use 1364; fiction 62%.

*Boston P. L.* PUBLIC Library octopus; that huge mass into which millions of dollars have

been poured, and which, without ceasing, demands more. (In *Boston news*, Nov. 23.) 3¾ columns.

*Boston (Mass.) P. L.* The trustees of the Boston Public Library have dropped *Puck* from the list of its periodicals. *Judge* will also be dropped when the subscription runs out.

Prof. H. W. Haynes states:

"We have a large lot of periodicals, and the expense is heavy.

"In revising the list, which we do at intervals, we exclude those papers of least value. We did not think *Puck* was of enough value to make it worth while to spend money for it. If it came as a new question I should certainly be opposed to putting such a paper into the library. Of course, our principle is to have every shade of public opinion represented there, but the paper in question is merely a comic one."

Mr. Haynes said that politics had nothing to do with the case. As a matter of fact the members of the board are Democrats, and so is *Puck*.

Hon. F. O. Prince, another trustee, said:

"We look upon the library as the consummation of the school system — as its crowning glory

"It is an institution for the purpose of popular education; and I think its administration should keep well in view the objects for which it was organized.

"I don't see why any of these papers that cannot help along the cause of education should be admitted to the library. It was not intended to accomplish any other purpose than the education of the people."

William R. Richards, one of the trustees of the Public Library, said to a *Transcript* reporter, when questioned regarding the assumption of the duties of librarian by Mr. Abbott, that the position of librarian of the Public Library is one of peculiar responsibility and requires a man of varied powers and ability. "The trustees of the library," he continued, "have not been inactive as regards finding a gentleman to fill the place. Names have come to them from time to time and they have made inquiries about individuals, but as yet the trustees have been unable to settle upon any one. The institution requires a man of ability second, if not equal, to the President of Harvard University. He must be a man who has large executive power and general culture, and who has had some previous acquaintance with library work. He should be, above all, a courteous gentleman. If those who complain of the position Mr. Abbott has taken by force of circumstances will bring forward the name of some person who can fill the above requirements the trustees might be glad to select that man for the position.

"Mr. Abbott has been trying to fill the office at a large amount of self-sacrifice. He is at the library the greater part of his time and receives no compensation in any way from the city of Boston. There has been much to reorganize and he has applied himself to that task. If there has been anything to criticise of a serious nature in the management of the library as now conducted the trustees have yet to hear from it. The citizens of Boston should be grateful that there is a



man who can and will give up so much of his time and energy and strength for their benefit."

*Central Falls (R. I.) F. L.* (9th rept.) Added 946; total 4241; circulated, 12,255; card-holders 2382.

About 500 volumes were obtained with the \$500 appropriated at the last annual meeting. The circulating library, which has been kept at the store of G. C. Hammond & Co., has been purchased by the district for \$100 and the books have been put in circulation. The catalogue of books made five years ago has been of but limited use for several years, since no supplementary catalogues containing the yearly accessions have been made, and by the rearrangement now in use it is of no value. It is recommended that a new catalogue be made during the coming year and thereafter supplementary lists be made and published as fast as new volumes are received.

*Chicago Historical Society.* Added 592 v., 1933 pm.; total 19,008 v., 45,000 pm.

*Chicago P. L.* HAWES, Kirk. A condensed history of Dearborn Park and the efforts to secure the right to erect a Public Library building on the same. Chicago, 1891. 14+[2] p. O.

*Cumberland, Ind.* Nov. 15 the St. Patrick's Cadets of Temperance, attached to St. Patrick's Church in this city, formally opened their library and reading-room in Carrol Hall, N. Centre Street. The opening was announced during the high mass at the church.

The library already contains over 200 vols. of excellent books. Any one may join the library and reading-room on payment of \$1 a year or of \$5 for life membership.

The idea of establishing the library and reading-room originated with the Cadets themselves, who are boys ranging in age from ten to eighteen years.

*Everett, Mass.* By the will of William Shute, of Lynn, the town will receive \$10,000 for a library.

*Fairfield, Ia.* Andrew Carnegie, the Pittsburg manufacturer and philanthropist, has given \$30,000 for a public library to this city.

*Fredericksburg, Pa. Lick College L.* The will of Colonel John H. Lick, of Lickdale, who died recently, disposes of an estate of over \$300,000. He gives \$20,000 to the trustees of Lick College, now Schuylkill Seminary, at Fredericksburg, to put up a library building.

*Green Bay (Wis.) P. L.* By the will of R. B. Kellogg the library will receive \$1000.

*Hartford, Conn. Trinity Coll. L.*, in this city, possesses the most valuable ancient medical library in the State, the collection containing a large number of Greek and Latin works that cannot be readily duplicated, even in European medical centres. In 1824 Dr. Wheaton visited England in the interests of the institution, which was then known as Washington College. His coadjutor and adviser in England was Thomas Hartwell Horne, who had been one of the trustees of Surrey Institute in London. When the

institute was discontinued, in 1808, many of the ancient bibliographical treasures contained in the library were secured by the trustees.

*Harvard Univ. L.* Several valuable books have recently been missed from the library. The finding of these books in different pawnshops in this city led to the arrest of a young man named William Stone, of Harwich Street, Boston. Stone admits he stole the books while visiting the library.

*Ilion, N. Y.* A disastrous fire broke out in Ilion, N. Y., and the high wind that prevailed at the time made the local Fire Department unable to cope with the flames. The Public Library suffered a loss of \$6000; insurance \$1000.

*Jamestown, N. Y.* The James Prendergast Free Library was dedicated Dec. 2. The building, books, and pictures are valued at \$200,000, with a perpetual endowment of as much more. It was the gift of James Prendergast and his mother, both of whom are now dead.

*N. Y. Lenox Library.* Mrs. M. Macrae Stuart has bequeathed to the Lenox Library her paintings and statuary, valued at more than \$300,000, her very valuable library, and over \$250,000 in cash. This bequest is to be void if the library ever exposes the collection to public view on Sunday. Bequests of \$50,000 each to the Metropolitan Museum of Art and the American Museum of Natural History are revoked because of their having been opened to the public on Sundays.

*Lick (Pa.) L.* By the will of Col. John H. Lick, the library will receive about \$50,000.

*Los Angeles (Cal.) P. L.* Added 7312; total 25,140; home use 116,263; lib. use 87,804. "In lieu of a 'study,' that indispensable feature of a modern library, the women's reading-room has been placed at the disposal of classes for discussion, etc., at designated times, with the resources of the library at command."

The directors lament that the appropriations have been cut down and assert that a larger levy (this was 2 $\frac{5}{8}$  cents out of a possible 5 cents on each \$100 of all real and personal property) would have met with the hearty concurrence of the leading taxpayers. A new building will soon be necessary.

*Middleton, Mass. Flint P. L.* The building was dedicated Nov. 11. Hon. C. J. Noyes delivered the address. It is built from accumulation of donations amounting to over \$16,000 from the Hon. C. L. Flint, and gifts from R. F. Emerson, both of whom are deceased. It is of brick, 54 x 55 feet, and has a capacity of over 35,000 volumes. It is of composite architecture, one story high, with considerable freestone in its construction, a base of fire-proof brick, and slate roof. A handsome memorial window has been given by J. N. Smith, of Lynn, in memory of his wife, and George Fuller, of Lynn, presented the tower clock, valued at \$500. The different departments are the borrowers' room, reading-room, historical-room, librarian's quarters and vestibules. The new enlarged library in this building will start with nearly 5000 volumes.



*Milwaukee (Wis.) P. L.* (13th rpt.) Added 4480 (3610 bought for \$6000.71); total 52,786; issued 144,251. "The increase averaged more than 100 volumes for each working day. It can hardly be doubted that this is largely the result of spreading the knowledge of the library, and the benefits it offers, among all classes of the inhabitants of the city by means of the books distributed through the public schools. These books go into almost every household, and frequently arouse the desire of other members of the family to avail themselves of the opportunities for instructive or entertaining reading, offered them for the mere asking."

The percentage of fiction and children's literature was 48.2 and 18.9. "The steady decrease in the amount of prose fiction drawn from the library, as compared with other books, still continues, and the percentage of this class of literature is now lower than in any other library in the country of the same nature as our own. This gratifying result is directly traceable to the systematic efforts made by the superintendent of the delivery department to guide those who come to the library without any definite ideas of what they want, in the direction of useful and instructive reading. That such is the case is conclusively shown by a comparison of this table with the exhibit, in appendix B, and the classification of books drawn through the several delivery stations, where no such guidance is possible. The influence of the teachers' selection through the school distribution is seen in the increased percentages of children's literature, natural science, history, and travels."

*Minneapolis (Minn.) P. L.* Joseph Francis, the famous inventor and the founder of the United States coast life-saving service, whose venerable figure is familiar to many of the residents, proposes to donate a great many valuable documents to the public library, and a letter containing this offer has been written, with Mr. Francis' consent, by ex-Gov. A. R. McGill, to T. B. Walker, President of the Library Board. It will come before the board at its next meeting. Mr. Francis' collection consists of pamphlets and printed documents of various kinds, together with manuscripts, all bearing upon the life-saving service. The mss. consist largely of letters of correspondence from high dignitaries in various European countries, some of which countries have adopted Mr. Francis' ideas. Altogether, the collection is a very desirable one, and Mr. Francis' purpose in giving it to the library is that it may be kept together and preserved. His original models of boats, etc., and his numerous designs are in possession of the Smithsonian Institute. These, of course, are of more value than the Minneapolis collection. But this collection will form a welcome addition to the library's constantly increasing store of valuables, and will be given a place of honor.

Mr. Francis is now at work writing a story of his life, which is no small task for a man who is upwards of 90 years of age, and, until it is finished, will be using the collection referred to. In a few weeks, or months at the outside, he will be ready to make the transfer.

*New Hampshire.* The Governor and Council appointed on Dec. 22 to be Library Commissioners, Charles L. Pulsifer, of Lake Village, and J. H. Whittaker, of Rochester, for four years each, the former to be chairman, and Hon. Hosea W. Parker, of Claremont, and Hon. N. P. Hunt, of Manchester, for two years each.

*Newmarket, N. H.* J. Webster, of Salem, has bequeathed \$10,000 to purchase a lot of land for a public library for the employees of the Newmarket Manufacturing Co. Mr. Webster gave \$17,000 during his life for this purpose.

*Norwich, Conn.* The will of Henry B. Norton, of Norwich, leaves \$200,000 for the Norton Public Library and Reading-Room in Norwich. According to the current reports these public bequests were made outright, but such was not the case. All of Mr. Norton's property, except what is included in the public bequests, was bequeathed directly to his four children, all daughters, and the public bequests are tied with provisions in such a way that they may not be available to the beneficiaries for 50 or 100 years. It is possible they may never be available to them. The trouble is that the money included in the public bequest is to be held in trust for the benefit of the direct heirs as long as they live; or if any of them has an issue or issues, the money will remain in trust for the latter.

*New York Astor L.* "For some time past there have been statements in various papers to the effect that Mr. W. W. Astor had shirked an obvious duty in declining to become a trustee of the Astor Library, and that it indicated a lack of interest in the welfare of the library. It may be asserted that Mr. Astor has not in any sense lost his interest in the library, but declines any official connection with it from an unwillingness to have the library appear as a 'family appendage,' as it has been called. For many years criticisms unfavorable to the library have been made on the ground that it is meanly cared for, that its use is hampered by unnecessary restrictions, that it is not fully the property of the people, but is controlled and influenced as an appendage of the Astor family. These continued comments, after the benefits conferred by the late William B. Astor and J. J. Astor, which more than trebled the original gift, made such an impression upon the latter that it is by his advice that his son desires that no official connection should exist between the library and himself; but his general interest in its welfare and progress is undiminished. It may be added that for the restrictions put upon the use of the library, particularly in respect to the unreasonably early hour of closing, the trustees are responsible, and upon them, if upon anybody, the public displeasure should be visited." — *The New York Times*.

*Philadelphia, Pa.* After several ineffectual attempts to arouse sufficient interest in the project to provide Philadelphia with free public libraries or reading-rooms, to be located at convenient points throughout the city, the sub-committee of Councils' Committee on Municipal Legislation, Nov. 12, gave the matter a little



boom by adopting a resolution recommending the appropriation of \$25,000 to the Board of Education for the purpose of establishing one or more libraries and reading-rooms.

*Portland (Me.) L. A.* The directors of the library report:

"During the past year a subscription of \$50,000 has been obtained for the endowment fund of the library, the interest of which is to be applied by the directors in the maintenance of the institution. This amount was subscribed as follows:

Henry Failing .....	\$10,000
H. W. Corbett.....	5,000
H. J. Corbett .....	5,000
S. G. Reed .....	10,000
C. H. Lewis .....	5,000
E. S. Kearney .....	10,000
Mrs. L. W. Sitton.....	5,000

"The directors hope to be able before long to reduce the monthly dues of the library. There is no intention of ever making it a free library, and it is not probable that the dues will ever be less than 50 cents per month. When the new library building is occupied an additional librarian will be necessary, and the expenses of running the institution will necessarily be considerably increased. Judge Deady, who is really the father of the library, and who has devoted a great deal of time and attention to building it up and improving it, secured the above munificent subscriptions to the endowment fund, and he will doubtless endeavor to secure further subscriptions.

"The library building is progressing. The roof will probably be on by the 1st of February, and the building completed some time next summer."

*Providence (R. I.) Hist. Soc. L.* By the will of the late Mrs. W: A. White the society will receive the fine set of R. I. laws formerly owned by her husband, as well as a collection of rare pamphlets.

*Providence (R. I.) P. L.* The trustees of the library, at their Nov. meeting, voted to extend the privileges of the library to the residents of the school districts 1 and 15 of the town of Johnston. These districts comprise the section of the town between Olneyville Square and the base of Neutakonkanut Hill, with Hartford Road and the Cranston line as boundaries on the north and south. The population of this territory numbers about 6000, and the privileges extended will doubtless be appreciated and used by a very large proportion of these people. There is a movement already inaugurated to secure the same advantages for the Watchemoket district of East Providence, which occupies, relatively, the same position to the city on the east that the favored section of Johnston does on the west.

*Rahway, N. J.* The library annex building is finished and a monument to the memory of Mrs. Mary A. Marsh and the original incorporators of the Rahway Library Association. In December, 1891, Mrs. Marsh (then a resident of the South), connected with an old and well-known Rahway family, had given \$10,000 to the Association for needed improvements in

the shape of an annex, as more room was required. The Board of Managers and Trustees met and decided to build an addition that would not only be of much-needed use, but ornamental to the city. The annex is 40 by 40 feet. It is built of brick, with brown sandstone trimmings. The style of architecture is four-gabled with a hipped roof. From the ground to the apex of the roof, the height is 45 feet.

It is the desire of the managers to finally make it a free library and have it open every evening. The lady died suddenly several weeks ago, and death robbed her of the privilege of seeing the building erected by her kind act finished. A tablet in the upper story fronts the visitor as he enters. It is of bronze and bears this inscription: "This annex is the gift of Mrs. Mary A. Marsh in memory of her husband John D. Marsh, MDCCCXCI."

*Reading, Pa.* If the plans suggested by some of those interested in university extension are carried out to a successful issue, Reading will have a thing to be proud of. It has been proposed to convert the present jail building into a public library and lecture hall, where regular courses of lectures would be given. It has been suggested that if the approval of the County Commissioners could be secured a number of citizens interested in the project would contribute \$50,000 towards the erection of a new prison in the neighborhood of the county farm. It is argued that a fine and substantial building, superior to the present structure, could be erected for \$100,000. The iron-clad cells, doors, etc., in the present jail could be used in the new one, thus materially lessening the cost. The old building would then be remodelled for library purposes, and it would be an ornament in the park instead of an eyesore in the otherwise beautiful plot of ground.

*Richmond Coll. L., Richmond, Va.* The library was during the past summer vacation overhauled and rearranged. The museum of the college, which had previously been accorded space in the library hall, was removed to its own appropriate quarters. The library numbers over 11,000 volumes and is steadily growing. At a recent meeting of the Library Committee, Rev. C. H. Ryland, D.D., was re-elected librarian, and Mr. Garnett Ryland, assistant, for the current year.

*Rochester, N. Y. Reynolds L.* (6th rpt.) Added 1948; total 23,598; readers 24,703; issued 18,283.

*St. Louis (Mo.) Mercantile L.* The library has received from one of its old members, Mr. W. A. Gregory, now resident in Paris, a welcome addition to its collection of French literature. The gift includes some 200 volumes, the selection and scope of which may be indicated by quoting the letter in which Mr. Gregory offers them to the library:

NO. 1 BIS AV. CARNOT, PARIS, Oct. 7, 1891.

Mr. Horace Kephart, Librarian of the Mercantile Library of St. Louis:

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to enclose herewith a catalogue of French books, accumulated from



time to time for our amusement and instruction, shipped to your address by the Transatlantic steamer *La Champagne*.

The catalogue, as you will see at a glance, comprises the names of nearly all the authors of light literature who have flourished in France from the brilliant achievements of Chateaubriand to the triumph and final transfiguration of Victor Hugo — the golden age of French literature and art. From this imperfect collection an idea may perhaps be formed of the writings of the illustrious literati of France for almost a century.

Should you deem these books of sufficient value, I wish you to accept them as a modest expression of my regard for your distinguished institution, which I sincerely hope is destined to rival in magnificence the Bibliothèque Nationale, of France, and the Bodleian Library, of Oxford.

Very truly,

W. A. GREGORY.

*Salem (Mass.) P. L.* Hon. J. B. F. Osgood made a Christmas gift of \$100 for the purpose of books for the reference-room. The use of the reference-room has increased over 40 % during the past year, and the Sunday use of the reading-room 25 %.

*Salem, Ore.* A prominent man of this city has generously offered to give \$5000 for the founding of a public library in this city, providing the Alka-Hesperian Literary Society will raise \$1000 for the same purpose. The matter is now being agitated by the members of the society. The fact that Salem should have a public library is obvious, and now is the time to start the movement. Five thousand dollars will go a long way toward establishing a library and it will never be obtained easier than by raising the \$1000. There are several first-class society libraries here, but they do not supply the needs that a free circulating library does.

*San Francisco F. P. L.* Added 6102; total 67,953; library use 94,842; home use 134,622; visitors 241,911.

*Santa Barbara (Cal.) P. L.* By the will of the late Mrs. William A. White the library is to receive \$5000 and the bulk of the library of her husband.

*Scotch Plains (N. J.) P. L.* The library has recently received several notable donations of books and the institution was never so prosperous as at present.

*Setauket, N. Y.* Thomas G. Hodgkins, of Setauket, L. I., who recently gave \$200,000 to the Smithsonian Institute at Washington, is about to establish a public library in the village where he resides, to cost \$5000. The contract for the building has been awarded.

*Trenton, Mo. Jewett Norris P. L.* The new building for which Judge Jewett Norris gave \$50,000 during his life was dedicated Oct. 13. An address prepared by the donor was read by his grandson, and a dedicatory address delivered by Jesse Bowman Young. There was such a crowd that the exercises which were to have been held in the lecture-room of the Library were transferred to the Opera House.

*Vineyard Haven, Mass.* A number of prominent citizens met Dec. 24 in response to an invitation of the Executive Committee of the Duodecimo Club, and discussed to a late hour a proposed Free Public Library and Historical Society, and were both unanimous and enthusiastic in their determination to build this substantial and useful monument for the present and succeeding generations. A committee on organization was appointed to draft the by-laws and prepare the papers for securing a charter, and to report to another meeting to be called by them as soon as they have completed their task. Representatives of the Ladies' Library League were present and expressed the fullest sympathy in the proposed library, and it was suggested that with the completion of a library of the magnitude proposed, arrangements could be made, satisfactory to both parties, by which the 1000 volumes belonging to the League would be transferred to the larger organization. It was voted to raise \$10,000, several gentlemen guaranteeing one-tenth of this sum, and it was determined not to call upon any subscriber until the entire amount was raised. A suitable lot will be purchased and a building of Vineyard granite and brick will be erected as nearly fire-proof as possible.

#### FOREIGN.

*Ashton-a-Lyde (Eng.) F. L.* Eaton, J: & Sons archts. Free library, ground plan, and elevation. (In *Building news*, Nov. 13.)

*Cardiff (Eng.) F. L.s.* (29th rpt.) Added 9368; total 34,784; lib. use 14,139; home use 128,824.

"First in order of acquisition is the 'Tonn' Library, a collection of books and mss. chiefly relating to Wales, formed by the well-known family of Rees, The Tonn, Llandoverly. This important collection contains about 7000 volumes of printed books and about 100 mss. Already scholars have been attracted to Cardiff to inspect the books of this collection, and notwithstanding the difficulties, every effort has been made to supply their wants, with, it is believed, satisfactory results.

"A portion of the scientific library of the late Prof. Kitchen Parker was given by Mr. Herbert M. Thompson.

"A supply of 15 volumes of the most interesting and important new books (fiction excepted) is now obtained monthly on loan from Mudie's for readers in the reference library. By this means costly books are obtained and placed at the disposal of readers earlier than would be possible if the books had to be purchased. The plan has worked well.

"The volumes withdrawn from the library as wornout have, as usual, been handed over to the Seamen's chaplain, at Cardiff, by whom the books are made up into parcels and placed upon vessels outward bound.

"The experiment of closing the lending library at 8 p.m., each evening, except Saturday, has after a fair trial been abandoned, and the old rule of closing at 9 p.m. reverted to. It is worthy of note that no public complaint was made about the earlier closing; the committee was, however,



advised that the adoption of the earlier hour had acted detrimentally to the hard-working poor, who used the library — some were fined for not returning the books in proper time, others unable to attend with any certainty before 8 o'clock, had resigned their tickets, and ceased to use the library. It will be seen that there is a decrease in the issue of books from this department for each month that the early closing was in force."

*Frankfurt a.M. Freiherrlich Carl von Rothschild'sche öffentliche Bibliothek.* Baron K: v. Rothschild died Oct. 16, 1886. His daughter, Louise, founded a library in memory of him. March 16, 1887. Dr. Christ. W: Berghoeffer became librarian. The library was to chiefly serve real students, with some consideration, however, for the greater public. The special subjects were to be art, history, and German, French, and English literature since the Renaissance. A house was bought and made over. In over three years (1887-90) 3868 v. have been received by gift and 7168 bought. In 1890 the library was open 1870 hours, 1734 different persons made 21,066 visits, and used 20,121 volumes, of which 10,633 were taken home.

*Göttingen. K. Univ. Bibliothek.* Added 10,718, of which 6144 had under 100 pp. each; 2883 were bought; spent for periodicals 12,675 M., continuations 7859, new books 7293, second-hand books 876; lib. use 35,186; home use 20,787.

*Halifax, N. S.* A meeting of the Nova Scotia Historical Society was held Dec. 16, presided over by Sir Adams Archibald. The committee appointed to report upon securing proper accommodation and custody for the library of the late Dr. Akins reported, through its chairman, Senator Power, in favor of co-operating with the Nova Scotia Institute of Science in securing accommodation for both societies and their collections; and recommending that negotiations be opened with the City Council with the view of obtaining said accommodation in the unused portion of the new City Hall. After considerable discussion, the first part of the report was adopted, and the second part was referred back to the committee, to which Judge Weatherbe was added, for further consideration.

*Italy.* In the *Hist. Tidskrift* utg. af Svenska Hist. Föreningen, Aug. 10, Elof Tegnér reports the result of a journey to Italian libraries in 1889-90. He visited 35 of the two or three hundred public libraries of Italy. Of the two greatest he calls the Vittorio Emmanuele in Rome, with 360,000 volumes, of which 200,000 are arranged and usable, "a sort of parvenu," and the National Library in Florence, Italy's "chief library." He praises the fitting up and management of the reading-rooms, but laments the uniformity in the administration, and the one-sided technical training of the higher officials. He found systematic arrangement carried out in detail only in the Biblioteca Comunale, of Bologna. Usually the size determined the place of the books upon the shelf. — *Centralbl.*

*Leeds (Eng.) P. L.* The authorities recently presented a memorial to the Board of Trade,

praying that the board would, by virtue of the provisions of Section 101 of the Patents, Designs, and Trade Marks Acts, 1883 to 1888, direct that the alphabetical indexes to the words forming the essential or material feature of trade-marks as advertised in the several classes be printed and distributed to the various public libraries or to other depositories and convenient places of reference. The board replied that they were unable, with much regret, to accede to the prayer of the memorial. But the committee at Leeds were not so easily to be shaken off, and in a further communication they give reasons for a reconsideration of this verdict. — *London Pub. circ.*

*Manchester (Eng.) P. F. L.* Added 3477; total 206,118; lib. use 284,829; branch libs. use 521,492; home use 702,803, of which 13 are missing; use in boys' rooms, opened only in the evening 408,136; the Sunday use is 9744 v. in the ref. lib., 15,024 in the branches; 114,524 in the boys' rooms; visitors to the news-rooms 3,026,960. The corporation have obtained parliamentary authority to levy a two-penny rate in place of a penny rate. The latter has been found inadequate in certain populous parts of the city and in the recently incorporated townships.

*Munich.* RUEPPRECHT, Dr. Christian. Münchens Bibliotheken. Sep.-Abdr. a. d. Münchener Stadt-Zeitung. München, d. Verfasser, 1890. 79+[1] O. 1 m.

*Reims.* JADART, H. Les anciennes bibliothèques de Reims, leur sort en 1790-91, et la formation de la bibliothèque publique. Reims, Malot fils, 1891. 42 p. 8°.

---

## Librarians.

---

CRANDALL, Miss M. I., of the Columbia College Library staff, has accepted a position as cataloguer in the Newberry Library, Chicago.

EAKINS, W. G., was appointed librarian of the Law Society at a meeting of the Benchers Nov. 17. The salary affixed to the position is \$1500 per annum. Mr. Eakins is a barrister and solicitor, but has been engaged for some years as an editorial writer on the *Mail*.

SINKER, the Rev. Dr., of Trinity College, Cambridge, has recently completed a volume on the history and contents of the famous library of that college, of which he is the librarian. It will contain a copy of the correspondence relating to Thorwaldsen's fine statue of Byron which the college is fortunate enough to possess. Various illustrations will be given, including views and fac-similes from the more interesting autograph mss. there preserved. The book, of which a very small edition will be printed on hand-made paper, will shortly be offered to subscribers by Messrs. Deighton, Bell & Co., of Cambridge.

WILCOX, ERASTUS S. The Board of Directors of the library met in December and elected Mr. Erastus S. Wilcox as librarian. The *Pantograph* says: "This is regarded as an excellent appointment, and is one that will give general satisfaction. Mr. Wilcox is a very scholarly gentleman, and he has long been identified with Peoria and is devoted to its interests."



## Cataloging and Classification.

APPRENTICES' LIBRARY, N. Y. Supp. 4 to the finding list, books added 1891. N. Y., 1891. 28 p. O.

CALIFORNIA STATE DOCUMENTS.

W. D. Perkins, the librarian of the Cal. S. L., writes:

SACRAMENTO, December 5, 1891.

To the Board of Trustees of the California State Library.

The necessity of an index and bibliography of the documents published by authority of the legislative, executive, and judicial departments of this State is becoming more and more obvious every day. The documents have grown so numerous that the labor of investigation has become uncertain and very unsatisfactory in its results. A descriptive catalogue of official publications, which would afford direct access to every document published would greatly facilitate inquiry into the proceedings of the various departments and officers. With the existing catalogues and indices to State publications, a vast amount of information and knowledge is virtually lost.

I have had this subject under consideration and have decided to undertake the task of preparing a complete index and bibliography of all State publications, providing the plan meets with the approval and co-operation of your honorable board. I fully realize the magnitude of the proposed work, but am unable to give any definite estimate as to the time that will be required to complete the same, and perform the other necessary duties in connection with the library, for the reason that there is some doubt as to the number of State documents published, and where they are to be found, and it may be necessary to examine the State archives and the books of the Superintendent of State Printing to determine the same. However, I feel satisfied that the work can be completed in time to be included in your next biennial report to the Governor.

The plan agreed upon is: First, name of office; second, title of book, pamphlet, or document; third, date of its publication; fourth, where it can be found; fifth, a brief synopsis of its contents. Respectfully submitted.

W. D. PERKINS, *State Librarian*.

CHICAGO P. L. 7th editions of the Finding lists have been issued as follows: Geography and travels, March, 1890; German literature, May, 1890; French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese literature, July, 1890; Danish-Norwegian and Swedish literature, Sept., 1890; Poetry and drama, Essays and miscellaneous, Collected works, March, 1891; Language and literature, Greek and Roman classics, Bibliography, Periodicals, June, 1891. The library issued the 1st ed. of a list [in Russian type] of Russian books, Jan. 1, 1890, and of Dutch literature, March, 1891.

ENOCH PRATT F. L., *Balt.* Finding list, Central Library, 1st suppl. to 4th ed., books added Aug. 1, 1890 — Nov. 1, 1891. *Balt.*, 1891, 106 p. O.

JERSEY CITY (N. J.) F. P. L. Supplement 1 to

the alphabetical finding list, Oct. 1. Jersey City, N. J., 1891. 3 l. + 61 p. l. O.

LOS ANGELES (Cal.) P. L. Finding list. Los A., 1891. 177 p. l. O.

LOS ANGELES (Cal.) P. L. Public Library bulletin. Vol. 1, no. 1, Los. A., Nov., 1891. 19 p. l. O.

The NEW HAVEN P. L. issued the first number of a Bulletin in October (8 pp., price 2 cts.) "to inform those who wish to know what books are added to the library; to furnish some help in selecting books by means of brief descriptive notes; to supplement the regular catalogues; to bring to the public notice occasional information which is foreign to the nature of regular catalogues." Page 8 is filled with "brief notes on prominent writers of fiction," with this preface: "While it is not the purpose of the library to encourage the reading of fiction, it is the desire to encourage the reading of better fiction than often is read. These brief notes may give to many information not easily found elsewhere."

NEWPORT, R. I., REDWOOD, L. In the past year one person, working on an average five and a half hours a day has cataloged 5429 vols. (dictionary catalog), put the class-marks inside and out upon the volumes, and alphabetized and distributed the cards, 10,666 in number.

QUINCY, MASS., THOMAS CRANE P. L. Classified list of books for young people, with author index. Boston, 1891. 80 p. O.

13 classes, with sub-classes. (c) indicates books for readers under 10, (b) between 10 and 14, (a) over 14.

SALEM (Mass.) P. L. 3d suppl. to the finding list. Oct. Salem, 1891. 8 + 116 p. O.

The SALEM P. L. bulletin for December had a note on "How to find quotations;" for November had a note on "Hints to young people on reading;" for September had a note on "How to read a historical novel;" for October had a note on "Biographical dictionaries."

*Linotypes*. Last October Mr. W. K. Stetson issued the New Haven P. L. bulletin, the 8th page of which was a short classed catalog printed from linotypes. (See article in *Popular science monthly* for that month.) Each line being a solid bar, the lines can be saved and used for future catalogs or for entry under a different subject. Each entry could without reprinting be arranged under the author's name in an author catalog. The cost of composition can thus be greatly reduced, according to the style of the catalog.

"Librarians," says Mr. Stetson, "wishing to investigate further may write to the Providence Journal Co., Providence, R. I., who did the composition in this case, or to the Rapid Printing Co., 220 William Street, N. Y. City. Other firms may perhaps be learned from the makers of the Linotype machines, the Mergenthaler Printing Co., 154 Nassau Street, N. Y. City. Other librarians are experimenting in this method, and I hope still others will, and I trust the result will be made public for the benefit of libraries generally."



## Bibliography.

- ANDRIEU, J. *Bibliographie générale de l'Age-nais, etc.* Tome 3. Supplément; Index méthodique. Paris, Picard, 1891. 8+365 p. 8°.
- ARLIA, C. *Dizionario bibliografico.* Milano, U. Hoepli, 1891. 100 p. 16°. (Manuali Hoepli.)
- AVETTA, AD. *Abbozzo di una bibliografia critica a soggetti delle scienze filosofiche.* Torino, 1891. 81 p. 8°. 4 lire.
- BLASIUS, W. *Die faunistische Litteratur Braunschweigs und der Nachbargebiete, mit Einschluss des ganzen Harzes.* Braunschweig, F. Vieweg, 1891. 239 p. 8°.
- BOHN'S Quarterly bibliography. Lewis Bohn, of Milwaukee, Wis., intends to issue every three months as complete as possible a classified bibliography of all new publications published in the English language. The whole material will be classified by branches, as Theology, Law, Medicine, etc., and then under those general headings by subjects, showing thus at a glance the latest publications on any given subject. Fiction, Essays, Poetry, Plays, etc., will be arranged in the alphabetical order of titles. A complete author index will be given.
- BROSE, M. *Repertorium der deutsch-kolonialen Litteratur.* 1884-90. Berlin, G. Winckelmann, 1891. 8+113 p. 8°.
- CESENA, COMIZIO AGRARIO. *La bibliografia agraria del comizio; relaz. presentata dalla commissione al Consiglio Direttivo, 15 ott. 1891. [Cesena,] 1891. 4 p. 8°.*
- DEUTSCHER Journal-Katalog für 1892; Zusammenstellung von über 2500 Titeln deutscher Zeitschriften, systematisch in 38 Rubriken geordnet. Jahrg. 28. Leipzig, U. Gracklauer, 1891. 64 p. l. O.
- FUMAGALLI, Gius. *Bibliografia di Giuseppe Gioacchino Belli.* Milano, 1891. 18 p. 8°.
- FUMAGALLI, Giuseppe, and BELLI, Giacomo. *Catalogo delle edizioni romane di Antonio Blado Asolano ed eredi 1516-93, possedute dalla Bibl. Naz. Cent. Vittorio Emanuele di Roma; con una introd. storico-bibliografica.* Fasc. I. Roma, 1891. 80 p. O.
- GILBERT, H. M., and GODWIN, G. N. *Bibliotheca Hautoniensis; a list of books relating to Hampshire, including magazine references; with list of Hampshire newspapers by F. E. Edwards.* Southampton, Gilbert, 1891. 59 p. 8°.
- GRISWOLD, W: M. *Descriptive lists of American, international, romantic, and British novels.* Camb., Mass. W: M. Griswold, 1891. O.
- "Mr. W. M. Griswold's several 'Descriptive lists' have been bound together in one handsome volume. No fewer than 1941 works of fiction have thus been brought together between two covers, with the critical appreciations of reviewers, in the selection of which Mr. Griswold must have performed an extraordinary amount of drudgery. Each title is succeeded by the author's name (pseudonym or real or both), the name of the publisher, and the date of publication—a very useful feature. Readers have now, therefore, as good a guide in the choice of light reading as they could well hope to have; while writers can easily discover what fields have been well harvested already, and to some extent what plots are no longer available. Any public library which does not procure and keep this volume for constant reference will clearly be derelict. We will add that the index to authors fills nine pages and a half, in triple columns; anonymous works filling one and a half columns."—*Nation*.
- ITALY. R. UFFIZIO GEOLOGICO. *Bibliografia geologica italiana per l'anno 1889.* Roma, tip. Nazionale, 1890. 82 p. 8°.
- 192 titles, with brief descriptive notes.
- JOSEPHSON, A. G. S. *Bibliografisk öfversikt af svensk periodisk literatur, 1881.* Upsala, Almqvist & Wilksell, 1891. 1. 8°.
- LOLI-PICCOLOMINI, A. *La bibliografia agraria e delle scienze affini all' agricoltura che si raccoglie a cura del comizio agrario cesenate: relaz. letta al Consiglio Direttivo, 11 set. 1891.* Cesena, Società coop. tipog., 1891. 21 p. 8°.
- OTTINO, Gius. *Bibliografia.* 2<sup>a</sup> ed. riveduta. Milano, U. Hoepli, 1892. 8+166 p. 16°.
- Engr. (Manuali Hoepli).
- Contents: Invenzione e progressi della tipografia; Il libro; Gli ornamenti del libro; La biblioteca e il catalogo.
- PASTOR, Christoph Perez. *Bibliografia madrilena.* Madrid, Murillo, 1891. 48+437 p. 4°.
- POLLARD, Andrew. *Last words on the history of the title-page; with notes on some colophons, and 27 fac-similes of title-pages.* London, J: C. Nimmo, 1891. 39 p. 4°.
- Noticed in *Nation*, Nov. 12, p. 375-376.
- RIETH. *Repertorium der technischen Journal-Litteratur.* Jahrg. 1890. Berlin, C. Heymann, 1891. 8+326 p. 8°.
- RUEPPRECHT, Dr. Christian. *Über Incunabeln.* Weimar, Herm. Weissbach, 1891. 13 p. O. (Sonderabdr. a. "Deutsche Buchhändler-Akad., Bd. 7, Heft. 10.")
- "Hauptteil eines Vortrages, gehalten im Hist. Verein von Oberbayern."



# EDW. G. ALLEN'S

## London Agency for American Libraries,

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN,  
LONDON.

(FORMERLY RICH & SONS.)

EDW. G. ALLEN devotes himself entirely to library business. His long experience enables him to execute the orders of correspondents promptly, cheaply, and with thorough efficiency. His connection with all the Book Dealers in the United Kingdom gives him the command of the British Book Market, and qualifies him to serve his customers with special advantage, and to bring promptly under their notice all the stores of Literature, old and new, on sale in Great Britain.

Books Supplied at a Small Commission on the Cost Price, with the usual Trade deductions, and forwarded by the quickest and cheapest routes. Second-hand Catalogues by early Mails, and no Commission charged on Orders from them. Periodicals and Newspapers Posted Promptly.

**No expensive sub-agencies at home or abroad. Foreign books on easy terms.**

### Agency for the following Libraries and many others:

Library of Congress, Washington.  
Libraries of Parliament, Ottawa, Toronto,  
and Quebec.  
Amherst College.  
Boston Public Library.  
Brooklyn Library.  
Brown University.  
Cornell University.  
Enoch Pratt Free Library.  
California University.

Colorado University.  
Johns Hopkins University.  
Philadelphia Library Co.  
Philadelphia Mercantile Library.  
Peabody Institute, Baltimore.  
University of Pennsylvania.  
University of Toronto, Can.  
Watkinson Library, Hartford, Conn.  
Yale University.  
Minneapolis Public Library.

### BINDING.

Cheap and Durable for Circulating Libraries. Specially Strong for Books of Reference. Superior Style for Works of Art. Imitation Antique for Rare Old Books. Calf Extra in Every Variety. Best Half-Binding for General Library Use. Pamphlets Bound at Cheap Rates. Law-Books in Law Calf. Cheap Binding in Cloth. Hard-Grained Roan, etc. Dilapidated Binding Neatly Repaired. Deficiencies of Rare Books Supplied in Exact Fac-Simile. Library Stamps to Order.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College*.

"No better indorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission instead of the customary 10 per cent. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York*.

## Edw. G. Allen's American Library Agency,

COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

MEMBER AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.



# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 17

FEBRUARY, 1892

No. 2

THE Public Document Bill prepared by Senator Manderson passed the Senate on February 15, by the satisfactory vote of 41 to 6 — a vote which seems to take the matter entirely out of party lines, as should be, and gives excellent grounds of hopefulness for a successful result in the House. The bill has been amended in several particulars since it was originally introduced, and the sections which have been amended are reprinted elsewhere. Some of these amendments are positively desirable from the library point of view, and others do not seriously interfere with the general purpose or operation of the bill. On the whole, the measure is a step in advance far greater than could have been expected at the hands of any one Congress, whereas we fear that the course advocated by Mr. Dunn, in his letter elsewhere, would postpone action till the millennium. The Senate bill will now go to the House for its action. It is true that the House has once voted against this measure as originally presented in duplicate of the bill brought before the Senate. The chief objections in the House seemed to be that a new office involving executive patronage was created, and that Congressmen were obliged to send to the Superintendent of Documents lists of all persons to whom they wished documents distributed, thus possibly opening confidential lists of voters to the knowledge of political opponents, although the law required that such lists should be kept confidential. As a matter of fact no new office is created by the bill, as it simply transfers an officer already existing in the Interior Department. The second objection has been fully met by Senator Manderson, whose management of the bill has been exceedingly wise and skilful, by providing that documents may either be sent for delivery directly to the Congressmen or distributed by the Superintendent of Public Documents from lists sent him. It would seem, therefore, that every reasonable objection on the part of Congressmen has been provided for in advance, and there should therefore be no reason to fear that the bill in the House will be decided on party lines or become the foot-ball of party feeling. On behalf of the library interest we would ask members of the House to pass the bill promptly, and we take occasion again to urge

librarians that they should promptly and forcibly bring every proper influence to bear on their representatives in Washington, in favor of this measure.

THE new bill provides for the indexing of public documents, but it will leave a gap between the annual index provided for and previous indexes, which can only be filled by Mr. Hickcox's excellent "Monthly Catalogue of Government Publications." The support accorded Mr. Hickcox has not been sufficient to enable him to print up to date, although his material is all ready for that purpose. His work lacks the numbers from July to December, 1890, and from June to December, 1891, as well as the annual indexes. It will be noticed that these are the very numbers needed to extend the record of the American Catalogue of 1884-1890 and to connect with the new indexes provided for under the new law. Every library of importance which is not already furnished with a set of Mr. Hickcox's "Monthly Catalogue" should certainly come forward, both in its own interest and in the interest of bibliography in general, to give Mr. Hickcox such support as will be adequate to enable him to print to date. Mr. Hickcox for the time puts aside any question of direct remuneration to him, and will print the material he has in hand as soon as the money for actual cost is assured. He will be able to sell complete sets of his publication for the several years during which he has issued it, for \$35 per set, and something like \$750, or twenty-five subscriptions for the series, should be forthcoming to enable him to go ahead. At any rate, all libraries should subscribe for the years 1890, 1891, and 1892, at \$5 per year, and thus bridge the gap from the United States Government Publications list in the American Catalogue through the present year. If a sufficient number of libraries do this, it will help to make up the lack in other directions, and we again call upon librarians through the country to do the best they can in this direction.

THERE has been a controversy in the *Chicago Tribune* in regard to the plans of the Chicago Public Library Building. It was started by a



letter from a Chicago correspondent of the *American architect* of Jan. 30, which condemned the trustees' plans, and complained of the restrictions imposed upon architects. The *Tribune* of Feb. 4 reprinted the article, and published replies by President and Chairman Moos. On Feb. 5 it contained interviews with Dr. Poole, who declared that the trustees had paid no attention to his suggestions, and with architect Jenny and another Chicago architect, who objected strongly to the slight liberty given to the architects and to the adoption of a classical style. The next day Mr. Shortell, President of the Board of Trustees, asserted that Dr. Poole's advice was asked in regard to the plans, and that he made no criticisms of importance; and an architect was interviewed who declared that the plans could not be worse. The day after appears an interview with Mr. W. A. Otis, Professor of Architecture in the Art Institute, who condemned the plans. The next issue gave the Building Committee's side of the story, with a plan and a section.

THE fact appears to be, so far as we can make out, that the committee had a very difficult task to perform, being hampered by the necessity of giving a large space on the second floor to the Memorial Hall, that they made plans which, from a library point of view, had good points and bad points, and that not content with deciding what the interior should be, they in turn hampered the architects by demanding an exterior in a classical style. As librarians, we should give an opinion on architectural matters with great hesitation, but we cannot but think that the trustees would have done better to leave to the architects to discover what style would best cover the interior which was imposed upon them, would best typify the object of the building, and harmonize best with the neighborhood in which it was placed. It may be that the classic style would fulfil all these requirements better than any other. If so, the architects would have found it out. But it may also be that some other style would be far superior; and this the architects were not allowed to discover and demonstrate.

MANY libraries complain in their annual reports, of straitened quarters, and demand new buildings, but they are usually libraries of some age, which have gradually filled their shelves. We have heard, however, of new libraries which, when completed, had not shelf-room for the books that already belonged to the library. And now comes the Rindge Library, of Cambridge, less

than three years old, and complains that the ante-rooms, and even the delivery-room itself, are too small for the purpose. "No public library with which we are acquainted," the trustees say, "has so attractive a main hall or delivery-room, but the whole floor-space is too small. This has rendered it necessary from the beginning to convert the larger of the two 'Cambridge Memorial Rooms' into a librarian's room, thus temporarily defeating its original plan; while every one who visits the building between 4 and 6 p.m. must be struck with its utter inadequacy for students, in view of the great pressure of book-borrowers and youthful readers."

IT is a caution which needs to be reiterated again and again, to be dinned into the ears of building committees, make your rooms large enough and your shelving long enough to provide for growth. If you cannot do that, at least plan your building so that it can be enlarged. A new building always attracts new readers. In a growing city — and what American city is not growing? — the library clientage will increase with the population. And the books will increase in number, whether the readers do or not.

THE attack on the present New Jersey library law, by the introduction of a bill in the Legislature to limit the mandatory appropriation to each library to \$10,000, in place of the 3% of the tax levy allowed by the old law, has met with opposition that was little expected. The friends of the measure claim that it need make no change in library funds, "for it is left to the discretion of the local boards of finance whether this or a greater sum shall be given." That this is specious need hardly be said. We have samples of aldermanic wisdom in the treatment of the New York Free Circulating Library and the Jersey City Free Library. The effect of the bill would be to make \$10,000 the limit for library purposes in each town. Aside from the misfortune resulting in the loss to the large libraries of two-thirds of their annual income, the absurdity of the measure is evident. That libraries in Newark and Jersey City should be limited to a sum sufficient for the average New Jersey town is too ridiculous to discuss. It only reminds one of the old English army clothier-general, who found he could save money by ordering shoes of exactly the same size, and measuring the feet of a company to obtain an average, he ordered the whole year's supplies of the size so obtained.



BUT a refreshing pleasure after this foolishness is to be found in the New Jersey press on this subject. With hardly an exception it has protested against the "Hon." Paddy O'Neill's bill; "The libraries defrauded;" "An objectionable bill;" "An attack on libraries;" "To save the public libraries;" "Upholding the free libraries;" "Let the libraries alone," are samples of the editorial and news-column headings of the last few weeks. Nor was the press the only power which expressed itself. The librarians met and protested, the Newark Board of Trade did the same, and at least two clergymen anathematized it from their pulpits. Against this the Jersey City ring, in whose interest the bill was introduced, could not battle, and the bill was killed with a promptness that does credit to the Legislature, and leaves the protesters a complete victory. And with this let us hope the opposition and starvation policy of the Jersey City Board of Finance toward the Jersey City Free Library will end. The ring has been beaten in its appeals to the people, the courts, and the Legislature. Bull-dog tenacity has its uses, but its indulgence by politicians in opposition to public sentiment is an experiment so rarely repeated that it hardly comes within the term of practical politics.

THE January issue of *The Library* announces that it will no longer be published by Eliot Stock, but will henceforth be issued direct from the office of The Library, 20 Hanover Square, London, W. In parting company with their publisher they take the opportunity of "cordially acknowledging his services," and explain that "Mr. Stock is a business man, and to a business man the final test of success is *£. s. d.* We do not suppose that we shall surprise any one if we frankly confess that *The Library* does not pay in a strictly commercial sense." We regret that *The Library* should meet with this result, and we think it is due to more than one cause. *The Library* in this country has never had an extensive circulation, and this is largely due to the very un-business-like methods of Mr. Stock. Complaints have reached this office constantly of the failure to receive issues, and there is nothing more damaging to any periodical than this. We trust that the transfer just consummated will change all this. But we think also that this want of success partly results from the character of the periodical. In its library news, its reviews, its notes on library appliances, and its report of the L. A. U. K., it is practically a magazine for librarians.

But in all other respects it has little value to them, being almost wholly devoted to the antiquarianism of libraries. This is not what the modern librarian wants. A description of a "chained library" deserves embodying in a county history, or in a history of libraries, but is not especially in place in a magazine taken by workers who wish to know what other workers in the same profession are doing. A magazine of this character should be a blending of the newspaper and the text. A combination of current news and discussions on live subjects and methods. Of course we speak now from the professional point of view. What success *The Library* may meet with from the bibliomaniac we do not know. But we believe that in the future it must choose between the two classes. In the meantime it is worthy of note that G. Buckle, 60 Stanhope Street, Newcastle Street, London, W., advertises to supply the complete set from Jan., 1889, to June, 1891, for 12s., and the 5 volumes of the *Library Chronicle*, its predecessor, for £1 1s., thus enabling libraries to obtain the back issues extremely cheap.

ONCE a year comes the appeal of the New York Circulating Library for help and the last three years it has been for justice. The Board of Estimate and Apportionment, which could have given it and ought to have given it in that time \$55,000, gave it only \$37,500. It is a disgrace to the government of the city that so useful a public work should not have all the support which the law allows it to receive (since it needs it all), and it is by no means a credit to the wealth and benevolence of the city that so deserving a cause should have been undertaken so late and pushed forward so slowly. All honor to those who have given, but how long is the list of those who have given nothing! In a late number of *Life* a Chicagoan says to his companion at the Metropolitan Museum, "There is great jealousy between Chicago and New York, especially in matters of art." The other replies, "Is there? I never perceived it, but then I live in New York." It would be well if New York felt a consuming jealousy at the growth and work of the Chicago Public Library and strove to outdo it.

DR. POOLE said at San Francisco of three Southern cities, "In those communities public libraries do not exist, and I never heard that they were wanted there." Charleston was not one of the cities mentioned; but it too has no public



library. It is, however, trying to get a substitute. Since 1748 the city has had a society library, but its existence has been precarious and its growth slow. In all these 144 years there have been but two money bequests, one of \$600 in 1770, and a second of \$1000 a century later. A few gifts of books and such purchases as the meagre receipts from membership dues allowed have in a century and a half brought the number of volumes up to 20,000, the size which most city libraries attain in their first decade. But the new library spirit has reached Charleston, interest has become awakened in the old library, which has been for some years in a condition of marked improvement. And now its friends have obtained an act of incorporation for trustees who may hold a quarter of a million property, and are soliciting gifts and bequests for permanent endowment, and are offering life memberships at \$100 and annual memberships at \$5. We hope they will succeed, and will introduce a new intellectual life into a city which has hitherto had many fine private libraries but little for public use.

THE library world will rejoice that Chicago (more fortunate than New York) is to receive from the great Crerar legacy that benefit which the testator intended. Judge Tuley, of the Circuit Court, sustains on demurrer the validity of the Crerar will in every particular and on very broad grounds, and there seems to be no question that the same views will be taken in the Appellate and Supreme Courts. The judge holds that there can be no more deserving charity than a free public library for the education of the people; that it was the clear intention of the testator that the residuary estate should become at his death a gift to charity; that the formation of the corporation was not a condition precedent to the charitable trust; and that even if the special legacies were void they fell into the residuum, and therefore complainants had no standing in court to challenge their validity. Naturally the trustees of the Crerar Library have taken no steps to execute the trust while the will was in doubt, but now they will look about for a site on the south side of the city. With the other great reference library, the Newberry, on the north side, and the circulating Public Library between them, together with the lately-bought library of the University, Chicago will be soon unsurpassed by any city in the Union in its library facilities.

THE Librarian of Congress in his annual report calls for additional clerical assistance. It has

always been the marvel of the library world that he was able to accomplish anything at all with the meagre force allowed him by Congress, especially as the overcrowded state of its rooms, where books are piled on tables, chairs, window-seats, and floors, rendered every library operation doubly difficult. It is unreasonable that he should be expected to administer the largest library in the country with a smaller *personnel* than is to be found in many a small city library. It is true there is no great circulation to provide for. But there is plenty of other work to be done to bring that library up to its highest usefulness, and it is to be hoped that Congress will see the need of providing means by which this magnificent collection of books shall be put into a condition worthy the admirable building in which it is to be housed. But we fear that the niggardly policy continued through all the years while the Treasury was overflowing will not be bettered at a time when there is so loud an outcry for economy. At such a time libraries are apt to be the first to suffer.

---

## Communications.

---

### THE MANDERSON PRINTING BILL.

I WISH to remonstrate most earnestly against your proposal for librarians to support the Manderson printing bill as it stands — or rather as it was introduced, for it has already been amended extensively. The libraries chiefly interested in the matter are the "designated depositories of United States documents," of which there are 480 in the entire country. These are supposed by many to receive *all* government publications, but in fact not one of them receives *all*, and most of them do not receive the most valuable scientific and other special publications. My objections to the bill are these:

1. It leaves the distribution of departmental publications in the various departments, where it now is, and makes no provision that they shall be sent to the depositories. (Sec. 95.) Section 62 gives the superintendent "general supervision" of the "distribution of all *public* documents," but the committee's report (p. 380) expressly declares that these special publications, which all librarians want, and all have trouble in securing even in part, "are not *public* documents, and hence are not included in the series of publications sent to government depositories." The "bulletins" and "monographs" of the Geological Survey are sent in the "leather-bound sets," where no well-regulated librarian wants them, but why they are "public documents" any more than the bulletins of other bureaus is beyond human comprehension.

2. There is no provision in the bill for furnishing more promptly the documents that are sent to the depositories by law. These are "Congressional documents" only, *i.e.*, documents which



bear a number as House or Senate documents — any other documents, received by any library gratuitously, come by courtesy of some Member of Congress or the departments. The Congressional documents are never received within a year of publication, and most of them not within two years of the session of Congress to which they appertain, unless in duplicate, furnished outside of the "leather-bound sets." This effectually prevents any current use of these documents, and the current use is the chief use.

3. While making no provision for libraries, the bill reduces the editions of some documents which the libraries now have trouble in securing, and thereby increases the difficulty. It also cuts off entirely the supply of laws in bulk to the States. At present the session laws are sent to the Governors of the States, or other officials, for distribution primarily to the courts and secondarily at discretion. All libraries may be supplied from this source if they desire it. In these two respects the bill is a detriment to libraries.

Now, as a matter of policy, what should librarians do? Their views and their needs were placed before the joint committee by Mr. Ames and Mr. Lowdermilk (Senate Report No. 18, 1st Sess. 52d Cong., pp. 173-4, 249-50 — probably not half-a-dozen libraries have seen this report, but they will get it about the vernal equinox 1894, and will then have opportunity to know what has been going on), but the committee ignored them in the bill. Shall we now meekly aid the committee? It is true they throw us the sop of indices and catalogues, but if we get the documents we can index them ourselves, and if we do not get them of what use are the indices? In my opinion this is our time to fight. We ought to say to this committee, "As you have refused us the just and sensible things we have asked, we will oppose what you ask." This may seem selfish, but in politics and in legislation it is "the law and the prophets." We did not make it so, but it is true, and if we do not recognize it, and act on it, we will join the oyster in the liquid refreshment. There is very little probability that this bill will pass, in any event, but it gives us an opportunity to press our views and expose the miserable inefficiency of the existing system. Our chief difficulty lies in the fact that the real state of affairs is not understood. I am certain that not one Congressman in fifty has any idea of the number and value of the departmental publications, or knows that they are not furnished to the designated depositories. And, what is more, not one Congressman in fifty considers the subject of any importance. The public does not understand the evil, and there is no public sentiment demanding reform. We must educate. So long as librarians confine their discussion of the subject to their annual meetings; so long as they help pass the bills of people who ignore them; so long will they accomplish nothing of importance. On the other hand, if we boldly demand, and insist on having, what we want, we will eventually succeed, because we are right. Certain Congressmen want what is in this bill a great deal more than we do. Let us make them understand now what we want, and that we mean to have it.

In conclusion I would mention that there are two bills before Congress of very much more importance to libraries than this bill. One is Mr. Cooper's bill for the distribution of the Congressional Record to every county-seat in the Union (House Bill No. 5172), and the other is Mr. Gallingher's bill for free transmission through the mails of State documents (Senate Bill No. 1096). There will also be introduced a bill providing for *prompt* distribution of *all* documents to the depositories.

Would it not be better for librarians to devote their energies to the passage of these measures? That is the policy I advocate. I believe that if you want anything in this land of the free you must ask for it, and if necessary fight for it.

Very respectfully,  
J. P. DUNN.

#### GATHERING THEM IN.

THE circular printed in the JOURNAL (15 : 181) is characteristic of the enterprise of the St. Louis public librarian, and of the beautiful city where, two years ago, we held our annual meeting. In every city there are thousands who would be delighted to use a public library if they were once taught to go there, and for many such people a well-put circular seems admirably adapted to arrest the attention.

It is interesting to learn from Mr. Crunden, in response to an inquiry, that it proved even more realistic than was anticipated. He says: "You will be amused to hear that at least two grown persons have taken the announcement literally. One woman brought in her little daughter, and wanted to know if she could accompany the child. I supposed that children would understand it in that way at first reading, and that the younger ones might take the circular home with that impression; but I didn't think any adult could be so simple."

MELVIL DEWEY.

#### NOVEL-READING.

BY H. W. BASSETT.

*From Report of the Bronson Library.*

AFTER long and careful attention to the matter I am convinced that the large percentage of fiction demanded by our readers means that we are an overworked people. The kind of labor performed by three-fourths of the operatives in our shops and factories, while monotonous in the extreme, demands unremitted attention, and as inaction is not rest, no wonder the gentle stimulus of a pleasant tale is sought when toil is ended to bring the over-wrought system into a condition favorable to the rest that is found in sleep. Probably no other means so innocent and generally unobjectionable can be found to take the place of the class of books under consideration, and the thoughtful man will hardly censure or look with contempt upon a habit that conserves so much to the health of body, mind, and morals. Let the library furnish only the best novels and stories, and let the maturer judgment of parents and teachers select the reading of the large class which, not too young to read, is still too young to choose wisely reading for itself.



## LIBRARY PAPERS.

## NEWARK FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

ONE of the problems a librarian has to solve relates to the best form of bringing to the attention of readers the books added to the library from time to time.

Each library must work out its own plan, paying due attention to local surroundings.

The supplement issued once in three years will supply the want in one town, yearly lists in another, while quarterly and monthly bulletins are needed in others. Many librarians find it sufficient to print a "List of Additions" in the local paper, and still others must try to "run a paper." The Paper scheme is the only one to consider at this time.

In Oct., 1889, when our library was opened, a Finding List was ready for public use. This sold well, and the edition of 3500 was exhausted in four months. A new edition, containing all the books ready for circulation, was issued in May, 1890, the sale of which was very good. But books were added so rapidly that some other way must be found to let readers know what new books were put in the library.

The cost of a monthly bulletin put that out of the question, so there was nothing left but a trial of the monthly paper, which, beside the list of books added to the library, should contain "ads" enough to pay for printing; and thus the *Library News*, which is the "organ" of the Free Public Library, Newark, came into existence.

Perhaps it's a great thing to have an "organ" — and then again, perhaps it isn't. The figures to be presented may determine some librarian to start a paper of his own; but there are two sides to the question, and I can only suggest that the matter be thought over quite seriously before venturing upon the undertaking.

One year ago last January, the first number of our paper was issued, and from the encouragement given by advertisers it seemed as though we were assured of success without any great effort on our part. The first year's business amounted to \$1083.26.

The cost, including presswork, paper, postage, and incidentals, amounted to \$628.29, or \$6.16 per page for an 8-page paper (edition of 5000 copies each month), leaving a balance on the right side of the ledger of \$454.97. That looks well; but let no one be deceived by the above showing, for at the end of the year many advertisers dropped out, and in each month this year we have lost more advertisements than we could replace.

For the six months of 1891 the paper cost

\$260.50, and the advertisements amounted to \$369.77, leaving a balance of only \$109.27 as against \$273.14 for the same period last year — and the worst hasn't come.

The way we started our paper — and every librarian will do the same thing — was something like this: We went first to those who furnished supplies to the library, then to the general public.

The first responded generously, as the figures show; but the latter didn't seem to appreciate the great value of the *Library News* as an advertising medium, so very little help came from that quarter. It wasn't what we had a right to expect, but it was what we got.

I firmly believe a library paper to be a good advertising medium — better even than a daily paper, for the latter is read for the news and thrown aside, while the former is preserved and consulted till the appearance of a supplement to the general catalogue.

In connection with the subject, one thing must be borne in mind, somebody must drum up "ads" and make collections. All this takes time, and unless there is a "spare hand" about the library to do this work, it would be better to let some printer take the responsibility — and profit. There will not be enough of the latter to trouble either you or him. My advice is "go slow," and when you want to publish a library paper *let some one else do it for you.* FRANK P. HILL.

## OSTERHOUT FREE LIBRARY.

FINANCIALLY the *Library News-Letter* has so far been a success, and there seems to be no reason why it should not continue to be. The advertisements must pay the bills of course. Being in a small city, and far from the centres of trade, our charges are moderate.

I personally solicited the advertisements, and found it neither a difficult nor specially unpleasant task to get all I needed. If possible, I secure them for a year, as, though the rates are less, the expense of printing is also less, and more especially it economizes my time. The bills are sent quarterly, and have been so far paid promptly enough to enable me to meet my printer's bills when presented. The cost for the year, including the heading, which will not have to be reckoned again, will be about \$450. The receipts from advertisements, including some losses, will be about \$550, so I expect to clear about \$100. I had for some months previously been putting a half column of books weekly into one of our daily papers, and having copies of the lists struck off to use at the library. These cost us at the rate



of \$100 a year, and were not at all satisfactory. With the *News-Letter* we not only save that, but clear another hundred, and have ample space for longer lists, longer book notices, and anything else we choose to print.

We started with an edition of 2000 copies, but found we could place more by sending them to various shops, manufactories, and work-shops, and so increased to 3500 copies at once. The janitor of the library personally visited such places as employed many hands, and interested the superintendents or proprietors in the work of distributing the paper. Every month the required number is sent to each place, with the understanding that none are to be wasted, but are to be given only to those who really want them. We find the paper is much liked, and asked for if not issued on time. How much it has affected the character of the reading as yet is a problem. Wilkes-Barré is a place not easily moved, but I feel sure that in time the *News-Letter* will prove itself a help to readers, and induce some to read who are not now in the habit of it. It has already done good service in the cause of University Extension; the numbers containing information on that subject having been in demand, and used as missionary documents. It will be farther useful in connection with the course of lectures to be delivered in the coming months. Full information concerning the time and method of the lectures, a list of books referred to in the syllabus with call numbers attached, and anything else in connection with the course will find a fitting place in our next issue. My object is to connect the library in this way with any intellectual movement in the city, and so gradually draw the attention of the people to it. In New England it is only necessary for a library to be established in a place to insure its use; but in this region the masses have to be taught what it is for, and how it can be used. The library idea is not "in the air." Work with the schools, when commenced, can, I think, be helped by the paper in many ways. I have several experiments in mind by which it seems to me the interest of the children might be quickened. If I ever try them, I will give the results in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*.

It takes usually three or four days' time, between interruptions, to prepare the paper for the printer. In making my book lists for purchase, I use the L. B. order slips, and jot down in the lower left-hand corner the name and date of the reviews or notices of the book. This greatly facilitates the making-up of the *News-Letter*, leaving often only the difficulty of selec-

tion from a number of excellent articles. As that work of selection cannot easily be transferred to others I do all the copying; as it comes only once a month it has not proved a burden.

I enjoy the paper thoroughly. It is very far below what I wish it were, but I feel that it will grow to be in time a really valuable factor in the work of the library. HANNAH P. JAMES.

#### SPRINGFIELD CITY LIBRARY.

WE publish a monthly bulletin of new books, etc., by special arrangement with one of the best printing firms in the city.

The library makes up the list of books added during the previous month, and also furnishes notices of some books in the list, taken from the *Publishers' Weekly* and other sources, wherever we find good notices. The library pays \$10 per month toward the expense of printing.

The publishers, Charles W. Bryan & Co., assume all other responsibilities, depending largely upon advertisements to pay expenses, and furnish the library with all the copies needed for distribution, about 2500 or 2600 per month. They add any notices of new books, notes about authors and publishers, or any items of literary interest that they like to insert.

Thus the library is responsible only for the list of new books added during the month, and notices about the same; correcting the proof for this. Our list hitherto has been strictly alphabetical, but with a new volume, we hope to make it a classed list, as being helpful to our readers. A copy of the bulletin is given to every reader with the first book taken from the library after issue of the bulletin, or one to every family in cases where there are several cards in a family, and many copies are sent by mail to other libraries and those interested in library work. Our readers value these lists, as by means of them they can keep posted in regard to new books, and send for them; also by preserving the list they can have a finding-list or brief catalogue of all the books lately added to the library. We have just completed our fourth yearly volume.

As to the third point in your query, time and difficulties, it is harder to give data. We have never computed the time required, as the actual labor only consists in copying the list for the printer from our cards—the author-cards for the month being kept together till after this is done—and selecting and arranging the notices, then in reading the proof once. We have, of course, a good printer and publisher for the rest of the work. MARY MEDLICOTT.



## THE LIBRARY OF THE CHICAGO UNIVERSITY.

By ZELLA A. DIXSON, Assistant Librarian.

IT has been said that in an institution of learning the transition from a small library to a large one is like the experience that comes to a family who, having struggled all their lives with poverty, suddenly awake one day to find themselves in the possession of wealth and luxury. Something like this has recently come into the life-history of the library of the Chicago University.

Up to the 27th of October it was a small collection of books, consisting of several private libraries. First there was the library of the Baptist Union Theological Seminary, which is now the Divinity School of the new university. This collection includes the American Bible Union collection, said to be the finest translation collection in existence, the famous Hengstenberg library from Berlin, the Ide Library, and the books in the General Seminary Library.

Second, there are the books which formed the college library of the old Chicago University, which were given to the New by the generosity of John Reichelt. This collection contains the Bohn Library in beautiful calf binding, a large number of volumes on engineering, and a fair representation of the best books in literature, science, and art. With the endowment of the Edwin Olson chair in the new university, Dr. Olson's fine private library was also given to the new institution to become part of the great library it was hoped would sometime be at the command of the university. A small but choice lot of books were sent to the library from the private collection of Dr. H. Cotton, of England. The entire library thus formed consisted of something over 40,000 volumes. Up to the end of October this was the library of the Chicago University, with only a near hope of future greatness.

When Dr. Harper returned from Germany, he called the attention of the Board of Trustees to the famous Calvary Library, and placed before them an offer of sale from Dr. Simon for the entire collection. After a careful consideration of the matter the Board decided to accept the offer and Major H. A. Rust, Martin A. Ryerson, Charles L. Hutchinson, Byron L. Smith, Charles J. Singer, C. R. Crane, A. A. Sprague, Cyrus H. McCormick, and H. H. Kohlsaat subscribed the sum necessary to the purchase. Thus within half an hour after the close of the business meeting the money had been raised, the cablegram sent closing the contract with the firm in Berlin, and the library of the Chicago University had suddenly outgrown both the Chicago

Public Library and also the Newberry Library, and had become the second largest college library in the United States, numbering over 325,000 volumes. This purchase Mr. B. F. Stevens, of London, says is the largest "book-deal" ever made.

The books are the well-known Calvary Library owned by D. Simon, comprising the entire stock of S. Calvary & Co., the famous German booksellers of Frederick Street, Berlin. The books are as follows:

1.—200 mss.; a collection of codices from the 8th century to the 9th century, formed mostly by Pope Pius VII., containing several Greek classics, a collection of the Glossatores of the 13th and 14th centuries. The "Book of Hours" of the 14th century, with unknown French poems illustrated by artists of the early Borgond school, three autographic letters of Raphaël, dated August 7, 1515, April 20, 1516, August 23, 1516, and a notable work of Frederick von Schegel.

2.—1500 volumes in Paleography, containing besides the standard works a copy of Batard's History of Ornamentation of Manuscript, of which 65 copies only were printed, and the French Government took 45 of these.

3.—25,000 volumes of periodicals, including the journals of the academies of Berlin, Vienna, Paris, Brussels, Rome, London, etc.; also a set of the Greek journal published in Athens more complete than the copy preserved by that society; journals in physics, chemistry, and philosophy, with a set of Silliman's Journal from 1819.

4.—15,000 volumes in Greek and Roman archæology, including nearly everything published in this department.

5.—12,000 volumes of Greek and Latin classics, perhaps the oldest collection in existence, including all the editions of the classics from the beginning of printing to the present time.

6.—24,000 copies of Greek and Latin works of modern times, a fair representation of the Latin culture from the 15th to the 18th centuries.

7.—1000 volumes of Greek and Latin grammars and other works of philology.

8.—2000 volumes of general linguistics and orientalia, including valuable works of Bruche, Bronson, Lipsius, and Rosselini.

9.—3200 volumes of modern linguistics and history of the growth of language. Also 2400 volumes of history, with complete sets of the Acts of Parliament, House of Lords and Com-



mons, 100 volumes folio; Hansard's continuation in 150 volumes; also a fine set of Collected Works, by Maus, 31 volumes.

10.—1000 illustrated works of art, with maps and costly engravings.

11.—5000 volumes in physics, mathematics, and astronomy.

12.—5000 volumes in natural history.

13.—A collection of dissertations that is, perhaps, the richest in existence. The British Museum has a collection complete since 1863. The Royal Academy, in Berlin, has a collection complete since 1878, but it is broken from 1824–1863. This collection is a complete stock of all that were published in Germany.

Dr. M. Blumenthal and Dr. H. R. Munzel, of the Royal Library of Berlin, examined the library for the University, and submitted the following report:

"The collection is one that would require many years of incalculable patience and many thousands of dollars to bring together. It is a collection which will be found in a century only once. It contains one of the largest sets of periodicals to be found anywhere in Europe. Its files of Academy journals are unsurpassed, and it possesses some complete sets not to be found in the Royal Library of Berlin; it contains one of the richest collections of classical archæological works to be found anywhere, including, as it does, many volumes not to be found in the Royal Library at Berlin, nor in the British Museum at London. Its set of dissertations is one of the largest in the world, and will be entirely unique in America."

The report from Koehler's Antiquarium was also very satisfactory indeed. He says: "The library is one of the best that I have ever seen. Its sets of periodicals and journals of learned societies is richer, perhaps, than that of any other collection on the continent.

"There are in it six or eight works worth together \$10,000. The value of the dissertations, 120,000 volumes in all, and the pamphlets, it is difficult to estimate. It would be hard to pick up such a collection for less than \$15,000 or \$20,000. It is a fact that each department contains works of the greatest value, and that the real value of the entire collection will surely reach \$300,000."

The Board refuse to make public the price they paid for the library, but it is understood to have been secured at a great bargain.

Koehler's Antiquarium has been appointed to act as the agent of the University in the transfer. The work of collating the duplicates has already commenced. The books will be packed and shipped at the earliest moment, and it is hoped will be in Chicago early in April.

A guarantee has been given to the University that a fixed rebate shall be given on all books not sent in the collection. The weight of the entire collection is 300,000 lbs. and the cost of bringing it to America will be very great. It has been estimated that it will take a train of cars to bring it to its new home. The Board are busy planning a building in every way suitable for this splendid library, and the readers of the LIBRARY JOURNAL may be sure that we will arrange to send them an account of it in the near future.

#### MR. BARDWELL'S BRIEF LIST ON HISTORY.

By C. H. HULL, Berlin, Germany.

THE list in the August LIBRARY JOURNAL seems to me to have several defects. In the first place, I don't think so small a library should be led, even by the commendable desire for complete sets, into buying all the vols. in so uneven a series as the *Story of the nations*. Some of those are rendered superfluous by better independent books named in the list, and some of them are of very little value anyhow. Similarly some of the vols. of the *Epochs of English history* might be dropped, and it certainly is not necessary — at least for a historical library of only 270 vols. — to have all the *American commonwealths* and also the "Story" of every State (even so far as published). The location of the library might influence the selection from the latter series. For instance, a library in Chicago would be justified

in preferring a history of that city to a second history of New York, especially if it thereby relieved itself from buying the expensive and not faultless book by Mrs. Lamb. There seems to me, too, to be a tendency, at least in the cases of Drake and of Lossing, and perhaps in that of Rawlinson as well, to add a second book by the author because a first has been bought, and a third because there are already two. Are the merits of these books, especially of Lossing's, sufficient to justify the admission of them all? By exclusion on the lines thus suggested, I think room could be made for 20 or perhaps 25 vols.

Again the list seems to me rather unevenly distributed in respect to the periods treated. The thousand years of history which many people imagine dull or contemptible because



they have heard it called the "dark ages," is, except for Hallam, neglected, and Hallam's "Middle ages" is much behind the times and always will be hard reading. I don't forget the great value of Gibbon for this period, and Bryce's "Holy Roman empire" contains a little too. But that is not enough. Then the even more interesting period of the Reformation is passed over in silence, or, save for the brilliant account in Green's "Short history," in something decidedly worse than silence if Froude's is the only voice heard upon it. Besides they treat only the English reformation. There was a reformation on the continent too. I venture to suggest as a partial help in this direction: Sheppard, "The fall of Rome and the rise of new nationalities" (which is at least readable, as Hallam is not); Stillé's "Studies in mediæval history," Philadelphia; Häusser's "The period of the Reformation," or G. P. Fisher's "The Reformation," perhaps both, and for the Catholic side Bishop Spalding's "History of the Protestant Reformation." As a supplement to these, and at the same time to the very inadequate supply of German histories, Gindley's "Thirty years' war." I should include this, or if it is too big, then S. R. Gardner's on the same subject, even at the expense of excluding the nearly worthless "Story" of Germany. In the third place ecclesiastical and constitutional history and the history of civilization receive too little, military history too much attention. Biography, too, is wanting. I speak for a liberal allowance of biographies of historical worth among the very liberal allowance of 400 vols. biog. in a library of 2500 v., and suggest toward the biographical list: Plutarch (Clough's ed.) Tacitus' "Agricola," perhaps Villari's "Machiavelli" and his "Savonarola," Benvenuto Cellini's autobiography, Froude's "Cæsar," Köstlin's "Luther," Trevelyan's "Early years of C. J. Fox," Lanfrey's "Napoleon," or perhaps better the so-to-say complementary books: Seeley's "Short history of Napoleon" and J. C. Ropes' "Napoleon the First," Foster's "Statesmen of the Commonwealth," Goldwin Smith's "Three Engl. statesmen," Lowe's "Bismarck." To return to what I consider the too military character of the list, there is Napier. The book is brilliant and very interesting, but one-sided. If it is allowed to stand something as an antidote, *e.g.* Ropes, should surely be included. I doubt if the Peninsular war, however, has such significance in human, or even in Napoleon's history, as justifies the inclusion of so big a book of purely military

history in so short a list. If a taste of military is wanted Creasy's "Fifteen decisive battles" and "The campaigns of the civil war" might satisfy it. Again, as a Northern man by birth and conviction I want to protest against the inclusion in the Chicago Library of such a book as I remember Nichols' "Story of Sherman's march" to be. The story, told honestly but from a high standpoint, would be anything but elevating reading, and, according to the best of my recollection, this author's standpoint is *not* high. Patriotism can be kept alive without fanning the embers of sectionalism — else it deserves to perish. For my part I believe, at least if children are left out of account, there's as much profit and entertainment in histories of peace times as in histories of war times. Among such I suggest Guizot's "History of civilization in Europe," Lecky's "European morals from Augustus to Charlemagne" (to be sure scarcely a book for children), Creasy's "Rise and progress of the English Constitution," and especially Seeley's "Expansion of England," a brilliant book which does not record wars but explains them.

But whatever doubt there may be about all that, about one thing there can be no doubt: Rollin should go; the book is worse than worthless. As a substitute I suggest Max Duncker's "History of antiquity," a not unattractive work of great ability and in some respects an antidote to parts of Rawlinson. Perhaps place could be made too for Sayce's "Empires of the East," and for Stanley's "History of the Jewish church" (if Ewald's "History of Israel" be thought too long and dull) by dropping the volumes on Chaldea and the Jews, and perhaps one or two others from the story of the nations. At the risk of offering too much I venture to add: Tillinghast's ed. of Ploetz's "Epitome" is an invaluable work of reference, especially in chronology. And chronology is very weakly represented in Mr. B.'s list, as is also historical geography, without which history, especially military history, is a riddle. Labberton's "Atlas" is probably the best book on historical geography in English. Meyers' "Outlines of mediæval and modern history" deserve a place beside his "Outlines of ancient history." Evelyn Abbott's "History of Hellas" might well be included, even at the cost of the industrious Dr. Smith. Fustel de Coulanges' "Ancient city" may seem very special, but city-history is all we have for Greece and Rome — all there was — and I know that few who began that book at Cornell failed



to finish it. (Thierry might be dropped if Freeman's big book is retained.)

Finally, I call attention to the fact that the Holt edition of Freeman is an unauthorized issue with a changed and false title against which Freeman protested, and that the maps — a feature of the greatest value in Mr. Freeman's books — are much inferior to those in the English edition.

The predominantly fault finding tone of this does not mean that I think Mr. Bardwell's list bad. If it had not seemed to me very good I should have had a lot more to say.

#### THE PUBLIC DOCUMENT BILL.

THE bill of Senator Manderson (S. 1549) "Providing for the Public Printing and binding and the distribution of public documents" passed the Senate, Monday, Feb. 15, by the creditable vote of 41 to 6. A number of amendments had been made in the bill, chiefly in the direction of freeing Congressmen from any obligation to use the office of the superintendent of documents for their distribution if they should not wish to, or in that of extending the documents to be distributed to libraries so as to cover statutes, etc. The chief amendments are shown below:

SEC. 59. *Add*: "And of all publications of the Executive Departments made for distribution, five hundred copies shall be at once delivered to the superintendent of documents for distribution to designated depositories and State and Territorial libraries."

SEC. 62. *To read, at close*: "Excepting those printed for the special official use of the Executive Departments, which shall be delivered to said departments, and those printed for the use of the two Houses of Congress, which shall be delivered to the folding-rooms of said Houses and distributed or delivered ready for distribution to Senators, Members, and Delegates upon their order."

SEC. 63. *Strike out* "He shall keep the document account of members of Congress and Departments, and on request of any Senator, Representative, or Delegate shall promptly furnish a statement of documents standing to his credit," *and read*: "When desired, all orders for the distribution of documents by Senators, Representatives, or Delegates, *who may so request*, and *orders from* Departments shall be sent to the superintendent of documents on franked or other labels or in lists. . . .

"Exchanges of documents among members of Congress shall, upon their request, be made by the superintendent of documents, *or by the superintendents of the folding-rooms of the respective Houses*; and accounts of such exchanges shall be kept by *them*."

SEC. 70. *At close*: [Surplus documents] shall be distributed by him, "first to public and school libraries for the purpose of completing broken sets; second, to public and school libraries that have not been supplied with any portion of such sets; and, third, to other parties, which persons and libraries shall be named to

him by Senators, Representatives, and Delegates in Congress; and in this distribution the superintendent of documents shall see that, as far as possible, an equal allowance is made to each member of Congress."

SEC. 75. *At close, to read*: "All reports or documents to be distributed for Senators, Representatives and Delegates shall be folded and distributed from the folding-rooms, *unless otherwise ordered*."

SEC. 77. *Copies ordered printed are increased*, in publications specified, to the following numbers:

Naval observatory: Astronomical appendixes, 1200.

— Meteorological and magnetic observations, 1000.

Coast Survey Report, part 1, 1500.

Fish Commission Bulletin, 5000.

Revised Statutes and Supplement of 1891: "As many volumes as may be needed for distribution to designated depositories, State and Territorial libraries, and to United States courts not already supplied, and for sale by his office at the cost thereof."

Pamphlet Laws: "And to the superintendent of documents five hundred copies for distribution to State and Territorial libraries and to designated depositories."

Statutes at Large: "And the Public Printer shall deliver five hundred copies of the Statutes at Large to the superintendent of documents for distribution to State and Territorial libraries and to designated depositories."

Eulogies, 8000.

SEC. 80. *Read*: "The charts published by the Coast and Geodetic Survey shall be sold at cost of paper and printing as nearly as practicable; and there shall be no free distribution of such charts except to the departments and officers of the United States requiring them for public use; and a number of copies of each sheet, not to exceed three hundred, to be presented to such foreign governments, libraries and scientific associations and institutions of learning as the Secretary of the Treasury may direct; but on the order of Senators, Representatives and Delegates, not to exceed ten copies to each may be distributed through the Superintendent of the Coast and Geodetic Survey."

SEC. 90. *Read*: "No printing or binding shall be done at the Government Printing Office unless authorized by law. Binding for the Departments of the Government shall be done in plain sheep or cloth, except that record and account books may be bound in Russia leather, sheep fleshers and skivers when authorized by the head of a Department: Provided, The libraries of the several Departments, the library of Congress and of the Naval Observatory may have books for the exclusive use of said libraries bound in half Turkey."

SEC. 91. *Read*: All printing, binding and blank-books for the Senate or House of Representatives, and for the Executive and Judicial Departments, shall be done at the Government Printing Office, except in cases otherwise provided by law."

SEC. 94. *At close, to read*: "The Secretary of



Agriculture may print such number of copies of the monthly crop report, and of other reports and bulletins containing not to exceed one hundred octavo pages, as he shall deem requisite; and this provision shall apply to the maps, charts, bulletins, and minor reports of the Weather Bureau, which shall be printed in such numbers as the Secretary of Agriculture may deem for the best interests of the Government."

SEC. 98. *New*: "Heads of departments are authorized to exchange surplus documents for such other documents and books as may be required by them, when the same can be done to the advantage of the public service."

SEC. 103. *Read*: "All future orders or requisitions for printing or binding shall be governed by the provisions of this act; and all printing, binding, and other work required for the Senate and House of Representatives, or the committees and officers thereof, together with the material necessary to such work, shall be furnished by the Public Printer on requisition of the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives: Provided, that each Senator and Representative shall be entitled to the binding in half morocco, or material no more expensive, of but one copy of each public document to which he may be entitled, an account of which, with each Senator and Representative, shall be kept by the Secretary and Clerk, respectively: And provided further, that in printing preliminary reports and other papers for the use of committees no more than fifty copies shall be ordered unless expressly authorized by the Committee on Printing of each House, respectively. No Government publications shall be delivered to officers and employees of Congress except for the use of members thereof unless authorized by this act."

The bill now goes to the House as a Senate bill for action there, and, despite the defeat of the original measure, has good chances of success. How soon it will receive consideration cannot yet be stated with any certainty.

#### A NEW MODE OF ATTACK.

*From the Boston Globe.*

GEN. BUTLER'S book cannot be placed in the Lowell Public Library.

Librarian Chase has received a letter from Thayer & Co., the publishers, saying they cannot permit the library to possess the book.

They threaten to take the book away if found in the possession of the library, and to prosecute the trustees.

The book, they claim, is sold by subscription only, and the purchaser is under contract. It cannot be sold to the trade or to the public libraries.

The contracts in possession of Lowell residents, signed by the canvassers, do not say anything to that effect.

The only stipulation is that the book must be paid for when delivered.

When canvassers visited Lowell in the interest of "Grant's Memoirs" they visited the public library, and the trustees subscribed for copies of the book for circulation.

#### BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

MR. C. C. SOULE is publishing in the Boston *Herald* a series of letters on the Boston Public Library. We shall make long extracts from them.

1st Letter. (Feb. 12.) THE GREAT EXAMINING COMMITTEE.

So far, information as to the condition of affairs in the library and the character of the new building has come to the citizens of Boston in dribbles, through paragraphs, interviews, and editorials in the press, through one or two partial investigations by committees of the City Council, and through the annual reports of the examining committees of the library.

From the latter source more might be expected were the committees constituted differently. They are appointed annually by the trustees to examine into the acts of the trustees, one of the trustees presides over their sessions, and they report, not to the Mayor or City Council, but to the trustees themselves, who may print as much or as little of the report as they choose.

Under the circumstances, it is creditable to the examining committees that they have shown so independent a spirit of investigation. But their report is simply the opinion of citizens, not experts, and with no power or authority to call in experts—an opinion softened down to a general average, and intended for the eyes of the persons criticised. It is not, and cannot well be such a thorough and comprehensive report on the condition of the library, as the city should have at a time when the public mind is in a state of painful anxiety as to what has always been one of its most cherished institutions.

With only this imperfect and disconnected information before us, is there any source to which we can look for a calm, weighty, and authoritative expression as to the state of affairs at the library?

Fortunately, there is such a source, in the expert opinion of the leading librarians of the country. It is well known to all who have watched the development of library science during the last quarter of a century that this country is fortunate in having the services, in many of its large libraries, of earnest, enthusiastic, and practical men, who believe the library to be one of the greatest factors in modern civilization. Animated by this belief, they are working on parallel lines of progress, consulting constantly with each other, comparing views and results, and doing their utmost, individually and collectively, to make the public library system constantly more useful to all classes throughout the country.

They are watching with more than usual interest the present policy of the Boston Public Library, because it was the pioneer among American libraries of this class, and was once the example of everything good and progressive.

Librarians, being salaried officers, are naturally unwilling to appear in public as critics of the policy of trustees. But it is not difficult to ascertain their views on the general subject of library management, and it is the object of these letters to state clearly and as concisely as the subject will allow, not so much the individual opinions of the writer, as the opinions held in common by



those librarians who have had most experience, and who are regarded as leaders in their profession.

In order to prevent a misunderstanding of the spirit of these criticisms, it should be said at the outset that they are made with only the kindest personal feelings toward the trustees of the library. The writer, and those whose opinions he intends to present, regrets extremely to be compelled to find fault with the actions of citizens of such high character, who have given so much time and thought to the unpaid service of the city. But the interests of the community, and of the general library cause, which is involved in the administration of this library, are paramount to all personal considerations, and it is due to all the other men and women throughout America, who are working out results in library administration which seem to them to be better than those reached in Boston, to state frankly and fully their grounds for believing this library to be mismanaged.

While the criticism is not meant to be personally unfriendly, it should be clearly understood that it is not directed merely to small faults in the new building, but is radical, and concerns great questions of principle. Those who believe the Boston Public Library to be working on wrong lines believe so conscientiously and thoroughly, and they also believe that unless these statements of the work done or neglected at the library are shown to be mistaken, there ought to be a complete change in the management.

If the present trustees can accept the views held by progressive librarians, and can give to the citizens of Boston the increased facilities and the changes in the new building that can properly be demanded, very well. If they cannot change their policy, is it not to the best interests of the library and the city that they give place to others who can conduct a more satisfactory administration?

### THE TEN AND HUNDRED GREATEST NOVELS.

THE *World* almanac prints the following list of the ten great novels of the world. It is the outcome of the suggestions and choosings of many thousand readers:

"Vanity Fair," W. M. Thackeray; "Les Misérables," Victor Hugo; "A Tale of Two Cities," Charles Dickens; "Middlemarch," George Eliot; "Pilgrim's Progress," John Bunyan; "Don Quixote," Cervantes; "The Antiquary," Sir Walter Scott; "Monte Cristo," Alex. Dumas; "Henry Esmond," W. M. Thackeray; "Westward Ho!" Chas. Kingsley.

The *World* almanac also prints a list of ninety other novels, which, with the ten above given, makes a list of the hundred greatest. The editor of the almanac says that of the thousand and more criticisms of the list which have been received, not one has objected to it as a generally correct presentation of the best works. The list is by no means above criticism, however.

#### THE NEXT NINETY.

Arranged alphabetically (not in order of merit) as to authors,

Alcott.....	Little Women.
Arabian Nights.	
Auerbach.....	On the Heights.
Austen.....	Pride and Prejudice.
Balzac.....	Eugenie Grandet.
Besant.....	All Sorts and Conditions of Men.
Black.....	Princess of Thule.
Blackmore.....	Lorna Doone.
Boccaccio.....	Decameron.
Brontë.....	Jane Eyre.
Bulwer.....	Last Days of Pompeii.
	Last of the Barons.
	What will He Do with it?
	Zanoni.
Burnett.....	Little Lord Fauntleroy.
	That Lass o' Lowrie's.
Clemens.....	Innocents Abroad.
Collins.....	Moonstone.
	Woman in White.
Cooper.....	Last of the Mohicans.
	Pilot.
	Spy.
Daudet.....	Fromont Junior and Risler Senior.
	Kings in Exile.
DeFoe.....	Robinson Crusoe.
Dickens.....	David Copperfield.
	Dombey and Son.
	Nicholas Nickleby.
	Old Curiosity Shop.
	Our Mutual Friend.
	Pickwick Papers.
Dumas.....	Memoirs of a Physician (Series).
	Three Musketeers (Series).
Eliot.....	Adam Bede.
	Mill on the Floss.
	Romola.
	Silas Marner.
Fielding.....	Tom Jones.
Goethe.....	Wilhelm Meister's Apprenticeship.
Goldsmith.....	Vicar of Wakefield.
Haggard.....	She.
Hardy.....	Far from the Madding Crowd.
Hawthorne.....	House of Seven Gables.
	Marble Faun.
	Scarlet Letter.
Howells.....	Lady of the Aroostook.
Hughes.....	Tom Brown's School-Days.
Hugo.....	Nôtre-Dame de Paris.
	Toilers of the Sea.
Irving.....	Sketch-Book.
Johnson.....	Rasselas.
Jerrold.....	Mrs. Caudle's Curtain Lectures.
Kingsley, Chas.....	Hypatia.
Le Sage.....	Gil Blas.
Lever.....	Charles O'Malley.
Lover.....	Handy Andy.
Macdonald.....	Robert Falconer.
Marryat.....	Mr. Midshipman Easy.
	Peter Simple.
Meredith.....	Beauchamp's Career.
Mulloch.....	John Halifax.
Ouida.....	Under Two Flags.
Reade.....	Cloister and the Hearth.
	Never Too Late to Mend.
	White Lies.
Richardson.....	Pamela.
Ruffini.....	Doctor Antonio.
Russell.....	Wreck of the <i>Grosvenor</i> .
Sand.....	Consuelo.
Saintine.....	Picciola.
Scott.....	Old Mortality.
	Ivanhoe.
	Heart of Mid-Lothian.
	Guy Mannerling.
	Kenilworth.
Smollet.....	Peregrine Pickle.
Sterne.....	Tristram Shandy.
Stevenson.....	Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde.
Saint-Pierre.....	Paul and Virginia.
Stowe.....	Uncle Tom's Cabin.
Sue.....	Mysteries of Paris.
	Wandering Jew.
Swift.....	Gulliver's Travels.
Thackeray.....	Newcomes.
	Pendennis.
Tolstoi.....	War and Peace.
Wallace.....	Ben-Hur.
Ward.....	Robert Elsmere.
Warren.....	Ten Thousand a Year.
Zola.....	Germinal.



## Library Association, United Kingdom.

## IMPRESSIONS OF THE FOURTEENTH ANNUAL CONFERENCE.\*

I TAKE the first opportunity after adjournment of the annual meeting to send some notes of the impressions made by this third meeting of our sister Association which I have attended, the previous ones being 1877 and 1889.

The first impression is most gratifying. With an annual fee of \$5.25 their membership still increases, reaching now 470. 30 are honorary members, largely Americans, 32 have compounded for life, while 408 are regular paying members. Assistants in libraries are allowed to join at half this fee, but most of the members pay nearly three times the annual fee paid by our members. They receive the proceedings printed in the "Library" as do our members, but do not get the advantages which have been secured from the first from railroads and hotels. In fact I was surprised to find that the hotels charge a higher price than usual during the meeting. I overheard the explanation to one of the officers that the extra charge in his bill was because he was 15 minutes late to breakfast! When I noted some of the evidently intentional overcharges, I wished heartily that some of the chronic grumblers of the A. L. A. might for a year have to pay these fees and lose the liberal discounts in travelling, and thus learn better to appreciate how much has been done for them. Under these circumstances it was doubly gratifying to see the increasing membership and increasing interest.

They give more time and prominence to the social features of the meetings and would think themselves sadly overworked if held down to as solid a program as ours. The first evening was given to a reception and conversation by the dignitaries of Nottingham (a town of nearly a quarter of a million inhabitants), in the beautiful Castle Art Museum. There were both instrumental and vocal music, a fine special exhibition of book-bindings with a special catalog, and the usual attractions of the museum. The refreshment-room was closed to the public and made free to the guests. The next evening was the customary annual invitation dinner with toasts and speeches. Friday afternoon was given to a trip by rail and carriages to Belvoir Castle, the magnificent seat of the Duke of Rutland.

President Robert Harrison, of the London Library, gave in his annual address some charming reminiscences of the great authors who have worked in his library during his long incumbency. Among others, he confessed that Carlyle had a bad habit of writing in the margins of the books, some of the notes being so characteristic that even a librarian was prone to let them stand; *e.g.*, after Rule Britannia, Carlyle had written simply "cock-a-doodle doo !!!"

President Harrison urged the L. A. U. K. to start a "Librarians' and Curators' Fund" for the relief of any members who might fall into want. This idea was also urged by others.

They have adopted with excellent results our annual reporters. The report on library appliances led to the decision to form a permanent exhibition or museum in London, to which many important contributions were at once promised. A. L. A. members would have been surprised to have seen the fine and large exhibit made at the meeting. It would have put to shame many of our people who are willing to get all the ideas they can from others, but are not willing to take time and trouble to help others share in the results of their own study and experiments. This feature should teach us a lesson, for we have never had at an A. L. A. meeting a tenth as large a collection as our English friends showed at Nottingham. They are waking to the practical importance of such aids, which the old-school librarian was apt to look down on. Dr. Richard Garnett, of the British Museum, who in official position as well as in personal qualifications has no superior among English librarians, voiced this growing sentiment in closing his admirable paper on the sliding press at the museum by saying: "In fact I believe the sliding press is only one corner of a great question, and that in planning large libraries it will be necessary to take mechanical contrivances into account to a much greater extent than hitherto."

As compared with previous meetings this session impressed me strongly with the growth of this sentiment, as shown in the papers and discussions, in the fine exhibition, and in conversation with leading members. They see clearly that the highest intellectual and educational work of the library cannot be well done with the resources at our command unless we learn from practical hard-headed men of affairs the lesson of utilizing every labor-saving device that will help us with our allotted time and strength and means to do the best work for the public good.

The great cordiality and enthusiasm with which the members received my overtures for greater co-operation between the two Associations was an inspiration to earnest effort in this important direction. With a common language and sympathies, we are working out substantially the identical problems. We are ignorant of some excellent work done here, and they are equally unbenefited by some of the best work done by us, when, without extra cost, we might both share all the advantages. I am already assured of their co-operation in plans for securing on both sides the Atlantic greater results from the time and money given. By agreement, they will take one problem or piece of bibliographical work while we assume another, and each will promptly and freely turn over the results to the other Association.

They accept our invitation to join in making the library exhibit at Chicago a credit to the English-speaking race, which by so much is the leader in librarianship, and likewise we are promised a constant exchange between the two permanent collections of library appliances maintained in London and in connection with the Library School.

The proposition of forming an independent bibliographical society seemed generally disapproved of, members justly feeling that it should

\* This letter, for want of time, was not read at the San Francisco Conference.



be rather a section of the L. A. U. K., which should maintain its position as the focus of all such work.

The discussions this year showed the good results of the work of the Association. It was clearly noticeable that there had been marked growth; there was sharper discussion, less of the form, and more of earnest, practical interest.

On the question of separate reading-rooms for ladies, in spite of our theories that they are unnecessary and not cared for by the ladies, the weight of experience was overwhelmingly in their favor, and the opposition came from those who had not tried the experiment. Possibly at a later stage this experience may be different, but now it seems clear that a separate room, with special provision for the wants of ladies, leads to a very great increase in their use of the library.

Nothing evoked greater interest than the report of the committee on the system of examinations and credentials for library assistants. There seemed to be but one mind as to the importance of raising the standard of qualifications by inducing assistants to study to pass these examinations. The same was substantially modified in a way to secure more candidates.

J. J. Ogle, of the Bootle Library, one of the rising younger men, read a thoughtful, earnest paper on the free public library in popular education, which had the true ring of the modern library movement. It is this element, in place of the curious bits of antiquarian lore, which is making of the L. A. U. K. more of a practical force.

Space does not allow specific mention of half the good things of the meeting. John Ballinger, of Cardiff, urged the greater use of the camera in the interests of libraries. Several have arranged to preserve permanently in the library the results of the photographic surface of the counties, which are obtained by enthusiastic amateur photographers. Mr. Dent, of Aston, supplemented this by urging that photographs be taken of anything that specially stirs the life of the town, illustrating by quoting some great posters used in a recent political battle. These, he said, were difficult to get and to preserve conveniently, but a photograph answered the purpose, and, indeed, was all the better if it showed the crowds thronging about it.

As with our own meetings, those who read the printed reports get only a part of the benefit, but this part is so important that I hope to see during the coming year a large increase in the number of American librarians who regularly read the official organ of the L. A. U. K., which, under the efficient editorship of Secretary J. Y. W. MacAllister, is doing so good work.

MELVIL DEWEY.

## State Library Associations.

### NEW JERSEY LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE Association held its meeting at New Brunswick Free Library, on Jan. 22, '92. 13 members and 5 visitors present. The meeting was called to order by Vice-President Dr. J. Bodine Thompson. Minutes of the preceding

meeting read and approved. On account of the speaker, Prof. Louis Bevier, of Rutgers College, having an engagement later in the afternoon, the business of the meeting was laid aside and the Professor introduced. He gave an informal talk on the "Relation of the Extension Department of the State College to the Free Library System of the State." Prof. Bevier thought the term University Extension purely accidental, as not only a university, but a college and other grades of schools could extend their teaching. There are two great factors to this educational extension — the teacher to give personal influence, and the library to supply the books needed for the study. The college gives the teacher, and the city or town the books. The high ideal would be realized by the union of the Extension movement with free libraries. This could not be narrow in any way, as the numerous sides it touches upon show: The Church, Y. M. C. A., Literary Societies, and the various organizations.

The State College is now at the head of the system of public education in New Jersey, and its President, Austin Scott, being present, was asked to speak. He disclaimed any intention on the part of the college of assuming any authority in the matter, but asserted its intentions of endeavoring to do the utmost for the performance of all its duty in putting a higher education than has been hitherto practicable within the reach of every citizen of the State. He spoke of a course of lectures now being given by one of the professors at the Y. M. C. A. rooms, that had caused a drawing of all the books on astronomy from the shelves of the library.

Mr. Wm. R. Weeks, of Newark, advanced the idea that a stenographic report of such lectures be taken and printed and placed in the libraries for the use of those unable to attend the lectures.

A vote of thanks was extended to both speakers.

The business of the meeting was the Laws of the State of New Jersey relating to town and village libraries. The committee reported very good laws at present, and recommended testing these by extending their advantages through the State, and after some discussion it was

"*Resolved*, That the N. J. Lib. Assoc., assembled at New Brunswick, on Jan. 22, 1892, does hereby express its appreciation of the present admirable law relating to the establishment of public libraries in cities, and does most earnestly protest against any change whatever in the same. This resolution to be sent to the Legislature through the Secretary."

It was moved and seconded, and the resolution was adopted.

A committee was appointed to report at the next meeting on the expediency of printing these laws, or such of them as may seem desirable, with the design of establishing libraries in every municipality of the State.

Several new members were elected, and the Association adjourned.

MARTHA F. NELSON, *Sec.*

### LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF INDIANA.

IN response to a call for such an organization a meeting was held at the Indiana State Library, Dec. 30, 1891. Although the meeting was not



large on account of the prevailing "grip," all present expressed gratification at the movement toward concerted action, and pledged their best efforts towards gaining the desired objects. A constitution was adopted and the following officers were elected: Pres., E. B. Thomson, of Wabash College, Crawfordsville; Vice-Pres., Arthur Cunningham, Librarian of State Normal School, Terre Haute; Sec. and Treas., Eileen Ahern, Asst. State Librarian. Three special objects are to claim the attention and effort of the Library Association of Indiana—library legislation in the General Assembly, a wider interest in libraries among the people in general, and beneficial co-operation between the librarians of the State. The spirit of the meeting was excellent, and there is a vitality following it that foretells good results. A midsummer meeting will be held in connection with The Western Association of Writers, at which time matters of importance to librarians will be considered.

M. EILEEN AHERN, *Secretary*.

## Library Clubs.

### NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

THROUGH the courtesy of Mr. Wm. T. Peoples the Club met at the Mercantile Library, Astor Place, New York, Jan. 14, 1892. Owing to the absence of the President, Mr. Frank P. Hills, Vice-President Reuben B. Poole took the chair.

*Mr. S. H. Scudder* was then introduced to the Club, and exhibited some photographic views taken during the California trip of the A. L. A. last October. He said he was the only kodak fiend of the party. The first views exhibited were of the Royal Gorge, one of the most wonderful cañons seen during the trip. Most of the photographs were taken from the end of the train. He next showed some views of Carlin, Nev., and Donner Lake. These composed all the views taken on the trip out. Views of Santa Barbara, Pasadena, San Juan, Riverside, Colorado River, Crested Buttes of Colorado, Pueblos, and Santa Fé, were then shown in the order named. The latter town was one of the most interesting ones through which the party passed, with its cathedrals, of which several photographs were shown. Pictures of the Raton Mountains and two of the party completed the collection.

Those desiring to secure copies of these pictures can be accommodated at the rate of 75 cents a dozen. *Mr. Scudder* has kindly consented to leave the collection with Miss Van Zandt, of Columbia College Library, who will take orders and forward them to *Mr. Scudder*.

A vote of thanks was extended to *Mr. Scudder* for his courtesy in exhibiting these views and for permitting copies of them to be taken by those desiring to do so.

The following names were presented to the Club and duly elected members: Miss Emma L. Adams, Public Library, Plainfield, N. J.; Miss Bowker, 274 Lafayette Avenue, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Miss Carrie A. Busche, 108 Rivington Street, New York City; *Mr. Charles B. Rudolph*, Public

Library, Hoboken, N. J.; and *Daniel F. W. Bursch*, Brooklyn, N. Y.

*Mr. Geo. H. Baker* then said that as the Secretary of the Club, Miss Mary Imogen Crandall, had accepted a call to the Newberry Library, the position had been left vacant, and the Executive Committee had voted to ask *Mr. Geo. Watson Cole* to act as Secretary until the next annual meeting.

*The Chairman* announced that no objection being heard, this action of the Executive Committee would stand approved.

*The Treasurer*, *Mr. Silas H. Berry*, then gave a brief report of the finances of the Club. He suggested that the names of such members as have not paid their dues in two years should be stricken from the membership list.

*The Chairman* was glad to hear that the treasury was in such a good condition.

*Mr. Baker* then rose and presented the following resolution, which was unanimously adopted:

"Resolved, That the New York Library Club is pained to learn of the departure of Miss M. I. Crandall, its Secretary, for Chicago, to accept a responsible position in the Newberry Library, and congratulating Chicago on her acquisition, desires to express its regret at this loss, and its sense of the high value of the services she has rendered the Club as Secretary."

In support of this resolution, *Mr. Baker* said: "No one can realize more thoroughly than I the value of her work as Secretary of this Club. She looked after its interests most faithfully, and its success has been largely due to her efforts."

The following resolution was then adopted:

"Resolved, That the New York Library Club extends its congratulations to the librarians and library interests of Chicago and vicinity on the organization of a Library Club in that city, and sends greeting to the Chicago Library Club."

The subject for discussion, "Admission to the shelves and the use of costly and rare books," was then taken up.

*Mr. Poole*, in opening the discussion, remarked that his library had a large collection of rare and costly art-books. Applicants who wished to pursue any special course of study were admitted to the shelves. Such action is necessary to make their studies successful. They should have every facility in this respect which the librarian can offer them. He did not, however, recommend a promiscuous admission to the shelves, nor did he encourage curious people who wished to mouse about among the books. As to the use of art-works he said his library contained some 3000 volumes, many of which are large and require special care in their use. Among these were many rare and costly works upon architecture, costume, and botany. Great care should be taken in the shelving of such books. They should be kept in the best possible manner. He covered his shelves with canton flannel, so as to prevent injury to the bindings. He makes use of adjustable slanting tables for the consultation of large art-books and atlases, and was one of the first persons in the city to introduce them into libraries. They are made to swing upon a pivot and are a great acquisition to a library in saving the wear of large and cumbrous books.



*Mr. Berry* inquired by whom the tables were made.

*Mr. Poole* said they were made by *Mr. Lampey*, of New York, and cost about \$7 each. They were obtained because it was found almost impossible to use large books with comfort on a flat table. These books are only permitted to be used in the sight of the librarian or an attendant, so as to prevent any thefts of plates or mutilations. He also pursues the same course in the use of bound newspapers. He has frequently had occasion to speak to people who wet their fingers in turning the leaves. The librarian has a perfect right to require that books that cost from \$50 to \$100 each should be specially called for and used with care, though there are some people so ungenerous as to think, where restrictions of this kind are met with, that the librarian is a sort of intruder who has no right to ask them to be careful of the books.

*Mr. Baker* remarked that the Executive Committee had chosen this subject for discussion at this meeting of the Club, because it was one in which the members of the committee were personally interested. He was sorry *Mr. Peoples* was not able to be present, as he was especially interested in it, and has had much experience which would be of interest and value to those present.

For the last 15 years there has been a growing tendency to throw open the shelves to readers. It is a question whether the pendulum has not swung too far in this direction. He thought his own library one of the largest which is freely thrown open to the public. When this was done it was thought to be a great advance, but as the library has grown, and new books have been put into new rooms, they have not been thus thrown open. Readers should not be given too much freedom in this matter; they are not better served by so much liberty. They are liable to get the books badly out of order, and it is impossible, with any adequate force, to keep them in such order that they can put them into the hands of other readers without considerable delay. He did not think it a marked advantage in a college library for the public to have general access to the shelves. On certain subjects, such as mathematics, history, chemistry, literature, etc., in which the students are especially interested, he thought it well to give practically unlimited access to the shelves. In many cases a man is not especially benefited by being permitted to go to the shelves, as he is apt to be overpowered by the mass of books which he sees. The university student should be allowed to have access to the books in which he is particularly interested, and should be admitted to them by ticket. Care should be taken, however, in the discussion of this subject, to treat it from the view of the reader, as well as from that of the librarian.

*Mr. Poole* said that the N. Y. Library Club had extended its borders east as far as New Haven, north to Albany, and as far south as Philadelphia, and as he saw visitors from each of these places, he would first call upon *Dr. Nolan*, of Philadelphia, to give the Club the benefit of his views upon the subject.

*Dr. Nolan* continued the discussion by saying

that the academy with which he was connected was first started as a club, in which every man treated its property much as he would have done his own, and that these early traditions have been preserved to the present day. No books are taken out of the library on any condition; still a visitor to the academy has precisely the same right to their use as the President himself. Each member considers himself a part owner of the property of the library. Even with the limited number of members it would be very difficult for him or his assistant to help all the visitors to the books they want. It was formerly the rule to have visitors replace the books on the shelves, but it has been found necessary to ask them to leave them on the tables. We have also found it necessary of late to place locks on the cases in which the fine-art books are placed. There are some people who do not seem to know the difference between a book and a brick-bat; and some even go so far as to push a heavy book into the shelves with their foot instead of stooping down to carefully put it in place.

*Mr. Poole* asked *Dr. Nolan* if he provided for shelving his large books on their sides.

*Dr. Nolan* replied that he was unable to do so, but approved of so doing.

*Mr. Wm. R. Weeks*, Secretary of the New Jersey Historical Society, was the next speaker. The society with which he is connected is a private one of about 500 members, and is assisted by State aid. Some very valuable books which were in the library at an early period, are now inaccessible. Some one has treated these books as if they were their own. He came to this meeting to get some information to carry back to the next annual meeting, which will be held in about two weeks. He has a valuable library of his own, which he has questioned what to do with. The thought of giving it to the Historical Society, in view of the above circumstances, seems to him like a desecration. If any means could be suggested by which they could be kept, he would like to carry the idea home with him.

*Mr. Johnson*, of the State Library of Albany, followed. The gentleman who has just spoken, said he, has to do with the worst class of book-thieves, the book-lover and the book-collector. The State Library has locked up books of the class under discussion, as it has lost many owing to the book-lover and book-collector. Books rare on account of their scarcity should be locked up and only given out to persons under supervision. If they are left on the shelves under the care of a person who does not know their value, the time is sure to come when some one will want them more than the library. Since the general library has been thrown open to the public no more books have been lost than before, but the rare collections are not now exposed to the public. It is unnecessary. The public does not require it.

*Mr. Weeks* queried that his society was too poor to place its books under lock and key. He has suggested whether the librarian and his assistants should not be the only ones admitted to the shelves, and every reader registered as well as the book he calls for.

*Mr. Johnson* replied that these three ways



had formerly been tried at Albany, but it seemed to make no difference, as just as many books were lost then as now.

*Mr. Willis K. Stetson*, of the New Haven Public Library, next spoke and said that in his library people are allowed, when asking for the privilege, to go to the shelves, except in the case of fiction. As his library was still young it did not own many valuable books.

*Mr. W. F. Stevens*, of the Railroad Men's Library, was the next speaker. He believed that the aim of libraries should be to disseminate knowledge, and that this could not be done by locking up their books. The ideal library was the circulating library which gives out the most books. Taking this view of the case he thought the Apprentices' Library of this city is a greater benefit to the people of New York than the Lenox. His library was built as a model private library. The promoters of this enterprise had told him not to lock up the books; that if any were lost new ones would be bought to replace them. Four-fifths of the books drawn from his library were selected at the shelves by the borrowers. He was an enthusiast on the subject of open shelves.

*Mr. Poole* remarked that the Lenox was now open every day in the week except Sunday, and that admission could be had without a ticket.

*Mr. Thomas L. Montgomery*, of Philadelphia, was then called upon. He thought the rank and file of books should be open to the public, but books that are rare bibliographically should be kept under good supervision. Valuable books should be locked up, but it seems perfectly absurd to lock up the general library. When he was in college the library was closed, hence he spoke from the standpoint of the reader.

*Miss Plummer* inquired how many libraries, represented at the meeting, allowed satchels to be carried into the reference library?

*Mr. Berry*, in reply, said his library had thrown open the reference alcove without restriction as to grip-sacks. They had lost three volumes, but they had been recovered.

*Dr. Nolan* said that the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia keeps a guard at the door.

*Mr. Edmands* had an unfortunate experience in opening the shelves, and the privilege had to be suspended. They have put up a wire screen fence all around the library; it has a very awkward and unpleasant look.

*Mr. Montgomery* thought this method very ugly and not a success, as it has only reduced the stealings from 700 vols. to 300 vols. a year.

*Mr. Poole* said his library lost 45 volumes, and then put up screens, which has helped the matter.

*Mr. Baker* said that all satchels at his library are required to be checked at the door. He thought that all methods to reduce library methods to a uniform science must prove difficult in view of the fact that the requirements of libraries differ so much one from another, and that in the future all libraries will have to be administered more like the reading-room of the British Museum. It is a great reference library, open to all, where the reader is supplied with whatever book he asks for. In his library there had been no difficulty with the loss of books.

*Mr. J. N. Wing*, in the absence of Mr. Peoples, then spoke as the representative of the Mercantile Library. In this library people have always had free access to the reference library. There is no way of preventing stealing, and it unfortunately cannot be stopped. It is impossible to look under every man's coat who goes out. He then gave some interesting personal reminiscences of his experience, when in the library, respecting the mutilation and theft of books, including several instances in which the thieves had been detected and sentenced to Sing Sing and to Blackwell's Island.

*Mr. Poole* then announced that there was one apartment in the library which it was expected every one would visit before leaving the building, and that it was time to bring the discussion to a close.

The Executive Committee will announce the programme and place for the next meeting.

*Mr. Baker* offered the following vote of thanks, which was unanimously passed:

"*Resolved*, That the New York Library Club extends its thanks to the Mercantile Library and to Mr. Peoples for their kind and bountiful hospitality, and regrets the unavoidable absence of Mr. Peoples, its librarian, from the meeting, it being the only thing which has marred the enjoyment of the occasion."

*Mr. Baker*, in behalf of the Executive Committee, then requested the members to suggest topics for discussion at the future meetings of the Club.

*Mr. Moale*, of the Apprentices' Library of Philadelphia, then arose and expressed the great pleasure he had enjoyed at being present at the meeting of the Club.

*Mr. Montgomery* said there is now a prospect that a library club will soon be started in Philadelphia.

*Mr. Baker* said that while this Club would be glad to extend its congratulations to the Philadelphia Club, it would be sorry to be deprived of the society of our Philadelphia friends.

The Club then adjourned to a bountiful collation which had been prepared through the thoughtfulness of Mr. Peoples, and to which ample justice was done.

GEO. WATSON COLE, *Secretary pro tem.*

#### LIBRARY CLUB AT PHILADELPHIA.

JANUARY 29 about 20 librarians met at the Drexel Institute, in Philadelphia, to consult about the formation of a librarian's club. The interest manifested by the representatives of most of the libraries in this city and vicinity, and by others who could not then attend, gives large promise of success. After a full interchange of views as to the need, the scope, and the character of the membership a committee was chosen to draw up charter and rules to be submitted to a future meeting. It is not intended to confine the Club within narrow territorial limits, but to include all who will be able to attend. JOHN EDMANDS.

#### CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

THE second regular meeting of the Club was held at the Chicago Public Library, Feb. 5, 7:30 p.m.



In the absence of Dr. Poole, the first Vice-President Mr. Hild took the chair, and in the absence of the Secretary, Mr. E. J. L. Gauss acted as Secretary *pro tem*. Both the President and Secretary were kept from the meeting by the prevalent disorder, La Grippe. About 35 persons were present to hear Mr. Hild's defence of the plans for the new public library building. The topic of the evening was all the more interesting from the discussion which has been going on in the papers concerning the plans for the new building. Mr. Hild spoke substantially as follows: "The chief trouble seems to be that the Building Committee of the Public Library Board have ideas of their own concerning a building for their needs. They first carefully considered their present and future needs, then planned the interior to suit, and then called upon the architects for exterior plans. This mode of procedure seems to have grievously offended some of the architects. Of course they should have been first consulted about something they knew nothing about, but which they are now very ready to pass judgment upon. The committee was seriously embarrassed in the work of laying out the interior by the reservation of 15,000 feet of floor space for a Veterans' Memorial Hall. In submitting the plans to architects for exteriors they were invited to suggest any changes in the interior arrangements. No such suggestions were made, some of the architects saying that they saw no place where they could improve on the plans. As to the charge that advice of prominent librarians had not been sought, it is easily refuted. The committee had done its full duty in that respect, and also in making a very thorough examination of all the literature of the last few years on the subject of library buildings."

Mr. Hild's remarks were followed by a general discussion on the subject. Mr. E. W. Blatchford, one of the trustees of the Newberry Library, expressed his entire satisfaction with Mr. Hild's explanation, and also commended the wisdom of the Building Committee in its mode of procedure.

Several names were proposed for membership, and the Club adjourned.

*Correction in minutes of January meeting. The remarks on formation of library association L. J., 17: 28-29, should be credited to Miss E. E. Clarke.*

DR. G. E. WIRE, *Secretary.*

## Reviews.

A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF THE OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS OF THE TERRITORY AND STATE OF INDIANA, from 1800 to 1890. Including references to the laws establishing the various State offices and institutions, and an index to the official reports. By Daniel Wait Howe. Indianapolis, The Bowen-Merrill Co., 1890.

This is by far the fullest and most careful list of State publications which has as yet appeared. Mr. Howe clearly possesses a thorough knowledge of the subject of which he writes, and the result

is not merely a list of publications, but a minute scheme of classification. To give some idea of how well this has been done we will give Mr. Howe's scheme, in the hopes that it will serve as a guide for other States.

### Territorial.

Journals of the Assembly.

Laws of the Governors and Judges.

Laws of the Assembly.

### State.

Proceedings of Constitutional Conventions.

Legislative Proceedings.

House and Senate Journals.

Legislative Papers and Annual Reports.

Debates of Legislature.

### Laws.

Session.

Revisions.

### Reports of State Officers.

Agent of State.

Agriculture, Board of

Attorney-General.

Auditor.

Bank, State.

Blind Institute.

Canal Fund.

Centennial Commissioner.

Charities.

Colonization Board.

Commissary-General.

Costodian of Public Buildings.

Deaf and Dumb Institution.

Equalization Board.

Feeble-Minded.

Fisheries Commissioners.

Fund Commissioners.

Geology.

Governor.

Health Board.

Horticultural Society.

Indianapolis, State Agent for.

Insane Hospitals.

Insurance Commission.

Internal Improvements.

Kankakee River Commissioners.

Librarian, State.

Live Stock Sanitary Commission.

Loan Commission.

Michigan Road Commission.

Mine Inspector.

New Albany and Vincennes Turnpike Road.

Normal School.

Oil Inspector.

Prisons.

Public Instruction.

Purdon University.

Quartermaster.

Reform Schools.

Secretary of State.

Sinking Fund.

Soldiers' and Sailors' Monument.

State House Commissioners.

Statistics Bureau.

Swamp Land Records.

Treasurer.

University.

Vienna Exposition Commissioner.

Wabash and Erie Canal.



Wabash River.  
War Office.  
Supreme Court Reports.  
Miscellaneous.

Under each of these heads is not merely shown the list of documents printed, but in each case the history of the body or office making the report is given. Thus to take a single case:

*Agriculture State Board.* By act February 14, 1851 (1851, p. 6), the "Indiana State Board of Agriculture" was incorporated and required to make annual reports to the General Assembly. It was continued by act February 17, 1852 (I R. S. 1852, p. 98), and the board required to report also its annual receipts and expenditures. Volume 19 contains a general index of volumes 1 to 19, inclusive.

The following financial reports are included in the Documentary Journals and Annual Reports:

Year.	Doc. Jour. and A. R.
1874.....	1874-5, P. 1, Doc. No. 12.
1876.....	1876-7, P. 1, Doc. No. 15.
1878.....	1878-9, P. 1, Doc. No. 12.
1880.....	1880, P. 1, Doc. No. 10.

None of the regular reports are included in the Documentary Journals and Annual Reports, but have been published separately, beginning with volume 1 for the year 1851, which is wrongly labelled "1852." The following is a complete list of them:

Vol.	Year.	Vol.	Year.
1.....	1851	16 (24 Ann.)..	1874
2.....	1852	17 (25 " ..	1875
3.....	1853	18 (26 " ..	1876
4.....	1854-5	19 (27 " ..	1877
5.....	1856	20 (28 " ..	1878
6.....	1857	21 (29 " ..	1879
7.....	1858	22 (30 " ..	1880
8.....	1859-60	23 (31 " ..	1881
9.....	1862-7	24 (32 " ..	1882
10.....	1868	25 (33 " ..	1883
11.....	1869	26 (34 " ..	1884
12.....	1870	27 (35 " ..	1885
13.....	1871	28 (36 " ..	1886
14.....	1872	29 (37 " ..	1887
15 (23 Ann.)..	1873	30 (38 " ..	1888

The list is, of course, not above criticism. The classification would, we think, be more satisfactory if it there had a grouping of subjects preliminary to the minute divisions under "Reports of State Officers." Under a dozen heads, such as "Charities," "Education," "Executive Officers," "Public Lands and Improvements," and others, these could all have been arranged and would have produced not merely a more symmetrical result, but one more easily studied and used. However, this is but a minor point, and is intended not as a criticism, but as a suggestion. Compared to the mere chronological calendar lists that the few States which have attempted to print such catalogs have prepared, this is so great an improvement that it can truly be held up as a model for all future workers to study and copy.

At the end Mr. Howe adds: "Suggestions for State Publications," which we print here as of interest to all:

SUGGESTIONS AS TO STATE PUBLICATIONS.

First. Many of the laws, House, Senate and Documentary Journals are not in the State Library, nor in any of the State offices, and are extremely rare and should be reprinted.

Second. A complete catalogue should be made of all the publications authorized by the State since its organization.

Third. A general index should be made to all the reports and other documents contained in the House, Senate, and Documentary Journals.

Fourth. Provision should be made for curtailing in future the official reports and requiring them to be condensed within reasonable limits. Many of them heretofore published are filled with a lot of stuff of no interest or profit whatever to the State or to the general public.

Fifth. A provision should be made similar to that in the Laws 1853, p. 20, for the annual deposit by the Public Printer in the State Library of a number, say 200 or more, of sets labelled "Indiana Public Documents," each set to consist of as many volumes as may be required, substantially bound, containing all the State publications of the preceding year, with general tables of contents. This would preserve in permanent form all such State publications as have heretofore been printed in pamphlet, and would not prevent the binding in separate volumes of such reports as it might be deemed advantageous to so bind and distribute.

P. L. F.

SAN FRANCISCO FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY. Classified English prose fiction, including translations and juvenile works, with notes to subject references. No. 6, 1891. San Francisco, 1891. 8 + 306 p. O.

The demand for classified lists of a library's resources on special subjects increases, year by year, with the growth of classes, clubs, and societies for study. A University Extension lecturer on history gives his hearers a syllabus of his course, and his references include as many novels, plays, and poems as what would have been called, years ago, solid books. A party of travelers wishes to read whatever has been written on Italy or Colorado, Alaska or Japan, and goes to the nearest library for advice and assistance. One reader likes novels on social reforms, another sea tales, a third ghost stories. It is to meet and encourage special tastes that the San Francisco Library has printed its classified list, with a full index of more than five pages. Important historical periods, like the French and American Revolution, have full references to the best authorities in the library on history and biography. Students of literature will find ten pages of fine type referring to bibliographies, collections, histories, critical essays and works of the best authors, while the novels and poems of every country are under its name. A comparison of the list with an earlier one like that of the Boston Public Library shows how the tendency to close classification on every subject has increased in fifteen or twenty years. The value of a fiction-list like this, brought up to date, cannot be estimated except by a librarian who is asked a



hundred times a day for "a story of adventure" or "something about English society," "an American domestic novel" or "a weird kind of story about theosophy or hypnotism."

It is impossible to make even the simplest finding-list without errors. One person cannot read all the books in a library, and it is easy to make a mistake like that on the first page, where Francis Colburn Adams's "Siege of Washington, D. C., written . . . for little people," really a political satire, is put into 808, the juvenile class. "King Solomon's Mines" is omitted from Africa, and Fogarty's "Countess Irene," the best, and indeed, almost the only novel in English on Austrian life and manners, does not appear under the country to which it belongs. Mrs. Austin's "Nantucket Scraps," a description of the island where visitors from the mainland are known as "coofs," is classed with her novels. James Baldwin's "Story of the Golden Age," "Story of Roland," and "Story of Siegfried" are not in the 808, or juvenile class, where they belong, and their author's name is not even mentioned among the writers recommended to boys and girls on page 24. The Elsie books, however, are justly dismissed from the children's shelves and allowed to take their right place as novel-pap for the weak-minded. Coxe's "Tales of Ancient Greece" and Kingsley's "Heroes" are placed under Greece, but not under Mythology, and Keary's "Heroes of Asgard" suffers from the same kind of neglect, being found neither under Mythology nor its title, and classed even under Scandinavia, where a child would not think it a book of interest to him. Lowell's "Antony Brade," a story of a boy's boarding-school, appears as a novel, and Mary Cowden Clarke's "Yarns of an Old Mariner" shares the same fate.

Historical novels are placed under the countries and periods which they illustrate. Librarians who are too busy to classify their own novels will find the list helpful in answering such questions as "What stories are there about Jews?" or "Is there a good novel on the crusades, besides Scott's?" There are some omissions. For instance, Bynner's "Agnes Surriage" is not among the novels of colonial life in Massachusetts, and Miss Yonge's "Chaplet of Pearls" is placed entirely in the reign of Henry II. of France, with no mention of its graphic description of the massacre of St. Bartholomew and the events which followed it.

The contents of volumes of short stories are not given under authors' names, although short stories in collections are named. A novel-seeker, supposing "Knitters in the Sun" to be a story of several hundred pages, like "Expiation," which precedes it under its author's name, is disappointed to find it a collection of tales which he has perhaps read in magazines. The list, in short, is an excellent one for readers who have already begun to choose their own books wisely, and of the greatest help to librarians and assistants, but its use should be explained to children and others whose minds have not gone beyond the stage when they are attracted by a title, and care nothing for an author or the character of a book,

C. M. H.

## Library History and Economy.

### GENERAL.

SLATER, J. H. The library manual, 3d and enl. ed. London, L. U. Gill, 1892. 424 p. 8°. 7s. 6d.

### LOCAL.

*Amherst (N. H.) P. L.* The new building is ready for occupancy. The cost was \$3000; raised by contributions from present and former residents of the town.

*Augusta, Me. Lithgate L.* The trustees, at their meeting on Jan. 6, passed a vote of thanks to Mr. Charles F. Alden, of Clinton, Iowa, for his subscription of \$1000 towards the erection of a new library building, and voted that an alcove therein should bear the name of his deceased mother in accordance with his request.

*Azle, Texas.* The Tarrant County Teachers' Library Association was organized a year ago with some 30 or 40 members. Now, nearly all the teachers of the county belong to the Association, and it is one of if not the leading inducement that brings the teachers to the monthly meetings. There are between 60 and 70 volumes from the leading authors on the theory and practice of teaching in the library at present. The library was a great aid to North Texas summer normal in 1891, as the figures show that 81 applicants out of 85 succeeded in getting a certificate. The city teachers of Fort Worth, seeing the practical benefit derived from this Association, have organized a library association after the same plan during the last three months. As State Superintendent Carlisle was one of the leaders in organizing this Association, it is more than probable that he will recommend this, or some similar plan, to all the counties of the State.

*Bath (Me.) P. L.* Ex-Mayor Charles E. Patten has presented to the Association a \$1000 bond as a nucleus of a permanent fund, the income to be used exclusively for the purchase of reading-matter. President G. C. Moses promised to give an additional amount, provided the fund could be increased to \$5000. Ex-Mayor Patten has also started a subscription list for purchase of books for the ensuing year.

*Berlin (Conn.) L.* The permanent home of the library was formally dedicated on Jan. 21. A subscription to procure a building was started several months ago, and the citizens and former residents of the place contributed liberally. The design of the building was a gift from Mr. Hill, an architect of Waterbury, and is very tasteful.

*Boston P. L.* The Mayor has decided to investigate personally the construction and cost of the new Public Library building on Dartmouth Street, and generally into the management of this institution, as preliminary to authorizing the issue of any portion of the new library loan. He has associated with himself in this work the Corporation Counsel and the City Architect, and hearings will be begun at once.

The Commission desire to hear everybody who has anything to say in regard to the matter, and



in order that every one may have an opportunity to be heard, all persons so desiring should notify the Mayor or his Secretary.

*Boston, Mass.* The Massachusetts Commandery of the Loyal Legion has received from "Companion F. L. Olmsted, a collection of books and printed papers, relating to the concerns of the U.S. Sanitary Commission in the War of the Rebellion, which has now become a part of the Commandery library. The collection consists of 425 publications, gathered into 25 volumes, arranged in proper order by Mr. Olmsted himself, and most handsomely and substantially bound. They are also illustrated with photographs, and are placed in a case made expressly for their use. The value of this unique gift is greatly enhanced by the fact that it is prefaced by a letter from Mr. Olmsted, setting forth, not merely the contents of the collection, but also the plans and purposes of the Commission itself. It is difficult to estimate the work of this unequalled collection. Mr. Olmsted was the real organizer, the working power, as he was for two years General Secretary of the Commission. In its service he went everywhere that the army went, and did everything that the occasion demanded. The gift he has made tells the story of his work."

*Bradford (Mass.) P. L.* The new library was opened Jan. 6, without any special formalities, but with a good-sized attendance of patrons. 2000 volumes have already been procured for the shelves of the library, and the librarian, Miss Katie Johnson, is busy cataloguing them. A reading-room with daily and weekly papers and magazines is open in connection with the enterprise. The library hopes to boast of a special collection of books and pamphlets bearing on Essex County history.

*Branford, Conn.* It is understood that Timothy Blackstone, President of the Chicago and Alton Railroad Company, intends to erect a monument to his father, the late Captain James Blackstone, in the shape of a public library in Branford, which will cost \$125,000 to \$150,000. President Blackstone began his railroad career as a roadman on the New York and New Haven road forty years ago, but he did not stay in that position long, going to a Vermont road as civil engineer and surveyor, and soon drifting to the West, where his rise was rapid.

*Cambridge (Mass.) P. L.* Added 3635; total 33,379; issued 110,446 (fict. 45, pm. 25 %). "It is the experience of public libraries that the best way to improve [the reading] is to give to the public as ample an opportunity as possible to see the new books of all kinds, and become familiar, not merely with their titles, but with their aspect. For this purpose the method has been adopted in our library, of placing three large revolving-cases within sight and touch of all who visit the library, and placing the newest accessions in these cases. The frequenters of the library can thus examine, as in a bookstore, the latest publications both before their actual circulation and in the intervals of their use. This is a step in the direction of that freer personal access to books which is now the tendency of all public libraries, and

which was begun, in our case, by throwing open our fine reference library to the public."

*Chicago, Crerar L.* Judge Tuley has sustained the will left by the late John Crerar. The bill filed by the complainants, who were cousins of the deceased, but unknown to the testator, was for the purpose of diverting these bequests to their own interests. They amounted to \$800,000 for various charitable purposes, and the residue of about \$3,000,000 was to be devoted to the organization, erection and maintenance of a public reference library, which was to stand as a monument to Mr. Crerar's memory. The complainants contended that the residuary clause was void because it was obnoxious to the law of perpetuities, and that the remaining bequests would not hold because they were not of a public character. In rendering the decision the court held that a bequest for the education of the people was the highest form of charity, and that it unquestionably was the testator's intention to devote the residuary estate to such a purpose as a gift.

As to the other legacies challenged, the court held that they are part and parcel of the residuum, and consequently cannot go to the complainants, but fall into the residuum.

*Cincinnati P. L.* Added 5198; total 167,735; home use 236,423; lib. use 171,660; periodicals and newspapers 416,107.

"There are works of fiction, in great numbers, I regret to say, exposed for sale in every direction, which are not only worthless, but absolutely hurtful, and which a librarian is very careful to avoid; and there are others for which a great demand is made, even from the library, which should not be countenanced. A librarian, with an ordinary degree of caution and carefulness, will be able to draw a correct line against placing such in circulation. But the great mass of good and pleasant works of fiction prove a pleasure and comfort to the readers. A large class of people who draw novels from the library are really benefited.

"Our present building has many defects, not the least of which is that it requires too much labor, time, and fatigue for the amount of work each attendant is able to accomplish. The main hall has those grave defects that pertain to the alcove style of library architecture; a style of building which is now abandoned in the newer libraries. The front building, containing the librarian's rooms, and the cataloguing departments are so widely separated as to be inconvenient in the extreme.

"The repeated applications from residents in the suburbs to be allowed to draw books from the library, and enjoy its full privileges, at this time merits your consideration. A careful study of the subject prompts me to recommend that some action be taken favoring this. The conditions of the city have so changed since the library was established that a large class of heavy taxpayers, and another equally large class doing business in the city, are debarred from the privilege of using the library by their residence outside its limits, and yet they are most thoroughly identified with the interests of the city. At present they can only be admitted by paying a yearly fee of \$5



and making a deposit of \$3; this to be refunded on expiration of membership, or on demand. I consider the fee for this class of applicants entirely too large, and it practically precludes any outside membership. A fee of \$2 a year will be ample for those who are either taxpayers or doing business here. In addition, a city security should be required, in accordance with the rules of the library."

*Columbus (O.) State L.* Mr. E. B. Kinkead, who for several years has been Assistant State Law Librarian, has resigned his office and will practise law with Booth & Keating. Mr. Kinkead made many friends during his official career and his resignation will be a source of regret to frequenters of the law library.

*Detroit P. L.* (11th rpt.) Added 9118; total, 108,720; home use 274,060; lib. use 81,420; increase in both 62,603. The binding of 5128 averaged 46 cents per volume, about  $\frac{4}{5}$  being re-binding. Books will wear out with use, and the bills for re-binding and replacing these much-handled books are only additional proof of the growing use and popularity of the library.

"The organization of University Extension courses in history of literature, Shakespearian literature, political economy, and chemistry, during the present winter, has opened up an enlarged field for the work of the library. Large classes have attended the lectures and have made use of the books of the library in their study. There has also been an increase in the number of private clubs organized for special reading, and the demand for books has been such that in some instances it has been thought advisable to add duplicate copies, in order to accommodate as many persons as possible. The use of the library by members of these clubs and classes makes more evident every day the lack of suitable accommodation for them. One or two rooms are wanted, especially one for ladies, where study and making notes can go on without jostling and interruption. There are several flourishing art schools in the city, the students of which come constantly to the library to make use of the valuable art-works which it possesses. But a dark and narrow alcove is the only place that can be found for them.

"The arrangement entered into three years ago, by which library books are supplied to the public schools, has proved so successful that the limits have been gradually extended. Within the past year upwards of 1000 books have been bought for this special purpose, and they are now sent to all the schools covered by grades above the primary. This takes them into 28 of the school-houses. It appears from statements made by the principals that the plan is a very popular one; that the books are in great demand among the children, and that they are taken home and read by other members of the family. The selection of the books was made by a committee of the principals, who are presumed to be the best judges of what is suitable and interesting for their pupils. After nearly three years' experience the list was thoroughly revised last fall. In the grammar grades it does not comprise a great number of books, but the library board has

aimed to buy enough copies so that every child might have an opportunity to read every book."

*Essex, Mass.* The selectmen have received notice of the death of Mrs. Russ, of New York, who had a life interest in the property of her husband, Dr. Russ, a native of Essex, which property, by the doctor's will, is now bestowed on the town, to be used in founding a public library. It seems probable that this legacy will become available before the Burnham bequest. Common rumor makes varying statements as to the value of the estate, the lowest estimate being \$15,000, and the highest \$40,000.

*Harrisburg, Pa.* The Wickersham Memorial Committee appointed at the meeting of the State Teachers' Association last July, met in Philadelphia on the 11th of January, and decided to recommend as the most suitable memorial to the late distinguished educator, the formation of a pedagogical library, to be established in his honor by the friends of education in Pennsylvania, and to be called the Wickersham Memorial Library. Provided, (1) That this library be a distinct collection in a separate alcove of the State Library at Harrisburg. (2) That the Legislature enact a law making the State the permanent custodian of this collection, and (3) That future additions to this library shall be subject to the approval of a standing committee of the State Teachers' Association and the State Librarian. This plan has been submitted to Governor Robert E. Pattison and to State Superintendent D. J. Waller, Jr.

*Haverford College.* The sum of \$10,000 has been raised by the friends of Haverford College, to be spent on the library. The expenditure is to be so arranged that the principal and interest shall be spent in five years. This, with other sums for the library, makes it possible to spend \$2500 to \$3000 a year on books.

For the college year 1892-3 \$1200 has been appropriated for general literature for the English department, \$200 for periodicals, the remainder to be divided among the several departments, for such books as may be recommended.

This generous subscription on the part of the friends of the college was due to an offer made by Hugh Vail, of Santa Barbara, Cal., who was at one time a member of the college faculty.

The general library now contains 19,240 volumes, and the Baur library, the securing of which was due to the efforts of Professor J. Rendell Harris, contains 6629 volumes. Professor Harris also, on his return from the East in 1889, presented to the library a collection of Oriental manuscripts, besides the gift of his private mathematical library of some 200 titles. The library now contains some 27,000 volumes.

*Jersey City.* "Thus far little inconvenience has arisen from having too many printed lists, but at no very distant day, with the regular appearance of the contemplated Monthly Bulletins, the annoyance to the public and the difficulty of administering the library will become so great as to imperatively require a catalogue, prepared in the most careful and thorough manner."

*Kansas City.* The librarian prefaces her report with over six pages on schools and libraries.



She says : " A careful study of children and their reading has shown me that lists of ' good books ' should never be placed in the hands of a teacher not acquainted with their contents, and who does not thoroughly understand the dispositions and temperaments of her pupils. Two little news-boys, ten years old perhaps, were sent to me one day, one white, the other colored, with a note requesting me to give them ' Ben-Hur. ' I doubt if either boy had ever had a book in his hand except a text-book. The note came from a source that I did not care to dictate to, so I gave them each a copy and sent them to the reading-room, from whence they returned as soon as the two or three pictures had been examined. I wanted to give them ' Tom Sawyer ' and gain their confidence and thus lead them on to something better. Another, a little girl of ten, was sent by her teacher for ' Scarlet Letter, ' that she might thereby gain a knowledge of Hawthorne's style. The ' Wonder Book ' and his other beautiful stories for children would have been lost to her childhood, had I not rescued her. When I was young in the work I had exalted ideas on the subject of good books. One boy, with a name not unknown to literature, ' Shakespeare, ' was given a ticket to the library, and I was requested to see if I could get him to read. Books were to him a nightmare. I tried ' Gibbon's Rome, ' ' Macaulay's England, ' only to have him shake his head. I relented slightly, and tried Abbot's ' Peter the Great, ' ' Marco Polo, ' still the same result, notwithstanding these are all books you will find in any one's list of ' best books. ' Finally in despair I gave him ' Tattered Tom, ' and won his heart, and gradually he read all the books I recommended to him. That was my first lesson and I have never forgotten it. A child must creep before it can walk ; it is the old story, ' begin by lifting a veal cutlet, and in time you can lift a cow. ' Far better for the boys to read ' Jules Verne, ' the ' Ragged Dick series, ' or even ' Oliver Optic, ' until they are twenty years of age, than that some unwise teacher, a victim of the ' best books, ' should give them some historical work beyond their grasp, and thus destroy their love of history for years, perhaps for all their lives. "

*Kansas, University of.* The library has just received an important addition. The entire library of Kansas books collected by J. W. D. Anderson, of Neosho Falls, Kan., has been secured. Mr. Anderson has for several years been known as an earnest and assiduous collector of all books which, in the slightest way, have any reference to Kansas. The collection consists of about 175 volumes and 100 pamphlets. Many of these volumes are of great historical interest ; some are of such rarity that it would be almost impossible to duplicate them.

*Lebanon, Pa., P. Sch. L.* City Superintendent Boger and his assistants have arranged and re-numbered the books in the library, about 2500 in all. They have been placed in four large cases, and divided according to subjects. Separate cases are reserved for history, biography, science, art, poetry, travels and adventures, professional works, religious works, magazines, and public

reports and documents. A printed catalogue, having the volumes classified by subjects and in alphabetic order, with the case and shelf plainly marked, will be prepared by the superintendent, who is still hard at work.

*Marquette, Mich.* The trustees of the Peter White Public Library have received since the publication in the *Mining Journal* of Mr. White's offer to the library of the Thurber block on Washington Street, a number of letters from old residents of Marquette, or from parties interested in the city, expressing their gratification at the fact that such a splendid site has been offered for the library's permanent home. Among the letters was the following from Governor Swineford, which will be read with pleasure by all who are aware of the great value of the rare old books thus offered to the Governor's favorite city :

" I notice in yesterday's *Mining Journal* Mr. White's generous proposition *in re* your public library, and gather from the article in question the fact that you are one of the officers of that institution. This leads me to say that I have some old books, which I have been thinking of presenting to the library in question, and would like to know to whom they should be sent. They consist of :

" ' Relations des Jesuites dans la Nouvelle France, ' 1611 - 1672, 3 volumes, paper covers.

" ' Travels and Adventures in Canada and the Indian Territories, ' Alexander Henry, 1809.

" ' Three Years' Travels Throughout the Interior Parts of North America, ' Jonathan Carver.

" ' Mineral Region of Lake Superior, ' Jacob Houghton, Jr., 1846.

" This last has been mutilated by the cutting out of half a page, but is otherwise intact. Alexander Henry was at the Mackinaw massacre, is believed to have built the first vessel to sail on Lake Superior, and was the first white copper miner of whom we have any record. He came to Mackinaw and the ' Soo ' in 1761. Carver came five years later, and his narrative covers much of the Lake Superior country. If you will advise me that the books will be acceptable, and whom to address, I will be glad to send them on.

" A. P. SWINEFORD. "

*Newark (N. J.) F. P. L.* The sub-station delivery system, which has been in operation since Sept. 1, is not as satisfactory as had been expected. Mr. Hill says :

" It cannot be said that the three-months' experiment has proved the necessity of the delivery stations. Very few names have been added, and they seem to have been confined to the old users, who can as well as not come to the library for their books. "

Nine sub-stations were established. The total number of books circulated through these stations were : September, 2255 ; October, 2948, and November, 2805.

By order of the Board of Trustees of the Free Public Library, a circular, signed by its President, Mayor Haynes, and its Secretary, Librarian Hill, has been sent to the stockholders of the old Newark Library Association. Of it the *Journal* says : " This paper speaks of the original formation of the Association in 1846, and of the long



exemption of the property from taxation, and then appeals to each stockholder to contribute his shares to the Free Public Library. The Association owns the library building on West Park Street, and if all the stockholders were willing to give their shares to the Free Public Library it would receive that valuable property without expenditure from its appropriations. The circular simply puts into official form a suggestion which has frequently been made. One newspaper, at least, and a number of individuals interested in the Free Library, have long appeared to resent the fact that the stockholders in the old Association did not turn over their property to the public institution as soon as the latter was established. There appears to exist among certain people an impression that it will be an act of positive meanness for the Library Association stockholders to turn their stock into money and put the money into their pockets. Now it would be a praiseworthy thing for these people to hand over their securities for public uses, and, in whole or in part, to give their fine building and grounds to the city as a home for the Free Public Library. In the same way it would be commendable for other people who can afford to do so to present the Free Public Library with money, or stocks, or land, or books, or valuable pictures. But the library is a public institution; the people pay for it, and are willing to pay for it, and there is no necessity for official passing around of the hat in its behalf any more than there is in behalf of the Police or Fire Department, which, like it, enjoy the exceptional advantage of mandatory appropriations. To give it aid and encouragement by private benefaction would be a worthy thing to do, but there is no good reason why public appeal for such aid should be made to the old Library Association stockholders any more than to any other men and women in the community. The Association's work was brought to an end when the Free Public Library was established; the beautiful building, which the enterprise of the Association had erected, was made of little use except to the city, and has been rented and offered for sale on advantageous terms. Legally and morally the stock which these people hold is their own, and while it would be a generous and kindly act for them to give it to the Public Library, it is not a dignified thing for city officials to formally single them out and publicly request them to hand over their property to a public institution."

*New Hampshire.* Arthur R. Kimball, State Librarian, has sent to the managers and officers of New Hampshire libraries a circular asking for information. He desires to secure data relating to the organization and management of every library in the State, the amount of endowment possessed by each, the number of volumes and pamphlets owned, the nature of any historical collections owned, the number of hours the library is opened, and much other valuable and interesting information. These data, when arranged, will form a basis for much systematic library work in the State, and will be of great assistance to the State Library Commission and to the New Hampshire Library Association in their work.

*Newmarket, N. H.* The will of Capt. John Webster, of Salem, Mass., bequeaths \$10,000 in trust for the purpose of purchasing a suitable lot of land, and to erect thereon a suitable building for a public library.

*Newport, Redwood L.* (161st rpt.) Added 926; total 36,291; issued 11,228. The librarian notes the need of buying important works of reference. Further he says: "Most of the books issued from this library are works that have been published during the year. There is very little call, except perhaps among novels, for books over two years old, and almost no call, unless by students, for books published five or more years ago."

*New York, American Geographical Society.* The society has received as a gift an extensive and valuable collection of books and data on geographical matters. The giver is the President of the Society, ex-Chief Justice Charles P. Daly, and the collection represents the work of a lifetime. There are over 700 titles in the catalogue of the collection, including books, maps, clippings from newspapers and magazines, and other matter. This is not the first gift that Mr. Daly has made to the Society, a greater part of its library and books of reference having been given by him. The Society is increasing in membership, and there is some talk of getting a new building.

*N. Y., Astor L.* Added 3845; total 238,946; readers 62,182, of whom 4904 were alcove readers, making 9205 visits; volumes drawn 180,505.

*N. Y. F. Circulating L.* Added 4293; total 58,125; issued 412,178 (an increase of 10,523); lost 11 vols.

*N. Y., Mercantile L.* There was an exhibition of art and illustrated books here Feb. 17, from 1 to 10 p.m.

*New York State Teachers' Association.* The Association, in its efforts to offer some effective resistance to the rapidly increasing supply of worthless publications purveyed especially for children, has organized a "Committee on Literature," which will hereafter take its place as one of the standing committees of the Association. The committee will devote itself to the cultivation in our young people of the taste for good literature; its present "plan of campaign" is to increase and multiply in every way the child's opportunities for reading the best books. In the development of this plan the committee has in view: 1st. The preparation of leaflets on reading for the young. 2d. The formation and proper use of school libraries. 3d. The reviewing and classifying of recent juvenile works. 4th. The preparation of lists of suitable books — books of fiction, history, travel, biography, and popular science — so classified that the busy teacher will be enabled to select at a glance choice reading-matter for each of his school grades.

To complete the programme thus outlined is a work too ambitious for the committee to attempt at present. As an initial step the committee proposes to issue, in time for the next Convention, a little pamphlet in which an effort will be made to classify some of the works of literature according to the standards of grading now in cur-



rent use in the schools, and thus furnish to teachers a list of literary masterpieces which can either serve as reading-matter for their classes, or be used as alternates with the regular reading-books of the grade.

Such a list of books has already been prepared, and it is now deemed advisable to subject this list to an extended comparison with other lists for the purpose of perfecting it, and also of including in it as many additional books as may be practicable. The method of grading adopted in this list is that followed in the ordinary series of school readers, and books will be classified as alternates for the first, second, third, fourth, fifth, and sixth readers.

*New York.* The benevolent woman who has undertaken to supply the police stations with libraries as a tribute of gratitude to the force has begun the distribution of books. There are fifteen volumes at the Oak Street station, which are probably a fair sample of the books to be supplied. Of these, seven are works of fiction, five are religious, two are historical, and one is humanitarian. The historical books are: "Washington's Life," condensed from Irving's work, and "Chivalric Days," by E. A. Brooks. The works of fiction are: "The Virginians," by Thackeray; "Lionel Lincoln," by Cooper; "All He Knew," by Habberton; "Edwin Drood" and "Nicholas Nickleby," by Dickens; and "The Black Dwarf" and "Quentin Durward," by Scott. The religious books are: "Glad Tidings," by Moody; "Pilgrim's Progress," "The Life of George Maxwell Gordon, the Pilgrim Missionary of the Punjaub," "Alone in London," published by the American Tract Society, and two Bibles.

The donor of these books stated in her application to the Police Commissioners that the object was "to do something by way of aid to the personal comfort of the police." She proposes to add other books from time to time, and to withdraw any books that appear to be not read. Later on she will supply magazines and perhaps some weekly papers. In the list of authors and books proposed by her in her application to the Commissioners she mentioned, in addition to those already named, Walter Besant, Louisa Alcott, Henry Drummond, U. S. Grant, H. M. Stanley, Booth's "Darkest England," "Jerry McAuley's Life," and Mark Twain.

The idea of supplying station-house libraries is not new. When the present Old Slip station was built the down-town merchants supplied it with a good-sized general library, which has been a great source of enjoyment to the force of that station.

*Northfield, Minn.* A committee has been appointed by the City Council to confer with a similar committee from the Y. M. C. A. to see what steps will be best to pursue in regard to the establishment of a free public library. The proposition that meets with the most favor is to have the Association furnish heated and lighted rooms for the library, and to turn over to the city their present library and the \$500 in the library fund. The city, on the other hand, must make a contract to vote a levy of  $\frac{1}{2}$  mill for the maintenance of the library. It is probable that

this plan will be advised by the Council committee at the next meeting.

*Oakland, Cal. Law L.* The library-rooms at the Court-House are being furnished, and will be opened in a few days for the reception of the law-books. The library will open with about \$3500 worth of books, and the trustees will keep adding to the stock of books whenever they have funds on hand. The rooms will be arranged with tables and desks, and special desks will be put in for press representatives who desire to write their court reports at the court-house.

*Omaha, Neb.* At the City Council meeting Jan. 26 the Mayor transmitted, with his approval, the deed of the library lot to the city from the heirs of Byron Reed. It was ordered recorded. Accompanying this deed the heirs of Mr. Reed grant a modification. It recites that they, "in order to more effectually and speedily carry out his wishes as expressed in his will," have made a conveyance to the city modifying the provisions of the will.

Instead of requiring a four-story, fire-proof brick building covering the whole lot, they set forth that if the building covered 5500 square feet it will be satisfactory. That in case the additional 50 feet are purchased consent is given that the building may occupy part of the lot deeded and part of that bought, provided it covers 5500 square feet; that if the building contains a basement, first story or ground floor, second floor and third floor or attic story, it will be satisfactory. That the requirement that the building shall be a first-class fire-proof building shall not be so strictly construed as to prevent the use of wood in the building, but if fire-proofing is used in the partitions and ceilings similar to that in the Paxton block, it will be satisfactory. The articles of consent go on to recite that these modifications are made because the city has not had at its command sufficient funds to carry out the terms of the bequest, and that the building shall be so erected that it shall be capable of enlargement.

*Paterson (N. J.) P. L.* Mr. Winchester, at the last board meeting submitted a proposition arranging for the monthly issue of a publication in the nature of a bulletin of new additions to the library, such as is maintained by many similar institutions, the expense of which is met by advertisements—of which it is a most excellent medium, as some 70,000 copies are given away annually. Mr. Kirker, who had last month made a proposition to issue a free catalogue of the whole library, but had found that an impracticable task, was willing to take charge of the work of obtaining advertisements for this bulletin, and the librarian recommended that the plan be adopted by the trustees. This was done.

*Pittsburg, Pa.* LONGFELLOW, ALDEN, AND HARLOW. The accepted design for the Carnegie Library at Pittsburg, Pa. (In *Harper's weekly*, Jan. 30, p. 100, with description, p. 103.)

*Pittsburg, Pa.* The plans have been selected for the great Carnegie Library in Pittsburg, and



Mr. Carnegie has added to his already generous gift the sum of \$100,000. The plan selected was that submitted by Alden and Longfellow, pupils of Richardson, the Boston architect. Mr. Alden was sent to Pittsburg to supervise the erection of a court-house there, of which Richardson was the architect. He opened an office in Pittsburg, soon got lots of orders, and made an excellent reputation for himself. He is a young man. The plan selected was made by him, and was the one which Mr. and Mrs. Carnegie liked best when they examined the plans a few weeks ago in Pittsburg, though they expressed no preference at the time, leaving the matter entirely in the hands of the Art Committee appointed to decide. They are delighted that the choice has fallen on this plan.

It was at first proposed to build the library of native stone, but Mr. Carnegie has asked that granite be used, and will bear the additional expense, which, it is estimated, will be \$100,000. The sum originally given by him was \$1,000,000 for the library, the city of Pittsburg agreeing to maintain the library at a cost of not less than \$40,000 yearly.

The total gift of Mr. Carnegie now amounts to \$2,100,000. There will be five branch libraries in connection with the principal library, the latter to cost \$850,000, while the branches will cost \$250,000. Contracts will now be advertised for immediately and work begun at once. The structure will be granite now, owing to Mr. Carnegie's generosity, and thoroughly fire-proof.

The city of Pittsburg has granted a plot of nineteen acres at the entrance to the park given to the city by Mrs. Scheney. Upon this the buildings will be erected. The city has also given to one of Mr. Carnegie's principal partners, Henry Phipps, the right to erect a conservatory, at a cost of not less than \$125,000, which will be Mr. Phipps' contribution to the great gift. The conservatory will be placed within a few hundred yards of the library.

*Pittsburg, Pa.* A medical library is to be established in Pittsburg and the nucleus is to come from the library of the late Dr. Benham. This consists of 500 volumes of well-selected medical works which are now in the custody of the Pittsburg Free Dispensary. Among the stipulations in the donation are that the membership be open to physicians in good standing in the regular profession; that they pay \$5 per year in dues; that leading medical periodicals be kept on file and afterward bound for use of members and that standard medical and surgical works be purchased with the surplus money, these to be used for reference; rooms to be open to members every day and evening, and that the clerk of the Free Dispensary receive a moderate sum for his services from the Library Association.

A circular has been sent out to all physicians in the county explaining the advantages of the proposed library. It shows that the income through the generosity of the Free Dispensary can almost entirely be used for the purchase of books and periodicals.

*Portchester, N. Y.* The will of ex-Congressman Jared V. Peck, of Portchester, was filed

Jan. 20, in the Surrogate's office at White Plains. It directs that \$5,000 be invested for the use and support of the library and reading-room of the village of Portchester, to be known as "The Charlotte Memorial Fund," in memory of a daughter.

*Princeton College.* The library of the late Prof. Guyot has just been presented to Princeton College. It comprises 4000 books, 4000 pamphlets, and 2000 maps. The collection is a very valuable one, being especially rich in books of early date and containing some complete sets of scientific magazines and periodicals. It has been arranged and catalogued by Prof. Libbey, and will be placed in Nassau Hall.—*Critic*, Nov. 28.

*Providence (R. I.) Athenæum.* Added 1630; total 51,498; issued 46,529, (fict. and juv. 65.69 %); the increase in circulation is 4 %, most of it in fiction.

*Richmond. Virginia State L.* A joint session of the Committees on Libraries of the two houses was held Jan. 23. The committees considered the bill providing for a separate building to be erected for the State Library. After some discussion the committees decided to request the Secretary of the Commonwealth to confer with two architects in this city as to the probable cost of such a building, to be erected on the Capitol Square. A committee from the Chamber of Commerce was present to advocate the measure.

Mayor Ellyson stated informally that if the Library could be kept open from 9 a.m. to 11 p.m. during week-days the necessary light and servants would be furnished to the State free of charge. Every member of the committee was deeply impressed with the necessity of having a separate library building erected, and all were of the opinion that the site should be within the boundaries of the Capitol Square. Three different sites were mentioned, one of them on the southeast corner of the square, opposite the Hotel Dodson; another on Ninth Street, opposite Franklin Street, where the old bell tower is standing at present; the third site on the north side of the square opposite Ford's Hotel. It was stated that during the session of 1885-'87 a bill in favor of a separate library building was passed by the House, but was defeated by the Senate. It was expected that a similar bill will be introduced during the present session, and in all probability it will become a law.

The funds at the disposal for a library building would amount to a total of about \$240,000. The offices which are expected to be established in the new building are those of the Commissioner of Agriculture, Court of Appeals, Superintendent of Public Printing, Superintendent of Public Instruction, Railroad Commissioner, Southern Historical Society, Virginia Historical Society.

*Sioux City (Ga.) P. L.* The Mayor sent the following message, Jan. 5: "To the Honorable members of the City Council: The library building will be completed early in the spring, and a



start should at once be made to furnish the rooms to be occupied as the library proper with new books. The present assortment of reading-matter is not worthy of the name of a public library for a town one-third of our size. I would recommend that the Committee on Public Library be instructed by your body to select a committee of two ladies and two gentlemen to assist the present librarian to select books to the value of \$3000, to be added to the present library, and when such list is completed, that copies of same be sent to home and eastern book-houses to make bids on. In addition to this, a room should be set apart as a reading-room, where may be had free use of the principal papers and periodicals of the day. There is no greater or better educator for the middle and poorer classes than a good free public library. This matter should receive your immediate attention.

"E. C. PALMER."

*Spokane, Wash.* The stockholders of the Mining Exchange will soon add a library and reading-room to it. A number of books have already been ordered, and it is intended to place in the library a number of the standard works on mineralogy, geology, practical mining and prospecting, and on various other subjects of practical interest to the miners. In connection with the library will be a reading-room where all the leading scientific and mining papers and magazines will be kept on file.

*Texas, University of.* It is reported that Tank Kee, a cultivated Chinaman, who is lecturing throughout the United States on his native land, has announced his intention of giving a library of 38,000 volumes to the University. Some of the books are old mss., but the most of them are in English print. They all refer to China, and are "valued at \$120,000 to \$150,000."

*Washburn (Wis.) F. L.* The Board of Directors of the library and reading-room have decided upon the erection of a building as soon as a suitable site can be secured. The building will be brick or brown stone, and cost probably \$5000.

*Washington, Library of Congress.* Added 15,211; total 648,928 v., 207,000 pm. From copy-right came 9465 volumes, but the total number of articles received from that source was 32,434. The librarian calls for additional clerical assistants.

The Chief of Engineers expects to complete the new library in five years. He has so far spent \$1,639,484.

*Washington, D. C., Library of the Surgeon-General's Office.* BILLINGS, J. S. Condition and prospects of the Library and its index catalogue. (Pages 251-257 of vol. 6 of ASSOCIATION OF AMER. PHYSICIANS. Transactions, Phila., 1891.)

The library has now 102,000 v. and 152,000 pm. "So far as mere size goes it is the largest collection of medical literature in the world. It has over 90 % of the medical literature of the last 10

years, but only about  $\frac{1}{8}$  of the medical works issued before 1500.

*Washington, D. C.* Senator McMillan, in the Senate on Jan. 11, introduced a bill, which is the measure introduced into the house last session by Representative Hemphill. The bill provides for the establishment of a free public and departmental library and reading-room "for the use of the citizens of the District of Columbia and of the employees of the several departments and offices of the government in Washington.

"Sec. 2. That said library shall be located in the new post-office building, and the architect of the same is hereby directed to provide in his plans and specifications rooms in the second story of the building suitable for and adapted to library and reading-room purposes, adequate to the accommodation of not less than 50,000 volumes.

"Sec. 3. That whenever provisions for the library are completed such books, periodicals, and papers as now belong to and are included in the circulating libraries of the several executive departments and offices of the government in the city of Washington shall be transferred to the free public and departmental library and reading-room for its use, and it is hereby made the duty of the head of each department, bureau, or office in which a circulating library is maintained for the use of employees of the government to deliver all such books, periodicals, and papers, without delay, to the free public departmental library and reading-room, and thereafter no circulating library, but only such library as is required for its special use, shall be established or maintained by any department, bureau, or office of the government in the District of Columbia.

"Sec. 4. That the librarian of Congress is hereby authorized to turn over to the free public and departmental library and reading-room such duplicate copies of books in his charge as are not required for the use of the library of Congress.

"Sec. 5. That upon the completion of rooms for the library herein provided for there shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, one librarian, who shall be entitled to receive a salary of \$2500 per annum, and said librarian is hereby authorized to appoint two assistant librarians, who shall receive each a salary of \$1500 per annum, two assistants who shall receive each a salary of \$800 per annum, and one janitor at the rate of \$600 per annum.

"Sec. 6. That all citizens of the District of Columbia and all officers, clerks, and other employees of the government on duty in the city of Washington, shall be entitled to the privileges of the free public and departmental library and reading-room free of all charge, under such rules and regulations as shall be prescribed by the librarian; provided that the library and reading-room shall be kept open from 9 o'clock a.m. to 9 o'clock p.m. each day, excepting Sundays and holidays: and provided further, That the regulations adopted shall include provisions for supplying employees of the several executive depart-



ments with books, through accredited departmental messengers.

"Sec. 7. That of the expenses incurred in the maintenance of the free public and departmental library and reading room, including all salaries of employees, one-half shall be paid by the United States and one-half by the District of Columbia, and it is hereby made the duty of the Commissioners of the District to include these expenses in their annual estimates submitted to Congress."

#### FOREIGN,

*Aberdeen (Scotland) P. L.* (7th rpt.) Added to lending dept. 1750; total 22,346; total stock of ref. dept. not yet opened 12,350; issued 254,453.

"The laborious task of cataloguing [the Reference Department], both by authors and subjects, has been carried entirely through, so that there is now for each work a title card under the author's name (in the case of anonymous works under the first leading word), giving full title, with size, place, and date of publication, number of plates and other information; while there are also one or more subject cards to each work, on which the description is given in a briefer form. The total number of cards, both author and subject, is 12,260 [for 12,350 volumes].

"The questions of classification and of shelf-arrangement and numbering, which are of the first consequence in a reference library, have been solved by the adoption of the Dewey Decimal Classification and Cutter's Decimal Author Table — two ingenious devices for which, as for other improvements in library economy, librarians all the world over are indebted to brother librarians in the United States of America. In the case of the biography class the books are arranged in alphabetic order of the subjects of biography, and in science they are arranged chronologically by dates of publication, it being of consequence to show the order of development in subjects which are daily advancing."

*Adelaide, Library of South Australia.* Added 1950; total 30,784; visitors 73,095.

*Brechin (Scotland) P. L.* View, plans, and sections. (In *Amer. archit.*, Dec. 26.)

The lending library has only 4 floor-cases; it is 25 x 18 ft. "The rooms are arranged on the axial system; consequently no space is lost in the passages or corridors, and the whole can be supervised by the attendant at the borrowers' counter."

*Cambridge, Eng.* TINKER, Robert, D.D., *librarian*. The Library of Trinity College, Cambridge. Camb., 1891. [5] l. + 136 p. + 10 plates, sq. O.

The substance appeared in *Notes and queries* in 1881, '82.

*Clerkenwell (Eng.) P. L.* (4th rpt.) Added 1734; total 12,434; home use 88,314; lib. use 16,120.

*Dorpat, Sweden.* A discovery of considerable

importance has been recently made by Mr. Kordt, an assistant in the library of the University of Dorpat in Livonia. While rummaging in a large wall-closet, full of what were supposed to be worthless records and duplicates, he found several rolls of manuscript, which proved to be the remains of the archives of the university, the minutes of the proceedings of the Senate of Dorpat, and the account-books of the University, which furnish valuable material for the history of the founding of that institution by Gustavus Adolphus, in 1632, and its early development under Swedish jurisdiction. The documents thus brought to light number upwards of 600, and are written in Latin, Swedish, German, French, and Russian. They comprise the correspondence of the Swedish Chancellor Axel Oxenstierna, his son John Oxenstierna, Envoy Plenipotentiary to Germany, the Generals de la Gardie, Horn, Banér, Wrangel, and about sixty letters, instructions, and other communications from the hand of Gustavus Adolphus, dating chiefly from the years 1613, 1627, and 1629. The importance of these original sources for the history of the Thirty Years' War, the various negotiations with Russia and other powers, and the final conclusion of the Peace of Westphalia, can hardly be overestimated. Mr. Kordt is preparing them for publication, and hopes to render them available to scholars at an early date.

*London.* The Clerkenwell Library Commissioners draw attention to the enormous strides London has made within the last five years in the matter of public libraries. In 1886 four parishes had adopted the Acts; by December, 1891, 29 parishes had adopted them, and there are already 30 libraries and branches opened throughout the County of London, possessing over 250,000 volumes, and issuing over 3,000,000 volumes per annum.

*Manchester (Eng.) P. F. L's.* Added 3477; total 206,118; lib. use 806,321; home use 702,803; visitors to the news-rooms 3,026,960; visits on Sundays, 263,309; vols. used on Sundays 139,292.

*Naples.* Signora Gigia Rosnati, widow of Vittorio Imbriani, once highly esteemed as a man of letters in Naples, has given to the University the library of her husband, 10,000 volumes and 6000 opuscoli, on the following conditions: That it shall be placed in one room, which shall take the name of Imbriani; that the books shall not be given for reading outside the library; and that, should the University change its residence, those books shall be always gathered together in one room.

*Nottingham (Eng.) Free P. L.* Added 2970; total 68,535, of which 18,686 are in branches and news-rooms; issued 433,807. There are now 21 class lists in print, filling 661 pages.

20 half-hour talks with the people about books and book-writers were given in all the branch reading-rooms by members of the Town Council, the Library Committee, clergymen and ministers, teachers, the Public Librarian, and others. They were largely attended and highly



appreciated, and another course is being arranged. The movement, which originated here, has been taken up in several towns. The subjects were "Charles Kingsley;" "Newspaper reading;" "Sir Walter Scott;" "The study of history;" "Our little library," and "The Bulwell Library and how to use it;" "The pleasures of reading," and "Macaulay;" "Some users of books, what to read and how," "Dr. Samuel Johnson;" "Kingsley's water babies;" "George Eliot;" "Victor Hugo;" "Charles Dickens;" "The early history of the English Parliament;" "Charles Darwin;" "The use and abuse of fiction," and "A new story-teller;" "At the grave of Kingsley;" "Authors and books."

*Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale.* The French Government has appointed a commission of experts to organize in the Bibliothèque Nationale an exhibition of documents illustrating the approaching fourth centenary of the discovery of America.

*Reims.* JADART, H. Les anciennes bibliothèques de Reims, leur sort en 1790-91 et la formation de la Bibliothèque Publique. Reims, Matot, 1891. 42 p. 8°, engr.

#### PRACTICAL NOTES.

*Paste.* The Newark *Library news* for Dec. gives a receipt for making the paste used at the library. If the directions are followed exactly no better or finer flour paste for library use can be made. It says:

"Add a tablespoonful of powdered alum to a quart of water and set to boil. Make a cream of a half a pint of sifted flour and cold water. Be sure that the cream contains no lumps. When the water boils stir in the cream and cook for twenty minutes, stirring constantly. Strain carefully, and add twenty drops of oil of cloves."

*Preserving Bindings.* A correspondent of *The English mechanic* recently asked for information how to preserve the leather bindings of books, and received in reply the following:

"Procure some thin mastic varnish. Make a solution of 20 grs. of corrosive sublimate (poison) in 1 oz. of spirits of wine. Add this to a pint of the mastic varnish, and paint lightly over the covers of the books with the mixture after it has stood and cleared itself. The operation should be performed in a warm, dry room. Keep a small piece of naphthaline (also called 'albo-carbon') on each bookshelf. You need fear no further attacks from insects."—S. BOTTONE.

"Half a century ago I learned that Russian leather bindings were very obnoxious to all insects. A good-sized book placed here and there between other volumes appears to answer well. In India the so-called 'Fish Insect,' a fetid, transparent, shrimp-like creeper, eats his way rapidly through a thick book as surely as a rabbit in the ground. If your books are on shelves in a glass-case you can rout the enemy by keeping large lumps of camphor, or sponges saturated with creosote, each in a perforated tin box, near the books (but creosote stains every-

thing, and requires care in its use); it is a most potent insecticide. In the North of India I could occasionally buy a skin of Russian leather when the Kabul caravans came down, and used to keep it in my trunks for perfume and protection. This article seems to have been known in the East for centuries. In Sâdi's poems he says:

"The star Canopus shines all over the world;  
But the scented leather comes only from Yemen."—Eos.

"From your description of the manner in which the books are destroyed I should think your bookcase was a home for innumerable beetles. A few years ago my father had the backs of a number of valuable books destroyed in a similar manner to yours. At first he could not tell the cause of it, but he afterwards found out that the room in which he kept the books was inhabited by beetles. They could not be seen during the day, but if you went into the room with a light late at night they were running about in all directions. We killed a number by setting traps—a tin biscuit box without a lid and a little oatmeal at the bottom, if set at night, would have a number in next morning. If you find out that they are beetles that are troubling you the best way will be to try and get rid of them by traps, and, if you cannot, to move the books to some place where the pests cannot get to them."—N. EDWARDS-ROBSON.

"If the leather is destroyed by the 'book-worm' (so-called) place at the back of the books, as they stand in the case, cotton-wool saturated with oil of eucalyptus. You will find in a short time the depredation will cease, as all insects have a strong objection to the odor of the oil, and quickly quit its locality or perish by suffocation. I always keep a supply in my own bookcase, as it not only preserves the volumes from the ravages of insect life, but always imparts a pleasant and, to my mind, refreshing odor to the volumes themselves."

---

### Librarians.

---

DAY, Mrs. Mary Brown Russell, has just been chosen State librarian of Kentucky by the Legislature of that State. Her principal, and perhaps only, rival was also a woman, Miss Kirkham.

HOSMER, James Kendall, was elected librarian of the Minneapolis P. L., Feb. 2.

Dr. Hosmer is about 50 years of age, and a graduate of Harvard, from where he has the degrees of A.B. and A.M. From the Wisconsin State University, where he was a Professor some years, he received the degree of Ph.D. For the past 17 years he has been professor of English and German Literature in Washington University, St. Louis. In 1886 he was elected a member of the Board of Managers of the St. Louis Public Library, a position he has since held. During all this time he has been chairman of the Book Committee and a member of the Executive Committee. He is the author of "Young Sir Henry Vane," "Life of Samuel Adams," "History of



Anglo-Saxon Liberty," "A Short History of German Literature," "History of the Jews," "Color Guard," and many other works. He has lectured extensively, and is pronounced not only an experienced librarian but a man of excellent administrative ability. He was Librarian at Antioch College for five years.

WILLCOX, E. S., of Peoria, Ill., succeeds Mr. Soldan as librarian of the public library of that city. Though not before actively connected with the profession, Mr. Willcox has been always closely associated with this library and a friend of library progress throughout the State. To him belongs the honor of having written the first Illinois library law — a law for the establishment of public libraries in the State — which passed the Legislature owing largely to his efforts, in 1879. This was the first law of the kind passed in any of the Western States and the Illinois Library Act is still considered a model law. Mr. Willcox is a gentleman of broad culture and will undoubtedly keep pace with the progress of the day in the management of the Peoria Library.

### Cataloging and Classification

The BOSTON P. L.'s Bulletin for January begins a "3d and enlarged edition of the Chronological index to historical fiction," but unfortunately only begins it. The remaining 20 pages of the number are filed with the "Memoranda of Lt.-Col. Eld, of the Coldstream Guards, during his service in America, 1779-80" and "Original letters of Earl Percy, Apr. 17, 1774 - July 11, 1778," which are printed from ms. in pursuance of the intention of the trustees to publish occasionally the valuable and interesting mss. in the library, partly in order to preserve in permanent form what might be lost if left in ms.

FLORENCE. BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE CENTRALE DI FIRENZE. Elenco delle pubblicazioni periodiche italiane ricevute dalla Biblioteca nel 1891. Firenze, 1891. 97 + [1] p. O.

The predecessors of this list were the "Elenco delle pub. period. ricevute dalle bib. pub. governative d'Italia nel 1884," and the "Indice dei giornali politici e d'altri che trattano di cose locali ric. dalla Bib. Naz. Centr. di Firenze, 1 luglio 1885 - 30 giugno 1886." The present list omits political journals. It was compiled by "Sottobibliotecari sig. Paolo Baccari and signa Anita Castellano. It records 1362 periodicals arranged in 29 classes with 28 subdivisions, and has 3 indexes, "alfabetico," degli "scrittori," and "topografico."

JAMESTOWN (N. Y.). James Prendergast F. L. Finding list. Oct. Jamestown, 1891. 16 p. + [2] l. + 206 p. O.

ITALY. MINISTERO DEL TESORO. Catalogo della biblioteca dei ministeri del tesoro e delle finanze. Roma, 1891. 7+389 p. 8°.

An alphabetical catalogue of authors with an

index of annotators, translators, etc., and a subject index.

LONDON, LIBRARY OF THE CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF. Catalogue of Hebraica and Judaica in the library, with a subject index by A. Löwy. London, 1891. 11 + 231 p. O.

Has nearly 1500 entries. "The works described include writings in Arabic, Aramaic (Chaldaic), Dutch, English, French, German, Greek, Italian, Jewish-German, Latin, Portuguese, and Spanish, and thus afford an extensive view of Jewish literature. In the enumeration of works in Hebrew and other Semitic languages, the first two or three essential words of the title are given in the original language, and these are followed by a description in English. A full list of contents has been added to the description of several important works, as, for example, under the headings of Bible, Talmud, Moses ben Maimon, Beth-Hamidrash, and various historical and periodical publications. An alphabetical index of the Hebrew, and of some other works written in Semitic languages, has been added, with the names of their authors or editors.

"As a special feature of this catalogue a copious English subject index has been appended; the index also includes references to some of the periodical publications." — *Preface*.

OBERLIN COLLEGE. Library bulletin, Jan. 1892, vol. 1, no. 1: A popular bibliography of sociology, by J. R. Commons, Assoc. Prof. of Pol. Econ. Oberlin, O., 1892. 15 p. D.

The SALEM P. L.'s January bulletin has 3 special reading lists: Textile fabrics, Indoor amusements, Conquest of Granada.

STADERINI, Aristide. Osservazioni ad una notizia della signorina G. Sacconi, riguardante un nuovo sistema di legatura meccanica per cataloghi. Roma, 1891. 8 p. 8°.

STUTTGART. K. ÖFF. BIBLIOTHEK. Die Handschriften. 1. Abtlg. Stuttgart, W. Kohlhammer, 1888-89. 2 v., 7+15+326; 5+326 p. 8°. 25 m. Contains Die historischen Handschriften; beschrieben von Oberbiblioth. Dr. W. v. Heyd.

TURIN. R. UNIVERSITÀ. Catalogo della biblioteca speciale di matematica della R. Università di Torino, maggio 1891. Torino, 1891. 39 p. 8°.

#### CHANGED TITLES.

The following were received from Miss Ada Alice Jones:

"American educational cyclopædia," v. 1, N. Y., Schermerhorn, 1875; the same as "American educational annual," v. 1, N. Y., Schermerhorn, 1875.

Balmes, Rev. J. L. — "Protestantism and catholicity compared in their effects on the civilization of Europe," Balt., Murphy, 1851; the same as his "European civilization; protestantism and catholicity compared in their effects



on the civilization of Europe," Balt., Murphy, 1875.

Brockett, L. P. — "Lights and shadows of the great rebellion; or, The camp, the battlefield and hospital," Phil., Flint, 1866; the same as his "Battlefield and hospital; or, Lights and shadows of the great rebellion," Phil., Hubbard, 1888.

Brown, John, *of Edinburgh*. — "Spare hours," Bost., 1862-90, being the American edition, rearranged, of his "Horæ subsecivæ."

Burke, Rev. T: N. — "English misrule in Ireland; lectures in reply to J. A. Froude," N. Y., Lynch, 1873; revised and partly re-written, pub. with the title "Ireland's case stated in reply to Froude," N. Y., Haverty, 1873.

Carrington, Mrs. M. J. — "Ab-sa-ra-ka, home of the Crows," Phil., Lippincott, 1868; pub. with additions, as "Ab-sa-ra-ka, land of massacre; 5th ed. of Mrs. Carrington's narrative," Phil., Lippincott, 1879.

"Copway, George, or Kah-ge-gah-bowh;" life, history and travels," written by himself, Phil., Harmstead, 1847; the Lond. ed. has the title "Recollections of a forest life; or, The life and travels of Ka-ge-gah-bowh," Lond., Gilpin, 1851.

Donaldson, Walter. — "Recollections of an actor," Lond., Maxwell, 1865; new ed. pub. with the title "Fifty years of green-room gossip; or, Recollections of an actor," Lond., Maxwell, 1881.

Drake S: G. — "Book of the Indians; or, Biography and history of the Indians of North America," 9th ed., Bost., Mussey, 1845; the 11th ed. has the title "Biography and history of the Indians of North America," Bost., Mussey, 1851, with the engraved t.-p., "Book of the Indians of N. Amer."

Hunter, J: D. — "Manners and customs of several Indian tribes west of the Mississippi," Phil., Maxwell, 1823; Eng. ed. enl., pub. with the title "Memoirs of a captivity among the Indians of N. Amer., with anecdotes of their manners and customs," Lond., Longman, 1823.

Leonard, Daniel. — "Present political state of the province of Massachusetts Bay," N. Y., Rivington, 1775; reissued, with another t.-p. prefixed: "Origin of the American contest with Great Britain; or, The present political state of the Massachusetts Bay," N. Y., Rivington, 1775.

Lossing, B. J: — "Mcunt Vernon and its associations, historical, biographical and pictorial," N. Y., Townsend, 1859; new ed. pub. with the title "The home of Washington and its associations, historical, biographical and pictorial," N. Y., Townsend, 1866.

Lossing, B. J: — "Our countrymen; or, Brief memoirs of eminent Americans," N. Y., Ensign, 1855; new ed. pub. with the title "Eminent Americans; comprising brief biographies of 330 distinguished persons," N. Y., Mason, 1857.

Mathews, Cornelius. — "The Indian fairy book," N. Y., Leavitt, 1868; the same as "The enchanted moccasins and other legends of the American Indians," N. Y., Putman, 1877. The above, included in Whitney's "Modern Pro-

teus," were also pub. as "Hiawatha and other legends of the wigwams of the red American Indians," Lond., Sonnenschein.

Moore, J. B. — "Memoirs of American governors," N. Y., Gates, 1846; the same as his "Lives of the governors of New Plymouth and Massachusetts Bay," Bost., Strong, 1851.

Ockley, Simon. — "Conquest of Syria, Persia and Ægypt by the Saracens," Lond., 1708; reissued as vol. 1 of the 2d ed., with the title "History of the Saracens," Lond., 1718.

Pollard, E: A. — "Lee and his lieutenants," N. Y., Treat, 1867; also pub. anonymously as "The early life, campaigns and public services of Robert E. Lee, with a record of the campaigns and deeds of his companions in arms, by a distinguished southern journalist," N. Y., Treat, 1871.

Smith, Rev. E: P. — "Incidents of the United States Christian Commission," Phil., Lippincott, 1869; the same as his "Incidents among shot and shell," Edgewood Pub. Co.

Smyth, Mrs. Gillespie. — "Memoirs and correspondence of Sir Robert Murray Keith, with a memoir of Queen Carolina Matilda," Lond., Colburn, 1849; the same as her "Romance of diplomacy; memoir of Queen Carolina Matilda with memoir and a selection from the correspondence of Sir Robert Murray Keith," Lond., Hogg, 1861.

Snow, W: P. — "Southern generals, their lives and campaigns," N. Y., Richardson, 1866; first ed. was pub. anonymously, with the title "Southern generals; who they are and what they have done," N. Y., Richardson, 1865.

Train, G: F. — "Young America abroad in Europe, Asia and Australia," Lond., Low, 1857; the same as his "American merchant in Europe, Asia and Australia," N. Y., Putnam, 1857.

Trowbridge, J. T. — "The South; a tale of its battlefields and ruined cities: a journey through the desolated states," Hartford, Stebbins, 1866; also pub. with additions, as "Picture of the desolated states," Hartford, Stebbins, 1868.

Walworth, Mrs. E. H. — "Saratoga: the battle, battle-ground, visitors' guide," N. Y., Amer. News Co., 1877; included in her larger work, "Battles of Saratoga, 1777; The Saratoga monument association, 1856-91," Albany, Munsell, 1891.

Waters, Mrs. Clara (Erskine) Clement. — "Handbook of legendary and mythological art," Bost., Houghton, 1891. Of this work, the parts entitled "Symbolism in art," and "Legends and stories illustrated in art," were pub. with the title "Handbook of Christian symbols and stories of the saints as illustrated in art," Bost., Ticknor, 1886.

#### FULL NAMES.

Arthur Alger Crozier (Popular errors about plants; The modification of plants by climate; The cauliflower; A dictionary of botanical terms, in press). I am personally acquainted with the author, and received this information from him.

FRED P. JORDAN,  
Ass't. in Mich. Univ. Library.



*The following are supplied by Harvard College Library:*

Barry, C: (What shall we do with our children?);

Bernard, Victor Fernand (Le genre des noms);

Hatcher, Edmund Neuson (The last four weeks of the war);

Hubbard, Lester Coe (The coming climax in the destinies of America);

Roe, Alfred Seelye (In a rebel prison; or, experiences in Danville, Va.);

Schwetzky, Otto Henrich Ludwig (Esse, frass, vergessen);

Stickney, Alpheus Beede (The railway problem).

*The following are supplied by C. Alex. Nelson:*

Aler, Frank Vernon (Hist. of Martinsburg, W. Va.);

Bedard, Théophile Pierre (Hist. de cinquante-ans);

Cole, Grenville Arthur James (Aids in practical geology);

Hull, J: T: (1786-1886. Centennial celebration, Portland, Me.);

McLaurin, J: James (Story of Johnstown);

Morgan, T: Jefferson (Studies in pedagogy);

Rippon, Robert H: Fernando (Icones ornithopterorum);

Welch, S: Manning (Recollections of Buffalo).

### Bibliography.

BIGAZZI, Pas. Aug. Firenze e contorni: manuale bibliografico e biografico delle principali opere e scritture sulla storia, i monumenti, le arti, le istituzioni, le famiglie, gli uomini illustri, ecc., della città e contorni. Fasc. 1. Firenze, 1892. 1-32 p. 4°. 1.50 lire a part. Only 300 copies printed.

ESTREICHER, *Bibliothekar* Dr. Karl. Polnische Bibliographie. [III. Abth. Bd. I.] Jahrh. XV.-XVIII. Alphabetisch geordnet. [Der ganzen Sammlg. Bd. XII.] Krakau, 1891. 19+24 p. 8°. 15 m.

EX-LIBRIS; Zeitschrift f. Bücherzeichen, Bibliothekenkunde u. Gelehrten-geschichte. Organ d. Ex-libris-Vereins zu Berlin. Hrsg. b. a. W.: Kanzleir. G. A. Seyler. 1. Jahrg. (Nr. 1. Okt. 1891. Berlin, Görlitz, C. A. Starke in Komm., 1891. 16 p. 8°. With engr. 15 m.

GROWOLL, Adolf. A bookseller's library and how to use it. N. Y., 1891. [4] l.+72 p. D., \$1.

HAIN, L: Repertorium bibliographicum in quo libri omnes ab arte typog. inventa usq. ad an. MD., indices uberrimi opera Conradi Burger. Lips., Harrassowitz, 1891. 6+[1]+428 p. O. (Beiheft 8. zum Centralbl. f. Bibliothekswesen.) 12 m.

Whoever has anything to do with incunabula needs Hain, and every one who has Hain will want these indexes. There are four: (1) alphabetical, of printers, with a chronological list un-

der each of his productions, (2) chronological, of books with place and printer's name, (3) alphabetical, of books without date, place, and printer's name, (4) alphabetical, of places, with subalphabets of printers.

HUART, C. Bibliographie ottomane; notice des livres turques imprimés à Constantinople 1306-07 de l'hégire (1889-90). Paris, imp. nat., 1881. 58 p. 8°.

LOHMEYER, Edward. Verzeichniss neuer hessischer Litteratur, Jahrg. 1890, nebst Nachträgen zu 1886-89. Kassel, N. Brunnemann, 1892. 40 p. O. 1 m.

"From Mittheilgn. d. Ver. f. hess. Geschichts u. Landeskunde."

MANNO, Ant. Bibliografia di Cherasco. Torino, stamp. r. della ditta G. B. Paravia e C., 1892. 27 p. 8°. (100 copies only.)

From the "Bibliog. stor. degli stati della monarchia di Savonia," v. 4.

PEREZ PASTOR, C. Bibliografía madrileña ó descripción de las obras impresas en Madrid (siglo 16). Madrid, Murillo, 1891. 47+432 p. 4°.

SAWIN, James M. 12th annual list of valuable and reliable books for young people, with brief annotations. Providence, J. M. Sawin, 1891. 21 p. D.

Lists 7 to 12 will be sent post free by the compiler for 2 cts. each.

SCHÖNBACH, A. E. Ueber Lesen und Bildung. Umschau und Ratschläge. 3. Aufl. Graz, 1889. D.

Pages 185-210 contain list of books recommended.—J. C. Rowell.

SCHULZ, A. Die floristische Literatur für Nordthüringen, den Harz, und den provinziälsächsischen wie anhaltischen Theil an der norddeutschen Tiefebene: 2. Aufl. Halle, Tausch & Grosse, 1891. 22 p. l. O.

SMART, T: Burnett. The bibliography of Matthew Arnold. London, Davy & Sons, 1892. 10+90 p. 8°. 8 s.

MR. F. T. BARRETT writes from the Mitchell Library, Glasgow:

"In his introduction to the 'Bibliography' in the recently issued 'Burns Chronicle,' Mr. Muir, the editor, thanks me for 'looking over the proof-sheets.' I regret much to find myself compelled to ask for space in the *Athenæum* to say that I did not see any portion of the work until the book was issued to the public. I had promised to examine the proofs, and would have done so very willingly, but (owing, as Mr. Muir informs me, to pressure of time) they were not sent to me, and consequently I have no share whatever in the distinction which will always attach to this remarkable piece of 'Bibliography.'"



## Anonymous and Pseudonyms.

*The children*, a poem, has been ascribed to C. Dickens and claimed by C. M. Dickinson, editor of the *Binghampton* (N. Y.) *republican*. In the *Athenæum* for Jan. 16, Miss S. Welch reports having seen a letter from Dickens to Zachariah Sutcliffe thanking him for sending him a copy of the poem which he (Sutcliffe) claimed to have written.

*Female life in prison* and *Memoirs of Jane Cameron*, both by a A prison matron. Who wrote these? Cushing, T. and P., 1:240, says M. Carpenter wrote the first, and in *Anonyms*, p. 416, says F. W. Robertson wrote the second. Cleveland Pub. Lib. and California State Lib. say the first is by M. Carpenter. Kirk's *Allibone* gives both to Carpenter. *Brit. Mus. and Dict. of Nat. Biog.* give neither to Carpenter. Is the author known? JOHN EDMANDS.

*The Story of Colette* is by Mlle. Jeanne Schultz. — *Saturday review*, Jan. 9.

*Henry Laujol* and *Ursus*. "M. Henri Roujon is known as an exceptionally brilliant writer, especially in his work in the *Revue bleue*, the more serious part of which has been signed 'Henry Laujol' and the lighter 'Ursus.'" — *Nation*, Nov. 19, p. 392.

*Miss Matt Crim*, author of the *Adventures of a fair rebel*, was asserted in a New Orleans paper to be Prof. Lee Davis Lodge. This the *Critic* (Jan. 30, p. 71) denies, asserting that Miss Matt Crim is the real name of a lady living in Atlanta, Ga. Later articles confirm this.

*Tennysonian origins*. "Mr. Churton Collins has just acknowledged the authorship of the *Cornhill Magazine* article, published long ago, on 'Tennysonian origins.' By a republication in an extended form, under the title 'Illustrations of Tennyson,' he does not accuse the poet of plagiarism, but brings up parallel passages showing that the Laureate 'borrowed ideas and phrases by the wholesale from previous authors, always, however, improving them.'" — *Critic*.

The following are furnished by F. Weitenkamp:

*A. Günther* is the pseud. of Duke Elimar of Oldenburg, who writes comedies. — *Ferdinand Gross* in *N. Y. Staats-Zeitung*, Mar. 1, '91.

*Ada Christian*, ps. of Christian Breden. — *F. Gross*, *Staats-Zeitung*, Mar. 1, 1891.

Mlle. *Anna Manuela*, who appears as a sculptor in nearly every *Salon*, and received "honorable mention" in 1887, is in reality the Duchess of Uzès, the friend of Boulanger, who has also published a novel this year under the same pseudonym (*Manuela*). — *N. Y. Staats-Zeitung*, Oct. 25, 1891 (from Parisian sources).

*Baldwin Groller's* name is Béla Gál. — *F. Gross*, *Staats-Zeitung*, Mar. 1, 1891.

*Caran d'Ache*. According to Chas. Seymour Emmanuel Poiré is the real name of "Caran d'Ache," the clever French caricaturist. — *The Epoch* (N. Y.), Jan. 2, 1891.

*Catherine Owen*. Mrs. Helen Nitzsch, who, under the name of Catherine Owen, was well known as the author of "Ten dollars enough," "Culture

and cooking," "Gentle bread winners," and "Choice cookery," died at her home in Plainfield, N. J., on Monday night from consumption. Of late she had been writing for *Good housekeeping*, and other papers. — *Tribune*, Oct. 30, 1889.

Cushing calls her Mrs. Catherine Owen Nitzsch.

*Colombine*. Fouquier wrote articles for the *Gil Blas* under the pseudonym "Colombine." The name was used originally by Arthur de Boissieu. — *N. Y. Staats-Zeitung*, Feb. 24, 1889.

*Delavigne and Moulin*. The farce, "The man with a hundred heads," produced in an English translation in Hermann's Theatre (N. Y.) in Nov., 1891, is the work of Delavigne and Moulin, under which pseudonyms Messrs. Ludwig and Carl Rosenfeld, the latter manager of the Thalia Theatre (N. Y.), conceal their identity. — *Alfred Philippi* in *N. Y. Staats-Zeitung*, Nov. 1, 1891.

*I. H. Franz*. Bolko, Duke of Hochberg-Fürsteneinsten, *Generalintendant* of the Royal Theatre at Berlin, gained success as a composer under the pseud. of "I. H. Franz." — *N. Y. Staats-Zeitung* of Oct. 24, 1886.

*Juin*, ps. of Carl Giugno, a Vienna chimney-sweep, recently deceased, who wrote numerous successful comedies, farces, and adaptations of French plays, under this pen-name. — *Alfred Philippi* in *N. Y. Staats-Zeitung*, Sept. 6, 1891.

*Katharina Prato*. "Frau Katharina von Scheiger, author of the cook-book "Die süd-deutsche Küche," which has run through many editions, calls herself Katharina Prato. — *Ferdinand Gross* in *N. Y. Staats-Zeitung*, Mar. 1, 1891.

*Klementine Helm*. The *N. Y. Staats-Zeitung* of June 21, '91, tells us that Beyrich's wife is known as "Klementine Helm" in her contributions to juvenile literature.

*Laclede*. Mr. John Lesperance, who had been for twenty years a familiar figure in Canadian literary circles, is dead. He was born in St. Louis, Mo., in 1836, and adopted the *nom de plume* "Laclede." Mr. Lesperance served on the Confederate side in the Civil War and went to Canada upon the close of the war. — *Bost. Transcript*, Mar., 1891.

*Leopold von Lerjac*. Paschal Grousset, says the *Staats-Zeitung* (N. Y. C.) of June 29, 1890, wrote a novel under the pseudonym "Leopold von Lerjac" (*de Lerjac?*).

*Louis Lacour*. The death is announced in Paris of Louis de la Cour de la Pijardière, known in the literary world as "Louis Lacour," his favorite pseudonym. He was born at Nantes in 1832, and was graduated from the Ecole des Chartes as an archivist and palæographer. He was employed at the Bibliothèque Sainte Geneviève for several years. — *N. Y. Tribune*.

*Max Alvary*, the famous Wagner singer, says the *N. Y. Recorder* (July 21, '91), is the son of Andreas Achenbach, the great painter.

*Rutledge*. Edward W. Bok says in *The Epoch* of Nov. 20, 1891, that the author of the anonymous novel "Rutledge" is Miriam Coles Harris, whose name appears on her new book, "An utter failure."



# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 17

MARCH, 1892

No. 3

A BILL has been introduced into the Legislature of New York State, providing for a Public Library for Brooklyn. It is interesting to note that out of the twenty leading cities of the country in point of population, only five are without public libraries, either by provision of law or by gift of citizen. These cities are New York, Philadelphia, Brooklyn, Washington and Louisville, Ky. Of these New York will soon have the Tilden Library, and Washington has practically a free public library in the Library of Congress. It is certainly time that a city ranking fourth in the United States, like Brooklyn, should have a free public library system, but it would be most unfortunate if an attempt should be made to organize such a system on the lines of the bill introduced into the Legislature. This provides for the issue of bonds to the amount of \$600,000 under resolution of the Common Council, and for an income of \$40,000 per year out of taxes, the library to be administered by a Board of Trustees, of whom nine are to be appointed by the Mayor, and the others are to be the Mayor, *ex officio*, as President of the library, and the President of the Board of Aldermen, *ex officio*, as Vice-President. If any bill could be better fitted to mismanage a library and turn it over to the politicians, we have yet to see it. It would be a great shame if a city of the enlightenment of Brooklyn put aside all library experience and committed itself to such a mistake as this. It has been understood, however, that the bill would be freely amended in its course through the Legislature, and we earnestly hope that this will be the case.

It is very doubtful whether a public library system of this magnitude should be introduced into a great city without a direct vote of the people, not only because of the principle of home rule, but because the vote itself and the campaign which is likely to precede it awaken the people to a sense of the importance of a public library and make them ready to use it to full advantage. A bill of this sort should also provide liberally for a branch library system and for proper rela-

tions with the schools. Brooklyn is in the fortunate position of having a great library in the Brooklyn Library, and it is not beyond the bounds of possibility that this library itself might become the useful nucleus of a central public library if the matter were rightly handled; it has the further advantage of several free libraries in different parts of the city, which, without surrendering their autonomy, could easily be made branches for the distribution of books from the central library. With such possibilities before it, Brooklyn, starting a library system in the light of the great library experience and progress of the past twenty years, should afford a model organization, and it would be far better to delay the development of a public library for Brooklyn than to make the mistakes threatened in the bill as originally introduced.

IN replying to criticisms of the Examining Committee upon the use of marble for a flooring in the new Boston Public Library, the trustees remark that "a marble floor has been used from the beginning in the large hall of the present building, and, so far as is known, there has been no complaint of its 'sonority.'" Probably the "experts" consulted by the trustees were not aware that marble has this disadvantage; but one expert not consulted — Mr. Poole — has alluded to it in his pamphlet on library architecture. The cold, uncomfortable appearance and noise of Bates Hall has always been a subject of common remark among readers there, but probably no one ever made formal complaint to the trustees about it for several reasons: first, because Americans are not in the habit of making formal complaints about inconveniences or even of "writing to the *Times*" about them, though our habits are slowly approximating to those of the English in this respect; second, because the evil was so obvious that it was supposed to be needless to complain of it; third, because the floor was no doubt regarded as a fixed fact and it was felt to be useless to complain of it; fourth, because people think — and often find — that it is labor lost to complain even of removable evils. For instance,



we heard lately of a concert-goer writing to the authorities of a certain concert hall that the lamps used to light the players dazzled the hearers, and suggesting an arrangement which would have cost perhaps five dollars, by which the eyes of the audience would be protected. The letter was courteously acknowledged and nothing was done. The moral of all this is that those who have charge of public institutions must not depend entirely upon complaints, but go in advance of them; must put themselves in the place of the public, try to imagine their discomforts and difficulties, and devise remedies. Even if they do this they will fail, for it is not possible to satisfy everybody, or even one person in all things.

In the interest attaching to Senator Mander-son's bill, Senator Gallinger's (S. 1096), to provide for the free exchange through the mails between the several States, and between said States and foreign nations, of public printed reports and documents of the several States should not be overlooked. It is of less general importance than the printing bill, but it concerns most of the State libraries nearly, especially those which struggle along with insufficient appropriations for library expenses. To them the cost of transportation of exchanges is a serious drain on the exchequer. If both bills are passed, this will indeed be a great year for libraries.

AMERICAN librarians will cordially welcome the three new accessions to their ranks, Prof. Hosmer, Mr. Dwight, and Prof. Steiner. The first two have already been librarians, though in libraries of a very different character from those of which they now take charge. All three will have to learn their business, Prof. Hosmer probably the least of all, as his long experience as trustee and his interest in the American Library Association must have led him to reflect upon many of the problems of librarianship. We are especially glad that the liberally managed Minneapolis Library is to fall into the hands of one who is fully in sympathy with its liberal policy. The essay on Browsing in libraries, read at the Fabyans Conference, marked him out as the man especially fitted for the headship of the institution that was the first city library to open its shelves freely to the public. It is certain that he will not desire to abridge its liberties in the least. We repeat, all three will be cordially welcomed, and we hope that all three will seek the means of grace offered by the annual conferences of our Association.

## Communications.

### ADVERTISEMENTS IN LIBRARY BULLETINS.

A CHICAGO bookseller wrote to Mr. J. C. Dana, public librarian at Denver:

"Your note of the 29th ult., with bulletin, is received. Should be pleased to favor you if we could do so to mutual benefit. We do not find any kind of catalogues or library bulletins of any value to us as advertising mediums. The cost of the ad. is always greater than the sales it makes. Patrons of public libraries are not the class who buy works for private use."

Mr. Dana desires to ask through the JOURNAL if this is true.

### MAKING KNOWN LIBRARY RESOURCES.

CENTRAL FREE LIBRARY, BIRMINGHAM, ENG.

THOUGH I am unable to attend the meetings of the New York Library Club, I am very much interested in its work.\*

With reference to the best mode of making known to the public the resources of a library:

In Birmingham, at the central and branch libraries, recent additions are placed in cases with glass fronts on the public counter, so that borrowers may see for themselves the new books as soon as they are added, without having to refer to the catalogue. The plan is very successful.

J. D. MULLINS.

### CHILDREN IN A LIBRARY.

I DWELT in halls of learning  
As guardian of the books,  
Where stood, 'mid Gothic shadows,  
The bust of Socrates;  
Without were lawn and garden  
And academic trees,  
One June there came fair children  
To peep in all my nooks.

Oh, many a deaf old volume  
Could hear their every tone;  
Upon the books of science  
Their breath was soft and warm;  
Their eyes made bright the record  
Of some historic storm;  
They smiled upon the poets,  
Who knew them for their own!

Whene'er I look on Mildred  
I hear the silence sing;  
By Ethelwyn I fancy  
A white protector nigh;  
But if on darling Beatrice  
You chance to fix an eye,  
Why then you think all mischief  
A very lovely thing.

Their summer hats they braided  
With honeysuckle vine;  
I plucked it at their bidding,  
And then me too they crowned.  
Remember, O my spirit!  
In city tempest drowned,  
That library the squirrel knew,  
At play upon the pine.

If, after life of battle,  
I conquer with renown,  
And lead a holy triumph  
Along the Narrow Way,  
I'll not be crowned with laurel,  
I'll not be crowned with bay:  
I'll kneel before the children  
For a honeysuckle crown!

Albert J. Edmunds, in the Home-Maker.

\* A letter to G. Watson Cole, Esq., Secretary of New York Library Club.



## AN INDEX TO BIOGRAPHIES AND PORTRAITS.

BY PAUL LEICESTER FORD.

FOR several years it has been my habit, in running through various books dealing with American subjects, to note on slips the biographical sketches of Americans they contained, which in leisure moments were alphabetized. Carried on with little system, and therefore most imperfect and uneven, it proved to be of so much use that I was led to outline a more comprehensive plan, and for some two years have used the spare time of my amanuensis in analyzing many different works, that contain such biographies. In this way some 25,000 references have been recorded, and but a small section of the work has yet been done. So vast indeed has the subject proved that it becomes questionable if it is possible to make a comprehensive index of it, and still more whether, when made, it would be possible to print it, and so I have hesitated whether "to let the work go on." But the great steps made in the last few years, through the instrumentality of the A. L. A., in indexes has made me decide to submit a sample of the work as far as done, to the library profession, and ask their frank opinions on sundry questions. But first a word or two as to the work already completed, and as to the sample given.

As a sample of the work already done I have taken at random about 50 consecutive slips. In each case, as will be seen, I attempt to show the full name, the date of birth and death, and "p," at the end indicates a portrait, so that the index will be one of portraits as well as biographies. I do not attempt here to give the key to the abbreviations of the different works, which would ultimately be prefixed to it, as it seems unnecessary, and indeed the bulk of them will tell their own story sufficiently.

No attempt has been made as yet to index the leading biographical dictionaries, such as Appleton and Thomas, or such works as Allibone and Poor. But many minor collections have been analyzed, especially those treating of special trades and professions, or of groups and classes of people. The several historical magazines have been indexed, and slips made of a large collection of separate biographies and funeral sermons. The plan will, if carried on, include everything within the above lines given in such works as Sabin's *Dictionary*, Poole's and Fletcher's *Indexes*, the *Index of Essays*, the *Boston Athenæum Catalogue*, *The Index Society's*

*Annual*, and many others of the same kind. But certain classes present obstacles more than the mere indexing. Among those that occur to me as difficult to deal with satisfactorily are:

I. Biographies in College "class" and "alumni" records.

II. Biographies in Trade and Technical periodicals.

III. Biographies in Genealogies.

IV. Biographies in Local histories.

To make the indexing of the larger part of these possible, without making the cost prohibitive, one of two things is needed. Either co-operation from libraries who have these classes, or the loan of them to the compiler, so that they may be indexed in the manner already alluded to. Even if this latter method could be adopted, the cost in expressage alone would be a large one, for these four classes include many thousand volumes.

From a survey of these difficulties I have concluded to lay the plan before the profession, in hopes of suggestion, information, and criticism on the points covered in this article, and others which may occur to them. And I shall be most grateful for all answers to the following questions, on which largely depend whether I merely continue the list with my own private uses of it in view, or whether I endeavor to elaborate it so that it may take its place with *Poole* and *Fletcher*.

I. Is such an index desirable?

II. How comprehensive should it be?

III. Is co-operation possible?

IV. Is printing possible?

How far it would be wise to include newspaper biographies in such a list is another problem. In running thro' colonial and revolutionary newspapers, I have always noted sketches, but the biographical material for those days is so inadequate that any fragment even is of value. But the modern newspaper biographies are legion, and tho' for the most part of persons who never are otherwise sketched, yet the value of the product seems hardly commensurate to the labor it would involve. I should like to know, however, if there are other collections of newspaper obituary notices besides the great one Mr. Bardwell has gathered?

I shall also be grateful for all lists of works which librarians consider are of such especial importance as to be included in such an index.



- Dupont, Thomas Francis.  
Duyckinck's Portrait Gallery. II. 432 p.
- Du Portail, Chev. Louis Lebeque.  
Am. Hist. Record. III. 24.
- Dupree, Col.  
Foot's Bench and Bar of the South. 248.
- Dupuis, Nathan Fellows. 1836—  
Rose's Can. Bio. 610.
- Dr. Thomas R. 1833—  
Rose's Can. Bio. 559.
- Dupuy, Eliza Ann.  
Raymond's Southland Writers. I. 87.
- Durand, William Cecil. 1851—  
Bio. Sketches of State Officers of Conn. Hart.: 1883. 119 p.
- Durant, George G. 1842—  
Bio. Sketches of State Officers of Conn. Hart.: 1883. 141 p.
- Thomas C.  
Am. Biography. Vol. I. N. Y.: n. d. p.
- Durbin, Rev. John P.  
A. D. Jones' Illustrated Am. Bio. N. Y.: 1855. 283 p.
- Durell, Edward Henry. 1810-1887.  
N. E. Hist.-Gen. Reg. XLI. 347.
- Durfee, Job. 1790-1847.  
Duyckinck's Cyclo. of Am. Literature. II. 127.
- Nathan. 1799-1876.  
N. E. Hist.-Gen. Reg. XXX. 477.
- Durham, Earl of. 1792-1840.  
Rose's Can. Bio. 262.
- Durkee, Cynthia Helen.  
In Memory of. n. p. 1889. p.
- Duryea, Abram.  
F. Moore's Notable Men of the Time. N. Y.: 1869. 131 p.  
Am. Biography. Vol. I. N. Y.: n. d.
- Charles T.  
W. D. Murphy's Bio. of State Officials. Alb.: 1863. 314.
- H. B.  
W. D. Murphy's Bio. of State Officers. Alb.: 1858. 166.
- Dustin, Hannah.  
J. Clement's Noble Deeds of Am. Women. Auburn: 1854. 108.
- Dutcher, John B.  
W. D. Murphy's Bio. of State Officers. Alb.: 1863. 164.
- Luther S.  
W. D. Murphy's Bio. of State Officers. Alb.: 1853. 315.
- Dutton, Rev. Aaron. 1780-1849.  
Sprague's Annals of the Am. Pulpit. II. 489.
- George. 1789-1855.  
N. E. Hist.-Gen. Reg. IX. 196.
- Henry. 1796-1869.  
N. E. Hist.-Gen. Reg. 24. 184.  
J. Livingston's Sketches of Am. Lawyers. N. Y.: 1852. 618.
- Matthew Rice. 1783-1825.  
Sprague's Annals of the Am. Pulpit. II. 592.
- Ormond Horace. 1829-1868.  
N. E. Hist.-Gen. Reg. 24. 178.
- Duval, Gen. John Pope.  
J. Livingston's Sketches of Am. Lawyers. N. Y.: 1852. 729.
- Duvall, Gabriel. 1752—  
Sharf's Hist. of Md. II. 597.
- Duy, Albert W.  
Simpson's Eminent Philadelphians. 333.
- Duyckinck, Evert Augustus.  
N. E. Hist.-Gen. Reg. 33. 133 p.  
S. Osgood's Memoir on. Boston: 1879. p.
- Gerardus.  
Steven's Records of the N. Y. Chamber of Commerce. 130.
- Rev. Henry.  
E. H. Krans' Sermon on. N. Y.: 1870.
- Duyckings, P.  
Sabin's Am. Loyalists. I. 401.
- Dwight, Dr. Benjamin Woolsey.  
B. W. Dwight's Reminiscences of. N. Y.: 1862.
- Edmund.  
Our First Men. B.: 1846. 20.
- Harvey Prentice. 1828—  
Rose's Can. Bio. 45.
- Henry W.  
I. L. Robertson's Sketches of Pub. Characters. B.: 1830. 37.
- Rev. James Harrison.  
H. M. Booth's Sermon on. N. Y.: 1873.
- Josiah. 1671-1748.  
Sibley's Graduates of Harvard Univ. III. 395.
- Rev. Louis. 1793-1854.  
Sprague's Annals of the Am. Pulpit. II. 669.
- Mary Ann. 1807-1859.  
Historical Mag. III. 28.
- Rev. Sereno Edwards. 1786-1850.  
Sprague's Annals of the Am. Pulpit. II. 629.
- Theodore. 1796-1866.  
N. E. Hist.-Gen. Reg. XXI. 80, 197.
- Timothy. 1635-1718.  
Alden's Am. Epitaphs. III. 54.
- Rev. Timothy. 1752-1817.  
J. Farmer's Hist. Col. Concord: 1823. 359.  
D. Olmsted's Analysis of. New Haven: 1858.  
D. Sherman's Sketches of N. E. Divines. 219.  
Biographica Americana. N. Y.: 1825. 96.  
C. Chapin's Sermon on. N. Haven: 1817.  
Am. Hist. Record. II. 385.  
Sprague's Annals of the Am. Pulpit. II. 148.  
Duyckinck's Cyclo. of Am. Literature. I. 357 p.  
Herring's National Portrait Gallery. N. Y.: 1824. 1. p.
- Lieut.-Col. Wilder. 1833-1862.  
Life and Letters of. B.: 1868. p.  
N. E. Hist.-Gen. Reg. XVII. 76.
- Dr. William T. 1796-1866.  
N. E. Hist.-Gen. Reg. XX. 79.
- Dwinell, Deborah. 1784-1865.  
N. E. Hist.-Gen. Reg. XX. 168.
- James F.  
Government of 1883. B.: 1883. 12.
- Dyck, Charles. 1787-1871.  
Am. Hist. Record. III. 324.
- Dyckman, Garrett.  
W. D. Murphy's Bio. of State Officers. Alb.: 1858. 167.
- Dyer, Eliphalet. 1721-1807.  
The Pa. Mag. III. 174.
- Dymond, Alfred Hutchinson. 1827.  
Rose's Can. Bio. 21.



## LIBRARY DIRECTIONS.

BY C. E. LOWREY, *Librarian of the University of Colorado.*

1. If a stranger, introduce yourself to the librarian on entering.

2. All have the privilege of free access to the shelves. Kindly return books to shelves, and papers to pigeon-holes in order found and neatly folded.

3. Subject, Author and Classified Catalogues are now accessible. The librarian will be glad to explain the classification, catalogues and location of books on the shelves to all.

4. Library courtesy requires that there be no conversation above a whisper, except with the librarian.

The Card Catalogue is arranged in three lists:

1. Alphabetical Index of Subjects.

2. Alphabetical Index of Authors.

3. Classified Catalogue by Topics with Titles in full. Every book in the General Library has now constructed at least one card for each of these three catalogues.

These catalogues answer respectively the questions:

1. What books and articles does the library contain on a given subject?

2. What works by a given author?

3. How much of a collection in any line of investigation?

Every card constructed in each catalogue contains a complete bibliography: author, title, edition, volumes, place and time of publication, size, and pages, and in specific cases a passing comment of points of special interest. At the left on each card are the class, book and accession number, in their order, corresponding to numbers on the book-plates and shelves.

Poole's and Fletcher's Indices must be consulted in general periodical literature. No cards have yet been made for the books in the Congressional Library. These comprise valuable public documents on Agriculture, Astronomy, Census, Coast Survey, Congress, Consular Reports, Education, Elections, Engineers, Exhibitions, Fisheries, Interior, Labor, Land, Messages and Treaties, Navy, Patents, Post-Office, Rebellion Records, Signal Service, Smithsonian Reports, Treasury and Finance, War, etc. Students will find the reports of much value. The shelves have been labelled, and admission can be secured at any time.

## WHAT A BIBLIOGRAPHY SHOULD BE.

BY VICTOR CHAUVIN.\*

THE enormous literary production of every country renders good bibliographies more and more necessary, or rather, absolutely indispensable to the student. It is well, therefore, to encourage all works of this kind, especially if it bears the mark of long and extensive research, as in Mr. Ashbee's case.

Mr. Ashbee himself, however, bears witness to the indifference of the public. "Bibliography," he says, on page 2, "is, at least in this country, its own reward." If the public is not blameless in his respect — and it certainly is not, especially in many libraries — bibliographers themselves seem to us not utterly exempt from criticism; they do not always fully understand their mission, and, moreover, the execution of their work sometimes leaves much to be desired.

What is, then, the object of a bibliography? Simply, it would seem, to furnish students on a given subject with an accurate and convenient working implement.

Now to attain this end it is first of all necessary that the bibliography should contain a complete enumeration of all works which have appeared during the period in question in books, pamphlets, newspaper and magazine articles, and should include those writings which, though dealing with a different subject, contain, nevertheless, some passage relative to the matter in hand. Of these books or articles, the author should give the entire external history, so to speak, noting all the editions, all the translations, and all the reviews. And as to editions, he should not confine himself to republications only, as in the case of a dictionary revised and corrected, but should also mention the reprints, as a reprint may, by its price or the place of publication, be more available to the reader than any other edition.

But it is a mistake to expect him to give us his personal opinion on the works; to exact that would be to render all bibliographical work literally impossible, unless, indeed, we can content ourselves with an opinion given without due consideration, and consequently more harmful than useful. There are only two cases in which the bibliographer should explain himself: if the

\*In the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswissenschaft* for Oct., 1890, M. Chauvin prefaced a review of H. S. Ashbee's *Bibliography of Tunisia* (London, Dulau, 1889, 8°) with some remarks on the duties of the bibliographer, which seemed to us worth having translated. The translation has been made by A. G. S. L.



book is a forgery or if it is plagiarism ; for anything else it is sufficient for him to cite the reviews, the work of judges who are competent — or who should be so.

In consequence of all this, too large a subject should not be undertaken ; human strength is not sufficient for it. And it would seem impossible for a single man to properly execute a plan as immense as that of Grässe's "*Trésor de livres*."

So much for quantity. As to quality, which is essential, it will depend on the method of the author. Now in bibliography the only true method is inspection, which alone can furnish trustworthy information. Of course it is often necessary to depend on catalogues, tables, or bibliographies, but it should only be when the book itself cannot be seen ; as a matter of fact, incomplete information is better than silence. But in such case the reader should be warned, and his attention drawn to the possibility or probability of errors.

When the materials have been collected, they

should be presented with the greatest clearness ; in this respect many books are at fault. They may be arranged alphabetically, or by subjects ; but in the first case there should be an index arranging them under different heads. And always when a bibliography includes a large number of subjects classification by subject seems preferable.

If such be the ideal which the bibliographer should seek to attain, we hasten to add that it would be unjust and unreasonable to demand the full realization of it. In order to judge fairly in this matter it must be remembered that as yet there is no complete bibliography, and probably it will be some time before there is any. But what we have a right to exact is that the author shall furnish us with a certain number of reliable notices, which we shall have no need to correct or remake ; in this respect he will succeed if he resorts as often as possible to inspection, and in that case he will also be complete, since every book seen by him will guide him to others, and those again to others still.

## THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

BY C. C. SOULE.

(Continued from the February issue.)

### II. NEGLECT OF BRANCH LIBRARIES AND SCHOOL WORK.

WHEN the Boston Public Library was established in 1852 it was a pioneer, and had to feel its way forward without precedents. As pointed out by Dr. Samuel A. Green, in the 26th annual report, 1878, the first 16 years, while Prof. Jewett was superintendent, constituted the literary or bibliographical period of its history, during which the library was collected, classified, and catalogued; and the next 10 years (1868-1878), during which Mr. Winsor was superintendent, represented its organizing or administering period.

No one can read the ten reports covering the latter term without being impressed with the vigor of the management and the constant development of the usefulness of the library. The circulation rose in these 10 years from 200,000 (in round numbers) to 1,200,000.

This apparently marked the high tide of usefulness, for after 1878, though the library and the city both increased constantly in size, the circulation dwindled.

Whoever attempts to verify this statement will find a startling discrepancy between the 38th and 39th annual reports. Up to and including the 38th report, the table of circulation includes a comparison of the last 10 years, under the heading "Circulation; Books Issued." The circulation for 1889 is here put down at about 1,100,000. But in the 39th report, under the head of "Circulation" alone, only 1889 and 1890 are put

down, the former (in round numbers) being put at 1,800,000. Where this jump of 700,000 volumes comes from is a puzzle, solved by referring to the librarian's report of Jan. 1, 1890, which mentions that 627,000 magazines were used in the reading-room. This is apparently the unexplained addition.

So far as the annual reports show, and so far as the public can see, there has been little advance or development in any sphere of activity or usefulness. The old methods established under Winsor's administration are many of them continued effectively, but to-day the citizens of Boston can get at the library very few facilities which could not be had in 1878.

While the Boston Library has been stagnating, or, in the opinion of many persons actually retrograding, during these last 14 years, there has been elsewhere throughout this and other countries a wonderful development in the usefulness of public libraries, and especially in their contact with the people.

The old idea that the whole duty of a library is to be prepared to hand out over a desk what readers come and ask for has been developed into the belief that the library should open its shelves as freely as possible to those who wish to consult books, and should carry and offer in remote corners of its community the books which the people there ought to use. In these and many other ways, to quote a recent utterance of Mr. Winsor, there has been a recognition of "the modern gospel, which makes a library more the servant than the master of its users."



Perhaps the most important modern method of library service is the development of branch libraries and delivery stations. There is some discussion among librarians as to the policy of spending much money on branches, but there is very little difference of opinion as to the efficacy of delivery stations and branch reading-rooms in large cities, and there is no doubt that when branch libraries are established, or are taken in by the consolidation of suburbs with the city, the citizens using them have a right to demand in certain lines as good accommodations and facilities for getting books as they would have enjoyed if their cities had not been absorbed.

There is little need here of quoting opinions as to the usefulness of delivery stations, through which citizens of outlying wards can get books without the need of coming in to the central library. Whoever is interested in the matter may find some excellent comments on the system in Mr. Winsor's report of 1877. He there shows that the opening of the branches appears to have stimulated also the use of the central library; and he recommends the opening of 15 additional branches and deliveries (very few of which have been opened in the 15 years since that report), and that all be connected with the central library by telegraph and telephone.

Dr. Green, in the report of 1878, says: "This mechanism can go on, subdividing the channels and multiplying the depositories of reading-matter as fast and as far as they may be required. The ease with which the deliveries for the firemen and the public institutions have been kept up shows that this question is one only of care and detail, and of little cost."

Recent examining committees have called attention to the need of more reading-rooms, poor quarters of branches, lack of supervision from the central library, need of telephonic communication, and need of an inspector of branches.

Conversation with members of these examining committees develops the belief that the branches are managed on the policy of keeping the public at arm's length; that the new books and duplicates of popular books are not furnished in adequate quantities; that few active attempts are made through these neighborhood agencies to reach the classes of the population it is especially desirable to bring under the civilizing influence of good reading; that the delivery system has not been properly extended or improved; and that, in short, this whole powerful agency for carrying the people's books to the people's homes has been neglected, cramped, and starved.

In illustration, attention is called to the fact that the small suburban town of Brookline adds annually to its library over a thousand volumes. The average number of volumes added to the Boston branches for the year 1888, 1889, and 1890 was as follows:

East Boston . . . . .	97	Dorchester.....	334
South Boston.....	186	Jamaica Plain.....	260
Roxbury.....	209	South End.....	232
Fellowes Athenæum...	370	West Roxbury..	12
Charlestown.....	103	North End.....	8
Brighton.....	89		

As these branches have the central library to draw on, it is not, of course fair to say that each

branch should get annually as many books as the town of Brookline adds to its library, but the discrepancy ought not to be as great as these figures indicate.

In the 39th annual report, in reply to searching criticisms of the Examining Committee on the conduct of the branches, etc., the trustees say they "were confronted with the question whether the central library should be permanently and irreparably injured in order to provide the customary supply of books to the branches, or whether the branches should suffer temporary inconvenience in order to keep the central library from suffering such injury. They decided that it was best that the branches should suffer."

And this was in the year when the trustees spent \$2900 for a reprint of a short letter of Columbus and \$6000 for one old book of Massachusetts records, and in the very year when the same trustees increased the outlay on the new building \$1,000,000 for architectural effect, as will appear later on.

The 5500 francs which (according to the curious story now going the rounds) were spent in that year, or the year before, for an imported French clock would, in itself, if spent for literature instead of for bric-à-brac, have increased by one-half the number of books bought for the branches.

Next to the development of the delivery system, perhaps the most important phase of modern library progress is the co-operation of libraries with schools.

Public attention was called to this subject by Charles Francis Adams, Jr., in an address delivered at Quincy in 1876, and since that time the pages of library literature teem with discussions of its bearings.

The fundamental idea of this co-operation is (from the library point of view) that, if children of school age can be taught how to use and appreciate good books they can guide themselves to profitable reading after they graduate. In the families where the parents have the taste, experience, and time to direct the reading of their children, no other help may be necessary.

But in very many families the parents cannot assume this responsibility, and the only possible advisers for the children are the teachers in the schools. They have a constant opportunity of leading their pupils to the reading of good books, and of teaching them how to get and use the treasures of a public library. A fondness for reading formed at this early age may not only freshen and sweeten the drier courses of study, but may so occupy leisure hours as to turn the school graduate from the street corner and groggery, and keep him in the course of steady and useful citizenship.

If there were space and time to spare, it would be interesting to describe at length the many methods developed by enthusiastic librarians and teachers for using literary books in connection with school studies, or for home reading under the direction of the teacher.

There are so many other topics to treat, however, that the chief methods only can be here mentioned. One way of utilizing the expensive sets and folios of engravings which are hidden away on the shelves of every large library is to



bring classes of scholars to the library and show them the engravings which illustrate the study—history, geography, science, literature—which they have in hand.

There are various ways of assisting scholars in their themes and compositions by special lists of authorities to be consulted, by a guarded permission to examine books on the shelves, by placing in some accessible place the books wanted for use in the reading-room.

There are many ways of introducing and habituating children to the use of dictionaries, encyclopædias, and other books of reference.

For younger children teachers are allowed the privilege of taking out books in quantities for use in the school-room, or for issue for home use, as if the school was a delivery station. In all these different methods the school-teacher is the guide of the student in the use of books, and the librarian is the intelligent provider of material.

A very readable little volume on this subject, entitled "Libraries and Schools," was published in 1883. It contains Mr. Adams' address, and various papers by S. S. Green, of Worcester; W. E. Foster, of Providence, and others.

On pp. 50, 51 Mr. Green shows how co-operation of the public library with schools is just as practicable in a large city like Boston as in smaller towns, where the system has proved to be successful. He points out the great usefulness of branch libraries in this connection. To do the work properly, however, a superintendent should be assigned to it, and an ample supply of rooms set aside for school service, both in the new building and at the branches.

Rev. Pitt Dillingham, in the report of the Examining Committee for 1886 (p. 16), writes thus: "A world remains to be conquered by the Boston Public Library in establishing a vital relation with the public schools." A forcible presentation of the matter is found in a report signed by George W. Evans, of the Examining Committee of 1887 (pp. 20-22). The Examining Committee and the librarian recur to the subject in the 37th annual report, 1888.

In answer to a mild allusion of the Examining Committee for 1890, the trustees state plainly and finally (39th annual report, p. 4), that "there seems to be no good reason why pupils or teachers should have any privileges in the library not accorded to all citizens alike."

They thus set themselves against the experience and example of other communities and the whole tendency of progressive library administration, and decide for this city, which ought to lead the country in all educational advances, that it shall have no part in this most interesting and promising development of the literary education of the young.

### III. DEVELOPMENT OF USEFULNESS.

Another interesting phase of recent activity among librarians lies in the successful attempts to bring the public libraries into closer contact with artisans and intelligent workingmen. Upon the character of this class the welfare of our city largely depends. They are especially the people whom the library can and should benefit. With

sufficient intelligence to use books, they cannot spare much money to buy them; and a public library properly administered may benefit the community, while benefiting them, in three directions: By supplying, and inviting the free use of, the best technical works, it can place the men who carry on our industries in touch with the progress of the world, and so help educate them as craftsmen; by supplying, classifying and throwing open to easy use the literature of popular political economy and the State and municipal reports which mark the progress of recent legislation on social affairs, it can give a thoughtful and healthy turn to the study of the pressing problems of labor, capital and government; by taking special pains to reach this class of citizens it can bring to their attention the value of good reading as a home recreation after hours of manual labor, and of technical books in increasing their usefulness and earning capacity.

This subject is touched upon by John Heard, Jr., in the examining committee's report of 1888.

Here, again, there is not sufficient time or space to set forth the admirable work that has been done in this line in various places, notably in Worcester, Mass., and Providence, R. I.

One method only may be mentioned as illustrating the practical nature of the work:

The librarian watches for new books, especially expensive foreign works, bearing on recent developments of the industries carried on in his city. When such a book is received, he gets from the officers of the establishments employed in the industry which is the subject of this volume the names of their foreman and other intelligent workmen, drops a card to each asking him to come and inspect the book, and, when he comes, tries to give him personal attention, and shows him other books on the same topic. This thoughtful service naturally attracts to the use of the library not only the workman himself, but his fellow-workmen and their families in a rapidly increasing circle.

Another excellent method is that reported by Mr. Brett, of the Cleveland Public Library, as follows: "We have during the last few years been issuing books to a few manufacturing firms for their employees. They give us the names and addresses of those who wish to draw books, become responsible for them, and send for and return them. Of the 300 names now registered as users from these manufactories not more than 20 had ever used the library before."

How much of this work is done in Boston, through the central library, or through the branches? No hint of it is given in any of the annual reports, nor in the public press. If it is not done, and done effectively, a great opportunity is missed. To such a wide and important field of usefulness the whole time of one assistant librarian ought to be given, and room ought to be set apart in the new building for this use alone. Boston ought to surpass Worcester, Providence, and Cleveland in the work done by its Public Library for this great section of the people who own the library.

So far as to the masses of the people, the home readers, the children, the mechanics. There is another great class to serve whom has



been the special pride of the Boston Public Library — the students and investigators, who know how to use books, and look to a great library for the material of their literary study or work.

The annual reports constantly advert to the continued and increased facilities offered to this class of readers.

An interesting question for investigation would be, whether the library really offers to them all the facilities it should. There is a great store of books, there are good catalogues, but are all the treasures of the library thrown open to them with sufficient freedom?

To answer this question would require an examination by experts of the system of our library, and careful comparison with the most approved systems elsewhere.

There is one broad fact patent to the public, however, as expressed in the accommodations in the new building. Recent tendencies in library administration are largely in the direction of letting those readers who know how to use books, and have a serious purpose in using them, get directly at the books without the intervention of cards and attendants. The saving of service in administration is evident, and every student knows what a difference there is between sending in successive numbers on a card and having books brought out to him in detail, and the solid satisfaction in standing before the shelves upon which all the books he wants are arrayed, and examining them in the prompt white-heat of research.

The old administrative and restrictive idea, still surviving in many places, was that this privilege could not be granted in large public libraries; the modern progressive idea is that it may be safely granted to a considerable extent, if the books can be arranged with that object in view.

Part of the difference of opinion about the "stack" system of shelving books lies fundamentally in the belief that, where books are packed closely in the tiers of a stack, few others than the library staff can be conveniently allowed to go to the shelves. The most thorough and sweeping assertion of the new idea, in architectural form, is in the building of the Newberry Library, in Chicago, where the whole library is divided into rooms shelved at one side only, the other side being left open for chairs and tables, each room being devoted to one class of books, under the charge of a well-informed librarian always at the service of readers, who are to be allowed, whenever it is possible, direct access to the books on the shelves. Only part of this building is now under construction, but the librarian, Dr. Poole, believes it possible, when the library is finally completed, to have a large number, perhaps even a hundred of such special libraries united under one roof and one administration. Whether this is practicable within the necessary limits of expense is still in question; but there is no doubt that, if it can be carried out as economically as the old system, it will prove of immense advantage to students. The radical idea involved, a guarded access to shelves by users of books, has undoubtedly become one of the great tendencies of library administration. A thoughtful paper by Herbert Putnam, of the Minneapolis Public Library, read before the recent conference

of librarians at San Francisco, discusses this question in its various applications, and points out how in branch libraries even the general public might be allowed to pick out their books from the shelves.

How far is the Boston Public Library in sympathy with this movement? There is nothing in the annual reports to throw light on the subject, but the construction of the new building accords with the old ideas rather than with the new, and, indeed, appears to forbid any very effective changes in this direction. A large part of the building is taken up by an immense hall, to be used as a reading-room, and by a "stack-room," so confined within dark walls around the outside of the square which constitutes the building, as to be utterly unsuited to anything but close packing of the books.

The only rooms available for students are a few in the corner furthest from the stack, and a range of communicating rooms in the upper story, intended partly for the separate libraries set aside by gift, and partly (so rumor says) for the use of students. But these are evidently not planned out in advance for convenient arrangement, or for ready communication with, or access to, the books imprisoned in the mausoleum below.

Whatever arrangement may finally be made, the most cursory study of the plans will show that the new building exhibits in no degree the influence of this very significant and gratifying development of library usefulness.

Here, then, are four great phases of modern progress — extension of the delivery system, school co-operation, special efforts to interest the industrial classes, and access to the shelves for students — almost or wholly ignored in the present administration of the Boston Public Library.

In view of the importance of these greater issues, it seems hardly worth while here to enter into any of the many other and specific criticisms which have been made on the conduct of the departments of the library. Before passing on, however, to general questions of administration, it may be well to allude to a question of principle involved in the recent discontinuance by the trustees of the subscription to *Puck* and *Judge*, on the ground (according to an interview) that the library was an educational institution, and that these papers were not within the proper scope of the reading-room.

Is this a tenable proposition? It is true, in a large sense, that the educational idea is the chief ground for the maintenance of public libraries, but is not the kindergarten principle, that education may come through recreation, as sound in application to reading as it is in connection with schools?

We are a busy nation; men, women and children all get thoroughly tired out with our day's work, and when we find time to read most of us need first rest and recreation before we can grapple with serious literature.

The comic journals and illustrated papers serve to unbend our minds and draw them away from the cares and worries of the world. It is difficult to go directly from the ledger or the work-bench to the pages of the *Nation* or the *Scientific*



*American*, but if we have a pleasant little break between them our minds may rise to the higher levels without further fatigue.

And is not humor, even the rough and graphic humor of the comic papers, an education in itself? Does it not draw the tired and worried mind out of and up from its sordid daily work, its petty troubles and its serious sorrows? Is it not a mistake to shut out from the reading-rooms of the masses the smiles that leaven the heavier loaves of literature?

#### IV. AMATEUR ADMINISTRATION.

The methods of administration of a public institution largely affect its usefulness. In a library many methods are technical, such as the classification, the charging and issuing system, and the cataloguing. These are for the consideration of experts, rather than of the public, and need not be discussed in these letters.

The wisdom of the financial conduct of the Boston Public Library has not been impugned, and there is, fortunately, not even the faintest or remotest imputation against the honesty of the administration.

There are rumors afloat that there is latent discontent throughout the library staff under the strict rules and rigid discipline of the present management. If this is true it may be only the result of a wise and proper effort to correct lax tendencies, or it may arise from the irritating regulations of a martinet. If the latter, especially if combined with favoritism, it would speedily and seriously affect that good-will and enthusiasm of the staff upon which, rather than upon rigidity of discipline, the public must rely for prompt, willing, and efficient service.

This is a delicate matter to discuss and a difficult one to probe, and may be dismissed here with mere mention.

But there are other matters of administration which ought to be considered. The first one is very serious, as it involves the great principles underlying the government of public institutions.

It would seem to be an accepted theory that every such institution — hospital or school or what not — should be under the immediate charge of a salaried executive, selected with special regard to his training and fitness, and that he should be responsible to a paid or unpaid Board of Commissioners or Trustees representing the public. They have the legislative function of directing the policy of the institution and the judicial function of deciding questions of principle or detail brought to them by their subordinates or by the public, combined with their function of constant supervision over the executive officer.

The latter ought not to assume any of the functions of his controlling board. The board, on the other hand, should leave to him, and make him thoroughly responsible for, the administration of the institution. They will have enough to do, especially if they are unpaid, in discussing broad questions of policy, in studying the resources and capabilities of their institution, and in keeping abreast of progress by reading the literature of their specialty, and by inspecting similar institutions in other cities, States, and countries.

There is no doubt that this is the correct principle of managing libraries as well as other institutions. But it is very far from the method by which the Boston Public Library is now conducted.

There has been no librarian for a year and a half. During that time, and for years before, while Judge Chamberlain was nominally librarian, the Chairman of the Board of Trustees (Mr. Abbott) has been in reality the librarian and superintendent, spending a large part of his time at the office, and attending to minute details of discipline and administration.

Is not this an unfortunate and dangerous perversion of the proper principle of management? The responsible control of the library is, in a certain sense, hidden behind a mask. There is no expert or professional head of the establishment. The other trustees, allowing their chairman to do so large a share of the work, are to a great degree estopped from criticising him. They have no such hold upon him as they would have over a salaried executive. They cannot even differ with him seriously on questions of management without disagreeable friction. The executive and legislative and committee functions are all confused and mingled, and danger at once arises of misgovernment and mismanagement.

Again, the Board of Trustees is now about as close a corporation as could well be devised. The popular element has been gradually eliminated. In 1862 there appear to have been five trustees at large, with one representative from the aldermen and one from the Common Council. The ordinance of December 31, 1866, provided for six trustees, two chosen annually, with one alderman and two councilmen. The examining committee of 1867 suggested further changes, but held that it was eminently proper that a full representation of the council should remain on the Board.

In 1878 an act of the Legislature provided for five trustees, one to be appointed each year by the Mayor, with one alderman and one councilman, elected annually. By a later act the two annual representatives of the city government were dropped out, and the board left as now, with five members appointed by the Mayor, one going out annually.

As the Mayor would naturally wish to appoint only such new members as would be acceptable to the older trustees, there is very little chance for new influences to get at the library, popular control is almost entirely lost, and the majority of the board can be changed only by new appointment for three successive years, or by an exercise by the Mayor of his power of removal, which would be an extremely disagreeable resource. As it now happens, the five trustees represent practically only one element and locality. The ideal board would contain one or two representatives from outlying districts, and one person at least in close sympathy with the great masses who ought to use the library.

This board is composed of five excellent gentlemen, of high character and similar social position, who live near each other in the Back Bay district.

It may be well to guard the Public Library



against the evils of popular impulse and political management, but there is another extreme of cultivated exclusiveness to be avoided; and to reach that extreme only two steps would now seem to be necessary—to make the term of the trustees perpetual and to authorize them to name their own successors.

Another great evil of the present system, growing, perhaps, out of the exercise of the librarian's powers by a trustee, is the isolation of the Boston Public Library from other libraries. In dozens of scores of cities and towns, acute, conscientious, and enterprising librarians are developing the usefulness of their libraries in many directions, eagerly watching each other and communicating constantly the results of their investigations, experiments, and inventions.

When Mr. Winsor was appointed librarian, in 1868, he invited correspondence with librarians and others interested upon points of library economy. His ten annual reports are bristling with a comparative study of methods and results in other libraries at home and abroad. What evidence is there in recent reports of any such utilization of the experience of others? Inquire of the leading librarians near Boston and throughout the country, and you will find that no representative of the present management of our library investigates other libraries, either by visit or by correspondence. While there is a forward movement along the whole line of library work; while not only the great libraries, but even the libraries of small cities and towns are devising new methods, or improving old methods of usefulness, acting together in the march of progress, the Boston Public Library now stands aloof, without apparent interest in the development of library science. It is not the other libraries who suffer from this; it is the people of Boston, who are deprived of the example, the aid, and the sympathy of the great body of active librarians of America.

If the trustees of the library want a good librarian, it is not impossible to find one. There may be no one available who has had experience in the management of a library so large as this, but there are at least half a dozen whose names will occur at once to any one familiar with library affairs, who have had experience and success in managing public libraries of large cities, and who appear to deserve promotion. It is doubtful, indeed, whether the salary paid to Judge Chamberlain would tempt any of these librarians to come to Boston; or whether they would accept the position at all under the present system, which makes the chairman of the trustees the real executive, and the librarian only a sort of superior clerk.

If the public wish the present trustees to retain control, and the policy of the library to remain otherwise unchanged, there is one thing which certainly ought to be done in the line of correct administration. Mr. Abbott ought to resign as trustee and accept the position of librarian. He would then be a salaried officer, responsible to other librarians for his professional reputation, openly responsible to the public for his administration, and subject to removal at any time by the trustees if his management was not satisfac-

tory. The Mayor could appoint in his place some resident of Roxbury or Charlestown or Brighton, and so introduce a new element into the governing board.

Is it not worth while to consider, also, the expediency of again having a representation of the City Council on the Board of Trustees, thus bringing the latter into closer relations with the appropriating power and with the people? And may it not be wise to make some change in the examining committee? This is now excellently constituted if its only duty is to say ditto to the trustees. Formerly that was about all it ever did. The increasing inquisitiveness of recent committees only emphasizes their conscientiousness, and the fact that there must be something wrong about the library to stimulate such independent criticism.

If the Board of Trustees is to remain a close corporation, subject only to the Mayor's power of appointment or removal, and to the Council's power of making or withholding appropriations, it would seem more appropriate that the Mayor should select an examining committee to report to the Council and himself, than that the trustees should select, supervise, and criticise their own critics, as they now do.

#### EXTRACT FROM FORTIETH ANNUAL REPORT.

A LARGE part of the fortieth report of the trustees is taken up with answering the report of the Examining Committee, after a preliminary remark that "its advice in regard to future action upon matters which are specially left to the discretion of the trustees, while not required by the terms of the ordinance under which the committee is appointed, will receive the careful consideration which the trustees always gladly accord to the suggestions of any of their fellow-citizens.

The committee desired "that broadsides be placed conspicuously in the library, with lists of books in various arts and sciences." The trustees say they "have from the foundation of the library attempted, with more or less success, to carry into effect this idea." The committee recommend the issue of a "list of books on electricity as applied to the mechanical arts." The trustees say that "some months before the present committee was appointed they began the preparation of such a list." The more special catalogues of history, biography and travel, and of historical fiction, recommended by the committee have been for a long time in the course of preparation. The trustees make a long defence of their action in regard to the patents, and in reply to the fear that the room assigned in the new building will not be large enough, declare that it has twice as much floor-space as the present, and will accommodate 70,000 volumes, the present patent library consisting of 4500.

"The space which the committee suggests for use as consultation-rooms and private offices is that which is best adapted in the whole building for the public, and the trustees do not believe that the citizens would look with favor upon any scheme which would devote this valuable space, or indeed any space in the building, to private offices for patent lawyers."

The committee recommended that experts be



consulted in reference to the patent department. The trustees say that they "have at all times taken advantage of such expert advice as was available. In addition to such outside advice as is to be had, they have always at hand highly-trained library assistants, who are familiar with the needs of the department and who are in constant contact with those who use it. In discussing all matters connected with the new building it should always be borne in mind that probably no library on this continent, or, perhaps, in the world, has a more highly-trained or efficient staff than that of the Boston Public Library. Certainly no persons, not familiar from long experience with the peculiar needs of this institution, could on most questions be trusted to give sounder advice."

The new and magnificent Bates Hall is to be used solely for readers, and there will be an entirely separate room for the delivery-desk. The distinction of lower (or popular) and upper (or students') hall is to be given up, and all are to obtain books in one delivery-room. "The delivery-desk is calculated to provide for at least four times the present combined circulation of the upper and lower halls, and is capable of extension to three or four times its present proposed length." The trustees are of opinion that the new building is built for the accommodation of all the citizens of Boston, without reference to so-called "class" or condition; and they are further of the opinion that the new Bates Hall will not be too good for the users of the present lower hall, and that they would be false to their trust if they made any regulation which might result in an apparent separation of the poorer users of the library from the richer."

"In regard to the suggestion that the appointment of a librarian will relieve the trustees of unusual responsibility, they would say that whether or not a librarian is in charge of the building their responsibility remains the same. They are given by law the control and management of the library and all its branches, and their responsibility cannot be shifted to any other shoulders."

"The card catalogue is probably the best piece of work of its kind available for popular use."

"But the large volume of new books steadily flowing in necessitates an annual increment of cards, until the vast size of this catalogue gives rise to a serious problem, which must soon be definitely solved."

"Last year about 45,000 of the 93,000 new cards printed were added to what must have been, at a safe estimate, over a million already in the overcrowded drawers of the public card catalogue in Bates Hall."

"The serious objection to this immense collection of cards is, after all, not merely its size, but the fact that all sense of proportion and relative importance is lost. Under the heading Astronomy, for instance, a large number of important works will be found arranged among a still greater number of those of less consequence on the same subject. These minor works are of some value and should certainly be preserved, but it is evident that, as the catalogue increases, the difficulty of differentiating easily between

authoritative and less valuable works will become greater, and that a person consulting this subject will in most cases—as not infrequently happens now—become discouraged."

"It is beyond dispute that almost any form of print is a relief from this state of things, and several schemes for printing have suggested themselves to the trustees, but none is at present settled upon; for the least alteration in so well defined a method as must prevail in a large catalogue involves serious consideration."

"One plan is to print the titles in each drawer as it stands; in this way at least economy of space is gained. Another suggestion is to supply the public as rapidly as possible with sensible and untechnical finding-lists, and these undoubtedly will be issued to some extent in any event."

"It could be wished, however, that the public might feel inclined to avail itself with more readiness of the printed methods already at hand for its relief. The bulletins and special catalogues will lighten its burden considerably, if it will look into the merits of such aids."

"Any theory of cataloguing is, to a degree, always upon trial. It is by no means certain that the so-called dictionary system is the best, for the simple reason that the problem of indefinite extension has never yet become a menace. The experience of other large libraries is not, however, without its value; and it is safe to say that to a majority of such institutions, an author-catalogue, full and scholarly, is the basis upon which all other cataloguing efforts must rest. The British Museum is now printing its author-catalogue by letters, its manuscript catalogue-folio having become no longer practicable."

"This perfection of an author-catalogue does not in the least interfere with efforts towards expanding the usefulness of a subject-catalogue, but it certainly seems to point in the direction of a possible separation of these two distinct lines of work. The long-held notion that a dictionary system is capable of limitless expansion would seem to be no longer tenable. The portion devoted to author-titles must be extended if an arrangement in a single alphabet is still to prevail. If the British Museum, with 2,000,000 books, finds an author-catalogue practicable, this library, containing about 500,000 books, cannot afford to be too radical in its departures at present from accepted methods."

"The subject-catalogue, however, is a different matter; beyond a certain limit—which is fast approaching—the larger it is, the less useful it becomes. To overcome its manifold objections, several methods are under the consideration of the trustees. They are fully alive to the difficulties before the public and themselves in this matter, and feel that in this separation of the dictionary card-catalogue may lie the solution of a disturbing problem. So impressed are they with the necessity of affording some relief, that they propose during the coming year to make the experiment of printing class-lists of certain of the larger subjects represented in the catalogue and substituting them for the subject-reference cards, which may then be removed from the cases. The alphabetical author-list will of course remain undisturbed."



## PROPOSED BILL TO ESTABLISH A PUBLIC LIBRARY IN BROOKLYN.

WE print herewith the text of the bill recently introduced into the Legislature of the State of New York providing for a public library for Brooklyn, as a curiosity in the way of what the fertile brain of the politician is capable of inventing for his own benefit rather than that of his constituency and the public generally. We understand that the bill will be amended and reconstructed into acceptable shape, failing in which it will not be allowed to pass:

AN ACT to authorize the City of Brooklyn to establish and to maintain a public library and reading-room in said city, and to provide for the payment therefor and for the maintenance thereof.

The People of the State of New York, represented in Senate and Assembly, do enact as follows:

SECTION 1. The City of Brooklyn is hereby authorized and empowered to establish and to maintain in the manner hereinafter provided a public library and reading-room for the use and benefit of the inhabitants of said city.

SEC. 2. Whenever the Common Council, by its resolution, shall have determined that a public library and reading-room should be established and maintained under this act, the Mayor, Controller and City Clerk of said city are hereby authorized and empowered at any time, and from time to time, to issue and to sell bonds of the city of Brooklyn, signed, sealed, and countersigned as other bonds of said city, to be known as public library bonds of the city of Brooklyn. The said bonds may be issued for such time or times, not to exceed fifty years, and in such series, and at such rate of interest, not exceeding four per cent. per annum, as the said Mayor, Controller and City Clerk may determine. The aggregate of said bonds hereby authorized shall not exceed six hundred thousand dollars. None of said bonds shall be sold at less than par, and the proceeds of said bonds, as they may be sold from time to time, shall be paid into the city treasury to the credit of a fund, which is hereby created, to be known as "The Library Fund," to be paid out therefrom as required for the purchase of land for a suitable site, if that be necessary, and also for the erection and for the furnishing of a public library and reading-room, and the said proceeds shall be paid out of the city treasury for no other purposes whatever, and only upon vouchers certified by the Board of Directors of the said library and approved by the Mayor.

SEC. 3. For the purposes of maintaining said library and reading-room, the city of Brooklyn is hereby authorized through its proper boards and officers to annually levy a tax not less than forty thousand dollars in any one year, and the amount of said sum shall be estimated, determined, imposed and collected in the same manner as are other taxes in said city.

SEC. 4. Whenever the Common Council by its resolution shall have determined to establish and to maintain a public library and reading-room under this act, the Mayor of the said city shall ap-

point a board of nine directors for the same, and in addition to said number the Mayor of said city and the President of said Board of Aldermen shall, by virtues of their respective offices, be directors of the said public library and reading-room.

SEC. 5. The said directors so appointed shall hold office one-third for one year, one-third for two years, and one-third for three years from the first day of February following their appointment. They shall take the constitutional oath of office, and at their first regular meeting, which shall be appointed by the Mayor, they shall cast lots for their respective terms, and annually thereafter the Mayor shall, before the first day of February of each year, appoint as before, three directors to take the place of the retiring directors, who shall hold office for three years and until their successors are appointed and have qualified. Vacancies in the said board arising from any cause shall be filled for the unexpired term in the same manner as the original appointment, and no director shall receive any compensation as such. The Mayor, by virtue of his office, shall be President of the said Board of Directors, and immediately after the appointment and qualification of the said directors they shall meet and organize by the election of such other officers as they may deem necessary. And they are hereby empowered to make and to adopt such by-laws, rules, and regulations for their guidance, and for the government of the library and reading-room as may be expedient and not inconsistent with this act. They shall have the exclusive control of the expenditure of all moneys paid to the credit of "The Library Fund," of the purchase of any site, if necessary, and of the construction of any library building and of the supervision, care, and custody of the grounds, rooms, or buildings which may be constructed, leased, or set apart for that purpose. All moneys received for such library and reading-room from any source whatever shall be paid into the treasury of said city to the credit of "The Library Fund," and shall be kept separate and apart from all other moneys of said city, and drawn upon by the proper officers of said city upon the vouchers of the said Library Board, approved by the Mayor. The said board shall have power to purchase or lease grounds or to use and to occupy any grounds now owned by the city of Brooklyn, or any of the departments thereof, not otherwise specifically dedicated to any other public use, and it shall have power to erect an appropriate building or buildings for the use of said library, provided, however, that all work done in the construction and fitting up of any library building or reading-room shall be done in accordance with the direction of said Library Board and under the supervision of the Commissioner of City Works, under contract, let to the lowest bidder under public competition, as other city work in said city. The said board shall have power to appoint a librarian and necessary assistants and other employees, and to affix their compensations. And said board shall also have power to remove such appointees.

SEC. 6. The library and reading-room established under this act shall be forever free for the use of the inhabitants of the city of Brooklyn,



always subject to such reasonable rules and regulations as the directors may adopt, to render the use of said library and reading-room of the greatest benefit to the greatest number, and said board may exclude from the use of said library and reading-room any and all persons who shall wilfully violate said rules. The said board may also extend the privileges of said library and reading-room to persons residing outside of said city or to persons residing temporarily in said city, upon such terms and conditions as such board may from time to time by its regulations prescribe.

SEC. 7. The said Board of Directors, on or before the first Monday in December of each year, shall make an annual report to the Common Council, stating the condition of their trust on the first day of December in that year, the various sums of money received from the library fund and from all other sources, and how such moneys have been expended and for what purpose, the number of books and periodicals on hand, the number added by purchase, gift, or otherwise during the year, the number lost or missing, the number of visitors attending, the number of books lent and the general character and kind of such books, together with such other statistics, information, and suggestions as they may deem of general interest. All such portions of said report as relate to the receipt and expenditure of moneys, as well as the number of books on hand, books lost or missing and books purchased, shall be verified by affidavit.

SEC. 8. The Common Council of said city shall have power to pass ordinances imposing suitable penalties for the punishment of persons committing an injury upon such library, or the grounds, or other property thereof, and for injury to any book or failure to return any books belonging to such library.

SEC. 9. Any person, association, or corporation desiring to make donations of money, personal property, or real estate for the benefit of such library and reading-room shall have power to vest the title to the money or personal property or real estate so given in the city of Brooklyn in trust for the said library and reading-room, and the said city is hereby authorized to accept and to hold the same for the purposes of this act, according to the terms of the deed, gift, devise, or bequest of such property. But all powers, rights, and privileges by this section conferred shall be subject to the general restrictions of chapter three hundred and sixty of the laws of eighteen hundred and sixty, entitled "An act relating to wills." The real estate acquired for the purposes of the public library and reading-room, and actually used for such purposes, so long as it remains in such use, shall be exempt from taxation, and any personal estate bequeathed in furtherance of the purposes of this act shall not be subject to the provisions of chapter four hundred and eighty-three of the laws of eighteen hundred and eighty-five, entitled "An act to tax gifts, legacies, and collateral inheritances in certain cases," and the acts amendatory thereof.

SEC. 10. All acts and parts of acts inconsistent with this act are hereby repealed.

SEC. 11. This act shall take effect immediately.

## American Library Association.

### THE CONFERENCE AT LAKEWOOD, N. J.

THE Conference of the American Library Association for 1892 will be held at the Laurel House, Lakewood, New Jersey, May 16 to 19, followed by a meeting in Baltimore on Friday, the 20th, and in Washington on Saturday, the 21st, where regular sessions cease.

Lakewood is beautifully situated in the great pine belt of New Jersey, 59 miles north of New York, equally distant from Philadelphia, and nine miles from the ocean.

Beside the annual papers, reports, and discussions, the Association's exhibit at the World's Fair, a question of vital importance to the Association, will be considered. It is desired that every member be in attendance.

The first session will be on Monday evening, May 16. It is hoped, however, that many of the members will arrive on the Saturday previous, so as to have the intervening time for discussions and enjoyment of the delightful surroundings.

On Thursday afternoon the members leave via Central of New Jersey and Baltimore & Ohio Railroads for Baltimore, arriving the same evening. Headquarters will be at the Carrolton Hotel. Friday one session will be held in Baltimore, the remainder of the day being spent in visiting libraries and interesting places. The party will leave Baltimore on Friday night for Washington, where the final sessions will be held on Saturday. Arrangements have been made for the party to stay at the Ebbitt House. Saturday, Sunday, and Monday morning will be spent here, and at noon departure taken for the Post-Conference Excursion. *Remember that regular sessions will be held at Baltimore and Washington, and that the Conference proper does not close till Saturday, May 21.*

### THE POST-CONFERENCE EXCURSION.

This covers a nine-days' trip from Washington to Gettysburg, thence to Luray Caverns, the Grottoes, Natural Bridge, stopping at Brandon Hotel, Basic City, and thence via Richmond to Virginia Beach, Old Point Comfort, and back to Washington, arriving in New York on Tuesday, May 31.

### TRAVELLING ARRANGEMENTS.

Rate of fare and one-third from all points covered by the New England Passenger Association, Trunk Line Association, and the Central Traffic Association will be secured to all members paying a fare of 75 cents or more on their going



journey. Full first-class fare must be paid from the point of starting to Lakewood. With the ticket a certificate should be secured, filled in and signed by the ticket agent, showing the route. The agents at all important stations are supplied with certificates. If the ticket agent at the local station is not so supplied he will advise the nearest station, where they can be obtained.

Special rates have been obtained from the New Jersey Central and Baltimore and Ohio Railroads for attendance at the meetings in Baltimore and Washington and return.

#### EXPENSES.

At Lakewood the rate is a special one of \$2.50 per day. From Lakewood to Washington, including hotel at Baltimore, transfers and all travelling expenses from Thursday night to 10 p.m. Friday, the expense will be \$8.75. At Washington the hotel rate is \$2.50 to \$3 per day, according to accommodations. The cost of the Post-Conference Excursion of nine days, including all travelling expenses for round trip from Washington to New York, is \$40.

Further information will be given in the next number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, and in circulars which will be sent to interested parties. Addresses should be sent to H. E. Davidson, Assistant Secretary Library Bureau, Boston, for details of information. We desire to record as early as possible the intention of members. Indications point to the largest convention ever held.

FRANK P. HILL, *Secretary*.

---

### State Library Associations.

---

#### CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE first annual meeting was held in the Public Library, Bridgeport, Feb. 22. The President, Prof. Addison Van Name, of Yale University Library, in the chair. After short addresses of welcome by Mayor Marigold and Mr. Charles Sherwood, Secretary of the Board of Trustees, the President reported the library progress of Connecticut during the last few months. Sharon has a \$50,000 endowment and \$15,000 for a building, plans for which were exhibited. Mystic is to have a brick building; Ansonia has one with a library all ready to open; Shelton has a bequest of \$2000; Rockville one of \$5000; Granby has made its library free, in addition to the Cossitt Library, in North Granby; Berlin has opened one in a new building, and Seymour has appointed a committee for founding one. Prof. Van Name urged the co-operation of town libraries in gather-

ing materials for local history and preserving files of local newspapers, of which there are probably a hundred in Connecticut of permanent interest and value.

The treasurer reported 66 members, and \$3.36 on hand.

Mr. Clarence Deming, of New Haven, spoke on the "Reading of our farming communities," saying that free libraries do their best work in towns where there are no social barriers between the villages and the farms, and that one reason why so few books are read in the country is that good weekly and religious papers have taken the place of the old "county paper," full of gossip and partisan politics.

Mr. Walter Learned, of New Haven, read a paper on "Public libraries and light literature," taking the ground that it is better for the librarians to go as far down in furnishing books as Mary J. Holmes and Mrs. Southworth, rather than drive readers away to buy such books as they can find on railway news-stands and in the poorer class of bookstores. Discussions followed both of these papers.

At 2 o'clock the annual election was held. Last year's officers were re-elected, except the Assistant Secretary, whose place is filled by Miss Mary A. Richardson, of New London. Miss Richardson read a paper on a "Librarian's work in the South," telling of her experience among the 600 students of Atlanta University, who are in all grades, from primary to college. She found them eager to read biography, history, and poetry, and to take small libraries sent by Northern Sunday-schools when they went to teach in the summer. She believes that public libraries would settle many vexed questions in the South.

Mr. Borden, of the Young Men's Institute, New Haven, showed a scheme of classification for arranging and preserving photographs in libraries. After a discussion on the books most useful to librarians and a vote of thanks to the Bridgeport Library the meeting adjourned.

#### PENNSYLVANIA LIBRARY CLUB.

THE Club held its first meeting on Thursday, Feb. 18, at the Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, with Mr. J. G. Barnwell, librarian of the Phila. Library, in the chair, and Thos. L. Montgomery, Wagner Free Inst. of Science, acting as Secretary.

A committee was appointed to nominate officers, to report at the meeting in March. The third Monday in March was fixed as the time of meeting, and the place left to the Nominating Committee.



The Club proposes to have meetings in Nov., Jan., Feb., March, and May, and to combine the State Association with the features of the N. Y. Library Club.

The Club has 38 members to begin with, and this number will be increased to 50 before the March meeting. J: L. MONTGOMERY.

## Library Clubs.

### NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

#### FEBRUARY MEETING.

A REGULAR meeting of the New York Library Club was held at the Young Men's Christian Association Library, 502 Fulton Street, Brooklyn, on Thursday, February 11, 1892, at 2.30 o'clock. About 40 members of the Club were present.

In the absence of the President, Mr. Frank P. Hill, Vice-President Mr. Reuben B. Poole presided.

By the action of the Executive Committee, it has been determined that if members of the Club fail to pay their dues after two years, notices of dues having been regularly sent to them by the Treasurer, their names shall be dropped from the list of membership.

The question for discussion at this meeting, Catalogues, and the best mode of making known to the public the resources of a library, was then taken up for discussion.

Mr. Willis K. Stetson, of New Haven, was called upon to open the discussion. He said: "I have not prepared a very long paper, as it is a subject upon which all of the members must have spent considerable thought. The question of catalogues has not been settled in all libraries, so it seems worth while to discuss it and get clearer views on the matter. I have limited my thoughts to free public libraries. I shall speak of a few methods that are used in making known to the public the resources of the library. One method was discussed at the last meeting of the Club — admission to the shelves. Among other methods are posted lists of books, lists printed in local papers, and printed bulletins of recent additions to libraries. The latter are very useful in increasing the circulation of a library. In my own library we print two bulletins a year. I have made a careful comparison and find that they have materially increased its circulation. They reach that part of the public that reads new books; but it seems to me that this is not a very large class. There are other classes pursuing the study of specific subjects. They need a catalogue to find the books they want. They require the card catalogue, as it is the only catalogue that can be kept up to date. Another class reads for recreation and amusement. The card catalogue will hardly serve for this class of readers. It is desirable, then, to have lists of books suited to the needs of all our readers. This means that in the most libraries printed catalogues will be found necessary. What kind shall we have? Cannot we print a catalogue and re-

strict it in its size and cost, so that the library can afford to print it and the people to buy it? Cannot we rely on the card catalogue and bulletins to supply the demands of the general readers, and print a special catalogue for the limited demand of special students? We must look at this matter from an economical standpoint."

Mr. R. B. Poole then continued the discussion and said: "This opens up a very valuable point which ought to be fully discussed. We hope to hear from many of our lady members to-day. This is a very serious question. In my own library we have a manuscript catalogue. The entries are first written on slips and pasted into 26 folio volumes; in form, it is of the genus of the card catalogue. It is a dictionary catalogue. It seems to me that it does not always answer the demands made upon it. We have many art students who come to the library to study. All the books that they want are arranged under the heading FINE ARTS. It seems to be difficult, notwithstanding, to suit all our art students.

"We have a large number of medical students in our library. If we had a special catalogue of medicine it would present some facilities that our dictionary catalogue does not present. I think that Mr. Stetson has brought out a good idea in his article in the LIBRARY JOURNAL. We should try to include economy with usefulness. Many of us cannot print our catalogues; besides, it is not satisfactory, as the printed catalogue does not keep up to date. If we could get up some scheme by which we might print special lists, it would prove of great advantage."

Miss Plummer, speaking of the Pratt Institute, said: "We have no printed catalogue. We have special class lists or shelf-lists which are type-written. This is the solution we have adopted in the place of the subject catalogue."

Mr. Peoples then spoke as follows: "I think it must be conceded that a catalogue of some kind must be had. How many of your patrons use the catalogue? Few of our members use our catalogues, and I think we are quite free in supplying them. They get ahead of me in asking for new books, even though I try to keep in advance of them. We have a card catalogue in our library. I call it an alphabetical classed catalogue. We issue manuscript accession lists printed on the Edison mimeograph, and issue them as often as we get titles enough to fill up a sheet. We also issue a yearly bulletin and place the price at 5 cents, in order to restrict the abuse incident to a free distribution. We never get back the cost of it. The printing alone costs us over 10 cents a copy. I do not hesitate to say that we shall not get back one-tenth of the cost. Comparatively few people use catalogues. I believe in making every effort to acquaint our patrons with our books, but I get tired in trying to make them known. We try to get them to use our old books. We have no difficulty in getting them to read the new ones."

Mr. S. Berry then spoke of his experience. "We have printed lists and got back considerably more than the cash outlay, but we do not take into consideration the labor involved in preparing the copy for the printer. I should take Mr. Stetson's ground and have half the number of



titles in the same space with explanatory notes, rather than longer entries without notes. I have tried the plan of special lists and have noted that they increased our circulation. They have thus served a very valuable purpose. Our circulation nearly doubled six months after their issue. Special lists of books printed in our bulletins, and also separately printed on sheets, have very much increased the circulation of such books. I had a request for such lists, and my experience has shown their value.

"I believe that a select list of books taken from almost any library, with explanatory matter, would prove largely useful. I have tried to use this plan in our art catalogue by adding critical notices. Catalogues with critical notices are furnished by the publishers; they are cut out and pasted on cards, and are thus made very useful. I have used the "contents" clipped from such catalogues; they go very far towards increasing the usefulness of a card. The criticisms that the publisher puts into his catalogue are just what we want in ours."

*Mr. Poole* at this point asked *Mr. Peoples* if he printed catalogues now?

*Mr. Peoples* said: "It is our purpose to issue a catalogue sometime in the near future."

*Mr. Bardwell* then resumed the discussion and said: "We published at one time an annotated bulletin. We took critical notices from the *Nation*, *Critic*, and other papers. I know of people who have called for books at our library before they were published. When we first started out we had only a shelf inventory, but before the catalogue was printed it was nearly worn out. We now publish a yearly bulletin. We used to print it four times a year. We have a printed catalogue, supplemented by a card catalogue, which covers about ten years' time."

*Mr. Poole*.—Do you intend to print the card catalogue?

*Mr. Bardwell*.—Yes, we intend to print it. We have many who make use of it now.

*Mr. Poole*.—Much has been said in praise of *Mr. Noyes'* catalogue. What is your opinion of it?

*Mr. Bardwell*.—I like it very much, much better than *Mr. Cutter's* catalogue. It is very readily comprehended by general readers, and its general plan seems to be much admired.

*Mr. Peoples*.—I think it has been sold much more generally than any other catalogue. Would you kindly give us some figures as to this point?

*Mr. Bardwell*.—It cost about \$9000 to print the two editions which have been published, and we have sold about 1000 copies at \$5 each. We have thus recovered some \$5000 or \$6000 out of it. No other library that I know of has adopted a catalogue similar to it.

*Mr. Stevens*, of the Railroad Men's Library, then gave his experience in printing as follows: "We have a small library, but have to push it just the same. We thought a year ago it was necessary to make it distinctively a railroad men's library. I issued a printed list and called it a Railroad List for Railroad Men. I gave a few points in it as to the use of the library. I divided it into books for engineers, firemen, etc.; with each entry I gave a brief extract from some

review, as I was not an expert railroad man myself. A year ago we had 16 volumes of this class of books; this year we have 50 or 60. Our circulation has increased 186 per cent. Our books are bought on a requisition, as '10 good railroad books' and the like. We have a dictionary catalogue and expect to reprint it in the near future, adding to it the books we have bought in the last three years. We hope thereby to make our little catalogue better than it has ever been before."

*Miss See*, from New Brunswick, said: "We use advertising to help us out. One of the editors of our papers is much interested in the library and prints in his paper lists of new books every month. I have wanted to ask if this would take the place of bulletins."

*Mr. Cole* in reply suggested that in such cases, when the lists were in type, they could be reprinted in circular or poster form at a very slight expense. With a suitable heading these could be used for distribution among the patrons of the library and also posted in the library.

*Mr. Bardwell*.—We have lists printed in three or four of the papers every week. It helps very much towards increasing our circulation.

*Mr. Berry*.—People cut these lists out of the papers and carry them in their hats or pockets, and sometimes come to our library and ask if we have these new books.

*Mr. Peoples*.—I should be glad if the New York papers would take enough interest to print our lists free.

*Miss Plummer*.—We have printed lists and have sold them all, and are now preparing to print more new ones.

*Mr. Poole* asked if special lists were made out for the different classes in the Pratt Institute.

*Miss Plummer* replied that they had.

*Mr. Poole*.—We post lists in the class-rooms, also in the library, on the fine arts, biblical literature, science, etc. This is in the line of furnishing special lists.

*Mr. Berry*.—We do about the same thing. I made special lists for mechanical books, machinists' books, etc. It drew not only the attention of our members, who saw we had books they wanted to use, but it has also drawn new members to us.

*Mr. Baker* then arose and said: "I came in late and did not get the whole of the discussion. Very little or nothing has been done in the way of making special lists in our library. We hope to do this, however, when we get to the right state. Our work has been of such a character that we were not justified in going into this work. When our library is tolerably complete in certain branches it has been my purpose to issue special lists. Then we think they will have some value as bibliographical aids to other libraries. I have thought that large libraries owe it to themselves as well as to other libraries to publish such lists. We shall soon be in a condition to issue a list of books on architecture. This we shall do for our special collection on this subject. This will, I think, make an octavo volume as large as one of the volumes of the Astor Library Catalogue. I hope in due time to also issue lists on the labor question, finance, taxation, and such special ques-



tions as come up from time to time. The more you can show the people to get them interested in the exact thing you have in your library, the better. I did not come in in time to hear what has been said as to the best form of catalogue to be used for this purpose."

*Mr. Poole.* — Mr. Peoples says that his members do not use his catalogue as much as he could wish.

*Mr. Baker.* — Our catalogue is much more used than formerly. I can see that the members of Mr. Peoples' library do not use the catalogue as much as would be to their advantage. Our work has been to simplify our catalogue, and as a result it is much more used now than before this was done.

*Mr. Bardwell.* — Do you have any one to explain your catalogue?

*Mr. Baker.* — We have some one who can explain it near it most of the time. A catalogue is like everything else in a library; no one knows the catalogue as well as the person who has made it. No matter how simple it is there should be some one to explain it.

*Mr. Peoples.* — The catalogue is absolutely necessary for our own use. If it were not I do not think I should make one.

*Mr. Baker.* — We print bulletins with a line to an entry. I think many libraries make a mistake in printing such elaborate bulletins. We insert no bibliographical information. The Boston Public Library, Harvard and Cornell Universities print elaborate bulletins. They look very nice and seem very valuable; but if you file them away in your pigeon-holes for a year or so and then want to get at something in them, how are you going to do it?

*Mr. Stevens.* — Has any one ever printed slips telling how to use the library?

*Mr. Berry.* — We issue something of this kind printed in our bulletins and have had them separately printed to hand to people passing through the building. We propose to do something of the kind again soon.

*Mr. Poole.* — We print something of this kind in our *Association Notes*.

*Mr. Berry.* — The *Literary News* prints the bookseller's name on copies of the Christmas number and provides them in large numbers for booksellers.

At this point the discussion became very general and was taken part in by many of the speakers already quoted.

*Mr. Bardwell*, on being asked to describe the working of his "Selected Library," said: "This library of 2500 volumes was begun last September. The public seem to enjoy browsing among its books very much. The library is selected on many different subjects, and is classified on the shelves. It has certainly been very popular. The books are not supposed to leave the library, but about 20 volumes are missing. This library is made up of duplicates of the books in the general library. Most people speak of it with great satisfaction. It includes about 500 volumes of fiction by standard authors."

*Mr. Poole* then announced an exhibition of art books, to take place at his library on Washington's Birthday, tickets to which he kindly

offered to the members of the Club. The exhibition will last from 2-9:30 p.m.

*Mr. Peoples.* — We are going to give an exhibition of our illustrated books. During our opening exercises there were some illustrated books put out on the tables, and it was observed that more attention was given to these books than to almost anything else in the library, and it was thought wise to let the public know what books of this nature the library contains. Our exhibition takes place on the 17th inst. from 1-10 p.m. A cordial invitation is extended to all present to come. We keep a good supply of books on our desk, from which a great many take an extra book. I once caught a lady going out with 8 books. The wife of a literary man used to come to the library about three times a week. We caught her carrying away books and decided to exclude her from the library.

*Mr. Baker.* — Mr. Peoples seems to imply that the ladies are the only ones who are guilty of this flagrant conduct. Looking over the Harvard report I find that they are suffering from this trouble, which is supposed to be attributed to masculine hands.

*Mr. Peoples.* — The Mercantile Library of Philadelphia, which has boasted of its liberty in allowing patrons to go to the shelves, has been obliged to exclude the public from its shelves.

*Mr. Poole.* — Our library has recently had some trouble with a man calling himself a son of Dr. Heber Newton. I am informed that he has since been even arrested as insane.

*Miss Mosman*, of the Pratt Institute, then gave an account of the losses at the Pratt Institute. The losses began as long ago as last September. Two volumes disappeared from the reference department. Two months afterwards two volumes more disappeared. We were then on our guard. We narrowed our suspicions down to one or two. The guilty party placed himself in our hands, and by watching him we caught him in the act. All but two of the 15 missing books were found in his room.

*Dr. W. F. Poole's* experience in Cincinnati with a minister of that city was cited to show that all persons must be allowed the privilege of a library with great caution.

*Mr. Poole* then spoke of the great interest with which he had listened to a lecture on the "Genealogy of a Book" by Wm. C. Prime, recently delivered before the Grolier Club, and suggested that the Club take up for discussion some question like this: "The History of Writing or Engraving; the Making of a Manuscript," etc. This was thrown out as a suggestion for some future meeting.

The Club then adjourned.

The next meeting will be held on the second Thursday in March (10th) at the Library of the Young Woman's Christian Association, No. 7 East 15th Street, New York. The question for discussion will be "Library Development in New York City."

After the adjournment many of the members present spent a pleasant hour in inspecting the building and rooms of the Y. M. C. A.

GEO. WATSON COLE, *Sec.*



## CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

THE third regular meeting was held at the Newberry Library, Thursday, March 10, 7:30 P.M.

*Dr. Poole* in the chair.

*Miss Dexter* then presented the following resolutions on the death of Judge Wm. H. Bradley, which were unanimously adopted and forwarded to the family:

## A MEMORIAL.

We, the members of the Chicago Library Club, pay our tribute of respect and honor to the memory of the Hon. William H. Bradley.

We feel that we have lost a wise counsellor and a friend who as a trustee of the Newberry Library would have assisted us much in promoting the interests of the club. We deeply regret his absence as a member of the club from our meeting to-night, he having expressed his intention of being with us.

To his family we extend our warmest sympathy in their bereavement.

*Resolved*, that a copy of these minutes be forwarded to them.

The topic for discussion was "How to read and how not to read."

*Dr. Poole* opened the discussion, and spoke as follows:

"There is a common opinion that people who read a good deal know a good deal. This may be true or may not be true, for it all depends on the effects of reading. I call that reading beneficial which makes us think, sets us to do our own thinking. In reading books we retain but little of the author's thoughts, but we do retain a good deal of our own thinking set in motion by the author. There is a great deal of poor reading done in this world. If there was less reading done in a better manner the world and the readers would be better off for it. The old saying: 'Beware of the man of one book,' is as true to-day as ever. This means that the man has mastered some one author. He has read that one author until he is an authority on the man.

"Psychologists say we learn more in the first seven years of our life than all the rest put together. This is because of the close attention and observation peculiar to children. But we cannot learn everything from observation—we must have recourse to books. I am constantly asked 'What shall I read?' My answer is, 'Read what interests you. Baseball, fishing, Italy Switzerland, witchcraft, philosophy, or what not. Pick out something you are interested in, and master it completely.'

"Learn to read rapidly; an octavo book should not occupy us more than one evening; read a whole page at a glance, as a musician reads a score. Some people think you must read a book from title-page to index, but it is not necessary. Begin anywhere. *Dr. Johnson* was an omnivorous reader, and used to begin at the back end and read backwards.

"Another thing about books. A person who does any reading should know what books have been written on his subject — should know somewhat of bibliography. I am glad to know that this subject is being considered in some of our leading colleges, as *Johns Hopkins University*, *University of Michigan*, and *Cornell University*.

"As a rule, college students, teachers, and high-school graduates do not know the names or use of any of our commonest reference-books. Not one in 20 knows what *Allibone's Dictionary* is; scarcely any more of the high-school scholars in this city know what *Poole's Index* is.

"But I have already taken up much time, and we would like to hear from *Mr. Nelson* on the subject."

*Mr. Nelson*. — The thought occurred to me while *Dr. Poole* was talking about reading an octavo book in one evening, that some one would say, "You have only skimmed that book," but a fitting answer would be, "Yes, but I have gotten the cream." It is my experience that cataloguers themselves do not know how to use books. I think, as *Dr. Poole* does, that courses of bibliography should be established in high schools and colleges. When I was at the head of the *Howard Library*, in *New Orleans*, I used to address the high-school pupils on the subject of reading, and was, of course, much gratified to find they inquired at the library for books which I mentioned. Three of the pupils won gold medals by the aid of the library, and came to the library to personally thank the staff for their assistance, without which they could not have won their honors.

*Miss Clarke* asked *Dr. Poole* what he thought about reading papers and periodicals. One librarian whom she remembered was very angry at people coming to his library to read papers.

*Dr. Poole*. — I believe in people reading what interests them — papers, periodicals, or novels. I acted on this plan and furnished my children all the novels they wanted. I was sure they could get over it in time, and they did, and came out with a good vocabulary. *Macaulay* and *Jeremy Bentham* both were forbidden by their fathers to read novels, and the consequence was both disobeyed and read them secretly.

A few words about courses of reading. There are many noted books, such as "*Pycroft's Course*," "*Kent's Course*," etc. But all such helps are artificial and tend to mechanical drudgery. I never knew any one to read by course and know anything when they got through. It is like pouring sand through a sieve: it wears out the sieve and no sand stays in it.

*Mr. Noble*. — About reading a subject thoroughly. I found I had to read all around a subject, on all sides, until I had contradicted myself two or three times and the subject attained the proportions of a sphere. *Ruskin* somewhere says: "Soak yourself in the vat of the author." It is the best thing for a young man to do to give himself up for a time to the influence of a great man like *Ruskin* or *Carlyle*. He will be a tenth-rate *Carlyle* or *Ruskin*, but will in time return to his individuality vastly bettered for his reading. Another thing, read with attention and concentration, and make the subject real to yourself. See it as the author sees it. "Have clear-cut, definite conceptions in your reading," was the advice of one of our professors in *Amherst College*.

*Miss Crandall*. — I wish to dissent from some things said. How is it possible to soak yourself in the vat of your author and at the same time do the skipping? I think you should get the idea of



the author in his own way. When reading to get information on a familiar subject one may be able to take in a page at a glance, but I do not think it possible to gain any true idea of a work of literary art, as such, in that fashion. It makes me impatient when people turn to the end of a novel to see how it is going "to turn out." It seems unfair to the author. As to skipping, Bacon sums it all up when he says: "Some books are to be tasted," and some to be "chewed and digested."

*Dr. Williams.* — I am glad there is some one else heretical in doctrine. I was afraid I should have to stand alone. I think there are two ways of reading, for business and pleasure, and there are different methods suited to different kinds of reading. I have had to review an octavo book in an evening, and have felt like the man who had to make the after-dinner speech and he did not enjoy his dinner at all. So when I had written the notice I felt that I had not enjoyed the book.

Further remarks were made by Dr. Wise, Dr. Pietsch, Mr. Merrill, Miss Crandall, Mr. Reade, and Miss Timmerman, and the subject was laid over for discussion at the next meeting of the Club.

#### THE SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA LIBRARY CLUB.

THE Southern California Library Club\* held its regular meeting March 3 in the office of the librarian of the Los Angeles Public Library. There were present the librarians of the Riverside and San Buena Ventura Public Libraries, teachers of the grammar, high and normal schools of Los Angeles, and of the University of Southern California, beside the members of the staff and training class of the Los Angeles Public Library.

The papers were the most interesting of any heretofore presented for the consideration of the club, and dealt with the province of the library in furnishing supplementary reading for the schools.

Miss Mary Foy, in her paper on general supplementary reading for the grammar grades, urged very strongly the early formation, in the pupil, of a taste for mythology from the reading of Baring-Gould's "Myths of the Middle Ages," Goethe's "Earl King," Browning's "Pied Piper of Hamelin," Lanier's "King Arthur" and Lang's "Blue and Red Fairy-Books," the study of which not only plays a very active part in mind development, but also stores the mind of a child with a knowledge which must in after years prove a source of delight and profit to him.

Miss L. A. Packard, Principal of the Los Angeles High School, in treating the subject of supplementary reading on literature, outlined the work of the high school, and showed the incalculable value of the side-lights which may be thrown on the study by an early acquaintance with the standard authors of our own and of all other countries for a just appreciation and enjoyment of their work.

Mrs. H. C. Wadleigh, of the University of Southern California, followed with the subject of history, and clothed its dry bones with such an attractive covering, that one almost felt inclined

to resign the delights of cataloguing, classification, etc., and devote one's self to the study of history alone.

The paper on supplementary reading on geography, by Miss Alice Merritt, of the Normal School, called attention particularly to the many interesting pen-pictures which have appeared on the pages of our standard magazines during the past few years; also to Stanford's "Compendium of Geography," which not only is a most fascinating series, but possesses also the indispensable, but so often lacking, quality of truthfulness. The teacher must be a poor one indeed who fails to make the study of geography an interesting one with such a wealth of material to assist her in the work.

A most enthusiastic discussion followed the reading of each paper, and no one could help feeling, more than ever before, that the library and public schools must ever go hand in hand in their work of education and cultivation.

All papers read before the Club are filed by the Secretary, it being the intention to publish them at some future time in the form of aids and guides.

The programme for the April meeting will consist of papers on "Classification and its Application to Libraries" and on the great American reference libraries.

ESTELLE HAINES, *Sec.*

---

### Librarians.

---

BRADLEY, W: H:, one of the two trustees of the Newberry Library, died March 1 of apoplexy. He was born Nov. 29, 1816, in Ridgeway, Conn., where his ancestors had resided for several generations. His grandfather, W: Burr Bradley, was an able lawyer, a colonel of a Connecticut regiment in the Revolutionary War, and because of personal friendship he was twice appointed Marshal of the District of Connecticut by President Washington. His father, Judge Jesse Smith Bradley, was a man of scholarly tastes and great probity of character.

After full preparation for a course at Yale College Mr. Bradley, then 21 years of age, removed to Galena, Ill., and was Clerk of the County Court and then of the Circuit Court until 1855, after which he removed to Chicago and became Clerk of the Circuit Court for the Northern District of Illinois.

He was also President of the West Division Railway, a Lincoln Park Commissioner, one of the founders and the first Vice-President of the Union League Club, Vice-President of the National Bank of Illinois, and President of the Chicago Relief and Aid Society. He leaves a widow and three children."

The staff of the Newberry Library passed resolutions of sorrow, speaking of his wise forethought, catholicity of judgment, and untiring watchfulness and care. "To each of us he was a just, kind, and courteous friend, approachable, genial, and sympathetic in personal intercourse, watchful alike of the interests of the great trust committed to him and of the personal success and

---

\* The Club is not a State organization, but includes only members from Southern California.



welfare of all engaged in the service of the library."

Dr. Poole was chairman of the meeting and C. A. Nelson offered the resolution. Miss Edith Clark and Miss Mabel McIlvaine spoke of Mr. Bradley's deep interest in the individuals composing the staff of the library.

DWIGHT, Theodore Frelinghuysen, has been appointed librarian of the Boston Public Library. Mr. Dwight was born at Auburn, N. Y., in 1846. His father was a missionary. In 1870 Theodore F. Dwight was in a San Francisco banking house, having gone there from the East to take what had been represented to him by friends as a particularly advantageous position. He was even at that time widely known as a book-lover and book-collector, and nearly all of his spare time was in requisition for bibliographical work of some kind. In the early '70s, when Mr. Dwight was about 25 years of age, he decided to devote himself to books professionally and went to New York. There he at once found a confidential position in a publishing house. Remaining there for a year or two he left to become the secretary and librarian of the historian, George Bancroft.

Mr. Dwight's work in Washington with Mr. Bancroft was highly commended. It brought him into acquaintance with those having charge of the State Department Library and government archives. The post of librarian of the State Department having been vacated, it was offered to Mr. Dwight. He accepted it and held the place for 13 years, through all changes of administration. During his term of office the duties of keeper of the archives, until then kept separate, were added to his regular ones as librarian, and this double set of duties he discharged to universal satisfaction. He was sent by the department to Europe to inspect and report on the Franklin papers, which Mr. Stevens, of London, proposed to sell to the United States.

Subsequently a flattering offer was made to him by the Adams family to take charge of the family archives at Quincy, and he resigned his government position.

HAMPTON, John L., has been appointed by the Supreme Court Assistant Law Librarian, vice E. B. Kinkead, resigned. Mr. Hampton is an educated man, having been a teacher in the Northwestern Normal University, at Ada. He was Secretary of the State Decennial Board of Equalization that met last year. He is a young and very popular man, and his appointment meets with general approbation.

PROF. HOSMER's acceptance of the librarianship of Minn. P. L. has excited the surprise of many — of most people — in St. Louis, and incidentally has given them a new idea of the dignity and importance of the librarian's position. People have thought that a professor was "a bigger man" than a librarian, and are amazed to find the occupant of a college professorship glad to give it up to become a librarian.

STEINER, Dr. Lewis H., librarian of the Enoch Pratt Library, and for 12 years member of the Maryland State Senate from Frederick County,

died Feb. 18 at his residence, on Eutaw Street, in the 65th year of his age.

Dr. Steiner was born in Frederick City, Md., in 1827. His parents were Christian and Rebecca Steiner, and his family, of German origin, was one of the oldest in the county. His great-grandfather, John Steiner, was born about the year 1750, in Frederick County. He commanded a company of militia against the Indians in 1775. Dr. Steiner was graduated by and received his degree of A.B. from Marshall College, Mercersburg, Pa., in 1846, and his M.D. at the University of Pennsylvania, in 1849. In the same year he commenced the practice of his profession in Frederick.

In 1852 he came to Baltimore, and for a while lectured in Dr. J. R. W. Dunbar's private medical institute. During the following nine years he lectured in a number of colleges. He was Professor of Chemistry and Natural History in Columbia College, and of Chemistry and Pharmacy in the National Medical College at Washington. He was Lecturer on Applied Chemistry at the Medical Institute, and Lecturer on Chemistry and Natural Philosophy in the College of St. James, and Professor of Chemistry in the Medical College of Pharmacy.

In 1861 Dr. Steiner returned to Frederick City. At the outbreak of the war he took an active interest in the Union cause, assisting in raising troops, and as soon as the Sanitary Commission was organized he was appointed Chief Inspector in the Army of the Potomac. In this service he labored indefatigably until the close of the war. He took entire charge of its benevolent work, saved the soldiers as much as possible from exposure, and cared for them in every way in his power. When slavery was abolished and the Freedman's Bureau organized, he interested himself in the establishment of colored schools all over Maryland, and served as President of the School Board for nearly three years.

In politics Dr. Steiner was always a staunch Republican. In 1876 he was a delegate to the Republican National Convention at Cincinnati, which nominated Mr. Hayes. He was elected to the State Senate in 1871 from Frederick County, having a majority of 389 votes. At this session of the Legislature he was the only Republican member of the Senate. He was re-elected in 1875 and 1879, and during that time was the Republican leader of the State Senate. He was again a candidate in 1883, but was defeated by a very small vote.

When he was 24 years of age he published his first book, a little work upon "Physical Science." He published many volumes afterwards, mainly scientific works. Among those of a more popular character which attracted attention were "The Marvelous in Modern Thought," "A Report," containing a diary of the Confederate occupation of Maryland; "Abraham Lincoln," an address, and "The Story of Father Miller," translated from the German of Franz Hoffman.

After 1855 Dr. Steiner was connected with the editorship, either as principal or assistant, of the *American Medical Monthly*, and was a frequent contributor to the *Mercersburg Quarterly Review*, *Southern Quarterly*, and other periodicals.



In 1869 he received the honorary degree of A.M. from Yale College. When the Enoch Pratt Free Library was established, six years ago, Dr. Steiner was elected librarian, and in this position he found a wide field for his talents.

He leaves a wife, three daughters, and two sons. One son, Bernard, was graduated recently from Johns Hopkins University, and at present is filling the place of a professor at Yale College.

STEINER, Prof. Bernard C., has been chosen librarian of the Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, in place of Dr. Steiner, deceased. The *Baltimore American* of March 1 contains his portrait.

## Library Economy and History.

### GENERAL.

WHITTIER, J. H. State aid to libraries. (In *Rochester [N. H.] Courier*.) 3 col.

Mr. Whittier, a member of the newly created Library Commission, says: "The unequal distribution of wealth must necessarily result in inequality of taxation, and it is often the case, especially in the sparsely settled districts, that those upon whom the burden bears most heavily have accorded them the poorest privileges. Now if in the distribution of State aid a plan could be devised to extend a helping hand to those towns which have been left behind in the race for wealth, and which can in many instances ill afford to provide proper educational facilities, such a distribution would most nearly meet the necessities of the case. In a word, the solution of the question lies in the practical application of the principle of extending aid where aid is needed, and withholding it from the more prosperous communities in the centres of population, where the people can well afford to provide themselves with adequate library privileges. We believe the carrying out of such a policy to be in the line of true economy and in accordance with the principles of right and justice.

"The objection would doubtless be raised that it would be unjust to tax the cities and larger towns to assist the rural sections, but as long as our centres of population are drawing from the country the best of their young men and women, men who are constantly in the front rank in the various branches of city industries, as long as the country town is constantly furnishing brains to help run the factories and carry on trade in our cities and villages, just so long will the balance remain with the rural communities, and if now and then a small fraction of that indebtedness can be cancelled, and in a way to improve the educational advantages of the beneficiaries, who will raise a word of objection? Who will say that the inhabitants of our hill towns shall not be aided in securing to themselves the advantages of a public library even if the city and large town have to bear a part of the burden? Indeed, we would venture to say that, were the whole property of every citizen taxed as near to its actual value as is the property of the farmer, the result would justify the statement that under the existing order of

things there lies the danger of not doing enough rather than that of doing too much. Every citizen is interested in the question of taxation for the support of pauperism and for the suppression of crime. Should not every citizen be interested to advance the cause of popular education as one of the most potent means at the command of the State for the supplanting of ignorance, and thus lessening the evils that tend to impose the burdens on the taxpayer?"

### LOCAL.

*Astoria, Ore.* Articles incorporating the Astoria Public Library were filed in the office of the Secretary of State, Feb. 10, by Anna M. Fulton, President; Alma A. Rogers, Vice-President; Callie Brodie, Secretary. The estimated value of property on hand is \$800.

*Boston P. L.* (40th rpt.) Added 20,256; total 556,283; home use 902,598; lib. use, including periodicals, 909,834.

*Charlotte (N. C.) L. A.* The meeting of the members of the library, held Feb. 12, was largely attended. Dr. George W. Graham, President of the Association, presided. Mr. John Walker, Secretary and Treasurer, stated that the purpose of the meeting was to increase the usefulness of the library and extend the membership. Mr. Walker said the present membership is 182. The library consists of 1191 volumes, 394 of which were given, and 36 magazines subscribed for. Since September (the time when the library was opened) 1402 books have been read. It was suggested by Mr. Walker that the President and librarian be appointed a committee to solicit subscribers to the library.

*Chicago, P. L.* Added 20,078; total 166,475; issued 1,290,514 including 3746 issued to public schools, and 294,880 issued through the 24 delivery stations. 4 delivery wagons are now required to carry the books to and from the stations, and two deliveries a day are made to each station. In the main library 50 persons are employed in the day service and 12 in the evening service; the total number employed is 89, with a pay-roll of \$51,440.54.

The Board of Trustees of the Public Library adopted, Feb. 13, the design submitted by Messrs. Shapley, Rutan & Coolidge, of Boston, for the new library building to be erected in Dearborn Park, on the lake front. There were twelve sets of plans submitted by as many different architects.

The committee says: "After as careful and painstaking consideration of all the plans we have been able to give, the committee by a unanimous vote considers plan No. 1, designed by Charles A. Coolidge, as the most satisfactory. It is in complete accord with the interior plans; it most satisfactorily affords the greatest amount of light to the interior; it is simple and economic in construction; it is dignified and imposing in style, and happily indicates the character and purposes of the building.

"Mr. Coolidge stated to the committee that he had made a careful estimate of the cost of the building, according to his plans, from estimates of builders and contractors, and was of



the opinion that it could be constructed for \$1,250,000, not including, however, the cost of necessary machinery and fixtures.

"The selected design represents a massive building of the Roman classic style of architecture, with the principal façade extending 400 feet on Michigan Avenue, the Washington and Randolph Street sides being 140 feet long and the height 90 feet. The grand entrance will be on Washington Street. It will have an imposing arch having a depth of eight feet. The Randolph Street entrance will be more severely classic, possessing massive columns and entablature, which will form the roof of the portico."

*Cincinnati (O.) P. L.* The *Enquirer* says: "It looks as if there is going to be a big fight between the library trustees and the Board of Education over the attempt of the former to become independent of the latter in the control of the Public Library. At the last meeting of the Board of Education a fighting committee was appointed to go to Columbus to oppose the passage of the new bill to divorce the library trustees from the School Board. Feb. 9, the Board of Library Trustees met in secret session in the librarian's private office. It was given out after the meeting adjourned that the trustees had merely held an informal meeting, at which they voted to amend their proposed bill by adding 'a provision subjecting the annual levies of that Board to the action of the Board of Review, as all other city boards are subjected, with the exception of the Board of Education.'"

"The informal meeting was really called, in consequence of the action of the Board of Education, to consider the enemy's new move in thus openly opposing their bill."

*Cleveland (O.) P. L.* The suggestion that messengers should carry books to and from the main library for the benefit of those using the West Side branch has been approved. The branch library is almost ready for opening. Rapid progress is being made in the work of fitting up rooms. 3000 duplicate volumes at the main library have been transferred to the branch, and telephone and messenger service are maintained between the two libraries, giving the West Side people the privilege of calling for any book in the main library by telephone, the messenger making two trips daily, bringing books called for that are not in the branch.

*Cold Spring Harbor Library, N. Y.* The library is proving a most useful factor in the enjoyment of the people, particularly the younger folks, who are giving the institution every encouragement this winter. At present there are 850 volumes listed on that catalogue, and more are constantly being added.

*Decatur, Ill.* The City Library has been partially destroyed by fire.

*Des Moines P. L.* The librarian, Miss Ella McLoney, assisted by Capt. B. H. Johnston, of Fort Dodge, edits a monthly report on libraries which appears in the *Des Moines Register* and other Iowa dailies. The second number was published March 13. To this column all librari-

ans are urged to contribute items regarding their library interests.

*East Orange, N. J.* The Free Library scheme does not boom as the projectors of the plan hoped. At the last meeting there was only \$6500 pledged out of the \$30,000 that is necessary for rendering available the liberality of Mr. Randall.

*Essex, Mass.* The death is announced of Mrs. Russ, the widow of the well-known Dr. John D. Russ, who invented an alphabet for the blind. According to the will of the doctor, his widow had the income from his estate during her lifetime, the estate itself to go to the town of Essex, Mass., where Dr. Russ formerly lived, for the purpose of founding a public library. The estate consists mainly of the real estate at Pompton, N. J., and several thousand dollars insurance.

*Fairfield (Iowa) Library Assoc.* What the late Senator Grimes did for Burlington by his gifts towards establishing a public library Senator Wilson is doing for Fairfield. For many years he has given of his means, his time, and personal efforts to build up the library. The result is that this town has one of the best, and, in proportion to its size, the largest public library in the State. The Carnegie donation of \$30,000 is the result of Senator Wilson's personal influence, and will be to him, as well as to the generous donor, a perpetual monument.

*Germantown, Pa., Friends' F. L.* Added 826; total 16,162; issued 12,868.

*Hartford, Conn.* The contractors at work on the new library building have notified the managers of the Hartford Library that by March 15, or very soon thereafter, the premises now occupied by the library must be vacated. The new rooms that the library is to have will be so nearly ready for use that they can be occupied then, and the present library-room will be torn to pieces and overhauled. The rule of the work has been to dislodge no tenant until new quarters were ready.

This change will necessitate a temporary closing of the Hartford Library. The books must be called in, renumbered and rearranged, and made ready to do duty in the coming free service. Accordingly the committee passed a vote that no books should be given out after March 10, and that all books *must* be brought back by March 15. The reading-room will not be closed a day. The full list of periodicals is paid for for the year and will be on hand. The transfer of the books, the new arrangement on new shelves by new methods, the binding, numbering, and so on will take time, and while the work is going on the Circulating Library itself will be altogether closed.

It is expected that by early fall at the latest the whole work will be done and the public have the opportunity to enjoy for all time the many privileges of this great scheme for the general welfare.

*Iowa City. State Univ. L.* Added 1500 vols. since September, total 28,000.

Free access to shelves is allowed, and the library is ransacked for data wanted in the prepara-



tion of papers required in topical and seminary work.

*Jersey City F. P. L.* (1st rpt., 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  months.) Received 19,103; catalogd 16,220; issued 78,900 (fict. 84.14); Sunday issue 2082. Although the stations have been open only two months their success is assured beyond the most sanguine expectations. Collections are made in the morning by a man and team hired for the purpose. The boxes containing the books reach the library about noon, where they are exchanged for the books called for, and the boxes are usually ready to leave the library for the return trip about 3 o'clock.

The library has made arrangements with Mr. Albert Datz to publish a monthly bulletin of additions to the library, which will be known as the "Library Record," and will be gratuitously circulated.

*Johnstown (Pa.) P. L.* The dedication of the new library at Johnstown, Pa., built by Mr. Andrew Carnegie at a cost of \$65,000, took place on Feb. 19, in the presence of a large audience. The three-story buff-brick building is the finest in the town. — *Critic*, Feb. 27.

*Kansas City P. L.* Added 886; home use 23,263; lib. use 51,960 v., and 19,460 periodicals.

*Keokuk (Iowa) Lib. Assoc.* has received from Mr. H. C. Huiskamp a donation of \$500 for the purchase of new books.

*Marshalltown, Ia.* For several weeks a number of energetic ladies have been working to raise funds with which to establish what Marshalltown has never enjoyed, but greatly needed — a public library. Those who have ever been engaged in such work can fully realize what these ladies have had to do in order to raise the required sum — \$3000. The project is now an assured success. There have been several attempts made to establish a public library there, but none were successful until the ladies took the matter in hand. The idea of raising funds with which to establish a public library originated in the Women's Club.

*Massachusetts Free Public Library Commission.* The 2d report is very encouraging. 36 towns during the past year have established libraries and received from the State \$100 worth of books, leaving only 66 towns (with an aggregate population of 92,439) unprovided with free libraries. The books given have been selected with great care and with especial reference to the character and needs of the community in which they are to be placed, the main object having been to provide "reading that should be healthy in tone, pure and attractive in style, of educational value, and fitted to stimulate a love for the reading of good literature. American history, local and general, and nature-study in its varied forms, have had particular prominence given them." Not the least interesting part of the report is the "notes of library progress," containing statements of the numerous gifts in money, books, and buildings made to the various towns in the State during 1891, as well as of the buildings begun or completed last year. A detailed ac-

count of each newly-established library, with various laws relating to libraries, is given in an appendix. — *Nation*, Feb. 11.

*Massachusetts.* The will of the late Mrs. William Stuart Appleton, which has been probated in the Suffolk County Probate Court, large bequests amounting to \$180,000. The public bequests are as follows: Harvard University and the Museum of Fine Arts in Boston, \$50,000 each; \$10,000 each to the Massachusetts Historical Society, the Boston Public Library, together with books, pamphlets undisposed of by will, the American Unitarian Association, Young Men's Christian Union, Young Women's Christian Association, New England Historical Genealogical Society, Provident Association and General Theological Library.

*Missoula, Wash.* At the meeting the City Council, Feb. 6, an ordinance was introduced and referred to the Ordinance Committee providing for the establishment of a city library and levying a tax of not more than one mill for its support. It is expected that in case the ordinance is favorably acted upon, the city will take the library at presented conducted by the Missoula Library and Gymnasium Association as a nucleus.

*Missouri.* "Nearly \$10,000 have been raised for school libraries in the past four months." — *Miss. school journal*.

*Mystic, Conn.* Captain Elihu Spicer, of the Mallory Steamship Company, has recently announced his intention to give to his native town of Mystic a public library. A few years ago some of the people in the village attempted to raise money for this purpose by means of entertainments and lectures, but Captain Spicer has taken the matter into his own hands.

*N. E. Hist. Geneal. Soc. L.* Added 567 v., 621 pm., 1072 town reports; total about 20,000 v. and 60,000 pm.

*New Hampshire.* Under the library act passed last year (printed in LIB. JNL. 16: 141), the Governor appointed Mr. Pulsifer and Judge Nathan P. Hunt, President of the N. H. Library Association, Mr. J. H. Whittier, who was the author of the act, or rather the adapter of it from the Massachusetts Free Library Act, and is responsible for its success before the Legislature more than any other person, and Hon. W. Parker, an ex-Congressman, late President of the National Universalist Association, a gentleman who is very much interested in library work and well equipped for it. In place of Mr. Pulsifer and Judge Hunt, who declined to serve, Hon. J. J. Bell, of Exeter, and Gen. G. T. Cruft, of Bethlehem, have been appointed. Mr. Arthur R. Kimball, State Librarian, is Secretary of the Board. Both of the new appointees are gentlemen long interested in library work and well qualified for their duties.

*New York Apprentices' L.* By the death of Mrs. Wilstach, widow of W. P. Wilstach, without leaving issue, she having survived her two children, the will of her husband, which distributes an estate amounting to over \$1,000,000 to public and charitable institutions, becomes



operative. The entire estate left by the testator was devised to his widow and daughter, and provided that, in the event of the latter dying without leaving issue surviving her, then the trust estate was to be devoted to the following purposes: One-fourth part of the trusts to revert to the Apprentices' Library Company to aid in the erection of a new building and for the increase of the library; one-fourth part to the city of Philadelphia, or to the State of Pennsylvania, or which of them shall first form an organization to realize the object of the bequest, which is the erection of a building in Fairmount Park, or elsewhere in the city of Philadelphia, to be used as a public picture gallery.

The will contains a contingency, by the provisions of which the Academy of the Fine Arts may receive a quarter of a million of dollars.

But in case the Academy of the Fine Arts fails to carry out his ideas, the testator directs that the bequest shall revert to the Apprentices' Library Company of Philadelphia, to aid in the erection of a building and for the increase of the library, and the will continues in these words: "Should it so happen that this fourth part be also paid to the Library Company, I trust that its managers and directors may be enabled to make it a public library of importance, and, with further aid from the citizens of Philadelphia, it will take rank beside the public library in the city of Boston."

*New York, N. Y., Lenox L.* The Senate has passed the bill increasing the number of trustees of the Lenox Library. This is one of the series of bills in which the Tilden trustees are interested. They hope to bring about a consolidation of several of the New York libraries with the Tilden trust fund.

*N. Y. Mercantile L.* An exhibition of the illustrated and art books contained in the library was made on the afternoon and evening of Feb. 17. Members of the library and their friends were present by invitation, and enjoyed examining the treasures spread out for inspection on the tables in Clinton Hall. The display surprised many of the 5000 people to whom invitations had been sent, as they had been under the impression that the Mercantile contained very little literature except of the lighter sort, most popular in lending libraries.

*New York, N. Y., St. Patrick Cathedral Library.* Under capable management the library of the parish has increased to 10,000 volumes. In consequence it is to be moved from its present quarters in the school hall to a separate building, which has been made over to the library officials by the cathedral trustees. A reading-room will be opened in the new building and all necessary accommodations introduced for those who desire to consult the books. It is the aim of the managers to increase the library's circulation to the extent of 80,000 a year, which will entitle the officials to draw upon the State Library Fund for annual aid.

*Northwestern University L., Evanston, Ill.* Vol. 2, no. 18, of the *Northwestern world* is called a "special librarian number." Of 15 col-

umns of reading-matter,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  relate to the library and about the same amount to athletes. It has about 25,000 volumes. The students have access to other libraries containing 350,000 volumes.

*Ohio.* 95 cities and towns are authorized to create library boards and establish libraries by an act passed by the House Feb. 28. Every city not exceeding in population 30,000 and every village of not less than 3000 population is given power to establish and maintain a public library and reading-rooms. For the government of the same there is to be appointed by council a board of 9 directors. They shall have exclusive control of the expenditure of all moneys collected for the library fund, and the supervision and care of the buildings. Every library shall be forever free for the use of the inhabitants of the city or village where located. A tax not exceeding 1 mill on each \$1 of the taxable property shall be assessed and set apart for the use of the library.

*Pawtucket, (R. I.) P. L.* For nearly a year past the authorities of the library have been conscious that some one was systematically relieving the institution of its supply of books. Suspicion was directed to a certain person and strict watch was kept upon him for a long time, but the attempt to apprehend him failed. In the course of time it became apparent that the thief carried on the greater part of his business on Saturday and sometimes Friday.

Their attention was directed to a certain woman who visited the library regularly on those days, and a private detective was brought in to watch her. He at once fastened the crime upon her, and she was arrested and taken to the station. Her name is Eva Ellis and she resides in West Attleboro. She was formerly a teacher in New Hampshire and had received a college education, and the high grade of the books taken indicate that she was considerable of a student. She was arraigned on the charge of larceny of over 200 books from the library, pleaded guilty, and was bound over in the sum of \$500 for appearance at the March term of the Court of Common Pleas.

*Peace Dale (R. I.), Narragansett L. Assoc.* Issued 7209 (fiction 74%).

*Philadelphia, Pa.* The committee of the Board of Education for the location of free libraries in the city at a meeting Feb. 16 passed a resolution providing for the appointment of three committees of two members each to select suitable buildings, to determine the class of books, and to form regulations for the government of the libraries. Messrs. Wright and Adair were appointed to look for buildings, Messrs. Gratz and Mertz to select the books and to report their probable cost, and Messrs. Harrington and Hubbard to form rules for their regulation.

In the annual appropriation \$15,000 was set aside for the establishment of the libraries, and their cost will have to be kept within this figure. The northeastern branch will be located as near the corner of Front and York Streets as possible. The location of the others is not yet determined. Suitable buildings will be rented and opened as soon as possible.



*Pittsburg (Pa.) P. L.* Mr. Andrew Carnegie has just authorized an increase of his magnificent \$1,000,000 library fund by the addition of \$100,000.

It was his intention to give it, provided granite was used in the construction of the main building, but he has since decided against that material, and has given the amount unconditionally. This additional sum will be expended on interior and exterior embellishments.

President Charles Smith, of the New York Chamber of Commerce, has asked the privilege of presenting the first gift to the library in the form of a handsome painting, a marine scene, now in the Metropolitan Museum, New York.

*Rockville, Conn.* In the will of George Maxwell, who died nearly a year ago, a bequest of \$5000 was made for the establishment and maintenance of a free library and reading-room in rooms already provided for the same purpose in the Union Congregational Church. The heirs are now ready to transfer this to the Union Ecclesiastical Society.

*St. Louis (Mo.) P. L.* At the meeting of the Board of Education, Feb. 9, Mr. Gist Blair introduced a resolution providing that when the Public Library is moved into the new building, it shall be maintained as a free public library, so that every citizen of St. Louis, irrespective of his pecuniary means, shall be afforded all the advantages of the library without charge.

The resolution also authorizes the Committee on Library to take proper steps to bring the project before the House of Delegates, City Council and Mayor to obtain official recognition and appropriation of funds.

It is understood that the Board favors the plan. Mr. Blair expects that a large increase in the circulation will follow the change. The librarian, Mr. Crunden, is strongly in favor of it.

"The charges now," said he, "are as small as they can consistently be made, \$2 a year for an adult and \$1 a year for any one under 18 years. But this charge stands as a bar to a good patronage of the library commensurate with the population of this city. There are, say 75,000 school-children in this city, but, strange as it may appear, there are not more than 1000 belonging to the library. Frequently I attend the schools, talk about the advantages of reading at the library and taking books from it, and a good many forthwith add their names to the roll of our patrons, but how many men would avail themselves of the advantages if I could tell them the library was free?"

"Just as an illustration," said Mr. Crunden, "people can come here and read without charge, and in 1887, 75,967 availed themselves of the privilege, and in 1891, 114,211. This growth shows something, and would have been greater if it were fully understood that it cost nothing to read here. The general impression is that because there is an annual fee to take books away from the library there is some charge to use them in the library.

"The library should be free," said Mr. Crunden emphatically. "The system has proved satisfactory elsewhere, and most productive of

good. The common but erroneous idea is that if we don't pay for a thing we don't value it. We breathe the air free, but isn't it likely if we had to pay for the air we breathe, we would begin to stint ourselves? The small charges here stand in the way of a proper patronage of the library, and good reading for the public should be as free as the air to promote and preserve intellectual and moral health.

"In cities where there are free libraries, the home consumption of books far exceeds that in cities where the charges may be ever so small. In Omaha there are many more public library books read than in St. Louis, though our population is six times as great. In Springfield, Ill., for instance, the fee was \$1 per year, payable semi-annually in the sum of 50 cents. Then the library was made free, and under the free system in one year the reading in the community had trebled. The free public library system has passed beyond the experimental stage; it has proved an unqualified success wherever it has been tried.

"The expense of maintaining the library now, circumscribed in its usefulness, is about \$20,000 a year. The maintenance of a free library would cost about \$40,000 annually. But Chicago this year has appropriated \$513,000 to the public library, \$113,000 of which goes to pay current expenses, the other \$400,000 being added to the building fund, the intention being to erect a \$1,000,000 edifice. The cost of the Free Public Library of Boston is \$120,000."

Questioned as to whether the loss of books under the free system would not be greater than now, Mr. Crunden said:

"Less. There were more than 1,000,000 volumes taken out of the Boston Free Public Library last year, and the losses were less than twenty books. Every person under the free system is guaranteed by two respectable resident citizens. They become responsible. As it is now, a person pays his \$2 a year, and has rights, as he thinks, while under the free system he would be privileged only. The free system is the best in all respects."

*San Francisco, Mercantile L. Assoc.* The new building was formally opened with a reception Saturday evening, Feb. 6.

*Scranton (Pa.) P. L., Albright Memorial Building.* (1st rpt.) Some 1220 v. of periodicals have been received, and nearly 11,000 other volumes have been ordered. The President asks for \$9975 appropriation for the coming year, and has written an open letter to the City Council on its necessity. The amount asked for is about 12 cts. per annum for each inhabitant. He says: "One of your trustees on his way home one cold night saw a little boy sitting on the curbstone under the electric light reading a child's paper with intense interest. It is for all such budding intellects, with their bright eyes, dormant now by the hundreds in every ward of this city, that the hospitable arms of our benevolent institution will be soon extended."

*Vermont, University of, Library.* It is a noticeable fact that from the end of November on through the winter the reading of Shakespeare is



prevalent, dying out usually as spring comes on. Scott and Thackeray are the favorite English novelists, while Howells and Hawthorne are most read in American fiction. It is interesting to see what a difference a new edition of almost any readable author makes. — G. W. ALGER, in an article on one week's reading in the *University cynic*.

*Wheaton (suburb of Chicago), Adams Memorial L.* Oct. 28, a new building was dedicated. It is the gift of Mr. J. Q. Adams, of Chicago. It has a basement and two stories 50 x 75 feet. It was designed by Charles S. Frost, of Chicago, in the Byzantine treatment of the Romanesque. The roof is of red slate, with copper trimmings. The interior is furnished with tile floors and marble wainscoting and is finished throughout in oak. In the basement are located the heating apparatus, gas-machine, lavatory, fuel-rooms, etc.

On the first floor are the lecture-room, with a capacity of 200 people, the large general reading-room, a ladies' reception and reference room and the library proper. The auditorium occupies the entire second floor. It has a seating capacity of 500 and is richly furnished and beautifully decorated. Back of the stage are two retiring rooms, also a trustees' reception and a class room.

The entire building is fitted with gas and electric appliances, ventilating apparatus, and is practically fire-proof. No expense has been spared to make it as handsome, comfortable, and convenient as possible.

Besides the library and grounds Mr. Adams has given the trustees a piece of Chicago property the income of which will be sufficient to maintain the library. He also gave \$3000 to begin the purchase of books. In all the donations must amount to something over \$75,000. The library opens with about 3000 books, which were selected with great care and have been arranged by experts after the most approved methods. Something over 10,000 books can be accommodated in the library proper, and if necessary some of the other rooms can be devoted to library purposes.

*Wilkes-Barre P. L.* By a recent vote of the Board of Directors an appropriation has been made for furnishing duplicates of interesting juvenile and other books of history, literature, biography, description and travel, and natural history, to be used by the teachers in connection with school work.

"The present Extension course on Political Economy by Edward T. Devine is showing what a live teacher backed by a good library can do. All the books referred to in the syllabus, which it was possible to procure, were purchased at once, placed in the reference department at the beginning of the course, and their use has been constant. Every day and often every hour in the day groups of readers are gathered, studying and writing, or consulting over some knotty point. The frequent presence of Mr. Devine in the library has been of great assistance to readers, as class-work is a special hobby of his. Then on the afternoon previous to each lecture Mr. Devine meets at the library those who enjoy the informal conference on topics suggested by the

lectures or the question papers. Here the answers which have been sent in are discussed, and many questions asked which the inquirers would not have courage to offer in the public hall. These conferences are considered by many the most profitable feature of the course.

"The discussion which follows the lectures and which is participated in by men who are thinking of and dealing with the serious practical questions of the day, adds its interest and value to the whole subject, and the result of all these methods and forces is a thorough awakening of latent powers of thought and reasoning which many of the participants were unaware they possessed. The remark is frequently heard, 'I knew nothing of political economy before, and never supposed I could understand it, but it is a most delightful study, and I am going to read up in it after the course is over.' Thus it is plainly to be seen that more readers, and a better selection of books can but follow; and just here is where the library can keep abreast, if it does not lead, in helping to excite and stimulate a love of knowledge, and in supplying the means of gratifying the thirst which it has awakened. And in helping to awaken it, we have shown there is no better way than by promoting University Extension teaching."

*Winterset (Iowa) P. L.* The care of the library was assumed by the city at the first of the year. It is supported by a one-mill tax levy. Miss M. Cassidy is the very efficient librarian.

The library committee arranged for a library course of lectures and other literary entertainments during the months of Nov. and Dec., for the benefit of the library. This course proved very popular and a financial success.

---

## Cataloging and Classification.

---

THE library bulletin of the CORNELL UNIVERSITY contains a list of deficiencies in the May anti-slavery collection. We notice in the additions a detailed list of the 237 numbers of the *Scelta di curiosità letterarie* (Bologna, 1860-91), the gift of Willard Fiske.

FORTESCUE, G. K. A subject-index of the Modern works added to the Library of the British Museum in 1885-90. London, 1891. 6+700 p. 8°. £2.

THE JERSEY CITY F. P. L. has begun the issue of a bulletin entitled "Library record." (No. 1, Feb. 15.)

PROVIDENCE P. L. Finding list. Prov., 1891. 7+525+[1] p. 1. o.

### CHANGED TITLES.

"A MERRY bachelor," by Alain René Le Sage, 12°, N. Y., 1892, Worthington & Co., is the same as "The history of Vanillo Gonzales," published by J. C. Nimmo & Bain, London, 1881.

W. T. PEOPLES.



"OUR childhood's holidays by Chatty Cheerful," is the same as "What the little ones saw."  
MISS H. P. JAMES.

FULL NAMES.

Wells, Daniel Halsey, actuary (mortality experience of the Conn. Mut. Life Ins. Co., 1846-78, Hartford, 1884; Tables based on the American table of mortality and 3% interest. Hartford, 1890).

*The following are furnished by Harvard College Library:*

Bandy, James Marcus (An analytical arithmetic);  
Gilbert, E. Hooker (Early grants and incorporation of the town of Ware);  
Fitz Gerald, J. E. (Report on the transportation of passengers in and around the cities of Europe);  
Freeman, J. Ripley (The nozzle as an accurate water meter);  
Ingersoll, Edwin Dwight (Facts about Denver);  
Stearns, J. Milton (The germs and developments of the laws of England);  
Wade, Rufus Robbins (Development of labor legislation in Massachusetts).

### Bibliography.

ANNUAL index of periodicals and photographs for 1891. London, Mowbray House, 1891. 145 p. 8°.

BERLINER, A. Censur u. Confiscation hebräischer Bücher im Kirchenstaate; auf Grund der Inquisitions-Akten in der Vaticana und Vallicelliana dargestellt. Frankf. a. M., M. Kauffmann, 1891. 65 p. 8°.

CAT, E. Mission bibliographique en Espagne; rapport à M. le ministre de l'instruction publique. Paris, Leroux, 1892. 152 p. 8°.

GILBERT, H. M., and GODWIN, G. N. Bibliotheca Hantoniensis: a list of books relating to Hampshire, including magazine references; with List of Hampshire newspapers by F. E. Edwards. Southampton, Gilbert, 1891.

A reprint, with additions, of "An attempt at a bibliography of Hampshire" issued a few years ago. It includes books on the Channel Islands; but in this respect it is far from perfect, as may be seen from a casual glance at the Catalogue of the Guille-Allès Library. Any one hoping to find a complete account of the editions of White's "Selborne" will also be disappointed. Cobbett's "Life" is included, but the "Rural rides" is omitted. The list of books and periodicals containing Hampshire references and the particulars of county newspapers are useful. — *Ath.*

HAFERKORN, H. E. Handy list of books on mines and mining, assaying, metallurgy, analytical chemistry, minerals, mineralogy, geology, palæontology, etc.; alphabetical reference-catalogue, under authors and subjects, and in-

cluding analytical references to the contents of important works; including issues from 1880 to May, 1891, and a number of earlier books often met with in catalogues, also a short list of German works. Milwaukee, H. E. Haferkorn, 1891. 6 + 87 p. 8°. \$1 cloth bound with Key to Publishers; 75 c. without Key.

JOSEPHSON, Aksel G. S. Avhandlingar ock program utgivna vid svenska ock finska akademier ock scholor 1855-90, bibliografi. Upsala, 1892. O. 5 kr.

KIRK, J. Foster. Supplement to Allibone's Dictionary of authors. Phila., 1891. 2 v. O. \$15.

MANNO, Ant. Bibliografia di Chieri. Torino, stamp. della ditta G. B. Paravia e C., 1891. 36 p. 8°. (Only 50 copies.)

From the "Bibliog. stor. degli stati della monarchia di Savoia," v. 4

RIPPERGER, A. Die Influenza, ihre Geschichte, etc., mit ausführlichem Verzeichniss der einschlägigen Literatur. München, J. F. Lehmann, 1892. 12 + 338 p. 8°. 10 m.

ROYAL SOCIETY OF LONDON. Catalogue of scientific papers. Vol. 9. New series for 1874-83: ABA-GIS. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1892. 4°. 25 s.

SAVIGNY DE MONCORPS, — de. Bibliographie de quelques almanachs illustrés du 18<sup>e</sup> siècle (1759-90). Châteaudun, 1892. 56 p. 8°.

SCHULTZ, Alb. Catalogue méthodique des revues et journaux parus à Paris jusqu'à fin 1891, suivi de la table alphabétique de tous les journaux. Paris, A. Schultz, 1892. 83 p. 8°. 2 fr.

### INDEXES.

AVETTA, Ad. Indici e cataloghi. Torino, *La Letteratura*, 1891. 28 p. 8°. 2 lire.

GENERAL-REGISTER zu Bd. I. — X. des JAHRBUCHS der Kgl. Preussischen Kunstsammlungen. Berlin, G. Grote, 1891. 48 p. F. 6 m.

INDICE decennale dei lavori pubbl. dall' R. ACCADEMIA MEDICA dalla fondazione fino a tutto l'anno 1884. Roma, tip. frat. Centenari, 1891. 69 p. 8°.

Il primo ventennio del PROPUGNATORE, 1868-87: indice generale degli autori e della materie. Bologna, Romagnoli Dall'Acqua edit., 1891. 77 p. 8°.

JONES, Gardner M. Rough subject index to the publications of the Essex Institute: Proceedings v. 1-6; Bulletin, v. 1-22; Historical collections, v. 1-27. (Pages 205-232 of ESSEX INSTITUTE. Hist. col., v. 27, 1890.)



# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 17

APRIL, 1892

No. 4

THE programme of the Lakewood Convention is novel,—no papers except the annual and the special committee reports, plenty of time for discussion, certain librarians chosen to lead the debate. The conference will be in fact more like the meeting of a library club than that of the American Library Association as hitherto conducted. Year after year the committee of arrangements has tried to cut down the number of papers and to promote discussion; year after year they have failed. This year they have adopted the heroic measure of cutting off the patient's head to save him from hydrocephalus. Considering the special object of the meeting, to prepare for the Chicago Exhibition, there was probably no better cause open to them; but it would not be well to draw this into a universal precedent. The new method will certainly lead to a very lively conference, and one at which something will be done; but the result of most importance for consideration at the present time is that no librarian can afford to be absent from it. Papers can be read; but the report of a discussion, however well done, is but a cold and unsatisfactory substitute for it. It is the duty of all to go to Lakewood to make the debates interesting and the votes valid; it is the interest of all to go, to get the inspiration that is sure to come from a large assembly. So let every librarian make his preparations to go at once. If there is any hesitation in granting him the necessary leave of absence, let him impress upon his board that this is not a summer jaunt, but a time full of hard work, a library school and a plentiful source of library energy, and that the nine days of the tour which follows it will not be merely days of deserved rest, but packed with profit from innumerable occasional conferences held whenever two or three librarians are gathered together.

THE declaration of the trustees of the Woburn Public Library, quoted in another place, is noteworthy. A definite intention to improve the

methods of their library, a clear perception that an excellent way to accomplish this is to send the librarian about to other libraries (his expenses paid) to see what they are doing and report matters worthy of imitation, are somewhat unusual among governing boards and are worthy of all praise.

PRESIDENT PECHIN's appeal for a free library in Roanoke, Va., is interesting as showing the value of public libraries in the eyes of an intelligent business man. It has another interest as showing how good work tells. Mr. Pechin is from Cleveland, Ohio, and no doubt the excellently managed library of that city taught him what a library can do, and made him feel so strongly and urge so forcibly the need of one in Roanoke. If he succeeds that city will have, we believe, the first free library in the State of Virginia.

## WORLD'S FAIR.

THE importance of making an exhibit at the coming World's Fair which shall show the wonderful advance made in library science and offer a good working model for those contending with practical problems, has already been formally recognized, and the vote of the Fabyans Conference commits the A. L. A. to the undertaking. In order that it be creditably and effectually carried out, it is imperative that the Lakewood Conference determine definitely the character of the exhibit, and, as far as possible, the means of making it. The committee therefore earnestly requests members to come prepared to discuss the subject from the practical side; to meet difficulties, to decide what is essential, and to suggest the desirable. No matter to come before the Association is so vital as this, and it demands serious consideration from the conference. The report of the committee found in the August (1891) number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, while not representing final decisions, gives a comprehensive view of the present situation.



## ONE LIBRARIAN'S WORK.

BY W. BEER, TOPEKA FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.\*

THE Topeka Free Public Library, of which I took charge in July, 1890, had at that time about 9500 volumes. It was a collection of which the nucleus consisted of 2000 donated books not specially selected, and 2500 government publications; to these had been added works excellent in themselves but not always chosen with the view of rounding up the library into a representative whole; in fact, it seemed to enjoy sporting in special directions, such as Buddhism and Japanese art.

The conditions which govern the policy of the library are the existence in its immediate neighborhood of the State Library, with 6000 excellent works of reference, and the Historical Library, with files of all the city and State newspapers. Both of these libraries are depositories of public documents, but do not receive the daily *Congressional Record*, of which the Public Library receives a copy.

There are two large centres of labor in the city, one mechanical, the Santa Fé shops, employing 1500 men, the other clerical, the Santa Fé Offices, employing about 800, many of whom are necessarily of high intellectual standing. A great many men find work with the electric light and rapid transit companies. The High School is near the library — it has about 400 pupils, and a flourishing art school has nearly 50 students. The students of Washburn and Bethany Colleges, which are not very well provided with books, make considerable use of our books.

My first work was to get rid of a quantity of condemned books the accumulation of years; an examination showed that all had been rebound, and that in many cases they were, as to the binding, still in good condition, but the leaves were torn and dirty. These books were presented to various charitable institutions, so wasting  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the cost of rebinding. The only way to avoid this was to buy cheap books and bind them in such a way that the cover should remain good as long as the book remained clean.

The paper-bound books which are most satisfactory are Harper's Franklin Square, Lovell's International Westminster and Manhattan Series,

published by the United States Book Co., and Macmillan's Summer Reading. Ticknor & Co. and their successors have published many excellent books in this form.

By buying these it is possible to provide at a small expenditure a constant supply of books new to the library, and refreshing, if not always improving, to the readers. They can be kept on separate lists and dropped altogether when worn out.

The permanent catalogue should only contain books of permanent value. Books of only temporary value can be given in short lists issued at frequent intervals.

No small library should be without the complete set of the Humboldt Library, which, with a careful selection from Van Nostrand's Scientific Series, very fairly covers the field of science.

I have found it desirable to reverse many of the magazine covers, so that the latest number inserted shall be first instead of last; in doing this the original cover of the magazine is pasted on the front and back of the cover.

Our magazine tables by the end of the day are not very neat in appearance. The number of publications for which we subscribe and which we keep in covers is not large. We add to them large numbers of trade and specimen papers obtained from the exchanges of the local newspapers and several liberal merchants.

During the school term we set aside special tables on which are placed the books bearing on the subjects of study for the next few weeks.

The books of reference of most use to the librarian are Sonnenschein's Best Books, or a smaller list of the same kind by Acland, the subject index of the University of California, and the Handbook of the Public Library of Boston.

The New Fiction Catalogue of the San Francisco Public Library is the most useful work of this nature which can be placed on the library desk. The excellent lists published by Griswold, of Cambridge, and by Haferkorn of Milwaukee, are too costly for a small library.

It is hoped that the University Extension lectures will increase largely the reading in non-fiction classes. Lists of the books on electricity and magnetism which are on the shelves of the Public Library, will be printed with the syllabus

\*This was written last summer. Mr. Beer is now librarian of the Howard Memorial Library of New Orleans.



of the first course of lectures, and in the next manual of the Public Schools, after the list of special subjects of study, will be given lists of the literature available.

The surpluses, if any, resulting from any of the University Extension courses will be devoted to the purchase of books or periodicals on those subjects, under the direction of technical committees.

Steps have been taken to hold a library party, such as was held at Fabyan's last year, the surplus to be spent on works on costume.

We are the custodians of the accumulated

knowledge of the ages. It behoves us to combine for the development of the best methods of distributing this inestimable treasure to its unconscious owners.

Public libraries in the past have done much for the literary student, much for the school pupil; I venture to suggest that in the future it should do more for the handicraftsman. I hope to get a right to speak in every trade lodge in the city and explain to the carpenter, the painter, the machinist, and the blacksmith what they can find on our shelves of a helpful character.

### NOTES ON SOME CONTINENTAL LIBRARIES.\*

BY MELVIL DEWEY.

BEING compelled to my keen regret to deny myself the great pleasure of the California meeting, I have tried to recompense myself as much as possible by visiting some of the libraries of the Old World, accompanied by Mr. W. S. Biscoe, of the New York State Library, who was with me in a similar trip in Scotland, England, and France in 1889. Our road has taken us through parts of Belgium, Holland, Germany, Switzerland, and France before coming again to Great Britain. From Antwerp we went to the libraries at the Hague and at all of the Dutch universities except the smallest at Groningen. Leyden University has a special interest as the oldest and the one from which Mr. Winsor got the notion, which he introduced a score of years ago in the Boston Public Library, of printed broadsides for cutting and mounting catalog cards, and also as the source of the card catalog in little books similar to those used in the Society Library in New York; and now being tried at Harvard as an improvement on card drawers. Very much the same plan has been given a new prominence within a few months by an Italian pamphlet describing it with numerous illustrations. We found here also a handle on the upright to help in reaching the top shelf, but they use the rod in front of the shelves for a step instead of the stirrup, such as is made by the Library Bureau. Here we found also the device, adopted, I believe, in the new library building of Congress, of having open spaces in the iron grating next the shelves, so that books can be passed up and down between the different floors of the stack. Curiously, however, in this venerable old library we found

that after trial they had filled this space with a cord net because of the danger of dropping a book through accidentally. The result of handling a catalog in the little books is to increase one's confidence in the method. The books handle pleasantly and quickly and are much more compact, because they can be placed from the floor up to the height one can reach. They can also be taken into a better light, and a much larger number can consult the catalog at the same time. On the other hand cards cannot be added as quickly as in drawers, and there is more danger of a book being misplaced. This system or some modification of it is clearly the great rival of the card drawers as used in America, and the old leger with its great folio page as used in England, where, however, the American system is rapidly gaining ground.

The Amsterdam Library, though much the youngest, has already conformed to the usual rule and outstripped its older sisters, which have not the advantage of being located in the metropolises. The library showed clearly that it was better organized and administered and destined to increase its advantages rapidly. The card catalog was made by mounting on cards titles clipped from the sheets. Each of the Dutch universities sends to the libraries of the others printed sheets of its additions, thus co-operating as we should do in America. Amsterdam has the great advantage of being at once the library of the university and of the city, thus filling a double function and securing a double support. At Strasburg and Berne the same holds true. There were more evidences of gifts, and the whole atmosphere indicated greater vitality.

Utrecht by contrast seemed like going back a century. It has of course felt the modern

\* These notes were read at the San Francisco conference.



development, but in a less degree, and the university shares with the interesting old city the air of having been left some generations behind.

From Utrecht we went into Prussia and at Cologne saw our first German library. Then came the University of Bonn with its remarkable buildings. These were formerly a palace, and stretch out nearly 600 meters, about 200 being devoted to the library, reading-rooms, etc. Of this some 40 meters have been taken down, and they are just completing a library stack that seemed thoroughly American. The walls were rebuilt to match the rest of the palace, but the inside, admirably lighted, was being filled with a modern iron stack of five stories. They were putting down the beautiful Italian mosaic floor so much used in Europe, which seems specially adapted to book-stacks. It is as clean as polished oak, as beautiful as the handsomest carpet, and as fire-proof as the brick walls.

At Heidelberg the great University Library was clearly chiefly used for the storage of books little used. At the various institutes, laboratories, etc., which were admirably equipped and gave evidence of great activity, we found small working libraries of the books in constant use. An earnest university man, who had worked faithfully in his special field for some years, confessed that, till he accompanied us, he had never been inside the University Library.

Strasburg gives the greatest inspiration to an American librarian. Here is the miracle of a library of 700,000 volumes all collected since the war of 1870. This result we were assured by the authorities was largely due to the earnestness and efficiency of the librarian, who had left no stone unturned in advancing the interests of the library to which he had devoted himself.

A magnificent new building is approaching completion and shows already that a practical and skilful librarian has studied his problem successfully. The university library is also the provincial library of Alsace-Lorraine and sends to any responsible citizen such books as he may need, if he pays express. We found quite a room full of wood boxes of assorted sizes for packing such books safely. Each has a padlock and travels back and forth many years before being worn out. There are hundreds of items that would interest our members, but I have only time to sum up impressions without speaking of other libraries visited at Zurich and Berne.

The conception of the modern library is gain-

ing ground steadily but slowly. In scores of places we found on inquiry that bad methods and equipments had been recognized, and that the officials were hoping for the day when they could adopt substantially or exactly the forms we have found best in our American work, for they all recognize the leadership of America in the library movement.

The stack system of shelving and the card catalog either in drawers or in the little books, as at Leyden, Heidelberg, etc., seem to be accepted as unquestionably the best methods, but their conceptions of the card catalog in drawers are very crude. These catalogs are little more than bits of paper or cheap pasteboard with ragged edges, standing without guides in a box or drawer poorly fitted for its special work. One understands after trying to use such so-called card catalogs why some so strongly oppose their use. Guides are almost unknown, and quick and easy manipulation seems not to have been studied.

Accommodations for readers seem pitifully small, showing how little use is made of the books as compared with American standards. On the other hand, with their accumulations of centuries they make a showing of mere count of volumes that astonishes us. In other words, it is the reservoir library in which books are stored; the workshop library is being envolved from this, and still more slowly the popular library for the recreation of the people. One appreciates this from the common rule that books called for one day must not be expected to be ready at the counter till the next. The impression left on our minds after a month's wanderings on the continent was that the dawn was beginning to appear. Here and there an earnest librarian is catching the modern library spirit and infusing new life and efficiency into his institution. America is the pioneer, with England as a fine second.

I was never before so much encouraged as to the future work of the L. A. U. K. and the A. L. A. There has been a distinct advance in the past two years. There is much to be done, but the air is full of hope, and I am promised a strong and enthusiastic delegation in response to the invitation from the A. L. A. to meet with us at Chicago in 1893. They will join heartily with us in the exhibits, and the most hopeful would have been fully satisfied with the warmth of their reception of the five delegates from the A. L. A. and of the messages we brought to our cousins on this side the sea.



## THE CONGRESSIONAL PRINTING BILL.

PRES. LINDERFELT sent out the following circular, Feb. 24, to Messrs. Springer, Holman, McMillin, O'Neill, and about fifty others:

DEAR SIR: I have just learned with pleasure that Senate bill No. 1549, regulating the printing and distribution of public documents, and carefully prepared by the joint special committee on printing, has passed that body with such modifications as have removed all reasonable objections that might have been urged against some of its provisions, and is now before the House. The importance of this measure to the libraries of the country, and the general excellence of the bill as passed by the Senate, impel me to venture to address you, in my capacity of President of the American Library Association, and in its behalf bespeak your cordial support of the measure in discussion, when it comes up for consideration in the House, and by your vote in its favor. For fifteen years the American Library Association has urged the necessity of reform in the methods of distributing government publications to libraries, and successive committees appointed for this purpose have attempted to secure the attention of Congress to this matter. It is, therefore, a source of great gratification to us that the present Congress, after a thorough investigation and careful consideration of the whole subject, has accorded us a full hearing and submitted a bill that grants us substantially all that has been asked for the library interests of the country. I can assure you from my own knowledge that the officers of all public libraries, both large and small, whether directors or librarians, are heartily in favor of the measure and would be grievously disappointed if it should fail to pass after having reached the stage it is now in. There are some points in which our wishes have not been met, and amendments will undoubtedly appear to some of us desirable, but individually I have sufficient confidence in the thoroughness with which the preparatory work has been done and in the character of the gentlemen who submitted their admirable and exhaustive report on the subject, to feel assured that there are weighty reasons, of which we may not be aware, against the adoption of our suggestions, and to earnestly hope for the passage of the bill as it now stands.

Briefly stated, the advantages secured by the provisions of this bill, which in the opinion of the whole library profession (and the published proceedings of the meetings of the American Library Association will bear me out in this assertion) ought to secure its speedy passage, are as follows:

1. It is by all odds the best and generally most satisfactory solution of this important question that has ever been presented for the consideration of Congress.

2. It abrogates none of the rights and privileges now enjoyed by the members of Congress, and the various departments of the government, as regards the printing and distribution of public documents.

3. It provides for an adequate supervision of both printing and distribution, which will make

it possible to prevent duplication and needless waste of valuable material.

4. It concentrates the distribution of government publications to the libraries of great centres of population in a single agency, and thereby makes it reasonably certain that all the documents to which they are justly entitled will be promptly forwarded to these important institutions, which are the real disseminators of the information that Congress decrees should be put before the people.

5. It provides for the proper collection into sets, indexing, cataloging, binding, and lettering of the publications of each Congress, and of successive Congresses, the inadequacy of all of which has heretofore been a standing reproach to the government, and a source of annoyance to all who use its publications.

6. It regulates the number to be printed of each particular document, in accordance with the demand which experience has shown to exist for it, leaving to Congress to provide by special act for any unusual or unexpected demand that may arise.

7. It facilitates the acquisition by an individual, on reasonable terms, of any government publication in which he may be specially interested, without expense to the government.

8. It creates no new office or officer, but simply enlarges the sphere and usefulness of a bureau already existing. (See Sec. 67.)

9. By substituting order and system for the present confusion in the printing, marking, and distribution of government documents, there will unquestionably be effected the saving of a large sum annually, without detriment or inconvenience in any direction.

In order to indicate how closely the recommendations of the American Library Association agree with the provisions of the present bill, I enclose a copy of the report submitted to and adopted by that body in October, 1891, though there had been no consultation beforehand.

In the hope that you will favor me with a word, indicating that we may look for your active support in this matter, which is of paramount importance to all the libraries, and the public that they reach, I am,

K. A. LINDERFELT,

*Pres. American Library Association.*

He also went down to Chicago, at the suggestion of Mr. Ames, in order to try and see some of the members of Congress who were on a visit there, Feb. 22, but found they were so occupied with what they had on hand, that it was useless to try to have any interview.

Mr. J. G. Ames writes to him:

"Your letter addressed to members of Congress cannot fail to have a decided influence, I think, with many who will receive it. It seems to me that the House can hardly resist the influence which is now being brought to bear from all sections of the country, by librarians and others interested in the provisions of the bill, for they must feel that a very large and very influential section of their constituents is very earnest in its desire that the bill shall pass without material change.

"I had hoped that Mr. Richardson, the chairman



of the Printing Committee in the House, would be able to get the bill before that body prior to its taking up the consideration of the tariff and silver bills and the principal appropriation bills, but he has not been able to do this, so that I fear now the consideration of the printing bill will have to be postponed until these other matters are out of the way. I most sincerely trust, however, that the matter will be taken up and disposed of during the present session. As soon as I am able to get out I shall see Mr. Richardson and learn what the prospects in regard to the matter are. In the last interview I had with him he said that he had received letters from several librarians, and that he felt there was a decided change on the part of many members in their views as to the wisdom of the provisions of the printing bill, and I think that if he can get it up in the House he will secure a majority vote in its favor."

#### PUBLIC DOCUMENT BILL.

MR. BYNUM INTRODUCED THE FOLLOWING BILL:

A BILL providing for the prompt supply of all public documents to the designated depositories of documents. [H. R. 5977.]

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That it shall be the duty of the Public Printer to furnish to the Secretary of the Interior, as soon as they shall be published, five hundred copies of each and every document, book, or pamphlet printed by the Government, or by any division, department, bureau, or other branch thereof at the Government Printing Office, excepting only confidential matter and blank forms and circulars for private use of the Government offices. Documents bearing a Congressional number shall be furnished unbound and stitched; all other documents shall be furnished in the form in which the greatest number is published. Immediately on receipt of the same the Secretary of the Interior shall cause such documents and publications to be transmitted through the mails, under frank, one copy to each State and Territorial library, and each designated depository of documents.

SEC. 2. That whenever any bureau, division or department shall have any book, document, or pamphlet printed at public expense at other than the Government Printing Office, it shall furnish five hundred copies of the same to the Secretary of the Interior who shall immediately cause them to be transmitted one copy to each State and Territorial library, and one to each designated depository, as aforesaid.

SEC. 3. That the provisions of this act shall not be construed to annul the existing laws for the distribution of the leather-bound sets of documents bearing Congressional numbers to the designated depositories, but shall be in addition thereto. When any document is otherwise published in more than one form, it shall be furnished only in the form first published, except when republished in a revised and enlarged edition. This act shall apply to all publications made at public expense, whether the same are authorized to be sold or distributed gratis.

#### THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.—III.

BY C. C. SOULE.

(Continued from the March issue.)

##### V. HOW TO BUILD A LIBRARY.

Some of the principal criticisms on the management of the library having been presented in previous letters, the way is now cleared for considering the matter which most interests and puzzle the public at present—the great cost of the new building.

It is evident from the utterances of the press and from the comments of citizens that the architectural effect of the building is not equal to the lavishness of the outlay upon it, and that it does not give universal satisfaction. But it is not proposed here to comment upon its architecture, except so far as points of usefulness are involved. There seems to be very little use, at this late day, of discussing questions of taste. Questions of utility are much more important.

Before entering upon an examination of the evolution of the new building to its present form, it will not be amiss to pause for a moment and think how a library ought to be built. Fortunately, there is nothing technical in the general principles. They are matters of common sense which any citizen can comprehend.

In the first place, what is the trust committed by the public to the trustees of the Public Library? It is simply the proper management of the library. So far as the building is concerned their duty is only to see that it makes a good working library, equal to and better than any library buildings which have been erected elsewhere.

The keynote to any inquiry as to their fidelity to their trust may be caught from the motto on the letter-heads of the American Library Association:

"The best reading for the greatest number, at the least cost."

They ought to use the public money as economically as possible, in building as well as in administration, not only on general grounds, but especially because the annual appropriations are always insufficient for the active work of the library, and whatever increases the financial burden of the city must further diminish its ability to devote a sufficient sum to library service.

A clear conception of the duty of library trustees in this respect can be reached by comparing their powers with those of the school committee. There is no more reason why a library building should be ornate and expensive than a school building. Both should be substantial, appropriate, and of such form and material as to satisfy rather than offend the eye. If the size or prominent position of a library or a school seems to render expensive ornament desirable, the ornament is matter outside of the school or library province, and belongs to the city at large, or its representatives in council, for decision.

What steps would a board of trustees naturally take in planning a new building for the Boston Public Library? The plan of the present building is now universally condemned. There is nowhere in the world a public library building



which can be considered as a perfect model in the light of modern developments of the library system. But 30 years of experience should show at least what ought to be avoided, and enable the heads of different departments to say what their requirements are. The first step would naturally be to get from the librarians and assistants their suggestions as to the size and relation to each other of the working-rooms of the new building. A rough calculation being thus made of the space needed, the next step would seem to be to send to other large libraries in America and abroad, especially those occupying buildings erected during the last 20 years, to get the suggestions of the librarians as to defects or merits of arrangement that had been developed by use.

Having obtained these results of experience the world over—not only from the imperfect medium of printed reports, but from actual inspection of the buildings themselves, and from thorough questioning of the men in charge—the trustees and their librarians could formulate practical requirements and call in an architect to fit together the requisite rooms, and to give the exterior the dignity and grace which the genius of the American architect has shown itself capable of evolving even out of plain material and limited resources.

After the architect had made his rough outlines of the floor plans, it would seem to be the part of prudence to send copies of them around to the most experienced librarians for further suggestions before they were finally adopted, and before the exterior of the building had even been considered. As an architect's impulse is naturally to make his buildings artistic and expensive, the trustees, representing the people who spend the money, ought to caution their architect against unnecessary outlay, and keep a strict watch over his plans and estimates. Unless they thus limit him, any extravagance is more their fault than his.

If, after the plans are finally matured, the architect and the trustees are led to believe that an economical building would be too plain for the site or its surroundings, and that it would be desirable to put additional money into a more elaborate structure, they ought then to report progress to the City Council, stating how much money would suffice for a plain and useful building, large enough for the needs of a generation to come, and how much more would be needed to make it architecturally ornamental. Discussion of this report in the press would develop public opinion; the City Council could make a deliberate appropriation, and the trustees could then go on to build with the people to support them. The difficulties of planning large buildings being well understood, no fault would probably be found if the final cost somewhat exceeded the estimates, provided these proper preliminaries had been observed, and provided that the trustees were careful in supervising the construction.

But in any event the trustees are forbidden by ordinance to "make any expenditure or incur any liability on behalf of the city until an appropriation . . . has been made therefor; nor shall (they) exceed any specific appropriation made for (their) department."

There are two conditions, moreover, which

ought always to limit the outlay on a library building. The first is in regard to size. It is not only necessary to erect a building larger than will answer the probable needs of the next 30 or 40 years, but it is positively unwise to do so. Library science is still in a state of development. Scores of large libraries will be built during that time—each, it is to be hoped, better than its predecessors. The plan adopted to-day may be outgrown and discredited 30 years from now. If it is extended through a building larger than present uses require, it not only makes this generation pay for what it does not want, but it lays down in solid stone lines which will cramp the next generation in its schemes of development.

In erecting a library building, therefore, the wise plan is to set aside land enough for further growth, but to build only for immediate use, leaving ample opportunity for such extensions as shall not only increase the facilities of the library, but shall adapt them to future enlargements of its sphere of usefulness.

The other consideration regards ornament. There is no reason why the exterior of the library should not be grand and even ornate if money can be spared for it; but the interior should be simple and devoid of showy ornament.

It would seem to be an elementary rule of common sense that, while good taste in color and form should prevail everywhere throughout a library, no room intended for proper library uses should contain such decoration or ornament as will attract visitors who come to gaze, and not to use books. If statuary, paintings, mosaics, or marbles are considered desirable in a library building, they ought to be displayed in the corridors and in show-rooms set aside for that purpose and not needed for study.

Some very sound statements in regard to the principles which should govern the construction of a new building are found in recent annual reports of the trustees.

In 1881 they say: "The most conveniently arranged buildings recently constructed must be carefully studied. . . . No elegant edifice is to be designed in which books are to be deposited in conformity to the architectural or ornamental structure of the building."

In 1882: "Its construction should be adapted to its contents and its work. . . . Rooms arranged for economic administration, and prompt accommodation of students and readers. A library structure should be fitted for its uses, like a well-made garment to the human body."

In the 33d annual report, 1885: "One condition of building is the construction of an edifice which shall cost no more than the loan authorized by the vote of the city government (\$450,000). . . . Under any event it would seem that whatever may be desired it must be framed within reasonably defined economical estimates."

In the 34th annual report, 1885: "The first condition is convenience of arrangement . . .; the second condition, equally binding on the trustees, is the ability of the city to contract for the structure upon the terms of the loan to which the cost of the building has been limited by the City Council" (still \$450,000).

These are excellent sentiments.



## NEW HAMPSHIRE LIBRARIES.

THE State Board of Library Commissioners has issued a circular calling attention to the act of the last Legislature, designed to encourage every town in the State, not already provided with one, to establish a free public library. The law in substance provides that when any town shall annually appropriate for the use and maintenance of its free public library a sum not less than fifty dollars if its last assessed valuation was one million dollars or upward, or a sum not less than twenty-five dollars if the valuation was less than one million and not less than two hundred and fifty thousand dollars, or a sum not less than fifteen dollars if the valuation was less than two hundred and fifty thousand dollars, the State Board is authorized and directed to expend, upon the application of any town having no free public library owned and controlled by the town, a sum not exceeding one hundred dollars for books for such town entitled to the benefits of these provisions, such books to be used by the town for the purpose of establishing a free library.

## A BUSINESS MAN'S APPEAL FOR A LIBRARY.

MR. EDMUND C. PECHIN, President of the Commercial Association, of Roanoke, Va., has issued an appeal for a free library in that city.

"This appeal," he says, "is made from two standpoints:

"First. On purely philanthropic grounds. A free library will give assistance to many earnest souls who, wanting to advance mentally and intellectually, are hampered by surroundings and circumstances. Mental and intellectual improvement means better men, wider views, a fuller appreciation of what is good and true, more comfortable lives, a higher civilization, and a better world.

"Falling to a lower, but most important plane, to the ordinary man, especially to the young man, it will offer inducements for him to spend his time profitably instead of idly, and surrounded by healthy instead of possibly unhealthy influences. It will serve as an incentive to self-improvement and, beyond question, to clearer views of duty and higher aims in life. Necessarily this must be a gradual process, but none the less certain.

"Second. From a strictly selfish standpoint. Roanoke can only be made a successful, prosperous town through its workingmen. These must be attracted hither, then held, and this can only be done by holding out to them steady employment, good wages, comfortable homes, and fitting opportunities for the recreation, diversion, and improvement of themselves and families. Churches and good schools are essential, but the next most valuable handmaid is the free library. It has been established by the most positive evidences elsewhere that an attractive and well-equipped public library has had an extraordinary influence in bringing and keeping that class of intelligent workingmen and women who give the largest value to an industrial town.

These people Roanoke must have and must keep as its citizens; therefore every man who has a dollar invested here, either in houses or lots, should be vitally interested in extending a helping hand to this most meritorious undertaking.

"To the ladies, always foremost in every good work, a special appeal is made, to assist by not only their good wishes, but effective influence.

"This matter is not an experiment. Able men and women the country over have gone through all of the preliminary work, have corrected earlier mistakes, established admirable systems, have learned by experience what should be done and what left undone, and have kindly offered to help in any way possible.

"Correspondence has already been opened with the American Library Association and the proper steps taken to secure the largest results from the money to be expended."

## A SPRAT TO CATCH A HERRING.

A HANDBILL OF THE DENVER PUBLIC LIBRARY.

## OBJECTS OF COLLECTION

Desired by the

DENVER (COLO.) PUBLIC LIBRARY,

19th and Stout Streets.

*Everything Relating to Colorado.*

BOOKS, new or old, one or many, on any subject.

Magazines, new or old, one or many.

Pamphlets on any subject.

Every book or pamphlet on any subject relating to Colorado or any part of it.

City Ordinances, Proceedings of Mayor and Council, reports of Committees of Council, pamphlets or papers of any kind printed by authority of the city, reports of Boards of Trade, maps of cities and plats of town sites or of additions thereto.

Pamphlets of all kinds, annual reports of societies, sermons and addresses delivered in the State, minutes of church conventions, synods or other ecclesiastical bodies of Colorado, political addresses, railroad reports; all such, whether published in pamphlet or newspaper.

Catalogues and reports of colleges and other institutions of learning, annual or other reports of school boards, school superintendent and school committees; educational pamphlets, programmes and papers of every kind, no matter how small or apparently unimportant.

Copies of the earlier laws, journals and reports of our Territorial and State Legislatures, earlier Governors' messages and reports of State officers, reports of State charitable and other State institutions.

Files of Colorado newspapers and magazines, especially complete volumes of past years.

Maps of the State, or of counties or townships, of any date; views and engravings of buildings or historic places, drawings, paintings, portraits, etc., connected with Colorado history.

J. C. DANA, *Librarian.*



## A BOOK-THIEF.

THE Pratt Institute Free Library had during January its first experience with a book-thief and brought it to a satisfactory conclusion, so far as concerns the library.

For some time past it had been evident that books were going from the reference department, one at a time, at intervals of several months; but it was not until last October that they began to disappear at intervals of a week, which gave some hope of fixing suspicion upon the guilty person. After several weeks' close watching, during which use was made of various devices to aid in the detection, a young man who came in frequently to consult books was singled out as the offender, and the attention of the library staff was concentrated upon him from that time on.

His method of working was to stroll about among the reference shelves, which from lack of space are obliged to be in the form of stacks, to single out some small book that would easily go into the pocket he had especially made for the purpose, to carry it to the back of the reference department, and see if any one were back there watching, leave it and bring another book forward for consultation. Having done with that, he would go back ostensibly to return it to its place, conceal the small book in his pocket, and innocently walk out. His career was stopped early in January by the janitor of the Institute, who was always sent for as soon as the man appeared in the library, and who concealed himself where he could watch the reference-department. He finally caught the thief in the act, and as he was leaving the building arrested him, having been granted power of arrest by the city authorities.

All but three of the books were recovered, a dozen in all — and a collection of about three hundred volumes was found in the young man's rooms, many of them taken from other libraries and book stores, without doubt. The collection is at the City Hall, Brooklyn, and will remain there for a year. Among the books is a copy of the Decimal Classification, whose number should cause it to be identified either by the Library Bureau or by the library losing it.

The thief claimed to be a theological student, without money to go to college, and to have gathered the books together purely for purposes of study. His trial was ended by a suspended sentence of eight years in the Penitentiary — suspended in view of the fact that it was a first arrest and that he was young, only twenty-one — but it becomes active the moment that he becomes known as a further transgressor of the law in any way — and he is of course under police surveillance. Much sympathy was expressed for him by people who thought his motive in taking the books atoned for much, and by others who were especially moved by the grief of the young man's relatives, who have enjoyed a good reputation, and who were greatly shocked and heart-broken over the transgression of one in whom they had reposed so much confidence, and he is likely to be looked after by some of these philanthropists. He has been confined to his bed ever since the trial, and it is hoped that the shock may have been a salutary lesson.

## American Library Association.

## PROGRAM OF THE FOURTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING AT LAKEWOOD, N. J.

AT Lakewood, May 16-19. First Session — Monday evening, 8 o'clock. Announcements, consideration of the printed report of the proceedings of the San Francisco meeting, President's address, reports of Treasurer and Secretary.

Second Session — Tuesday, 9 a.m. Reports of standing, finance, co-operation, library school, public documents, endowment, and constitution revision committees; reports of the trustees of the permanent fund and of the Committee on A. L. A. exhibit at the World's Columbian Exposition. The consideration of their last report will be made the special order for Wednesday.

Third Session — Tuesday, 2 p.m. Meeting of the officers of the various State associations; meeting of the A. L. A. Publishing section. Tuesday, 3:30 p.m., meeting of the State Association of State Librarians and of the Trustees and College Library sections.

Fourth Session — Tuesday, 8 p.m. Opening of the question-box, experience meeting.

Fifth Session — Wednesday, 9 a.m. Consideration of the reports of the Committee on A. L. A. exhibit at the World's Fair; general discussion.

Sixth Session — Wednesday, 2 p.m. Continuation of discussion on World's Fair exhibit; annual dinner at 6 p.m.

Seventh Session — Wednesday evening. Social meeting, under the direction of Mrs. Kate E. Crunden.

Eighth Session — Thursday, 9:30 p.m. Papers on special subjects.

Ninth Session — Thursday, 2 p.m. Election of officers, selection of time for next meeting. Unfinished business. Leave Lakewood about 7 p.m. on special train for Baltimore. A meeting of the New Jersey State Library Association will be held some time during the stay at Lakewood.

Tenth Session — Friday, 9:30 a.m. Business meeting in Peabody Institute, Baltimore; 10:30 a.m. to 1:30 p.m., visit to Enoch Pratt and Johns Hopkins University Libraries; 3:30 to 6 p.m., arrangements will be made to show the delegates the Johns Hopkins Hospital, the new Mercantile Library, the McCoy Art Library, and other institutions.

Eleventh Session — Friday, 8 p.m. Public meeting, subject and speakers to be determined on hereafter; leave Baltimore late in the evening for Washington.

Twelfth Session — Saturday, 9 a.m. Further consideration of report of committee on public documents; a visit to the various libraries. Saturday, 2 p.m., reception by President Benjamin Harrison; visits to places of interest. A public meeting will be held at some hour to be named by the committee; subject for discussion, "Functions of Free Libraries."

It may be necessary to modify the Baltimore and Washington programs somewhat to meet the wishes of the local committees.

Prominent librarians have been selected as "leaders" at each session.

Sunday — Rest.

Monday, May 23, 8 a.m., start on the Post-Conference trip. FRANK P. HILL, *Secretary*.



## TRAVELLING ARRANGEMENTS.

Special arrangements have been made for the territory covered by the Trunk Line Association, Central Traffic Association, Southern Passenger Association, and New England Passenger Association. This includes practically all territory east of the Mississippi.

All tickets from the West, from New England or the North should read "Via New York" and "Over the N. J. Central R. R. from New York to Lakewood." Members are urged to use the certificate plan in all cases where possible, as the concession is granted only on condition that 100 certificates be used. Members should obtain certificates even if in doubt whether they will use them or not.

The concession obtained is full fare to Lakewood and a one-third fare returning by same route.

In buying tickets ask for a certificate for attendance at the meeting of American Library Association at Lakewood, N. J.

This certificate shows the route over which ticket is purchased, the amount paid, and when countersigned by the proper officers, insures the return ticket at one-third fare. *No reduction can be obtained without the certificate.* If it is not procurable at the point of starting, buy to the nearest station of a trunk line and purchase to Lakewood. If an agent has no certificates of any of the above associations it is evident the road is not a member and it must be obtained elsewhere. All agents of roads belonging to the various associations are prepared to issue certificates.

Mr. H. E. Davidson, 146 Franklin Street, Boston, will be glad to give any further information possible to aid members in attending the meeting.

*From Boston.* — The regular party will leave Boston at 9 a.m. from the Old Colony station at Park Square, Monday, May 16, connecting at Jersey City with the special train leaving New York at 5 p.m.

## EXPENSES.

Fare and luncheon on the train.....	\$5.75
Transfer in New York.....	.35
Fare New York to Lakewood.....	1.45
Three days' stay at Lakewood.....	7.50
Returning direct to Boston from Lakewood at one-third fare and transfer in New York.....	2.50
Total.....	\$17.55

Any incidental expenses for the return trip should be added. From Boston to Lakewood, Lakewood to Baltimore and Washington as per itinerary and back to Boston, including a two and a half days' stay in Washington, \$36.50.

From Boston to Washington, Washington to New York and back to Boston, covering all expenses at the meeting, with stay in Washington and the Post-Conference excursion, \$73.

*From New York.* — A special train leaves Liberty Street Ferry via N. J. Central R. R. at 5 o'clock on Monday, May 16. Regular trains leave at 8:15 a.m., 1:30, 3:45, and 4:20 p.m.

## EXPENSES.

Fare to Lakewood.....	\$1.45
Three days' stay at Lakewood.....	7.50
Return fare.....	.50
Total.....	\$9.45

From New York to Lakewood, Lakewood to Baltimore and Washington as per itinerary and back to New York, including a two and one half days' stay in Washington, \$28. From New York to Washington, Washington back to Washington on the Post-Conference excursion and back to New York, covering all expenses, \$65.

*From Chicago.* — Western members intending to join the Chicago party should inform Mr. F. H. Hild, of the Chicago Public Library, who is making the travelling arrangements from that point. Fare from Chicago to Lakewood and return, not including sleeping-berths, will be about \$26.

## NOTES.

All baggage should be checked through New York to Lakewood. This obviates the necessity and annoyance of transfer and re-checking.

Those going upon the Post-Conference excursion should provide themselves with summer clothing.

Members should purchase their tickets for the trip to Washington, or Washington and return to New York, and also the Post-Conference excursion, in advance of the meeting if possible. This will secure better accommodations at the hotels, as in so large a party "first come, first served" must be observed.

All who contemplate attending this Conference are asked to send notice at once to H. E. Davidson, Secretary Library Bureau, Boston, if in the East. Those intending to join the Chicago party should address Fred'k H. Hild, Public Library, Chicago, in order that sufficient accommodations may be secured in advance.

H. E. DAVIDSON, *Ass't Sec.*

## ITINERARY.

*Monday, May 16.* — Leave Boston 9 a.m., Old Colony Station at Park Square. Lunch on the train. Transfer from Harlem River to Jersey City, arriving 4:30 p.m. Leave Jersey City 5 p.m., arrive at Laurel House, Lakewood, 6:45 p.m.

Leave New York, via Liberty Street Ferry (N. J. Central R. R. Depot), at 5 p.m. Join the Boston delegation at Jersey City.

*Tuesday, May 17, to Thursday May 19, at Lakewood.*

*Thursday, May 19.* — Leave Lakewood 4:30 p.m., arrive at Philadelphia, 7:15 p.m. Supper at the B. & O. station. Leave Philadelphia 8 p.m., arrive at Baltimore 10:30 p.m. Transfer to Carrollton Hotel.

*Friday, May 20.* — In Baltimore, as per program. Leave Baltimore at 10 p.m., arrive at Washington 11 p.m. Transfer to Ebbett House.

*Saturday, May 21, and Sunday, May 22, in Washington.*

*Monday, May 23.* — Leave Washington, Baltimore & Ohio Station, 8:00 a.m. in a special train.



Arrive at Harper's Ferry 9:45 a.m.; allow sufficient time to view the attractions of this historic place. Arrive at Hagerstown 11:15 a.m., leave at 11:40 a.m.; cross the Blue Ridge and arrive at Gettysburg 1:10 p.m.; Eagle Hotel; carriage ride over the battlefield in vehicles furnished by the Ziegler & Holtzworth stables, accompanied by Mr. Luther W. Minnigh, the well-known guide; visits will be made to the prominent points on the field, including Cemetery Hill, the National Cemetery, Culp's Hill, Spangler's Spring, the scene of Pickett's charge, the Peach Orchard, the Wheat Field, the Devil's Den, the Valley of Death, Little Round Top, etc.

*Tuesday, May 24.* — Leave Gettysburg 7:30 a.m., recrossing the Blue Ridge; arrive at Luray at 12:00. Lunch at the Depot Dining-Rooms. Leave at 12:30 p.m.; arrive at the Grottoes 2:15 p.m., visiting the same. Leave at 5:00 p.m.; arrive at Basic City 5:30 p.m.; Brandon Hotel.

*Wednesday, May 25.* — Leave Basic City 8:00 p.m. Arrive at Charlottesville 9:00 a.m.; leave at 10:30 a.m.; arrive at Basic City 11:30 a.m.; dinner; leave at 12:15 p.m.; arrive at Natural Bridge Station 2:15 p.m.; stage to Natural Bridge, returning to the station, and leave at 4:45 p.m.; arrive Roanoke at 6:30 p.m.; Hotel Roanoke.

*Thursday, May 28.* — In Roanoke. Leave at 12:45 p.m.; arrive Richmond, via Petersburg, at 7:45 p.m.; Ford's Hotel.

The Commercial Association, of Roanoke, Va., has authorized its President, Mr. Prechin, to tender to the A. L. A. an informal reception.

*Friday, May 27.* — In Richmond. Leave at 2:00 p.m.; arrive Virginia Beach 7:00 p.m.; the Princess Anne Hotel.

*Saturday, May 28.* — At Virginia Beach. Leave at 2 p.m.; spend two hours at Norfolk, and arrive at Old Point Comfort, Hygeia Hotel 7:20 p.m.

*Sunday, May 29.* — At Old Point Comfort.

*Monday, May 30.* — At Old Point Comfort. Opportunity to visit the National Home for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers, the National Cemetery, Hampton Normal and Agricultural Institute, St. John's Church, Hampton, etc. Leave Old Point Comfort at 7 p.m. on one of the elegant steamers of the Norfolk & Washington, D. C., Steamboat Co., sleeping accommodations furnished.

*Tuesday, May 31.* — Breakfast on the steamer; arrive at Washington 7 a.m.; transfer at 7:30 a.m. to the Baltimore & Ohio Station, "Royal Blue Line;" leave at 8 a.m.; arrive at Jersey City 1.30 p.m., New York 1.40 p.m.

Elegant special coaches will be furnished in all cases for the railroad travel, but not drawing-room cars; sleeping accommodations on the steamer.

Price \$40, including transportation from Washington, returning to New York as per schedule, transfers in Washington and at other points required, handling of all checked baggage, carriage ride at Gettysburg, guides, tolls, Grottoes and Natural Bridge, stage to Natural Bridge, lunch at Luray, breakfast on the steamer, hotel accommodations at Gettysburg, Basic City, Roanoke, Richmond, Virginia Beach, Hygeia Hotel, services of conductor, baggage-man, etc.

#### COLLEGE SECTION.

Mr. Fletcher has issued the following circular:

Definition (for the present purpose), College — Any educational institution.

*American Library Association, Annual Meeting, 1892, at Lakewood, N. J., May 16-19; Baltimore, May 20, and Washington, May 21. College Section, Tuesday afternoon, May 16.*

The college section was organized at the White Mountain Conference in 1890. Owing to the small number of college librarians present and the pressure of other business no meeting was held at the San Francisco Conference in 1891. But at Lakewood a large attendance in this section is anticipated, a half day has been allowed for its meeting, and it is very desirable that some work should be planned in advance, in order that the session may be interesting and profitable.

You are therefore urged to

(1) Attend the meeting! The time has passed when any library can be wisely and economically administered without being in touch with the progressive movement represented by this meeting. In no class of libraries is there more call for development along new lines, and for a wise meeting of new demands than in those connected with our educational institutions.

(2) Come with some report of new work done or some experiments tried (either with success or failure), or at least with some question which seems to you of importance.

(3) Send immediately to the undersigned,

a. The topic on which you will be prepared to present a written contribution (which you will read if present) to occupy not more than ten minutes.

b. Any subject or question which you would like to have discussed, *nominating, if you can, the person to be asked to present the same.*

The time is short! *Verbum sap!*

W. I. FLETCHER,

*Librarian Amherst College,  
Chairman of College Section.*

AMHERST, MASS., Apr. 15, 1892.

☞ If you have not received the program of the general meeting, with railroad rates, etc., apply to The Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.

### Library Clubs.

#### MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

THE seventh meeting of the Club was held at the Boston University, Boston, on Wednesday, Feb. 17, at 7:30 p.m.

The attendance was small — only about fifty persons being present, and perhaps in consequence some slightly heretical opinions were expressed on the subject for the evening, which was cataloguing. The question of author's names coming under discussion, the Club queried through Mr. Jones the necessity of having a law passed obliging every author to put his or her name in full on the title page, to which suggestion was appended the amendment that every woman should put in addition the name she expects to have when she marries, as this would simplify the cataloguer's work. Mr. Houghton favored taking one name of a writer and keeping it whatever happened, and letting the domestic



arrangements take care of themselves. The discussion was opened as to the advisability of using the full name of an author or simply the name in common use, and the Club lamented the necessity of the constant repetition of the name on each successive card, as for example, Ernst August Karl Johannes Leopold Alexander Eduard, Herzog von Sachsen Coburg-Gotha.

Mr. Swift asked how many were in the habit of tacking on all the names to be found, and with few exceptions all hands went up; he then asked how many, on the contrary, were in the habit of using their common sense about the matter, and not a hand appeared. It was thought by some that the first card in the card catalogue might have the full name and such biographical data as should seem necessary to individualize the man.

Miss Green wished there might be some scheme for discovering the subject of a book without being obliged to read it through, whereupon the Club decided it would be well to force the author also to signify on the title page the subject about which he had written. Mr. Badger thought that in many cases it is evident the author does not know what his book *is* about. It was deemed a good plan to let the most important word in a title become the subject heading for the book, as for example "The History of Civilization;" but an instance was cited of a book whose title was something like "The Chemistry of Sanitary Science," while in the preface the author distinctly stated that the book was about neither chemistry nor sanitary science.

The printing of slips for cataloguers in the beginning of books, as has been done in a few cases, was declared unsatisfactory thus far, but it was thought by some that this might be managed in such a manner as to be of use, and, when suggested by Mr. Lane, it became another of the Club's decrees that publishers be required to furnish these entries on cards which may be bought with the books.

Several other matters of interest came up for discussion, as joint-author difficulties, fiction imprints, etc., and two devices for card catalogues to supersede the drawer were shown by Mr. Badger, one the book form, the other a wooden box with movable end.

After passing a vote of thanks to the Boston University, the Club adjourned shortly before 10 o'clock, tragically impressed with the fact that, despite the Mede-and-Persian laws which had been resolved upon this evening, the minutiae of cataloguing, owing no doubt to the absence of those not present, are still hopelessly seething, simmering, sizzling, swirling, wriggling, wrestling, whisking, whirling in Charybdis.

E. P. THURSTON, *Secretary*.

#### NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

##### MARCH MEETING.

THE regular monthly meeting of the New York Library Club was held at the Young Women's Christian Association, No. 7 East 15th St., New York City, Thursday afternoon, March 10, 1892, at 2:30 o'clock. About 50 members of the Club were present.

Mr. Hill announced the time and place of holding the A. L. A. Conference for this year.

Mr. Berry. — I think there will be enough going from this vicinity to make it worth while to engage a private car. This is often done in such cases, and is a great convenience to all concerned. One person takes charge of all the arrangements and thus saves much inconvenience and anxiety to those desiring to attend. A special train from Lakewood to Washington would also be a great convenience.

Mr. Hill. — The indications are that this will be the largest meeting we have ever held, as about 200 may be expected to attend. This is a larger attendance than we have ever had. Is that not so, Mr. Berry?

Mr. Berry. — I think it is. I understand that the members of the Library School expect to attend in a body.

Mr. Hill. — I was invited several months ago by one of the members of the Committee on the Endowment Fund of the A. L. A. to call the attention of this Club to this fund, and asked if we would take the matter up and give it our support. Shall a committee be appointed to take the matter into consideration? I presume you have all received letters in regard to the bill now before Congress in regard to the printing and distribution of public documents from Mr. Dunn, Librarian of the State Library at Indianapolis, and from the Executive Committee of the A. L. A. Action should be taken upon this matter at once.

Mr. Peoples said, from what he could learn by talking with Congressmen, he did not think the bill would pass. He had done all in his power to help in getting it enacted.

Mr. Hill. — Mr. Carr, the Treasurer of the American Library Association, is present, and we should be glad to hear from him in regard to this bill and library matters in Pennsylvania.

Mr. Carr said he had received a letter from Mr. J. G. Ames, Superintendent of Public Documents, in regard to the matter, in which he urged the writing of letters to members of Congress. He thought such letters would help to secure the passage of the bill.

Mr. Baker asked how a library would be benefited by the present bill more than by the present law.

Mr. Carr. — I cannot see that libraries would have anything to lose. The libraries will receive regularly documents that have heretofore been received, if at all, simply through the courtesy of Congressmen. The bill will also probably increase the number of depositories.

Mr. Hill. — I think we can see a great many beneficial points in it. Miss Coe, have you studied this bill?

Miss Coe. — I have not done so. Our great care has been to get rid of the documents we have on hand. We are simply a circulating library, and we keep only a few of them, such as the publications of the Geological Survey and works of that character. I should think, however, the law would be a benefit, even to libraries which are not depositories.

The proposed law was quite fully discussed and its numerous advantages named. The general opinion of the members seemed to be that the bill was one which would materially benefit the libraries and that ought to become a law.



*Mr. Hill.* — Miss Watson desires me to extend a cordial invitation to all those present to take tea with her after the exercises are over. I am sure we shall all be glad to accept her kind invitation.

*Mr. Baker* was then called upon to open the discussion of the subject chosen for this meeting: "Library Development in New York City."

*Mr. Baker*, in opening, said: This matter of New York library growth naturally interests us more than almost any other question. The beginnings of our libraries show lack of money and lack of system. They were glad to get together any kind of a collection of books without giving themselves much thought as to their plans. We are glad that such libraries were started. Among them were the Mercantile Library, the Apprentices' Library and that of the Library Society, which furnished popular reading to men and women. What kind of libraries do we need here in New York? Of the Tilden fund we do not assume to say what shall be done with it, but we should give expression as to what needs to be done. I have but one thought to throw out, and that is this: do we need a scholarly library or popular libraries, by which I mean reading-rooms and circulating libraries? I can realize how strong the temptation is to those who give money to create a great library for scholars that shall contain large and valuable collections of books and give their founders fame and a name. But what I think we need here in New York more than all else is a vast system of small free public libraries in every ward, or still more closely located. If we review our present libraries we see that the scholars are already well provided for. In witness of this fact look at the Astor, the Lenox, and the Columbia College Library, which is rapidly becoming one of the best collections of books to be found in the country. Stepping outside of these we have the Mercantile Library and the Society's Library; we have technical libraries, and libraries of medicine and law. There are at least two as good law libraries as can be found in the country, and three or four others that are excellent. In medicine we have the library of the New York Academy of Medicine and two or three others. The theologians are also well provided for, and the minor sciences are well represented. But these libraries are all small compared with what they will become in the near future, judging from the growth that has been made in the last ten or fifteen years. When we turn round and ask what has been done for the public and for the cause of popular education, we find that not so much has been done; that in fact very little has been done. I should say that if I was the guardian of a fund of several million dollars, my plan would be, not to found a scholarly library, but to create small libraries, fifty or sixty of them, scattered through the city and managed like the free circulating library, but increasing its usefulness twenty or forty-fold. What we need seems to me to be this group of small libraries scattered throughout the city. For this purpose five or even ten times the amount of the Tilden fund could be used to good advantage. These are my thoughts; they may not meet with the views of this Club, but it

seems to me this is what should be done. The tendency, unfortunately, is to build a monument to one's memory in the form of a large library of reference.

*Mr. Peoples.* — You have heard the remarks of Mr. Baker. We should be glad to hear from any others.

*Miss Coe.* — I should like, in order to provoke discussion, to make a suggestion. There is a general criticism made concerning New York, especially by foreigners visiting us, that there is *no* library. They fail to get hold of the libraries, such as we have. We have no fine building or collection of books or system which at once strikes the eye of the visitor, and I do feel that, in addition to the great number of small libraries we have, we ought to have a grand library, a beautiful, worthy building, and a fine collection of reference-books owned by the public. What we need is a system by which all the libraries shall come together under one system. Then the \$2,000,000 that we shall get from the Tilden fund could be used simply as a book fund. I think the New York Free Circulating Library is ready to be swallowed up in such a system. Mr. Green said to me on Thanksgiving Day: "Are you ready to be swallowed up?" To which I answered, "Yes." I do wish that every one who has any influence in New York would use every effort to secure one great, free, beautiful library, such as they have in Boston.

*Mr. Peoples* then called for other remarks. No one responding, he said: I have not given this matter much thought or attention. Mr. Bigelow said to me a few weeks ago that they should not put one penny into brick and mortar. I do not know what his ideas are, except as this remark indicates. There was a time when the Mercantile Library hoped to build up a great library for New York. It tried to interest the merchants of New York in this matter. Several died, but without remembering the library in their wills. Mr. Tilden, during the last fifteen years of his life, was a constant user of the Mercantile Library. The book on his table that was being read to him just previous to his death belonged to the Mercantile Library. During his Presidential troubles a message came to me from Gramercy Park. I went to his house. He wanted to secure information which was contained in some of our books. I sent an express wagon load of books up to his house, and there they remained until after the matter was settled. I was told that at his death the Mercantile Library would be remembered. You may imagine what was my surprise, when his will was read, to find that the Mercantile Library was not even mentioned in it.

Mr. Crerar was for a long time a member of the Mercantile Library, and kept up his membership long after he went to Chicago. He seldom came to New York without calling at the library.

I do not think we shall open any more branches. We have made up our minds that the library is compelled to work along without public help. This is the reason we have built on our old site. We have there a valuable property.

*Miss Coe.* — The Mercantile Library has a splendid property.



*Mr. Peoples.* — The Mercantile Library is willing to be left. I think it has a field to fill in New York yet. We attempt to fill the popular want, and buy many duplicates of a single work or set of quite popular books. We bought 100 copies of "The History of David Grieve." It sometimes seems a great waste, especially after a book has had its run and we have the duplicate copies to get rid of, but it must be done in the line of our business. I think there will always be a place for us in New York.

*Miss Coe.* — It seems to me that there is nothing in your practice but what we could all follow to advantage if we only had the means. We could not buy 100 copies of "David Grieve," but we bought three copies for each of our branch libraries.

*Mr. Peoples.* — We have 1700 people who now own our building. If this library was thrown open to the public these people would not receive the service they do now. I hope to see the time when New York will have a great central library and branch libraries, which will be an ornament to the city. Are we not liable, however, to fall into the same difficulty that they have met with in Boston, with their Bates Hall? This has been the feature which has given character and reputation to that library, but much of their money goes into it. From \$100,000 to \$150,000, representing a capitalization of \$3,000,000, are spent each year in maintaining their library.

Are they doing as much good as they could with smaller libraries? I think there is much truth in the criticism that is being made in Boston that more money is being spent on the scholarly side than in the branches.

*Mr. Henry M. Leipziger*, Assistant Superintendent of Schools in New York City, then said: I am interested in this question, and came here because of my interest in it. I am interested in the schools. If \$5,000,000 were to be spent I should agree with Mr. Baker's ideas. I believe in local things rather than in central ones. The Board of Education for two or three years has taken up the plan of giving lectures in the neighborhoods where the people live. They attract to them people that would not go to Cooper Union. The need of local libraries is very great, as schools are spreading all over the city. As the people are not likely to come to a central library we must scatter these local libraries among the people. I have asked the scholars, in some of my examinations in the schools, if they had ever been to the Metropolitan Museum. Many of them told me they did not know there was any such institution. I believe a few books well read and digested will be a powerful aid in enlightening our scholars. I think in our institutions of learning there should be professorships in reading.

*Mr. Stevens.* — I think New York can boast of the only railroad library in the country, if not in the world.

*Miss Coe.* — I have been asked by the principals of five public schools if the Free Circulating Library could not co-operate with the schools. It seems to me that stations could be established at the schools, letting one of the teachers act as distributor of the books, the main work, of course, being done at the library.

*Mr. Baker.* — I should like to see this plan carried out.

*Mr. Leipziger* suggested that the subject of the relationship of libraries to the schools would make an interesting topic for some future meeting.

*Mr. Carr* referred to the Enoch Pratt Library, of Baltimore, with its branches, the library in Toronto, which is carrying on a similar work, and to that at Manchester, England. The libraries of Chicago, Milwaukee, and Jersey City each have a system of delivery stations, which are very successful in creating an interest in their respective libraries. The best work of the Boston Public Library is being done in its branches.

*Mr. Peoples* asked Miss Coe to explain why the Jackson Square Branch of the N. Y. Free Circulating Library was not more successful.

*Miss Coe.* — Because it is just around the corner. The population in the neighborhood is decreasing, as it is in a locality which is now giving way to business, it being near the river. The Jackson Square Library is going to start delivery stations. I think a free library should be on a thoroughfare.

*Mr. Peoples.* — That is my experience with pay libraries.

*Mr. Baker.* — The Executive Committee would be glad of suggestions for our next meeting.

*Miss Coe.* — I would suggest, The relation of libraries to light literature, and how far they should encourage its use.

The relation of the library to the public schools was also suggested.

It was then unanimously voted that the thanks of this Club be extended to our hosts for their courtesies on this occasion.

The Club then adjourned, and at once repaired to the parlor, where tea, through the courtesy of Miss Watson, had been prepared, and to which ample justice was done. After a short time spent in a social way the members gradually dispersed with pleasant memories of the hospitalities shown by the Librarian and Managers of the Young Women's Christian Association.

GEO. WATSON COLE, *Secretary.*

#### CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

MEETING at Chicago Public Library, Friday, April 8, called to order 8 p.m. Dr. Poole in the chair. The subject, "How to Read and How Not to Read," was continued from last meeting.

*Dr. Poole* spoke as follows: In the report of the last meeting I should have been made to say that a person familiar with a subject could read an octavo book on that subject in one evening. Not any book on any subject, but on a subject with which he was thoroughly acquainted, and needed only the new light and not old theories. A person ought to read with a definite subject in his serious reading. Every one should have a special subject, and examine it in all its varied relations.

He should cultivate his critical faculties; as I said at the last meeting, he should attempt to make himself a specialist on his subject. But the question constantly arises, How shall a person "read"? I think a person should read as if he was to write upon that subject. He should keep



this in view, and I think no one has read a book properly unless he has put himself in position to write about it. We have time to read only a few books, and should make it a rule to read only the best books, and so read them as to be able to write a notice of them. Read books with pencil in hand prepared to make notes, not on the books themselves, unless you own them; certainly not in a library book. I read with a block of paper at hand, and carefully note down such passages as I wish to refer to, giving volume and page. I make over the thought of the author into my own language, and this I retain, but not the literal language of the author. Having read the book, go over the notes, reject some, modify others, and in writing the notice use the material of the book so as to show fairly what the book is. Even if the notice should not be printed, this practice trains us in observing the leading points, in clear thinking, and in concise modes of expression.

After the session the other night one of my staff did what I always like to have done — asked some questions. These are as follows:

The question I would have asked was upon rapidity in reading. Is not the ability to "see through a book" a gift? a pure mental gift, as much as that of memorizing music?

A musical memory is a gift, undoubtedly, which cannot be cultivated. William Mason, one of our best musicians and *composers*, a few years since, utterly failed as a public player. He gave successful piano recitals through the country for a while, then retired — why? simply because he could not memorize music, only as a person can memorize a poem, word by word.

I have often noted this ability of "seeing through a book at a glance" as a pure mental gift. Where the person possessed it, large numbers of books were digested with rapidity; where not, other gifts were substituted. H. W. Beecher did possess it, consequently read little, if anything; did not recall his own books when read to him; while Norman Macleod read prodigiously, because his biographer says, "he took in a book at a glance."

Is not, then, this mental penetrating and appropriating of thought by swift reading as much a gift as a musical memory?

I do not think this facility of rapid reading is purely a gift, but that it is acquired by practice and experience.

This applies especially to reading sale catalogues, as Mr. Hild can testify. We read them almost as fast as we can turn the leaves, seeing every title, observing the condition, binding, number of volumes, price, recalling whether the work is in the library, and deciding whether we will buy it. To a novice this is as much of a mental feat as Theodore Thomas reading his music scores, and yet it is a common experience with librarians.

The statement as to Henry Ward Beecher is, I think, palpably an error.

He possessed the faculty of reading a book at a sitting. He had a large private library, and read a great many books. He had the faculty of seeing through a book in a most remarkable manner, and his splendid imagination enabled

him to fill out a picture from a few words, and so to read a sentence at a glance, and get through a book very rapidly.

*Miss Ambrose.* — How can you cultivate this habit of rapid reading?

*Dr. Poole.* — The habit develops itself by practice. Constant practice alone enables one to be proficient. Take this matter of reading catalogues. You notice one author, and make a mental comment, "we have that," and so pass on down the page. But you are all the time looking out for a new author or a new edition which the library does not possess, and details of time, place, and binding — all pass before your mind in rapid review.

Don't you find that so, Mr. Hild?

*Mr. Hild.* — Yes, I do. In the course of three or four hours I can go over 15,000 titles, and I constantly find that the more books we have in a library the easier it is to read catalogues, as these titles are skipped.

*Dr. Poole.* — To return to the subject of a specialty, and to repeat what I have already said, I think each one of us ought to be a specialist; ought to know more about a certain subject than any one else. This subject cannot be recommended, and must be found out by the individual, and frequently comes in some accidental way. For instance, most of you know that I have been a hobbyist on witchcraft. Now I came to take this up in a purely accidental manner. I was born in Salem, Mass., within a quarter of a mile where eighteen of these witches were hung, and grew up in this place. But all this had no effect on me, and not until I was a young man did my attention turn to the subject of witchcraft. It was in the year 1848, while I was in the Boston Mercantile Library, that I saw a certain passage in a book relating to the Salem witches. I said to myself, "If that is true, then the preconceived theories about the Salem witches are all wrong." That set me to reading up the subject, and I read every book on witchcraft, and subsequently wrote on the subject, and went clear to the bottom, for nothing has been written since to refute my opinion. The time for reading must be adapted to each individual. My best time is from 9 to 12 in the evening, and it is in these hours that all my literary work has been done. As to recommending books and courses of reading. In addition to what I said at the last meeting about Pycroft's and Kent's course of reading, I would class Lubbock's "Best 100 Books" in the same category. I don't believe he reads one of those books.

*Mr. Hild.* — How are you going to reach the 48,000 readers who patronize the Public Library in the course of year? The librarian and his assistants cannot reach them personally, and they can only be attended in a general manner. I think myself they should be encouraged to read, and perhaps something might be done by printed directions. But on the whole, about all we can do is to see that only the best books are bought, and that all vicious books are kept out of the library.

*Dr. Poole.* — My remarks were particularly intended for literary people and scholars who found their greatest pleasure in reading. I think browsing in a library is one of the best things to



do. This habit runs through the lives of all literary men.

*Mr. Hild.* — I find we can reach more of the young people by our branch reading-rooms than in any other way. In these rooms are from 300 to 500 volumes of standard English authors, history, biography, travel, some science, poetry, and criticism, and the higher grades of fiction. The books are freely open to every one. Much benefit is derived from this throwing open the shelves to readers and allowing them to see and handle the books themselves.

*Miss Clark.* — Dr. Poole, do you not think there are more elementary books, more handbooks, published than formerly?

*Dr. Poole.* — Yes, I do; and these handbooks are not an injury, and are directly a help to selection of books.

*Mr. Wickersham.* — A few years ago, when I was brought more into contact with readers than at present, I was frequently asked to outline a course of reading. I think slips could be prepared containing a few books, perhaps not more than half a dozen on various subjects, science, history, biography, travel, and these slips be freely distributed to all those desiring information on these subjects.

*Mr. Hild.* — This matter has received a great deal of attention lately at the Boston Public Library. They are finding that the number of titles on any one subject in their catalogues is confusing to the ordinary reader. They have been thinking of printing broadsides and leaflets. Something of the kind will have to be done in our library.

*Mr. Reade.* — A few years ago I had some experience in this line in this very library. I became interested in the Central Asian question, and came here to find some books on the subject. I consulted the finding list, but could make no discrimination, and so had to read everything on the subject in order to get what I wanted. Subsequently I became interested in the study of the Mogul Dynasty. Here I found a number of books, and read them all. I could have been saved a great deal of time by reading only a few of them if I had found a book to tell about them — some guide-book to reading, some list of selected books.

*Mr. Wickersham.* — There is no doubt but that such books would be of great assistance — especially to young and inexperienced readers. Certain books could be named on a few topics with the idea simply of starting persons on a line of reading.

*Mr. Hild.* — I would like to say to Mr. Wickersham that the American Library Association has been trying for 16 years to get up a list of 3000 books on selected subjects, and has not yet succeeded.

*Dr. Poole.* — This brings us to the subject of adopting the study of bibliography in schools and colleges, and I would reiterate what I said at the last meeting on this subject. Most of college students are woefully ignorant on the subject of bibliography.

*Mr. Hild.* — Dr. Poole, I think you are responsible in a large degree for that. The use of your index has driven students to periodical articles instead of to the original sources.

*Miss Ambrose.* — I agree with Mr. Hild as to that theory in regard to use of periodicals. I have seen students satisfied with reading a review of a book instead of reading the book itself.

*Mr. Reade.* — I think this subject of bibliography should be taught in colleges. My observation at Amherst from 1852 to 1856 was that the students as a rule were entirely guiltless of any literary knowledge. No time was left for outside reading, nor were we at all encouraged to do any.

*Dr. Poole.* — Such was my experience at Yale College a few years earlier than when Mr. Reade was at Amherst. Now as to the subject of a guide to reading: I think a little book could be gotten up, of say 30 pages, treating of reference-books, telling what the principal books are, and what the difference of scope is in encyclopædias. If I ever have time I will make such a manual.

*Mr. Reade.* — Is it not true that the subject of reading is receiving more attention than formerly at our high schools and colleges?

*Dr. Poole.* — Yes, I am glad to say that it is receiving more attention than formerly. Johns Hopkins led the way, and was followed by the University of Michigan, Cornell, and Yale, and I am glad to say Northwestern also.

*Dr. Williams.* — Johns Hopkins has courses of collateral reading requiring from 3500 to 4000 pages, on which examinations are held.

*Miss Ambrose.* — Our professor in philosophy allows credit on collateral reading.

*Mr. Gauss.* — I am somewhat diffident about speaking on this great subject, for I grew up without much regular instruction, and owe most of my knowledge to systematic reading. It seems to me that the remarks at this meeting, as well as at the last meeting, apply principally to scholars and literary men. I would like to inquire what are you doing to aid the public and guide the general reader, especially the young, in their reading? Now the general public lacks good taste, good judgment, intellectual talent, and above all, scholarly knowledge of books. To my mind it is entirely a matter of educating the public. How to do it is a great question. The public should be educated, their taste should be elevated. We should furnish an intellectual bill of fare for them to select from. The prime object in reading should be to gain intellectual strength, just as it should be in eating to increase our physical strength.

*Mr. Reade.* — I think the young people should be encouraged to read by subjects, not to browse miscellaneous. Nowadays, in grammar schools, there are helps which I should have been glad of in my high-school day and even in my college life. But a great many of the children who come here do not go to school, and so have no chance to get the training. These children grow up, and read beyond their capacity. Only the other day one of the boys at the office, large enough and old enough to belong to a military company, could not pronounce words of 3 syllables in reading proof.

*Dr. Poole.* — As I said at the last meeting, I have allowed my children much latitude in their reading and have encouraged them to make their own selections.



*Miss McIlvain.*—Don't you think your children are different from other children? All children have not the privilege of a well-selected private library and advice on the subject of reading. I remember a sad experience I had in this library when I was in high school. I came to read up a subject for debate, and the book which I read was an old one, and all the ideas I advanced had been exploded long ago, to the great advantage of my opponent. I lost time and lost heart on the subject of reading by this experience.

*Mr. Wickersham.*—One of my boys could be trusted to select his own reading; the other if left to himself would read nothing but juvenile books, which I forbid him to read. I gave him for a present Prescott's "Mexico;" he became interested in it, and when he had finished it asked for Prescott's "Peru;" this I bought and sent to him, for he is away at school. His older brother reports that he enjoys that as much as he did the "Mexico," and now he has asked to read the "Fair God."

*Dr. Poole.*—Are you sure the boy would not have come out of his taste for juvenile books if you had let him alone? Shortly after going to Cincinnati I made the acquaintance of a bright boy, who showed me his library almost, if not entirely, composed of Oliver Optic books. A year later he came to me and wanted to know something about William the Conqueror. I told him he wanted a biographical dictionary, and soon after he appealed to me to help him exchange his Optic books for a biographical dictionary, which I did, much to his delight. This boy came out of it himself, and my children do the same.

Meeting adjourned at 9:45.

G. E. WIRE, M.D., *Secretary.*

---

### Reviews.

---

MILLER, MRS. MARY H. Biennial Report of the State Librarian to the Governor of Iowa, July 1, 1892. Des Moines, G. H. Ragsdale, State Printer, 1891. 223 p. O.

The appendix of this report earns for it notice here, which the usual routine reports never receive, for a very creditable attempt is made to catalog the publications of the State government, adding one more to the lengthening series, and opening up a prospect, which now seems not so far distant, when both the publications of our national, State, and local governments shall be listed and made usable. Already New Hampshire, Indiana, and Pennsylvania have been done in the last three years, and New York and California are in preparation.

In our last issue we described and praised the system of class arrangement adopted by Mr. Howe in the list for Indiana. The present list adopts, on the contrary, the chronological arrangement used in those of New Hampshire and Pennsylvania. There is no question that each has advantages. A chronological order gives ease of "checking up" and discovering deficiencies, and is unquestionably the most usable for librarians. But the classed system is by far the better for making the public documents usable for the

reader and student. Which system to adopt is therefore, to a certain extent, a question of what it is wished to accomplish by the publication of the list. The first is by far the easiest, and in fact can be done, given a set of documents, by the veriest tyro in catalogs, for it is almost nothing but a mechanical copying of titles. The latter takes brains and expert knowledge. I can hardly hope my dictum will be accepted, but from much work among this class of books I have come to the conclusion that only a combination of the two systems can yield a satisfactory list for all users—*i.e.*, a chronological title-aliner list of the briefest character, grouping every publication of the State, journal, law, report, message, under the year they cover, and then a classification, with fuller titles and imprint data, as outlined in the review in our last issue. A study of the two methods in these volumes will show exactly the work necessary for this. Each is good. Combined they would be as nearly perfect as anything bibliographical can be.

There is added a "Check list of Iowa laws, 1838-1890," which, we understand, was prepared by T. L. Cole, of Washington, who is a specialist in his knowledge of all State laws. It is a list which each State should print of its own laws, and will be of great value. There is also a list of "Iowa Authors" with their publications, which is commendable in idea, but very imperfectly executed. The most prolific and scholarly writer of the State, Bishop W. S. Perry, is credited with but 1 publication, though he has published some 60.

A table of "Statistics relating to public, university, and school libraries in Iowa" gives a most interesting series of figures, which entirely supersede that in the *Library List*, as well as giving much additional information. P. L. F.

ST. LOUIS MERCANTILE LIBRARY CATALOGUE.

Sec. 1, English prose fiction. St. Louis, 1892. 212 p. O.

This is a catalog of 14,000 volumes, and was compiled, according to the preface, in the short space of five months. It reflects the greatest credit both on the Mercantile Library, which publishes it, and on its compiler, Miss Kate E. Sanborn, formerly of the Boston Athenæum. It shows no sign either of haste, or of a "prentice hand," but is a model of clearness, conciseness, and economy of entry. The book-numbers are given for all titles, being the Cutter author-numbers, preceded by the number 7, denoting the class English prose fiction, and followed by the initial letter of the special book title; thus rendering the catalog doubly valuable for use in its own library, and taking nothing from its value to persons who wish to consult a thoroughly well-arranged fiction catalog. A special feature is the appendix of classified lists, comprising 53 "Christmas stories," 68 "Fairy tales, wonder stories, etc.," 24 "Musical novels," and a chronological list (18 pages) of historical fiction, arranged according to countries, which by itself is worth the price of the catalog to any library. The Mercantile Library is greatly to be congratulated on this its first catalog issued under Mr. Kephart's rule. H. E. G.



## Library Economy and History.

## LOCAL.

*Boston, Mass.* Horticultural Society met on March 8. William E. Endicott, Chairman of the Library Committee, read an interesting paper upon the society's library. "Our library," he said, "ranks among the foremost five in the world, while its collection of purely horticultural works is by far the finest in existence. That we have been able to purchase these books is mainly due to a seemingly trivial circumstance. Josiah Stickney, a well-known Boston merchant, some 50 years ago became interested in the cultivation of the dahlia, and devoted considerable time to gardening. He became a member of the Horticultural Society, and afterwards the President, and some time before his death established a fund for the purchase of books on horticulture. This fund, which became available in 1869, has yielded a yearly income of \$700. Our interest in it was limited to 30 years, so that we shall have the benefit of it only 7 years more, when it becomes the property of Harvard College. The \$4900 still to be derived from it will probably suffice to buy the greater part of the costly works now existing which we still lack, and for years to come will be able to spend \$700 each year to advantage. We therefore hope that Mr. Stickney will have a worthy successor. The library has long needed a thoroughly printed catalogue, as there has been none issued since 1876. Our collection of botanical and gardening periodicals, though not complete, is very rich, both in such as have run their course and in those which are still issued." Here Mr. Endicott entered into a very exhaustive explanation of the books and periodicals of the library, their contents and nature of information. "We are especially rich in works upon the botany of India and Southern Asia," he continued, "and in considering these it is impossible to withhold one's admiration of the zeal which the English have shown in studying the vegetation. Works devoted to a single class of plants we have in large number, and are really rich in this respect." The speaker showed a thorough knowledge of the library.

*Boston P. L.* Mr. H. Coyle writes to the *Transcript* (March 17): "An article in a recent issue of the *Herald* cast a reflection on the 'bad manners of the attendants at the Public Library.'

"I am not connected with the library in any capacity, but have taken advantage of its manifold privileges for several years, and have always found the attendants invariably patient, courteous, and faithful.

"Their duties are often tedious, and require close application. In no department of the city government are its employees so poorly remunerated in proportion to the value of their services."

*Burlington, Vt. Fletcher Free L.* Stock 24,954; issued 46,387 (fict. and juv. 30,983).

The trustees make a strong appeal to the City Council for a new building. The friends of the late Dr. Loammi G. Ware, for 17 years one of the trustees of the library, have raised a

subscription for a building to be named after him, but they need assistance from the city, which is bound by the conditions of the original gift to provide a "suitable library building."

*Cincinnati Y. M. Merc. L. Assoc.* (57th rpt.) Added 1258, home use 44,484; lib. use 9179 (fict. 44 %).

*Cleveland (O.) P. L.* (23d rpt.) Added 5439; total 66 920; issued 280,815. Of the free public access to books for examination and selection it is said. "A fair comparison of the two methods can only be made by comparing the year 1888-89 with the year 1890-91, just closed. During the former year there were issued for home use 194,338 volumes, during the latter 280,815, a gain of 86,477, or more than 44 per cent. In addition to this, the use of books in the circulating department for reference or reading has grown to be an important part of the work, of which no account is given in the statistics. The loss of books during the year has been smaller than during past years, and of those missing a large proportion are from the class fiction, which is not thrown open to the public, being the only portion of the library to which free access is not allowed.

"The work in the schools is only limited by the lack of sufficient books in the library to supply the demand. If it were possible to place books in all of the schools where they would be used it might become a very important adjunct to the educational work of the city."

The librarian "calls attention to the progressive decrease in the reading of novels from the library. This would appear to indicate an increasing proportional demand for those books which inform and educate rather than for those which merely entertain or amuse. This tendency has been fostered by the board in its selection of books for purchase. According to the report for the year ending August 31, 1885, the circulating department contained 30,819 volumes, of which 8340 or 27 per cent. were classed English fiction. From this class about 99,000 or 50 per cent. of the circulation was drawn. Six years later same department contains 46,174 volumes, of which 9694 volumes or 21 per cent. are novels, and from these 109,459 or 39 per cent. of the circulation is drawn. From this it will be seen that, while with the growth of the library this class has grown both in the number of volumes and amount of use, still the increase has been relatively less than in any other class of literature."

*Columbia College L.* Between 300 and 400 volumes of the romantic and dramatic literature of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries have recently been added to the Columbia College Library. They were presented by Dr. Chas. E. Pellew, who is assistant to Prof. C. F. Chandler, Professor of Chemistry in the School of Mines. The books belonged to his brother, George Pellew, who died a short time ago. The collection is very valuable, as some of the works included in it are rare.

*Denver (Colo.) P. L.* Books is a monthly issued at Denver for \$1 a year, edited by J. C. Dana,



and containing with book notices and other matter a list of noteworthy articles in the periodicals, items about the Public Library and topical lists of books in the library. The March no. has "Books on religion."

*East Orange, N. J.* Mr. G. D. Randall, of East Orange, N. J., has consented to make a gift of \$20,000 toward the erection of a suitable building and the purchase of the needed equipment for a free public library, provided the people of the town increase that amount by subscriptions to \$50,000. Thus far about \$10,000 has been subscribed.

The meeting in the interest of the free library movement, held in Commonwealth Hall, March 1, was not largely attended, owing principally to the weather. The Committee on Organization recommended that the library be incorporated with certificates of stock at \$100 a share; that the control be vested in a board of 9 managers, and that in the certificates of stock provision be made for turning the library over to the township authorities when completed. This report was discussed at length. The par value of the certificates was finally reduced to \$60. The Rev. Dr. H. S. Bishop was opposed to turning over the library to the town, and wanted that part of the report stricken out. His motion to that effect was lost, and the report adopted. The Special Committee on Ways and Means reported that it had seen many persons, but most of them did not want to subscribe until an organization had been effected. It was decided the Committees on Organizations and Ways and Means make renewed efforts to raise the \$30,000 required to take advantage of the offer of James M. Randall. Additional subscriptions to the amount of \$2000 were received at the meeting, making nearly \$10,000 in all.

*Fort Dodge (Iowa) F. P. L.* Added 622; drawn 14,894; receipts \$808.94.

*Georgetown (D. C.) College.* The library of the late Dr. John Gilmary Shea, of Elizabeth, N. J., containing more than eight thousand volumes, has been presented to the Georgetown College, District of Columbia. It will soon be shipped to President Havens Richards.

The books are now being catalogued and include the "History of the Catholic Church," written by Dr. Shea, and many of his translations, among them being "Novum Belgium," which appeared in the *Catholic Quarterly*. The work of cataloguing the library is being done by his daughter.

Prior to Dr. Shea's death he donated to the Mount St. Vincent Academy, New York, a large collection of old coins. The library is valued at \$5,000.

*Gloversville (N. Y.) F. L.* Added 524, total 9611; home use 43,319; lib. use, 2607. "The quality of reading shows a distinct improvement." "A local centre of University Extension was organized, and a class in English literature was formed. The centre is incorporated in the University Extension department of the University of the State of New York, under the super-

vision of the Board of Regents. The membership numbers 76, and the weekly meetings at the librarian's office had an average attendance of 45. A grant of books to the amount of \$50. was received from the Secretary of the Regents in aid of the work of the local centre.

"In this connection it becomes a pleasurable duty to make grateful acknowledgment of the valuable assistance received from the New York State library at Albany by the loan of books at times when our own resources failed us."

*Houghton (Mich.) Mining School L.* The library contains at present 7649 vols. besides numerous pamphlets, and additions are constantly made to it. It is proposed not only to have a good reference library for student work, but also one that shall be as complete as possible upon the subjects taught in the school. It is especially desired to have a full set of all reports and works relating to the mining and other mineral industries of the districts bordering on Lake Superior. It is also hoped to make the library valuable for reference, both for practical and scientific men; and it is freely open to all who desire to consult it.

In addition to the school library, the scientific library of the Director is deposited in the school-building, and can be used by students and others. This library is especially devoted to Crystallography, Mineralogy, Petrography, and General and Economic Geology.

*Kansas City, Mo.* The following address has been issued:

"The general and long prevailing desire of the people of this city to establish a public library has finally crystallized in the formation of the Public Library of Kansas City, Kas.

"The ownership and control of the library is vested in the Board of Education. This body, however, has no legal power to appropriate money for the support of a public library; the only advantages which accrue from such ownership and control are permanency and immunity from charges for rent and fuel. The details of the management of the library have been placed in a board of managers consisting of nine persons to be elected annually. The officers for the present are President, Thos. W. Heatley; Secretary, Mrs. Dr. P. Diederich; Treasurer, H. E. Smith; Librarian, M. G. Jones. There is now on hand a nucleus of about 500 volumes, many of them of value and importance and funds sufficient to purchase another hundred volumes. The library is to be supported by donations and the sale of membership tickets at the rate of \$1.00 per year, and the board of managers earnestly request each and every person in this city who is in sympathy with the purposes of the library and desirous of its success to donate one or more volumes thereto, and it is hoped that a large number of such donations will be made.

"Without doubt many books which will be of decided value in the circulation of a public library may be donated without serious sacrifice on the part of the donors. In order to hasten the opening of the library to public use, it is desired that as many of these donations as possible be made within the next ten days, and the li-



brarian will receive the same at the rooms of the Board of Education.

"Donors are requested to give name and address with the volume to the librarian. These gifts will be publicly acknowledged and the fact of the donation recorded in the volumes themselves on a label prepared for that purpose. An appeal is also made by the board of managers to all persons and organizations that have the disposition and ability to materially assist in the foundation of this library by contributing sums of money thereto. Such contributions will be gratefully received and suitably acknowledged.

"All citizens are requested to purchase membership tickets, which are now ready. Save for a few small expenditures for necessary blanks and record books, every dollar so subscribed will be promptly expended for books.

"We earnestly invite the attention of our fellow-citizens to this matter and confidently ask their co-operation in the manner indicated, in the establishment and maintenance of this much needed aid to higher thinking and better living."

*Kenyon Coll. L., Gambier, O.* The libraries of Kenyon and Bixley Hall have lately received a valuable gift in the shape of Bishop Bedell's private library. Numerous fine paintings and engravings, which were also included in the gift, now adorn the walls of the library building.

*Massachusetts Institute of Technology* (Clement W. Andrews, librarian). Added 4080; total 22,788; periodicals taken 338, of which 15 are duplicates. These books are divided into 11 libraries, kept in separate rooms. They are General, Margaret Cheney room and 9 departments, Engineering, Mining, Architectural, Chemical, Biological, Physical, Political Science, English and Geological.

*Medford (Mass.) P. L.* (Miss M. E. Sargent, librarian). Added 1111; total 13,414; issued 41,200 (a gain of 44 %). "Such an increase in the circulation of books means a correspondingly larger return to the town from this investment; for the books are valuable only in the proportion in which they are used."

The trustees say: "The list of books published by the librarian will be found very helpful both by teacher and parents. It is especially desirable that books taken from the library by children should be *thoroughly* read, and if it were possible, we might even wish that upon the return of a book the borrower, if a child, should be required to pass an examination, which should determine to what degree its contents had been assimilated. Superficial reading is one of the worst forms of mental dissipation, and its effects upon the mind are to the last degree disastrous. In fine, it should be understood that the public library is part and parcel of our system of free popular education, and that, so far as it fails to subserve its purposes in that regard, it falls short in its legitimate sphere of usefulness."

The librarian says: "When I took charge of the library in May last I found a collection of books for circulation which bore every evidence of a very careful selection; a selection which must have had for its object the best books in

the different departments of literature, and a very home-like reading-room containing, besides a good assortment of the most popular and desirable periodicals, an exceptionally fine collection of books of reference, to which the public had free access. Great care and attention had evidently been given to the preservation and cleanliness of the books, and arrangement according to size; but the want of classification defeats one of the most important duties of a librarian, viz., the ability to readily find and bring to the notice of the patrons the best the library affords on special subjects. In order to compensate somewhat for the lack of classification, and bring to the notice of readers and inquirers the wealth of the library, the prison-like grating common in public libraries has been removed, and the newest and best books have from time to time been placed in the delivery-room upon shelves to which the public have access. A choice not being made from these, admittance to the library has been granted. This freedom, which is allowed in very few libraries, has been attended, in a well ordered and law-abiding community like Medford, with only good results; especially satisfactory is the choice of books made by some of the young people who have been accorded this privilege. Such books as "Page, squire and knight," by W. H. D. Adams, "Theory of color," "Historic boys," "Red mountains of Alaska," "Children's Indian history," "Aztec treasure house," Brooks' "Story of the Iliad," and others of a similar character having been selected by those on whose slips was noticed a call for books by Alger and Oliver Optic."

The reclassification of the library has been begun on the "new system devised and being published by Mr. Cutter, of the Athenæum Library of Boston, in which the letters of the alphabet are used to designate the different classes."

*Millburn, N. J.* Some ladies are interested in a plan to establish a free reading-room and public library in the village for the benefit of the men, young and old. They have collected about \$600 towards this object. They believe that such a place would prove to be a strong counter-attraction to the local saloons, and would at the same time be a beneficial thing to the village from an educational point of view. They are making an effort to secure the place now used by Hugh Olliver as a pool-room.

*New York (N. Y.), Aguilar F. L.* The board of directors of the library have decided to offer to the community the privilege of establishing at the various branches of the library alcoves devoted to particular subjects on lines of reading chosen by the founder and approved by the society. A tablet bearing the name of the alcove and the founder will be conspicuously placed. Memorial alcoves may be founded, dedicated to the memory of people who during life manifested interest in the cause of popular education. Such an alcove may be established by the gift or bequest to the society of a sum of money not less than \$1000. Of the sum thus given, no less than \$500 will be invested and the income thereof applied to the proper maintenance of the alcove forever.

*New York (N. Y.) Mercantile L.* The down-



town branch, which is now at No. 35 Liberty St., will be removed on May 1 to an arcade in the Equitable Building. The directors of the library intend to abolish the reading-room, which for many years has yielded nothing but a loss, and after the removal there will be nothing but a station for the exchange of books. Some of the members are dissatisfied with the arrangement, and have got up a petition for the retention of the reading-room. Up to the present time only about seventy-five signatures have been received. One of the reasons urged for the retention of the reading-room is that it is the only place where members feel that they have a right to go for rest and recreation. In the great increase in the population and wealth of New York, says the petition, there is hope for increase in the enterprise and usefulness of the library.

*New York, Public School 87.* Some time ago a bright little boy attending Public School No. 87 conceived the idea of starting a library in the school, and to the carrying out of his plans intended to devote all his savings. He talked about the thing and worked for it, and soon had in bank \$314.06. He was a delicate boy, however, and died last January. Master Freddie's father, Mr. Walter J. Peck, determined that his son's wish should be carried out, and added \$250 to the sum, which was placed in the hands of Principal Boyer. Others in the neighborhood heard of the project, and soon the fund amounted to \$1356. Mr. Peck said he would contribute more money if necessary. The library will be placed in the fourth story of the building. It ought to bear the name of the far-seeing lad who brought it into being. — *Critic*, Mar. 12.

*New York (N. Y.), Mott Memorial Library Association.* The trustees of the association have issued a circular requesting subscriptions. The sum of \$5 insures a membership for one year, \$75 a life membership, while \$150 will make the giver a "patron," and for \$500 he will be called a "benefactor." The library was chartered by the Legislature, March 23, 1867, a year after its foundation by Mrs. Valentine Mott, widow of Dr. Valentine Mott, the distinguished surgeon. Its nucleus was the private library of Dr. Mott, which contained many works of value and rarity. This library has been increased by gifts and by deposits of other libraries, until it numbers 14,000 works on scientific subjects. The library building, at No. 64 Madison Ave., has a large lecture hall where lectures on botany, zoölogy, astronomy, hygiene, medicine and surgery have been delivered. Now the trustees are in need of funds to carry on these lectures, which are free to all who care to attend. The trustees intend to make them a permanent feature of the association by establishing a regular course, which shall extend over a period of three or four months in the spring of each year.

*Otsego, Mich.* A year ago the women resolved to raise funds for a library building, since the men were not public-spirited enough. By socials, dances, festivals, concerts, etc., the greater part of the \$2000 needed was obtained, but the last few hundreds were hard to get. The women,

however, proved equal to the emergency. Their president proposed that each woman go out to work by the day, although the tasks might be menial, and the idea took at once with the practical women. Thereafter for a fortnight or more they washed windows, split kindling-wood, cleaned wagons, sewed on buttons for bachelors, and did other useful things for the citizens of Otsego, exacting a fair (and sometimes exorbitant) charge for their services. The contract for the library building has been given out.

*Pawtucket (R. I.) P. L.* Books have been stolen from the library, to the knowledge of the librarian and the trustees, for about a year, and all efforts to discover the thief were in vain. Very many persons have been suspected and watched, oftentimes against the better judgment of the librarian and the trustees, until circumstances proved their entire innocence. At last suspicion pointed toward Mrs. Eva Ellis, but there was no sure evidence. Early in February a private detective from Providence was employed to watch. He was satisfied that she was the one who was taking the books, but he failed to secure any evidence sufficient to warrant arrest. Then it was decided to put up a closet ostensibly for the keeping of magazines, from which she could be watched. On Friday Officer Sweet was put into this closet, even before it was completed. After two hours watch he saw her, as she sat at a table reading, slip a book into her lap, and a little while later into her pocket. When she left the library he left the closet, almost colliding with the painter who was at that time at work on the outside of the closet, followed her out upon the street and arrested her. The books were found in her possession; she at first stoutly maintained that she had taken but five books — the two found in her possession, two taken a week before and one taken at another visit. At last she admitted that she had taken many books, and told Chief of Police Perry, of Pawtucket, that the books were concealed in a closet in the house of her sister, Mrs. Carney, with whom she was living in West Attleboro. She also told where the key to the closet was secreted, and gave him a note to her sister, asking her to deliver the books to him. A little later Mrs. Sanders, the librarian, visited Mrs. Ellis at the station and had quite a talk with her. Before this Mrs. Ellis had remained stolid, even when making the confession, but under the influence of kind words and womanly sympathy she broke down completely and had a "real good cry." She told Mrs. Sanders that she had taken the books because she loved them, and was shocked to hear her action called "stealing." She was willing to make all the reparation she could, and wished most earnestly that the matter could be kept from the knowledge of her mother and sister.

After the visit, Chief Perry, accompanied by roundsman Vananda and Mrs. Sanders, drove to the house of Mrs. Carney. This sister was completely overcome by the unpleasant information, exclaiming at intervals all through the visit, "Oh, it cannot be." She assisted the officers in every way in her power. On entering the room in which was the closet, they found on the floor



20 or 25 books, which Mrs. Sanders identified as belonging to the library. The key to the closet could not be found, and Mrs. Carney pried open the door with a screw-driver. Every shelf was completely filled with books, two tiers deep. These were taken out, and, with a few exceptions, all were identified by Mrs. Sanders as belonging to the library. There were nearly or quite 500, not only covering the hastily made out list of 200, upon which the warrant was based, but more than twice that number. There were scores of books there which were known to be missing from the library. Every one of the 38 volumes of "Modern Classics" were recovered, as well as every volume of other series of books which had been missing from the library. The books had been well kept. The paper covers which had been put on the books in the library had been removed, and new covers were put on every one in the closet, evidencing that Mrs. Ellis is a lover of books, and knows how to take care of them. The private marks of the library on the title pages and elsewhere had been carefully removed or covered up. In the greater number of the books the marks were covered by a label, bearing the words, "Library of Eva Ellis," this appearing in some books more than once, while in other cases they were covered by a little picture of flowers, etc., all being carefully and firmly pasted on. Some few bore her own name as gifts with dates some years ago, but as these were books known to be in the library, they were taken with the understanding if the same book was found to be in the library or in circulation, these should be returned.

Mrs. Ellis is a woman of culture, is college educated, and has been a school-teacher in Maine and in New Hampshire, though for the past four years she has been living with her sister, Mrs. Carney. She was a great reader of the best of books, and it is easy to believe her when she says "I love books." As was remarked at the police station by a gentleman who was examining the books: "There is no trash there." All the books were of the highest class of reading—very little, if any, fiction—but works of science, history, poetry, religion, English and German literature, etc., the best books in the library. She appears to be possessed of means, and when in the District Court she offered to deposit \$500 and be her own surety; she was amply able to do so. Her sister, Mrs. Carney, says she has furnished some \$700 a year for the past four years toward the support of Mrs. Carney's family, and adds: "And she has made our home so pleasant; oh, it cannot be, it cannot be."

*Peoria (Ill.) P. L.* Librarian E. S. Willcox spoke before the Scientific Association March 18, on the Public Library, its organization, history and work, ending with a strong plea for a new building to be devoted entirely to the use of the institution. He outlined the opportunities presented to the wealthy men of Peoria to make their names illustrious by giving liberally to a fund for the erection of a new building. Among other things he said:

"The fact that with all our best efforts a subscription library charging \$4 a year was unable

to raise its membership to a higher average than 275 in a city of 20,000 to 25,000 people, called attention to the necessity of something more radical in the general interest of libraries. As late in our history as 1855, there was no free public school law on the statute books of our State. In 1870 the public schools had been free for fifteen years to every child in the State. In 1870 there was no such thing as a free public library law on the statute book of any State in the Union. In 1892 nearly every important town in our State boasts of its free public library, supported by municipal taxation without a murmur of opposition from any quarter. This happy condition of things had its first start here in Peoria, and from our Mercantile Library Board.

"You think, perhaps, that a librarian's duties are light work, that he has a good time reading books. On the contrary, he has no time to read books at all, neither he, nor any of the assistants, at least not in the public library, and during business hours. He can at best skim over a great number, as his or their duty requires, in order to know something of the wares they offer, but that old pleasure of sitting down by yourself and leisurely reading and enjoying a favorite author, that is all done with the moment you enter a public library as one of the employés. We nibble a little here and there, we taste the dishes like a cook to see that they are not too highly seasoned. We are not guests, we only wait on the table, and possibly snatch a bite standing after the lights are turned down.

"One of our young lady assistants has given me the following list of demands made upon the attendants at the delivery desk. Next after fiction, she says, biography and travels are called for most. Biography especially is called for by the ladies' clubs, literary societies and by classes in the grammar and high schools. During the last four weeks, for instance, the shelves have been bare of everything pertaining to Washington and Cæsar, called for by pupils of the high school. European travels and history, especially concerning France and Russia, follow next in order. Histories of our country are out almost constantly. There is a steady demand for books of African travel and about the Central and Southern American States, and an unusual inquiry for books on musical subjects, both biographical and technical, and also for books on physical culture.

"In miscellaneous classes, works on mythology, theosophy, ornithology, photography, electricity, architecture, chemistry, and all branches of engineering are in great demand. Younger classes of readers call for books on poultry-raising, training of animals, and on in-door and out-door amusements. Every copy of Shakespeare's 'As You Like It' was taken out just before Modjeska's rendition of that play at the Opera House this week. Everything pertaining to University Extension and to the Australian ballot has been in circulation; encyclopædias, year-books, annuals, dictionaries, and books of reference, back numbers of weeklies, reviews, and daily newspapers are consulted every day on miscellaneous subjects and current events. This is the by no means exhaustive report handed



me to-day, fresh from the delivery desk. Is not our public library justifying its right to be?

"I confess that it surprises and gratifies me beyond measure, and I wish in this public manner to thank the teachers in our public schools for the good work they are doing in sending their pupils to us, with an eager thirst for more extended study, and a taste for good books. I say to them, 'Come on; we will do our best to meet you half way.'

"I do not believe there is a body of clerks in any business house of this city kept more incessantly at work from the moment they enter the library in the morning until they leave, exhausted in mind and body, at night. Think of the demands made upon their strength, nerves, and vital force in waiting upon 600 different people, with a thousand different wants, in a day. There are hours in the day when every attendant is busy at the desk, in receiving books at one window, in delivering them at another, in fetching them from the alcoves, in assisting inquirers to hunt up some recondite question, and, in a multitude of cases in trying to select a book that will please some one who does not ask for any particular book, but simply wants a good book to read.

"We need a spacious, detached, fire-proof building. I can picture to myself a lot of 100 feet front on some block, midway between our two street-car lines, with the vacant space of 50 feet on one side forever, as is required for the government building, and, perhaps a narrower space on the other, an alley in the rear and Monroe Street in front, on which a noble edifice shall be erected for a library, entirely isolated and fire-proof, at the cost of \$100,000, which shall be the glory of our city a hundred years to come. We are to have such a library. I am not permitted to mention the name yet of the person who is going to render his name illustrious in our city annals by making this great gift to the city—he has not mentioned his name to me even—but it will be done. It is in the air. The 19th century, as I said here one year ago, is the age of invention and material progress. The 20th will be the age of philanthropy—of love of man for man."

*Philadelphia, Pa.* Mr. Samuel P. Ferree on April 1 transferred to the city of Philadelphia the Mutual Library, at southeast corner of 13th and Locust Streets, of which he was the founder and proprietor. Mr. Ferree, who is Treasurer of the Street Railway Advertising Company, said he tired of waiting for some one else to present a free library, and concluded to do it himself, and to trust to the public to second his movement by contributions of money and books to push the enterprise until Philadelphia has a free library worthy of the name. While the present location is not just the locality desired by the Library Committee, yet it was agreed to maintain it in its present location until a permanent one is selected. Any citizen can now obtain books free on application to any member of the committee.

*Philadelphia, Merc. L. Co.* (69th rpt.) Added 2602; total 166,089; issued 81,214.

During the year the new catalogue of novels has been completed and published, and is for sale

at 15 cents per copy. This catalogue furnishes a complete list by title of the works of prose fiction in the library. It contains 14,500 titles, and is the fullest alphabetical title list of novels ever printed.

The Directors again call the attention of the stockholders to the question of the advisability of converting the Mercantile Library into an absolutely free public library.

*Philadelphia, War Library and Museum of the Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the United States.* At the annual meeting of the Board of Governors, held March 9, at Philadelphia, encouraging financial reports were presented. Through the efforts chiefly of the cities in the eastern part of the State, \$60,000 has been subscribed.

The western cities, especially Pittsburg, are expected to materially increase this sum, and it is hoped that shortly the whole sum, \$100,000, which is necessary before the society can claim the \$50,000 appropriated by the State, will be subscribed.

*Quincy (Ill.) P. L.* At a meeting of the City Council, March 7, Ald. Higgins introduced the following resolution and moved its adoption:

"WHEREAS, The Quincy Free Public Library was established for the purpose of public education, and the largest possible part of the tax levied for the library should be expended in the purchase of books; and

"WHEREAS, The total receipts for library in the year 1891 were \$7685.92; paid for salaries in 1891, \$2970.84; paid for books in 1891, \$2311.-80; other expenditures, \$2403.28—total, \$7685.-82.

"Resolved, That it is the sense of this Council that more money is paid in salaries than should be paid, and the Council respectfully requests the Board of Directors to reduce the salary of the librarian to \$900 per annum."

*Salem (Mass.) P. L.* Added 3739; total 23,292; home use 120,243 (fiction 82.94 %); persons using reference-room week days 4411, Sundays 376; other Sunday use 2888.

We should not be satisfied, however, until every person in Salem who has questions to ask which can be answered by reference to books, understands that the Public Library is the place to come for the answer to such questions, and until we have a reference library that so covers all branches of knowledge that no one may go away disappointed.

*St. Louis (Mo.) P. L.* At a meeting of the School Board, held March 9, decisive action was taken looking toward the conversion of the St. Louis Public Library into a free library. According to the resolution introduced by Chairman W. H. McClain, of the Library Committee, that committee is authorized to make preparation for opening this valuable adjunct of the public school system as a free library on its removal to the new Board of Education Building at Ninth and Locust Streets. The removal will be accomplished probably this year. The question has been brought up on numerous



occasions, and each time some hitch or hesitancy has postponed the granting of what the people wished.

Director McClain said yesterday, in reference to the proposed measure, that the appropriation for water license was \$4000, and the cost of water to the School Board was 5 cents for every pupil. "We ask the city to rebate this," he said, "with the understanding that we will provide a building elegant in all its appointments, and will appropriate from the funds of the board a sufficient amount to carry on the free library. We also ask for the remission of the general taxes against the board. We expect that the increased number of patrons will bring in a large revenue from fines, the use of duplicate books, bequests, and incidentals, and the benefits to citizens generally cannot be enumerated." At the previous meeting of the board a resolution was introduced and referred, appropriating part of the city revenues from drams-hop licenses to library uses, and Mr. McClain's motion was a substitute for that one.

*St. Stephen's College L., Annandale.* The warden has received another generous gift for the college from the Rev. Dr. C. F. Hoffman, of New York City. This latest gift is a check for \$25,000 for the erection of a new fire-proof library building. Added to other gifts for the same purpose which had already been made, this sum will be sufficient to insure the erection of the building, which will be placed at the north end of the college grounds.

The Hayden Lending Library, which, with the college library, will be moved to the new building, is becoming a most useful institution at St. Stephen's. It was founded in 1889 by the Rev. Richard M. Hayden, an alumnus of the college, and furnishes to students text-books used during the course at a rental of 10 cents each per term, thus enabling men to save a considerable sum. Money received from this source and from the interest on the invested fund is expended in the purchase of new books. The library now contains 400 books. The first year 170 volumes were taken out, the second year 316, and thus far this year 203 have been drawn.

*San Diego (Cal.) P. L.* Added 860; total 9149; library use 15,767; home use 56,137; fiction in 1888, 68 %; 1889, 65; 1890, 61; 1891, 55.

"Last March we presented a careful estimate of the expenses of 1891, based upon the experience of the two years we have passed in our present quarters. We regret that the Council did not see fit to satisfy this estimate. Knowing that a deficit was inevitable, we placed no more orders for books after the decision of the Council, and we observed the strictest economy in current expenditures. The orders for books despatched in April, 1891, contained a large proportion of magazines, the *St. Nicholas*, *North American Review* and *Atlantic* complete. The periodicals are constantly in use, and we are confident that we have made the best possible disposition of our small book fund. Compare our circulation, over 70,000 volumes, with the accessions of the year, 556 volumes, not counting government reports. We are impelled to ask how long will the library last at this rate? No books have

been ordered since last April, and none can be had for the next six months without incurring debt.

"In spite of disadvantages, the library is doing more than ever before for the faithful students at this, the people's university."

*San Francisco (Cal.), Stanford University L.* Timothy Hopkins, who resigned last week as Treasurer of the Southern Pacific Company, after 10 years' services, has presented to Stanford University his collection of books on railroading, numbering 1000 volumes, and an equal number of pamphlets. Valuable features of the collection are the reports of the Railway Commissioners of all the States in this country, and all the English Parliamentary reports. Among the pamphlets are complete histories of the Camden and Aboy Road, the first line in this country, and of the Boston and Albany Road. Large though the collection seems, it is not considered exhaustive by its donor, and Mr. Hopkins has requested Librarian Woodruff to buy and add to the collection every work on railways in any language. Mr. Hopkins had already designated several thousand volumes which he had intended to purchase, but was prevented by pressure of other business. They will now be procured, and with them everything that has been printed about railways. Librarian Woodruff thinks two years will suffice in which to make the purchases, and when all have been delivered the "Hopkins Railway Annex" will be the most complete library on the subject in existence. In connection with the Hopkins collection of books, there will be one of models of railroad inventions, to which will be added recent improvements as they are suggested. It is not unlikely, when the library building is finished, that the Hopkins gift and models will be placed in a room which may have the form of a "railway laboratory." The Hopkins gift is now valued at \$12,000, but when completed its value will be \$50,000.

*Watertown (Mass.) P. L.* (24th rpt.) Added 1129; total 20,694 v. and 24,871 pm.; issued 34,937 (juv. and fiction 22,025). The time for admission to the full privileges of the library has been lowered from 16 to 13 years of age.

The librarian calls for more shelving and for electric lighting, and suggests printing in one alphabet the eleven supplements to the printed catalog.

*Wayne, Pa.* A charter of incorporation has been granted to the "George W. Childs Library Company," of Wayne. The petition for the charter was signed by W. Henry Sayen, Frank Smith, and Thomas H. Conard. They state that they desire to be incorporated for the purpose of fostering among the people of Radnor, Delaware County, and parts adjacent thereto, the spirit of self-improvement by the establishment of a library company; that the name of the proposed corporation is the "George W. Childs Library Company of Wayne."

*Weymouth (Mass.), Tufts L.* Added 642; total 13,805; issued 58,246, of which 28,810 were distributed through 6 agencies.

*Woburn (Mass.) P. L.* Added 1742; total



29,448 (fict. 5231); issued 60,238 (fict. 34,453; juv. 16,663). The trustees say: "The one feature of the year more worthy of remark, perhaps, than any other, is the adoption of a more progressive policy on the part of the trustees in relation to the library department, so called, with a view of increasing its efficiency, to make it more fully in accord in those respects which are common with libraries similarly endowed or situated in other cities. To this end the salary of the librarian was raised, and an additional assistant was employed. A careful investigation was begun of the works already on the shelves to find what deficiencies in general standard literature exist, in order that, later on, such deficiencies might be supplied by the purchase of the proper books; for it is the aim of the trustees to make this library a standard library of the best general literature, as well as a first-class public library, which, with all the treasures it already contains, we consider it most assuredly to be.

"The comparison of our methods with those of other institutions ascertained by the personal visits of the librarian to other places, we intend to be a marked feature of this process."

The librarian, W. R. Cutter, says: "The monthly written reports of the librarian to the trustees on the condition and needs of the library, and the series of bibliographical reports begun by him, showing the strength of the library in all branches of literature; his stated visits to the public libraries of other cities for the purpose of getting new ideas—all these, it is to be hoped, will be the means of bringing about still greater improvements. Since July I have visited the public libraries of the cities of Springfield, Salem, Newton, and Cambridge, and I have visited others where a less progressive spirit prevails than is found at those institutions. On the subject of these visits I have made elaborate reports to the Board of Trustees. The time, I think, was profitably and wisely spent, and much information was acquired, as well as many valuable suggestions received."

On the library and school work, he says: "The idea should not be lost sight of that one important use of the books furnished by the library for reference is that of teaching young minds 'how to look up a subject;' in other words, how to use the dictionaries and encyclopædias and other books in obtaining information on a particular topic; and to effect this it is not always necessary to give a child under 12 years a complex subject when a simple one would do as well. Such words as the 'eye,' the 'ear,' or something similar, would be more useful than some set piece on 'industry' or 'modesty,' or even something that can only be found in yesterday's newspapers. The finding of the originals of pseudonyms of noted writers is a useful and profitable exercise which we heartily commend.

"Now, when it is remembered that these school-children come to the library for information, not as one person or as two or three, but sometimes as 'legion,' it would seem that the work on the part of the librarians could be much simplified and made easier if the questions were always such as are adapted to the child's ready and easy comprehension.

"With the pressure of other duties, the time of the several librarians is rather limited for this work, and unnecessarily long lists of questions should be avoided. It is the business of the library to furnish information on any and all topics, and it is a source of regret if any go away without finding what they want, or go away discouraged before the force of librarians can do all they can do to assist them. These observations, based on actual experience, I tender to the teachers with the utmost courtesy and kind feeling. I would not discourage them an iota in all that they are doing to help along this good cause of the 'connection between the library and the public schools.' I would not have them lessen their zeal, but I would have them, if I could, come oftener to the library themselves and see what the children are doing, and how well they are performing their work."

#### FOREIGN NOTES.

*Clapham P. L., London, Eng.* (4th rpt.) Stock 7160; issued 89,382 (fict. 58,219; juv. 11,155). In order to secure greater quietness in the reference library, the lower panes of the windows have been covered with a tinted non-transparent glass.

*Deptford (Eng.) L. and Club.* (Messrs. Fred'k Braby & Co., Limited). (21st rpt.) Added 163; total 3433; lent 2182.

"We allow an almost unlimited time for reading or studying books. We confidently believe that even in this way we have added to the education, the happiness, and enjoyment of our members. The condition of 'Darkest Deptford' must be kept in view—crowds of drinking shops, no public baths, no public library, a portion of the press, almost in every issue advocating and lauding the distiller and dispenser of gin, and denouncing the advocates of literature for the people."

*To the Employees who are not yet Members.*

Do you belong to this?—No!

Then why do you not join? it is only One Penny per week, or One Shilling per quarter, for which you have the following advantages:

The use of the Club-room every evening, from 7 to 10 p.m. Books, Periodicals, Newspapers, Chess, Draughts, Bagatelle, and other Games.

A book lent home to read, with a choice of upwards of 3433 to select from.

Lectures on various subjects, by eminent men; also entertainments; with permission to introduce a female or male friend.

Saturday afternoon visits to places of interests, personally conducted.

Evening Classes of the London School Board, Creek Road, at their exceptionally low rates, with our prizes added.

Classes for study of History.

Prizes given for Elementary Education; History, Saturday visits, best Lecture notes, Gardening, Chess, and other competitions.

Benevolent and Hospital Funds, which deal with cases of distress to which the funds of the Benefit Club are not applicable.

The Fitzroy Work's Bank, where five per cent. is guaranteed, and frequently a higher rate given.



The Coal Club, which saves the members (with the advantage of weekly payments) more than one year's subscription to the Library and Club on every ton of coals purchased, no profit being allowed to any officer.

Under certain necessary restrictions, entrance to all clubs under the Working Men's Club and Institute Union, and the Federation of Social Clubs, to both of which we are attached.

*Germany.* A. Gräsel in the *Centralblatt* for February calls attention to the plan of the A. L. A. Committee on the Library Exhibit at the Columbian Exhibition and recommends German libraries to be making preparations.

*Glasgow, Mitchell L.* CONCISE guide. Glasgow, D: Bryce & Son, n.d. 16 p. S.

*Giessen.* HEUSER, E. Beiträge zur Geschichte der Universitäts-Bibliothek Giessen. Lpz., Harrassowitz, 1892. 8°.

*Hamilton (Can.) P. L.* (3d rpt.) Added 1938; total 16,515; home use 136,904; ref. use 61,200 (fict. 38 %). The library has been rearranged (except fiction and juveniles) on the Dewey system. Although only completed a short time, it has already been demonstrated that the new classification is of great practical utility. Mr. J. H. Anderson, a practical geologist and assayer, has been at work for the past two years experimenting with minerals and metals. He has been a frequent visitor to the library, consulting and studying every book on the shelves that would be likely to assist him in his researches. The outcome of his studies has taken very practical shape in the enlistment of Hamilton capital and the formation of companies for the manufacture of mineral paint and mineral wood, from minerals found in the city or vicinity. Many other instances of practical results following the study of the books in the arts department of the library could be cited if space permitted.

*London.* Just before leaving London Mrs. Burnett formally opened the Drury Lane Boys' Club, to which, as a memorial to her son Lionel, she made a gift of the reading-room and library. The club is composed of poor boys, and began in one of the poorest sections of the city in a miserable little room. Hearing of it, Mrs. Burnett at once became interested, and finally succeeded in securing the house in which it is now permanently established.

*Mersey District (Eng.) Librarians.* At the 12th quarterly meeting of this organization last December, a paper, "On charging systems for lending libraries," by Mr. J. A. Stephens, district librarian of the Liverpool South Lending Library, evinced considerable research, covering a wide field of inquiry. It was of a highly practical and interesting character, embracing descriptions of seven different systems with illustrations. These included the "Cotgreave," "Elliott," and Aberdeen duplex indicators, the Bradford pocket, and the system devised recently by Mr. Cowell, the chief librarian of the Liverpool Free Libraries. In the exhaustive discussion which followed, this last-named plan was generally admitted to be the best. It has been in use at the East Branch Library, Kensington, for nearly two years, and has

been adopted by several free libraries in the district. A communication on "Misleading comparative library statistics," by Mr. Formby, of Liverpool, followed, and led to an animated discussion.

*St. Helens (Eng.) F. P. L.* (14th rpt.) Added 2083; total 20,002; lib. use 3799; home use 123,089 (fiction, poetry, etc. 100,010).

"80 sets of two and three volume novels have been withdrawn from circulation, and are now replaced by single volume copies. Novels in single volumes always circulate more freely than those in two and three volumes. Another advantage is the shelf-space gained. By the present withdrawal, shelf-space will now be provided for 140 additional volumes. The volumes withdrawn have been divided equally between the three local hospitals and the workhouse."

At the end is a 4-page "Librarian's report of the annual meeting of the Library Association at Nottingham." Of the Nottingham Free Library, he says:

"In the Lending Department Cotgreave's Indicator is in use, and appears to work very satisfactorily. A small box with an aperture in the top is hung in this department, and is intended to be used by borrowers who wish to suggest suitable books for the library, but who do not care to enter them in the "Proposition Book." The title of the book suggested and the author's name are written on a slip of paper and dropped into the box, and these are removed from time to time and submitted to the committee.

"The books in the Reference Department are arranged on the *Shelf-Classification System*, viz., all books relating to a particular subject are placed together, thus, all works of science would be found grouped together, and these would again be subdivided into the various branches, viz., Astronomy, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mechanics, Physiology, etc. There is much to commend an arrangement of this kind, but it has certain disadvantages, two of which may be named: first, the great waste of shelf-space caused by large and small volumes following each other, and secondly, the very unsightly appearance of the books on the shelves. The shelf-classification has to some extent been carried out in both departments of the St. Helens Free Library, but only so far as not to interfere with the sizes of the books and utilization of shelf-space. When a good catalogue is provided, such as the one in use at the Nottingham Free Library, the necessity for a shelf-classification is much lessened, as it will indicate to the reader all the books on the various subjects to be found in the library, whether classed together on the shelves or not, and it is a matter of little concern to the reader whether the various families of books are placed together side by side on the same shelf or apart; if the book he seeks is placed before him, he is satisfied."

*St. Martins-in-the-Fields (London, Eng.) F. P. L.* (Feb., 1887-Dec., 1891.) Stock 11,352 works in 20,772 v.; home use 44,239; lib. use 40,045. The report contains (pp. 18-29) the proceedings at the opening by Mr. Gladstone, Feb. 12, 1891. Numerous meetings were held during 1887 and 1888, and negotiations were entered into regarding



the acquisition of a site for the permanent library and suitable premises for a temporary library. Ultimately the Commissioners purchased the land on which the library is now built, from the Vestry at the price of £6500, and they hired a large room for a temporary library.

The purchase of books was rapidly proceeded with, and by the time the library was ready for opening about 18,000 volumes had been placed on the shelves. The library was opened on Feb. 12, 1891, by the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone, who was accompanied by Mrs. Gladstone, the Right Hon. W. H. Smith, M.P., Lady Frederick Cavendish, and others.

A catalogue of the books in the Lending Library was prepared, and was ready for sale on the opening day. This catalogue is compiled on the dictionary plan. It consists of 403 pages, is substantially and neatly bound, and is sold at a shilling, which is a few pence under cost price. As the Commissioners purpose adding largely to the Reference Library, it has been deemed inadvisable to issue a printed catalogue of the department at present. A type-written card catalogue has been prepared, and is available for the use of the public.

A good deal has also been done in the way of collecting books, pamphlets, maps, pictures, and drawings relating to St. Martin's. This section it is intended to make as complete as possible. The rich literary and historical associations of the parish, while making the task of gathering the collection together an arduous one, will also add immensely to the interest and value of it when formed.

A large room at the rear of the news-room has been fitted up for the purpose of a boys' room. A platform, lantern screen, seats, and tables, etc., have been provided, and the room is heated by hot-water pipes, and lit by the electric light. Nearly 800 well-selected volumes of biography, history, travel, science, poetry, etc., and a supply of proper periodicals are placed at the service of the boys; and on Monday evenings, during the winter months, lectures and musical entertainments are given. The room is for boys above 10 and under 16 years of age, and it is open every week evening from 6 till 9:30. The Commissioners view the work begun in this new department of the library with very great satisfaction.

*Toronto.* Alderman J. Hallam has written two letters to a Toronto paper, criticising the management of the library. It has been proposed to reduce the rate for the maintenance of the Public Library. "I believe," he says, "the Library Board are primarily responsible by not administering the affairs of the library in such a way as not to give the best results to the public and spending money on whims put forward by some members of the board in changing the original policy on which the branch libraries were first established and embarking in the museum business. Over \$900 has been paid for architects' fees for plans and specifications for a new reference library, when the board knew they could not carry out the plan for the want of money, and if it could have done so it would be

unwise to patch up the present building by putting on an annex. Then the board spent over \$460 in deputations to the different cities of the United States to get information concerning museums, and now I am told as a result, and on the advice of the chief librarian, the board is going to spend between \$5000 and \$6000 in altering the present building.

"A museum to be of any practical benefit to the people should contain all the best specimens of geology, natural history, archæology, arts and science, textile manufactory, specimens from the forest and the sea, illustrating in every way the natural resources and the manufactures of the country, and be classified in such a way as to be essentially of an educational value. To do this requires practical knowledge, and to carry it out will take considerable money, and for this reason the City of Toronto should not be called to support a museum of this kind out of the taxes, but it should be a Provincial institution.

"I do not want to see a museum of monstrosities or curiosities of no practical use. Blood-stained coats, grim skulls, old bones, broken swords, buttons and epaulettes, deformed specimens of the animal kingdom should find no place in an educational museum."

*Whitechapel, London.* Mr. Passmore Edwards has given £6454 to meet the estimated cost of a library building for the new free public library recently voted by the ratepayers. Other subscriptions in hand will pay for the site, the fittings, and the books to begin with, so that the whole of the tax levied can be devoted to the working expenses and the development of the library.

#### PRACTICAL NOTES.

*Bonner's Library Indicator.* It consists of a frame in which little blocks of wood having the numbers of the respective books are inserted. Their five sides are colored respectively black, red, blue, green, and brown, from left to right, and the number of the book printed on each. If a blue side is shown to the public it signifies that the book is in the library; and the librarian sees this also from the black side of the block being exposed on the left of the block behind the frame. Again, if a red side is shown to the public it tells that the book went out the current week, and the librarian knows this from the brown side being shown on the pentagonal block behind the screen. In this way the four weeks of the period allowed by the library are indicated. In place of the usual ticket, Mr. Bonner has a "form" pasted in the cover of the book, with the subscribers who have read it entered there, so that a history of the book's movements may be preserved. The blocks are hollow for the reception of the borrowers' tickets.

*Paste* (amended recipe used at the Milwaukee Public Library). Take 4 tablespoonfuls of best wheaten flour rubbed smooth with a little cold water, and add 2 tablespoonfuls of common moist or brown sugar and a little corrosive sublimate. Mix with enough boiling water to make a quart, and scald thoroughly with constant stirring. Adding a few drops of oil of lavender will prevent moulding and souring.



## Cataloging and Classification

BOBAN, E. Catalogue raisonné de la coll. de E. E. Goupil (anc. coll. J. M. A. Aubin). Mss. figuratives et autres sur papier indigène d'agave mexicana et sur papier européen antérieurs et postérieurs à la conquête du mexique. T. 2. Paris, 1862. 601 p. 4°+Atlas of 80 pl. 160 fr.

FERRARA. BIBLIOTECA COMUNALE. AGNELLI, Gius. Saggio di un catalogo dei codici di autori non ferraresi che si conservano nella biblioteca. Firenze, tip. di G. Carnesecchi e figli, 1891. 32 p. 8°.

The HARTFORD (Conn.) *Seminary record* for Feb., 1892, has (pp. 112-118) an account of "The Paine hymnological collection," by the collector.

MERCANTILE L. OF PHILA. Alphabetical list (by title) of the class of prose fiction. Phila., the Company, 1891. 2 l.+166+4 p. O.

At the end is "a list of pseudonyms and names changed by marriage and forms of names not used as leadings [*sic*]."

PARIS. BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE. DELISLE, L. Manuscrits latin et français ajoutés à la Bibl. Nationale, 1875-91. Inventaire alphabétique. Paris, Champion, 1892. 2 v. 8°.

—\$ Notes sur le dép. des imprimés de la Bibl. Nationale. Paris, Champion, 1892. 65 p. 8°.

The SALEM P. L.'s March bulletin has special lists on "Machinery and mechanics" and "Readers and speakers."

UTRECHT. Assurance sur la vie; catalogue de la bibliothèque de la compagnie "Utrecht." Utrecht, J. L. Beijers, 1890. 135 p. 1378 nos. Classification.

## CHANGED TITLES.

Lumen: experiences in the infinite, by Camille Flammarion; tr. by Mary J. Serrano, Cassell Publishing Company (cpr. 1892), is the same as Stories of infinity, by Camille Flammarion, tr. by S. R. Crocker, Boston, Roberts Brothers, 1873. W. T. PEOPLES.

## FULL NAMES.

George McKendree Steele, D.D., L.L.D. (Rudimentary psychology, Boston and N. Y. [c. 1892] D.) W. J. JAMES, *Libr. Wesleyan Univ.*

The maiden name of Mrs. Rebecca Brown, mentioned in "Initials and Pseudonyms" (page 163), under "Lady of Boston, A," was Warren, a daughter of Dr. John Warren, and a sister of the late Dr. John Collins Warren. S. A. GREEN.

Supplied by Harvard College Library.

Amaron, Calvin Elijah (Your heritage; or, New England threatened);

Block, L: James (Dramatic sketches and poems); Cowperthwait, J: Howard (Money, silver, and finance);

Fotsch, William (Denkwürdigkeiten aus der Neuen Welt);

Gibbens, Alvaro Franklin, *joint-author* (Prominent men of West Virginia);

Hark, Joseph Maximilian, translator (Chronicon Ephratense);

Harper, Francis Perego (Catalogue of books relating to the rebellion and slavery);

Hornaday, W: Temple (Taxidermy and zoölogical collecting);

Hutton, W: Rich (The Washington bridge over the Harlem River);

Jennings, Herman Atwell (Provincetown; or, Odds and ends from the tip end);

Mills, C: Karsner (Mental overwork and premature disease);

Mooney, J: Aloysius (Columbus, the Christ-bearer);

Roe, J: Elisha (The mortal moon; or, Bacon and his masks);

Rudisill, H: Johns (Riverside illustrated).

## Bibliography.

ARBOLI Y FARANDO, S. Biblioteca Colombina. Catálogo de sus libros impresos. Tom. 2. Sevilla, Rasco, 1892. 24+323 p. 4°.

ASSURANCE sur la vie. Catalogue de la bibliothèque de la compagnie "Utrecht." Utrecht, J. L. Beijers, 1890. 135 p.

"Contains 1378 titles. The classification is as follows: 1, Introduction. 2, Periodicals. 3, Life insurance: *a*, General works. *b*, Manuals for agents. *c*, Laws relating to insurance. *d*, Technical and historical details. 4, Savings-banks, widows' and orphans' funds, and insurance against superannuation, accident, and sickness. 5, Auxiliary sciences.

"This arrangement satisfies only practical ends, but is wanting in logical connection; moreover, the titles in the larger divisions are arranged neither alphabetically nor chronologically, but only by their subject-relations, without, however, making the separate sections recognizable by any heading; it is consequently not at all easy to find anything. These defects are supplied in some degree by the alphabetical index, which gives the names of authors, and catch-words of anonymous works." — *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, July-Aug. 1891.

BIGAZZI, Pas. Aug. Firenze e contorni: manuale bibliog. e biog. delle principali opere e scritte sulla storia, i monumenti, le arti, le istituzioni, le famiglie, gli uomini illustri, ecc., della città e contorni. Fasc. 2. Firenze, tip. Ciardelli, 1892. p. 33-64, 4°, L. 1.50 il fascicolo. (Only 300 copies.)

BOLTON, H. Carrington. Bibliography of analytical and applied chemistry for 1891. *n. p.*, *n. d.* 1892. 11 p. O.



Repr. from the *Journal of anal. and app. chem.*, Feb., 1892.

The Smithsonian Institution is to publish Mr. Bolton's "Select bibliography of chemistry."

BOUCHOT, H. Inventaire des dessins exec. pour Roger de Gaignières aux dep. des estampes de la Bibl. Nationale. Paris, Plon, 1892. 28+511+569 p. 8°.

BOUCHOT, H. Livres à vignettes du 15e au 18e siècle. Paris, Rouveyre, 1891. 96 p. 8°.

BOUCHOT, H. Les livres à vignettes du 19e siècle. Paris, Rouveyre, 1892. 104 p. 8°.

CONTADES, G. de. Bibliographie sportive; les courses de chevaux en France, 1651-1890. Paris, Rouquette, 1892. 8°. 6 fr.

CONTADES, G. de, and MACÉ, l'abbé. Canton de Carrouges; essai de bibliographie cantonale. Paris, 1892. 16+329 p. 18°.

FERNANDEZ DURO, C. Coll. bibliog.-biog. de noticias referentes á la provincia de Zamora, etc. Madrid, M. Tello, 1892. 579 p. 1°.

JADART, H. Bibliog. des ouvrages conc. St. Remi, évêque de Rheims. Reims, Michaud, 1892. 17 p. 8°.

KLOOS, J. H. Repertorium auf die Geologie, Mineralogie, und Paläontologie des Herzogthums Braunschweig u. d. angrenz. Landestheile bezüg. Literatur. Braunschweig, Vieweg, 1892. 12+204 p. 8°. With map.

LEGUINA, E. de. Libros de esgrima españoles y portugueses. Madrid, Huerfanos, 1892. 165 p. 4°.

MANNO, Ant. Bibliografia di Chieri. Torino, stamp. r. della ditta G. B. Paravia e C., 1891. 36 p. 8°. (Only 50 copies.)

From the *Bibliog. stor. degli stati della monarchia di Savoia*, v. 4.

MOLINIER, Auguste. Les obituaires français au moyen âge. Paris, imp. nat., 1890. 4+354 p. O.

"On appelle obituaires on nécrologes des registres sur lesquels les communautés religieuses du moyen âge inscrivait les noms de leurs membres, de leur confrères ou associés spirituels et de leurs principaux bienfaiteurs." A Bibliographie des obituaires français fills pp. 150-284.

PICATOSTE Y RODRIGUEZ, F. Apuntes para una biblioteca científica-española del siglo 16. Madrid, M. Tello, 1892. 8+416 p. 8°.

SOMMERVOGEL, C. Bibl. de la comp. de Jésus. Bibliog., Tom. 2. Paris, A. Picard, 1892. 1964 col. 4°.

THOMPSON, E. Maunde. Paleografia; trad. dall'inglese con aggiunte e note di G. Fumagalli

bibliotecario della Bibl. nazionale di Milano. Con 21 incisioni nel testo e 4 tavole m fototypia. Milano, Hoepli, 1890. 7+156 p. 8° 2 lire.

"A translation of the article Palæography in the Encyclopædia Britannica, by Thompson, the Director of the British Museum. The more abstruse considerations of the Irish and English characters are omitted, and various additions are made, either having reference to Italy, or supplying something which does not belong in an encyclopædia article, as, for example, abbreviations, etc. There are, beside, four plates of ms. with explanations and transcriptions, so that everything is found which is possible in the limited extent of a manual."—*P. G. Meier in Centralblatt*, July-Aug. 1891.

SALVERAGLIO, Fil. Indice generale alfabetico e indice per soggetti del Catalogo collettivo della libreria italiana, 1891. Milano, stab. tip. G. Civelli, 1891. 628 p. 8°.

#### INDEXES.

MILAN. R. ISTITUTO LOMBARDO DI SCIENZE E LETTERE. Indice generale dei lavori dalla fondazione all'anno 1888 per autori e per materie. Milano, Ulrico Hoepli, 1891. 458 p. 8°.

The MILWAUKEE P. L. Quarterly index, Oct.-Dec., has "Reading notes on English literature for Prof. J. C. Freeman's course of lectures by Theresa West" (3 pp.).

MOODEY, J. S. General index to series 1 of the Official records of the war of the rebellion. Part 1, 1861-63, v. 1-31 incl. Wash., 1891. 35 p. O.

An abridged consolidation of the indexes to the several volumes.

Il primo ventennio del PROPUGNATORE, 1868-87; indice gen. degli autori e delle materie. Bologna, Romagnoli Dall'Acqua, 1891. 77 p. 8°.

SALVERAGLIO, Fil. Indice generale alfabetico e indice per soggetti del catalogo collettivo della libreria italiana, 1891. Milano, stab. tip. G. Civelli, 1891. 628 p. 8°.

The UNIVERSALIST review for Oct., 1891, contains a general index from the beginning (1844 to 1891). It fills 22 2-col. nonpareil (solid) pages.—*W. M. G.*

THE second "five-year supplement" to Poole's Index (1887-91), is in a forward state of preparation, and it is hoped that it may be issued before the close of the year. But the editor, Mr. W. I. Fletcher, needs some help from collaborators to complete the indexing of certain sets. Any one who is disposed to "lend a hand" at this work, is requested to communicate promptly with him. His address is Librarian Amherst College, Amherst, Mass.



## Anonyms and Pseudonyms.

*Yussuf.* Some time ago there appeared in *Macmillan's* divers striking ballads of Indian life signed "Yussuf." The *Tribune* suggested that "Yussuf" stood for Kipling. Mr. Kipling's new book of verse, soon to be brought out in London, will include the verses which he has published in the magazine under this pseudonym.

*The following pseudonyms are taken from the lately issued 1<sup>re</sup> fasc. of tome 12 of Lorenz' "Catalogue générale de la librairie française :"*

*Alq (Mme. Louise d'),* pseud. de Mme. Vve. Alquié de Rieupeyroux.

*Alta-Rocca (Rémy d'),* pseud. de Mme. Vve. P. . . . , née B. . . . d' H. . . .

*Andrès (M. B.),* pseud. de Mme. Marthe Besnard.

*Ange (le baron d'),* pseud. de J. Brisson, d'Yvrande.

*Ange Benigne,* pseud. de Mme. la comtesse de Molènes.

*Arçay (Joseph d'),* pseud. du docteur de Malherbe.

*Ardenne (Jean d'),* pseud. de Léon Dommartin.

*Arnaud (Mlle. Simone),* pseud. de Mlle. Simon de Lage.

*Aubert (Charles Félix),* pseud. de Mme. V. Vattier d'Ambroyse.

*Aubray (Maxime),* pseud. d'un officier.

*Audouin (Maxime),* pseud. d'Eugène Delacroix.

*Aurgel (G. d'),* pseud. de Gaugler de Gempen.

*Aury (Victorien),* pseud. de Mlle. Eudoxie Dupuis.

*Auvray (Michel),* pseud. de Mlle. Laure Ronnot.

*Avesnes (E. d'),* pseud. du R. P. Frédéric Rouvier.

*Aylic Marin,* pseud. d'Edouard Petit.

*Aylicson (A.),* pseud. de Mme. Edouard Petit.

*Azeline,* pseud. d'Albert Bovet.

*Barancy (Jean),* pseud. de Mme. Victor Nadal.

*Baridos,* pseud. de Frank Horridge.

*Barine (Arvède),* pseud. de Mme. Vincens.

*Bellaing (Henri de),* pseud. de Henri Van Looy

*Bertall,* pseud. d'Albert d'Arnoux.

*Bertin (Henry),* pseud. de Mlle. Marie Poitevin.

*Bertin (Horace),* pseud. de Simon Beuse.

*Bertrol-Graivil (Eugène),* pseud. d'E. Domicent.

*Besneray (Mme. Marie de),* pseud. de Mme. Léopold Barthe, née Boissonade.

*Beyra (Armand),* pseud. de Fernand Cuel, officier de cavalerie.

*Blémont (Émile),* pseud. de Léon Petitdidier.

*Boeswillwald (Mme. Andrée),* a écrit sous le pseudonyme d'André Valdès.

*Bona (Félix de),* pseud. de Mlle. Blanche Besserve.

*Bonami (le Dr. Paul),* pseud. de M. . . . médecin en chef de l'hospice de la Bienfaisance.

*Boneval (René),* pseud. de Henri Berdral.

*Bory (Paul),* pseud. de P. Brunet.

*Bougyval (G.),* pseud. d'André Champrosay.

*Brada,* pseud. de Mme. la comtesse de Puliga.

*Branda (Paul),* pseud. d'un officier de marine.

*Brémond (Jacques),* pseud. de Abel Mercklein.

*Bruno (Camille),* pseud. de Mme. . . .

*Bruno (G.),* pseud. de Alfred Fouillée.

*Buchard, (J.),* pseud. de M. Chesnel.

*Camors (René de),* pseud. de Mme. Clémence Altemer.

*Caran d'Ache,* pseud. d'Emmanuel Poiré.

*Carmen Sylva,* pseud. de la reine de Roumanie.

— *Voy. Elizabeth.*

*Castanier (Arthur),* pseud. de E. A. Coqueron.

*Caumont,* pseud. de Mme. Alfred Mézières, née Lardenois de Caumont.

*Cazalis (Henri),* a écrit sous le pseudonyme de Jean Lahor.

*Chandeneux (Claire de),* pseud. de Mme. Bailly, née Emma Berenger.

*Chardall (Luc),* pseud. de C. Dallard.

*Charley,* pseud. sous lequel Ch. Corbin a publié "Mes nuits blanches."

*Chateaugay (Pierre),* pseud. de Pierre Jaffaux.

*Chmielensky (C.),* a écrit sous le pseud. de Constant de Tours.

*Chtchedrine (N.),* pseud. de Michel Engrafovitch Soltykoff.

## Humors and Blunders.

*Two from a College Library. Student:* "Give me the 'Leather-stocking tales.'" *Attendant:* "There are several of them, in separate volumes, Which one would you like?" *Student:* "Well, I guess I'll take 'Old morality.'"

*Student:* "Can you tell me where I can find a piece for declamation called 'The victor of Meningo [Marengo], by Anon.?"

ONE reader at the Hamilton (Can.) Public Library handed in a slip calling for a book which was shown by the indicator to be out. On being told the book was out, she rather astonished the assistant by affirming "Well, it's in by the Delineator!" A few days later a young lad was positive the book was shown to be in by the Incubator. Another seeker after knowledge puzzled the assistant by asking for "End-of-my-own," by Israel, until after inquiry it was found that he wanted Disraeli's "Endymion." An inquiry was made for Dent's "Inferior;" Dante's "Inferno" was the book wanted. A lady who had inquired for "something nice to read," was asked, "In what class, Fiction?" "Oh, no — just a good novel," was the reply.

To have a clear idea of what you want to know is the first requisite in using the library to good advantage. The untrained mind seems to possess a nebulous light within, through which it sees but dimly. One day a school-boy asked for a "Universal History."—Librarian, "Do you want a history of the whole world, or any special part of it?" Boy, "I want Europe." "You want a history of Europe, or a part of Europe?" "I want Great Britain." "What part of Great Britain?" "England." "Is it any particular part of England?" "Yes, London." "What is it you want to find out about in London?" "Westminster Abbey." How much time the lad would have saved us both if he had had a clear idea of how to get at what he wanted. This is an extreme case, but many resemble it in a less degree.



# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 17

MAY, 1892

No. 5

THE shock which has come to the Association on the eve of the Conference at which Dr. Linderfelt was to preside as the honored President of the Association, is one such as the Association has never felt before and one which is the greater because of the character which Dr. Linderfelt had held in the minds and affections of every member of the Association who had come into contact with him. Probably if the members of the Association had been asked to name those who were most surely honest amongst their numbers or who were least likely to show any taint of dishonesty, Dr. Linderfelt's name would have been the first to spring to the lips of every one. That, holding the position which he had so long held in the library profession and in the community in which he has lived an honored life, he should, nevertheless, have succumbed to a temptation which seems so small and so inadequate to overcome such a man, is one of the saddest commentaries on the possible weakness of human nature. The resignation of Dr. Linderfelt was promptly presented and accepted by the committee previous to the meeting of the Association, but the sad event casts a shadow over the Conference which even its entire success otherwise will scarcely dissipate.

THE wretched news startled and saddened the whole library world. At first we could not believe it, both the wrong and the folly were so contrary to all we knew of the man whom we had chosen to be President of our Association. But the report was confirmed, and another was added to the list of inexplicable falls. By that fall we are all lowered. In his shame we are all ashamed. Nothing like it has ever occurred before. The pecuniary honor of a librarian, like that of an army officer, has always been above reproach. There was a professional feeling to which any disloyalty toward one's library seemed impossible. And, so far as we know, no instance of dishonesty was on record. We will not say that librarians felt proud of this, for they hardly thought of it. Pride would imply that honesty required an effort, but to a real librarian it was most natural, a simple necessity, a thing which

went of itself, which could be taken for granted. We have been undeceived. As recent events have shown that some army men are not above fraud, now this most melancholy occurrence will teach us all to be self-distrustful and to keep always on guard against temptation.

ONE lesson of this sad affair should not be lost upon librarians and trustees, the desirability for their own security, as well as for that of the interests committed to them, of obtaining frequent accountings and auditings by absolutely unprejudiced accountants from without the library administration. When such a man as Dr. Linderfelt can be betrayed into giving way to a temptation of this sort, it seems almost as though none of us could be safe; and certainly it is well that such temptations should be guarded against in every possible way.

WE have received in the last few weeks replies to two reviews which have recently appeared in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, each contributed by the compiler of the book reviewed. The JOURNAL is always ready and indeed glad to correct or take back any erroneous statement or statements which it is responsible for. And though our reviews are generally initialled so as to make them the personal view of each writer, yet none are published which do not represent the opinion of the JOURNAL, and for which we accept the fullest responsibility. We have considered carefully the two replies, and cannot see that they are adequate enough to print in the JOURNAL. To claim that one is aware of a certain imperfection at the time of preparing does not lessen the misleading quality of such work, unless the omission is mentioned, so that others may not be misled. And to claim that our "critic, at least, cannot make the simplest criticism without error," does not in any way lessen the faults pointed out in the review in question. Nor was it "caution" which induced the use of only initials to that review, but a mere following of an established custom, which in this case were the initials of one so well known in library circles as to make a suspicion of an attempted concealment of identity absurd.



THE death of Dr. Moore, recorded in this issue, ends the career of one widely known in library and scholarly circles. That it is a loss to human knowledge no one will question. He was probably the best authority on certain lines of books in this country, if not in the world. And his long library service in the New York Historical Society and Lenox Libraries gave him advantages of time and material which few of our more busy library laborers can realize. It is not surprising, therefore, that the tractates which have come from his pen show careful research and accurate knowledge. They will undoubtedly retain permanent value among the books of their class long after his name is known in library circles. In brief, as a librarian, Dr. Moore was a signal failure.

THE reason of this is perfectly obvious. Dr. Moore regarded books and knowledge as personal properties. A bibliographer who has made one of our most complete bibliographies one day mentioned to the Doctor, in the latter's study, that for years he had been looking for a certain pamphlet. The Doctor opened his desk, pulled out the pamphlet in question, held it up for the man to see, and returned it to his desk. This was his attitude towards all investigators. A fact or a book was not to be given to whoever needed it, but was to be jealously guarded, against the possible day when he should wish to use it himself. In the two libraries in which he passed the major part of his life, a careful guardianship was no doubt necessary, but under his charge this was carried to an extreme most irritating to all who wished to use them, and has saddled the two institutions with an unpopularity which has lost them money and books, and made them the butt of laughter and criticism. Undoubtedly both these institutions are controlled by conservative trustees; but to neutralize this force is one of the most essential of a librarian's duties. And Dr. Moore not merely failed to do this, but on the contrary was responsible for increasing and encouraging this tendency.

### Communications.

JAMES WHITCOMB RILEY'S "SKETCHES IN PROSE."

INDIANAPOLIS, April 14, 1892.

OUR attention has just been called to a communication in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, 16: 357, which is unjust and misleading.

"Sketches in prose," by James Whitcomb Riley, lately brought out by the Bowen-Merrill Co., of Indianapolis, is identical in contents with

'The boss girl, and other sketches,' published by the same house in 1886. Besides the change of general title, there has been a change made in the title of the leading story, then called 'The boss girl,' now appearing as 'Jamesy.' Otherwise, there is no difference between the two books.

"I have discovered the swindle after being victimized by it. If I sound a note of warning to my neighbors, it may possibly be timely with some of them.

"Hereafter I shall buy Mr. Riley's books and Bowen-Merrill Co.'s publications very cautiously and with reluctance. J. N. LARNED."

The first edition of "The boss girl" was called "Character sketches," but later, when the book was put out in cheap paper form, it went under the title of "The boss girl, a Christmas story, and other sketches." No edition of "The boss girl" was made after 1886, and it was for several years entirely out of print. Having repeated calls for it we concluded to reissue, and did so in February, 1891, in uniform style with the other books, under title of "Sketches in prose and occasional verses." We have never advertised both books at the same time, or that "Sketches" was a new book. On the contrary, in our enclosed trade list and descriptive circular of Mr. Riley's books it is distinctly stated in both that "The boss girl" and "Sketches" are the same book, and we have taken great pains to state to dealers who have bought the books of us that they were the same, with a change of title of book and first piece. If Mr. Larned was "victimized" it was through no fault of ours, for we have made a special effort to prevent any patron from being misled, but rather it was a lack of vigilance on his part to consult our list of Mr. Riley's books. We trust you will give this matter as much publicity as you have given his complaint.

We will refund Mr. Larned the price paid if he feels so greatly outraged, or exchange for some other book.

Yours truly,  
THE BOWEN-MERRILL CO.

April 20.

On the above communication I will simply remark:

1. If the Bowen-Merrill Company, when it gathers its energies for another "special effort to prevent any patron from being misled" by a change in the title of one of its books, will simply set forth the fact of such change on the title-page of the book itself, the "effort" will be probably less exhausting and pretty certainly more successful.

2. My "vigilance" in certain duties of library guardianship is tutored by my experience. Until this experience taught me, I did not know that the publications of the Bowen-Merrill Company had their place among the objects of it.

J. N. L.

APPLICANTS FOR PACIFIC SLOPE  
PAMPHLETS.

WESLEYAN University Library, Middletown, Conn.

Hockley Public Library, Muskegon, Mich.  
Illinois State Historical Library, Springfield, Ill.



## SOME NOTES ON CO-OPERATIVE OR LABOR-SAVING METHODS OF PRINTING LIBRARY CATALOGS. — II.

BY A. GROWOLL.

PREVIOUS to 1885 the Office of The Publishers' Weekly had under consideration several suggestions for a system of co-operative cataloging, only one of which, however, was actually tested practically. This was when in 1879 an attempt was made to utilize the valuable bibliographical material contained in *The Publishers' weekly* by issuing monthly "The Title-Slip Registry," which at the end of that year was also issued as an Annual under the title of "The Books of 1879." In this publication, which was printed on one side only on thin white paper, so that the titles might be cut out and mounted on card or in book catalogs, there were given the full titles of all new books published during the year in this country or imported in editions (as recorded in the Weekly Record of *The Publishers' weekly*), and, for the more important books, descriptive notes and library headings (the latter by Messrs. C. A. Cutter and Melvil Dewey). Besides this was given for every month's instalment a classified summary, in one alphabet, indexing all the books represented according to subject. Whether it was owing to the fact that fifty-two alphabets had to be consulted, or that the idea was premature, only a few copies of the "Title-Slip Registry" were subscribed for, and there seemed to be so little interest in the enterprise that it was abandoned after the first year's trial. In 1882 the idea was again tested in a modified form by printing, as was done in the "Title-Slip Registry," the fifty-two weeks' lists from *The Publishers' weekly*, but prefacing them with a full index (in one alphabet), by author, title, and subject, which was substituted for the short-title list that had before been prefixed to the "Publishers' Trade List Annual."

In the fall of 1885 the Office of The Publishers' Weekly was encouraged to test a new process which had come under its notice for reproducing printed matter at an insignificant cost. About that time a firm in New York had in hand the reproduction of an important publication by a new process, and was turning out such satisfactory work in the reproduction of letter-press and illustrations, that the writer undertook personally the practical work of making an attempt to preserve in satisfactory shape, in the form of a yearly catalogue, and in one alphabet, the material contained in the Weekly Record of *The Publishers' weekly*.

As a preliminary, I prepared a few sample pages, mounted on stiff manilla paper, and sub-

mitted them to this company for trial. The result was satisfactory enough to warrant the attempt, and so it was decided to make up the "Annual Catalogue" for 1886. Finding that paper, however stiff, was unfit to be used as a "mount," I had strong white cardboard cut up into sheets about an inch larger all around than the printed page of the catalog itself was to be. These sheets were ruled on a printing press in faint blue lines marking the exact limits of the page and columns, thus:

The faint lines served as guides for the eye as well as for the size and contents of the page. I had two sets of *The Publishers' weekly* from which to take the material. To make sure that none of the matter should be duplicated, I crossed out lightly with a blue pencil the left-hand pages of one set and the right-hand pages of the other. Working on one page at a time, I placed the leaf on a pad of paper to prevent my gauge or rule — a square-edged brass rule — from slipping, and first with a sharp, ordinary pen-knife I cut the material close to the type in column strips, and then separated the titles. Care was taken in every case to do the work neatly and to cut straight, so that each slip might at once be ready for mounting. To cut up fifty-two issues, aggregating about 5000 titles, took about thirty six hours, or a little over an hour for 130 titles.

Alphabeting was slower work, and occupied probably one hundred and thirty hours. Handling the material was easier than it might appear. Of course, all this work required a deft hand, and a sure one, as the material would not stand very much handling. To keep each division of the various letters of the alphabet in place after it had been alphabetized, I cut strips of ordinary straw-board the width of the column, a trifle longer than the largest title in the division, and strapped a rubber band on both ends. Next came the crucial task of mounting the titles — the one on which the success of the whole work depended.

To prevent discoloration or the striking through of the material used in pasting up the titles, it was



necessary to use a simple paste made of flour and water, dissolving the flour with cold water and boiling it until it reached a thin, glue-like consistency. A little at a time was put on the back of the left hand, and, using the index-finger of the right hand instead of a brush, just the slightest portion of paste was rubbed along the back of the title, which was then put in proper position on the page. This left the corners free, but as the page was put under glass when photographed this did not matter.

The arrangement of the titles on the page was a perfectly natural one — that is, just as though the page were made up in type. It was not necessary to spread out titles to fill the exact space, for when I came to a point where it was necessary to cut a title or note into two pieces, or to take only two or three nonpareil lines off and transfer them to the next column, there was no difficulty in the way.

The reproducing process was by means of photography. The page or sheet to be reproduced was clamped to a board in front of a camera and a photograph of it taken. The negative was then developed and the transparent film bearing the image, after being stripped from the glass and reversed, was placed, together with a sheet of prepared gelatine (gelatine impregnated with bichromate of potash), in a photographer's frame and exposed to the sunlight. The gelatine sheet was then taken in hand. All that was white in the original, by appearing black in the negative, prevented the light from touching those portions of the gelatine; while all that was black in the original, appearing white in the negative, permitted the light to strike through to the gelatine, and by its action rendered the portions that it touched insoluble. The portions of the gelatine not affected by the light were easily washed out, leaving the letters in bold relief. The plates, after being thoroughly dried, were trimmed and blocked to type height. A proof was then taken by the aid of which any defects that might exist were located, whereupon the graver was used to render the block comparatively perfect.

At least so it ought to have been. Judging by the work in the "Annual Catalogue" for 1886, one does not get that impression. But to explain the shortcomings of that volume, it must be remembered (1) that no special pains were taken to have good impressions of the printed copy; (2) that *The Publishers' weekly* in that year was printed in two different offices, the one using old and worn type with one kind of face, the other a new, clean-cut type of another foundry, causing a diversity in the looks of the printed page. This might have been the case even if the greatest

care had been taken in applying the process, which however was not done, owing to a misunderstanding between the photographer and the printer, who did not properly facilitate each other's work. This we did not discover until the work was completed and too long delayed to enable us to make correction.

We found the actual cost of making the plates by this process to be about one-fourth of the price we usually paid for the composition of this class of matter; but the difficulties encountered in printing from the gelatine plates made the presswork abnormally high, so that the cost of production altogether may be figured at something over half the regular price of setting the matter anew.

Not altogether satisfied with the results of this first experiment, the office next gave attention to electrotyping each title separately, or rather casting in one plate three or four pages of the "Weekly Record" from *The Publishers' weekly* and then cutting titles apart. This, of course, was done by the foundryman, who also drilled small holes enough into each title, through which it might be nailed into the block. In view of the uncertainty as to the success of the enterprise, no special conveniences were provided — drawers, for instance, to hold the plates, so that they might be alphabetized from week to week as they were delivered from the foundry (as was originally planned), but each alphabet was piled by itself on a small set of shelves. When the year was complete we provided enough blocks of the wood used by electrotypers in mounting plates, cut to the size of a single column of the catalogue. Next came the work of alphabetizing the metal titles which I undertook personally — comparatively an easy task for one who had twelve years' experience in a printing office, and after that the task of nailing the titles to the blocks. I had watched electrotypes mounted hundreds of times; I am rather handy with my hands, and in the use of tools, if I do say it myself; I had all the apparatus necessary — a stone block, the proper kind of nails, punches of several sizes to drive the nails home with, or to punch additional holes in the metal where it had been overlooked by the foundryman — and he did overlook it oftener than I found agreeable — a metal plane, the necessary blocks — in short everything needful from a mechanical point of view. I took hold of the work with the greatest enthusiasm; I drove home the last nail in the last title with just a trifle less enthusiasm than I did the first one in the first title. To be plain, I went in a roaring lion; I came out a "wet hen."

I will attempt to give the reason why. In



thinking out this plan I deluded myself with the notion that the foundryman would trim and finish each title true and square, so that all that would be necessary for me to do would be to make certain that the title at the top of the column was put on straight, and the rest could then be lined to this and so come out true to the bottom. The spreading out or shortening of the titles did not seem so formidable. Explicit word had been given in the foundry, and injunctions were given from time to time that the titles should be neatly and uniformly trimmed and made true in every particular, and the assurance was had that all was "all right." I was trustful up to that time, but now when I receive, in reply to an inquiry as to how certain things are getting along, the message "all right," I gird my loins and go forth to make certain that it is not "all wrong." I found directly I had started that things were not quite all right. Some of the metal titles had been trimmed close to the type, while many more had irregular margins top or bottom, or both. For a zigzag job there could have been no more suitable collection. The pieces of cut-glass that form the "business end" of a kaleidoscope were regularity, compared with these titles. And so there was nothing left for me but to set to work myself to trim the bulk of them—about three thousand titles—into shape. To onlookers, shaving metal by hand-power may be a simple and not quite uninteresting matter; but to an operator unused for some time to manual labor, shovelling sand would have seemed recreation compared to it. Then I found quite frequently that the last title on a column would overrun just four lines of nonpareil. To take the whole title off would make the column short say from half an inch to an inch. To spread the remaining titles in the column would look bad, to leave a blank at the foot of the column would look worse. In this dilemma I cut the overrunning lines apart—a very troublesome and risky performance, as the least miscalculation might have ruined part or the whole of the title, necessitating the resetting and electrotyping of the title so maltreated. I had unusual luck in this operation, all but one in more than fifty such cases having proved successful.

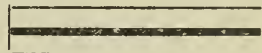
The next year we repeated this process, thinking to turn to use the experience gained during the first trial. But the difficulties were still too many to encourage us in continuing the process.

Besides, the process did not seem to lead to anything. We nailed the titles on column blocks. These were made up into pages by placing two blocks side by side, dividing them

with proper space and setting in type the headings and folios. Then the pages were imposed and locked up and printed as ordinary type forms. As the plates were made at fifty-two different times during the year, it was natural that the thickness, or more properly, the height of the titles varied slightly. Had all the plates of the same height come together this matter would not have been noticed; but as the plates of fifty-two various thicknesses occurred on every page, their difference became painfully noticeable to the printer, causing extra work in properly overlaying the pages. Extra work, of course, means extra pay; and so we estimated that, with extra help in nailing up the pages, the net saving in production was probably less than 25 per cent. of the cost of setting the matter in type. Besides, the titles, after they were once used, could not be employed again, because in taking them off the blocks many would have been broken or so badly mutilated that they would have been of no use.

It will be noticed that no mention has been made of contrivances by which unmounted electrotyped titles could be fastened on printing blocks. We considered several such, but they did not promise well. The main difficulty, especially in catalogue work, with page blocks with side clamp arrangements is to space a column or page so that the clamps could get an even and sufficient hold to keep all the pieces in place during the operation of printing, and to enable them to resist the tremendous suction-power of the printing rollers.

A "ready-made" plate matter company in Chicago (The Chicago Stereotype Co., 87 Fifth Ave., Chicago) employs a method that seems to overcome this difficulty in a measure. This company casts its type matter a little over an eighth of an inch in thickness, running a groove down both edges of the plate thus:



This plate matter is set on metal blocks about as high as the wood blocks used in mounting electrotypes. The column rule has a small flange on both sides to fit the grooves in the plate, and a similar rule, flanged on one side only, is supplied to set against the outside of the pages. They also cast leads or blank spaces of various sizes, grooved like the type matter, to be used in spacing and adjusting the columns to a proper length. When made up, the pages are imposed and locked up in forms as type matter ordinarily is. Practical as this process appears, it seemed to us that the cost of grooving the plates and handling the matter would make its use as expensive almost as using the type in catalogue work.



The saving on the process employed by us was so insignificant, and the work in getting the catalogue up so laborious, and unlikely to be undertaken by other cataloguers, that it was decided to give the first process another trial. Accordingly, word was given in time to print *The Publishers' weekly* list of books on better paper, and on one side of the sheet only. On making arrangements with the firm who made a specialty of that kind of work, it was learned that they had found printing from the gelatine plates unsatisfactory, and therefore now made electrotype plates from them. This increased the cost over 30 per cent., and when the expense of setting the headlines in type,\* casting and soldering them to the pages was added, the total cost was considerably higher than when the process was first employed. Still, the saving was large enough to make it an object. But a serious difficulty finally obliged us to abandon it after another trial of two years. The difficulty was in the weather. As this work had to be turned out in January, when sunless days are the rule, the catalogue was delayed several months, making it impossible to publish it earlier than the middle or near the end of March. It is true that the use of electric light would, in part, have overcome this difficulty of cloudy weather, but work by this process would have been too expensive, and so could not be considered. As the value of the catalogue depended upon prompt issue, it proved a disappointment to subscribers every year and deterred others from subscribing to it altogether.

So we finally made an arrangement with our printer to keep the whole list in type. While there is still a slight saving, it is so insignificant that it amounts to nearly the same as though the matter were set anew.

The experiments described, therefore, as far as their practical value to the librarian is concerned, might be written down as ways how not to do it. The photographic process has value in small work, say in getting up a catalogue already printed to which it is desired to make additions. If the additions be set in type and careful proof taken of the matter, it would be comparatively easy work to cut up the old printed catalogue and paste it with the new matter inserted in its proper place. The reproduction of such pages

\*It should be stated that the reason the headlines in every case were set up separately was that no matter how nicely the pages were pasted up, or the electrotyped titles mounted on the column blocks, they always presented a somewhat ragged line at the top. Adding the headlines in type insured at least a uniform appearance as far as the top of the page was concerned; and as the headline had to be set anyway, it was but little more expensive to have them cast.

would present fewer difficulties, because the bulk of the matter would in most instances be in larger patches, and the small strips only incidental. The headlines could also, in most cases, probably, be preserved, and the entire cost would still be from a quarter to a third less than re-setting the whole catalogue. The casting of separate titles as done by us is not to be considered as of any value whatever. As already pointed out the saving is slight, and the work of putting them together almost impossible to any but one who has had experience in a printing office or foundry.

But there are two other methods which I think worthy of consideration by the librarian. The first of these is the "linotype" process. For a title-a-line catalogue this would be at once the cheapest and best possible. The "linotype" type-setting machine, as is probably too well known to need elaborate mention here, sets a line of type any desired width and casts it in one solid piece of metal. These machines are easily operated, take up little room, and may be hired at very reasonable rates. One of these set up in a convenient corner of a library might easily pay for its hire and put money into the treasury of a library that has much printing done. The title when once set may be preserved for years, and so be made to serve as the basis for a permanent catalogue.

The other method is the one projected by Prof. C. C. Jewett, with this exception, that instead of trying to economize in the cost of typesetting in the first instance, the work be done in the best style possible. The titles are to be cast separately on metal bodies, forming logotypes, and to be treated as type when being made up into pages. It would, of course, be hardly within the means of a single library, no matter how large, to do this for itself alone. Indeed, it might better not be done by a library at all, but by some agency like the Library Bureau, or by one to be formed to devote itself exclusively to this department of work for libraries. Professor Jewett's idea of utilizing the Smithsonian Institution for this kind of work strikes me as having been an exceedingly practical one, but it does not seem likely that the Government can be enlisted in this service.

My suggestion in a few words is simply this: A cataloging bureau to be established to undertake the work of preparing titles on a uniform system to be determined by a committee of representative librarians and specialists. To these titles also might be added library numbers and descriptive notes, on the plan suggested by Mr. George Iles. The titles to be treated in this way to be subscribed for by enough libraries to



cover the cost of production, plus a reasonable margin for maintaining the agency. The titles to be set and cast as suggested, and used as originals from which duplicates may be furnished to later subscribers and others. In course of time, say ten or fifteen years, such an institution would probably have enough titles in stock to furnish an ordinary library with a reasonably complete catalogue of its collection in less time and for less money, probably by half, than they can have them made at present. From the catalogue of this institution a librarian might select in a day a small class list which ordinarily might take a week to prepare. Having been carefully read and corrected, when once cast, the titles from this institution would be always correct. There would be no additional proof-reading, no worry as to the corrections of the expected catalogue; it could be depended on implicitly. And the cost of such plates would be a trifle.

There may be one objection to a catalogue prepared by either of the methods above described, and that is that each title would have to bear the name of the author and attending descriptions. That is all the works by one author would have to appear in the catalogue with the author's name repeated, as for example:

BOOTH, Mrs. Otto, ("Rita," *pseud.*) The laird o' Cockpen. N. Y., G: Munro, [United States Book Co., 1891.] 322 p. D. (Seaside lib., no. 1837.) pap., 20 c.

BOOTH, Mrs. Otto, ("Rita," *pseud.*) My lady coquette. N. Y., G: Munro, [United States Book Co., 1891.] 319 p. D. (Seaside lib., no. 1769.) pap., 20 c.

BOOTH, Mrs. Otto, ("Rita," *pseud.*) My Lord Conceit: a novel. N. Y., G: Munro, [United States Book Co., 1891.] 349 p. D. (Seaside lib., *pocket ed.*, no. 1778.) pap., 20 c.

BOOTH, Mrs. Otto, ("Rita," *pseud.*) Two bad blue eyes: a novel. N. Y., G: Munro, [United States Book Co., 1891.] 5-315 p. D. (Seaside lib., no. 1760.) pap., 20 c.

Just how this will work may be seen by the issues of "The Annual American Catalog." I notice that in Prof. Jewett's sample catalogue he made no provision for this, but the necessity for doing so will be evident. In storing them, a

title without an author's name would either be lost altogether or give considerable trouble in identifying. The "linotype" machine as thus far developed sets only capitals and lower case of a medium-sized letter. Italics, gothics, antiques, or eccentric characters of any kind would be impossible in its composition.

The possibilities of such an institution seem almost illimitable, provided librarians in general could be induced to co-operate with and support it. But of that several tales might be told. The library profession thus far has unfortunately not proved itself over-anxious to co-operate with those willing to make an effort in their behalf. The work done by the Office of The Publishers' Weekly for librarians may, perhaps, not have been practical, but as the only expression that was made manifest was a withholding of support, further effort had to be suspended.

The last of these attempts was made in the beginning of the year 1888, when it was agreed that the experiment should be tried of issuing printed cards of selected new books from the Office of The Publishers' Weekly. The cards were to be of postal-card size and printed from the type set up for the *Weekly*. This was an experiment in various respects, perhaps principally to test the question of a financial support for such an undertaking. The experiment was to be continued until \$100 had been expended on it, and it was estimated that this would cover the issue of 100 cards, which estimate proved correct. Each member of the Publishing Section received three copies of the cards, and the amount of \$2 was charged to the member's account as against his subscription of \$10. The cards were offered to those not members for the price of \$1 for 100 cards, only one copy of each being furnished. As an experiment in the direction of seeking outside support by such a subscription, this proved almost a complete failure, not quite twenty subscriptions being received. And as it was from the first not intended to continue the experiment without definite support from without the section, it was abandoned.

#### OUR CARD CATALOGUE: WHAT TO DO WITH IT.

BY H: C. BADGER, *Curator of Maps in Harvard College Library.*

THE paper of Miss Green in the January LIBRARY JOURNAL must appeal to all experienced workers. Let me tell of some experiments of my own. Last November I came upon a well-thumbed copy of Dr. Todd's "Index Rerum." The sight of its face, familiar to me thirty years ago, moved me to question whether we could not find some

device for holding loose sheets, yet easily releasing or replacing them. Movable covers united by sliding flanges and connected by thumb-screws came first. The head of the winged screw slipping through a slot in the upper cover, when so turned, released the whole mass at once.

When I spoke to Mr. Kiernan of my "tube-nut"



secured to the lower cover, he said: "Why, *that* is like those covers brought from Italy. Haven't you seen them?"

He then showed me the neat books of Mr. Lane, described in Miss Green's paper.

My experiments went on. I put in one screw instead of two, had a quadrangular cut through the sheets for my tube-nut, and devised a machine, not yet built, for making rectangular cuts through masses of paper.

After a month or so of study on the subject a student said to me one day at table: "Why not put your binder into the *drawer*?"

The suggestion was fruitful. We went on and devised a new drawer, which I hope soon to show to our librarians.

The sheets lie lengthwise in the drawer, resting on a false bottom in the nip of a powerful clutch, and firmly secured to the drawer's hinged front. Pull out the drawer, turn down the front to a horizontal, and the sheets or cards stand on end, clear of the case, and as accessible to hand and eye as the leaves of a dictionary on its rack.

"But the sheets will be worn out," said one. "Yes," we answered, "we aim to save not the paper, but the reader."

Going so far, we found we could now dispense with all rods and all perforations of the paper, while the sheets could be set free by the turn of a screw, so that any one could be removed or replaced at will.

And now a score of questions pressed upon us: Shall you have one pile only in the drawer, or several side by side? What size of sheet shall you use? Shall you read from the front or the back? Shall you write crosswise or lengthwise of your sheet? How many cards will your drawer hold? What keeps them from tumbling out to the floor when you slack your nip?

Mr. Winsor suggested writing across the front of the sheet, even though the alphabetical order run from the back.

But so far now we have gone, and we are still seeking suggestions and making experiments.

We have made several models. The newest of these is a drawer 6 inches wide and  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches high. Its one file of sheets measure  $5 \times 8$  inches. Of thin bond paper a pile 4 inches high would contain 1000. Of narrower sheets, three such piles might lie side by side in a drawer 12 inches wide. Have drawers set back to back, and with an inch difference of level, and the prolonged sliding bottom could go over or under that of the one behind it, so that the horizontal depth of both need not exceed 18 inches.

Of course, smaller paper means smaller drawer, but with even 500 in one nip there must be *length* to the sheets to leave the heap flexible.

As to the space consumed, a drawer  $6 \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  inches and 10 inches long would almost exactly equal one of our college library drawers in cubic contents. The latter carries 1500 cards, each giving a writing area of 7 square inches. The drawer would carry 1000 sheets, each affording a writing area of near 20 square inches. The relative areas would be about 10,500 to 20,000. There would doubtless be a larger amount of waste in the larger sheet, and it might be economy to use slips but 3 inches wide.

In zealously studying our new drawer we have not, however, forgotten the *book* form with which we set out. We have made many models: none seems to us yet good enough to describe. We have not yet succeeded in making one that is *indestructible*, while still strong and light and cheap.

The book form has some advantages. We shall soon have one carrying securely, yet releasing instantly, some 400 sheets. But what is to become of us in a rapidly-growing library like the "Boston Public," if our million cards now on hand are to require 2500 of our *book* forms to begin with? We shall soon need a separate building for the catalogue.\*

And that leads to my final suggestion that this is really a question not for librarians, but for our library architects. I myself am a Western man. I do not believe that our land's coming libraries are going to give acres to books and only square rods to readers.

Room for the reader is what we must demand; and the reader never more needs to be free from being jostled, hustled, crowded, or annoyed than when he is consulting the catalogue. Books can go anywhere, into twenty-story stacks, if need be, to be brought down and restored by a simple hydraulic elevator; but busy brains consulting the catalogue need room, light, and quiet, and there is no reason in the world why these should not be abundantly supplied. Our ideas in this respect are as yet far too timid and too small.

Why, for instance, must the perpendicular tiers of our card-catalogue drawers be set immediately adjacent to one another, instead of being separated by a yard of book-shelf between them? Here, at our college library catalogue, the *thinnest* man must cover *nine* drawers while consulting

\*[The new Boston Public Library is expected to hold over a million volumes. The addition of 250 volumes of catalog, or even 2500 volumes, will not require a new building. — EDS.]



one, and a broad man eclipses 18 if not 27. Apart from the annoyance of those excluded, the reader at the drawer may be more annoyed by the sense that he is excluding others; and his search is often hurried, distracted, and made unsatisfactory by his seeing that others are waiting for him to be gone. Much of that could be easily remedied. Not an inch of space need be lost if the files of drawers be separated by shelves for large books. And why should not the case for the card-catalogue in a large library surround, if need be, a quarter acre of area? Consulting the card-catalogue is noiseless work. It could go on anywhere. The case might well surround the largest reading-room. Here in this old Gore Hall, to the floor of a reading-room about 120 feet long come down 20 large columns from the lofty ceilings. An architect might well have given

each of them a projecting base made up of separated drawers for the card-catalogue, each prominent letter or group having a column to itself. Or, round the gallery of the same hall, how easily might the 300 feet of railing have been, in an original plan, decorated with a cornice of projecting drawers supported by neat consoles or modillions, wherein a million cards might be stored, thoroughly accessible and with no waste of space or injury to the general effect.

Of course, we do not wish to send readers upstairs, but who would not prefer to go up-stairs rather than vainly to wait and then hurriedly to search in a small, crowded, dimly-lighted room? Room for the reader, room for the catalogue, ample room, with light, air, time, and quiet, is what the librarian of the future must demand and the library architect must supply.

### IOWA LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

By C: ALDRICH, *State Librarian*.

IN past years it has been a very difficult thing to obtain aid for libraries from our State Legislatures. Even the State Library has been badly starved, excepting always the Law Department. The five excellent gentlemen from the legal profession who attain to positions on the Supreme Bench of the State, being *ex-officio* among the trustees of the State Library, as a matter of course look out that the library shall be well supplied with law-books and periodicals. No one will blame them for this, nor will any reasonable man regret that Iowa possesses one of the 5 or 6 largest and best law libraries in the nation. But the historical and miscellaneous departments have been sadly neglected during all these 50 odd years of our territorial and state life.

The last legislature, however, "turned over a new leaf," passing three separate bills, now become laws by the approval of Gov. Horace Boies, which look like the dawning of a brighter day for Iowa libraries. The regular standing appropriation for the State Library is \$6000 for each biennial period. But a special act was passed which gives this institution \$5000 more during the next two years, or \$11,000 in all, and the State pays the salaries out of the general fund. This will help out very much and in many directions, though the State Library of a great State like Iowa ought to have a clean \$25,000 annually.

The next bill appropriated \$500 to aid the State Historical Society at Iowa City. This is

a mere pittance; but then, it was all that was asked at this time. The society has had a yearly allowance of \$1000 for several years past.

The remaining act really establishes a historical department in our State House, where none existed before. As this is so purely an innovation in our State, it may be well to present the act in full. It will doubtless interest librarians and collectors, and it reads as follows:

#### AN ACT TO PROMOTE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS IN THE CAPITOL OF THE STATE.

*Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa:*

SECTION 1. That the three southeast rooms in the basement story of the Capitol building be and they are hereby set apart for the purpose of containing the historical collections specified in this act.

SECTION 2. The trustees of the Iowa State Library are hereby authorized and directed to appoint one person to be designated and known as Curator of Historical Collections, who shall hold his office for six years and until his successor shall be appointed and qualified, whose duty it shall be, under and by the direction and authority of said Board of Trustees, to collect and arrange books, maps, charts, public documents, manuscripts and other papers and materials, illustrative of the history of Iowa in particular and of the West generally; to procure from early pioneer settlers narratives of their experiences, exploits, perils, and adventures; to procure facts and statements relative to the history, progress, and decay of the Indian tribes, so as to exhibit faithfully and as far as practicable the antiquities of the past; to procure books relating to the history and natural history of this State and of the central region of the continent of which it forms a part; to subscribe for and preserve files of at



least two papers in each county in this State containing the official publications, and cause the same to be bound at the end of every four years ; to thoroughly catalogue all such collections for convenient reference and biennially to prepare for publication a report of all collections made under authority of this act.

SECTION 3. It shall further be the duty of the curator, with the approval of the said trustees, to collect memorials and mementos of the pioneers of Iowa and the Iowa soldiers of all our wars, including portraits, specimens of arms, clothing, army letters, commissions of officers, and other military papers and documents.

SECTION 4. It shall be the duty of the said curator to receive and arrange in cases to be provided for that purpose, objects illustrative of the natural history, geology, mineralogy, ethnology, and prehistoric archæology of this and surrounding States. All duplicate specimens to be divided as equally as possible between the Iowa State University, Iowa Agricultural College, and State Normal School.

SECTION 5. It shall be the duty of the custodian of the Capitol Building to proceed, under the direction of the trustees of the Iowa State Library, to prepare and furnish the rooms named in section 1, for the purpose therein set forth, and to remove to said rooms the cases and materials known as the "Aldrich Collection" [autograph letters, manuscripts and portraits], which, together with such additions as may be made to it, shall thenceforth form a part of the collections herein contemplated.

SECTION 6. It shall be the duty of the said curator to keep said rooms, with the collections herein specified, open to the free inspection of the people during such hours every day, excepting legal holidays and Sundays, as the trustees of the State Library may order and direct, provided nothing in this act shall be so construed as to exclude visitors from said rooms on Sunday afternoons during the sessions of the Legislature.

SECTION 7. That for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this act, there be and is hereby appropriated from any funds in the State Treasury not otherwise appropriated, the sum of \$7500 annually for the present biennial period, and thereafter annually the sum of \$6000, out of which annual appropriations shall be paid all the expenditures contemplated by section 8 hereof. All accounts shall be audited by the Executive Council after being approved by the trustees of the State Library.

SECTION 8. The curator shall be paid the annual salary of \$1200, and allowed such assistance, postage, stationery, and incidental expenses as the trustees may authorize and approve, as provided in the preceding section.

The salary is an insignificant one, in view of the services expected and required; but there is always such opposition to the creation of new offices, that those who initiated the measure desired to avoid all complaint in that direction. Those who occupy the place can look to future legislatures to do them justice if they deserve higher compensation. The improved feeling in

Iowa is mainly due to the efforts of a few individuals, whom I wish to mention. Mrs. Ada North, Librarian of the State University at Iowa City, has written many articles for our newspapers, in which she has ably and eloquently urged the claims of all our libraries for better support. I am quite certain that she is the foremost Iowa writer upon library topics. It seemed hard to get the public ear; but I am convinced that her judicious and always able writings have had a powerful effect upon the public sentiment of Iowa. Then, Hon. Theodore S. Parvin, the Nestor of our Iowa librarians and collectors, has written and spoken often and most effectively upon this general subject. He was our first State Librarian, about two generations ago, and ought to have been continued even unto this day. But he was put out, or left out, because he was on the wrong side of politics, and so drifted away into other fields of usefulness. As a collector he has few equals in the nation. This is shown by the fact that he has built up at Cedar Rapids, Iowa, the largest Masonic library in the world. It also contains the literature of the other leading secret societies, aside from historical and miscellaneous collections, relics, mementos, curios, etc., etc. Others have written upon this general topic, but I attribute our good results very largely to these two excellent writers.

Our State Librarian has been making an especial effort to obtain a good representation of periodical literature, now so very valuable, through the use of Poole's great "Index." We have all the leading American magazines, together with many from the other side.

But the one point I started out to set forth in this letter is this: That the atmosphere of Iowa in these later days is becoming more and more propitious to libraries and collections. I look to see the library interest undergo a very rapid development throughout our State. The friendly interest manifested by our late legislature was most commendable. Individually and collectively the members and senators deserve high praise, for the votes by which these bills were passed were nearly unanimous. I predict that, within comparatively a few years, Iowa will become as famous for her State, town, city, school, and college libraries as for her fertile fields and vast agricultural productions. Wealth is being rapidly accumulated, and it would seem that almost every town will have some generous giver who will desire to connect his name with the founding of a public library.



## PUBLIC DOCUMENTS BILL.

THE Public Documents Bill as passed by the Senate came up in the House of Representatives April 15, accompanied by a report from the Committee on Printing (Report No. 1092), submitted by Mr. Richardson, Chairman of the Committee. The report is a valuable statement of the history and features of the bill, in which each section and the effect of it is described *seriatim*. Two changes of importance in the bill as passed by the Senate were recommended by the House Committee, as will be seen from the following extracts from the report.

"The bill as it passed the Senate provides for the appointment of a superintendent of documents by the President. Your committee are thoroughly convinced that there is a necessity for such an officer, but they recommend an amendment to the bill, providing that he shall be appointed by the Joint Committee on Printing, being of opinion that he should be brought immediately under and more in harmony with the two Houses of Congress. The bill abolishes the office of superintendent of documents in the Interior Department, and imposes the duties heretofore discharged by him upon the clerk of the Joint Committee on Printing. It is intended that all the surplus books and documents in the various Departments, as well as all those in the basement of the Capitol Building, most belonging to the quota of members of Congress, shall be distributed by this officer.

"Your committee recommend an amendment to section 62, providing for the appointment of this officer by the Joint Committee on Printing instead of by the President, for the reasons heretofore stated in part, at least, in this report.

"Section 59. Since the passage of the bill by the Senate, your committee have received through the mails and from the hands of many members of the House earnest requests from a large number of libraries throughout the country for a modification of this section. The committee, therefore, recommend an amendment to the section by inserting after the words 'Executive Department,' in the last paragraph thereof, the words 'not intended for their special use, but,' etc."

The following is the text of the section referred to:

*Amendment:* "Sec. 59. Whenever printing not bearing a Congressional number shall be done for any department or officer of the government, except confidential matter, blank forms, and circular letters not of a public character, or shall be done for use of Congressional committees, not of a confidential character, two copies shall be sent, unless withheld by order of the committee, by the Public Printer to the Senate and House Libraries respectively, and one copy each to the document-rooms of the Senate and House, for reference, and these copies shall not be removed; and of all publications of the Executive Departments *not intended for their special use but made for distribution*, five hundred copies shall be at once delivered to the superintendent of documents for distribution to designated depositories and State and Territorial libraries."

"Sec. 62. *The Joint Committee on Printing is hereby authorized and directed to appoint a clerk to said joint committee, who shall be superintendent of documents and be entitled to receive a salary of three thousand dollars per annum.* He shall have general supervision of the distribution of all public documents, and to his custody shall be committed all documents subject to distribution, excepting those printed for the special official use of the Executive Departments, which shall be delivered to said Departments, and those printed for the use of the two Houses of Congress, which shall be delivered to the folding-rooms of said Houses and distributed or delivered ready for distribution to Members and Delegates upon their order by the superintendent of the folding-rooms of the Senate and House of Representatives."

There are a few minor amendments proposed, but they are of quite subordinate importance. The change in the status of the superintendent of public documents is probably on the whole wise, and the amendment in the other section is intended to meet the desires of the libraries. Whether it fully does this is still a matter of doubt, and attention is being given to the question.

The bill stands in excellent position, as it was referred back to the committee with authority to report at any time, subject to the right of way of the revenue and appropriation bills. It is hoped that Mr. Richardson will find opportunity to bring up the bill before or during the meeting of the Conference of the American Library Association, and there is every reason to suppose that the bill will be promptly passed in essentially its present shape.

## NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY LAW.

A VERY notable example of the progress of library legislation is to be reported from New York State, perhaps the most important single step that has been taken since the passage of the Public Libraries act in England. The bill, which was approved by Governor Flower on April 27, is entitled "Chapter 378. An act to revise and consolidate the laws relating to the University of the State of New York." The bill is a comprehensive one, covering the whole field of the work of the regents of the so-called University of the State of New York, and is an excellent specimen of codification, repealing and replacing as it does by one definite system legislative provisions scattered through nearly fifty acts. The entire bill is of interest to library people, but we give only those portions which bear directly on distinctively library questions. Section 34, which is not given, defines at length the powers of trustees of institutions in the university, but as this section is practically a series of by-laws for the government of trustees, and has no distinctive library features, we do not include that in the summary. The bill is, in a measure, one of the interesting fruits of Mr. Dewey's work in connection with the Board of Regents, and he, as well as the entire library interest, is entitled to hearty congratulations on its passage.

Sec. 15. *State library: how constituted.* — All books, pamphlets, manuscripts, records, archives, and maps, and all other property appropriate to



a general library, if owned by the State and not placed in other custody by law, shall be in charge of the regents and constitute the State Library.

Sec. 16. *Manuscripts and records "on file."* — Manuscript or printed paper of the legislature, usually termed "on file," and which shall have been on file more than five years in custody of the senate and assembly clerks, and all public records not placed in other custody by a specific law, shall be part of the State Library and shall be kept in rooms assigned and suitably arranged for that purpose by the trustees of the capitol. The regents shall cause such papers and records to be so classified and arranged that they can be easily found. No paper or record shall be removed from such files except on a resolution of the senate and assembly withdrawing them for a temporary purpose, and in case of such removal a description of the paper or record and name of the person removing the same shall be entered in a book provided for that purpose, with the date of its delivery and return.

Sec. 17. *Use.* — The State library shall be kept open not less than eight hours every week-day in the year, and members of the legislature, judges of the court of appeals, justices of the supreme court, and heads of State departments may borrow from the library books for use in Albany, but shall be subject to such restrictions and penalties as may be prescribed by the regents for the safety or greater usefulness of the library. Others shall be entitled to use or borrow books from the library only on such conditions as the regents shall prescribe.

Sec. 18. *Book appropriation.* — The treasurer shall pay annually to the regents, on warrant of the comptroller, \$15,000 for books, serials, and binding for the State Library.

Sec. 19. *Duplicate department.* — The regents shall have charge of the preparation, publication, and distribution, whether by sale, exchange, or gift, of the colonial history, natural history, and all other State publications not otherwise assigned by law. To guard against waste or destruction of State publications, and to provide for completion of sets to be permanently preserved in American and foreign libraries, the regents shall maintain a duplicate department to which each State department, bureau, board, or commission shall send not less than five copies of each of its publications when issued, and, after completing its distribution, any remaining copies which it no longer requires. The above, with any other publications not needed in the State library, shall be the duplicate department, and rules for sale, exchange, or distribution from it shall be fixed by the regents, who shall use all receipts from such exchanges or sales for expenses and for increasing the State Library.

Sec. 20. *Transfers from State officers.* — The librarian of any library owned by the State, or the officer in charge of any State department, bureau, board, commission, or other office may, with the approval of the regents, transfer to the permanent custody of the State library or museum any books, papers, maps, manuscripts, specimens, or other articles which, because of being duplicates or for other reasons, will in his judgment

be more useful to the State in the State Library or Museum than if retained in his keeping.

Sec. 21. *Other libraries owned by the State.* — The report of the State Library to the legislature shall include a statement of the total number of volumes or pamphlets, the number added during the year, with a summary of operation and conditions, and any needed recommendation for safety or usefulness for each of the other libraries owned by the State, the custodian of which shall furnish such information or facilities for inspection as the regents may require for making this report. Each of these libraries shall be under the sole control now provided by law, but for the annual report of the total number of books owned by or bought each year by the State, it shall be considered as a branch of the State Library and shall be entitled to any facilities for exchange of duplicates, inter-library loans, or other privileges properly accorded to a branch.

Sec. 35. *Public and free libraries and museums.* — All provisions of sections thirty-five to fifty-one shall apply equally to libraries, museums, and to combined libraries and museums, and the word library shall be construed to include reference and circulating libraries and reading-rooms.

Sec. 36. *Establishment.* — By majority vote at any election, any city, village, town, school district, or other body authorized to levy and collect taxes, or by vote of its Common Council, any city; or by vote of its trustees, any village, may establish and maintain a free public library, with or without branches, either by itself or in connection with any other body authorized to maintain such library. Whenever twenty-five taxpayers shall so petition, the question of providing library facilities shall be voted on at the next election or meeting at which taxes may be voted, provided that due public notice shall have been given of the proposed action.

Sec. 37. *Subsidies.* — By similar vote money may be granted toward the support of libraries not owned by the public, but maintained for its welfare and free use; provided, that such libraries shall be subject to the inspection of the regents and registered by them as maintaining a proper standard, that the regents shall certify what number of the books circulated are of such a character as to merit a grant of public money, and that the amount granted yearly to libraries on the basis of circulation shall not exceed ten cents for each volume of the circulation thus certified by the regents.

Sec. 38. *Taxes.* — Taxes, in addition to those otherwise authorized, may be voted by any authority named in section thirty-six and for any purpose specified in sections thirty-six and thirty-seven, and shall, unless otherwise directed by such vote, be considered as annual appropriations therefor till changed by further vote, and shall be levied and collected yearly, or as directed, as are other general taxes; and all money received from taxes or other sources for such library shall be kept as a separate library fund and expended only under direction of the library trustees on properly authenticated vouchers.

Sec. 39. *Trustees.* — Such libraries shall be managed by trustees who shall have all the powers of trustees of other educational institutions of



the university as defined in this act; provided, unless otherwise specified in the charter, that the number of trustees shall be five; that they shall be elected by the legal voters, except that in cities they shall be appointed by the Mayor with the consent of the Common Council, from citizens of recognized fitness for such position; that the first trustees determine by lot whose term of office shall expire each year, and that a new trustee shall be elected or appointed annually to serve for five years.

Sec. 40. *Incorporation.* — Within one month after taking office the first Board of Trustees shall apply to the regents for a charter in accordance with the vote establishing the library.

Sec. 41. *Reports.* — Every library or museum which receives State aid or enjoys any exemption from taxation or other privilege not usually accorded to business corporations, shall make the report required by section twenty-five of this act, and such report shall relieve the institution from making any report now required by statute or charter to be made to the legislature, or to any department, court, or other authority of the State. These reports shall be summarized and transmitted to the legislature by the regents with the annual reports of the State library and State museum.

Sec. 42. *Use.* — Every library established under this act shall be forever free to the inhabitants of the locality which establishes it, subject always to rules of the library trustees, who shall have authority to exclude any person who wilfully violates such rules; and the trustees may, under such conditions as they think expedient, extend the privileges of the library to persons living outside such locality.

Sec. 43. *Injuries to property.* — Whoever intentionally injures, defaces or destroys any property belonging to or deposited in any incorporated library, reading-room, museum, or other educational institution, shall be punished by imprisonment in a State prison for not more than three years, or in a county jail for not more than one year, or by a fine of not more than five hundred dollars, or by both such fine and imprisonment.

Sec. 44. *Detention.* — Whoever wilfully detains any book, newspaper, magazine, pamphlet, manuscript, or other property belonging to any public or incorporated library, reading-room, museum or other educational institution, for thirty days after notice in writing to return the same, given after the expiration of the time which, by the rules of such institution, such article or other property may be kept, shall be punished by a fine of not less than one nor more than twenty-five dollars, or by imprisonment in the jail not exceeding six months, and the said notice shall bear on its face a copy of this section.

Sec. 45. *Transfer of libraries.* — Any corporation, association, school district, or combination of districts may, by legal vote duly approved by the regents, transfer the ownership and control of its library, with all its appurtenances, to any public library in the university, and thereafter said public library shall be entitled to receive any money, books, or other property from the State or other sources, to which said corporation, association, or district would have been entitled but for such transfer, and the trustees or

body making the transfer shall thereafter be relieved of all responsibility pertaining to property thus transferred.

Sec. 46. *Local neglect.* — If the local authorities of any library supported wholly or in part by State money fail to provide for the safety and public usefulness of its books, the regents shall in writing notify the trustees of said library what is necessary to meet the State's requirements, and on such notice all its rights to further grants of money or books from the State shall be suspended until the regents certify that the requirements have been met; and if said trustees shall refuse or neglect to comply with such requirements within sixty days after service of such notice, the regents may remove them from office, and thereafter all books and other library property wholly or in part paid for from State money shall be under the full and direct control of the regents who, as shall seem best for public interests, may appoint new trustees to carry on the library, or may store it or distribute its books to other libraries.

Sec. 47. *Loans of books from State.* — Under such rules as the regents may prescribe, they may lend from the State Library, duplicate department, or from books specially given or bought for this purpose, selections of books for a limited time to any public library in this State under visitation of the regents, or to any community not yet having established such library, but which has conformed to the conditions required for such loans.

Sec. 48. *Advice and instruction from State library officers.* — The trustees or librarian or any citizen interested in any public library in this State shall be entitled to ask from the officers of the State Library any needed advice or instruction as to a library building, furniture and equipment, government and service, rules for readers, selecting, buying, cataloguing, shelving, lending books, or any other matter pertaining to the establishment, reorganization, or administration of a public library. The regents may provide for giving such advice and instruction either personally or through printed matter and correspondence, either by the State Library staff or by a library commission of competent experts appointed by the regents to serve without salary. The regents may, on request, select or buy books, or furnish (\*) instead of money apportioned, or may make exchanges and loans through the duplicate department of the State Library. Such assistance shall be free to residents of this State as far as practicable, but the regents may, in their discretion, charge a proper fee to non-residents or for assistance of a personal nature or for other reasons not properly an expense to the State, but which may be authorized for the accommodation of users of the library.

Sec. 49. *Use of fees and fines.* — The regents may use receipts from fees, fines, gifts from private sources, or sale of regents' bulletins and similar printed matter, for buying books or for any other proper expenses of carrying on their work.

Sec. 50. *Apportionment of public library money.* — Such sum as shall have been appropriated by the

\* So in the original.



legislature as public library money shall be paid annually by the treasurer, on the warrant of the comptroller, from the income of the United States deposit fund, according to an apportionment to be made for the benefit of free libraries by the regents in accordance with their rules and authenticated by their seal; provided, that none of this money shall be spent for books except those approved or selected and furnished by the regents; that no locality shall share in the apportionment unless it shall raise and use for the same purpose not less than an equal amount from taxation or other local sources; that for any part of the apportionment not payable directly to the library trustees the regents shall file with the comptroller proper vouchers showing that it has been spent in accordance with law exclusively for books for free libraries or for proper expenses incurred for their benefit; and that books paid for by the State shall be subject to return to the regents whenever the library shall neglect or refuse to conform to the ordinances under which it secured them.

Sec. 51. *Abolition.*—Any library established under this act may be abolished only by a majority vote at a regular annual election, ratified by a majority vote at the next annual election. If any such library is abolished its property shall be used first to return to the regents, for the benefit of other public libraries in that locality, the equivalent of such sums as it may have received from the State or from other sources as gifts for public use. After such return any remaining property may be used as directed in the vote abolishing the library; but if the entire library property does not exceed in value the amount of such gifts, it may be transferred to the regents for public use, and the trustees shall thereupon be freed from further responsibility. No abolition of a public library shall be lawful till the regents grant a certificate that its assets have been properly distributed and its abolition completed in accordance with law.

### THE NEW LIBRARY DRAWER.

THE New Library Drawer, with its novel device for holding sheets or cards, was invented in 1892 by an assistant in the Harvard College Library. It is not supposed that old libraries can at once adopt it: its method effects too complete a revolution in the old ways; but it is confidently offered to new libraries and to those now entering on library work. It claims to surpass all appliances heretofore used by libraries:

*First*, in economizing space.

*Second*, in making the cards accessible to the light, to the eye, and to the hand of the reader.

*Third*, in the readiness of finding any entry and in the ease of removing and replacing any single sheet or the entire contents of the Drawer.

*Fourth*, in the saving it effects in the time of readers and of library workers, as well as in its contribution to cleanliness, comfort, and health.

This last-mentioned point deserves fuller treatment than a circular can give. Those familiar with the cards in the drawers of a public library, especially in the branches where they are much handled by children, need not be told that some

of them are already beyond saving by fumigation. To continue them in use is like requiring successive generations of school-boys to use the same identical text-books. These cards are becoming an offence to delicacy and a menace to health. The New Drawer seeks to remove or to avert that very evil. It aims to provide an elegant sheet for the gentleman's bookcase and a clean card for the much-used public library, such as can be cheaply and frequently renewed. At first glance, its method may seem to be expensive; it is believed that experience will show it to surpass all others in labor-saving and money-saving.

The saving of time to the reader is obvious. The cards or sheets lie lengthwise in the Drawer, secured in the nip of a powerful clutch to the Drawer's front. When the Drawer is pulled out, and that hinged front turned down to a horizontal position, the cards stand on end, clear of the rack, and as accessible to hand and eye as the leaves of a dictionary on its table. The reader rapidly runs the cards under his thumb to find a given name; it takes but a moment to be sure that it is or is not there, while there is none of the distressing labor of bending over dark drawers, peeping and picking at untidy cards.

The saving of labor to the library worker is equally great. Whenever a book is ordered or offered, an assistant must search the catalogue to know whether it be not already there, that the library may not unconsciously secure a needless duplicate.

When the daily additions to the card catalogue are inserted, the ease with which the sheets can be released and replaced in the New Drawer again saves to the library worker valuable time.

But the New Drawer's economy of space fully equals its other excellences. It is believed that, with the same space, it will afford an equal number of cards, yet with a writing area more than twice as great. The cards in the old drawers are small, thick, and heavy. To show them all, the drawer must come out for its full depth. To support it thus, it must have either a special side attachment or a cumbrous extension to the rear. Both consume space. In the Harvard College Library the smaller card-drawer, pulled out, measures  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 11 \times 14$  inches, with a rear projection making it longer, thus consuming about 550 cubic inches. The double case, in which two drawers are set back to back, has a horizontal depth of 40 inches.

The New Drawer, having neither sides nor back, permits its sliding bottom, held in a slot in the rack, to go over or under the bottom of the drawer behind it, thus effecting a large saving of space. Its double rack has less than 20 inches of horizontal depth, while a case of single drawers can be set along a shallow wall, using space but 9 inches deep. These are advantages which librarians and library architects will appreciate.

More than this, the 550 cubic inches of the old drawer afford room for 1500 cards, each giving 7 square inches of writing area, or 10,500 square inches all together. The New Drawer, with the same space, carries as many sheets, but so much larger as to give a writing area of 20



square inches each, or 30,000 square inches all together, while, if we choose to lessen the area of each sheet, we diminish by so much the space consumed.

It is yet too early (February, 1892) to refer inquirers to libraries using the New Drawer but the inventor is prepared to sell to public or private libraries the right to make and use the same for themselves, or he will contract to make them and set them in place. Special terms to special libraries.

It is recommended that for public use the cards be made of a tough, long-fibre paper, like that used in the government "Coast Charts." For private libraries, a lighter paper will be provided. It is proposed at once to establish the manufacture of such sheets of several grades and sizes. And the matter of sizes, qualities, and patterns, as well as whether the old rods and holes are to be retained or dispensed with, is left to the decision of separate libraries.

If any libraries desire to substitute the book form for the drawer form of catalogue, it is expected that such a form will soon be provided by the inventor of the Drawer, carrying the same sheet. Made of wood and metal, it will be as good as indestructible; but as each book is limited to some 400 sheets, that method, which has advantages as well as risks, will be somewhat more expensive. For fuller information, address Frederic Badger, Cambridge, Mass.

#### PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN PARIS.

*Translated from the Börsenblatt, Oct. 7, 1891, by Miss H. E. Green, Boston Athenæum.*

THE city government of Berlin has lately commissioned Dr. Max Weigert, one of the city representatives, to visit Paris, in order to study the public-school system prevailing there. The results of his examination have been presented in a report which caused a lively sensation in professional circles. The unwearied exertions of the city government of Paris were fully recognized therein, and it was demonstrated with how much success the formerly neglected public-school system had upraised and developed itself.

Together with the care of instruction, the arrangement, foundation, and use of public libraries was promoted by the city authorities. The *Journal Officiel* contains in the number for Aug. 29, of this year (1891), the substance of the following account:

The leading idea was to put mechanics and laborers, as well as every one else, in the way of instructing themselves, and to put the necessary means of study and education in their hands, thereby inducing many persons to make a profitable use of their leisure time.

These expectations were justified by success, as was proved by the increased use of the libraries, so that the city authorities have now the intention of providing every city precinct, of which, be it said in passing, there are eighty in Paris, with a public library of its own.

In the year 1878 there were only nine public city libraries; five of these were very little used by the public, and the others were satisfied with mere existence. The books must be used in the libraries; none were allowed to go out except

under very stringent conditions, and then in only two libraries. This was not at all in accordance with the taste of the lower middle-class of Paris, which likes to read its book in its own family circle in the leisure and quiet which is not afforded by the reading-room of a library. It was therefore necessary, in order to meet the wants of a larger circle of readers, to make the sending out of books universal; this was done with a degree of hesitation, which was, however, groundless, as was shown by the result. Very extensive use was made of the increased privileges of the libraries; the number of books taken for home use soon perceptibly surpassed the number used in the library-rooms, although here also the circulation continued brisk.

The city of Paris has now 64 public libraries, all of which send out books and accommodate readers in their halls; they are open at the times when the factories and shops are closed; thereby corresponding in the most liberal manner to the circumstances of mechanics, etc., and the need of having the use of the libraries made easy to them. The libraries are kept in the mayoralty buildings or ward district school-houses; a central office provides for the administration and support, while in each precinct a committee of superintendence attends to the choice and ordering of new accessions. All expenses are paid by the city, which, in its last budget, in 1890, appropriated therefor the trifle of 225,000 francs. On every library in full use are bestowed yearly about 2400 francs, while 14,000 francs are employed in founding new ones.

The number of books circulated in 1890 was 1,386,642, against 29,339 in 1878, in the nine libraries then existing. In 1878 there was an average of only 3259 readers for each library, and in the last year the average was 23,500, which shows a seven-fold use of the libraries. In a circulation of a million and a half books the percentage of loss, scarcely 4.5 a thousand, seems very small, when we consider that the majority of readers do not belong to the educated classes, and are not too careful of books.

In accordance with the object of a people's library, it is desired, in acquiring new books, that they shall be moderate in price and easily handled; in consequence there are no literary curiosities, *éditions de luxe*, etc., but large encyclopædias and other valuable scientific and literary works, for which no cheap substitute exists, are not excluded. Such expensive works must, however, be used in the library, under the eye of an attendant, as the danger of injury or loss is greater.

The instinct for self-improvement, which exists in every man above the lowest, often needs only excitement or opportunity to become active. The great moral successes which have been obtained by public libraries have a far-reaching influence on popular and family life; and by their means a taste for reading is aroused and extended in quarters which were formerly without any sort of mental nourishment.

Let us, in conclusion, consider the condition of the public libraries in the imperial capital, Berlin. The report of the city government for 1889-90 reckons 25 public free libraries; 334,837 books were read by 14,900 persons, *i.e.* 17,219



volumes less than last year. The expenses were 26,490 marks, the allowance from the city treasury 23,400 marks. In whose favor a comparison between the two cities may be made, admits, after the foregoing account, of not the slightest doubt.

### THE AUTHOR AND THE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

*From the Boston Advertiser.*

THE curious legal question which has recently been raised, since the publication of the autobiography of a well-known man, concerning the right of public libraries to place a book upon its shelves without the consent of the author, is of great interest to authors and publishers. Does its possession by a public library tend to increase or decrease the sale of the book? Upon this question publishers in Boston are divided in opinion. One of the oldest publishers in the city is decidedly of the opinion that public libraries are a real disadvantage to the author. While Congress is devising means to protect authors, he contends, it would do them the greatest service to pass a law providing that no public library shall place a book upon its shelves without the consent of the author. Were such a law practicable, he insists, the sales of very many books would perceptibly increase.

Another publisher of this city, equally eminent, differs in opinion. In the matter of law-books, he admits, this rule holds good. The recent increase in the large cities in the number of social law libraries has had an undoubtedly disastrous effect upon the law-book trade. In some of the great buildings in New York City, buildings whose owners desire especially to fill their rooms with lawyers, it has become quite the thing to provide a completely equipped law library for the use of tenants. So general has become the practice that it has had quite an appreciable effect already upon the law-book trade. But in the case of miscellaneous books, the publisher quoted feels not at all sure that the placing of a book in a library is wholly a disadvantage. To be sure, in many cases, a person well able to purchase a book will often obtain it from the library. But there is also another side to the question. The successful book is not necessarily the book the most widely advertised, or the book that receives the most flattering critical reviews and notices in the newspapers. It is the book that is talked about. It is an open question whether the placing of a book in a public library, where it may be "known and read of all men," is not an excellent way to procure it to be talked about. It is certain that the most popular book is the book most in demand at the counters of the libraries. May not this constant demand serve as well to increase its popularity?

In this connection it may be well to observe that the first sales of a book almost always come to the dealers from the libraries. This being true, it is not unlikely that the demand at the libraries, and the consequent increase of the number of readers and talkers, may serve to advertise the book, and thus to increase its sales. It is an interesting question which many will discuss, but upon which few will agree.

### LIBRARIES FOR USE.

THERE seems to be no good reason why the system of circulating libraries should not be extended beyond its present limits. The National Medical Library, at Washington, one of the best in the world, is a circulating library. Books are sent to any one who deposits \$50 as security, and they are thus placed at the service of the physicians of the country. Why should not the Congressional Library, which is a national library in name, be made one in fact, and packages of books be sent out, under certain guarantees, to poorly equipped libraries, or to societies or associations that might apply? There seems, on the face of it, no reason why such a scheme should not be successfully carried out, or why it should not apply to State libraries as well. Certainly their usefulness would be infinitely increased thereby. — *Boston Post*, Mar. 6.

### GERMAN LIBRARIES AT THE WORLD'S FAIR AT CHICAGO.\*

BY A. GRÄSEL.

THE LIBRARY JOURNAL some time ago (v. 16, 1891, no. 8) published the plan which the committee of the American Library Association has worked out for the arrangement of the World's Fair at Chicago on the side of public libraries. It is the intention of the committee to invite the co-operation of foreign libraries. To the exhibition should come in the first place plans and models of library buildings, examples of their inner arrangement and administration, library reports and sample bindings. A small typical library should also form part of the exhibition. It would be very desirable to have the larger German libraries interest themselves in this undertaking. The majority of these need by no means shun the competition with those of other countries; and surely when it is a question of placing once before the eyes of the whole world in a large way the progress of library science, Germany should not stand idly by. Zealously begun and wisely carried out participation would surely be followed by success; at all events, the result of the joint exposition if elaborated in exhaustive reports from the technical side and then rightly turned to account would be of use to our libraries themselves. New and in part superior library buildings have been erected among us during the last decade in considerable number — we need only to mention Stuttgart, Halle, Wolfenbüttel, Leipzig, Strassburg — we could therefore present ourselves with a whole series of good plans and photographic representations followed by similar ones of the inner construction and equipment of our library buildings. Further, our manner of cataloging would be shown by specimens of alphabetical and the best subject catalogs, by samples of cards and card cases, while the different appliances for the loan department used

\*[This extract from the *Centralblatt für bibliothekswesen* for February, 1892 (9: 88-89), translated by Miss Mary E. Hawley, of the Library School class of 1893, is an encouraging token of interest among German librarians in the library exhibit at the Columbian fair. — ED. L. J.]



in our larger libraries would also be displayed. Library reports in so far as such have been published by important German libraries; guides through libraries, historical accounts of our larger book collections, would form the next object of the exposition, with which might be grouped well-printed indexes to reference and good special libraries, as well as printed catalogs of manuscripts. All these to be bound in exemplary fashion to serve at the same time as types of our bookbinders' work. Single volumes of the *Serapeum*, of Petzholdt's *Anzeiger* and of the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen* would complete the exhibit in a suitable manner.

The matter is herewith submitted for free discussion. The exposition takes place in 1893, so that there is plenty of time for the necessary preparations. If with official permission and support Prussian libraries would make a beginning led by a commission appointed for the purpose, then perhaps one or another of the larger libraries in the other German states would likewise find itself in a position to take part. In every case the great problem remains the raising of the necessary funds. Let the procuring of these be confidently committed to the higher authorities.

#### AMHERST SUMMER SCHOOL.

THE object of the course, session of 1892, July 4 to August 5, offered in this department under the direction of W. I. Fletcher, of the Amherst College Library, is to furnish as thorough and complete instruction *and practice* in actual library work as can be given in five weeks. This time is sufficient, when well applied, to give a good basis for future self-instruction with the aid of available printed helps, and to put one in the way of becoming a thoroughly-equipped librarian according to modern standards.

Instruction will be given daily (except Saturday) from 2 to 4 p.m., in the form of practical lectures by Mr. Fletcher, in which the whole field of library work will be gone over, cataloging being taught from Cutter's and Linderfelt's rules. The class will be furnished with necessary blanks, etc., and required to go through with each process as it is described. The class will be conducted as one of beginners, no previous knowledge of library work being expected. At the same time care will be taken to make the work at each stage so thorough as to be of use to those who are already possessed of the mere rudiments.

The class will also meet forenoons from 10 to 12 o'clock for practice, under Mr. Fletcher's supervision, in various forms of library work, according to the needs of the different pupils. For those who wish to take these hours for language work other arrangements will be made.

The fee for this course is placed at \$12, and is the same for all pupils, whether also taking other courses in the summer school or not. But the lectures given in connection with the summer school will be open, free of charge, to the pupils in this department, and the hours will generally not conflict.

#### State Library Associations.

##### NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE following circular has been sent out by the President:

ALBANY, N. Y., May 7, 1892.

To members of the New York Library Association:

In accordance with the vote at the White Mountain meeting, all who can attend the annual meeting of the American Library Association at Lakewood, N. J., May 16, will meet on Tuesday afternoon at the Laurel House to discuss New York library interests.

Though New York was the first State to organize a State association, we have intentionally deferred active efforts till we could secure in law the needed basis for broad and effective work. Every member should now feel the responsibility for making up lost time, so that by the opening of the World's Fair we may make a showing for library interests worthy the Empire State. The needed law has now been signed and certified copies promised by the Secretary of State early in the week, and will be promptly mailed to every member. Powers of library trustees are in sec. 34, while the library law is sec. 35-51. The regents of the University meet soon after the library conference, and we wish to lay before them the results of our Lakewood discussion as to the wisest rules to be adopted regarding apportionment of public library money and certifying books for subsidies. Please study with special care, therefore, sec. 37-50.

We have now by far the best library law of any State, and it is of the utmost importance to get the best thought of our ablest librarians as to how the regents can exercise the large powers vested in them to the greatest advantage of the State at large.

While the most important matter at this meeting is the new law, any other topics pertaining to New York library interests will be discussed so far as time allows. Members are invited to send in before the meeting any topics they specially wish brought up.

I enclose a circular of the A. L. A. meeting, which promises to be the largest yet held. Come if you can, and if not, pray send a short letter to show your interest in the work and to give any suggestions about the law. Remember also that our annual meeting comes during University convocation, July 5-7, at the Capitol, when we expect a full attendance.

There are many New Yorkers deeply interested in libraries who will be ready to join our association, now that we have a satisfactory law and a clear field for aggressive work. It is certainly one of the first duties of the present members to invite such friends as will be interested to join with us, and to send in to the State Library the addresses of all known to be interested, in order that printed matter may be sent them which will be helpful in the general work.

MELVIL DEWEY, *President*.



## Library Clubs.

### MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

THE eighth meeting of the club was held at Cambridge on Tuesday, April 12, when the members were the guests of Harvard University and of the Cambridge Public Library. About 150 persons were present.

The members assembled at the Public Library at 10 o'clock and were received by the librarian and the trustees. Col. T. W. Higginson made a few remarks welcoming the guests and calling their attention to a few characteristic features of the Cambridge Public Library — the large reference library, freely accessible to all, the revolving bookcases of new books and children's books, and the Cambridge Memorial Rooms, as yet but imperfectly arranged. He also pointed out by way of warning some defects of the building — the too scanty provision for readers and book-borrowers, and the inconvenient height of the shelving in the stack, although this had been carefully guarded against, as it was thought, in the plan adopted. He incidentally remarked that he had just visited for the first time the new Public Library Building in Boston, and expressed the opinion that though the trustees had undoubtedly made a mistake in not consulting their librarians in respect to its details, yet they had produced a building which was in many respects entitled to great admiration.

After an inspection of the library the meeting was called to order in Harvard Hall by Mr. Lane, and again welcomed by Mr. Winsor, who gave an account of the early history of Harvard Library.

The subject for discussion, the Selection and Buying of Books, was then opened by Miss Fuller, of the Library of the Episcopal Theological School. She read an interesting paper containing many valuable points in the way of suggestions as to the purchase, binding, and care of books.

Mr. Jones followed with a description of the methods of selecting books at Salem. The librarian consults the critical literary journals, the book notices in the leading magazines, bulletins of other libraries, and sale catalogues, American and foreign. He makes lists of the desirable books which are shown to the book committee when it meets, as it does half an hour before the trustees come together. Efforts are made to find works on the useful arts, as the leather and cotton manufacturers and the various occupations followed in Salem. A watch is kept for works on special subjects, as, for example, the Civil War and regimental histories. A suggestion-book is kept and specialists are frequently consulted. In regard to back volumes of periodicals, not

much attention is paid to buying them, but the library waits to have them given.

Mr. Green said that at Worcester the books are bought by the librarian, with suggestions and advice from the trustees, but he thought that in a small town the most capable person should buy the books and that sale catalogues should not be used, but the wants of the constituency be considered. Unlike the last speaker, he regarded it as highly important to purchase and complete sets of periodicals.

Mr. Higginson considered it a wise plan to ask the bookseller to set aside once a month books for the librarian's inspection; he would say send to the library every book published, if time were not such a serious factor in the matter. This would require, however, a librarian sent down from heaven. For small libraries he would choose reference-books especially, and when it was objected that these are the ones usually open but once a week, he replied that the smaller the town so much the easier to get into the library when it was not open. He approved of buying magazine literature and letting such purchases serve as a suggestion to those disposed to give more of the same class.

Mr. Houghton said that at Lynn the assistants at the delivery-desk help in the selection, since they knew what books are asked for and thus the readers' wants are consulted and the judgment of the community taken into account. Sets of periodicals he considered of great value — especially useful to the members of the numerous debating societies.

Mr. Cutter spoke of the difference in the methods to be employed in the little country towns, where two hundred dollars covers the whole sum expended on the library, and where trustees meet but three times a year, from those methods practicable in a library like the Athenæum, where the committees meet every week and where the bookseller is requested to send for examination all current books.

Mr. Barnes told of the system at Cambridge, where the purchasing member of the book committee and the librarian do most of the buying — the opinions and judgment of the librarian being considered very important.

One member of the State Library Commission, Mr. Green, was present, and he invited the club to refer any questions which should chance to come up to that body, but affirmed shortly after that the commission has no time to devote to answering questions.

Speaking of special lists of reading, Mr. Higginson thought that too much is said about reading for the young exclusively; he did not see why attention should not sometimes be paid to lists of reading for the old.

A motion was made and passed that the Executive Committee appoint a committee to report at the next meeting on the practicability of having the club prepare lists of books desirable for purchase. At the close of the meeting dinner was served in Memorial Hall, after which the various libraries and museums of the college were visited. Barges were then provided by the Cambridge Public Library, and the club was driven about the city, and at half-past five o'clock



Mr. Winsor entertained the members at his residence on Sparks Street.

E. P. THURSTON, *Secretary*.

*SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA LIBRARY CLUB.*

THE club held its regular meeting Thursday, April 7, at 7:30 p.m., President T. L. Kelso in the chair.

The opening paper of the evening, on "Classification," by Miss Lu Younkin, of San Diego, was read by the Secretary in the absence of Miss Younkin.

Miss Younkin says: "It is a common mistake with new libraries to adopt a scheme not sufficiently elaborated. . . . It seems to me that the only practical objection to using an elaborate scheme is the complexity of the call-marks. . . . I believe the Dewey system owes its success in no small measure to its notation. Long before the youngest messenger comes into the library, number is intelligible to him. For instance, 140 is a distinct idea, and 140-141-142 is a familiar sequence. But give him a list from divisions BFI-BFM-BFP, the combinations do not in themselves mean anything and never can. . . . I receive Cutter's 'Expansive classification' as it appears. I like it very much, but am surprised that he should recommend his 1" scheme to even the smallest library. If I had but 10 histories I should classify them according to country. It is so awkward to reclassify that every librarian in inaugurating his library should work upon the hypothesis that he will receive 20,000 volumes the first year. . . . Merits being equal, or nearly so, choose the scheme that has the widest popularity, that toward which the newer, more progressive libraries are tending. I find that my best readers are pleased with a familiar plan; it seems like the face of a friend when one goes into a strange library.

"Then what advantages in co-operation that uniformity gives! What if there be no walking cyclopedia in our corps, the catalogs of other libraries working under the same system give me easy introduction to a brilliant galaxy of librarians."

In the discussion which followed, Miss Haines called attention to the catalogs of Detroit and Wilkes-Barré as displaying the advantages claimed for the combination of letters and figures in the call-marks.

Miss Hasse read W: E. Foster's paper on "Classification from a reader's point of view," published in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, 1890.

Miss Kelso says: "In libraries where, as in the Los Angeles P. L., the lack of space forbids the extension of the courtesy of the shelves to even the smallest number without serious inconvenience, we find the shelf-sheets, each class bound in movable covers by itself, of inestimable value, as they contain the latest authorities received into the library. In my estimation the day of printed catalogs is fast disappearing and that of special lists coming in."

The subjects for discussion at the next meeting will be the "Comparative value of magazines" and "American college libraries."

ESTELLE HAINES, *Secretary*.

*Reviews.*

THE AMERICAN CATALOGUE, founded by F: Leopoldt, 1884-1890: books recorded (including reprints and importations) July 1, 1884-June 30, 1890; compiled under the editorial direction of R: R. Bowker, by A. I. Appleton and others. New York, Office of the Publishers' Weekly, 1891.

A recent French writer, in discussing the fulness and constant occupation of modern life, and the ability that went with it of constantly reduplicating experiences and feelings, seriously predicted that surprise and sensation were becoming impossibilities. The present volume constitutes a mute reply to this idea. The previous volumes, of which this is a continuation, had made the plan, scope, and method of the work familiar to all interested in the work. The new volume might be a little thicker, and include more titles, but there seemed no chance to make it the most remarkable volume of the series, and indeed of the entire trade bibliography of the world. Yet such it is, and heavy and substantial as the toned paper and solid binding make the book, it is, to an active librarian or bookseller, literally worth its weight in gold—not as a bibliographical treasure, but as a working-tool, as essential in daily administration as a cash ledger or an accession list. In no other book can such an important combination of information be obtained. Not merely is it the trade list in which the librarian and bookseller can find the title, publisher, and price of each book of the quintade, but it is a bibliography of contemporary literature of more value to most scholars and readers than all the kindred works combined. Arnold advised one to never read a book till two years after its publication. For *belles-lettres* the advice is unquestionably sound; but a glance through this volume is proof itself of how small a class of works this advice can be extended to now. Classes of books which once had a large degree of permanence are more and more taking on the character of technical books and falling within the widening field where the latest publication is the best. And this change is one which the librarian must recognize. He can no longer only buy the "standards" in political economy, history, philosophy, travel, and other groups of books which once had a large degree of permanence. Even in pure *belles-lettres* he must be prepared to replace many works with new editions. In Shakespeare alone, the necessity for the latest editions is positive and marked, and this is equally true of Chaucer and Ruskin, and of many between them. To all these needs this great work responds with every essential kind of information. Perhaps it could do more, but in this respect it resembles Johnson's opinion of the strawberry: "The Lord might have made a better berry, but he never did."

To deal more in particulars, this list occupies 582 pages and describes 28,000 books with 37,000 titles. The author arrangement of the first part is analyzed into subjects in the second. In



all details of the main list it closely follows the previous volumes. In the appendix is given, as was attempted in the previous volume, a list of the U. S. Government documents from 1884-1890, which seems careful and complete, yet which the system of grouping under each department leaves unsatisfactory so far as quickness of reference is concerned. An author and subject index would have made it very much more effective. But even as it is, the list is by far the best yet attempted of government publications, and promises an eventually satisfactory solution of that almost hopelessly uncatalogable class of books. The next list is an entirely new feature—a list of the various State publications. Nearly all are the work of the various State librarians, and go far to give thoroughly admirable lists. Certainly for a first attempt it is most complete and satisfactory. It must have involved immense work, both in the co-operating compilers and in the editor who planned and re-worked the material. Following this is a list of the publications of societies, equally important and equally well done. The volume closes with lists of the various series, the various books of which are, of course, included in the main lists.

From this description the inclusiveness of the work will be at once realized. Nor is the completeness limited to the plan of publication. With each volume the evidence is strong that a finer sieve is used, and that fewer volumes escape the notice of the compilers. The editor himself calls attention to two *hiatus* in the work—municipal documents and privately-printed books. Both would be unquestioned additions. Personally we view them as impossibilities. And yet the same thought and energy which conceived and executed the part already done may find some way of dealing with these classes. A more important class, in the compiler's opinion, and one not even mentioned here, are the pamphlet periodicals. An index to some of these we unquestionably have, but only to a small proportion. Certainly they are now of enough importance to merit a section in such a work.

The completeness accomplished in this volume for contemporary books has stimulated the editor to sigh for new fields. And so a part of his preface is given to not merely hinting retrospective lists of State and society publications, but even more to outlining his already suggested plan of a "General catalogue of American publications of the nineteenth century." We shall not notice this here, referring all inquirers to the preface for the outline, but we shall make it the subject of a future article for the JOURNAL, when we hope to do justice to the subject.

P. L. F.

AMES, J: G., *comp.* List of Congressional documents from the fifteenth to the fifty-first Congress, and of Government publications containing debates and proceedings of Congress from the first to the fifty-first Congress, together with miscellaneous lists of public documents, with historical and bibliographical notes. Wash., D. C., Government Printing Office, 1892. 120 p. O. pap.

One of the most valuable contributions to governmental bibliography is the new "List of Congressional documents," etc., which is the latest work of Mr. John G. Ames, Superintendent of Documents, Department of the Interior, making a new proof of his indefatigable work in the direction of bettering government bibliography and the system of control of public documents. For the first time there is in print a clean and well-organized list of Congressional documents from the fifteenth to the fifty-first Congress, inclusive. It is closely in line with the method adopted for the similar list in the appendixes of the "American Catalogue," not attempting an analysis of the individual volumes, except where they contain not more than three separate papers. The documents of the first fourteen Congresses are not included for the reason, as explained in the preface, that the State papers or documents of the Senate and House of Representatives for that period have not been published in such form that a satisfactory list of volumes can be given. Following this list is a second one of the debates and proceedings of Congress from the first to the fifty-first Congress, inclusive, as found in the *Annals of Congress*, the *Register of Debates*, the *Congressional Globe*, and the *Congressional Record*, another exceedingly valuable list, well and compactly arranged. Finally, the publication includes a very clear statement as to the more important "Miscellaneous series of public documents" issued by the several departments, including such publications as the American archives, American State papers, consular reports, census reports, and explorations and surveys—to mention only those the bibliography of which has been in most confusion and as to which a key is most desirable.

This document should be at the service of readers in every library of importance, and in the name of the profession we take the liberty of extending most cordial thanks to Mr. Ames for this really valuable work, the difficulty and importance of which can only be realized by those who have endeavored heretofore to thread the labyrinth of Government issues.

R. R. B.

KIMBALL, ARTHUR R. Report of the State Librarian to the New Hampshire Legislature for the year ending October 1, 1891, being the twenty-second annual report of the librarian under the act approved July 3, 1866. Concord, Ira C. Evans, Public Printer, 1892. 343 p. O.

In the appendix of this report Mr. Kimball carries on and extends the admirable work he has already done in the way of cataloging and classifying the State publications of New Hampshire, and clearly presents much valuable and interesting information. The appendix covers more subjects than has been heretofore attempted, and occupies 271 p. as against 117 in the report for 1890. The list of the official publications of the State up to 1889 as given in the previous report is extended to 1891; space is devoted to the special publications of departments, and publications reprinted by the State Library during 1891, and there is a complete indexed list of reports of de-



partments, 1822-1891, alphabetically arranged according to departments in tabulated form. The chronological check-list of New Hampshire laws from 1789 is extended to 1891 as is the table of sessions of the Legislature, and a list of the earliest New Hampshire laws from 1699 to 1780 is given, with direct transcriptions of title-pages and brief descriptive notes, taken from the catalog of the Charlemagne Tower Collection of American Colonial Laws. A brief article is devoted to the growth and present condition of the New Hampshire State Library, with lists of the trustees and the librarians since 1866. The New Hampshire library laws, and complete tables of the statistics of public libraries in New Hampshire are clearly presented. The list of regimental histories is slightly extended, and the acts and resolves relative to regimental histories are included. There is also a full alphabetical list of the historical and statistical publications of New Hampshire prior to 1860, with descriptive notes and list of New Hampshire authors, and a catalog of the publications issued from 1859-91, now contained in the State Library. A list of the State and Territorial librarians of the U. S. is also given. One of the most valuable articles in the appendix is the alphabetical index, compiled by Joseph B. Walker, of the historical matter contained in the *New Hampshire Registers* of 1772-1892, in the *Political Manuals*, 1857-72, and in the *Peoples' Handbooks* for 1874, '76 and '77, with brief biographical sketches of the compilers. The appendix concludes with the constitution and list of officers of the New Hampshire Library Association. H.

LAW LIBRARY BULLETIN of the State University of Iowa, No. 2: [containing] Historical Bibliography of the Statute Law of Iowa. By T. L. Cole, Iowa City. University Print, 1891.

In our last issue we reviewed a list of the State publications of Iowa, and noted in that connection that the check-list of laws was practically that of Mr. T. L. Cole. There now lies before us the original of that list, filling 10 pages of the above-mentioned publication. Mr. Cole's name is in itself a voucher as to the performance of the work. For many years he has devoted almost his entire study to legal literature, and more especially to the various State laws. In so doing he has not merely dealt with the commercial side, in supplying series and filling gaps in many libraries, but has, as well, made himself an authority on this subject. His notes are probably the nearest approach to a bibliography of State laws yet made, and are the result of an examination of many thousand volumes. In the present list we have one instance of the results of this long study. Of its entire completeness, so far as issues and editions go, the reviewer cannot vouch, but the evidence of thorough knowledge and careful work is everywhere apparent. In all, some 60 issues are listed, and extracts from the laws and notes explain the authority or reason for each, wherever necessary. That such a list is a desiderata goes without saying, and it should be at once secured by every library having the slightest pretensions to this class of book.

P. L. F.

PILLING, James Constantine. Smithsonian Institution. Bureau of Ethnology: J. W. Powell, Director. Bibliography of the Algonquian Languages. Washington, Government Printing Office, 1891. 8 + 614 p. O.

In this volume Mr. Pilling has finished the most difficult portion of his bibliographies of Indian languages, of which we have already noticed the Esquimaux, Siouan, Iroquoian, and Muskegean. Linguistics which were first printed in 1609; which embrace such widely geographically divergent nations as the Massachusetts, Ottawa, Illinois, Delaware, Cree, Shawnee, Shesenne and Blackfoot; of which many of the volumes are of excessive rarity and which take 2245 titles and 614 pages to catalog, tell their own story of the difficulties and labors involved in a successful bibliography. And such Mr. Pilling's last list is. Whatever advantages the government support gave in its compilation, and however ably assisted Mr. Pilling was by collaborators in all parts of the world, it is still a marvellous piece of work for one man to put his name to. And that he has personally examined 2014 of the titles recorded shows alone the care and accuracy with which it is compiled.

In this volume, more than in those which preceded it, we find much matter which connects the Indian tongues with the better-known American literature. The biographies and writings of John Eliot, Mayhew, Pierson, Rawson, and others, prepared for the most part by Mr. Wilberforce Eames, of the Lenox Library, are distinct and valuable additions to our knowledge of those colonial writers, which is further added to by the 82 fac-similes of title-pages and texts, for the most part taken from their works. Indeed this whole series, though prepared with but one object, has added greatly to our knowledge of American literature as a whole, and deserves a place on the shelves of all libraries under that heading. Of method of arrangement and future plans we have already spoken in the earlier reviews, and therefore it need only be said that the present volume is a worthy successor of those already printed.

P. L. F.

### Library Economy and History.

Albany, N. Y. No. 2 of v. 10 of *Young men's work*, Nov. 1891, was a "library number," containing an article by Mr. Frank C. Patten, Consulting Librarian, from which it appears that 600 v. were added the first year, 800 the second, and it was hoped that 1000 would be added in 1891. A catalog had been made by volunteer help from members of the Library School. The shelves are open to the public. An article on reference-books gives 20 questions, with references to the books in which answers can be found. In no. 7 is another article by Mr. Patten, Three years of library development, and the report of the library committee. Added 990; total 3600; issued 4729 to 678 users (fict. 72%).

Bangor (Me.) P. L. Added 1510; total 31,029; issued 72,674 (fict. and juv. 49,931).



"As to-day is the fifth anniversary of our use of the Dewey system of classification and numbering, perhaps it may not be amiss to state our entire satisfaction with the system. The advantage of having books classified can be fully appreciated only by those familiar with library work.

"We were very fortunate in selecting the Dewey system in preference to others, because it is so simple that it is readily learned. The fact that we have had within the five years three new assistants totally unfamiliar with any kind of library work, and four substitutes, two of whom are still pupils in our public schools, to whom the system gave no trouble, is proof of its simplicity.

"The numbers fix themselves readily in one's memory without giving any thought to it. It is easy to remember the number of any division or subdivision which is often called for, whereas, by our old system of accession numbers, one was obliged to learn the location of the books, and if the position was changed the book could not be readily found unless the number was given.

"The combination of the Cutter symbols with the Dewey classification has also proved entirely satisfactory. Not only are we thus enabled to keep all books of an author, on any subject, together (which was our principal reason for using them), but slips can be arranged much more accurately and quickly by their use.

"We have used the classification with all the subdivisions. Some librarians, who have had no experience with long book numbers, have asked if they are readily understood by children and the comparatively uneducated. I would like all who doubt the satisfactory working of the system, with all its subdivisions making sometimes long book numbers, to see some call slips made out by children under ten years of age in our reading-room."

*Bensonhurst, N. Y.* The Bensonhurst Club has instituted a literary and library department and arranged for fitting up a reading-room and library, which will be made as attractive as possible. Several donations of books have been offered, and the library will, in all probability, be a circulating one.

*Boston, Mass. Gen. Theological L.* Added 910; total 15,725; membership 1140; receipts \$15,445; expenditures \$14,917. The poet Whittier has presented a complete set of his works to the library. During the past year the library books have circulated in 78 towns and villages in Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, and Massachusetts, and in 505 towns and villages in 12 States since the library organization was made.

The directors, members, and friends of the library issued on April 14 a vigorous protest against the proposed location of a city hall just east of the state house, on the grounds that the library has already been compelled to give up two valuable buildings, especially adapted by location to its wants, for municipal purposes; that its present site was purchased two years ago at heavy expense and adapted to the uses of the institution; that a change of location would entail great expenditure, with the probability of inferior

accommodation; and finally, that the good work done by the library should entitle it to some consideration.

*Boston. N. E. Hist. Geneal. Society L.* Added in 2 years 682; total about 24,000. The Proceedings at the annual meeting Jan. 6, 1892, contain (pp. 25-39) a report of the retiring librarian, the Rev. Ezra Hoyt Byington, D.D., making numerous suggestions, and (pp. 18-24), the council's introductory note to the report of the librarian, which contests some of his statements. At the monthly meeting of March 2, Dr. Byington read a reply which fills over a column in the *Boston Transcript* of March 3.

*Brookline (Mass.) P. L.* (35th rept.) Added 1179; total 37,477; home use 50,731; lib. use 13,094. A comfortable and attractive reading-room has been built. A type-written card catalog has been completed, and about half the cards have been revised, outside of library hours, by the librarian. Another card catalog has been prepared for the use of young people to save the general catalog from wear.

*Brooklyn Library.* Annual meeting was held April 1; added 5406; donated 798 volumes, 1433 pamphlets, 2824 periodicals, etc.; total 13,251; circulation 97,208, being an increase of 2176 over 1890; total income \$25,345; expenditures \$23,732; membership, March 1, 2856. The use of the reading-room has been greater than in any previous year; average Sunday attendance 68.8. The amount expended for books was \$7262.

*Brooklyn (N. Y.) L. for the Blind.* A free circulating library for the blind was opened April 6 in the old Sunday-school room of the Church of the Messiah, on Greene and Clermont Avenues, under the auspices of Mizpah Circle for the Blind. The library has from 150 to 200 volumes printed in the raised letters used for reading by the fingers, and it will be open every Wednesday afternoon from 4 to 5 o'clock. The books may be taken on the same vouchers and cards required by any free library. There are said to be about one thousand blind persons in the city, of whom about two-thirds have been taught to read, more or less, with their fingers, and about two hundred are expected to become patrons of this library, which is the third of its kind in the United States.

"What are the more popular works with the blind?" was asked of the librarian.

"Well," she replied, "it may seem strange, but we have three calls for the Bible to one for any other book. Next to that novels are mostly in demand. Young men take more kindly to tales of travel and the trials of well-known men who have made their names famous. It is sad to see these poor, helpless, sightless people, but it is pleasant to know that we can, with the aid of this library, do much to lighten their life and reduce the weight of their affliction."

"How many daily visitors do you have?"

"About thirty-five if it is pleasant, and less than half that number if the day is stormy. Thus far we have had room enough for all, but sometimes there are not enough Bibles to go



round. We have only three of them, but more have been promised us."

The idea of the library originated with Rev. Charles R. Baker, of the Church of the Messiah, who gives much of his time and attention in personally superintending it, and says that if he had the means he would establish similar libraries in all parts of the country. The enterprise has entailed an expense of \$6250, and about \$4000 a year will be needed to maintain it.

*Chicago. Newberry L.* Hereafter the Newberry Library, instead of being managed by two trustees, will be carried on by the Newberry Library Association, a corporate board appointed by the surviving trustee, Mr. E. W. Blatchford. Under the will the management of the library was left to the two trustees of the estate, Judge Skinner and Mr. Blatchford. The former resigned in 1871, and the late William H. Bradley was chosen his successor. He and Mr. Blatchford realized the necessity of having a perpetual body to administer the affairs of the library, and secured the passage by the last Legislature of a bill authorizing the organization of such a body. Articles of incorporation were issued April 13 to the Newberry Library at Chicago. As formal transfer by Mr. Blatchford to the new corporation of all property belonging to the estate will now be necessary before the corporation will be enabled to take up the administration of the trust, this transfer is expected to be made as soon as the necessary papers can be prepared.

At the death of Mr. Newberry the estate amounted to about \$2,500,000, out of which the widow received absolutely one-third of the personal property. At the period of distribution the estate amounted to nearly \$5,000,000. The half of the estate belonging to the library has now been increased to nearly \$3,000,000. The building now being erected on the North Side is to cost \$500,000.

*Chicago P. L.* A grave difficulty has presented itself to the Building Committee and City Library Board in the unsuitable character of the Public Library site. The soil is very soft as far down as sixty feet, and will not justify the laying of heavy foundations without expensive piling and extensive use of beton and concrete. From the present indications it will be necessary to drive piles over the whole site, and they will have to be the longest that can be got.

*Davenport, Ia. Grant L.* The committee of the Bar Association of Scott Co. appointed at the meeting of Oct. 10 last to organize and incorporate a library association reported the work done. 114 shares of \$50 each had been subscribed for by the lawyers of Davenport and a few outside friends who had manifested an interest in the project, and 19 shares had been placed in Rock Island. This made a total of \$6500 that could be considered as raised, exclusive of a subscription of at least \$500 and possibly more, promised by Judge Dillon. No subscriptions had been solicited from the business men of the city, but the committee felt that it had received all the help from the legal fraternity that could be forthcoming.

*Dover (N. H.) P. L.* (9th rpt.) Added 1475 v. and pm.; total 16,077 v. and pm.; ref. use 8200; home use 55,201. The library has been moved to new rooms, which have been found very pleasant, giving more space. There were many visitors at the very first, reception day bringing more than 500 persons. But since that time the number is about the same as in the old rooms, some weeks even a little less. For the moving 10 men and 3 express wagons were employed, beginning Dec. 8. The books were moved in regular order, and on Dec. 12, having been closed to the public two days, the library was opened in the new rooms.

*Dubuque, Ia. Young Men's L. A.* Added 973; total 14,271; issued 25,023 (fict. 19,067); receipts \$3136.80; expenses \$2457.51. The association is not yet in a position to erect a library building, as was hoped.

*East Hartford, Conn. Raymond L.* Receipts \$899.65; expenses \$603.96.

*Elizabeth (N. J.) P. L.* The new books purchased for the library were exhibited in the reading-room on Monday, April 18, during the afternoon and evening.

*Fall River (Mass.) P. L.* (32d rpt.) Added 2223; total 39,000; issued 93,882 v. and 46,824 periodicals.

*Fitchburg (Mass.) P. L.* Any user of the library has the privilege of sending in a list of books they wish to have purchased to the Secretary of the Committee on Books. A blank-book has been placed on the delivery counter at the library, in which users of the library are requested to write any suggestions for its better management, any inquiries concerning special topics for reading, or suggestions for any new books that may be desired.

*Gilford, N. H.* At the regular spring election the town voted to accept the provisions of the recent State Library law by which the State provides about \$100 worth of books to start a town library. It was also voted to accept the library of the Gilford Library Association, and to raise \$500 to maintain the library for the first year. The Gilford Library Association will turn over its library of about 600 volumes to the town. Mr. C: Locke, Mr. L. M. Gould, and Dr. H: Tucker were chosen as trustees for terms of one, two, and three years respectively.

*Gilpin L. Fund.* Judge Penrose, in the Orphans' Court, Philadelphia, on April 4, made final distribution of the estate of Henry D. Gilpin, formerly Attorney-General of the United States. There has been distribution amongst the heirs and many institutions out of the funds of the estate at sundry times. The balance remaining was but \$810, which was awarded, \$270 each, to the trustees of the Gilpin Library, Historical Society of Pennsylvania, the trustees of the Gilpin Gallery, Pennsylvania Academy of the Fine Arts, and the trustees of the Gilpin Library of the Chicago Historical Society.

*Harlem (N. Y.) Law Library.* First annual meeting was held April 11. The organization



has had a flourishing career since its inauguration ; it has now 125 members on the roll, is not only free of debt but has a respectable sum to its credit in bank, and possesses a library of 1500 works. Expenditures for the year, \$5688.66.

*Hartford (Conn.) P. L.* The new public library building is rapidly approaching completion, the outside work, with the exception of the relaying of the north wall of the old building, is all completed, and the inside work, with the exception of the minor details, nearly all done. The library on the upper floor, will afford shelf-room for 32,000 volumes, with available space for 15,000 more. Every detail for the successful display, storing, and examination of the books has been anticipated, and the most modern designs in accessories have been secured.

To the south of the library proper is the extension containing the stack-room and the vaults. The latter are the largest and most convenient and best lighted of any in the city. They are five in number, arranged one above the other, and will have Herring patent vault doors. There is a lift between the two buildings for carrying books or other merchandise from the basement to any floor. The Historical Society will occupy the portion of the building formerly used by the Watkinson Library. In the front of the building are the picture gallery and reading-room.

The entire north wall of Glastonbury granite will be taken down and relaid, with new windows placed therein to afford more light to the reading-room. The work is being pushed as rapidly as possible, and will be completed very soon.

*Jersey City (N. J.) P. L.* In March 35,317 volumes were taken from the library for home reading (fict. and juv. 20,875), and the total circulation since July 6, 1861, when the library was first opened for free use by the public, has been 203,339 volumes.

*Key West (Fla.) L. Association.* March 25 20 persons adopted a constitution, in which the objects were stated to be to maintain a library and reading-room, to furnish instructive and improving literature, to furnish literary and scientific lectures, and other means of improving the moral and intellectual improvement of the city ; life membership was put at \$50, annual membership at \$10, entrance (\$1 for women) and \$3 annual fee. At a meeting held April 5 the membership had increased to 75 and about \$1800 had been secured. A good Board of Directors was elected.

*Los Angeles (Cal.) P. L.* The library has exhibited in the reading-room a choice collection of 35 engravings, under the auspices of the Ruskin Club, which is endeavoring to raise funds to purchase the collection as the nucleus of an art gallery.

*Lowell, Mass. Middlesex Mechanics' Assoc.* Added 732; total 21,985; issued 832 more than last year, with a smaller percentage of fiction.

Miss A. L. Sargent, the librarian, got up a successful entertainment for the benefit of the library, readings by F. Hopkinson Smith and T.

Nelson Page. About \$40 were netted in spite of a pouring rain.

*Lynn (Mass.) P. L.* (29th rpt.) Added 1733; total 44,821; home use 113,548; lib. use 19,454. A new building is called for.

*Malden (Mass.) P. L.* (14th rpt.) Added 2033; total 19,757; issued 70,064 (fict. 76.54 %).

"Our collection of pamphlets, which had grown to be a mass of questionable value, has been carefully cleared of worthless matter and duplicates, and arranged in wrappers for ready reference. It has been the rule of the library to treat as volumes pamphlets of a useful or interesting character, which is the surest method of bringing them into use. It was found that we could bring together a complete set of Malden town and city documents, which, with two volumes of Maldeniana, is now properly bound for preservation. Our bound Malden and other newspapers have been arranged and catalogued, and are now in order for reference."

The trustees look forward to printing a catalog; "in the mean time the card catalogue, which will furnish copy for the new catalogue, is being carefully examined and extended. In this work the use of that modern necessity, the typewriter, has been found most helpful. All cards are now printed in neat and legible type, and the same means is used in preparing bulletins and notices for the reading-room and copy for the printer. The typewriter is a most important helper for a busy librarian, as it performs its work in the neatest and most expeditious manner. The card catalogue consists of 48,087 cards.

"Sunday opening has been agitated to some extent for several years. In 1886 a motion in its favor was introduced by a member of the board and referred to a special committee, which, in a report based upon the experience of other cities and towns, declared that the measure was inexpedient. The next year a petition was improperly presented to the City Council and rejected, in view of the report of the committee of the trustees just mentioned. In October of the present year petitions signed by 265 citizens were brought before the board, asking 'that the reading-room and art gallery of the public library be open to the public on some portion of each Sunday.' After a sufficient notice given in the local papers, a public hearing was had, to which remonstrants as well as petitioners were invited. At this hearing several ladies and gentlemen gave reasons for the proposed opening, but no remonstrants appeared. An immediate action was prevented by circumstances; but the delay, although the incidents of the hearing were fully reported, failed to bring forward anything in the nature of objections, beyond a single anonymous communication. It thus appeared to the board that, although the desire for Sunday opening might not be of the extent and importance which its friends represented, there was a strong wish for it in the minds of some who were urgent in its presentation, and that an opposition did not exist, or if it did, it was not of sufficient strength to develop itself. Correspondence with officers



of other libraries showed a lack of uniformity in the results of similar openings, they being total failures in some places and absolute successes in others. In some libraries they have been abandoned, and in others they have not been tried, as no public interest exists in their favor.

"Under these circumstances a majority of the board is unable to see in the subject more than a proposed experiment, the success or failure of which can only be known by actual trial. As public opinion, so far as it has expressed itself, is pronounced in its favor, the board has voted to open the reading-rooms and art gallery during the hours of 1 to 9 p.m. on Sundays, provided the City Council in its appropriation shall grant a sum sufficient to defray the cost of the extra service and expense necessary for that purpose. It is proposed to try the experiment for twelve months."

*Marquette (Mich.) P. L.* The library has been designated, with the Detroit P. L. and the University library at Ann Arbor, as a repository for all government publications.

*Middlefield, Conn.* Judge Levi E. Coe, of the Meriden City and Police Court, announces that he will erect a \$20,000 public library building at Middlefield, his native home. The site has already been purchased. It is adjoining St. Paul's Episcopal Church, and the location is one of the most desirable in the town.

*Montclair, N. J.* At a citizens' meeting, held April 5, the Town Committee was authorized to direct the assessors to put in the tax levy a tax of one-third of a mill on every dollar of assessable property, to be applied for the maintenance of a free public library. Such a tax will raise about \$1700 for the purpose.

*Natick, Mass. Morse Institute.* Added 361; total 16,293; lib. use 763; home use 26,933 (fict. and juv. 76.56 %).

"The editors of the three local papers publish the title list of new books as soon as they are ready for circulation.

"The method adopted of purchasing books once a month is universally appreciated.

"It is inconvenient to look through the catalogue and ten annual supplements to find a desired book.

"The card catalogue needs making over. Many of the cards are missing, and nine-tenths badly worn or soiled.

"The benefit of the library could be greatly increased by establishing delivery stations in the suburbs."

*New Britain, Conn. Institute Library.* Added 607; issued 8742, a gain of 291 over last year. Alterations have been made in the library and its capacity extended; the Library Committee report the last year as one of the most successful in the history of the Institute.

*Newark (N. J.) P. L.* Added 8218; total 31,066; issued 306,070, of which 8008 were sent through 9 delivery stations (fict. 244,039).

Readers have been benefited by the following regulations: Temporary residents shall be re-

quired to make a deposit of five (5) dollars with the librarian, who shall deduct therefrom the sum of fifty (50) cents per month for the home use of books, the balance to be returned to the person making the deposit.

Books can be renewed without bringing them to the library; the user simply sending notice of the wish to have his book renewed.

Arrangements have also been made so that any book outside of fiction might be reserved on payment of two cents, cost of postal-card.

Delivery stations, too, have been established for the benefit of the people.

While all these means have not added to the circulation, they have served to keep the library before the people, and shown them that the trustees are ever working in the interest of the library users.

"The trustees invited the teachers to inspect the library, and on several Mondays and Wednesdays in March and April the library-room was given over to them after 8:30 p.m., and their appreciation well repaid the courtesy shown. On one evening over 50 teachers availed themselves of the privilege of wandering among the alcoves and personally learning the contents of the shelves and the resources of the institution. That these visits were advantageous alike to teachers and pupils is shown in the fact that more volumes have been taken out on teachers' cards and more of the latter have been issued to those who previously knew nothing of the extra privileges allowed to teachers to help them in their work of educating the young. Children trained early to the intelligent use of books in the preparation of themes and compositions will find the library of lasting use, and an increasing source of profit and pleasure as they grow older.

"In the bindery, 1333 books have been rebound in the old covers, 2070 books have been bound and rebound in buffing, 81 books have been bound in a better quality of leather at an average cost of about 27 cents."

*Newport, R. I. Redwood L.* (191st rpt.) Added 1071; total 36,291; home use 11,228.

"Most of the books issued from this library during the past twelve months are works which have been published during the year. There is very little call, except perhaps among novels, for books over two years old, and almost no call, unless by students, for books published five or more years ago. Hence it is evident that the supply of new books, and new books in all departments of literature to suit the various tastes of readers, must be kept up if the library is to maintain its standard of circulation."

*N. Y. Apprentices' L.* Added 3477; total 90,374; home use 233,549 (fict. and juv. 179,698); lib. use 4172; lost 1 v. to every 19,462½ circulated.

*New York Mercantile L.* (71st rpt.) Added 6364; total 239,793; issued, home use 161,208, lib. use 24,562; membership 5273. Receipts \$29,369.43; expenditures \$25,464.50. The attendance in the reading-room during the last eight months was 24,479, and the uptown branch of the library, in Fifth Ave., circulated 20,438



books. The Mercantile Library Association has decided to remove its down-town branch, on the 1st of May, to the arcade of the Equitable Life Building, where there will be no reading-room, but only a station for the exchange of books. The directors assert that this measure is rendered necessary by the steady decline of the business of the branch, which they say has been run at a loss for years.

This decision has been strongly opposed by many business men who are members of the library, and it is reported that an attempt is to be made to raise money enough by subscriptions to keep the down town branch in active operation, as heretofore, without either surrendering the reading-room or discontinuing the circulation of books.

*Newton (Mass.) F. P. L.* Added 2113; total 34,730; borrowers 10,615; agency distribution 53,883; school use 6635; total issue 105,988 (fict. 61.81 %).

"A very important work of the year has been the publication of a new catalogue of the library, prepared on the dictionary plan, which is found to be the most convenient for practical use. The entire building was wired and equipped with incandescent electric lights, which we find to be a great improvement over gas. The air through the library is very much better, especially so during the warm weather."

*North Adams (Mass.) P. L.* Added 1199; total 11,769; issued 62,524, (fict. 54.19 %); turn-over 6.8; 3.9 books loaned for every resident—a good showing. The whole income comes from the town's appropriation, which for several years has been \$4000—i.e., 25 cents for each resident. The librarian asks how many other towns or cities grant so much for their free library. Boston appropriates about \$150,000, which, reckoning the inhabitants at 450,000, is 33 cts. a head.

*Norwalk, Conn. Library Corporation.* The library has removed into its new rooms.

*Peabody, Mass. Peabody Institute.* (40th rpt.) Added 689; total 30,075; issued 34,930 (fict. and juv. 70 %). To the Eben Dale Sutton Reference Library 4 volumes were added and 274 consulted; the number of visitors was 1190.

The committee says: "Without money and without price, without a feather's weight of burden to the anxious taxpayer, here, in these cheerful rooms, are gathered all the stores of mind and brain which earth's brightest sons have produced. Throughout the period of commercial gloom which we have passed, the Peabody Institute has been the bright spot in our midst. The historian, the poet, the novelist, the traveller, and the scientist—all find here a restful receptacle, and each waits for his sympathetic disciples. Let us hope that no specious scheme in the name of sordid economy will ever curtail its generous provisions or place a burden on its usefulness. 'Vampire literature' is easily avoided. But there is another evil which we all recognize and which is happily disappearing. It is the evil of the underbred book, whose bad example and vulgar ideals are more likely to be imitated than

to be avoided. We are sensible of the number of young persons, physically undeveloped, who are suffering for want of proper nutriment, but we take little note of the many who are afflicted with intellectual anæmia from a thin diet of underbred literature. Let it be always understood that fiction has its position, honorably earned and firmly fixed for all time to come. Blessed be the genius that gave to the world Micawber and Sancho Panza and Dalgetty. They are as much a part of human existence as is Roger Bacon or King Arthur. But there is a class of dubious novels which retail the scenes and actions of the fashionable set which hangs around the doubtful edge of foreign nobility, with which we have been flooded. Fortunately our library has but few of these."

*Pennsylvania State L., Harrisburg.* Added 4055; estimated total 88,000. The library being overcrowded, the galleries dangerously overweighted with books, and the electric wires badly insulated, the librarian calls for a new fire-proof building.

*Philadelphia, Pa.* The recent offer made by the Wagner Free Institute of Science to the Board of Education of rooms for the establishment of a public library, was accepted by the Library Committee of the Board of Education on April 11. The appropriation for this library is about \$5000. The sub-committee appointed to draw up rules and regulations for the government of the public libraries to be organized under the direction of the Board of Education handed in their report, which was recommended for adoption. It was provided that the libraries be free to all persons in Philadelphia over 12 years old, and that the hours be from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m. The circulating department will be closed at 9 p.m.

Edward Rich, an intelligent-looking and neatly-dressed young man, who says he comes from Boston, and is 22 years old, effected an entrance into the Philadelphia Library branch building, at Juniper and Locust Streets, shortly before 2 o'clock on the morning of April 27, by breaking a pane and climbing through the window on Juniper Street into the first floor. He pried open the cash-drawer, and in doing so started the burglar-alarm, which communicated with the apartment of the janitor on an upper floor of the building. The janitor and his son were roused and succeeded in summoning a policeman, who arrested Rich. When asked why he had broken into the library, he is said to have replied: "I had four alternatives before me—to beg, steal, starve, or commit suicide. They're all crimes, but I chose the lesser evil." He was recognized as having been a constant attendant at the library for several weeks past and said he was an artist by profession. He was committed to answer the charge of burglary. The police believe that he was impelled to make the attempt to rob the library by pressure of poverty and want of employment. He appeared to be intelligent and well educated.

*Pittsburg, Pa. Carnegie F. L.* Librarian W. M. Stevenson was re-elected by the Alleghany Library Committee on April 18, the term to run



two years. The much-talked-of opposition did not materialize, as the other contestants for the position were withdrawn.

The Library Committee met on the afternoon of April 19, and after a long session, during which the revised working plans were examined, turned over to the Building Committee the whole responsibility of approving the architect's plans, arrangement of location and construction of the building, and selecting the materials to be used. It is believed that the excavations and foundations will be done before winter comes.

*Pittsburg, Pa. Carnegie L.* BRUNNER & TRYON, architects. Competitive design for the library. (*In Amer. archit.*, Apr. 23.) — PALLISER, G: Competitive design. (*In the same.*)

*Portland (Ore.) L. A.* The stonework on the building belonging to the Portland Library Association is completed; carpenters are now engaged on the interior woodwork. It was the expectation of the association to be able to occupy its new building by the last of May, but from present indications this cannot be done until late in the summer, if indeed then.

*Rutland (Vt.) F. L.* Added 751; total 6866; circulated 36,909; receipts \$3633.01; expenditures \$3607.50. The library has received gifts of some reference-books from Reuben Ross, of New York, some individual donations of books, and a collection of butterflies from Don Francisco.

In memory of Theo L. Smith, who died eight years ago, her father, Warren H. Smith, has given \$1000 to the library, to be invested and known as the "Theo L. Smith Fund." The books purchased with the annual income of the sum will bear a fac-simile of Theo's autograph.

*San Francisco. Merc. L. Assoc.* (39th rpt.) Added 1665; total 61,825; issued 18,392.

"Obliged to vacate our old building before the new was ready, the books were moved and stored in temporary structures erected on the floor in our new building. To the temporary headquarters were taken all of the current magazines and newspapers, together with a selection of reference works and our class of travels, which was in progress of reclassification. This room has been open to the public as a reading-room. New books have been purchased quite liberally, and these, with the others on the shelves, have been accessible and issued, as desired, to our members.

"The removal was begun June 6, and in five days the entire collection of 60,000 volumes was carefully and safely housed.

"As was anticipated, we have lost some subscribers by our removal, and, having so little at hand to offer, have added but few new ones. The patronage in our temporary quarters has been very light, but this, to compensate, has furnished us the opportunity to prosecute all the more rapidly the work of reclassification begun with the year. The progress is a slow one at best, and but little progress can be made in the broken moments snatched from the ordinary busy service of a library. It consists, in brief, for each individual volume, of the following operations, viz.: 1st, assignment in place in the classification; 2d, assignment of book number; 3d,

entry in accession register; 4th, card to be made for shelf list; 5th, cards to be made for catalogue; and, in the case of old works, the additional labor of removing the old labels and of hunting up and changing all of the original catalogue entries. During the year all new books received have been given the new classification. These number 1665. In addition to these we have changed 2231 volumes from the old system to the new."

*San Francisco. State L.* The library has received a proposition from the Bancroft-Whitney Company for the purchase of all of the duplicate California Reports, but the price was considered too low, and the proposition was not accepted. A printed list of 500 titles has been prepared of works relative to California not now in the library. Copies of the list will be sent to dealers in various parts of the country with requests that they make proposals for supplying the volumes wanted. The trustees will purchase the manuscript compiled by W. J. Davis, containing all notices relative to the discovery of gold in California, and will arrange to publish Mr. Davis' "Political history," containing the proceedings of all political bodies of State importance, since the organization of the State to 1884.

*Saugus (Mass.) F. P. L.* The free delivery of books to Cliftondale was begun April 20. Catalogues, library slips, and delivery cards are supplied from the post-office, which is used as a receiving and delivery station, and lists of recent additions in convenient form are also furnished. The library slips and cards are left once a week at the post-office before 2 p.m., and the books are ready for distribution at 5 p.m.

*Southbridge (Mass.) P. L.* Added 568; total 14,307; issued 16,760 (fict. and juv. 65.15 %).

"All persons who are seeking information upon special subjects are permitted to come freely to the shelves, and are given such assistance as it is in our power to render. We have found but one serious objection to this method, and that is the confusion resulting from so many at the shelves during our busy hours. Hence we have withdrawn the privilege Sunday evenings, and also do not allow free access to the department of fiction. It is encouraging to observe how much this privilege adds to the real educational influence of the library, and also to see that the privilege is rarely abused. The usefulness of the library will in the coming years be much more appreciated as the possibilities of making it so are better understood. The privileges granted teachers are, as new methods of teaching take the place of the old, more highly valued and more eagerly sought. The various literary societies find in the volumes here that aid in their studies and investigations which stimulates to desire for more knowledge, and thus it seems that the public library, which in years gone by was considered, except by a few, as a place for obtaining reading chiefly for recreation, has become one of the educational powers of the day."

*United States.* The Bureau of Education has issued a circular of questions with the intention of preparing a table of public libraries containing 1000 or more volumes, which shall include more items than the table in the Report of the Bureau for 1884-85.



*Uxbridge (Mass.) F. P. L.* (12th rpt.) Issued 6997 (fict. 5431).

"The trial has been made of allowing 6 books to each school under the charge of the teacher. The teachers that have taken advantage of the plan speak highly of it. Some 80 books have been lent in this way."

*Wilmington, Del. Institute Library.* Added 578; total 18,629; circulated 33,169, a decrease of 675 since last year; membership has fallen within the year from 686 to 679. The library is in good condition, though the effort which was made to interest the public schools in the institute by issuing school-tickets at reduced rates did not bring about as large an increase as was expected.

*Wilmington, Del. Shields L.* Bids for the general contract, steam heating, and electric lighting of the new building to be erected by the Shields L. A. were opened on April 19.

*Worcester (Mass.) F. P. L.* (32d rpt.) Added 4077; total 85,502; home use 129,760; reference use 57,059, not including Sunday use 1207 and holiday use 454. The new building has proved very convenient. The increase in the use of the reference department and of the newspaper reading-room has been very noticeable. An exhibition of portraits and two exhibitions of other pictures have been held in the gallery and were well attended.

#### FOREIGN.

*Birmingham (Eng.) F. Ls.* (30th rpt.) Added 6155; total 169,230; issued 855,096 (fict. and juv. 376,857). "Three years ago the committee decided to try the experiment of placing a number of dictionaries, directories, encyclopædias, gazetteers, dictionaries of biography, and other works much in demand, on shelves within reach of the readers, so that they might be consulted without filling up a reader's ticket. This arrangement was so much appreciated that during the year the committee have considerably increased the provision thus made. The same accommodation, although of course on a more limited scale, has been given at the branch libraries. The result has been that the recorded issues of books do not show the same rate of increase as formerly, although the real usefulness of the libraries has been greatly increased."

*Bristol, Eng.* "Mr. E. Norris Matthews, late assistant librarian of the Birmingham Free Libraries, who is now settled in Bristol, has written a pamphlet, entitled 'Birmingham and Bristol,' in which he endeavors to stir up the ancient city of Bristol to an emulation of the great Midland town in the matter of providing a free reference library and free museum. 'Whilst Bristol,' he writes, 'points with mingled feelings of reverence and pride to the old churches and almshouses erected in the past, the Birmingham citizen of to-day points to his public buildings, to his Midland Institute, or his Mason College, to his Aston Hall and grounds, to his magnificent art gallery and museum, or to his matchless reference library and central reading-rooms. He knows that he has his share in the proprietorship of these noble institutions, with the feeling that there is no taint of charity upon them; and that artisan or duke, be they similar in literary or ar-

tistic taste, may alike participate in the manifold privileges afforded.'"

*Liverpool (Eng.) F. P. L.* (39th rpt.) Vols. in the reference library 99,064, in the lending libraries not stated; issued 1,015,225. "We have now complete libraries of all recent works on technology at the Central Library and at the three branch libraries, and in order to bring these books directly under the notice of artisans a special catalogue has been printed and distributed among the workshops in the city."

*Manitoba, Can. Provincial Library.* Added 667; total 11,248; pamphlets, etc., added 400; total 3918. \$3500 was voted for salaries and maintenance of the library, reading-room, and museum. The library has been materially enlarged by exchanges and donations from literary and scientific institutions both in Europe and America. Donations of minerals and other specimens were received from the Survey of Canada, and a number of curiosities were added to the Indian section of the museum.

*Newington, Eng.* RÜNTZ, Ernest A. Design for Public Library. (In *Amer. architect*, Apr. 9.)

*Sydney (Australia) Mechanics' School of Arts.* (58th rpt.) Added 3985 works; total 32,344 complete works; issued 186,400, including 35,190 monthly parts of magazines; Sunday afternoon attendance 4518; periodicals and newspapers taken 606. "In August last a monthly newspaper was issued, with the title of *The library*, and 10,000 copies are distributed gratuitously every month. The system of exchange by carrier has been largely availed of in the suburbs, over 800 parcels of books having been so delivered. The country membership has also increased. It may be mentioned that an average parcel of books (7 lb.) can now be sent by train for 3d. for each 150 miles up to 300, and all distances over 300 miles for 9d. During the past twelve months 1044 parcels of books have been exchanged by rail.

"At the last annual meeting a resolution was carried cancelling the use of the Reserve Book system, and it was therefore discontinued, but so much dissatisfaction arose in consequence, and the privilege was so constantly called for, that your committee decided it was to the interest of the institution to re-establish the system, which was accordingly done in May last, since which time 2100 reserve tickets have been issued.

"The books in the library have been largely used, and a number of valuable works has been added. There were two convictions of persons stealing books from the reference library, and in each instance the offender received heavy punishment.

"The ladies' reading-room has become inadequate to the demands made upon it, as there are now 2432 lady members on the books."

*Wigan (Eng.) P. L.* "Apropos of the life of Mr. Bradlaugh, it may be noted that for circulating another 'life' published in his lifetime he threatened the Wigan Public Library with an action for libel. The librarian settled the matter with an apology and solicitors' costs amounting to £5 9s. 2d. But there remains the question, Is a public library to be amenable to such an action? If so, the post of chief librarian will be an onerous one indeed."



## Librarians.

HUDSON, William H., assistant librarian of Cornell University, has been appointed assistant professor of English literature in the Leland Stanford, Jr., University. Mr. Hudson was at one time the private secretary of Herbert Spencer, and in that capacity was brought into contact with many distinguished men of letters in England. He has contributed to leading English and American magazines, and is now just completing the manuscript of a somewhat extended work on "The religious drama in England," a subject to which he has given much attention, and of which there is yet no satisfactory treatment in English.

LINDERFELT, K. A., librarian of the Milwaukee Public Library, was arrested April 28 on a charge of embezzling city funds. A few years ago it was discovered that Prof. Linderfelt had not turned over some \$1800 received by him in fines, but he explained that the money had been received in small amounts and he had not had time to check them up. He soon after turned over the amount called for, and his integrity continued unchallenged, when a few years ago the secretary of the School Board was found to have embezzled \$50,000. An expert accountant was set at work checking up the various city departments. April 27 this accountant informed Mayor Somers that he had found a defalcation amounting to \$5000, at least, in Prof. Linderfelt's accounts.

He was called before the Board of Trustees and Mayor Somers and asked to explain. He admitted the facts, and said he had already confessed to one of the board, Mr. William Plankinton, but had not mentioned how the money was taken, and Mr. Plankinton thought it was a misappropriation of fines alone. Dr. Linderfelt was taken to the Central Police Station and locked up. As far as can be learned, he lived plainly with his wife and four children. His friends have raised the sum which he is accused of having embezzled, and it is expected that he will be released without punishment.

MOORE, George Henry, the Superintendent of the Lenox Library and a well-known bibliographer, died from pneumonia May 5. He was engaged in active work at the library until he was attacked by sickness a week ago. Mr. Moore came of a family of scholars. His father, Dr. Jacob B. Moore, was a noted New England editor and afterward the librarian of the New York Historical Society, in this city. The son was born at Concord, New Hampshire, in 1823. He entered Dartmouth College at an early age, and continued his studies there until he came to New York in 1840. He was matriculated at the University of the City of New York and was graduated from that institution in 1845 with the highest honors. He was then chosen to be professor of law in the university, and his alma mater conferred upon him the degree of LL.D. While a student Mr. Moore was assistant librarian to his father and succeeded him as librarian in 1849. While engaged in this work he cultivated his

tastes for literature and for historical research. For fifty years he was a member of the New York Historical Society and one of its most enthusiastic workers.

Mr. Moore and James Lenox, the founder of the Lenox Library, were personal friends. When Mr. Lenox was planning the institution which bears his name, George Henry Moore was his adviser. The collection of the books which were the nucleus of the Lenox Library was aided in by Mr. Moore. When the library was founded he became its superintendent and had charge of the institution from 1872 until the time of his death.

Mr. Moore delivered a large number of addresses before literary and scientific societies, and was the author of about 25 books and pamphlets. Among his published works are: "The Treason of Major-General Charles Lee," "The History of Slavery in Massachusetts," "Notes upon the History of the Old State House in Boston," "Notes upon the History of Witchcraft in Massachusetts," "History of the Jurisprudence of New York," "Washington as an Angler," "The Employment of Negroes in the Revolutionary Army," and "The Early History of Columbia College." He made a specialty of the study of New England history, and at one time he had the most complete collection of the old laws of Massachusetts in the country. He gave much of his time to the literature of the Colonial and Revolutionary periods, and was recognized as an authority upon all matters relating to books.

Mr. Moore was a life member of the New York Historical Society, a corresponding member of the Massachusetts Historical Society, life member of the American Geographical Society and of the Bostonian Society. He was connected with the New England Historic Genealogical Society and the American Antiquarian Society, and was a member of the Executive Committee of the New York Historical Society, and for many years a member of the Council of the University of the City of New York. He leaves a widow and two children.

## Cataloging and Classification.

*The Centralbl. f. Bib.* for April was unusually practical, having (pp. 172-180) the "Instruktion für die Herstellung der Zettel des alphabetischen Kataloges," ordained by the government for the Royal Prussian libraries, and (pp. 180-185) "Ueber die Verwendung von Schreibmaschinen für bibliothekarische Katalogisierungsarbeiten, by H: Simon."

The BOSTON P. L. Bulletin for April has Part 3 of the Historical fiction index (6 p.), a list of works on Electricity (24 p.), and "Memorandums made in a tour of the Eastern States in 1797, by Robert Gilmore, of Baltimore, repr. from a ms. in the library, with [19] views from pen sketches by the author."

ELTON. The London *Bookman* says: "The sumptuous catalogue of the Elton Library, which has been published by Mr. Bernard Quaritch,



and in the compiling of which Mr. Alfred Pollard has been the constant adviser of the owners, is calculated to fill the souls of bibliophiles with delight, or to make them green with envy, according to their temperament. Outsiders who have the chance of turning over the leaves will be struck by the fact that even for a catalogue it is an unusually readable book. The descriptive notes contain many good things."

The HARVARD UNIV. Library's Bibliog. contributions no. 44 is "8th list of the publications of Harvard University," etc., by W: Hopkins Tillinghast, assistant librarian.

The JERSEY CITY *Library record* for March 15 contained the *World almanac's* list of the 10 great novels of the world, and a further list of 90, all with the library call numbers added.

The LOS ANGELES P. L. bulletin for March has a California poetry and fiction list (1 col.).

#### FULL NAMES.

*Supplied by Harvard College Library.*

- Darlington, Joseph James (A treatise on the law of personal property);  
 Echols, S: Anthony (American celebrities);  
 Henderson, W: James (Preludes and studies);  
 Manchester, Daniel Wilbur (Historical sketch of the Western Reserve Historical Society);  
 Merrill, G: Perkins (Stones for building and decoration);  
 Porter, W: Wagener (A treatise on the law of bills of lading);  
 Prince, J: Tilden (Methods of instruction and organization of the schools of Germany);  
 Randall, Caleb Dwinell (The fourth international prison congress, St. Petersburg, Russia);  
 Reily, J: Timon (Passing events in the life of Cardinal Gibbons);  
 Richardson, H: Tucker, *joint author* (The world's best books).

#### Bibliography.

- GERMANY. REICHSDRUCKEREI. Monumenta Germaniae et Italiae typographica; deutsche und italienische Incunabeln m. getreuen Nachbilden, hrsg. von der Direktion der Reichsdruckerei. Lief. 1. Lpz., [Otto Harrassowitz,] 1892. F°. 25 Tafeln. 20 marks.
- HOFFMANN, R. Bibliographische Rundschau auf dem Gebiete der Theologie. Jahrg. 5. 1892. no. 1. Lpz., 1892. 1. 8°.
- LEGUINA, E. de. Libros de esgrima españoles y portugueses. Madrid, 1892. 165 p. 4°.
- MOURIER, A., and DELTOUR, F. Catalogue et analyse des thèses françaises et latines admises par la faculté des lettres. 1890-91. Paris, 1892. 4+48 p. 8°.
- OTHMER. Vademecum des Sortimenters. Erscheinungen auf dem Gebiete der schön-wissensch. Literatur. 4. Aufl. Hannover, 1892. 3+663 p.

ROTT, E. Inventaire sommaire des doc. rel. à l'histoire de Suisse, dans les archives et bibliothèques de Paris. partie 4<sup>e</sup>, 1685-1700. Genève, 1892. 10+811 p. 8°.

SMART, T: Burnett. The bibliography of Matthew Arnold. London, J. Davy & Sons, 1892. 10+90 p. O. 8s.

SZCZEPANSKI, F. von. Bibliotheca electrotechnica. St. Petersburg, 1892. 75 p. 8°.

WILLOUGHBY, W: F. Statistical publications of the U. S. government. Phila., n. d., pp. 91-104 p. O. (Amer. Acad. of Pol. and Soc. Sci. Pub., no. 35.)

#### INDEXES.

CASANOVA, Eug. Indice tripartito della 4<sup>a</sup> serie dell' ARCHIVIO storico italiano (volumi 20, 1878-1887). Firenze, M. Cellini e C., 1891. 4+176 p. 8°. 5 lire.

#### PUBLISHING SOCIETIES' ADDRESSES WANTED.

THE editor of the "American Catalogue" desires the addresses of the following societies, which the Post Office authorities have been unable to locate, and will be obliged to any librarian who can furnish any of the addresses:

- American Architectural League, New York City;  
 American Colonization Society;  
 American Institute of Homœopathy;  
 American Instructors of the Deaf and Dumb;  
 American Jersey Cattle Club;  
 American Laryngological Society, New York City (?);  
 American Society of Microscopics;  
 American Orthopedic Association;  
 American Otological Society;  
 American Peace Society;  
 American Pomological Society;  
 American Society for Psychical Research;  
 American Society of Railroad Superintendents;  
 Association of American Physicians;  
 Church Library Association;  
 — Commandery of Ohio;  
 Dennison Scientific Association;  
 Eclectic Medical Association;  
 Kansas, Bar Association of;  
 Kansas State Grange;  
 Lackawanna Institute of History and Science;  
 — Massachusetts Commandery;  
 Massachusetts Eclectic Medical Society;  
 Massachusetts Society for the Promotion of Agriculture;  
 National Prison Association;  
 New England Agricultural Society;  
 New England Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools;  
 New England Education Society;  
 Texas State Teachers' Association;  
 Wisconsin Press Association;  
 Women's Anthropological Society of America;  
 Y. M. C. A. International Committee.



# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 17

JUNE, 1892

No. 6

THE conference at Lakewood, as was stated in the supplement to the May issue of the LIBRARY JOURNAL, proved to be the largest but one that the Association has ever held, falling short only three of the number at the Fabyan Conference, and including in its numbers a very much larger proportion of actual librarians and library people than ever before. It ranks, in fact, as the largest library conference that has been held, when those who came incidentally as pleasure-seekers with members of the Association are left out. It is doubtful whether the plan of making the conference essentially a talking one proved as successful as the conference was otherwise. It was the general criticism that the talk was more desultory and less useful than when, as on previous occasions, it had been made the consequence of a definite paper on a definite subject. In several cases those who were asked to open discussions prepared what they had to say in written shape, but the fact that they had general rather than specific subjects perhaps detracted somewhat from the value of this written work. There was universal agreement in the opinion that the place for the main meetings of the conference was wisely chosen and the "environment" most agreeable. The lack of a specific programme encouraged wandering more than would have otherwise been the case; but it was generally considered that a place like Lakewood, which did not divert attendants at the conference from their proper work by innumerable receptions and excursions, was, from the conference point of view, decidedly preferable to a large city. On the other hand, of course, it is useful for the Association to visit the cities on alternate years for the sake of becoming acquainted with the larger libraries, a purpose which was met in the present case by the visits to Baltimore and Washington. The meetings at these two cities did not prove to be of importance as meetings, but the two days gave opportunity for visiting librarians to see a great deal of interesting library development.

ATTENTION will now be concentrated on the international conference at Chicago and the World's Fair, and in selecting the President the committee made sure that every preparation pos-

sible for the coming event would be exploited to the uttermost. President Dewey has one of his special lieutenants at the head of the Committee on the World's Fair, and to those who have still to learn that the lady librarians are among the most vigorous and efficient members of the profession, it may be worth while to say that all who have had occasion to know Miss Cutler's business and executive ability would join heartily in endorsing her for any position as one of the best "business men" in the whole range of the profession. A great deal has to be done within the next year to make the Chicago exhibit what it should be, but if the present plans are carried out successfully the exhibit ought to attract and interest, not only librarians from all over this country, but those from other countries which have begun to appreciate library development.

THE Brooklyn Library Law, as amended, is printed elsewhere. It will be found that the altered act is a considerable improvement upon the original draft, particularly in joining the educational representatives of the city and others in the board of trustees, and in leaving the board free to select its working head. But even as improved, the law cannot be said to be up to the best library legislation. It is easy to spend money, and a great deal of money, on a library building, and to fit the books in afterwards; but the best library opinion agrees thoroughly that the right thing to do is first to make the library, and then to house it. If Brooklyn is wise, it will first appropriate the funds necessary to collect a reasonable number of books and start the administration of the library, and postpone the work of building proper until some test has been made of just what the public need requires, and just where the library should best be placed. It is an open question whether a general popular subscription library like the Brooklyn Library can hold its own, unless with a very large endowment, in a place like Brooklyn, when the public library proper makes its appearance, and it may yet prove that the best course for Brooklyn will be to develop from existing opportunities. It was stated in the report of the President of the Brooklyn Library that the trustees were unani-



mous in considering that the Brooklyn Library should be maintained quite separately from the proposed public library, but this statement was an error.

THE library at Springfield, Mass., is to have a new building, which the stockholders have just ordered to be called by the name of the librarian, most justly, for the Springfield library is one of those cases, not rare, where the library and the librarian are one. In season and out of season the Rev. William Rice has labored, and labored successfully, for the advancement of his library. His enthusiasm has been infectious. The city authorities and private benefactors have done, not all perhaps — that can never happen to a librarian, whose furthest wishes must always be unsatisfied — but some of the things which he desired. The honor he is to receive was not sought by him; it would have been enough for him to know that to him the library will owe its ample site and buildings; but his townsmen thought it fitting that his name should be permanently connected with them.

HE is not the only librarian who has procured — endowment for his library. Many a gift and legacy, if the origin of acts were known, could be traced to the work of the staff; sometimes, perhaps, to some act of courtesy and assistance rendered, tho' this we fancy is rare, but more often to the effect produced by the spectacle of an earnest man struggling with poverty and producing great results for the public with insufficient means. In that way more than one librarian has returned his salary to his employers many times over. It is well that one such case should receive public recognition.

## Communications.

### COST OF CATALOGING.

AUSTIN, April 9, 1892.

PLEASE tell me how many cards of an author's catalog would be a fair day's work in a library for which no similar work has been done. The card contains *full* name of author (and pseudonym, if any), full title of work, and place and date of publication. If more than one author in a volume, each one, of course, is treated in the same way. Name of series and the number in the series are required. What would be a fair compensation (in Boston) per hundred cards?

J. B. C.

[Your question is unanswerable. There is no "fair compensation per 100 cards." One "hundred cards" may cost the cataloguer ten times the

time and thought that the next do. Employ a suitable person who is industrious and honest, and pay by the hour or day or week. There is no other fair way. — C: A. C.]

### MODELS OF CATALOGING.

MAY I call the attention of librarians to the following request which appeared in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for January, 1890 (15: 25)?

"Each librarian is asked to catalog Webster's dictionary, the latest edition in his possession, writing just as many cards and using the same degree of fulness as if he were preparing it for his own catalog, and to forward the same to the Library School. These cards will then be mounted on sheets 20 x 25 cm. and arranged alphabetically by the name of the library. They will form an excellent object-picture, and illustrate, better than any written statement, the form, size, and quality of cards, the fulness of author, title, and imprint entries, arrangement of these facts, location of call numbers, use of colored ink, handwriting or typewriting, and other points of interest to catalogers."

Thanks are due to one trustee and 10 librarians who responded promptly in behalf of the following libraries: Baltimore Mercantile, Boston Athenæum, Columbia College, Newark (N. J.) Public, Norman Williams Public (Woodstock, Vt.), Theological Seminary (Princeton, N. J.), Redwood (Newport, R. I.), St. Louis Public, Salem (Mass.) Public, Silas Bronson (Waterbury, Ct.), Union Theological Seminary (N. Y. City).

The nucleus of an interesting collection is formed. If every librarian who receives this number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL will send on his contribution it can be made a representative collection of general interest.

MARY S. CUTLER.

NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY.

### SUBSCRIPTION-BOOKS IN PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

I ONCE had some experience with the subscription-book fiend — *vide* "A new mode of attack." I once applied to an agent for one of the books "which are not to go in libraries." He told me he could not sell me one. I replied that I would get it some other way. His rejoinder was to the effect that he should have to take it away from us if I did. Whereupon I arose in wrath and told him to "try it on;" informing him in addition that when he came for that purpose he had better bring a hearse along with him, for he'd need it. I got the book and it was *not* taken from the library.

R: BLISS.

### A MEMENTO OF THE A. L. A. CONFERENCE IN CALIFORNIA.

(From a Letter to Mr. Green.)

HAVING a small balance left over, our Reception Committee purchased an etching representing a librarian of ye olden time, had it framed suitably and inscribed "In pleasant memory of the visit of the American Library Association to Oakland, Oct. 15, 1891," and hung it in our Public Library rooms. So your stay will not be forgotten by us.

CH. W. WENDTÉ.



## THE RELATION OF LIBRARIES TO PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

BY MISS ELLEN M. COE.

SHALL we say that the library and its work is supplementary to the school, or that the school is preparatory and introductory to the library?

Certainly the time which a reading-man of ordinary length of life will spend in the library (the world of books) will greatly exceed the length of time spent in the school.

In the school the pupils should be taught and should learn to *read* (*in the best sense*; as easily using printed words to convey to the mind the sense of the writer, the spirit of the book), should learn (for this is the work of the individual) what they *wish* to read; *i.e.* form a taste for reading in some special direction or directions, should be taught (for this is the work of the teacher) *what* to read; *i.e.*, be given a *correct* taste in the choice of books.

Now the teacher is not always well read, being usually in New York a young graduate of the Normal College whose few years have been mostly given to preparing for examinations, who has not had leisure to give to reading, who may not have a taste finely constituted or correctly formed, who now in the new work of teaching finds little time to give to the reading or even reviewing of books.

The librarian has presumably been in training for a longer or shorter time for the special work of selecting and suggesting best books on any given subject, and is therefore not wholly unprepared to direct the reading of the public, to some extent, at least.

If, as is unfortunately often the case, the assistant librarian must be taken from among the less carefully educated, contact with good books quickly corrects and rapidly educates the taste of those who are in earnest in their work, so that they are less ill prepared than might be thought to assist pupil or graduate in their reading.

This is often most strikingly illustrated by my small but capable "runners"—little girls who do not hesitate (with an almost alarming confidence in their judgment and a quite amusing gravity of manner) to select or suggest books on any subject—from the French Revolution to the storage of electricity—not often falling into the difficulty of the small one who was recently found searching among the books about the Campaign of the Peninsula of our Civil War, to find the book desired by the reader, who had called for Napier's "Peninsular War," or the less excusable

error of another to whom the idea did not occur to give a life of Napoleon to a reader who had asked for a life of *Bonaparte*.

It is possible for teachers to be so engrossed with their important special task of laying well the foundations of learning as to forget that the good foundation is intended to support a beautiful superstructure of a high and broad education, which may be a lifetime in building; and they may also almost wholly fail of their privilege to add *beauty* to strength in this same foundation.

It is not enough (for example) that the boy shall learn the bare facts of history, which are like the rough pebble gem of which even the most enthusiastic teacher has time only to polish and display to the gaze of his pupil one shining facet, but if interest in the search has been awakened, and if the discriminating faculty has been trained, the graduate reader will discover for himself brilliant jewels of historical literature in Prescott and Irving, Macaulay and Froude.

In the departments of science, arts, and mechanic trades the library *must* furnish the material for post-graduate study, for technical works are too costly and must be too often replaced by new editions to be *owned* to any great extent by the workingman.

But it is not only nor chiefly in the way of this post-graduate education that the library should be considered as the ally of the school; its help is not only desirable, but is absolutely necessary in actual class-room work. Surely no teacher will question the truth of the assertion that the pupil whose home-reading is wisely guided in the direction of his studies, will certainly pass the best examination. That he will be likely to be most successful after leaving school, does perhaps not so closely concern the teacher.

If, then, so much may *or must* be done in thoroughly good school work by the aid of books other than mere text-books, why not have a library in every school building and directly under the control of the teachers?

First, I should say, because it would be next to impossible to provide sufficiently large lists of books from which to select those best suited to particular needs.

It is sometimes said that from three to five thousand volumes, carefully selected, are enough to form a good popular library. That may pos-



sibly be true for a first selection; certainly a library of that description would be a nucleus round which a good library could form, but even such would need constant additions and renewals to keep it in advance of the needs of the school.

Does the enthusiastic and much-to-be-praised Principal Boyer (with whom I have had the privilege to discuss some little his plan for school libraries) know enough of the cost of carrying on even a small library to estimate how much money would be required annually to replace the books worn out by a reading public of five hundred boys? and how much more would be needed to purchase only the small part of the new publications which *must be had*?

One might say that it would cost no more to renew and supply school than public libraries. This is not quite true, however, for the number of duplicates necessary to supply demand may be much less if contained in one large collection than if distributed among many small, for the reason that all are available at once; and also, the list of books on any subject, being much longer in a large collection, gives the reader opportunity to exercise choice in the selection of books. French Revolution ex. Books on Gen. Grant.

I have found great difficulty in this respect of inadequate collections in my four libraries (though the practice of interchange much lessens the trouble), and it is evident that the difficulty would be still greater in school libraries, and that

interchange could hardly be largely carried on between such libraries.

The cost of administration would also be very great if a circulating as well as a reference library (which last each school should certainly have) should be carried on in each school building, which I understand Mr. Boyer proposes.

It would seem unwise and ill-considered if New York should now adopt a plan which has been unsuccessful in so many cities that have recently merged their school libraries in the public library, and are carrying on the joint work of supplying families and schools with books to the entire satisfaction of their reading public, and with such remarkable economy of the public funds.

I wish that a congress might be held to consider methods for advancing this work, for I know well that many an unassailable theory fails utterly when put into practice.

There has been no organized or methodical effort apparently. Two of the prominent school principals have recently entered whole classes of their pupils on our list of members (themselves or the teachers becoming responsible for the return of books to the library), and in at least one of the schools we shall through the next school year distribute free of cost (of course) lists of best books on such subjects as the teachers shall suggest — mainly, I suppose, those which are the topics of special or oral instruction, in which few or no text-books are used.

### MY CALIFORNIA SCRAP-BOOK.

BY MISS C. M. HEWINS.

THE book is a plain manilla one, 30 x 23 cm., bound in half-duck, price 75 cts. Its contents are, besides all of Mr. Scudder's little kodaks mentioned in the February JOURNAL, several dozen other larger photographs, whatever memorabilia could be picked up on the journey. For the earlier days it has a cutting announcing that the owner was to be allowed leave of absence with salary continued. Photographs of the train, our chaperone's card, the heading of the "Pennsylvania Limited's" note-paper, a plan of our sleeping-car, maps of the railroad route, short notes of whatever of interest could be seen from the car window, and an extract from a Chicago paper mark the first stage of our trip. Mr. Dana's editorial from a Denver paper follows it. The three days which most of the party spent in Denver and Manitou, or in going up Pike's Peak, have a purely personal record of photographs of friends and places in Colorado Springs.

The kodaks and larger photographs illustrate the Denver and Rio Grande Railroad, and an advertising pamphlet furnishes woodcuts for Salt Lake City and the lake itself. Maps and newspaper cuttings are continued all through the book. Some woodcuts of our honored President, Mr. Green, and of Dr. Poole, taken from California dailies, are worth much more time and trouble than they cost. Several pages are scented with the sage-brush which, with a quotation from John Brent, marks the dreariness of Nevada. The seal of California, Japanese maiden-hair from our Sacramento bouquets, a birthday telegram, and our gold-colored, gold-tasselled badge, tell the story of the memorable day when we first learned the meaning of California hospitality.

The description and illustrations of the ornamental gardening in the Golden Gate Park come from a San Francisco Sunday paper, and opposite is one of the cable cars which took us



about the city. The excellent woodcuts of Mr. Whitaker and Mr. Cheney were cut from the *Overland*, and that of Mr. Green from the *Wave*, which also furnished Mr. Cheney's poem. All our invitations are in the book. For one "wery fillin'" day is a map of the railroad to Palo Alto, followed by woodcuts of the University, President Jordan, Mr. Woodruff, Senator and Mrs. Stanford, their son, and some of their horses, from recent numbers of the *Overland* and *Wide Awake*. Later in the day come Chinatown photographs, and woodcuts of the dressing-room and women's gallery in the Chinese theatre from the *Century* for November, 1884.

Our Oakland and Berkeley invitations and programs and woodcuts of Mr. Rowell and his library fill a page or two, and Mr. Wilson's face fronts his clever *menu*, with the arrangement of seats at the banquet just beyond it. Woodcuts of Santa Cruz and the Hotel Del Monte from advertising circulars, and a photograph of the trunk of a big tree, with illustrations from the *Californian*, showing how one of its brethren is to be cut down and taken to Chicago, recall our journey to Monterey, and large photographs of live oaks and cacti bring back the garden and its wonders.

Ramona's home is our first bit of Southern California, and it is followed by photographs of the mission at Santa Barbara, and a woodcut of the grapevine at Montecito, with a twenty-five-cent photograph of Indian baskets, which shows their shapes and designs as well as the real ones, which cost from ten to a hundred times as much. Redondo, Pasadena, and Los Angeles are illustrated like the other cities, with invitations, photographs, or "grangerings" from magazines, and San Juan Capistrano with kodaks, besides a

woodcut of the bells and letter-press description from *Harper's Weekly*. For San Diego, with the badge which made us free of street cars, and illustrations of the Hotel del Coronado, there are the generous programs laid out for us, and a luncheon bill of fare from the Woman's Exchange. Riverside has photographs and woodcuts, and Redlands the burro, whose owner refused to let anybody have him "for keeps" for the quarter paid for a ride.

Kodaks illustrate Arizona and New Mexico, with the help of larger photographs of Laguña and its children, and some excellent woodcuts from Charles F. Loomis' "Sun, silence, and adobe," in *Scribner* for last December.

The picturesqueness of the journey home ends with the Rockies, but the library in Topeka, All Saints' Day hymn that we heard sung in Kansas City, the high buildings of Chicago, and the Carnegie Library in Pittsburg, all recall happy days. The *New England Magazine* promises an article by Dr. Poole on Chicago libraries, which will be eagerly scissored as soon as it is printed.

The larger photographs came from Taber, of San Francisco, and the Chain & Hardy Company, of Denver. They are unmounted, and the corners are slipped through slits. Two copies of the itinerary printed by the Pennsylvania Railroad were used in the book, and the record of distances closes it. It has been a whole winter's "knitting-work," and one of the greatest pleasures in connection with it has been the search for quotations to illustrate photographs. Bret Harte, upon every page of whose books the journey has shed new light, has been freely drawn upon for this purpose, and Sidney Lanier's "Marshes of Glynn" gives the only fitting motto for the live oaks of Monterey.

#### SUB-CLASSIFICATION OF J 7 (OR WHATEVER CLASS SIGN MAY BE USED).

##### PHOTOGRAPHIC COLLECTIONS.

BY W. A. BORDEN, *Young Men's Institute, New Haven, Conn.*

#### J 7 a Libraries, Rare Books, etc.

a1 — a9

#### J 7 b Philosophy, Ethics, etc.

b1

b2

b3

b4 Mind and body.

b5

b6 Ethics, Temperance, etc.

b7

b8

b9

#### J 7 c Religion.

c1

c2 Christianity.

c3

c4

c5

c6 Brahminism and Buddhism.

c7

c8 Other religions.

c9

#### J 7 d Sociology.

d1

d2

d3 Government and Politics.

d4 Law [including trials.]

d5 Education.

d6 Political Economy.

d7 Associations and Institutions.

d8 War.

d9

#### J 7 e Arts and Trades.

e1 General.

e2 Extractive Arts.

e21

e22 Agriculture.

e23 Horticulture.

e24 Floriculture.

e25 Lumber.

e26 Mining.

e27 Quarrying.

e28 Brick and cement.

e29 Others.



**e3 Chemical Arts.**

- e31
- e32 Chemicals.
- e33 Metallurgy and assaying.
- e34 Bleaching and dyeing.
- e35 Lighting.
- e36 Glass and pottery.
- e37 Beverages.
- e38 Foods.
- e39 Miscel.

**e4 Fabricative Arts.**

- e41
- e42 Cottons.
- e43 Woollens.
- e44 Linens.
- e45 Silks.
- e46 Leather and rubber.
- e47 Paper.
- e48
- e49 Miscel.

**e5 Constructive Arts.**

- e51
- e52 Carpentry and building.
- e53 Ship building.
- e54 Coach and Carriage building.
- e55 Fine metal work, jewelry.
- e56 Coarse metal work.
- e57 Civil engineering.
- e58 Mechanics and mech. engin.
- e59 Miscel.

**e6 Commercial Arts.**

- e61
- e62 Business.
- e63 Commerce.
- e64 Transportation.
- e65 Communication.
- e66
- e67 Book-keeping.
- e68 Advertising.
- e69 Miscel.

**e7 Recording Arts.**

- e71
- e72 Printing.
- e73 Penmanship.
- e74 Stenography.
- e75 Type-writing.
- e76
- e77 Journalism.
- e78 Book-binding.
- e79

**e8 Domestic Arts.****e9 Miscellaneous.****J 7 f Amusements.**

- f2 Public entertainment.
- f3 In-door amusements, not otherwise specified.
- f4 Games of skill.
- f5 Games of chance.
- f6 Out-door sports, not otherwise specified.
- f7 Athletic sports.
- f8 Aquatic sports.
- f9 Hunting, fishing, shooting, archery, etc.

**J 7 g Science—Mathematical and Physical.**

- g1 General.
- g2 Mathematics.
- g3 Astronomy.
- g4 Physics.
- g48 Electricity.
- g5 Chemistry.
- g6 Mineralogy.
- g7
- g8
- g9 Miscel.

**J 7 h Science—Natural.**

- h1 General.
- h2 Geology.
- h3 Physical geography.
- h35 Meteorology.
- h4 Palæontology.

- h5 Biology.
- h56 Microscopy.
- h6 Botany.
- h7 Zoology.
- h8 Anthropology and Ethnology.
- h9 Miscel.

**J 7 i Medical Science.****J 7 j Fine Arts.**

- j1 General.
- j2 Landscape gardening.
- j3 Architecture.
- j4 Sculpture and allied arts.
- j5 Drawing and engraving.
- j6 Painting and decoration.
- j67 Art needlework.
- j68 Furniture and fabrics (decorative).
- j7 Photography.
- j8 Music.

**J 7 s Geography, Description and Travel.**

- s1 General.
- s2
- s3
- s4 Europe.
  - s41 General.
  - s42 Great Britain.
  - s43 Germany and Austria.
  - s44 France.
  - s45 Italy.
  - s46 Spain and Portugal.
  - s47 Russia.
  - s48 Scandinavia, Denmark.
  - s49 Other.
- s5 Asia.
  - s51 General.
  - s52 China and Japan.
  - s53 Arabia.
  - s54 India.
  - s55 Persia.
  - s56 Turkey.
  - s57 Siberia.
  - s58 Turkestan, Afghanistan, Beluchistan.
  - s59 Other.
- s6 Africa.
  - s61 General.
  - s62 Egypt.
  - s63 Other Nile countries.
  - s64
  - s65
  - s66 North Africa.
  - s67 Central Africa.
  - s68 South Africa.
  - s69 Miscel.
- s7 North America.
  - s71 General.
  - s72 British America.
  - s73 U. S. generally.
  - s74 Northern States.
    - s742 New England.
    - s743 Massachusetts.
    - s744 Connecticut.
    - s745 Other N. E. States.
    - s746 New York.
    - s747 Pennsylvania.
    - s748 Other Middle States.
    - s749 Miscel.
  - s75 Southern States.
  - s76 Western "
  - s77 Mexico, Central Amer.
  - s78 West Indies.
  - s79 Miscel.
- s8 South America.
  - s82 Spanish Main.
  - s83 Brazil.
  - s84 Ecuador and Peru.
  - s85 Bolivia.
  - s86 Chile.
  - s87 Paraguay and Uruguay.
  - s88 Argentine Republic.



- s9 Oceanica and Polar Regions.
- s92 Australasia.
- s93 Malaysia.
- s94 Micronesia.
- s95 Polynesia.
- s96 Isolated Islands.
- s97 Arctic regions.
- s98 Antarctic regions.
- s99 Miscel.

**J 7 t Biography. Group portraits, general.**

**J 7 u Biography. Group portraits by occupation.**

- u1 Philosophy.
- u2 Theology.
- u3 Sociology.
- u4 Arts and Trades.
- u5 Science.
- u6 Arts.
- u7 Literature.
- u8 Travel and History.
- u9 Other.

**J 7 v Biography. Individual portraits.**  
va—vz Arranged nearly alphabetically.

**J 7 w History in General.**

- w2 Prehistoric archæology.
- w4 Historic collaterals.
- w5 Genealogy and Heraldry.
- w6 Popular antiquities.

**J 7 x Oriental History.**

- x1 General.
- x2 China and Japan.
- x3 Arabia.
- x4 Judea.
- x5 India.
- x6 Medo-Persia.
- x7 Turkey.
- x8 Egypt and Nile countries.
- x9 Miscel.

**J 7 y European History.**

- y1 General.
- y2 Great Britain.
- y3 Germany and Austria.
- y4 France.
- y5 Rome and Italy.
- y6 Spain and Portugal.
- y7 Russia and Scandinavia.
- y8 Greece.
- y9 Other.

**J 7 z American History.**

- z1 General.
- z2 British America.
- z3 U. S. (generally.)
- z31 General.
- z32 Colonies.
- z33 Revolution and Confed.
- z34 Constitution to Civil War.
- z35 Civil War.
- z36 Reconstruction and recent hist.
- z37
- z38 Political and social.
- z39 Miscel.

**z4 Northern U. S.**

- z41 General.
- z42 New England.
- z43 Mass.
- z44 Conn.
- z45 Other N. E. States.
- z46 New York.
- z47 Penn.
- z48 Other Middle States.
- z49 Miscel.

**z5 Southern U. S.**

- z6 Western U. S.
- z7 Mexico, Central Amer. and West Indies.
- z8 South America.
- z9 Oceanica and Polar Regions.

THE BROOKLYN (N. Y.) LIBRARY LAW.

AN ACT to authorize the city of Brooklyn to establish and maintain a public library and reading-room in said city, and to provide for the payment therefor and for the maintenance thereof.

APPROVED by the Governor May 3, 1892. Passed, three-fifths being present.

*The People of the State of New York, represented in Senate and Assembly, do enact as follows:*

SECTION 1. The city of Brooklyn is hereby authorized and empowered to establish and maintain in the manner hereinafter provided, a public library and reading-room for the use and benefit of the inhabitants of said city to be known as "the public library."

§ 2. Whenever the common council, by its resolution, shall have determined that a public library and reading-room should be established and maintained under this act, the mayor, comptroller and city clerk of said city are hereby authorized and empowered at any time, and from time to time, to issue and to sell bonds of the city of Brooklyn, signed, sealed and countersigned as other bonds of said city, to be known as public library bonds of the city of Brooklyn. The said bonds may be issued for such time or times, not to exceed fifty years, and in such series, and at such rate of interest, not exceeding

four per centum per annum, as the said mayor, comptroller and city clerk may determine. The aggregate of said bonds hereby authorized shall not exceed six hundred thousand dollars. None of said bonds shall be sold at less than par, and the proceeds of said bonds and all premiums thereon as they may be sold from time to time shall be paid into the city treasury to the credit of a fund, which is hereby created, to be known as "the library fund," to be paid out therefrom as required for the purchase of land for a suitable site, if that be necessary, and also for the erection and for the furnishing of a public library and reading-room, and the said proceeds shall be paid out of the city treasury for no other purposes whatever, and only upon vouchers certified by the board of directors of the said library and approved by the mayor.

§ 3. For the purposes of maintaining said library and reading-room, the city of Brooklyn is hereby authorized through its proper boards and officers to annually levy a tax not less than forty thousand dollars in any one year, and the amount of said sum shall be estimated, determined, imposed and collected in the same manner as are other taxes in said city.

§ 4. Whenever the common council by its resolution shall have determined to establish and to maintain a public library and reading-room



under this act, the mayor of the said city shall appoint a board of nine directors for the same, and in addition to said number the mayor of said city, the president of said board of aldermen, the president of the board of education and the directors of the Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences shall by virtue of their respective offices, be directors of the said public library and reading-room.

§ 5. The said directors so appointed shall hold office, one-third for one year; one-third for two years; and one-third for three years from the first day of February following their appointment. They shall take the constitutional oath of office, and at their first regular meeting, which shall be appointed by the mayor, they shall cast lots for their respective terms, and annually thereafter the mayor shall, before the first day of February of each year, appoint as before three directors to take the place of the retiring directors, who shall hold office for three years and until their successors are appointed and have qualified. Vacancies in the said board arising from any cause shall be filled for the unexpired term in the same manner as the original appointment, and no director shall receive any compensation as such. Immediately after the appointment and qualification of the said directors they shall meet and organize by the election of such officers as they may deem necessary. And they are hereby empowered to make and to adopt such by-laws, rules and regulations for their guidance, and for the government of the library and reading-room as may be expedient and not inconsistent with this act. They shall have the exclusive control of the expenditure of all moneys paid to the credit of "the library fund," of the purchase of any site, if necessary, and of the construction of any library building, and of the supervision, care and custody of the grounds, rooms or buildings, which may be constructed, leased, or set apart for that purpose. All moneys received for such library and reading-room from any source whatever shall be paid into the treasury of said city to the credit of "the library fund," and shall be kept separate and apart from all other moneys of said city and drawn upon by the proper officers of said city upon the vouchers of the said library board approved by the mayor. The said board shall have power to purchase or to lease grounds, or to use and to occupy any grounds now owned by the city of Brooklyn or any of the departments thereof, not otherwise specifically dedicated to any other public use, and it shall have power to erect an appropriate building or buildings for the use of said library, provided, however, that all work done in the construction and fitting up of any library building or reading-room shall be done under the control and direction of said library board and under the supervision of the commissioner of city works, under contract let to the lowest bidder under public competition, as other city work in said city. The said board shall have power to appoint a librarian and necessary assistants and other employees, and to fix their compensations. And said board shall also have power to remove such appointees.

§ 6. The library and reading-room estab-

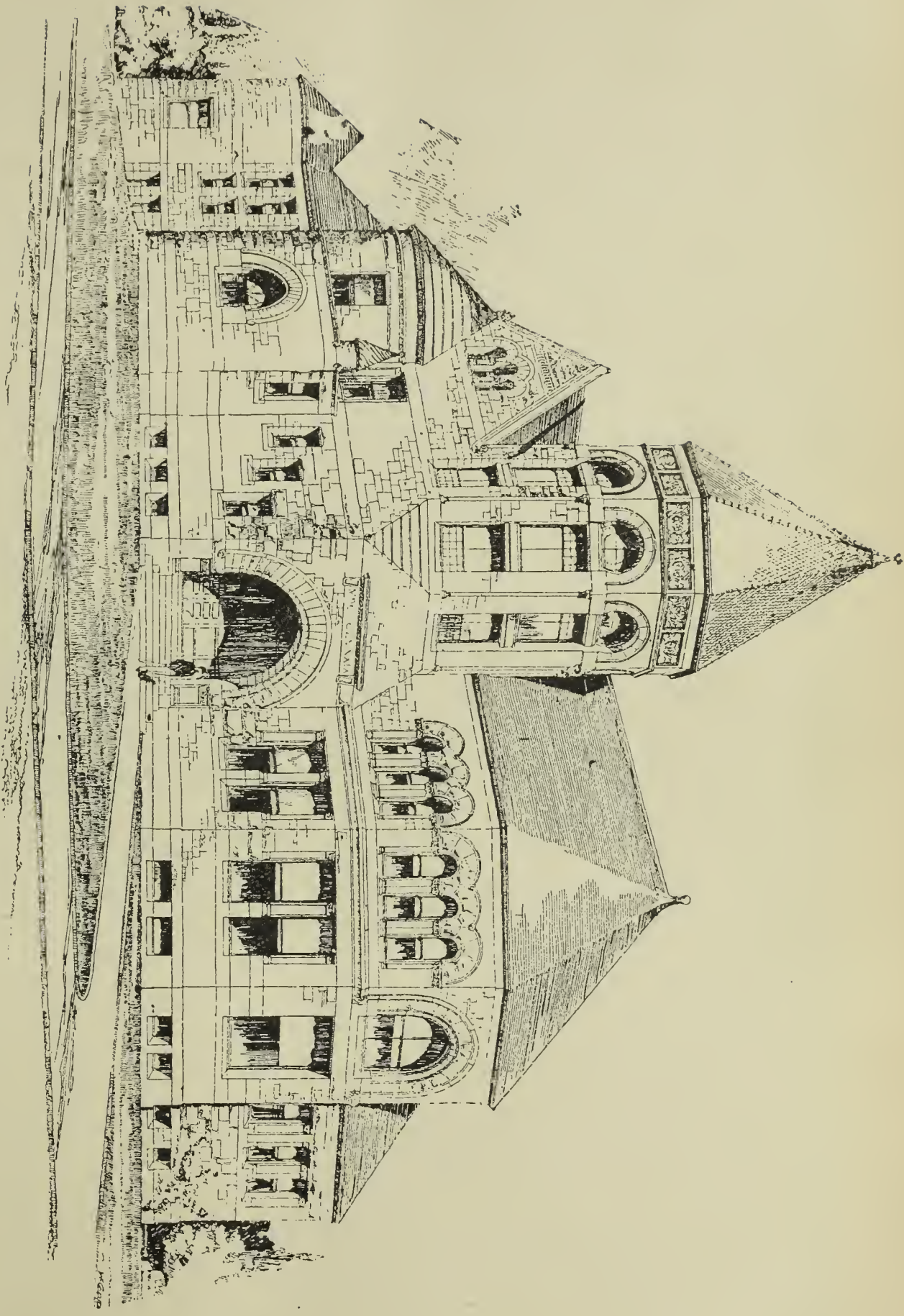
lished under this act shall be forever free for the use of the inhabitants of the city of Brooklyn, always subject to such reasonable rules and regulations as the directors may adopt, to render the use of said library and reading-room of the greatest benefit to the greatest number, and said board may exclude from the use of said library and reading-room any and all persons who shall wilfully violate said rule. The said board may also extend the privileges of said library and reading-room to persons residing outside of said city or to persons residing temporarily in said city upon such terms and conditions as such board may from time to time by its regulations prescribe.

§ 7. The said board of directors on or before the first Monday in December of each year shall make an annual report to the common council stating the condition of their trust on the first day of December in that year, the various sums of money received from the library fund and from all other sources and how much moneys have been expended, and for what purpose, the number of books and periodicals on hand, the number added by purchase, gift or otherwise during the year, the number lost or missing, the number of visitors attending, the number of books lent and the general character and kind of such books, together with such other statistics, information and suggestions as they may deem of general interest. All such portions of said report as relate to the receipt and expenditure of moneys, as well as the number of books on hand, books lost or missing, and books purchased, shall be verified by affidavit.

§ 8. The said board of directors is hereby authorized to prepare ordinances imposing suitable penalties for the punishment of persons committing an injury upon such library or the grounds or other property thereof, and for injury to any book or failure to return any books belonging to such library, which ordinance shall by said board be submitted to the common council, and when approved by said common council shall have and possess the same power and effect as other ordinances of said city. No ordinance so prepared and approved shall be repealed or amended without the approval of the said board of directors.

§ 9. Any person, association or corporation desiring to make donations of money, personal property, or real estate for the benefit of such library and reading-room, shall have power to vest the title to the money or personal property or real estate so given, in the city of Brooklyn in trust for the said library and reading-room, and the said city is hereby authorized to accept and to hold the same for the purposes of this act according to the terms of the deed, gift, devise or bequest of such property. But all powers, rights and privileges by this section conferred shall be subject to the general restrictions of chapter three hundred and sixty of the laws of eighteen hundred and sixty, entitled "An act relating to wills." The real estate acquired for the purposes of the public library and reading-room and actually used for such purposes, so long as it remains in such use, shall be exempt from taxation, and any personal estate bequeathed in furtherance of





THE LAWRENCE (MASS.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.







the purposes of this act shall not be subject to the provisions of chapter four hundred and eighty-three of the laws of eighteen hundred and eighty-five, entitled "An act to tax gifts, legacies and collateral inheritances in certain cases," and the acts amendatory thereof.

§ 10. All acts and parts of acts inconsistent with this act are hereby repealed.

§ 11. This act shall take effect immediately.

STATE OF NEW YORK, }  
Office of the Secretary of State, } ss.:

I have compared the preceding with the original law on file in this office, and do hereby certify that the same is a correct transcript therefrom and of the whole of said original law.

FRANK RICE,  
*Secretary of State.*

### THE LAWRENCE (MASS.) PUBLIC LIBRARY.

THE new library building was opened on February 17, this year. About 1853 the Hon. Daniel A. White, of Salem, gave to trustees a lot of land to be sold and the proceeds devoted to the maintenance of a course of lectures tending to the education of the people of Lawrence. He also suggested that a lot should be selected from his gift to be used for a library at some future time. The trustees furthered this idea by reserving the lot whereon the new library building now stands. The trustees, however, had not the means or authority to erect a building.

Mr. N. G. White became interested in the matter, but business duties prevented him from taking any active steps towards the erection of such a building. After his death, although he had not referred to the matter in his will, nor had he spoken during his lifetime regarding erecting a library building himself, yet his wife and his daughter, Elizabeth W., proposed to give the city \$40,000 for that use, on condition that the city should agree to use the building as a library for 30 years, during the first 10 of which a rent of \$1600 per annum should be paid. This offer was accepted. Already it has cost \$48,000 and \$45,000 of this sum Mrs. White and her daughter have contributed.

The building is constructed of the finest brown-stone. It is a beautiful, roomy, and well-lighted library.

On the first floor are the reading and general delivery rooms, librarian's and reference rooms and the book-room.

The reading-room occupies the main portion of the building and is 30 x 74 feet. This room is finished in ash, as is indeed the whole interior of the structure with a few exceptions. The ceiling is 16 feet high, and large beams of ash reach from one side of the room to the other. The light enters the room through the seven windows in the pentagonal front. The delivery counter is at the south end of the room and on the left of the entrance. It is 18 feet in length. On the wall at the rear of the counter is a large iron tablet bearing the inscription in raised bronze

letters, "Erected in memory of Nathaniel G. White." On the east and west walls of this room are stationary files containing the local and the principal Boston papers. Other papers are arranged upon files in a rack and may be removed and scanned by the reader at one of the tables of the room. A cloak and toilet apartment is connected with this room. The building is heated by bronze radiators.

The librarian's room leads from the reading-room at a point directly opposite the entrance to the latter. It is 17 feet wide and 27 feet long. Here are cabinets and book-racks containing the unbound periodicals, works of fine arts, bound periodicals, and other books, which are not allowed to be taken from the building. The room is lighted by large windows in the west and south wall.

Entrance to the reference-room, which occupies the northwest portion of the building, is through the librarian's room. This room differs somewhat from the others. The furnishings are of black walnut, and its sombre appearance forms a contrast with the brightness of the ash wood. The dimensions are 21½ x 32 feet. The ceiling extends upward into the roof and is finished in wood. Two large ash beams surmounted by semicircular beams extend across the room. Windows several feet from the floor furnish light for this apartment, and two large arches overlook the reading-room. The books here have all been arranged according to subjects.

The book-room occupies the entire southern portion of the building and is reached by two doors at the southern end of the delivery and reading room. This portion is constructed under the best fire-proof principles, and can be shut off from all communication with the remainder of the structure in case of a fire. It consists of two floors, one on a level with the other rooms in the lower story of the building, and a second one beneath it. Sixteen black walnut bookcases used in the old library were made over and are used on the main floor of this room. This is the only woodwork, with the exception of two desks, in this apartment. The floor is of iron. Stairways at either end of the room communicate with the lower floor, where are 16 more double cases, constructed from iron. A fire-escape reaches from a small room at the rear of the lecture hall on the second story to the book-room. Windows arranged at short intervals about the room furnish ample light during the daytime, and single gas-jets between the cases provide light in the evening. The cases are so arranged on the second floor that, should necessity demand it, a second tier can be placed above these, to be reached by raised platforms or galleries.

A winding stairway, beautiful in construction, and wrought from oak, extends from the vestibule adjoining the reading-room to the second story.

The trustees' room opens directly from the hallway at the head of the stairs. It occupies the upper portion of the hexagonal tower. As yet this room is not furnished.

The lecture-room is finely adapted to the use to which it is to be devoted, and is 30 x 61 feet.



## GLADSTONE ON THE GROWTH OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN ENGLAND.

SPEECH DELIVERED AT THE OPENING OF THE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY OF ST. MARTIN'S-IN-THE-FIELDS.

THE act under which you have been enabled to carry this design into effect dates from the year 1850, when I was myself already beginning to be a somewhat old member of Parliament. The author of that act was a gentleman of the name of Ewart, a name which I have the honor to bear as a second name, and he is a man whom I very well remember, and whom I had the honor and pleasure of knowing. Mr. Ewart, the author of that act, was a cultivated man, a scholar, highly respected in every relation of life, and his name deserves to be recorded in that he was upon more subjects than one a pioneer, working his way forward, doing the rough introductory work in his country's interest, in the interest of the nation, upon subjects which at that time very few had begun to appreciate. The appreciation of his work in regard to libraries, which produced the act of 1850, has been an appreciation gradually progressing. Mr. Greenwood has supplied us with the facts of the case, which are rather simple. The progress for a long time was not very rapid. In the 36 years from 1850 onward—that is, down to 1886—133 places had availed themselves of the benefits of the act. That was not a very large number, not amounting quite, upon the average, to four in each of those 36 years. Well, but slow progress in infancy is not always a bad sign. We are not a people whose minds move very rapidly. What we hope is that they move securely, that the progress we do achieve is solid progress, and that we are not so much given, as possibly some might be, to step backwards where we have once found it our duty to step forward. Now, see the change which has taken place. We have only four years, from 1887 to 1890, and in those four years no less than 70 places have taken advantage of the act, so that instead of an average of less than four places in the year, we have an average of more than 17 places. Now, certainly, that is rapid progress, which I think we ought to regard as satisfactory. No doubt very many questions arise, which have been ably discussed by Mr. Greenwood, and upon some of which possibly there may be differences of opinion. You are aware, for example, that now it is in the power of any qualified person to demand a poll of the parish upon the acceptance of the act. That was not an unreasonable proposition at the time when it was first embodied in the act, because this foundation of libraries was not like the ordinary recognized functions of municipalities. It was in the nature of a novelty—of an outside operation; and it was not, perhaps, unreasonable or impolitic that the people themselves should be distinctly consulted upon the question whether they would have a library or not. They have availed themselves in various instances of the privilege of refusing. Mr. Greenwood, I think, rather complains that in one single year twelve places declined to have the act put into operation among them. Still, until the country has fully recognized that the founda-

tion of these libraries is an ordinary duty of the local municipality, probably it would not be a bad thing that the public, the local public, should be consulted upon the question. There is another great difficulty, undoubtedly, about the extension of libraries of this kind from places of comparatively large population—to which they are now confined—into rural districts. That is a very serious difficulty, because, when you have a very large population concentrated in a very small space, you can give to the whole of them nearly equal interest in the library; it is accessible to all; but where you have in purely rural districts a much smaller population, distributed and diffused, over a space perhaps 20 or 50 times larger, there it is very difficult, as persons conversant with rural districts well know, to put all upon anything like an equality with regard to their access to the library; and, of course, it is to be expected that, where people do not recognize either an immediate or prospective benefit to themselves or their families, they should be less inclined to undertake the burdens which the act enables them to impose upon themselves. Well, Mr. Greenwood, who is an advanced and zealous advocate, has a remedy for all that, ladies and gentlemen, and his remedy is a very simple one. The First Lord of the Treasury will at once appreciate it. His remedy is a small dose of public money—a sure and infallible specific, supplying all deficiencies, surmounting all difficulties, and curing all social evils. It may be that in old age one loses one's nimbleness and power to keep up a competition in pace with other men. I am not at all able to follow Mr. Greenwood's zeal in the recommendation that the Consolidated Fund should be the source of supply for institutions of this kind; but I do not wish to give up the case of villages and rural districts. Our land is held by wealthy men; it is held by men who recognize, to a great extent, and who, I hope, from generation to generation will still more largely recognize, the proposition that the possession of landed property entails great social duties; and, instead of the Consolidated Fund, what I hope is, that the liberality and the enlightened judgment of these large proprietors, who are scattered all over the country, will meet the difficulty, and enable the villages, either upon their own bases, or by affiliating themselves to the town libraries—which is a plan, I believe, that has been adopted with very great effect in some places—enable them, I say, to meet the case and enjoy the great advantage of institutions of this kind.

Well, now, gentlemen, I have spoken to you of the progress that has been achieved—of the general progress; but, besides being parishioners of St. Martin's, you are Londoners, and as Londoners it is well, I think, that you should understand how the metropolis stands in this matter. Now for a long time the metropolis was very stiff, reluctant, and hard-hearted, and a gentleman sent to me only yesterday a letter, written by Mr. Ewart himself, from which I will make a very brief quotation. Mr. Ewart had been cognizant of the fact that, in the year 1855 an attempt had been made to induce the city of London, which need not have been apprehensive of an exhaustive burden from the penny in the pound—I believe it



was a halfpenny then, but whether a penny or halfpenny the city of London had declined — to accept the act. Mr. Ewart writes a letter to a friend in which he says: "I trust that, notwithstanding our recent unsuccessfulness, the free library system will flourish even in the city of London." Had Mr. Ewart happily been among us to-day, he would have seen that the faith which he entertained, and which is a very characteristic quality of men who see far into the future and work for the future has been amply justified. For a long time London was most obdurate; down to the end of 1885—that is, 36 years after the act, London had only two libraries. But in the month of June, 1890, Mr. Greenwood has shown that, instead of two, it had nineteen. That is to say, the rate of increase going on in London was more rapid than in any other part of the country; and what appears likely is that these valuable institutions will, in a very short time, be strewn so thickly over the whole of this metropolis, that there will be no parish without an establishment of the kind. That, gentlemen, is a very satisfactory state of things, and if we are content with a moderate but ever-growing success—and that is what a prudent man ought to be content with in this world—I think we may be thankful to see what has been done in this direction, and may look forward to the future with a confident anticipation of still greater achievements. Well now, ladies and gentlemen, this institution is not an isolated phenomenon. The foundation of libraries is one among many features of the modern tendency and movement of British society. There is a rough question put by Mr. Carlyle. He says: "How is it there is not a library in every town? You will find everywhere the police, a prison and gallows! why have we not a library?" No doubt if we go back a period, and look for particular indications of our social system, we find that they are generally of a penal and coercive character. I remember once being in a certain county—I will not name the county—but I was staying in the house of a friend in a certain county, and I said: "You have a great number of gallows in this county." I forget the exact number, but that was the case in the different rural districts in the old times. They were not merely the ornaments of large towns, where there were numbers of prisons and hundreds and thousands of criminals, but they went through the country as a local and parochial institution. I may mention, also, the venerated institution of the stocks, which we have almost forgotten. Well, my friend observed to me that I was mistaken. It was not his county, but the neighboring county. So it was. But on a little further investigation he was obliged to admit that there was in his parish a place called "Gallows Green." That, I am afraid, was only adding conviction to the pointing question. But a great change has taken place. We have less to do with the gallows and the prison than we had in former times, and we have more to do with another kind of agency. There is a word which has come into existence since I was young, and which indicates this wise and comprehensive change—the word "sociology"—rather an awkward word, as it is not of pure parentage, but we

cannot manage it any better. But it is a very important word, which indicates the great system of education which is going over the country. It indicates the foundation of museums, the foundation of art galleries, the foundation of libraries. It indicates the foundation of institutions having in view the corporal health and development of the people and the maintenance of their physical properties. Let us not suppose that because we attach importance to the foundation of libraries, museums, art galleries, and so forth, and because ink and paper are indispensable to human progress, that we can separate what God has joined together. You cannot separate the properties of man's body from the properties of his soul. You must develop him as a creature of body, soul, and spirit. And I rejoice to think that great attention is now given in many cases to these corporal pursuits also, and that healthful exercise is supplied to the people. These gymnasias, or whatever they may be called, I, for my part, join and couple with the institutions directed to manly improvement, and as all being joint ministers to the great and good work. I do not venture to say—I do not think you would approve my thought if I did—that institutions of this order are institutions which will of themselves enable a man to attain the highest purposes for which he came into the world, or will effectually supply all his needs, or furnish all that is required by his infirmities and his sins. It would be a very great mistake if we were to place institutions of this kind in competition with the religion which it is our happiness to profess. They are not designed to compete with that religion, far less are they to be substitutes for it. On the contrary, they hold that religion to be their parent. It is Christianity which is the parent of philanthropy—the parent of all the developments of philanthropy which has taken so many forms, in which the blessed and benevolent principles of the Gospel open and expand themselves. We know that not to be an idle boast—not to be an arbitrary and unsupported opinion, and we do it in this way. When we go back to the greatest people of antiquity, when the highest faculties of man were developed to an extent probably exceeding any development with which we are now conversant, these philanthropic developments were almost unknown. Never until Christianity came into the world did they begin, partly by sympathy and attraction, to make themselves somewhat known. But the full and large acceptance of the doctrines of true philanthropy, which the name "sociology" was intended to embrace and recommend, was never known to mankind or put in action among mankind. And it is to the blessed influence of Christianity, in my opinion, that we must refer their origin. But in any case it is in no spirit of rivalry, much less in a spirit of hostility, that these institutions found themselves.

We stand here upon ground which is within 50 or 100 yards of the noble church of St. Martin. That is a symptom of the friendly relations which ought to obtain, and which generally have really obtained, between the social developments of our time and the still greater, higher, holier, and more powerful and profound influences which are connected with the Gospel of our Saviour.



In how many ways are these institutions preparatory to religion and in how many ways helpful to it? But these institutions are enemies of what? These libraries, these gymnasia, these museums, this system of public education, they are all instruments with which a war is carried on. War against what? War against ignorance, war against brutality. Brutality and idleness are amongst the greatest auxiliaries by which the kingdom of evil and mischief is sustained and supported in the world. When we speak of brutality, persons are apt to think of this now as an idea and a tendency which have become remote. It seems as if it were buried in a long-forgotten past. But it is not a very remote past, and not a past very long forgotten. We go back less than 200 years. Past-times distinctly brutal were the habitual pastimes of the people of this country. Nor do I say that they are to be blamed for it by members of our present community, when I recollect that cruelty has tended to lodge itself in connection with the thoughtless enjoyments of mankind in all times, and in those times they had little option, they had not employment for the mind. They had severe labor for the body; and, when that labor is fixed and presses hard upon the physical powers of man, he must and will find some relief, some alleviation, some refreshment. It is the fault of those who ought to provide him with the refreshment which is better, for the want of which he is driven to the refreshment which is worse. I will not now go into the drink question, which is in the minds of everybody. It would be hard to mark a class of persons as the enemies of the public good. But there is no doubt that these institutions are directly in competition with the public houses of the country. It is a very pleasant thing to know that the condition of our laboring population has changed in respect to the means of mental and bodily improvement in two ways. First of all the means—the institutions necessary for the purpose, which did not previously exist at all, have been largely provided, and are now provided more largely than ever. There are other uses for libraries such as these. I have been promised the power of reference to books here. A very useful power it is, especially with regard to books whose series run out into great bulk. To all classes there is great utility in the power of reference and the uses which this institution affords, but, of course, it is to the masses of the community that they are principally valuable, and it is by those masses that they have been largely, and will be, I believe, still more and more largely appreciated. There is one kind of appreciation, ladies and gentlemen, which I cannot help contemplating with greater interest than another, and that is the case of the very young—the case of the intelligent growing lad, who is just beginning, perhaps only in the humble capacity of a messenger, perhaps as an apprentice, but in one or the other beginning to show that he has got in him the metal of a man which, if well used, will develop into something valuable and comparatively great for the future. Now, it is in a library like this that a youth of that kind may derive the greatest benefit. His mind is full of material, and it is this library and such in-

stitutions that may impart the vital spark to that material, and a visit to which may inspire him with ideas altogether new, with the idea that his mind is capable of progress, that his faculties, if applied sedulously and continuously and manfully to a given purpose, will attain a valuable end. All these things he sometimes learns from the occasions of life, but there is no place, perhaps, among all the various occasions that ordinary life offers—there is hardly any place where he is more likely to receive that enormous benefit than he is within the walls of an institution of this kind. I do not speak of the selection of the books of the institution, but on every ground I feel that to take part in inaugurating, in commending to the public notice and public interest this library, every one of us is discharging a valuable and important public duty. The very crowd that attended us on our visit from the vicarage to the door is a testimony of how the masses of the population of London appreciate an occasion of this kind. You have got the material—you have got the human material on which to work—you have got the pecuniary means by which to work; you have put those means into operation—into beneficial operation. I express to you the most earnest desire of my heart to be, that prosperity and success in social and moral improvement may attend, increasingly from year to year, the progress of St. Martin's Library.

#### THE GROSVENOR LIBRARY, BUFFALO, N. Y.

THE new Grosvenor Library, of Buffalo, N. Y., which is now in process of construction, is the outcome of the bequest made the city in its early days by Seth Grosvenor, whose name it will perpetuate. Mr. Grosvenor was a wealthy resident of Buffalo some fifty years ago, and in 1857 he made the following bequest: "I give to the Mayor, Aldermen and the Commonalty of the city of Buffalo, in the county of Erie, to be paid in assets in the same way at the risk of collection by said city, and to be paid in two years after my decease, without interest, \$40,000; \$10,000 of which to be appropriated to the purchase of a lot and building thereon (unless the city of Buffalo shall give a lot for the purpose, in which case the whole \$10,000 is to be expended on the building) which is intended for a public library, and the remainder, \$30,000, to be invested forever, and its income to be used in the purchase of books, to be always kept open for the use of the public; the books not to be lent or rented, and only used for reading in the building."

The gift was made on condition that the city should appropriate a sufficient sum each year for the current expenses of the library. The city accepted the conditions, and in 1865 the sum was paid over under an act passed in 1859. Since 1868 the library has been established in the upper floor of the Buffalo Savings Bank building. The Common Council appropriates \$4000 annually for the current expenses, and the interest of the library fund (about \$2000 a year) is used for the purchase of new books. The library now contains about 35,000 volumes, and is particularly strong in history, geography, exploration, travels, and scientific works; there is but little poetry



and no fiction. Alexander Sheldon was the first librarian. In 1870 he was succeeded by James W. Ward, who still holds the position.

The new building will stand on the south-east corner of Franklin and Edward Streets, measuring 150 feet on the former street and 108 on the latter. It will be of brick and red freestone, with gray tiled roof. The architecture is Renaissance in style, the corner being boldly accentuated by a lofty memorial tower, circular in form from its base to its domical roof, and original in treatment. There will be entrances on both streets, the main one being on Franklin Street. The main idea of the interior arrangement is based on the principle of a wide, uninterrupted area in the centre, the entrance hall, librarian's department, library, and reading-room being subdivided only by structural decorative lines, and emphasized by proportions of their relative heights. The first-named subdivision, that devoted to the public entrance and reception-hall, with entrances from Franklin and Edward Streets, has an area of 2000 square feet; on the left are commodious rooms for the trustees, librarian, bibliography, and catalogues, and also the memorial or ladies' room in the tower, 25 feet in diameter. On the right is the grand staircase leading to the entresol story, and also to the basement story.

Parallel to this subdivision are the enclosure and desk for the librarian's assistants; while on the east side are large alcoves — apparently separate rooms — for the art and medical works, and on the corresponding west side is a spacious alcove devoted to works on geography and exploration, with maps and charts. Commanding access on each side, the assistants' enclosure leads to the reference library and general reading-room, the latter of a cruciform plan, its three arms forming deep recesses for bookcases; these commodious and convenient recesses or bays have a total area of nearly 5000 square feet, and open into a central reading-room of nearly 2500 square feet, top-lighted by a domical light over the entire reading-room. There is also a series of clerestory windows over the wall bookcases in each recess, thereby admitting of good lighting, ample accommodations for books in the recesses or arms, and a spacious area for readers and students. This arrangement will also enable the librarian and his assistants to have full control of the whole floor, either from his place behind the desk, or from his more private rooms. There is on three sides of the entrance hall an entresol story, with gallery, which enables the readers to enjoy the quiet of a recess or alcove, undisturbed by the other visitors, at the same time overlooking the entire library. It also leads to the more isolated rooms in the memorial tower, where the bookworm, or committees, may retire and enjoy the privileges of home, office, or studio. The well-lighted and spacious basement story under the reference-library, is approached by the grand staircase, and will be arranged as a depository and reference-room for the voluminous drawings and specifications received from the U. S. Patent Office. One room in the building will also be devoted to local history and the current literature of the immediate region.

## State Library Associations.

### CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE Connecticut Library Association met May 30 in the Beardsley Library, West Winsted, with an attendance of 25. The meeting was called to order at 11 o'clock by President Van Name, and G. M. Carrington, of the Board of Trustees of the Beardsley Library, made an address of welcome, paying a tribute to the memory of Elliott Beardsley, a prominent citizen of Winsted, whose widow endowed the library in 1874 with \$10,000, half for books and half for a fund, which, with the addition of yearly subscriptions, makes it useful to schools, art clubs, and readers on special topics.

President Van Name emphasized the fact that the association met for the first time, not in a city, but in a borough, a part of one of the towns whose libraries were to show its best work. He spoke of the lately formed Public Library Commission in New Hampshire, which, like Massachusetts, offers \$100 for books to any town giving from \$12.50 to \$50, according to its valuation. He also reviewed the New York school library acts of 1838 and later, through the decline of libraries and the diversion of money granted them to other uses, to the present laws, which place school libraries under the care of teachers, or free libraries in the neighborhood. This law, it is hoped, will stop the scandalous mismanagement of libraries in New York.

Forrest Morgan, of Hartford, read an able and interesting paper on "The Library and the Business Man," including in this class all, whether in business or professional life, who are between the scholar-specialists and the multitude who read nothing but newspapers and light books of the day. Scholars and the multitude, he said, know what they want, but the business class does not, and never wants the same thing two weeks in succession, as a list shows, which reads as if made by a lunatic. It includes the "Dictionary of National Biography," a book on horology, congressional documents, Japanese sketches, the English Peerage, a United States Census of 1840, Kant's "Kritik," Bancroft's "Native Races," "American Notes and Queries," and a book on building stones. These are all in the line of one man's business, and such men cannot buy all the books they need, and if they could, would have no use for them after the need was over. Venice, Holland, New England, Connecticut have all been societies of business men, and the glory of the community is greater than the glory of the unit.

There can be no more important work of a library than to furnish guidance and to give a tradesman the power to rise above his trade. Scholars influence the business class, and they in their turn influence those intellectually below them. This influence should tell in the honest and cleanly administration of public affairs.

After a discussion on methods of charging books and an exhibition of cards, stamps, etc., used in some half dozen libraries, the association dined at the Beardsley House, and then, by the courtesy of Henry Gay, of the Board of Trustees



of the library, went to drive over the boulevard, which, before the summer is over, will be opened around Highland Lake.

The afternoon session was opened with a paper by H. F. Bassett, of the Silas Bronson Library, Waterbury, on "Libraries in Ancient Waterbury," which once included some 130 square miles, and had at the close of the last century, and in the first quarter of the nineteenth, at least ten libraries. One was in Naugatuck, then called Salem, and several volumes and the record-book are now in possession of the Bronson Library. Middlebury, Wolcott, Waterbury, Watertown, Thomaston, and Plymouth had them, and "Juvenile" and "Minors" libraries are known to have existed. These small town libraries had a great influence on Bronson Alcott, his cousin, William A. Alcott, and on Silas Bronson. A copy of Law's "Serious Call" in one of them, a gift from the will of the Hon. Samuel Phillips, of Andover, might be kept out eight weeks, and was to be in constant circulation under the direction of the minister and deacons. Out of about 200 books in the same library there were 100 religious ones and two novels, both Scott's.

A report of the A. L. A. Conference at Lakewood, by Miss Eliza S. Talcott, of the Hartford Library, was read, and the meeting adjourned after a vote indorsing the action of the Conference on public documents, and another thanking the Beardsley Library and Henry Gay.

## Library Clubs.

### NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

#### MAY MEETING.

THE regular monthly meeting of the club was held at the Columbia College Library, about 40 members being present. The Library School was represented by Miss M. S. Cutler and the members of the Junior Class.

President Hill called upon Miss Coe to open the discussion of the subject: The Relation of Libraries to Public Schools.\*

Mr. Peck, of Gloversville, being called upon by the President, said: "I must confess that I am not prepared to speak here this afternoon, but being called upon, I can tell you only a part of my experience. I have the pleasure of having charge of a small library in a small city. We have about 2200 school-children and about 50 teachers. I have been 13 years in office. It has become my duty to secure for the library its patronage, and in time to make it self-supporting. We had to look for a new class of readers: I mean the school-children. The town is a small manufacturing place. The people living there are perhaps above the average in intelligence in such places. Our novels are read by the women who work in our shops. The great question was how to secure for this library a chance to be useful to everybody. This could only be done in my case through the public schools. I received permission to go through all the schools. I started

three classes in reading, viz.: one of the teachers, another of the high-school pupils, and the third, of the scholars in the lower grades. Some of the teachers complained that they already had too much to do to take up this work. I made a very careful examination of all the facts, and went before the Superintendent of the Board of Education and told him that one teacher found time to take her class in geography to the library, while another in the same grade with no more to do said she had not time to do so. A large number of the teachers are ready to go into this work. They send to me on Mondays lists of books needed for their studies, which I lay out for them. Between 4 and 6 o'clock we devote our time to finding answers to questions asked by the little ones. I had the children tell me how to reach Germany, for instance, and in order to make it as interesting as possible, I procured all the pictures and books I could get to illustrate this point. We have an evening devoted to a debating class, in which the boys select the questions for debate. One of these questions was, Is poetry easier to write than prose?

"I find it the duty of the librarian to reach the teachers. There is no difficulty in reaching the pupils. The great curse of modern education is that it consists of about 75 per cent. of examinations. Children should be taught to discriminate between what is important and what is trivial.

"Being 13 years old, our library has virtually brought up a new generation of readers. We have also ladies' reading classes. The library has established itself by working through the schools. How this could be done in New York I do not know, but branch libraries might help to solve the question."

Mr. Hill asked Mr. Peck if he had to guide all these meetings in which reading was concerned.

Mr. Peck. — Yes. We bought only \$200 worth of books last year, so I had plenty of time to devote to this work.

Mr. Peoples. — Could this work be done by a librarian who had 10,000 volumes a year to buy?

Mr. Peck. — No. We bought 265 vols. last year. We had a growth of about 600 vols. in all, outside of periodicals. We spend this year \$600 for books and \$300 for periodicals.

Mr. Peoples. — You certainly do much work; my only question is whether a librarian who has much more work to do could give his time to this special work?

Mr. Peck. — If he had a proper staff to help him he could.

Mr. Peoples. — What is your percentage of circulation in fiction?

Mr. Peck. — 78 %. I put in as fiction, however, such works as the Rollo Books and the Zig-zag Journeys, and this helps to swell the percentage.

Miss Coe. — Mr. Peck has as large a force in his library as we have in our libraries, which circulate a much larger number of volumes.

Mr. Hill. — It seems to me that this work of Mr. Peck's is very important. It shows what can be done by a librarian who has a small library and plenty of time to make it of use to the public. I think this example will be of

\* See page 193, this issue.



great incentive to those here with large libraries and more means. I see here Dr. Leipziger, we should be glad to hear from him.

*Dr. Leipziger.* — I came to listen. I said something about this work at the last meeting of the club. I have great faith in this work. I do not think the library performs its full functions by simply putting out books without attempting to guide its readers. I go around the schools daily, and I find that one of the things that ought to be done is to establish the most intimate and friendly relationship between the librarians and the teachers. There is not such a feeling as there should be between them. Is this the teachers' fault? [Cries of "Yes."] If we can enthruse them, as the librarians ought to be able to do, I am sure something might be done to lighten the teacher's drudgery, and as an aid to making their work pleasanter. I am connected with the Aguilar Library. It has about 1500 vols. only. The teachers were informed of this collection of books, were asked to come to the library, or send their pupils. The amount of fiction circulated was less than 50 per cent., history, biography, and travels exceeding any other subjects. We have in each of the schools in this city a library, but I am sorry to say that those who selected the books did not use the best judgment. The trustees selected them, and among them were such books as Gibbon's "History," etc. The librarians might have afforded valuable aid in the selection of these books.

I would suggest that invitations be extended some day by the librarians to the teachers to visit their libraries and look over the books on history and travels, and then make up lists of books suited to the various ages of the pupils. By thus doing you would be aiding in forming a taste for good reading. Mr. Peck has truly said that education is for life and not for examinations. We are trying to make the school-house the place where children are but beginning to get their education. This cannot be done unless the library and the school-house are brought together into the most intimate relationship.

*Mr. Hill.* — There have been two practical suggestions made here this afternoon which I wish could be impressed upon your minds. The first, by Miss Coe, of a congress of people interested in the subject who would come together and make out and adopt a plan by which the greatest advantage might be gained. I wish some one would take up this suggestion. The next is that made by Dr. Leipziger, that the teachers, especially the principals and teachers of the higher grades, should come and inspect the libraries. We did this in Newark. A few of the teachers came, and they were very much surprised at the library and its arrangement. I expect to carry out this idea more fully another year. The most beneficial results cannot but be attained by this work. Many teachers think it an additional work thrown upon their shoulders. They do not realize that in truth it is helpful to them and makes their work easier.

*Miss Plummer.* — We have given teachers special privileges. They can take out 6 books on a teachers' card, and can keep them a month without renewal. We give them also the privi-

lege of taking out any work on education during the summer vacation of two months, without obliging it to be renewed. We have invited some teachers to visit and inspect the library to-night and to-morrow night. We are also talking of forming a teachers' reference class next fall, in order that they may learn the use of our reference-books.

*Dr. Leipziger.* — We have sometimes 50 teachers in a single school. I think it would be a good idea to invite the teachers of but one school to a library at a time. If one school gets interested the others will come in from a spirit of rivalry.

*Miss Coe.* — My trouble has been in getting the teachers interested. Judging from the reading of some of the teachers I should not care to have them have the direction of the reading of the pupils. I send catalogues to the schools, but I do not think they are very much used. We bought some works on education, hoping the teachers would use them, but they are gathering dust on the shelves.

*Miss M. S. Cutler.* — I have seen many signs on the part of teachers who are interesting the children in reading. In a country town a library association was formed to get district libraries, which should be sent from one school to another. This was done by the teachers and not by the librarian. Lists of the best ten books on different subjects were also made out.

One of these lists mentioned by Miss Cutler was passed around among those present.

*Mr. Hill.* — I think the teachers are doing a good work, but they need spurring on. I do not think we overestimate our work. Our teachers are helping their pupils and the library. One of our professors has spent a good deal of time in our reference-room preparing the lectures he delivers before his classes. For an entire year he has been doing this, in order to induce teachers to become interested in the work. I find we cannot get books enough on education to supply the demand, especially since our visits last year.

I would like the club to take some action on the two suggestions made.

*Mr. Leipziger.* — There are in New York principals' associations, teachers' associations, and the Society of Pedagogy. I am connected with the latter society.

*Mr. Peale.* — I move that Mr. Leipziger be appointed on a committee with other members to find ways and means to secure a joint meeting of the teachers and librarians to discuss this question.

The motion was duly seconded and passed.

The following officers were elected:

*President,* Mr. Silas H. Berry.

*Vice-Presidents,* Mr. Henry M. Leipziger, Miss Mary C. Mosman.

*Treasurer,* Miss Elizabeth Tuttle.

*Secretary,* Mr. Geo. Watson Cole.

The President then appointed the following committee to bring the teachers and librarians together: Mr. Henry M. Leipziger, Miss Ellen M. Coe, Miss Mary Plummer.

*Mr. Hill.* — We have with us to-day the Vice-Director and Junior Class of the Library School.



It must be pleasant to meet with this club in this room, where the New York Library Club was formed. The work that this club has done in the few years of its organization is such as to place it in a position of honor with such organizations elsewhere.

*Mr. Hill* then called upon *Mr. Peoples* to speak upon the second topic on the programme for the meeting: The Equalization of the Postage Rates on Books of all Classes.

*Mr. Peoples.*—I have very little faith in the passage of any bill that will increase the postage on any class of books that are now carried at lower rates. This matter was brought up at the Milwaukee meeting of the A. L. A. A committee was appointed to look after it. I spent some time in Washington with *Mr. Spofford* in relation to it. Secretary *Vilas* did not see his way clear to do anything about it. The second winter we introduced a bill which was smothered. The bill passed the House and went to the Senate. I tried to get librarians interested in writing to their senators. Senator *Sawyer* said my communication was the only one received. The American News Co., *Munro's*, and others appeared before the committee and tried to make it think that the people would be deprived of getting books.

*Mr. Poole*, in explanation of the nature of the bill, said: "Serial publications go through the post-office at one cent a pound. The law permits periodicals to go through the mail at one cent a pound. The publishers bring out a number of French novels, etc., and then mail them at one cent a pound. There are two or three difficulties in the way: first, it discriminates between two kinds of literature, the flashy and sound literature. The former are mainly foreign works and the latter American. There is another thing against this bill. Many of the books sent in this way are books that are not circulated even in Paris. In England one man has been put into prison for posting books that are allowed to go in our mails. [*Mr. Poole* then gave the titles of some of the books that are thus circulated.] It costs the government about 7 or 8 cents a pound to carry this mail matter through its mails. Good books are charged for at the rate of 8 cents a pound. It has been proposed to lower the rate of postage on good literature, but this can hardly be done, as it is now carried at about cost. Postmaster General *Wanamaker* is in favor of this bill."

*Mr. Bowker.*—The government is in fact putting a premium on this lower class of literature. The first opposition to this law took place back in the '70's. The Harpers went into the publication of the Franklin Square Libraries, withdrew their opposition, and so the matter has come down to us.

The Public Document Bill is in a very fair state at Washington. I think there is very little chance but it will be passed if it comes to a vote. *Mr. Richardson* has had it referred back to his committee with power to bring it up at a suitable time.

*Mr. Poole* read an old resolution of the A. L. A. which had for its purpose the reduction of the postage on the better class of books to the rates of the lower class. He then presented the

following resolution for the consideration of the club:

"*Resolved*, That Bill H. R. 5067, 'To amend the Postal Laws so as to prevent Certain Classes of Books from being transmitted through the Mails as Second-Class Matter,' receives the hearty support of the New York Library Club, and the passage of the same is earnestly recommended.

"*Resolved*, That a copy of this resolution be transmitted by the Secretary to Hon. John S. Henderson, Chairman of the Committee on Post-Office and Post-Roads, House of Representatives."

*Mr. Berry* read some of the titles of books that are mailed at one cent a pound as follows:

Creeping Cat the Cadoo; or the Red and White Pard.

Red Skin Tom; or, The Demon's Trail.

Little Quick-shot, the Scarlet Scent; or, The Dead Face of Daggerville.

Denver Doll, the Detective Queen.

Manhattan Mike, the Bowery Blood.

Wild Emma, the Girl Brigand.

Eagle Kit, the Boy Demon.

The Queen of Fate's Revenge.

The Girl Avenger. The Girl's Dead Shot.

French and other foreign novels.

Five to ten per cent. of helpful and unobjectionable publications.

At eight cents a pound:

Bibles.

Medical Books.

School-Books.

Scientific Books.

Prayer-Books.

Religious Books.

Law-Books.

Miscellaneous Books.

*Mr. Bowker* expressed the wish that a little memorial might follow the resolution if it should pass. Such personal letters have their weight with Congressmen.

*Mr. Poole* said a circular had already been made out.

On motion of *Mr. Peoples*, seconded by *Mr. Cole*, the resolution was then passed.

*Mr. Poole.*—If any persons here have any influence with Congressmen letters should be written at once.

*Mr. Peoples.*—The average Congressman does not understand this bill. We tried to make them understand that the government was acting as an express company to transmit these trashy books to the people from these publishers. They do not look at it from this standpoint.

*Mr. Hill.*—The present condition of the document bill is owing, I think, to the result produced by the writing of private letters to Congressmen, as asked for by the A. L. A.

The committee appointed to examine and audit the Treasurer's accounts reported that they had been examined and found correct.

*Mr. Hill.*—In closing my connection with my office as President, I wish to extend my thanks to the club. There has been a more active interest by a larger number of members than during any former year. If this can be kept up the success of the club is assured.

A unanimous vote of thanks was then extended to the retiring President and other officers of the club, for the very able manner in which they have administered its affairs for the past year.



The club then adjourned.

Nearly all the members remained to partake of a collation which had been prepared by the ladies of the club connected with the library.

GEO. WATSON COLE, *Secretary*.

#### CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

REGULAR meeting at the Chicago Public Library, May 6, 1892, 8 p. m.

*Dr. Poole* introduced the topic for discussion, "The Proposed Library Exhibit at the World's Columbian Exposition," as follows: "I will say as a preliminary remark that we are all very much in favor of an exhibit as proposed in the *LIBRARY JOURNAL*, August, 1891. We think there will be a generous response from England, Germany, and possibly France. We have had some very assuring letters from prominent librarians in Germany betokening much interest in the exhibit. I presume most of you have read the report referred to, and shall base my remarks on some of the items.

"When we come to the subject of library architecture it is doubtful if we can exhibit anything more than plans in portfolios, as there will be no wall space and no room for models. As to appliances and fittings, there can be no doubt of the desirability of having all the different systems represented. Each library should be free to show such of its appliances as it may seem fit to send. This exhibit also includes all blanks, book supports, trucks, etc. I see, however, a tendency in this report to decide what is best in the line of methods. I think there is danger in this, and there are no prizes offered. I think all should be admitted, and the public be allowed to decide on the merit of each, not the Library Association. There have been a number of things voted upon and decided upon as views of the Association for which I did not vote and very many others did not.

"Another item is binding. This I think a very important matter, and the binders should be permitted to show what kind of binding they can turn out for libraries, and at what price. There are a few good library binders in this country. We have one in Chicago, and I am glad to see him here with us to-night.

"Now about model libraries. I object to the term on many grounds. No one library can be a model. Differences of environments, of readers, of locality, necessitate different classes and sizes of libraries.

"If the sanction of the Association as a 'model library' were given to any collection of 3000 or 5000 volumes the term would be misinterpreted and might be ridiculed."

At this point in the proceedings *Dr. S. H. Peabody*, Chief of the Division of Liberal Arts, World's Columbian Exposition, entered and was introduced to the club by *Dr. Poole*.

Resuming the discussion, *Dr. Poole* said: "Some years ago an attempt was made to get up a catalogue of 5000 volumes and call it the A. L. A. Catalogue. This has been promised from year to year, but nobody has ever seen it. I have no objections to a collection of books by a private individual and that he should call it a "model library," but I object to its being given

that name by the A. L. A. I do not think the A. L. A. should be burdened with the expense of buying, arranging, and cataloguing such a library. It is not necessary to have books to show the construction of bookcases, the distance from each other, etc. All this can be seen as well on paper, and plans and drawings are already to be found in books."

This collection of 3000 or 5000 volumes cannot be a model reference library, and seems intended to be simply a small circulating library for the country town. Let it be known by that name, and not as a "model library." *Dr. Peabody*, have you room for such a library?

*Dr. Peabody*.—I have no estimate of the space required for a library of 3000–5000 volumes, but this is certain, that space is going to be very limited, and we must ask the libraries as well as others to condense as much as possible.

*Mr. Hild*.—According to *Dr. Poole's* own figures 2,500 volumes could be shelved in a space of 100 square feet, in cases 7 feet 6 inches high and placed 3 feet apart.

*Dr. Peabody*.—I am desirous first that there should be a complete exhibit of all library appliances, and second that it should be done in the best possible way to show all the workings. All the different modes of cataloguing and of arranging books should be shown side by side in fair open competition. I should prefer that the librarians as experts should decide about methods and plans. There should be no attempt at a scenic effect to attract attention, but the exhibit should quietly appeal to those interested in the subject, allowing those who were disposed to learn to do so.

*Dr. Poole*.—Do you think, *Dr. Peabody*, there will be room for an exhibit on walls or partitions of library plans, drawings and elevations, and photographs?

*Dr. Peabody*.—Yes, there will be space for them and also for the graphic representation of library statistics, and if possible the distinctive characteristics of libraries. For instance, Massachusetts claims the honor of having more libraries to the square foot than any other State, and is prepared to show this by graphic representation. Then a very important part will be perspectives on walls and partitions, portfolios of the interior plans on tables, and references from one to the other, so that a man could study them carefully or casually as he might choose. Then there should be portraits of distinguished librarians.

*Dr. Poole*.—We have none.

*Dr. Peabody*.—I think differently, and we have not far to go to find one this evening. These have again and again given advice, and good details of cataloguing and classification would necessitate some books in order to show the different systems.

*Dr. Poole*.—You think there will be space for that.

*Dr. Peabody*.—I would rather give space for a compact exhibit of that character than for a collection of blanks, forms, and appliances from 49 libraries which would only confuse the public.

*Dr. Poole*.—But what will the librarian do who wants to study comparative methods? Your plan would seem to be mainly for the general public.



*Dr. Peabody.*—That is exactly my thought, that the exhibit is more for the general public than for the librarians.

*Mr. Hild.*—The exhibit proposed by the A. L. A. will largely depend on the amount of funds which can be raised. When Mr. Dewey was here we called on Dr. Peabody and had a long conversation with him, and we concluded the best way would be to employ a competent man with his headquarters in Chicago to gather and arrange this exhibit. In case the A. L. A. cannot raise funds it is possible the exhibit will go in that of the Bureau of Education.

How the money shall be raised has not yet been settled, but it could hardly be from the library trustees throughout the country, for it is largely from them that the A. L. A. endowment fund has been secured.

*Mr. Nelson.*—It seems to me that raising the funds will be the hardest part. I cannot see why Dr. Poole's idea and Dr. Peabody's could not be harmonized. Each library could send its own books arranged and catalogued all to fit together and make one library.

*Miss Henneberry.*—Would not this be confusing to the public?

*Mr. Nelson.*—I do not think that would follow, for most of the systems are well known to the public. I think that the different libraries in Chicago could assign persons for the day or week to be on hand and explain these systems to the public without any expense to the Association. I have never been in favor of any one classification to the exclusion of others, and think Mr. Cutter's, Mr. Dewey's, Mr. Schwartz's, and Dr. Poole's should all be shown side by side so the public could see for themselves.

*Dr. Peabody.*—Unless the A. L. A. would make an exhaustive exhibit it would be a question whether it should claim the exclusive right of way. There need not be a harmonious whole, but the various systems and appliances should be shown as they would be in any other exhibit—transportation, for instance. There will probably be nothing in the A. L. A. exhibit but United States articles, all the English, French and German library appliances being confined to the exhibits of their respective countries. I have had no official notification of this, but a conversation with Mr. Drew about the splendid model of the Forth Bridge, made by Sir Henry Baker, gave me a hint of the action likely to be taken in such cases. I spoke about its being in the engineering exhibit, and was assured it would only appear in their own exhibit.

*Mr. Nelson.*—I am glad to have that point brought out, as it may be possible by a system of duplication and cross-references to work them all into one.

*Miss Crandall.*—It seems to me inappropriate to call a collection of library appliances without books a library exhibit. We need the books to bring out the points of library administration.

*Mr. Nelson.*—How did you do, Mr. Hild, at the Paris Exposition; what was the nature of your exhibit?

*Mr. Hild.*—Our exhibit at Paris was of books and pamphlets and a complete set of blanks showing the working of its library.

*Mr. Nelson.*—It seems to me very important that we should get all the foreign exhibits placed with ours for comparative study. But the point that seems most important to me is a collection of books classified and catalogued on different plans, all arranged to show the different methods.

*Miss Henneberry.*—Do you not think it would be very difficult for an attendant to explain the different systems?

*Mr. Nelson.*—I do not think it would be very difficult to understand by the use of the books as object lessons.

*Dr. Poole.*—We have got some suggestive points from Dr. Peabody in this discussion which will be useful to us, and we are greatly obliged to him for his attendance this evening.

*Dr. Peabody.*—In relation to the choice of 3000 volumes. It seems to me the result could be better secured by lists to be given visitors, instead of having the books themselves. The visitors would not carry away any names of the books, but the lists they could preserve for future reference. There are multitudes of people who honestly want to know about the selection of books. They are constantly asking advice about selection of books, and Dr. Poole and Mr. Hild have again and again given advice, and good advice, but it should be put in print and so made permanent.

*Mr. Nelson.*—I have no doubt that a selection of 3000 books could be made, capable of addition in any special line demanded by the locality or other circumstances. I think the Library Bureau would help in furnishing the appliances.

Meeting adjourned at 9:15.

G. E. WIRE, M.D., *Secretary.*

---

## Reviews.

---

GROWOLL, Adolf. *A Bookseller's Library and how to use it.* New York: Office of The Publishers' Weekly, 1891. 72 pp. S.

The above title is so modest that it is almost misleading. Nor does this modesty end with the title, for the same strain is continued in the prefatory note, where it is stated that "this little volume has been prepared in the hope that it may serve as a guide for the young bookseller to the more important and practical works of reference necessary to his profession. It does not pretend to cover the field further than to point out those works which are of immediate usefulness to the English-speaking bookseller, and to give a few plain directions as to how they may be best put to use." Primarily this is undoubtedly true, but in working to this end Mr. Growoll has produced a work which must be of the greatest use to not merely booksellers, but to librarians and scholars. Had we been called upon to give it a title ourselves, the first that would have occurred to us would have been "A Manual of Available Bibliography," and even this would have hardly done justice to the object of the volume. Practically its purpose is to indicate the methods by which any book of the present century may be traced to its author, title, or publisher; and for this purpose it gives



the best list of bibliographies that has yet been printed, great care having been taken not merely to include the useful, but to exclude the useless. The table of contents, which indicates the thoroughness with which the subject is treated, is as follows:

How to Use a Trade Journal.

How to Use "The Publishers' Trade-List Annual."

Trade Catalogues, American and English.

Books About Books which Relate to Books.

Library Catalogues.

Trade Catalogues, German and French.

Trade and Literary Journals.

Booksellers' Reference Library.

Reference Library for Dealers in Second-Hand Books.

Booksellers' Catalogues on Special Subjects.

Auction Catalogues.

How to Use the Apparatus.

Each of these divisions is of course treated from the bookseller's standpoint, but the same question that he wishes an answer to is just what the student and bookbuyer has to ask either himself or his bookseller. And for this reason its use to the unprofessional will be even greater than to the bookseller, who has himself been compelled to work out more or less of these suggestions for himself. Certainly it is one of those books which, to paraphrase Charles Lamb, "no librarian's desk should be without." P. L. F.

TOMPKINS, Hamilton Bullock. Burr Bibliography. A list of books relating to Aaron Burr. Brooklyn, N. Y., Historical Printing Club. 1892. 89 pp. O.

Five years ago Mr. Tompkins compiled his *Bibliotheca Jeffersoniana*, and intended before printing to include the bulk of the present list in that, making it, as it were, a bibliography of Jefferson and Burr combined. But the large number of titles he collected relating to the former induced him eventually to divide his subject, and reserve those relating to Burr for the list now before us. And we think in this he was right, for the two, though linked by politics for four years, have really nothing in common, and indeed were thoroughly antagonistic, not merely in life but in principles.

In the present list we find over 120 titles, in almost every case quoted in full, with many lengthy and careful notes. The literature of the treason of Burr is especially complete, including as it does, not merely the Burr trials, but the Wilkinson investigation. The duel with Hamilton is also treated with great thoroughness and inclusiveness. The subject has been a favorite one for the private book-collector, who will find both guides and added stimulus in this work; and it will be like all books of its class, a welcome addition to the public library having any pretensions to more than supplying merely "popular" books to its readers.

That such lists are a help to librarians goes without saying. That they never repay the author for actual cost, leaving out of question his labor, is equally a truism. It should not be so. And that it is so indicates a curious lack of judg-

ment in many of the libraries of this country. The field of bibliography is undoubtedly an expensive one, but with a good library of it the librarian can save much money in the purchase of other books. In glancing over the subject catalogues of a single class in the number of comparatively recently-formed libraries, I was struck with the curiously large amount of worthless books they had already accumulated on that subject, and realized more than ever the strong necessity there is for lists on each subject which shall indicate to the profession what is good and what is worthless. Perhaps some day we shall do this by co-operation. Till then the practical co-operation is the purchase of such books as the one here noticed. P. L. F.

## Library Economy and History.

### GENERAL.

TUBERCAZE, B. Les bibliothèques populaires, scolaires, et pédagogiques; documents législatifs et administratifs. Paris, P. Dupont 1892. 8 + 89 p. 8°. 1 fr.

### LOCAL.

*Amherst, N. H.* The new library building of the town of Amherst which has been in process of erection during the past year was dedicated on April 30 with appropriate ceremonies. The building is a fine one in every respect, and reflects much credit on the architect who had the matter in charge. It is pleasantly located, easy of access, and well provided with rooms.

*Andover, N. H.* The town of Andover has adopted the provisions of the law passed at the last session of the legislature in aid of the establishment of free public libraries, and the library trustees of the town are engaged in the work of organizing a library having two principal branches, one at Andover village and one at East Andover.

*Ansonia, Conn.* On June 9 the handsome new public library was dedicated. All the shops were closed, and the day was observed as a general holiday. The library is the gift of Miss Caroline Phelps Stokes, of New York City, granddaughter of Anson Greene Phelps, the founder of Ansonia. Miss Phelps and a party from New York attended the exercises, which were opened by Anson Phelps Stokes at 2 o'clock. The Rev. D. Stuart Dodge read a selection from the Scriptures, and after prayer Dr. Henry R. Stiles delivered an address on the early settlers of Connecticut and the founder of the town of Ansonia. Then the memorial tablet was unveiled by a great-grandson of Anson G. Phelps, after which there were addresses by the Rev. Dr. Lyman Abbott, of Brooklyn, and the Rev. D. Parker Morgan, of New York.

The library building is of brownstone, and is in the shape of a triangle, with a tower. The trimmings, which are of the same material, consist of handsomely wrought figures over the gables, and a large amount of decorative work on the tower, in which is placed a mammoth clock. The interior of the building is richly finished. The floor is of marble, laid in mosaic design. Set



in the wall are several closely-jointed blocks of Italian marble, with small sections of stained-glass where the blocks are joined. In the centre is a water faucet, with a basin of marble. Just above, in a deep niche, edged with red sandstone, is a bronze tablet, bearing the names of the donor and the persons to whom she dedicated the building—Anson Greene Phelps, James Stokes, and his wife, Caroline Phelps Stokes. Bronze bas-reliefs of these persons are set in prominent places in the tablet. Opening off the vestibule is a spacious hallway which leads to the library, in the south wing. In the east wing, and entered from the main hallway, is the reading-room. On the opposite side of the hall is the parlor, opening off which are cloak and retiring rooms. On the north side of the vestibule are two handsome arches, surmounted by sculptured columns. One leads by a succession of stone steps up to the director's room, the other to the basement. The building cost between \$35,000 and \$40,000.

Miss Stokes has supplemented this gift with another, a handsome fountain, to stand on the point of the triangle on which the library was built. It is of polished Scotch granite and is twelve feet high. There are two inscriptions on the column. That on the globe reads: "Blessed are the merciful;" while just above the supply-pipe is the following: "In memoriam. Anna Sewell, author of 'Black Beauty.'"

*Atlanta, Ga. Young Men's L. A.* Added 890; total 15,004; books issued 17,933; membership 992.

"The library is to-day more useful, more popular, and more prosperous than at any other time in its history. The past year has been phenomenal in the number of books bought, issued, and rebound. Our financial status has been improved by a just increase of rents, and the collections have been excellent. Our tables are supplied with the best periodicals, and the halls are in daily use by many whose tastes and opportunities lead to literature and science. We have given many lectures by men of State and national reputation. The lecture record of the past year should be characterized as brilliant. Public school children, especially the boys and girls of the two high schools, have been brought into closer connection with the library, resulting in great improvement to them and benefit to this institution. The teachers in our public schools take an active interest in the library."

A department of Georgia history and archives has been added to the library, and during the winter a course of thirty-six University Extension lectures were given by professors in the University of Georgia. The course, which consisted of a series of six lectures each on psychology, biology, Roman law, Greek drama, strength of materials, and English literature, cost \$400. Part of this sum was contributed by the School Board, and 140 scholarships were given to high-school students.

*Bay Ridge (L. I.) F. L. A.* Added 448; total 1587; av. circulation monthly 634; av. monthly attendance in reading-room 825; receipts, \$1645.12; expenses \$1209.35.

Another feature in the desire of the commit-

tee to make the Free Library an educational centre for the young people of Bay Ridge is to be put in operation on the 1st of June. It is known as the Penny Provident System, and by this simple method every person, of whatever age, may become the possessor of a bank account. On Monday, June 6, and every Monday thereafter, between the hours of 5 and 6 p.m. some member of the committee will be in attendance at the reading room to explain the system and to receive and register the deposits. No financial benefit will accrue to the library from this new effort; on the contrary, some slight expense will be incurred at the outset, but means will be found outside of library funds for the defrayment thereof.

*Boston. Y. M. C. U. L.* Added 604; total 11,638; issued 19,625. The report of the Union contains two views of the library. On p. 87-90 is the testimony of an assistant librarian and 15 others to the benefit to their health from the use of the gymnasium.

*Bridgeton, Me.* The plans for the new library building to be erected by the Walker estate have been completed.

The building will be of wood, two stories in height, with a hip roof. The size will be 32 x 52 feet on the ground. In the corner, over the front entrance, will be a tower 58 feet high. The first story will be clap-boarded and the second shingled. Above this is a frieze in plaster work.

On the first floor will be the library-room, a reading-room, which will also be used as a museum, and a public hall that may also be used as a dining-room. A large hall occupies the second floor. This hall is to be provided with a large and conveniently-arranged stage, having dressing-rooms on both sides. In the ante-room will be the ticket office and other conveniences.

*Bristol, R. I. Rogers F. L.* The improvements in the library by the addition of a part of the north room to the library, the placing of a large number of shelves in the room, the filling of them with books, and the making of an office for the librarian, have added much to its efficiency, as well as giving more room to the library proper. The library now contains 11,300 volumes. A part of the north room recently improved is used as a reading-room, and in the evenings especially a large number of people are found there reading the newspapers and magazines. The reference department is constantly enlarging, and is largely used, not only by the pupils of the High School, but by students outside.

*Brooklyn (N. Y.) L.* (34th rpt.) Added 6769 (fiction 1674); average cost of vols. bought \$1193; total 113,251; issued 97,208, a gain of 2176.

"Nine cases have been added to the newspaper clippings, comprising 6 volumes of quotations (4 of poetry and 2 of prose); 1 volume on coins and medals, one on gems, and 1 of scraps and pamphlets illustrative of the coming World's Fair at Chicago. The collections now number 65 volumes. An index to the 4 volumes of poetical quotations has been made.

"About 90 volumes, mostly collections of songs, in which respect our library of music has



hitherto been deficient, were recently added. This part of our library fully retains its popularity, the works contained in it being in daily request. The collection now comprises 1200 volumes.

"The high racks whereon the newspaper files had been displayed were considered unsightly, and it was thought that hand-files, which could be hung up when not in use, would be more convenient, and that by substituting tables for the racks more space and a greater degree of comfort could be secured for members. It was also suggested that it would be well to have a selection of the best books near at hand, where readers could have direct access to them and the opportunity of examining them at leisure. Bookcases 7 feet high have been built around the walls, with capacity for 6000 volumes, of which 2747 have been bought. These are given a special label, which states that their use is restricted to the reading-room.

"The books selected for this special library are works of acknowledged merit, and are daily used by a large number of readers.

"It is believed that the books withdraw considerable attention from the newspapers to themselves. Many people like the privilege of 'browsing' and of examining books at the shelves; and whenever a book in this collection is desired for home reading, a duplicate of it can be obtained in the circulating department.

"At the suggestion of Dr. L. P. Brockett, an attempt has been made to form a special collection of literature descriptive of the treatment of the insane and idiotic in State and private asylums.

"The slip-list of fairy tales and folk-lore has been completed. It forms a total of 6000 slips, of which 5919 are devoted to title entries. In this work 483 volumes have been indexed and their contents analyzed.

"While the directors of the Brooklyn Library have expressed their personal interest in the enterprise proposed by the Mayor—the establishment of a free library suited to the needs of Brooklyn—and hope to see it successfully carried forward, they are unanimous in thinking that it would be neither wise nor practicable to identify the interest of the Brooklyn Library with those of the proposed free library.

"The directors believe that our organization has a work of its own to do, whose importance would be heightened by the establishment of free libraries. Our librarian reports that the increase in the number of our readers during the past two years may be traced, in part, to the influences already exerted by the free libraries of the Pratt Institute, and of the Union for Christian Work. Moreover, the constantly advancing instruction given in the great schools of Brooklyn, and the impulse given to studiousness by the methods of the Brooklyn Institute, are bringing more numerous and more constant readers to our collection of books.

"Our library is adapted to the wants of studious readers. It is not likely to lose pre-eminence in that distinction. We offer opportunities and privileges which could not be granted under the administration of a free library, and we offer them to a class of readers whose interests would not otherwise be served."

*Brooklyn, N. Y. Pratt Institute F. L.* The library authorities are early in the field with plans for next winter's work. To the principals of the public schools circulars have been sent, announcing that a reference class for teachers will be formed in October to last through December. This class will meet on Mondays from 4 to 5 p.m. Its object will be to acquaint teachers with the quality and character of the reference department of the library, and thus enable them to guide their pupils to the best sources of information. The course of study will include instruction in the use of encyclopædias, dictionaries, atlases, reference-books of all kinds, indexes, and special aids. It will make clear how to hunt down subjects and how to use card catalogues and shelf lists. It is further announced that a class in American literature will be added to that in English, and that both will be organized in October. The latest accomplished work of this season in the library has been the compilation of a list of the books, reviews, and articles written by the faculty or instructors of the institute since their connection with it. This list will contain many of the text-books in use in the several departments, and in other schools and colleges. The departments of commerce and mechanic arts use almost wholly the text-books prepared by their directors.

*Buffalo L.* (56th rpt.) Added 2212 (1604 by purchase, costing \$2280.54); total 66,786; home use 104,244 (fict. 69%); to which point the percentage has slowly declined from an earlier percentage of 77; lib. use 23,712, or counting the use of reference-books on the open shelves, about 100,000. 600 free tickets have been issued to pupils in the public schools. They are used with increasingly good effect, which is considerably the result of an awakening interest among teachers. The Sunday opening of the reading-rooms continues satisfactory in every way. The librarian appeals for endowments, without which the library cannot adequately encourage the growing disposition in the city to broader study and exacter knowledge. One such fund to be named after its giver, and to be sacredly invested in perpetuity, with the annual income that proceeds from it to be applied to the purchase of books for a special department in the library, would prove to be so monumental a gift and so admirable in its fruits that the contagion of the example would easily spread.

*Burlington, Ia., P. L.* The city library Board of Trustees has appointed a committee of local history. The committee will collect old books, documents, historical sketches, relics of the Flint Hills, etc., and arrange the matter in suitable form to constitute an adjunctive feature of the public library.

*Chicago, Ill.* It is proposed by the Building Trades Council to open a free reading-room and library for working men in a central part of the city. The need for some such institution has long been felt, and the agitation for it has been going on for some time. Several efforts have been made by private individuals and associations of workingmen to accomplish something in this line, but they have all been failures, due, it is said, to the fact that there was no general



movement. The new institution has already secured 10,000 volumes, so that it has a very fair foundation to begin with.

In connection with the library there will also be established a free employment bureau, and to the officer in charge all men of the various trades out of employment will report their names and places of residence. The chance of securing employment will, it is thought, act as an incentive to get the men to visit the library. While waiting they can improve the time to good advantage. It is intended also to have a debating society connected with the library, which will hold weekly meetings for the discussion of public measures, political and general topics.

*Chicago. Newberry L.* Added 17,565; total 78,179; pamphlets, etc., added 3,849; total 27,807. There are now 338 periodicals on the library list.

The largest accessions have been made in musical works, and the collection already has attained a national reputation. The number includes the entire library of 3,041 volumes gathered during many years by an enthusiastic collector of early music and hymnology. The next largest accessions have been made in periodical publications, and the library has been fortunate in securing valuable sets of serials as complete as it was possible to obtain. The medical department has increased by 2050 volumes and 1223 pamphlets. The Chicago Dental Society has given its collection of books, numbering 140 volumes, as a basis of works in that department. All the departments have been strengthened, and biblical students will be especially pleased with the full selection of books for the scholarly study of the Old and New Testaments, and the very complete collection of works on Assyriology.

*Cincinnati, O.* On May 11 the new library of the Cincinnati Hospital was opened with formal dedicatory exercises. The library is on the top floor of the central wing of the hospital, and is large, well lighted, and thoroughly ventilated. At the northern exposure, and on the side to the east, large, half-circle bow windows have been set out from the wall on brackets. The floor is of hard wood, and the entire interior is finished in hard wood of a light, agreeable tint. There are comfortable chairs, numerous tables, and about the walls cases containing something like 9000 volumes of the choicest reference literature upon the varied aspects of the medical science. These are in all languages, and have been catalogued and arranged both as to linguistic style and contents. The library is free to all physicians and students of medicine. The library fund of something like \$35,000 has been accumulated from fees paid by inmates of the institution in the years that have passed, and it has been allowed to increase for the one definite object, which has at last been consummated. The total cost of the library thus far is \$27,927.63.

*Clinton, (N. J.).* Two weeks ago Daniel Grandin, an old citizen, died, leaving \$11,000 and no relatives. His will was admitted to probate yesterday, and the townspeople were happily surprised to find that the bulk of the fortune is left to Clinton for a free library. The executors

are W. H. Baker and B. V. Leigh. They are directed to build a library building and fill it with suitable books. The institution will be known as the Grandin Public Library.

*Des Moines (Ia.) City L.* Added 969; total 9176; circulated 59,186; visitors during year 88,836. The number of volumes given as constituting the library at the present date does not include the government documents. There are some 3000 volumes in this department, and it is receiving constant additions as the regular reports are issued.

It will be seen by comparing the number of books in the library and the number circulated during the year, how inadequate the supply is to the demand, and how rapidly the books are worn out; 337 volumes were rebound during the year at a cost of \$182.90.

"The library greatly needs more books in all the departments, but those in which the need is most pressing are the reference and juvenile departments, and that of useful arts. The few books in the library which treat of the subjects of engineering, domestic economy, manufactures, and mechanic trades are freely used, and the *Scientific American*, *Electrical World*, and all the books on electricity are in constant demand."

*Exeter, N. H.* The report of the committee on the library building recommends the taking down of the old county building and rebuilding it into a new fire-proof library, to contain memorial tablets of the Exeter soldiers and sailors of the War of the Rebellion, at a cost of \$15,000 for the building and \$1500 for fitting it up with apparatus for heating, gas and water fixtures; the money to be expended under the direction of a building committee of five, to serve without pay.

*Helena, Mont., P. L.* (4th rpt.) Added 1793; home use, 53,559, (fict. 65 %), an increase of 8446 over last year. The registration list now numbers 3201, 641 being added during the year. A new and suitable library building will soon be erected by the city at its own expense. The most important future needs of the library noted in the report are: an accession catalog; proper classification of the books according to the Dewey system, and a card catalog. It is recommended that the library be open from 9 a.m. to 9 p.m., and that the age of card holders be reduced from 12 to 10 years.

*Holland, Mich.* At a meeting of the council of Hope College on April 27, Professor G. J. Kollen reported that he had secured \$23,000 for the new library building, and received a promise of a fine select private library of 10,000 volumes, valued at \$20,000, as soon as the building was completed.

*Holyoke, Mass., P. L.* Added 953; total 14,675; subscribers, 3232.

Every year the secretary reports the need of more room, but this year the demand is more absolutely necessary than ever. The quarters are in a badly cramped condition, and the reception of new books will have to be stopped or else more room provided.

*Indianapolis, Ind.* The architecture of the



new public library building will be of a distinctively classic type, with Corinthian treatment according to Italian Renaissance. Instead of distributing the decoration, it will be clustered, and made a feature. The inside treatment will, to a certain extent, follow that of the Drexel Institute, Philadelphia. The walls will be tinted with marble wainscoting. Above the wainscoting the corridors will be of glazed brick. The main entrance and stairway will be two features of the building—the treads of pink Georgia marble, and the baluster according to the Barff-Bower process. The iron-work is yet to be designed.

The stories will be seventeen feet in the clear, divided by a mezzanine floor of hammered glass. The basement will be lighted as thoroughly as any other floor, and will be devoted to the unpacking of supplies, Indiana books, school-books and steam-heating arrangements. The first-floor plan embraces four offices for the School Board, the secretary, the superintendent, the supply agent, and a reading-room 35 x 75 feet. The iron book-stacks will be wrought like those of the new Congressional Library, and will not be so high but that their top shelves may be reached when standing. The cases will be supplied with side lights and ventilation. Aside from the offices already mentioned, the first floor will contain the general delivery-room, opening into the main entrance, the librarian's and the catalogue room. The same capacity will be devoted to stacks on the second floor as upon the first. This story will be supplied with a mezzanine floor when needed. There will also be reading-room, periodical-room, student's room, a room for public documents, patents, superintendent's library, and School Board room. The building will be entirely fire-proof, with terracotta casings for all wooden work. The problem of ventilation will be solved by mechanical means, whose system is not yet adopted, with steam heat by indirect radiation. Electric lighting will be used. The competition on the group to be placed upon the Meridian Street front over the main entrance has been settled, and the prize was awarded to R. W. Bock, of Chicago. The group of three figures represents science, literature, and art.

There is a strong public sentiment in favor of removing the library from the control of the School Board and placing it under the management of a board of library trustees elected for the purpose. Some action will undoubtedly be taken on the matter.

*Keokuk, Ia.* The Keokuk Library Association was incorporated December 10, 1863, as a stock association. Shares of stock \$10; life membership \$50; annual dues \$2; subscribers \$3. The library was first opened for delivery of books June 1, 1864, with four life members, 181 stockholders, and about 2500 volumes on the shelves.

The increase in the number of books first year was 1000; second year, by purchase and donation, about 1500. For a number of years the association conducted a lecture course, drawing the most of their income from that source and from entertainments given by the ladies of the city, but this has been discontinued. A printed catalogue was issued in 1860, which has been

supplemented by written ones. A card catalogue was made about two years ago,

The library is now being classified and arranged on the shelves according to the Dewey system. In 1879, J. L. Rice dying, left a bequest of \$10,000 to the Library Association, which was the nucleus for a fund for the erection of an excellent library building. The ladies gave an art loan exhibition, netting about \$1100, and a large number of shares of stock were sold and a sufficient sum realized to enable the association to erect a building costing \$25,000, being the first library in the State to have a home of its own. The library was opened to the public in their new building on February 24, 1883. The library-room is on the second floor, with lecture-room attached; the first floor being rented and used for business purposes and constituting the main source of income for the library. During the past year over 300 volumes of new books and sixty-five volumes of bound magazines have been added to the library. With a free library building fully paid for, over 300 stockholders, and nearly 100 annual subscribers, with over 10,000 volumes on their shelves and circulating 10,000 volumes a year, the Keokuk Library Association is one of the most prosperous of the State, and has laid the foundation for what will doubtless in time be one of the finest free libraries in the State.

*Lancaster (Mass.) F. P. L.* Katharine M. Marvin, librarian. (29th rpt.) Added 902; total 22,464; issued 12,336 (fict. and juv. 63%; periodicals 58%); av. daily home use 43; no account kept of reference use. The circulation of 12,336 shows a falling off from the average of the last six years.

Proportionate use of a few of the most popular authors in fiction: Alcott, .021; Stockton, .018; Black, .015; Dickens, .012; Kipling, .012; Crawford, .010; Scott, .009; A. D. T. Whitney, .009; Mary Wilkins, .008; E. P. Roe, .006; Howells, .005; Martha Finley, .004; Thackeray, .002.

An author-and-title catalogue of all the books added during the year, with call numbers attached, is appended to the report; the most important additions are also given in a condensed and classified list. In this latter list the call numbers are attached, and books recommended for younger readers are starred.

*Lowell (Mass.) City L.* Added 2974 (fict. 397); total 43,275 (fict. 8093); ref. use 7608; home use 57,423 (fict. 44,457). The insurance for the loss by fire was \$13,500 in cash and what was left of the books.

"Though the actual loss of books by fire does not appear to have been extensive, the damage done by water as represented by the books dried, pressed, rebound, and repaired is very large.

"A consequence of the condition of the books will be that each year's list of worn-out books will be much larger than heretofore; and correspondingly a greater proportion of each year's appropriation will have to be used for replacements."

*Marion, Ind.* Peter G. Flynn on May 25 donated \$10,000 towards founding a public library



in this city, on condition that the building shall cost \$30,000.

*Massachusetts. Free Public Library Commission.* (2d rpt.) 36 towns have complied with the law and received books from the State to the value of \$100. Of the 351 towns and cities in the State (population 2,238,943), all but 66 (with 92,439 inhabitants) have public libraries.

Mr. F. F. Ayer, of New York, has purchased a convenient site and will erect upon it a beautiful library building for the town of Ayer. The Bradford Library Association opened its free library on the 5th of January, 1892, with 2000 volumes on its shelves. Mr. W. M. Pritchard, of New York, has given \$5000 to the Free Public Library of Concord, the income of which is to be devoted to the purchase of books and illustrations in the departments of history and the fine arts. The late T. O. H. P. Burnham, of Boston, bequeathed to his native town of Essex \$20,000 for the erection of a town hall and library building, and an additional \$20,000, in trust for the purchase of books. The town has also been notified that it will receive under the will of the late Dr. Russ, of New York, a native of the town, a sum stated at nearly \$40,000, for the purpose of establishing a public library. The late W. Shute, of Lynn, left by his will \$10,000 for the erection of a library building in the town of Everett, under certain conditions. Mr. H. H. Rogers is now putting up an expensive and attractive library building for his native town of Fairhaven. Mrs. Charlotte A. L. Sibley, widow of J. Langdon Sibley, who was for nearly half a century connected with the library of Harvard College, has given the town of Groton a lot of land and \$5000 towards the erection of a library building thereon, the town having complied with the condition of appropriating \$15,000 towards the building, of which the construction has been begun. The Hingham Social Library has given its 3000 volumes to the Hingham Public Library. A handsome brown-stone library building has been erected at Lawrence, having a capacity of 100,000 volumes, at an expense of about \$70,000, borne by Mrs. N. G. White and her daughter, Miss E. A. White. The city of Lowell has nearly completed a fine granite library building, which will be ready for use the coming year. The Flint Public Library at Middleton was dedicated Nov. 11, 1891; it was named in honor of the late Hon. C. L. Flint, whose gifts to the library amounted to \$16,400. Work has been begun during the year upon the Forbes Library Building at Northampton, which is to cost about \$100,000. A new library building has been erected in Rochester, towards the construction of which Mrs. E. G. Leonard has given \$2000. A movement has been inaugurated to raise \$10,000 for the purpose of establishing a library and erecting a building in Tisbury. The Tufts' Library in Weymouth will soon rejoice in a new home, which has been built at a cost of about \$20,000.

By the death of beneficiaries the Free Public Library of the city of Worcester comes into possession of thirty shares of bank stock worth about \$4500, a bequest under the will of Dr. J. Green, the founder of its reference library. The bequest

is to be allowed to increase until it becomes \$20,000; then one-quarter of the income is to be added to the principal, as in the case of Dr. Green's bequest of \$30,000, before available, and three-quarters to go towards paying the salary of the librarian. The fund of \$30,000 left by Dr. Green now amounts to about \$45,000.

*Milwaukee P. L.* Dr. E. G. Sihler, Professor of Ancient Languages at the Concordia College, Milwaukee, having accepted a professorship at the University of the City of New York, on leaving the city finds cause for regret on account of the public library, which he considers a leading institution of its kind. He says, "I have made use of the opportunities offered in the public library since the day I came here, and in no case was I disappointed in calling for books. Although the collection is not large the selection of books is most judicious. The arrangements, too, are excellent, and especially the catalogue I find most admirable. In its usefulness it surpasses even the Astor Library, because there no books are allowed to be taken away. It is a wonder to me that the patronage of the reference-room is so limited, and it seems to me that but few of the professional men avail themselves of its privileges."

During May 14,338 books were issued from the library, an increase of 3189 over the corresponding month of last year. Of this number 2490 books were issued in the public schools. 4886 persons availed themselves of the privileges of the reading-rooms on secular days, and 523 persons on the five Sundays of the month, the reference and reading departments being open Sunday afternoon and evening. The per cent. of adult prose fiction was 43, which is exceedingly small, and is an evidence of the educational work the library is doing.

*Minneapolis (Minn.) P. L.* (2d rpt.) Added 6535 (fict. and juv. 908); total 48,000; home use 279,193 (fict. and juv. 71.81%).

"The six leading libraries with their respective circulation for the latest year for which statistics could be given, appear to be:

1. Chicago Public Library (1891), estimated....1,050,000
1. Boston Public Library (1890)..... 808,969
3. Enoch Pratt Library (Baltimore, 1890)..... 440,991
4. Newark Public Library (1891, estimated).... 306,066
5. Cleveland Public Library (1890-91)..... 280,815
6. Minneapolis Public Library (1891)..... 279,193 "

"The work with the schools, though not yet systematized, is being rapidly prepared for by the addition of multiple copies of books needed for illustration or collateral reading, and by the enlargement of the branches; and on their side, the teachers are gaining a necessary preliminary acquaintance with the reading habits of the pupils, by requiring a periodical statement of books read. The lists of books so submitted by the pupils have, I am told, improved very generally in quality during the past year. What share the library may have had in this improvement can only be vaguely guessed at."

*Nantasket, Mass.* The summer residents, under the lead of Mrs. Hetty T. Cunningham, of Boston, have established a library of several hundred volumes for the free use of the people in the vicinity.



*Newburyport (Mass.) P. L.* (36th rpt.) J: D. Parsons, librarian.

Added 890; total, 27,941; issued (home use) 34,646. Total appropriation and income \$2,-328.06; expenditures \$2306.86.

In his report Librarian Parsons says, referring to books lost during the year:

"Ten are now missing from the shelves, all of slight monetary value. . . . That we suffer as slightly as we do from loss of books is remarkable, considering the freedom with which the public is allowed to use the library. In nearly every library of my acquaintance no card is issued to a person not known to be an established citizen or taxpayer, without a written guarantee from some taxpayer or professional man, who is held for the faithful observance of the rules on the part of the borrower, or in place of that, a small deposit of money is required. I would not recommend that any restriction be put on the free use of the library as at present conducted, believing that the general public can better afford the slight loss annually entailed, than to deprive many worthy and honest people, who could not perhaps obtain suitable endorers, of the privileges of the library."

*Newton (N. J.) L. A.* Receipts \$1824.05; expenses \$1404.40; donated \$92.

*New York. Aguilar Free Library.* The library is to establish memorial alcoves at its various branches, each of which will be marked by a tablet bearing the name of the alcove and of its founder. By giving the library \$1000 or more, any one may become the founder of an alcove, and at least \$500 of his donation will be devoted to its establishment. — *Critic*, Mar. 12.

*New York. Astor L.* A bequest of \$50,000 was left to the library by William Astor. It is not yet decided for what specific purpose the money will be used.

*New York. Columbia College L.* One of the most valuable additions made to the treasures of Columbia College in recent years is the library of the former Emanu-El Theological Seminary, which has just become the property of the institution. The library has been presented to the college through the efforts of Richard Gottheil, professor of rabbinical literature and Oriental languages in the college, and his father, Rabbi Gottheil, of New York. The Emanu-El Theological Seminary was founded soon after the Civil War. Its object was to prepare young Hebrews for the ministry. The students, after graduation from the seminary, were sent to Europe to finish their studies at the expense of the institution. A large library, consisting of several thousand rare and precious theological manuscripts and books, was purchased for the seminary soon after its foundation. In 1868 the Board of Trustees of the institution bought a well-stocked theological library in Amsterdam, Holland, and added it to the collection of the seminary. Since the discontinuation of the seminary the books and manuscripts have been stored in the Temple Emanu-El building at Forty-third Street and Fifth Avenue. Various institutions throughout the country have made efforts to secure possession of the library

in order to open up its treasures to students; but Rabbi Gottheil and his son succeeded in securing the collection for Columbia.

It is impossible to make an estimate of the value of the library at the present time. It is worth, however, thousands of dollars, as it contains between four and five thousand valuable books and manuscripts, many of them extremely rare. A fund will be collected as soon as possible, for the purchase of additional books and manuscripts, and in time the library promises to be one of the most complete of its kind in the country. It will soon be arranged and catalogued. The library is always to bear the name of the institution whence it came.

An exhibition of the valuable illustrated books and photographs of the Avery Architectural Library was held in the main hall of the college library on June 4. This collection, which was given by S: P. Avery last summer, comprises over 4500 volumes treating of art and architecture. It contains also what is held to be the finest collection of art periodicals in America, and a large number of unbound photographs and illustrations. Mr. Avery also gave \$1500 as a permanent fund for the maintenance of the collection, and has since given over \$20,000, which has been devoted to new purchases. A special room has been set aside for the collection.

*New York. Maimonides L.* Added 1945; total 38,312. During last year the circulation of books amounted to 47,471, an increase of 20 per cent. over that of 1890 and 30 per cent. over that of 1888. With an English circulation of 28,132 volumes, but 37 per cent. was of fiction, and the greater part of that percentage was of the best class of novels.

Donations last year included a collection of rare, curious, and interesting books relating to the history and literature of the Jews.

*New York. Public School 87.* The Peck Memorial Library, which was founded by Freddie Peck, as described in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for April, has resulted in unexpected benefit to the New York public schools. When the enterprise was first undertaken the trustees of the New York Free Circulating Library became interested in the project. They thought that the good work ought not to end in Mr. Boyer's school, and suggested that the public-school children should make use of its abundant supply of books. Miss Ellen M. Coe, the librarian of the library, called on Mr. Boyer at his school, and the project was carefully discussed. As a result the use of the thousands of books in the Free Circulating Library was offered to the children of the public school. The officers of the library have promised to do all the work, furnish all blanks and printed forms, and at stated intervals, every day if desired, they will take or send any books desired to any public school in the city. They will also take back the books that have been used and returned. Further than this, they agree to buy any additional books that are called for. This offer is all that can be desired, and is equivalent to placing a library in every school in the city. The branches of the circulating library are so situated that the project can be easily carried out. The plan has already



been discussed by the various teachers' associations and no difficulty is expected in obtaining the consent of the Board of Education, as the Commissioners are already well disposed toward the Peck Memorial Library, and have made two appropriations for the preparation and equipment of the room.

The success of the Peck Memorial is now assured. The greater part of the required \$10,000 has been raised, and the remainder is sure to be forthcoming. The bookcases are already made and the necessary furniture provided for. Constans Mayer, the artist, is making a large portrait of Fred Peck, the boy for whom the library is named. This will be placed on one of the walls of the alcove where the books are to be accommodated.

The boys of Grammar School No. 87 will be allowed the use of these books whenever they wish out of school hours. There will be 7000 to select from. One of the teachers will be selected as librarian, and will receive an additional salary for the work. It is believed when it is known what a beneficial effect this library has on the school and the neighborhood, others like it will be founded in other schools.

*New York. Y. W. C. A.* The 29th report of the Y. W. C. A. contains some interesting information regarding the circulating library of the Association. The library is free to self-supporting women, on receipt of satisfactory references, and has at present 6422 regular readers. It contains 17,093 volumes, and its circulation in 1891 was 44,567. Free access is given to the shelves for selection and examination of the books. Two new departments were opened last year. The most extensive of those is the department of art studies, which contains 250 pictures, sketches, and designs, mainly such as are published by the leading art magazines, mounted on stiff cardboard, hung where they can be freely examined for selection, and circulated in the same way as the books of the library. To any one who knows the difficulty and expense which the art student, decorator, or embroiderer finds in obtaining helpful and suggestive designs, this collection will seem to promise important aid and stimulus to those who use it. It is one of the largest accessible collections in the city, and the only free one. The other new department is a circulating library of bound music, containing as yet only 95 volumes, but which it is hoped will form in time an important music library. It is also open to examination and selection. Both these departments have received hearty approval. During the months they have been opened 517 art studies and 543 music-books have been issued, these figures representing, it must be remembered, not hasty inspection or perusal, but actual study.

*Northampton, Mass.* Dr. Pliny Earle, who died May 17, leaves by will \$60,000 to the city of Northampton as a fund, the interest of which is to be used toward maintaining the Forbes Library, now in process of erection.

*Norwich, Conn.* The trustees of the Otis Library have secured the required \$15,000 for the purchase of the land and the erection of an

annex to the Otis Library Building of twice the capacity of the present building. The plans will be prepared and the work for the enlargement of the institution be begun as soon as possible.

*Philadelphia L. Co.* Added 4296; total 166,714; circulated 47,180; receipts \$68,665.56; expenditures \$50,499.89. Both the Locust Street Library and the Ridgway Branch show increased attendance over last year. Number of visitors to both 80,722. The preparation of the new catalogue has been suspended.

By the terms of the will of Annie Hampton Brewster, sister of the late Benjamin Harris Brewster, a very valuable library of over 3000 volumes is bequeathed to the library.

*Philadelphia, Pa. Mercantile L.* A bill in equity was on May 14 filed in Common Pleas Court No. 4, Philadelphia, by the Mercantile Library Company against John Taylor, Receiver of Taxes, and the city, asking for an injunction restraining the Receiver of Taxes from proceeding with a claim for taxes of \$668.68 against the property of the company, and also to have the company's property on Tenth Street above Chestnut declared exempt from taxation as a public charity. The Library Company alleges that this taxation is unwarranted and illegal, as the library is solely a public charity, all income over and above expenses being expended in books to which the public have access. Judge Arnold granted a preliminary injunction restraining Receiver Taylor from proceeding with the suit.

*Providence (R. I.) P. L.* (14th rpt.) Added 3923; total 58,712; lib. use 19,145; home use 78,102 (fict. and juv. 46,224); Sunday use 6525.

Among the appendices are a "specimen of references to university extension lectures" ( $\frac{1}{2}$  p.) and "references on library architecture, 1879-92" ( $2\frac{1}{4}$  p.). The subjects treated in the report are the year's growth and use, the information desk, those who use the library, the library's urgent need of a building. There is too much to quote, but the less need of quoting because every one will read the report itself.

*Richmond, Va. State L.* The State Library Building Commission decided April 30 upon both a site and a plan for the new structure. The building will be in the Italian Renaissance style, L-shaped, two stories and a stylobate story—that is, uninterrupted base below columns—in height, and the material will be buff brick and terra-cotta. The building is to accommodate the State Library, the Supreme Court of Appeals, officers of the Capitol, Superintendents of Public Printing and Education, Railroad Commissioner, Attorney-General, Adjutant-General and Commissioner of Agriculture.

*Richmond, Va.* Early in May State Librarian Poindexter received a catalogue from a Boston book auction house, in which were listed for sale about 60 letters addressed to Governors Jefferson and Nelson, of Virginia. Secretary of the Commonwealth Flournoy immediately wrote to the Boston house demanding the letters, on the ground that they were State archives, their addresses being *prima-facie* evidence that they were



the property of the Commonwealth and had been stolen. This demand was refused, and a few days later Mr. Poindexter went to Boston to get out an injunction against the sale of the letters. The case will come up for hearing in June. It is supposed that the letters were stolen from the Capitol when the Federal troops took possession of the building after the evacuation, and when they pilaged the archives right and left and also carried off large numbers of bonds belonging to the sinking fund. The Boston firm are innocent parties in the transaction, and will hold the letters subject to the decision of the court.

*San Diego, Cal.* A law library of 1067 volumes has been fitted up in the court house and is now in circulation.

*St. Joseph (Mo.) F. P. L.* Added 1700; issued 92,293. The number of books circulated during April was 8382, and the membership has increased 2336 in the past year.

*St. Louis. Merc. L. Assoc.* Added 3404 (by purchase 2233, costing \$3253.61); total 78,300; home use 106,979 (fict. and juv. 72.5%); lib. use 108,405 (fict. and juv. 14.4%), the lib. use does not include free use of books in the reference-room; attendance of members and visitors 159,787. The coins number 3199. "There is also an interesting collection of old paper currency and one of postage stamps. The latter contains a complete series of unused United States stamps, departmental and other, including all of the newspaper and Treasury stamps."

The librarian says: "A careful examination of the books on the shelves in September, 1890, showed that certain sections of the library were relatively strong, while others were weak. To remedy this unevenness of growth an effort was at once made towards building up the library systematically. As the funds for purchasing books were very small, it was necessary to take one section of the library at a time and bring it up to a satisfactory standard. This policy has been continued ever since with gratifying results. With the money that was left over after buying the principal current publications, together with cash gifts from friends who appreciated the movement, we have been able within little more than a year to recruit what were among the weakest departments of the library—namely, language, bibliography, German literature, chemistry, mining, and metallurgy.

"The natural fruit of this policy has been to raise the standard of selection.

"The old catalogue consisted of the printed catalogue of 1874, which, although useful in its day, was hastily compiled and does not meet modern requirements, a printed supplement, 1876, and a card catalogue abounding in serious errors and arranged according to an unmanageable classification. In order to make sure whether the library had or had not a given book, three different catalogues had to be consulted.

"The arrangement of the books on the shelves; in other words, their classification, was also such as made the finding and delivery of books needlessly uncertain and tedious. The books them-

selves had no individual numbers, and were consequently often misplaced. As the promptitude and efficiency of the service to the public depends directly, in all large libraries, upon the condition of the catalogue and classification, it was determined to do all this work over again with scientific method. The importance of this undertaking and its difficulties cannot be appreciated by the general public, nor will its fruits be fully apparent until the whole task is done. And while the work is still in progress there must needs be a compromise between the old system and the new, such as will interfere to some extent with the efficiency of the general service. This being the case, it is gratifying to report that the progress made upon the new catalogue has been quite remarkable. Within seven months the sections of biography and English fiction have been finished, representing in the aggregate some 18,000 volumes.

"It is the intention to print a short-title catalogue of the library in sections, so that any one may buy for a few cents the catalogue of such section as he is most interested in.

"Simultaneously with cataloguing the books they are rearranged on the shelves according to a scheme of classification such as will always keep books on related subjects side by side. This classification will be close, so that not only all histories of the United States, for instance, will be in one place separate from other histories, but all histories of a single period, State, or even city, will be in a division by themselves. Accuracy and promptitude in serving the public can be attained in no other way. Each book in the library will also be given a number or symbol which will at once identify it for charging purposes, indicates its exact alphabetical order among the other books of its class, and yet be permanent, so that the numbering need never be done over again. This notation is infinitely elastic, so that any number of new books may be interpolated at any point at any time without disturbing the numbers of the books already on the shelves. That such a notation is not easy to devise may be imagined from the fact that there are already several thousand distinct classes of books in the library, and that in each class the books must be kept in strict alphabetical order; whereas in such a class as English fiction there are often many different works by the same author, many different editions of the same work, and frequently many extra copies of the same edition."

*St. Louis (Mo.) P. L.* It is proposed to build up a complete collection of medical books in connection with the Public Library. Pittsburg, Boston and Chicago have such medical departments in their public libraries, and St. Louis physicians and students of medicine would find it greatly to their advantage if one were established there. Such a thing has been long talked of, but it now seems on the eve of being realized. The practical details of the scheme are considered in *The Medical Fortnightly*, and are highly advantageous to the profession, which will practically own the collection, paying little more than the value of one book for the use of the entire library at any hour of the day or night. The



conditions offered to the users of the proposed medical collection are much better than those under which the profession labors in other cities having such libraries. When the magnificent new public library building is completed such a collection of medical works will place the St. Louis physician on an equality, in literary respects, with the members of the richly endowed libraries of the East and of Europe.

*Tacoma (Wash.) P. L.* W: Curtis Taylor, librarian. The work of classifying, labelling, and cataloguing the books has recently been finished. The Dewey system has been followed, with certain changes required by the practice of admitting readers to the open cases. The principal modification has been made in the shelf-marking, which, where the public are permitted to handle the books, must be more obvious to the general eye than the Dewey system permits.

"Accordingly we follow the long approved method of lettering the cases and having corresponding letters on the fronts of the books, with figures added to show their respective place on the shelves. Our cases at present admit of lettering from A to G. The books on the first shelf are numbered from A, 1; on the second shelf from A, 50; on the third from A, 100, and so on, fifty numbers being appropriated to each shelf. This latter feature may be new. By this arrangement the most stupid person likely to look over the books could misplace them only from utter carelessness, which could not be said of a more elaborate marking."

*Tacoma, Wash.* The Cottage Home Building Company has received the contract for building the Mason Public Library building. The structure will cost \$10,000, and will measure 70 x 120 feet. The lower story will be used as a hall for public meetings. The entire building will be surrounded with verandas on both the ground and first story levels. Mr. Mason intends spending \$20,000 on books this season, so that the library will start with 10,000 to 15,000 volumes.

*Watertown (Conn.) F. L.* The library was made free at the annual meeting, held on April 25. Added 272; total 5916; issued 5189 books and 2781 periodicals; subscribers 205.

*Wareham, Mass.* Miss Anna Sears Amory, of Boston, has established a reading-room well supplied with current periodicals, and has provided a library of nearly 1000 volumes of the best popular and useful books. The use of the library is free, and the ladies of the town have undertaken the care of its administration.

*Wauwatosa, Wis.* *Harwood P. L.* The new library building was opened for inspection on the afternoon of June 2, and in the evening dedicatory exercises were held. The library fund is a portion of the interest of \$10,000 bequeathed by Oliver Harwood, to be used for philanthropic purposes under the direction of a Board of Trustees elected by the Congregational Society. The total amount thus far received from the Harwood fund has been \$1175, which has been used in the purchase of books for the library. To cover running expenses, an initiation fee of \$2 and \$1 annual dues is required from each member. Lecture courses

are also maintained. The new building, which cost \$4000, is built of cream-colored brick, ornamented with terra-cotta work. The interior is finished in oak and pine. It includes a good-sized reading-room and a reference and committee-room and the circulating-library room proper. The building is so arranged that the latter can easily be enlarged to twice its present capacity, and the structure could be altered to quadruple the present shelf capacity should necessity demand. An oaken staircase leads from the hall to a large room above, which can be used as an assembly room or a museum, as circumstances may determine. The library contains about 2000 books, and the entire property is free from debt and in the possession of the association.

*Weymouth, Mass.* John H. Fogg, banker and shoe manufacturer of Weymouth, has left by will the sum of \$50,000 as a trust fund for the establishment and maintenance of a free public library or reading-room, or both, at Weymouth, to be called the Fogg Library.

*Yonkers, N. Y.* When Samuel J. Tilden died he left a bequest in his will that the executors should appropriate \$50,000 to the city of Yonkers for a Tilden Free Circulating Library. This amount was disputed when the matter was settled among the heirs, and suit has just been brought by the city to recover.

*Youngstown (O.) L. A.* (1st rpt.) Added 1224; total 5399; books issued 23,062,

#### FOREIGN.

*Glasgow.* *Mitchell L.* Report of F. T. Barrett, librarian:

"On Friday, the 20th May, the first five millions of volumes issued to readers was completed at 8:21 p.m. This stage in the history of the library would have been reached many months earlier but for the unfortunate suspension of issue during the reconstruction of the present premises. Counting from the 5th Nov., 1877, when the first volume was issued in the rooms formerly occupied at No. 60 Ingram Street, 3992 working days have been spent in dealing with this large amount of reading, the average number of volumes consulted daily over the whole period being 1253.

"The following is a statement of the proportions of the issue in the several classes in which the books are arranged:

	No. of Vols.	Per Cent.
Theology and philosophy.....	457,619	9.15
History, biography, and travels...	984,115	19.69
Social science, including law, commerce, education, etc.....	173,056	3.46
Arts and sciences.....	1,010,742	20.22
Poetry and the drama.....	319,893	6.39
Philology.....	124,420	2.49
Prose fiction.....	430,045	8.60
Miscellaneous literature.....	1,500,110	30.00
	5,000,000	100.00

"These proportions are very similar to those of the first two millions, of which a statement was issued in Sept., 1883. The variations show that social science, miscellaneous literature, and prose fiction have gained slightly at the cost of history and poetry. The low percentage of prose fiction is largely due to the fact that the stock of this form of literature is very small, forming not much



more than one per cent. of the whole library, although contributing nearly nine per cent. to the issue.

"It may be of interest to note the dates of the completion of each successive million of issue:

Millions of volumes issued.	Date of completion.	Number of working days.	Daily average.
First,	14 January, 1881.	982	1018
Second,	1 September, 1883.	808	1238
Third,	4 December, 1885.	693	1443
Fourth,	8 March, 1888.	693	1443
Fifth,	20 May, 1892.	816	1225

"It will be observed that the third and fourth millions occupied precisely the same number of working days. During this period there was much overcrowding, with attending discomfort to readers.

"The popular success of the Mitchell Library, in which the books are for consultation on the library premises only, may be taken as a proof that a complete system of public libraries would have the same acceptance and approval here which they enjoy in all the other important cities of the kingdom. There is as yet no free circulating library in Glasgow, but it cannot be doubted that the singular success which has followed the one established in Edinburgh by the adoption of the Public Libraries Act, consequent on Mr. Carnegie's munificent gift, will be repeated here, whenever the ratepayers are induced to take advantage of this valuable statute, and so possess themselves of a regularly organized series of central and district libraries and news-rooms."

*London, Eng.* The British Museum trustees have created a new department, of which Professor Douglas has been appointed keeper. It will consist of Oriental printed books and manuscripts.

### Librarians.

CUTTER, C: A., of the Boston Athenæum, is printing a book called "Expansive Classification," consisting of seven classifications of progressively-increasing minuteness, the first designed for a very small library (1000 volumes or less), the next for a somewhat larger library, the next for one still larger, and so on. The notation for the earlier ones is the same, so far as it goes, as for the later, in order that there shall be the least possible change when the library grows, the classes being more subdivided in each successive classification and the new subdivisions having new marks, but the marks of the classes already existing being unchanged.

Full explanations for working the scheme are given, and the necessary indexes. The book is a large octavo and is expected to fill five or six hundred pages. Price \$4. in sheets. Subscriptions received by the author. Part I. containing the first six classifications, and an index to the six, is nearly ready for delivery. To some 50 subscribers the sheets have been sent out as they were printed.

SIBLEY, H: O., librarian of Syracuse University, has published "The ars poetica of Horace" translated into English verse. Syracuse, Press of E. C. Johnson, *n.d.* 22 p. D. "The design has been," he says, "to preserve as nearly as possible

the literal sense of the text and to this design elegance of versification has been sometimes sacrificed."

SMITH, Joseph P., of Toledo, O., was on May 25 appointed State Librarian of Ohio by Governor Campbell, for the unexpired term of J: C. Tuthill, deceased. Mr. Smith is a well-known journalist, and for the last few years has been editor of the Toledo *Commercial*. He was born in West Union, O., in 1856, and is the son of Judge J: M. Smith, a leading lawyer of Adams County. He has always devoted himself to newspaper and editorial work, and is a veritable encyclopædia in Ohio's history and in Ohio's politics, past and present. Probably no man excels him in his acquaintance with men and measures. He is a hard worker, and keeps fully posted on all the new books of the day, and his knowledge of literature and books generally will make him a master in his new place.

SPOFFORD, Mrs. S.. Partridge, wife of A. R. Spofford, Librarian of Congress, died May 11, from pneumonia. She was of an old Massachusetts family and was born at Franklin, Mass. She was educated at the Westfield Seminary, and went to Cincinnati, Ohio, to become a teacher in a young ladies' school there in 1851. There she married Mr. Spofford the following year, removing with him to Washington in 1861.

TUTTLE, J: Clasphill. John C. Tuthill, State Librarian of Ohio, died at his home in Lancaster, Ohio, on May 18, aged 55 years. Mr. Tuthill was born in Lancaster March 17, 1841, and always resided there. He was for many years engaged in the book business, and was senior member of the firm of Tuthill & Ewing, when in 1890 he was appointed State Librarian by Gov. Campbell.

### Bibliography.

BIBLIOGRAPHIE des ouvrages de M. A. de Montaignon. Paris, imp. Jouaust, 1892. 159 p. 8°, with engr.

CENTENAIRE bibliographique, Un, (1791 - 1891); avec préface par A. Barbier. Moutiers, lib. Ducloz. xiv, 53 p. 16°.

CLOZEL, ——. Bibliographie des ouvrages rel. à la Sénégambie et au Soudan occidental. Paris, 1891. 60 p. 8°.

"M. Clozel's work has some very excellent qualities; its faults might very easily be corrected. He has collected, by carefully examining former bibliographies and other sources, nearly 1200 titles of books or articles; the total is a considerable one, and the work is very near being perfect. Unfortunately the execution leaves a great deal to be desired."—V: CHAUVIN, in *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*, May, 1892.

COPINGER, W. A. The first half-century of the Latin Bible; a bibliograph. account of the editions of the Latin Bible, 1450 - 1500. London, B. Quaritch, 1892. 226 p. with 54 fac-sim. roy. 4°.



FARRER, J. A. Books condemned to be burnt. London, E. Stock. 200 p. 8°.

FURCHHEIM, Friedrich. Bibliografia di Pompei, Ercolano, e Stabia. 2<sup>a</sup> ed. riv. e notevolmente aumentata. Napoli, F: Furchheim edit., 1891. 30+119 p. 16°.

GRIFFIN, Appleton Prentiss Clark. Bibliography of the historical societies of the United States. Part 1, National associations, State societies — Alabama to Massachusetts. (Pages 161–267 of AMER. HISTORICAL ASSOC. Annual report for 1890, Wash., 1891, 51st Cong., 2d sess., Senate, mis. doc. no. 83.)

HARVARD COLLEGE CLASS OF 1828. The class of 1828, with a bibliography of the publications of its members. Camb., 1892. 28 p. O. (H. Univ. L. Bibliog. contrib., no. 46.)

HAZLITT, W. C. Manual for the collector and amateur of old English plays; with additions and corrections. London, Pickering. 280 p. 4°.

HINRICHS' fünfjähriger Katalog der im deutschen Buchhandel erschienen Bücher, etc. 8. Bd., 1886–90. Lpz., Hinrichs, 1892. 2 v. 8°.  
1. Teil, Text 7+1040 p.; 2. Teil, Sach-Register. 4+274 p.

JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY, Balt. Bibliographia Hopkinsiensis, 1876–91. Part 1, Philology. Balt., 1892. 2 l. +52 p. O.

Prepared under the editorial supervision of Prof. Maurice Bloomfield. "Papers not of a philological character are occasionally enumerated, where the principal scientific work of the individual has been philological."

KOOPMAN, H. L. Bibliography of G: Perkins Marsh. Burlington, Vt., Free Press Assoc., March, 1892. 24 p. O.

"This pamphlet reproduces, with corrections and extensive additions, the list published in the LIBRARY JOURNAL for Dec. 1886. In its present form it is a reprint of six and a half pages of the Catalogue of the Marsh Library now in press. This Catalogue will form a royal octavo volume of over 700 pages, and will fully present, by authors and subjects, the contents of the 13,000 volumes of that remarkable collection, important alike to the philologist, the historian, the physiographer, and the student of Romance or Germanic literature.

"The volume, which will be ready in the summer, will be handsomely bound in cloth and will be sold at \$5. Communications should be addressed to the librarian."

LADIES' COMMISSION ON SUNDAY-SCHOOL BOOKS, 1892. Annual list. Boston, Amer. Unitarian Assoc., 1892. 13 p. D.

244 v. examined, 72 approved, and 5 placed in

a minority list. Special attention is called to the books on ethics.

MAIRE, ALBERT. Catalogue des thèses de sciences soutenues en France de 1810 à 1890 incl. Paris, H. Wetter, 1892. 12+224 p. 8°. 10 fr.

MANUZIO, ALDO. Catalogues des livres grecs et latins imp. par A. Manuce à Venise, 1498, 1503, 1513, reprod. en phototypie avec une préface par H. Omont. Paris, E. Omont, 1892. 24 p. 4 planches, gr. F.

SCHROBDSORFF. Literatur-Vademecum für den deutschen Offizier, ein systematischer Führer durch die neueren Erscheinungen auf dem Gebiete der Kriegswissenschaft. Düsseldorf, 1892. 85 p. 8°.

TREDWELL, D. M. A monograph on privately illustrated books; a plea for bibliomania. Flatbush, [N. Y.], 189-. Privately printed. 5+506 p. 8°.

---

### Anonymous and Pseudonyms.

---

*Theodore Hertz-Garten*, said to be ps. of Mrs. de Mattos, a first cousin of Robert Louis Stevenson, is said to be the author of "Through the red-litten windows," in the Pseudonyme Library.

*Dedications of American churches*, Cambridge, Mass., 1891, is by Daniel Bulkeley Updike and Harold Brown. — *One of the authors.*

*Barbara Yechton* (pseud. for Miss Lydia F. Krause), author of "Christine's inspiration." — *W. T. Peoples.*

---

### Humors and Blunders.

---

In a certain city an examination of applicants for employment in the public library was held during October. The following is an exact copy of the answer to a question, asking for the titles of a work written by each of the authors named: "John Ruskin, 'The bread winners;' William H. Prescott, 'The frozen pirate;' Charles Darwin, 'The missing link;' Thomas Carlyle, 'Cæsar's Column.'" The same man is responsible for saying that "B.C." stands for the Creation and "A.D." for the Deluge.

Who wants this bright young man?

A RECENT Italian dictionary of authors, enumerating the works of W. D. Howells, gives the following titles: "The Rose of Lilas Laphone," "The garreters," and "The trap."

---

THE photograph of the Washington meeting, taken before the new building of the National Library, can be had on application to W. A. Lowell, 1213 Vermont Ave., Washington, D. C. Price, \$1.



# EDW. G. ALLEN'S London Agency for American Libraries,

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN,  
LONDON.

(FORMERLY RICH & SONS.)

EDW. G. ALLEN devotes himself entirely to library business. His long experience enables him to execute the orders of correspondents promptly, cheaply, and with thorough efficiency. His connection with all the Book Dealers in the United Kingdom gives him the command of the British Book Market, and qualifies him to serve his customers with special advantage, and to bring promptly under their notice all the stores of Literature, old and new, on sale in Great Britain.

Books Supplied at a Small Commission on the Cost Price, with the usual Trade deductions, and forwarded by the quickest and cheapest routes. Second-hand Catalogues by early Mails, and no Commission charged on Orders from them. Periodicals and Newspapers Posted Promptly.

**No expensive sub-agencies at home or abroad. Foreign books on easy terms.**

## Agency for the following Libraries and many others:

Library of Congress, Washington.  
Libraries of Parliament, Ottawa, Toronto,  
and Quebec.  
Amherst College.  
Boston Public Library.  
Brooklyn Library.  
Brown University.  
Cornell University.  
Enoch Pratt Free Library.  
California University.

Colorado University.  
Johns Hopkins University.  
Philadelphia Library Co.  
Peabody Institute, Baltimore.  
University of Pennsylvania.  
University of Toronto, Can.  
Watkinson Library, Hartford, Conn.  
Yale University.  
Minneapolis Public Library.

## BINDING.

Cheap and Durable for Circulating Libraries. Specially Strong for Books of Reference. Superior Style for Works of Art. Imitation Antique for Rare Old Books. Calf Extra in Every Variety. Best Half-Binding for General Library Use. Pamphlets Bound at Cheap Rates. Law-Books in Law Calf. Cheap Binding in Cloth. Hard-Grained Roan, etc. Dilapidated Binding Neatly Repaired. Deficiencies of Rare Books Supplied in Exact Fac-Simile. Library Stamps to Order.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College*.

"No better indorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission instead of the customary 10 per cent. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York*.

Edw. G. Allen's American Library Agency,  
COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

MEMBER AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

*SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.*



PERFECTED AND COLLATED SETS.

It has always been difficult for librarians to get absolutely complete copies of out-of-print "long sets"—from the popular magazines desired by small libraries, up through the different grades of the periodicals covered by Poole's Index, to the scarce and expensive series of society publications wanted for the large reference libraries. When a set is found, it often proves to be so defective in title-pages, indexes, signatures, parts, or illustrations, that years are required to fill the imperfections, which meanwhile remain as a continual irritation to the librarian.

To remedy this difficulty THE BOSTON BOOK CO. has established a department under the charge of Mr. Thorvald Solberg, formerly of the library of Congress, for the purpose of supplying libraries with sets carefully collated and guaranteed to be perfect ; and also of attempting to supply parts, volumes, and partial sets to perfect existing deficiencies. Mr. Solberg, with six attendants, devotes his whole time to this branch of the business, and goes abroad annually to search in person for foreign sets through second-hand bookstores in England and on the Continent.

Librarians who have any wants or queries in the way of sets, partial sets, or odd volumes of magazines, proceedings of societies, government or municipal reports, or other series, American or foreign, are invited to correspond on the subject with

THE BOSTON BOOK CO.,  
CHARLES C. SOULE, PRESIDENT. 15½ BEACON STREET, BOSTON, MASS.

H. SOTHERAN & CO.,  
*Booksellers, Bookbinders and Publishers,*  
AND  
GENERAL AGENTS IN EUROPE FOR PRIVATE BOOKBUYERS AND PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS IN AMERICA.

Publishers of Mr. Gould's Great Ornithological Works.  
A Monthly Catalogue of Second-hand Books sent post-free on application.

Telegraphic Address, Bookmen, London. Code, Unicode.

136, Strand, W. C., and 37, Piccadilly, W., London, England.

Dr. W. T. Harris, U. S. Commissioner of Education, Washington (THE authority in such matters), in a letter about these covers, concludes as follows: "I would sum up by saying that it is the first practical solution of the book-cover question."—W. T. Harris.

"ONE PIECE" ADJUSTABLE BOOK COVERS.  
(Patented 1892.)

SIMPLEST. STRONGEST. BEST.

Suitable for all kinds of Library and School Books. This cover is made of a strong manilla paper, is gummed and ready for use, and can be adjusted to any size book without cutting. Being in one piece, there are no joints on back or sides to come apart, and it will remain in place even when unsealed. Its adjustability makes it useful to private readers, as it can be slipped over a fine binding and easily removed.

In three sizes, { No. 1 (for 18mo to small 8vo) ..... \$0.25  
prices per doz., { No. 2 (" large 8vo and bound magazines)..... 0.35  
express paid, { No. 3 (" " geographies, Webster's 4to Dictionary, etc.)..... 0.60

For Sale by all Booksellers and Stationers.

WILLIAM BEVERLEY HARISON, Manufacturer, 59 Fifth Ave., New York City.  
School and College Text-Books Retail at WHOLESALE PRICES.



# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 17

JULY, 1892

No. 7

IN his address at Lakewood President Fletcher, after speaking of the necessity of reclassifying libraries to keep abreast of the constantly-changing aspects and relations of different departments of knowledge, urges the librarian of the present not to burden his successor with a rigid and elaborate classification supposed to be good for a hundred years. The advice is good, but like much good advice it may be carried by those who take it farther than the adviser intended. It is not Mr. Fletcher, but a possible indiscreet pupil whom we address. About the meaning of epithets we have some doubts. If by "rigid" classification is meant what used to be called "fixed," in opposition to "movable," a classification in which books are assigned to an alcove and shelf instead of to a class, the advice is excellent. That system (very soon, let us hope, to be obsolete) the pupil cannot be too strongly cautioned against. And if by "elaborate" classification is meant one unnecessarily minute — one in which many divisions are made for theoretical reasons — because they exist in the subject, and not because they will serve any practical need of the student — the advice again is good. But here the pupil must be cautious. He must be very sure that the divisions which he proposes to ignore will not conduce to ready reference before he finally rejects them. The fact that there are few books to go in them is not a sufficient test; for it is often as helpful to have a small, well-defined group picked out from a large collection in which it is lost, as it is to separate two large groups.

AND let him not be too much afraid of burdening his successor. Whatever is useful now will have some use in the future. But what if it does not? Why should we refrain from classifying because our great-grandchildren or our grandchildren, or our children even, will not like our arrangement? We are not classifying for them, but for our present needs. We know that it helps us to have our books sorted out so that we can put our hands on any kind of them quickly. It may not suit our children so well. Let them make their own classification, which will not altogether suit their children. If we are to put off classing our books till science is certain and the arts unprogressive, we shall put it off forever, and deprive the world of one of the assistants to the progress of science and the arts. *Rusticus expectat dum defluat amnis.*

THE moral to be drawn from the progress of science is not that we should not classify at all; not that we should not classify with reasonable minuteness, but that we should make our schemes as logical, as scientific as possible, make them on principles and not by the rule of thumb and prejudice; make them in accordance with the most advanced knowledge, and not according to the knowledge of a generation or two ago. At the best they will require alteration and addition here and there; but it will be longer before they require it if they are abreast of the science of the time when they are made; and they will require it less if they are made with an eye to the real relation of things so far as it can be discovered. In a classification made on principle there is always a suitable place for a new science; in a haphazard classification even the present sciences have not their suitable place.

IN another column we print the opinion of a number of the librarians of New York City on the best use which can be made of the \$2,000,000 which Mr. Tilden's executors have saved from the wreck of his will. It is a question which has received much quiet discussion ever since the decision of the Court of Appeals was known, and a wide diversion of opinion has been developed among those who have given the subject of New York libraries the most careful study. On the one side those in favor of making it a great reference library have pointed out that but two such libraries exist in New York — one, the Astor Library, which closes at 5 o'clock (and in summer even earlier), thus practically debarring an immense class of workers; and the second, the library of Columbia College, developed naturally largely for the university students, and soon to be removed so far up-town as to limit its use solely to them and to the neighborhood about the college grounds for many years to come. They thus argue, and with much force, that in reality New York is absolutely without a scholar's library which is in any sense adequate or "popular." On the contrary the other side maintain that the need for popular circulating libraries is much greater than the Mercantile, Apprentices', Free Circulating, the Young Men's Christian Association, and the other smaller libraries can supply, and argue that the money should be devoted to the building up of many small "popular" libraries scattered over the city,



that it is the plainer classes and the school-children to whom this money should be devoted.

HAD Mr. Tilden's original wish received legal sanction these two views would not have come in conflict, for the funds would have been ample for both purposes. As it is, with the amount now at the disposition of the trustees, there are few who will for a moment contend that both needs can be coped with. The fact that two such parties exists, indicate what any one, exclusive of these partisans, who has studied the subject at all, must acknowledge—that is, that both the scholars' and the circulating libraries of New York have developed very evenly in regard to each other. Both will compare in books and in use fairly with many cities in this country; both are wholly inadequate for a city of the size of New York. On general principles in a fund of this nature it is often well that a scholars' library should be favored, for libraries of this class are more excluded by their nature as objects of public taxation and must depend largely on private munificence for their origin and support. The popular circulating library, on the contrary, is becoming more and more a matter of municipal origin and support. Certainly a community which desires a free library to-day can obtain it with comparative ease. In time, we believe, such libraries will be as well recognized a feature of our municipal polity as the public schools, and whether New York is now aided or not by this fund, it will have a system of small libraries which shall place books within the reach of all. And the JOURNAL believes that the Tilden fund cannot, however used, be misapplied.

W. H. LOWDERMILK & Co., Washington, announce that they have assumed the publication of "Hickcox's Monthly Catalogue of Government Publications," which they will complete up to date and issue regularly and promptly in the future. Mr. Hickcox will edit the catalogue as heretofore, but all rights in the work have been purchased by the publishers. Up to this time the work has been prosecuted under many difficulties, and the pecuniary returns have been very inadequate, by reason of which facts it was not kept up with the regularity which its importance demanded. It is expected to issue early in July the first six numbers of 1892, under one cover, succeeding numbers to follow early in each month thereafter. As rapidly as the matter can be prepared, the back volumes will be completed and sent to subscribers. It is not expected that the

undertaking will prove a remunerative one, but it is hoped that there will be a return sufficient to repay the actual outlay of money. The work is of the utmost value to every person who has occasion to handle or consult the current publications of the government, and these publications are now so varied and comprehensive that persons interested in any branch of science or business must appreciate it.

## Communications.

### CLASSIFICATION.

FOR a long time I have not written about my struggles with the classification problem. This was not from lack of interest in the matter, but because I had vowed not to say anything about it until I had either adopted "Cutter" or finished something more to my taste. Being of Pennsylvania Dutch stock, and consequently stubborn, I hammered away on *my* scheme, until at last it is fit to test side-by-side with "Cutter." The test has now been made, and I am not sorry to say that "Cutter" has won. My classification was really not bad (pardon the egotism), and my notation was good in many ways. But neither of them is an *all-around* improvement. They are simply a little better in some ways and a good deal worse in others.

I do not regret the time and energy consumed. The disciplinary value of the work is worth what the fury cost me; and I can now appreciate the tremendous labor represented by cumulative classification—the strain upon knowledge, skill, and common sense, that Mr. Cutter has borne with a smile all these years.

Make any use of this confession you please.

HORACE KEPHART.

### "PICTURESQUE SAN DIEGO."

SAN DIEGO (CAL.) P. L., April 28, 1892.

I RECEIVED a letter to-day asking me where "Picturesque San Diego" is to be purchased.

It occurs to me that many libraries will find it valuable.

It is to be had of C. S. Hamilton, San Diego, at \$4 a copy. Mr. Gunn, the author, died some months ago, and his administrators have reduced the book from \$10 to \$4, in order to realize in the settlement of the estate. The book cost nearly \$10 in publication; it bears date 1887.

The photogravures of scenery are beautiful and the information on resources and industries is good, though not up to date fully. It is the best work on this locality.

LU YOUNKIN.

### LIBRARY STATISTICS.

WHAT has become of the statistics of public libraries that we used to get in the Report of the Commissioners of Education? Will there, be any report of libraries in the forthcoming reports for 1890? The Superintendent of the Census Reports writes me that he collected no statistics in relation thereto. Has the custom of collecting those reports fallen into a state of "innocuous desuetude"? W. H. JOHNSTON.



## CONSIDERATIONS ON THE CARD CATALOG AND LIBRARY CONSTRUCTION.

BY MISS EDITH E. CLARKE, *Newberry Library, Chicago.*"Mutuo ista fiunt; et homines, dum docent, discunt."—*Seneca.*

WHEN the master-workman has with large strokes carved out a statue, then comes the apprentice to polish and finish it. The master minds of the library profession have carved out the bold outlines of a plan for library construction. We have, in fact, two plans, apparently rivals, but in reality not so. They are only the two extremes of the arc of variation, which any plan must describe when applied. We have, then, the stack system, with its economy of room, its glass floors and walls, and its mechanical appliances for fetching a book from the remote recesses of the vast labyrinth. We have also the departmental system, the *maison de luxe* of the student, with its insulation against the spreading of fire, and its distribution of work among a numerous staff. Not to be enrolled among the candidates for a choice, but condemned, defunct as to use and application, there still exists among us the old alcove system, piled tier on tier above a central hall—heat, distance, and gathered din of noises in an ascending ratio.

These three systems\* are generally characterized by their relation to one question, the first and most obvious problem of library construction, namely, how to store the books; books in stacks, books in separate rooms, or books all in sight in a great hall like "Ossa on Pelion piled." But there it another element to the live library, namely, the live librarian. In the dark ages, before the rising of the star of library science, to be sure, he was regarded as an incidental, an appendage, to be stowed away in the darkest corner, and even now is familiarly known in trustee circles as the "paid help."†

Having in these days achieved conscious existence, he proceeds to make his wants known after the manner of young scions of a hopeful race, and clamors for administration-rooms and construction adapted to his needs. This utterance of a want, unvocalized till now, I, self-consecrated priestess of an oracle yet dumb, and interpreter of the mutterings which arise in the dark grotto from the *men's universe* of librarians, now strive, though imperfectly, to deliver.

In general, when a librarian lays down the principles which must govern library construction, he utters some such dictum as this: "The

interior arrangement of rooms must be convenient and adapted to the uses of the library."

The most orderly and categorical statement\* I have met with, issuing from the lips of one who has done very much to introduce common sense and the needs of the worker into library construction, while it enumerated 5 counsels of perfection, still ignores, or, as should rather be said, leaves on one side as a detail to be worked out later, the question of the arrangement of the administration rooms. The weightier matters of the law have been settled; it remains for me to take tithe of mint and cummin in the question, what conditions does facility of administration impose upon library construction? or, how should the working-rooms of a library be arranged?

Popular education, the shortening of the hours of labor, with the change from hand work to machinery, the enormous increase in book-production, and the multiplication of libraries are four things that have gone *pari passu* in the development of social conditions as we now find them. And hand-in-hand with this multiplication and rapid growth of libraries, a system of administration has grown up, unconsciously adapting itself to the necessities of the case. And here I must restrict my remarks to the United States, where all could start afresh, and development along the lines indicated has not been hampered or warped by survival of institutions from a time when modern conditions did not exist. The spirit of this development has been adaptability to rapid growth. This adaptability to rapid growth has been the argument also which has made capacity for extension such a factor in library architecture. The elements of this system of administration are the *card catalog*, *relative* as opposed to fixed shelf location, and the *unbound* shelf-list. The significance of these emphasized forms which these ordinary tools have come to adopt in modern library methods is their capability of "indefinite intercalation," which allows of infinite expansion, removal, contraction, fire, dispersal, or separation; in fact, any of the ordinary casualties or extraordinary modes of existence without adjustment of machinery or rearrangement of the collection. The card catalog is now almost universal, at least for the staff if not for the public, as being the only form in which the book record can be kept complete to date and conveniently consulted; the location on shelves by subjects in their rela-

\* See for examples the plans for the new Congressional Library at Washington; for the Newberry Library in Chicago; and the Peabody Inst. Library in Baltimore.

† Boston *Post*, Oct. 22, 1890.

\* See L. J., 15: C. 107.



tive order allows of the shelf classification being kept in order even when the books are filling up the shelves with great rapidity; the unbound shelf-list, allowing insertion at any point, avoids that remarking and rearranging of the lists which a phenomenal growth under less well-considered management often entails. But of this triplicate of library appliances the greatest in size and the key to the whole is the card catalog. That is a stationary piece of furniture occupying an appreciable amount of floor-room, has the greatest amount of labor expended on it, and that of the most expensive kind, and belongs alike to public and staff. Let this stand in our discussion, then, as the representative of the library tools.

The catalog, then, as the nucleus of that mysterious interior working of a library which the outsider finds it so hard to understand, the catalog we must consider in its relations to (1) the staff; (2) the books; (3) the readers. Here we have a second set of three as regards the working of the library as a whole, the 3 links in the chain by which the library performs its functions of generating, storing, and distributing its power. But one of these three stands in two relations, each of which must be considered separately. The books are to be distributed (1) for outside use; (2) for reference or interior use. We must therefore consider these 2 functions as separate members, and speak by metonymy of the members of library routine as (1) the books; (2) the circulating desk, or, because it is shorter, the charging desk; (3) the catalog, and (4) the reading-room. Of these 4 the only variable is the reading-room. This plays a different rôle in different libraries, supplementing interchanging and dividing its work with the charging desk. In the more common type of libraries, that, namely, which circulates its books, reserving its reference-books to be consulted in the building, all 4 of these elements appear as I have presented them. In a purely reference library the charging desk disappeared, forcing its functions on the reading-room, which serves all the purposes for which the public come to the library. Again, a type between the popular circulating and the purely reference library is the university and the society library, where the books are used largely in the building as a club-room or study centre. Here the relations of charging desk and reading-room become more complicated, as the duties of the latter are more crowded and various, while the former does not cease to exist.

Now having our *dramatis personæ*, as it were, well in hand, it is perhaps time that I define more clearly the limits of application of my inquiry,

that we may have before us the stage and setting upon which the motive is to be worked out. And here I shall expose myself most openly to criticism of the carping kind unless it be understood that I classify only the mere temporary purpose of illustration, roughly and simply, to make more plain the application of my remarks.

First, then, there is the town library, averaging 10,000 volumes or over. Given a high desk standing guard over rows of bookcases behind and an open floor-space with tables in front, one librarian with a couple of assistants for odd hours, perhaps an emergency or work-desk in some corner, periodicals, possibly in an adjoining room, with special attendant, card catalog standing beside desk, accessible with equal ease to librarian and readers; added a *sine qua non*, a trustees' room, with perhaps some closets and anterooms, and we have the main features of the typical town library of class one. It may be seen to advantage, though not as a town library, in the handsome rooms of the Y. W. C. A. in New York City.

Secondly, we have the ordinary city library, whose prospective limit is not far from 100,000, though it may, under certain restrictions as to readers or functions, reach several times that size, and still come under class two. Situated in a community and under conditions which point to its being stationary to its type; it is this class that I have in my mind in all my discussion here. And their number is now becoming far from despicable.

Beyond the limits of my consideration are class three — libraries whose growth and future are unrestricted, storehouses for posterity. These last, along with whatever active part they take in purveying ephemeral reading-matter, still more and more as their collections accumulate, and time strips them of their first and temporary interest, serve the student and man of research. Because of their size and cumbersomeness these must duplicate their card catalog, must have supplementary lists, and most advisably in course of time will resort to an auxiliary printing establishment for their catalog work instead of manuscript.

Class one is too simple and class three too complicated for our discussion; but it is in class two, in the exigencies of old buildings unadapted for their purpose, or in new constructions of limited floor-space, light, etc., that the question I have propounded looms up, a study to the librarian, who understands it; a pitfall to the architect, who does not know that the problem exists, and a snare to the trustee, who thinks he comprehends



the terms of the equation, but falls lamentably short of doing so.

Marshalling our 4 pieces now upon the board, and considering in detail the requirements of each one as regards the others, we simply reassert a fact often insisted on when we say that (1) the books must be convenient and accessible to every one in the library. They must be close to the charging desk—the distribution centre—near the reading-room, where they will also be wanted, and not far from the catalog and catalogers, who will draw upon the general collection for their working supplies, as well as upon their special library. I believe this desideratum is not generally ignored, or when the work-rooms are located inconveniently to the book-rooms, it is a slight to the work-rooms and not to the books. There is also much in the arrangement of books in their large divisions, placing them most conveniently to the point of greatest use; as bibliography near the reference collection which the catalogers use, fiction near the charging desk, etc. This is a different consideration from the arrangement of classes according to their natural and logical order, *e.g.*, language near literature, applied science near natural science; or their disposition according to their uses, as art-books with tables and plenty of light, music-books in a separate room where an instrument may be used; but it is also worthy of thought.

Second: that (2) the charging desk, which is the point of contact of an instreaming and outgoing public with the books, must make the shortest possible connection with both, goes without saying. It must be as near the entrance as possible, at least widely and openly accessible from it, not thro study not work-rooms, but thro open hallways, avoiding staircases, if possible. As many visitors go no further, the ornament and magnificence of the building may well be massed here as the point of architectural display. That the *public* should have free ingress and egress commends itself to the most cursory thought; that equal facilities with the books—that other public with which it must effect a touch-and-go contact—are needed, will be conceded as soon as propounded. In its relations to the reading-room, which, as we have seen, is the reciprocal of the charging desk, its work increasing in proportion to the restrictions laid upon the charging desk's constituency, their juxtaposition is not so required. They serve a different clientage, distinct in their ends and methods if not in their personality, and may, as far as interconnection of their work goes, be located in different parts of the building. But their interdependence upon the catalog prevents this, as we shall see.

These most obvious relations, which to any one who has not given special attention to the subject, and to some who have but are not sufficiently acquainted with the details, seem to be the main if not the only points, are easily disposed of. But the hinge of the difficulty is with (3) the card catalog, if it is the only catalog.

No doubt it must stand side by side with the charging desk that he who runs may read in it, open of access, at the right hand of the crowd, with no rooms to traverse and in open view. Of course, it may be further within the building, the charging desk standing between it and the door that readers may in quiet record their titles or shelf numbers, and passing out obtain what they call for. The question is, Can the card catalog be so placed, and yet fulfil the other requirements laid upon it? In other words, How can a library manage to have one catalog serve both public and staff? or, Is there a necessity in library arrangement for duplicating the card catalog?

Here there is no question of whether a manuscript catalog commends itself to the public, of the crowding at the cases, and its failure as light literature for the dictionary shelf in the home circle. No one who has seen the little boys scarcely tall enough to see the clerk over the delivery desk in the Bruce Library in New York cull their shelf numbers with equal ease and discretion from the card catalog there, will say much about the adaptability of the card catalog to the general public.

But can the catalog be readily accessible to the readers and at the same time used by the staff as constantly, the workers' other requirements of room, quiet, light, convenience to other departments not being thereby prejudiced? If it cannot it is a great blow to the card catalog; but thoughtfully arranged libraries, where this has been successfully accomplished, tell us that it can. Attention must, however, be given to it from the beginning of the plans.

What are the staff's requirements? Quiet, light, room, air, of course. They shelve a special library of their own working tools, and use for a secondary supply those encyclopædias and manuals which are on the shelves in the reading-room. And, as this use is reciprocal, the public and the staff using many of the same reference-books, which are among the most expensive of the library stock and must be duplicated if they cannot be used in common, they must be adjoining the reading-room. They must have easy access to the general collection. They should hardly have to pass thro the reading-room to reach it. This seems to locate them with the



reading-room on one side and the book-room on the other. There is still another side for the charging desk, without completely shutting it in from the light which may come from above or from the free side remaining. How can they locate the catalog so as to have it convenient for themselves and accessible to the public from the charging desk and the reading-room, especially convenient to the former in a circulating library, and to the latter in a university library? The public must not enter the administration-room, for that would cause disturbance. Shall it be after the plan of the University of Pennsylvania Library, where the staff, being placed in rooms parallel to the reading-room, the catalog is shelved as a sort of partition between, and the drawers can be drawn out and consulted from either side? Or shall it be simply so arranged that the rooms for the workers shall be next to the public represented by charging desk and reading-room, between them and the books in a measure, and then the catalog be placed in one room or another as other exigencies direct? Thus is it carried out in the Albright Memorial Library in Scranton, and in Mr. Ittner's \* plan for a university library — an excellent arrangement. The new building at Yale, so far as the printed description can give data upon which to base a theoretical criticism, would have one more detail added to its excellence could the cataloging-room described as at the end of the circulating-room have been brought forward to adjoin the reading-room, and the librarian's office put also on that side of the building. †

But one thing above all others; do not put the catalogers on one floor, the charging desk and reading-room being on another. Do not force the workers to pass through the reading-room to reach the books. Do not put them on one side of the books, the public on the other, if you expect to give your public equal benefit with the staff in the completeness, fulness, and accuracy of the card catalog. Any one of these is as serious a defect as to have the books on a different floor from the circulating department: indeed, worse, because books can be brought by mechanical appliances, while the card catalog is not peripatetic and cannot be consulted by proxy.

The position and requirements of the reading-room have perhaps been sufficiently exploited in the previous discussion, so I will say no more about it than that where it has attained the full measure of its stature, as the guide of all the re-

search which centres in the library, it demands the fullest possible service from the catalog, makes all conceivable draughts upon the books, and calls at various times for the co-operation of every person in the library, including especially the catalogers, with their expert skill and their special tools. Its functions being so bound up with the other working departments, its location near them need not be further emphasized.

In conclusion I will add that there are certain rooms about which it makes not the slightest difference, as far as regards administration, where they are situated. One of these is the trustees' room — given a pleasant exposure, convenient size, heat, and light, and the trustees can settle comfortably to business either in cupola or basement, so far as the running of the library is concerned. The same with the museum or audience hall, if either exist; so long as it is accessible by hallways, without tramping through work or store-rooms to reach it, its location counts for nothing in terms of library economy.

There are again certain rooms whose location is clearly indicated by their uses, though not sharing in those complex and mutually interdependent reciprocities of use which we have been considering. Such rooms are those for unpacking and collating. These are often conveniently accommodated in the basement, directly under the cataloging-rooms and connected with them by a lift.

"It is some saving, and a library is a business in which space and time furnish the real margin of profit, that a book entering passes without crossing its path, across the cataloger's desk, into the stack and out again at the distributing desk." \* The librarian's room, where visitors led by business or curiosity are received and the book-agent held at bay, should not be far out of the way, secreted behind the other work-rooms nor down a dark hallway; but accessible alike to staff and public, and near enough to the staff to share their work and their tools, the room being, like the office, the medium between the work of the library and the outside world.

Of the many points remaining in the arrangement of library interiors my purpose is not to speak further, an exhaustive treatment of details whose permutations and combinations are inexhaustible, being neither practicable nor desirable. My object will have been served shall I have indicated clearly that the card catalog is the "crux of library management" and the central point of all discussion of convenience and utility in library construction.

\* See *LIB. JOUR.*, 15: 10-11.

† See *LIB. JOUR.*, 14: 168.

\* Talcott Williams in *LIB. JOUR.*, 13: 241.



## LIST OF BOOKS FOR MODEL LIBRARIES.

BY HIRAM M. STANLEY, *Lake Forest University Library.*

IN view of the recent discussion in the LIBRARY JOURNAL of model library lists, it occurs to me to suggest that the best results cannot come from the choice by one or many librarians and bibliographers unless this is carefully supplemented by judgment of the best specialists and teachers in the several departments. For history, for instance, let circulars be mailed to a dozen or more of our professors of history, like McMaster and C. K. Adams, and to writers like Schouler and John Fiske, asking for lists of the five, ten, etc., best and most serviceable books, ones which should be chosen by the average reader if no others can be read and bought. By following this method for all departments, and by using only the titles common to all the lists handed in in each line, truly model lists could be set forth for libraries of, say, 50, 100, 500, 1000, and 5000 volumes. As the product of collective human wisdom, such lists would be the most perfect attainable, and if priced, annotated, and printed in convenient form, they would be far more useful to the general reader and to most librarians than the bulky and rather imperfect "Best Books." These lists would be thoroughly practical and so quite unlike Sir John Lubbock's much mooted 100 best books. His scheme was an attempt to indicate the 100 greatest books of the world's literature, in which taste and personal experience would lead to the most diverse opinions; but a plan for model libraries should carefully avoid such a point of view.

I believe that a number of model libraries formed in the way I have suggested, and exhibited with the best library appliances at the Columbian Fair, would both greatly stimulate a general interest in good books and also enhance

the reputation of the librarian's art and profession.

As an illustration of my idea I append a list of 50 books which I should advise for an American who could not buy a larger library, or for the first books in any American's library:

Webster, International Dictionary.  
 Bartholomew, Library Atlas.  
 Chambers' Encyclopædia, new ed.  
 Bartlett, Familiar Quotations.  
 Shakespeare.  
 Milton.  
 Tennyson.  
 Browning, Selections.  
 Longfellow, Poems.  
 Lowell, Poems.  
 American Poems, Scudder.  
 Golden Treasury, Palgrave.  
 Bacon, Essays.  
 Carlyle, Sartor Resartus.  
 Irving, Sketch-Book.  
 Holmes, Autocrat of Breakfast-Table.  
 Emerson, Essays.  
 American Prose, Scudder.  
 English Prose, Garnett.  
 Swift, Gulliver's Travels.  
 Defoe, Robinson Crusoe.  
 Eliot, Adam Bede.  
 Dickens, Pickwick Papers.  
 Scott, Ivanhoe.  
 Thackeray, Vanity Fair.  
 Hawthorne, Marble Faun.  
 Poe's Tales.  
 Bible.  
 Bunyan, Pilgrim's Progress.  
 Kempis, Imitation of Christ.  
 Farrar, Life of Christ.  
 Homer, Pope.  
 Plato's Republic, Vaughan.  
 Dante, Longfellow.  
 Goethe, Taylor.  
 Molière, Selections.  
 Hugo, Les Misérables.  
 Cervantes, Don Quixote.  
 Bryce, American Commonwealth.  
 McMaster, History of United States.  
 Green, Shorter History of England.  
 Ebers, Egypt.  
 Mahaffy, Pictures of Greece.  
 Wey, Rome.  
 Lübke, History of Art.  
 Cooke, New Chemistry.  
 Langley, New Astronomy.  
 Shaler, Story of the Earth.  
 James, Shorter Psychology.  
 Wallace, Darwinism.

## THE PEABODY INSTITUTE SYSTEM OF PRESS-MARKS.

BY JOHN PARKER, *Assistant Librarian.*

DURING the visit of the American Library Association to Baltimore, in May, I had the pleasure of explaining to some of the members the system of press-numbering in use at the Peabody Institute, and as it appeared to be different from the systems used elsewhere, perhaps a further account will be acceptable to the larger audience reached by the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

The Peabody Institute library hall is 84 feet long, 70 feet wide, and 61 feet high. On each of the long sides are seven alcoves, 18 feet long and 12 feet wide, and these alcoves rise in six stories,

the first story being nine feet high and all the others eight feet. In each alcove are placed two windows. The library of 110,000 volumes is arranged in these alcoves upon a system of classification based on that of Brunet. The stories are numbered from 1 to 6 and the alcoves from 1 to 7, and on the wall of every alcove is placed its proper number. An alcove contains ten presses, each having seven shelves, except those on the first story, which have eight; the presses are numbered from 1 to 10, and the shelves from 1 to 7 or 8, as the case may be. The books which are



placed in these alcoves have corresponding numbers, and no press-mark exceeds four figures. Thus a book marked 1436 (to be read one four three six) belongs on the first story, fourth alcove, third press; and sixth shelf, one marked 3504 belongs on the third story, fifth alcove, tenth press, and fourth shelf, etc. The same numbers are used for both sides of the library, and to distinguish between the east and west sides the sign - is placed before the press-marks of all books on the east or left-hand side of the hall; thus a book marked -2254 belongs on the second story, second alcove, fifth press, and fourth shelf, of the east side.

This system of numbering shows not only the place of a book in the library but its subject as well, or, in other words, the location number serves also as the class number. Thus, the third alcove on the west side is devoted to poetry, and the press-mark 1365 in a book not only denotes that its place is on the first story, third alcove, sixth press, and fifth shelf, but also that it is a book of English poetry; in like manner, the press-mark 2354 shows both the location of the book and also that it is a book of German poetry. Dramatic poetry is in the third alcove of the third story, and it takes a very short time for the attendants to learn that every press-mark whose first two figures are 33 indicates a book on the drama. All the books on the same shelf have exactly the same press-mark and are placed according to height, ranging from left to right.

This system has been in operation since 1878, and has proved satisfactory in all respects, and will no doubt continue to do so in the future, when changes will have to be made in the location of some of the subjects. At present the

fifth and sixth stories are not shelved; but when this has been done and we wish to relieve some of the crowded alcoves on the lower stories, all that will be necessary will be to change the first figure of every press-mark, and the books will fit right into their new location. For instance, we now have music in a portion of one of the alcoves devoted to the Arts (-27). Should we wish to give it an alcove to itself on the sixth story we have only to erase the first figure of every press-mark, 2, and put in its place 6, and then all the books on music will go on precisely the same shelves in the new alcove, -67, as they were on in alcove -27; *e.g.*, a book marked now -2754 would then be marked -6754.

When all of the presses have been filled with books we can still provide for the growth of the library by placing a case of double shelves in every alcove, dividing it into two equal parts, each six feet wide, with a window in each division. By modifying our system of press-marks it will adapt itself to these presses as readily as it has to the others. Instead of numbering the new presses we can give each of them a letter of the alphabet, and then the press-mark will consist of three figures and a letter instead of four figures; thus, 16b4 would indicate the first story, sixth alcove, b press of the middle division, and fourth shelf. What will happen when all of these new presses are full and there is no more room anywhere is a problem which does not now concern us. "Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof." I do not think that any one at present connected with the Peabody Institute will then be alive, and to solve enigmas so far in advance for our successors would be to leave them nothing to discover for themselves, a proceeding which they would doubtless resent.

#### THE LOS ANGELES PUBLIC LIBRARY TRAINING-CLASS.

THE Library School HandBook for 1891-92 cannot fail to increase the librarian's realization of the disadvantage of having to draw "staff recruits" from the crude, untrained local supply, but it also suggests possibilities of his library affording the means of training as a school of library economy; and not only that, but by the diversity of its interests affording a good preparatory school for almost any profession. The performance of the duties in the various departments of a live library require education, quick, intelligent thinking, tact, address, patience, and a knowledge of general business forms. That the advantages of a library as an educational training school are realized is attested by the eagerness with which positions in libraries are sought. Especially attracted are these young women who, having completed a high-school

course, look about them for some means of utilizing the result of years of application.

In last November the circulation of books in this library had assumed such proportions that the entire staff of 13 people had to be called upon for service at the reference and delivery desks in order to properly wait upon the public, the library being open 12½ hours per day, entailing an absolute neglect of the work in the other departments. Funds were low, and if money was to be expended for additional help, the purchase of books would have to be suspended, and books we had to have, to meet the extraordinary demand made upon our already too limited resources.

The feasibility of a training-class was presented to the Board of Directors for consideration, and was finally adopted as possibly affording a



solution of the difficulty. Applicants having their names on file were notified that henceforth all additions to the regular staff of employees would be made from the ranks of the training-class graduates, and a notice to the same effect was inserted in the daily papers. A regular form of application was prepared, which reads as follows :

[FORM I.]

No. 135, Nov. 91.

APPLICATION FOR POSITION AS LIBRARY PUPIL.

TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE LOS ANGELES PUBLIC LIBRARY :

I hereby make application to be placed on the list for appointment as a pupil in the PUBLIC LIBRARY, subject to existing rules and any rules to be hereafter made by the Board of Directors, and I herewith furnish answers to the questions below, in my own handwriting.

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS.
1. Give full name, - - -	.....
2. Residence (street and number), - - -	.....
3. How long have you resided in Los Angeles? - - -	.....
4. Place of birth, - - -	.....
5. Age, - - -	.....
6. Are you engaged in any occupation? Give particulars, - - -	.....
7. What school training and business experience, if any, have you had? - - -	.....
8. Have you a father living? If so, state where and in what business. - - -	.....
9. Have you a mother living? - - -	.....
10. Do you reside with your parents? - - -	.....
11. What is the condition of your general health? - - -	.....
12. Have you read the printed rules and regulations of the Library? - - -	.....
13. Have you any knowledge of languages? - - -	.....
14. Give names and addresses of at least two persons to whom you refer. - - -	.....

Signature of Applicant, .....

Dated.....

Note: Applications must be from young women not under seventeen years of age, and actual residents of the city. They must agree to give three hours a day service for a period of at least six months, at the end of which time, upon passing an examination satisfactorily to the board, they will be placed upon the substitute list for paid employment as opportunity offers.

24 of these applications were filled out, and from that number 18 young women were notified to present themselves for examination. This examination, conducted by a committee of 3 from the Board of Directors, was an oral one, with the exception of an impromptu paper on "The Uses of a Public Library," to be written in 15 minutes. The questions consisted of selections from the entrance examination papers of the Library School, with the addition of a number of a purely local character, pertaining to the system of this library, the idea being that no one sufficiently interested to desire to become a part of the institution would have failed to inform themselves to this extent of its characteristics.

Of the number examined 6 were accepted, and at once began their service. The time schedule was arranged so as to become part of and supplement that of the regular staff. Of the 6 pupils 2 were on duty 3 hours in the morning, two three hours in the afternoon, and two 3 hours in the evening, each set of 2 rotating weekly. In this way A. and B., who serve one week from 9 to 12 a.m. in the work-room, preparing books for the shelves, typewriting, etc., are on duty the next week from 2 to 5 p.m. at the delivery desk or in the reference-room, thus bringing each pupil in direct contact with all phases of the work. Being actual co-workers with the regular staff a certain degree of responsibility is awakened, which would

not be the case were the class work solely theoretical. Pupils are bound by the same rules which the regular staff observe, and all absence and tardiness must be accounted for.

No regular course of instruction had been arranged, the design being to allow each pupil to serve an apprenticeship to the heads of the various departments of work. The examination held at the end of the six months' service was to test the ability of the pupils as justifying further instruction, and was based upon questions used by the Library School for elementary work.

Of the 6 pupils examined 3 failed to attain the required number of credits, viz. : 350 out of a possible 500.

Two of the successful ones were appointed to \$20.00 full-day positions, and one who showed especial aptitude for cataloging was employed as cataloger's assistant four hours a day at \$10 per month.

The gain to the library by this plan is : first, 18 hours service per day; second, that future additions to the staff will have had systematic training at their own expense instead of that of the library; third, there is at all times a trained supply at command for substitute and special duty; fourth, the standard of qualification for library attendants is raised; fifth, the impossibility of employment being secured by solicitation or influence rendered thus apparent, the officers of



the library are protected from the annoyance of office-seekers. These advantages certainly afford ample compensation for the time of the person required to direct the work of the class.

Two classes have already been organized, and a third class began work on June 20, viz. : First class, Nov. 17, May 17, 1892. Second class, Feb. 1, Aug. 1, 1892. Third class, June 20, Dec. 20, 1892. The work for the third and subsequent classes is based on the following outline which, with the conditions governing the classes, will be issued in the form of a hand book, and will be mailed on application.

## [FORM 2.]

## FIRST TERM.

*Accession. Acquisition.*

Selecting and buying of books, use and comparative value of trade catalogues, publishers' lists, second-hand dealers.

Correspondence, typewriting, library handwriting, care of letter-book, order-book, letter file, donation-book.

Reception of books, checking of bills, collation, plating, pocketing, embossing, private marking, accessioning.

*Binding. Repair.*

Preparation of books for binder.

Instructions to binder.

Use of bindery-book.

Care and disposition of worn-out books.

Materials for binding; *i.e.*, style, durability, color.

Sewing; tight *vs.* loose backs.

Lettering.

Paper covers.

Temporary binders.

Restoring.

Mending.

*Mailing.*

Receiving periodicals, checking, covering, labelling.

Receiving newspapers, checking, filing.

Forwarding reports, bulletins, recording, acknowledging, filing.

1st class matter, local rates, foreign rates.

2d " " " " " "

3d " " " " " "

4th " " " " " "

Government matter.

## SECOND TERM.

*Classification.*

On shelves, in catalogues, systems of notation, figures, letters, symbols, combined, close *vs.* broad classification, co-ordination of subjects.

*Reference.*

Reference-books, aids to readers.

Use of catalogues, indexes, encyclopædias, dictionaries, atlases, etc.

Use of special lists.

Use and comparative value of literary and book reviews.

## THIRD TERM.

*Loan.*

Readers' qualifications.

User's age, residence, guarantees, references.

Index member.

" guarantor.

Home use.

No. of books, time, delinquencies, fines, sub-lending, restrictions, renewals, extra books, extra time, reservations, suspension of rules.

Charging systems.

Ledgers, cards, colors.

Call-slips, book-cards, reader's cards, notices.

Inter-library loans.

Mechanical accessories.

Slip trays, cases, tills, stamps, etc.

Records. Lost books.

Overdue books.

Deposit blanks.

Index to current membership.

Branch libraries.

Delivery stations.

" to schools.

Shelf.

Arrangement, numbers, labels, sizes on shelves.

Fixed, relative locations.

Arrangement and preservation of public documents, pamphlets, papers, maps, music, etc.

Shelf lists.

Stock-taking.

Stacks.

Alcoves.

Special rooms.

The success of the experiment has met the most sanguine expectations of the Board of Directors of this library, and confidence has been expressed that the results derived from this venture will be a direct benefit not only to the library and the library's patrons, but also to the young ladies of the classes, even should their future work not be in the library field.

THE ALBRIGHT MEMORIAL LIBRARY,  
SCRANTON, PA.

ABOUT a year ago the heirs of Joseph J. and Elizabeth Albright, late of Scranton, Pa., informed several of Scranton's prominent citizens that they would give to the city the site of the old Albright homestead for a free public library, and Mr. John Joseph Albright, one of the heirs now residing at Buffalo, N. Y., further stated that he would erect upon the lot a library building at a cost of \$70,000, which should, upon its completion, be known as the Albright Memorial Library, and turned over together with the lot to the City Councils.

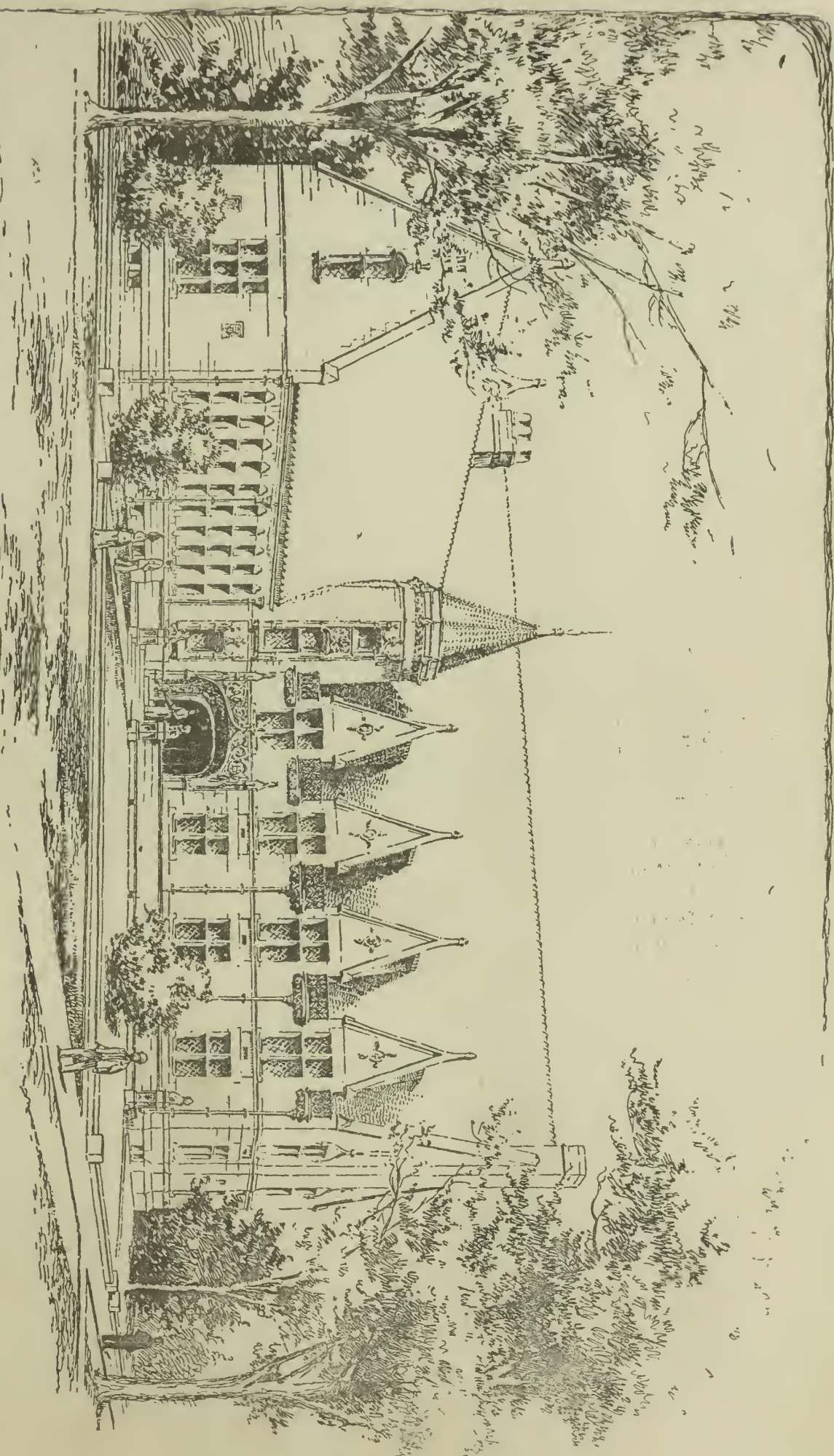
To secure the establishment of the library the Board of Trade at once started a subscription to purchase books. This subscription now amounts to a little over \$25,000, and about 6000 volumes have already been purchased. The Albright heirs immediately conveyed the property to W: T. Smith, H: Belin, Jr., and Hon. Alfred Hand, who, as trustees, were empowered to convey the property to the city of Scranton upon the condition that the Councils promise to give the library a reasonable maintenance and provide for a Board of Trustees to manage it properly.

It has been decided that the Board of Trustees

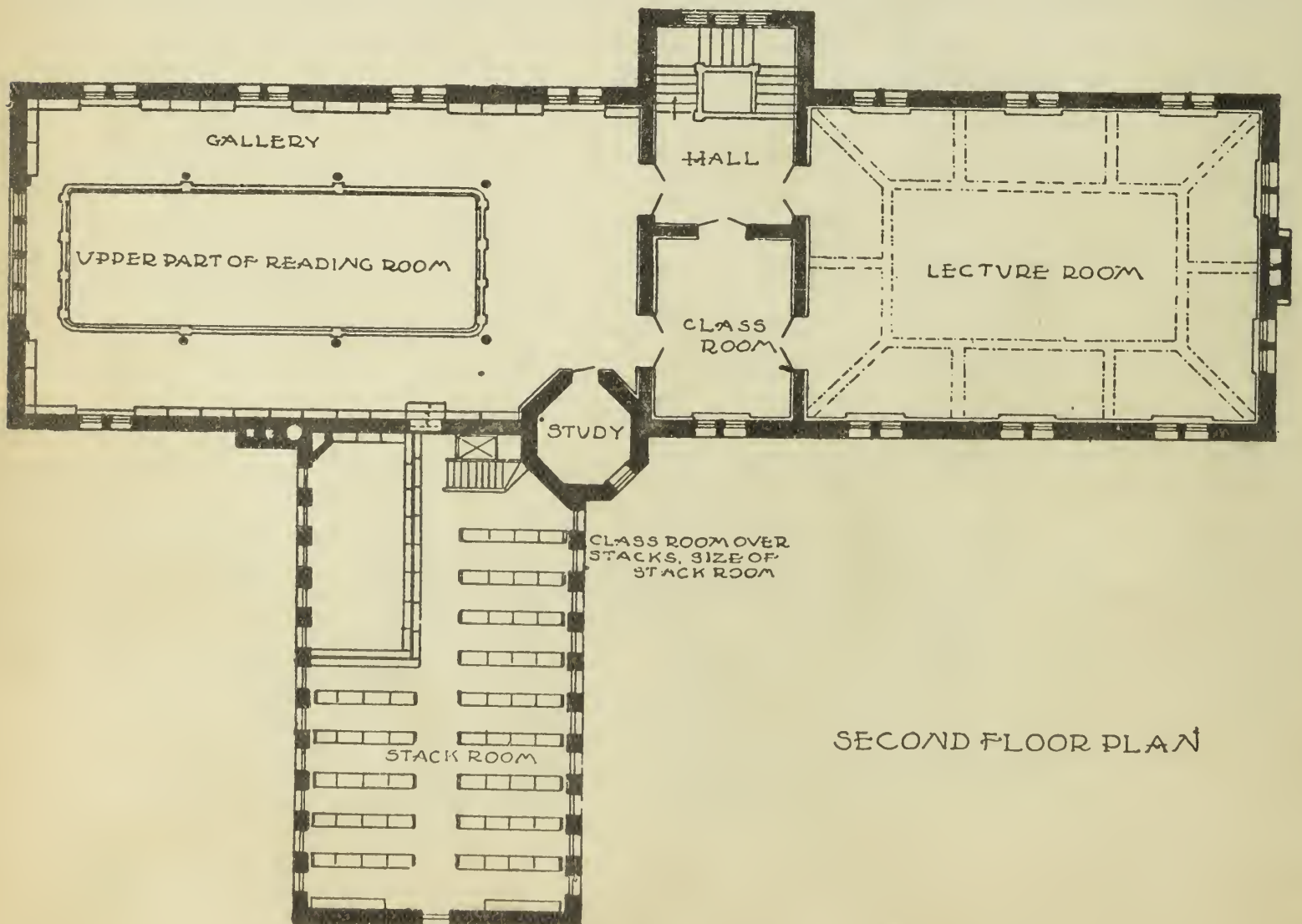
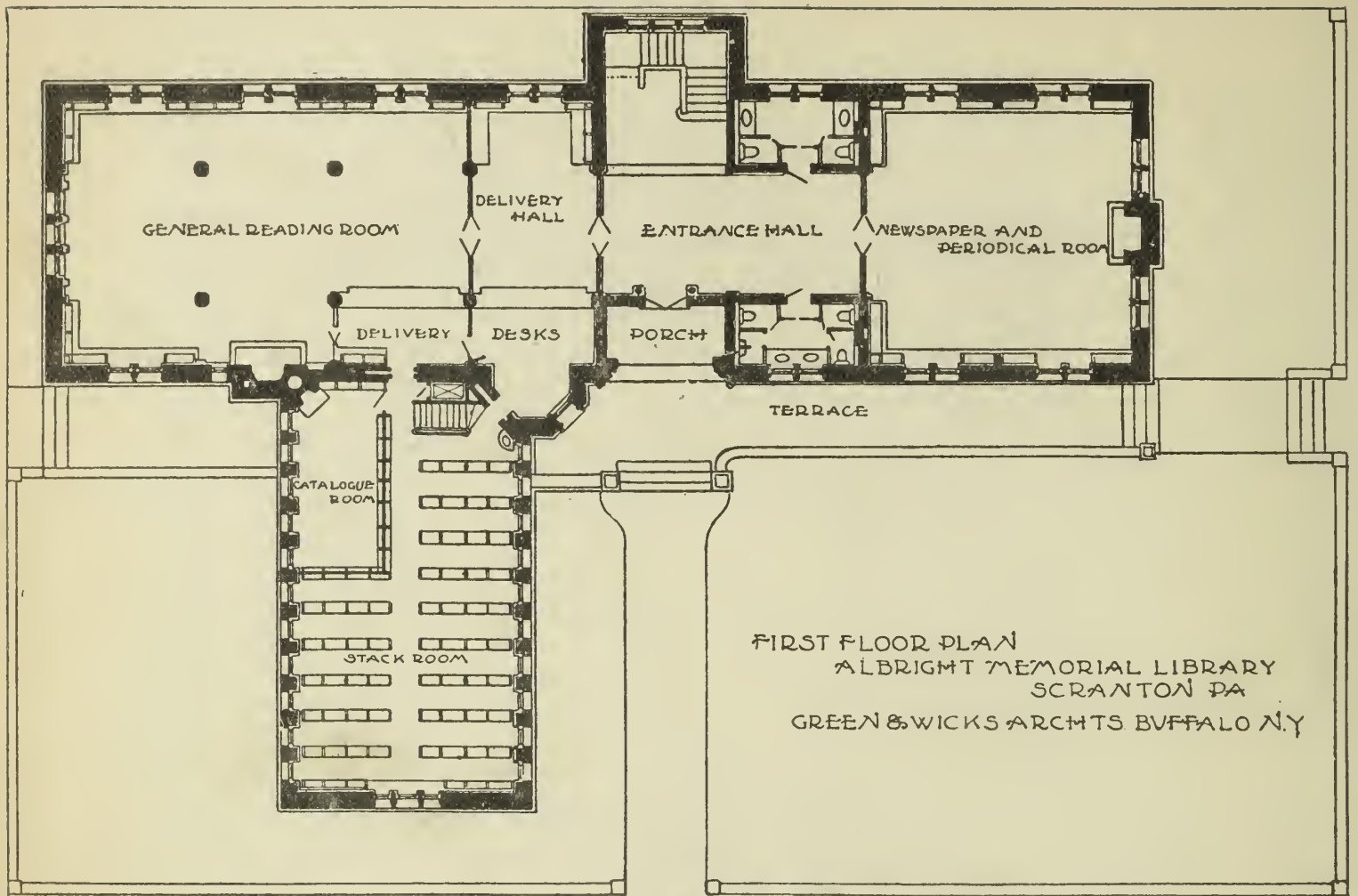


THE ALBRIGHT MEMORIAL LIBRARY SCRANTON PA.  
GREEN AND WICKS ARCHTS. BUFFALO, N.Y.

THE ALBRIGHT MEMORIAL LIBRARY.









shall have 16 members. This board now consists of the Mayor of the city, *ex-officio*, 5 clergymen from different denominations, 4 citizens to be appointed by the Mayor, 3 other citizens appointed by the Board of Trade, and 3 attorneys named by the Lackawanna County Courts, all of whom must be approved of by the City Councils.

The Albright heirs are Mr. John Joseph Albright, of Buffalo, N. Y.; Mrs. James Archbald, of Scranton; Mr. Henry C. Albright, of Syracuse, N. Y., and Mrs. R. J. Bennell, of this city. To Mr. J. J. Albright belongs the credit of having conceived the idea of erecting this beautiful institution for disseminating knowledge in memory of his parents, the late J. J. and Elizabeth Albright. The beautiful edifice on the site of the old homestead will be a lasting monument to two of Scranton's early and respected residents.

Mr. J. J. Albright and his wife resided in Scranton upward of 30 years, and during that time the former was prominently identified with all movements that would prove of a benefit to the city. He was first employed as General Coal Agent of the Delaware, Lackawanna and Western Railroad Company, and later on was General Superintendent of the coal department of the Delaware and Hudson Canal Company, and was for many years President of the First National Bank.

J. J. Albright, who expends at least \$125,000 in erecting the building, is one of Buffalo's leading citizens.

E. B. Green and W. S. Wicks, members of the firm of Green & Wicks, doing business at 89 West Genesee Street, Buffalo, N. Y., prepared all plans for the Albright Memorial Library Building. They have been in business together during the past 15 years, and although they are comparatively young men they stand in the front rank in all classes of superior architectural work.

Mr. Wicks graduated from the Boston School of Technology and Mr. Green from Cornell University.

The architects endeavored to make the building complete, substantial, and pleasing to the librarian and public alike, and a model of its kind. Before beginning work on the plans Mr. Green interviewed Mr. Melvil Dewey, librarian of New York State, and Mr. Learned, of the Buffalo Public Library. From these gentlemen he obtained many practical points of much value. Then, in company with Mr. Albright, he visited almost every librarian of prominence in the country. Since Mr. Carr was appointed librarian here he has suggested some valuable changes for the greater convenience of both library employees and patrons, which have been cheerfully carried out by the architects.

The building, which is simple and conventional throughout, has been constructed on the French Renaissance style. It is of Indiana blue limestone. Among other noticeable features are the twelve dormers. In each of these will be a panel elaborately carved with symbols of historical interest, representing the crests or bookmarks used by the first printers. The lights to be placed in the 200 windows will be leaded in patterns also handed down from that old period.

The transom of each will contain a cartouch of the same symbolic signatures of the old printers in stained glass. The building is surrounded by a large court, offering every opportunity for beautiful foliage effects, particularly at the corner.

There will be much carving about the building, particularly the main doorway at the intersection of the building and wing. The ceiling of the porch will be mosaic, and elaborately wrought iron gates will be placed directly underneath the arch. At one side of the porch will be placed a bronze memorial tablet. The interior of the building will be finished throughout in white quarter-cut oak of the finest quality, with marble and other trimmings and mosaic floors. It will be illuminated by electricity, and heated by steam.

The floor of the entrance hall, measuring 16 x 32 feet, will be of marble mosaic. Directly opposite the main entrance will be the staircase of oak leading to the second story, on which a great deal of carving will be done. To the right and left of the entrance hall will be two laboratories finished entirely in marble. Passing to the right you enter the newspaper and periodical room, which is 32 feet square. The most noticeable feature as you enter this department will be the oak and marble fireplace at the end of the room, which will also be prettily carved. The papers and periodicals will be upon tables, and the entire wall-space will be fitted up with cases for them. To the left from the entrance hall is the delivery hall, 16 x 32 feet.

The general reading-room is 32 x 48 feet, and is surrounded by bookcases. This department is two stories high, having a balcony at the second story level which will also be surrounded with cases for books of reference. In the centre of the room will be a large marble fireplace. The rooms on the first floor will be divided by plate-glass screens in order to cut off the noise and air, and at the same time allow you to see the entire length of the building. The wing will be known as the stack-room, situated in one corner of which will be the librarian's quarters. Here the cataloguing will be done. The stack-room extends from the basement to the roof, making five stories, each 7 feet 2 inches high. The floors of each of these rooms will be of half-inch glass. Each floor will accommodate 20 stacks or bookcases, and between each stack is a window in order to afford ample light. An electric elevator will be placed in this portion of the building in order to carry the books up and down.

Access to the second floor of the library is gained by the staircase opposite the main entrance. At the landing will be a large stained-glass window. The hallway on the second floor will have access to the class-room, 16 x 20 feet, and the lecture-room, measuring 32 x 48 feet. The latter will be fitted up as a hall for University Extension and other work of a literary nature. It will comfortably seat 150 persons. The staircase will also give entrance to the balcony of the general reading room. On this story the tower forms a private study-room. The six columns supporting the roof are to be of Mycenian marble.



It will probably be ready for public inspection by midsummer, and will open with about 12,000 volumes, with Mr. Henry J. Carr as librarian. The capacity of the building will be 75,000 volumes. Competent judges declare that it will be the best adapted to its purpose and most convenient for the public at large of any building now erected. The cost of the structure alone will be at least \$125,000, almost twice the limit first given by Mr. Albright, but the latter gentleman has already provided for the additional expense with such securities as will insure its completion beyond any contingency.

## THE USE OF THE TILDEN LIBRARY FUND.

*From the Mail and Express.*

SINCE the settlement of the Tilden will contest, from which it will be possible for the trustees to carry out Mr. Tilden's desire to found a public library for the people, the question has arisen as to the best way this bequest can be utilized. It has been suggested that one large library be established, again that there should be a large building with branches throughout the city, and again that only sub-stations for the distribution of books be established in different parts of the city.

A *Mail and Express* man asked some of the most eminent librarians in this city what they considered the best way in which to carry out Mr. Tilden's idea and at the same time secure the greatest advantages for the city. The consensus of opinion was that a free library of easy access would fill a gap long felt. No plans have as yet been adopted for the library, but some are now being prepared, and with \$2,000,000 it is probable that the Tilden Library will within a few years be established.

Mr. Andrew H. Green, one of the trustees of the Tilden Library, said: "The plan of the Tilden Library has not as yet been adopted by the trustees. It will, however, be as near to that desired by the Governor as it is possible to have it, and will conform to his wishes. It will probably consist of a large central building for the classification arrangements and storage of books, and amply provided with the facilities for the distribution of them. This latter will be done by means of branches throughout the city, thus being able to put books in the hands of those who desire to use them.

"A plan is now being arranged whereby this can be done. Special facilities will also be made for scientific purposes and facilities arranged for original research. It is intended not only to instruct the people in what has been recorded, but also to provide facilities for original work. The trustees will not be able to carry out Mr. Tilden's idea entirely, as he left \$6,000,000 for the purpose. Through the various processes through which the will has passed only \$2,000,000 will be available for the great library."

Mr. Frederick Saunders, librarian of the Astor Library, when asked as to the needs of the city in this line, said:

"I would not venture an opinion as to what the Tilden Library should be, as I don't know

how their affairs are arranged. There are three kinds of libraries in this city: The public school library, the free circulating library and the Astor Library, which is designed for the use of scholars and is non-lending. The idea of having branches all over the city is not a new one, but has been tried with more or less success in different parts of the country. However, there is plenty of room for such a library in this city as Mr. Tilden desired."

Jacob Schwartz, librarian of the Apprentices' Library, said: "I think that in an institution such as the Tilden Library will be there should be branches. My experience has been that unless the books are within walking distance the people will not go to get them. Most of our readers live within a radius of one mile of the library. The great advantage of branches over stations is that at a branch the book can be secured, while at a sub-station the order for the book wanted has to be left and another call is necessary. The reason why people don't want to pay car fare is that the great majority read fiction, and that class of matter can be bought for 10 or 15 cents, which would be spent for car fare in getting and returning the book.

"The central building, in my opinion, ought to be arranged on the order of the Boston Public Library. There are two departments, one for the public and the other for scholars. There is no place in this city for scholars. The Astor Library closes at 4 o'clock. There is no time for professional men to pursue their studies except after that hour. Using the Astor Library, all their notes have to be carried there, which is an inconvenience. The Astor Library would cover the ground if they allowed books to be taken out. It would be a good idea if the proposed Tilden Library would allow a person to open two accounts, one with each of the departments. I think the Tilden Library can be made of great advantage and usefulness to the city."

William T. Peoples, librarian of the Mercantile Library, said: "As to what the Tilden Library should be I don't care to say, as I am not concerned in it; but according to Mr. Tilden's idea I should say that it would have to be managed on some plan by which the masses of the people could be the more easily reached than by any plan now in use in this city. Mr. Tilden wanted to provide reading matter for the people. To do this it seems to me the best plan would be to establish branches throughout the thickly populated portions of the city, with one central building for reference and the branches for the easy distribution of books. I think the branch system is by all odds the best.

"Distributing stations have been tried, and as far as I know, have not given satisfaction. The people want to see the books before they know what they want to read, and for that reason the stations are not satisfactory. To put the current literature before the people one needs a place in which they constantly have the opportunity to look over the books, and this could not be done in one central building alone. The branches must contain enough books for use, because if a person does not get a book when it is applied for his ardor is apt to cool and the book is likely to go unread."



## THE PRATT INSTITUTE.

## FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY AND LIBRARY SCHOOL.

*From the Annual Catalogue.*

THE work of the Institute in its various departments is supplemented by a well-selected and rapidly-growing library. There are, at present, about 34,000 volumes upon the shelves, special pains having been taken to comprise in this number the best literature on all subjects. These volumes include the nucleus of a collection of French and German books, now numbering about 2000 of each, which are rapidly being prepared for circulation and are meeting an appreciative demand.

It was at first intended to establish a library solely for the use of members of the Institute, and to confine its selections chiefly to the fine and useful arts. It was afterwards decided, however, that the library should have a much wider scope than this, and that, in order that its influence might be as far-reaching as possible, it should be general in character, fairly representing the following classes: bibliography, philosophy, religion, sociology, philology, science, useful arts, fine arts, literature, biography, history, travels. The demands upon it are unusually great, since it combines two ideas — that of a free reference-library designed as a work-room for the public, and that of a free circulating library from which all classes may draw good material for study and entertainment. Its privileges are extended free of charge, children under fourteen years of age being restricted to books specified in the children's list.

The directors of the departments of the Institute aim to supplement their instruction by recommending to students lines of reading bearing upon the subject in hand, and to encourage them as much as possible to make free use of the library.

Many of the books most frequently needed for reference are shelved in the rooms of the various departments of the Institute, so as to be easily available. These books are also duplicated in the library for the use of the public.

The reading-room connected with the library is large, comfortable, and well-lighted. Periodicals and newspapers are kept on file for the accommodation of readers. Over two hundred of the leading American, English, French, and German magazines and periodicals are represented.

The reference department, comprising dictionaries, encyclopædias, etc., to the number at present of about eight hundred, is so arranged that those wishing to consult these books have free access to the shelves. It is especially desired that this department should be useful and helpful; and, to that end, it has been put in charge of assistants competent to judiciously guide the investigator in the best method of looking up a subject, and to aid him by placing the resources of the library at his disposal. To facilitate the accomplishment of this object, the sets of periodicals in the library to which reference is made in "Poole's Index," and all government publications, home and foreign, are placed in the reference-room so as to be readily accessible to the public.

The reference-room is open every week-day evening and an assistant is in charge. Artisans and others who may wish to read on subjects of particular interest to them, and who have only evening hours for the purpose, are especially welcome to this department, which is strong in technical reference-books.

In connection with the regular work of the Institute classes, informal talks are given to the students, explaining to them the general scheme of classification adopted in the Library, the use of the index to this classification, the plan of the card catalogue, and the way to consult it, and showing them by practical illustrations the method of looking up subjects, so that they may be in some degree fitted to undertake their investigations in a self-reliant spirit and with a knowledge of the materials to be employed. To this end will be given also descriptions of the prominent books of reference, enabling students to become familiar with their appearance and the general character of their contents, and giving them some idea of the comparative value, as authorities, of the various atlases, encyclopædias, dictionaries, and other works which they will have occasion to consult.

Special lists of books on various topics connected with class-room work are prepared from time to time, and bulletined where they may be of service to those who feel inclined to further pursue the subjects they are studying.

Pupils of the public and private schools of the city have made free use of the library, and special efforts have been made by those in charge of the reference department, to render assistance in looking up matter pertaining to subjects assigned for essays, or to any topics that arise in connection with the work of students.

Special privileges have been granted to teachers by which they are entitled to one volume (not fiction) in addition to the one already allowed, and to six books for school-room use. It has also been thought advisable to permit persons staying in the city for a month or longer to draw books, provided they can furnish Brooklyn guarantors.

## LIBRARY CLASSES.

In June, 1890, in response to appeals for instruction, a class in cataloguing was started, followed in October by a class in library economy. In these no comparative study of methods is undertaken, the only ones taught being those in use in this library.

The cataloguing class is distinct from the training-class, but as they meet on different days both branches may be included in the winter's course by students who wish to take both. Instruction in cataloguing is given on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday morning, from 11 to 12, with a practice hour from 12 to 1; and in library economy on Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday morning, from 9 to 1. The hours from 2 to 4 on Saturday afternoon will be occupied by typewriting lessons for both cataloguing and training classes. In addition to the cataloguing, the class in that branch has several lessons each in accession-work, shelf-listing, and classification, all given by a member of the library staff. The instruction in library



economy, also in charge of members of the staff, covers the following subjects :

Registration of borrowers.	Stock-taking.
Order department work.	Binding and rebinding.
Accession-work.	English literature.
Classification.	American literature.
Finding-list rules.	English composition.
Alphabetizing.	Reference work.
Shelf-listing.	Bibliography.
Mechanical preparation of books for the shelves.	Care of statistics.
Practical charging-system work.	Typewriting.

Entrance examinations for the library classes will be given September 15, 1892: from 9 to 12 a.m. for the cataloguing class, and from 2 to 5 p.m. for the training class.

Some of the pupils of the past year have had opportunities to put their training to practical test, and have taken positions in other libraries.

The classes in English and American literature, mentioned in the training-class course, are open to the public. Talks are given on the history of literature, and lists of collateral reading are supplied to the class. The books referred to in these lists are kept in the reference-room, in a special case, for a reasonable length of time, and treated as reference-books. It is hoped that it may be practicable to repeat these courses to evening classes the coming winter, as there has been a considerable demand for such lessons from persons not able to attend day classes.

Classes in library training, reference work, and cataloguing begin in October, and the class in literature in November. Each course covers a period of six months. Applicants for these courses must present their application blanks at least one month in advance.

A series of talks to teachers on reference work is planned for the coming winter, and co-operation with the teachers of the various city schools is desired.

Authors or scholars engaged in special lines of literary work may have added privileges granted them, to a reasonable extent, if due notice of their needs be sent to the librarian.

### THE HARTFORD (CONN.) LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

*From Annual Report.*

"THE history of the association for the first eight months of the year is very largely the history of an effort to run a library under difficulties. The history of the remaining four months is very largely the history of the moving of the library, also under difficulties, and putting the same in condition for public use.

"Soon after the annual meeting in June last we were notified that the contractors were ready to tear away the east wall of the building, and that they would need ten feet of the east end of the library and reading room. Our books were crowded together in rough cases, and a part of the space used by our subscribers in front of the desk was taken therefor. The bound copies of our newspapers, government documents, etc., were kindly given shelter by the Historical Society. The miscellaneous collection of newspapers, etc., were sorted over, the valuable part moved to

the library gallery, and the room itself made a part of the reading-room. In this way we were able to provide fairly well for our subscribers, though of course we had no space for reference or other work. We ran along this way until the advent of cold weather, when it was found that, by reason of the substitution of a thin board partition for the east wall, and the removal of one radiator, it was impossible to keep the temperature of the library above sixty degrees, and that it was unsafe for both our employees and the public. The library was kept open, however, one hour during the afternoon and one hour during the evening for the purpose of receiving and returning books. The reading-room was kept open during the usual hours day and evening.

"About the 1st of March it became necessary to make arrangements for moving from our old to the new quarters. Notice was given that no books would be given out after March 10, and that all books be returned on or before March 15. It is no small thing under the most favorable circumstances to properly move a library of 35,000 volumes, and there were in our case many and special obstacles in the way. The work, however, has been accomplished. The books were moved on trucks up an inclined plane, through an opening in the wall into the old picture gallery, and from there wheeled into their new home. They are now, except about 3000 volumes which are in the hands of the binders, all in their proper places on the shelves ready for use. As soon as the street and entrance are passable and the facilities for lighting are in, we shall be prepared to open the library to our subscribers. The reading-room, which has been kept open all the time, was moved early in May to its present convenient quarters on Haynes Street, where it will remain until the new reading-room is ready for occupancy. In addition to the physical work of moving the library a great deal of other work was necessitated. A new book-plate, card pocket, and label had to be prepared for every book. This for 35,000 volumes was no small task. The volumes sent to the binders had also to be listed. This alone occupied one assistant constantly for three months. Much work yet remains to be done, which could be done more conveniently if the library were to remain closed. We feel, however, as we have for the past year, that our patrons should have the utmost benefit of the library, and therefore it will be open to our subscribers as soon as possible, and the remaining work will be done as best it can be from time to time.

"Much work has been done during the year looking to the increased use and convenience of the library. The books for children have been renumbered, and a classified list of them is now ready to be printed in the next bulletin as soon as the library is opened. Novels have been arranged under authors in alphabetical order instead of under titles as heretofore. The biographies also are in alphabetical order under subjects, except where they form so important a part of the history of the period that they naturally belong to it. The Webster collection, which contains many valuable pamphlets illustrating United States history from 1800 to 1830, has been placed with that history. *Niles' Register*, the diplomat-



ic correspondence of the Revolution, and the letters and speeches of American statesmen, have also been placed in the same class. Books relating to the Indians and the relation of the government to them have been placed so they may be conveniently got at. Books relating to student life and college customs have been placed in a group of their own. The books in relation to capital and labor, the improvement of social conditions, the administration of charities and kindred subjects, have also been placed in such positions as will be convenient for the public and ourselves. The library is in process of classification under the Dewey system, with Cutter author-marks for certain classes.

"From the Treasurer's report it will appear that the receipts were: From the library, \$318.62, and from the income from invested funds, \$2367.81. The total disbursements were \$5304.79, leaving a deficiency for the year of \$2618.36, which has been made up to us by the Athenæum trustees. Our permanent fund amounts now to \$34,225 at par value, and at the present market value to substantially \$50,000. It is all judiciously and safely invested. The income therefrom for the coming year will vary but little from \$2500.

"Inquiries as to when the library will become free continue to increase in number and force. We regret that we cannot give a definite answer to these inquiries. The matter is entirely beyond our control and exclusively within that of the Athenæum trustees. We are informed and the fact is evident, that the library cannot be made free until the repairs of the building are completed. Appearances plainly indicate that this will consume at least all the summer and the coming autumn. It is, moreover, entirely clear to us that, when the library does become free, we shall not be able, with the means at our command, to do all that we would like, or all that ought to be done. There will be the necessity for additional books, many duplicates, increased expenses for binding; and for additional help. This cannot be expected with the income in hand or in sight. The most we can expect to do is to make our present library free, and to serve the public as best we can. We believe that a tax should be laid by the city each year sufficient, when added to the other funds available, to give to the people of Hartford a thoroughly good and adequate free public library. We believe it would be money well expended, and in the long run true economy. The young man who has acquired the reading habit, except in very rare instances, becomes neither a loafer, a drunkard, or a charge upon the town. A tax for the purpose of supporting a free library is in the same line as the tax for the support of the public schools and would, to our thinking, attract people to rather than repel them from our city."

#### NOVEL-READING.

BY SIR THEODORE MARTIN.

AT the annual concert in aid of the funds of the Llangollen Public Library the chairman, Sir Theodore Martin, to whose influence the estab-

lishment of the library is chiefly due, said: "The books most read have been works of fiction. The total number of other works read is only 811, while 2492 volumes of novels have found their way into the hands of readers. Most of the libraries, I believe, tell the same tale; but if we are to look upon this as likely to become the permanent average, the disproportion is not wholly satisfactory. In our case it is no doubt partially explained by the extent to which our library has been used by people making a holiday stay among us. It is only natural that they should turn to works of imagination to beguile the few hours they have to spare from their rambles in our beautiful scenery, leaving the more substantial literary fare to the long evenings at their quiet homes. Far be it from me to protest against a reasonable indulgence in the delights of good novels and romances. If for nothing else, they are most valuable as widening the sphere of our sympathies by taking us into scenes and enlisting our interest in characters beyond the routine of our every-day lives. When these are drawn by a master-hand we rise from a good novel with our affections touched, our powers of observation quickened, our minds made alive to possibilities of purpose or of conduct in ourselves of which we were perhaps not before conscious, and which set us thinking as to what our lives have been or may be. Who is there who has risen from reading a fine work of fiction without feeling as if he had been living among men and women with whom he would have been delighted to have been brought into contact, and from contact with whom he would have learned something that would influence his actual life and probably mould his character in the days to come? It is much, in my opinion, that our library has put within the reach of every person in our neighborhood the opportunity of growing familiar with the personages who make the interest and the charm of the works of our great novelists. Let them acquire in this way a taste for reading, and we may reasonably hope that they will not be content to dwell forever in the regions of romance, but may be led into studies which require continuous and somewhat laborious attention, either in natural history, biography, poetry or science. Some of you may remember how Sir Nathaniel in Shakespeare's 'Love's labor's lost' humorously describes a character in that play, 'He hath never fed of the dainties that are bred in a book. He hath not eaten paper, as it were; he hath not drunk ink; his intellect is not replenished.' Sir Nathaniel meant more by 'the dainties that are bred in a book' than such literary sugar-plums as tales and romances. But let any young man or woman once thoroughly appreciate the fact that the dainties that are to be found in books may help them in the formation of a worthy character and leave a taste upon the palate which never palls, and the charms and the infinite preciousness of good literature will open upon their eyes. They will come in time to understand all the force of Milton's noble saying — 'A good book is the precious life-blood of a master-spirit, embalmed and treasured up on purpose to a life beyond life.' It is highly gratifying to know that it is the best works of fiction that have been most in



demand in our library. Scott, Bulwer, Thackeray, Dickens, George Eliot, the Brontës, Blackmore, Besant, Kingsley, Mrs. Gaskell, Mrs. Oliphant, Edna Lyall and Stevenson are, as rightly should be, the first favorites. But, strangely, many of the finest of the Scott novels remain comparatively unread, such as 'Rob Roy,' 'Guy Mannering,' 'Old Mortality,' 'The fortunes of Nigel,' 'The fair maid of Perth,' 'The talisman,' and others, while there is a run upon the 'Heart of Midlothian,' 'Ivanhoe' and 'Kenilworth.' It is a pity, too, that of Bulwer's novels 'The Caxtons' should be overlooked, and 'Kenelm Chillingly,' an altogether delightful book, full of the ripe experience of a long life, and the love-story in it touched with infinite delicacy. Then how comes it that Dickens' 'Martin Chuzzlewit' finds few readers, and George Eliot's 'Scenes from clerical life,' and her exquisite 'Silas Marner'? I mention these to show to those whom it may concern that there are book dainties to be found in our library far beyond any that the prolific press of the day can give them. The times, we all know, are not favorable for quiet study. 'The world'—an old complaint—'is too much with us,' and the multiplicity of journals and ephemeral publications of all kinds that force themselves upon the attention of the young, excellent as many of them are in their way, are, by their fragmentary and miscellaneous nature, not well fitted to give that education to the mind and heart and to instil those elements of a strong character without which the teaching of either elementary or intermediate schools is as naught. On the contrary, they emasculate the mind and fritter away the irrevocable hours that should be more worthily employed. It was a wise saying of an ancient writer that wisdom is 'to read not many books, but to make a good choice and in them to read much.' What I should like to see, when I next examine the records of our library, would be that the young men and women who resort to it mix their reading of lighter works, some with books of science, in which the marvels of earth and sea and heaven shall be brought home to them—some with biographies of great and good men, which in the trite language of Longfellow may remind them they 'should lead a life sublime'—some with history, in which they may see why nations have risen to greatness, why they have degenerated into decay, and learn how difficult are the problems with which those who are entrusted with the charge of a nation's welfare have to grapple—some with natural history, which will make every object that lies around them in field and river, in woodland and mountain, teem with interest—and some with books of travel, in which, without stirring from their fire-side, they may explore well-nigh every region under the sun. Our library has many books that are well fitted to develop and cultivate such tastes as these; and surely, if the young could form the faintest idea of the enjoyment and the elevation of the interests of life that would come to them from pursuing such studies as these, they would unhesitatingly devote to them some portion of the hours which otherwise, when they are past, will leave no record behind on which they can look back with satisfaction."

## THE LIBRARY FUTURE OF NEW ORLEANS.

BY OLIVE OTIS.

*From the Louisiana Review, May 11.*

In a year or two Tulane University will abandon its buildings and will remove to the new structure that will be erected on St. Charles Avenue. Naturally its library will also find room in the new quarters, and the university will be compelled to relinquish its control of the Fisk Free Library, which is the property of the city. The City Council will then be forced to provide rooms and a librarian for the Fisk Free Library or give it away altogether, which I doubt its legal ability to do.

Thus the city of New Orleans will find itself in possession of two public libraries—the Fisk Free Library and the City Hall Library. The latter was formerly under the control of the School Board, which has certainly forfeited all title to the control of it, as it has neither provided the building to house it nor the money to defray the current expenses. Here is the nucleus of a splendid public library. By joining these two collections of books, numbering some 28,000 volumes, and placing them in a proper building, the city will own the beginnings of a magnificent public library. The duplicate volumes could be exchanged or sold, and the money thus obtained could be wisely expended in the purchase of new books. A competent and progressive librarian who thoroughly understands his business could catalogue the books properly and introduce the latest improvements in library science. There should be a magazine and newspaper room, and also a free circulating department where responsible persons could draw books to read at home. No person should be admitted to the free circulating department unless he or she brought a certificate signed by a property owner, testifying to the upright character of the applicant. Perhaps in time some philanthropist would donate a sufficient sum of money to build a handsome library; but it is best to have a poor building filled with good books than a fine building filled with poor books. In time donations and bequests would fall to this library, and it would grow larger and more prosperous with the coming years.

Should this dream of a future free public library ever be realized, the Howard Library proposes then to adopt a more elevated plan of work. It will abandon all juvenile books, all lower grades of romance, and books of an ephemeral nature and will become a higher reference-library, containing only books of sterling worth and rare and expensive editions. No novels that are not classics will be found on its shelves; but the sciences, technical works, volumes on art, encyclopædias, dictionaries, and books of reference suitable for higher students will be made a specialty.

The Howard Library desires also to collect every book that has ever been written by a Louisianian, native born or citizen by adoption, and also a complete list of histories relating to the State, and especially to the colonial period. It would be a graceful compliment should all Louisiana authors present copies of their works to the Howard Library with autograph inscriptions.



## LIBRARY THIEVES.

*From the London Graphic, May 23.*

A MAN was recently brought up at Liverpool, charged with the theft of a number of plates and a quantity of letterpress from books in the public library there, and his solicitor, in defence, pleaded that his client "had always been of a literary turn." All the more reason, one would imagine, why he should have treated them with reverence; but it is curious that the ranks of library thieves have been almost entirely made up of book-lovers and literary men—men in whom the love of books has been so strong as to amount almost to a mania. The fact is, that expansive and capacious though the net of the professional burglar is, books are not fish to him; and such a case as that which occurred at Rome in 1882, when an expeditious and knowing rascal stole a valuable manuscript of the "De Consolatione" of Boethius from the Vatican, and sold it within a few hours to another library in the same city, is most uncommon. This was literary larceny in its most perfect stage, and one cannot help thinking that the man who committed it—who knew the value of a Boethius—was born for better things. Were a few of his brethren like him, his method of earning a livelihood would flourish more, no doubt; but they are not, and to this circumstance it is owing that library thefts have been comparatively few, and that of these few the greater number have been perpetrated by men with a knowledge of the value of rare books.

We possess no certain information concerning the book-stealers of antiquity, but doubtless they existed, and among the long-bearded and hungry philosophers who paraded the galleries of Lucullus to talk about literature and philosophy, there were probably many who either from a love of learning or from a desire to convert them into cash "lifted" casual volumes from their places and hid them under the folds of their long tunics. But this is mere conjecture. Lucullus himself was a book-thief in a large way. He appropriated the library of Perses, King of Macedonia, after conquering that monarch. The Ptolemies, who established the famous library of Alexandria, were all most unscrupulous as to the means they adopted to obtain possession of any books. Xerxes stole the library of Pisistratus; Seleucus stole it from him; and Sylla stole it from him again. Mark Antony took possession of the Pergamean collection, which had been marvellously enriched by Attalus, and presented the whole 200,000 to Cleopatra. But these thefts are to be regarded as spoils of war, and, being done on a magnificent scale, are called by the latter name and extort our admiration. They are thefts, nevertheless.

A good variety of the genus *fur librorum* was Ayman, who cut 15 leaves out of Charles the Bold's famous Bible of St. Denis. Of these 15 only 2 were subsequently recovered, and the remaining 13 now figure among the Harleian mss. in the British Museum. Pinelli is another good specimen. He is said to have obtained the greater number of his priceless literary curiosities by the itch for filching which he felt

in his fingers; and Monsignor Pamphilis, who afterwards became Pope, was actually caught by Du Monstier in the very act of slipping that collector's copy of the London edition of the "Histoire du Concile de Trent" under his robe, and was summarily ejected. Dr. More, Bishop of Ely, was charged with enriching his library by plundering those of the clergymen of his diocese. It was a friend of this prelate who, caught by another in the act of putting under lock and key a rare work, explained in justification of the action that the Bishop of Ely was coming to visit him that day, and he had to take precautions. Sir Thomas Bodley, to whom the famous library owes its existence, had an equally bad reputation; thus Sir Robert South, when arranging a meeting between him and Sir Robert Cotton, felt constrained to warn the latter not to leave any valuable book of portable size within the other's reach. Cotton himself was no better, and under pretence of verifying certain statements once got hold of a number of public papers, and all the strenuous efforts of the custodian failed to obtain them again. This delinquency of his was neither forgiven nor forgotten, and when Asgarde, the Keeper of the Exchequer Rolls, died suddenly the Keeper of His Majesty's Papers and Records wrote to Sir Ralph Winwood to say that, if not anticipated by a prohibitory warrant, Cotton would inevitably seize upon all the deceased official's papers and appropriate them. State documents, indeed, have proved excellent and easy loot, thanks to the lax supervision exercised over them in the past. Lords Carew and Suffolk under James I.; Milton, Bradshaw, Thurloe, and scores of others under the Commonwealth; Lords Cherbury and St. Albans under Anne; and Lords Shelburne and Egremont and General Conway under George II.—all these men helped themselves freely. Bradshaw's papers were afterward recovered; and some of Thurloe's were burned at the Restoration, and the others hidden in a secret closet in his house, whence they were rescued many years after. Lords Cherbury and St. Albans "cribbed" Henry VIII.'s papers; and the three last-mentioned men in the list abstracted some bundles of foreign papers, the records of Martin Frobisher's voyages, and many more.

Ecclesiastical establishments and cathedral libraries have suffered from the same lax supervision or from the downright dishonesty of their keepers. Many of the French monastic libraries—libraries which took centuries to accumulate, and which contained some priceless works—were completely despoiled during the great revolution of 1789. One of the greatest sufferers in this respect in our country has been Lincoln, which is now "bibliographically famous for what it does not possess, and which had the misfortune to attract that blood-sucking bibliophile Thomas Frognall Dibdin, who," says Mr. E. Edwards, "was so proud of his booty that he took pains to commemorate the transaction, as well as to turn it to profit," the commemoration being in the shape of a little volume to which he gave the title "The Lincoln Nosegay." The depletion of the old library had begun long before Dibdin's day, however, for the vergers and choir-boys had



from time immemorial been in the habit of cutting illuminations out of manuscripts and old books for sale to visitors.

The present writer is assured by an eminent librarian that the practice of book-stealing and book-mutilation is a much more extensive one than outsiders are aware of. In the British Museum, he said (and from his position he is entitled to speak with authority), such things are constantly occurring, though the offenders are seldom punished save by expulsion from the library. The same gentleman added that in America ten times more volumes are stolen and mutilated than in any English institution of the kind, the reason being that there they will have no restriction whatever.

M. R. D.

### THE CHANGE IN READING HABITS — ONE EXPLANATION.

*From the St. Louis Republic, June 19.*

IN the St. Louis Public Library the proportion of books of fiction drawn for home reading has fallen from 62 per cent. to only 52 per cent. This decrease of 10 per cent. is phenomenal, more so because within the time in which it has taken place much has been done to popularize the library and encourage its use by those who, supposably, read least. In the same time the percentage of cyclopædias and magazines used in the reference department has increased from 5.11 to 15.41 of the books drawn, and there has also been an increase of nearly 7 per cent. in the ratio of books on social science drawn in the total.

We are unable to imagine any explanation for this other than that of the great change which has taken place in newspapers during the last ten years. Nothing is more calculated to suggest and stimulate thought than the great modern morning newspaper. In the nature of things it can seldom exhaust a subject or attempt to do it in any one article, but those who read any metropolitan morning newspaper regularly for a year will have suggested to them thought on every subject with which the human mind has concerned itself. The casual reader who, when newspapers did not circulate, read only fiction, is thus continually reminded of how many things there are of more real interest than the most interesting book of fiction ever written. And as the work of the newspaper is less to think for others than to make others think, they are thus driven to find out more of what has been going on and of what is now going on in the world. In this generation the young man who has learned to "read, write, and cipher" in the common schools is an oaf and a dullard indeed, on whom effort would be thrown away, if he cannot continue his education with the newspapers continually reminding him of what he ought to know, and suggesting new lines of thought to him in every issue, while the great libraries are open to him to follow them out, and while books for home study, if he desires to own them, as he should, are so cheap that those who will not own them do not deserve them.

### THE ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL LIBRARY.

THE Illinois State Historical Library, which has been in existence for barely three years, has during that time gathered together a collection of nearly 3000 volumes relating to the history of the State from the earliest to the present times, and has made for itself a worthy record among other State libraries. The library was incorporated by act of the 36th General Assembly in 1889, which provided for its establishment in an ante-room of the State Library building, under the control and management of three trustees appointed by the Governor, with the consent of the Senate, for a term of two years. The trustees receive no compensation beyond their actual expenses while engaged in their official duties; they are authorized to make all necessary rules and regulations for the conduct of the library, and to procure books, pamphlets, manuscripts, monographs, etc., relating to the political, physical, religious, or social history of the State from the earliest period. The library appropriation is fixed at \$25,000 yearly. Since its organization the office of librarian has been filled by Miss Josephine Cleveland, whose intelligent and efficient work has done much to advance the interests of the library.

The trustees appointed by the Governor were H. Baker, E. F. Leonard, and Rev. Arthur Edwards. Their first meeting was held on November 25, 1889, when H. W. Beckwith was elected President; E. F. Leonard, Secretary, and Miss Cleveland, Librarian. In December, 1890, the library contained 1450 volumes and pamphlets; in December, 1891, the number had grown to 2805, and at the present date there are 2955 on the shelves. Many of the works are rare and were printed in the early days, from 1700 to date, and as the selections are perforce confined to the annals of Illinois, the varied history of the State is consecutively recorded: first as a Spanish province, then under French régime, later as an English possession, and lastly under American rule; Illinois as the most western county of Virginia, as Northwest Territory, as Indian Territory, as Illinois Territory, and finally as a State in 1818. The library possesses a fine collection of maps dating from 1600, the nucleus of a valuable picture gallery and a collection of books on the Mormon question, among which is the original Bible Book of Mormon, printed in Palmyra in 1830; there is also a large sandstone capital from one of the columns of the ruined Mormon temple at Nauvoo, about 5 x 5 x 4 ft. in diameter. It is expected to add soon to the library translations of the reports in the French archives, which will aid in clearing many doubtful questions of Illinois history. The library contains a fine Lincoln collection and a fair collection of memorials of Grant and Logan. It is the belief of all connected with the library that it will in time become a depository of State history of which Illinois may be proud, but "Rome was not built in a day." The library has proved its value in its three years' existence, and its development, under judicious and energetic management, is only a matter of time.



# READING.

SIR EDWARD CLARKE and Professor Hales of King's College have lately been expressing their views on books and reading, and some of their hints may prove useful. Professor Hales addresses himself more especially to students, while Sir Edward Clarke has the great public, the mass of mankind, in view. Professor Hales believes, of course, in deep reading: "Go deeply into one subject, and keep up a large and catholic interest in many others," he says. This is the ideal kind of reading, the reading that will make the full man, as Bacon said. And to such as can afford this deep and catholic study Prof. Hales gives a choice of four systems. The first is to take a particular book and master it; the second a particular author; the third a particular period; the fourth a particular subject. He himself finds the third most helpful. Sir Edward Clarke is less methodical and more popular. He simply says, "Read, and read novels." As novels have lately been getting rather into disrepute, we are glad to have his authority. He thinks boys may well begin their reading with the "Arabian Nights" and "Gulliver's Travels," and then proceed to Scott, Kingsley, and Dickens. There are more modern writers of romance who might be safely recommended. But doubtless they will become classic in time. — *Publishers' Circular*.

## OMAHA (NEB.) PUBLIC LIBRARY BUILDING.

THE committee appointed by the Public Library Board to stipulate with the firm of Walker & Kimball for the building of the new public library has made satisfactory arrangements with the firm, and their plans are practically accepted. In architecture, the prevailing style of the new library will be Italian Renaissance. It will be three stories in height and built of pressed brick. The basement will be devoted to a storage-room 31 x 61, an unpacking-room 15 x 23, and a bindery 15 x 30. The heating apparatus is provided for on the west in a room 23 x 31, in addition to a periodical-room, and closets and cloak-rooms for the employees. The entrance is finely proportioned, there being a vestibule 30 x 64, opening into a handsome entrance-hall 30 x 23, on either side of which are stairways leading to the floors above, and also elevator wells. Upon the first floor is the reference-room, 37 x 47, a cataloguing-room 24 x 27, a room for the librarian, provided with lockers, etc., 16 x 24. The delivery-room opens into the entrance-hall, while on the north is the book-room, 47 x 61.6.

The second story is planned upon almost similar lines as the first story, the Byron Reed collection being provided for in a room 30 x 42 on the northeast corner, with a fire-proof steel vault for the coin collection and rare autographs. Back of this room is a lecture-room 31 x 30; immediately adjoining is a room for public documents 16 x 24, which will possibly be merged into the lecture-room. Then comes a ladies' reading-room 24 x 30, and a fine large reading-room 47 x 63. The third floor is lighted from a sky-

light extending over half the surface and by windows on all sides. There is space for a water-color and print-room 30 x 47, an art-room 30 x 31, an apartment for an Indian collection 15 x 24. Back of the entrance there is the sculpture-room 30 x 30, a room for the directors, an apartment for oils, and an unassigned room 30 x 47. It will be the endeavor of the directors to keep the cost of the building within \$85,000, and the architect has been asked to go on record to that effect. Working plans will be made at once, and it is the hope of the Library Board to be able to occupy the building by January 1 next.

## LIBRARIES FOR ADVERTISING PURPOSES.

ON the extreme left of the façade front of the new building of the Boston Public Library, the following words, the first letters of which form the acrostic McKim, Mead, White (architects of the structure), have been chiselled in three of the big tablets:

.....	.....
MOSES	WREN
CICERO	HERRICK
KALIDASA	IRVING
ISOCRATES	TITIAN
MILTON	ERASMUS
.....	.....

.....
MOZART
EUCLID
ÆSCHYLUS
DANTE
.....

The incongruity of the grouping as to both the character and era of the persons named, and the fact that three of the names, Dante, Milton, and Titian, appear on the other tablets and in their proper places, are proof that the acrostic was intentional.

A representative of the architects says he can assign no reason for it except that it was a "prank of some of the boys in the office." The trustees in interviews treated the matter as a joke, but at a meeting at which all were present they voted unanimously to have the names forming the acrostic obliterated. The chiselling in the blocks is not deep, and the objectionable lettering can be removed without marring the appearance of the building.

A correspondent of the *Transcript* suggested improving on the idea and largely defraying the cost of the building by displaying, after making a suitable agreement with the person concerned, the following inscription (not having the paper at hand we have substituted other names):

.....	.....
PERICLES	SUETONIUS
EURIPIDES	OVIDIUS
ARCHIMEDES	ANSONIUS
RAMESES	PROPERTIUS
SOCRATES	
.....	.....



## American Library Association.

### WORLD'S COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION COMMITTEE—REPORT OF PROGRESS.

THE following plan for the selection of books for the A. L. A. library is in operation.

1. Check list prepared of 5000 books common to a few public libraries.
2. Mimeographed lists of the same sent out in sections to 40 or 50 librarians of public libraries for their approval, criticism, and notes of additions.
3. Lists with tabulated votes submitted to selection committee for final decision.

Miss Louisa S. Cutler, formerly librarian of the Aguilar Library, New York City, has been engaged by the Bureau of Education to take charge of the work.

A circular, naming committees and stating plans, will be printed at an early date for general distribution.

## Library Clubs.

### SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA LIBRARY CLUB.

THE Southern California Library Club held its regular meeting in the Los Angeles Public Library Thursday evening, June 2. President T. L. Kelso in the chair.

There were present visiting members of the faculties of the Normal and High Schools, beside an unusually large attendance of the members of the club.

On account of the recent lecture on University Extension given in Los Angeles by the President of the University of California, and the prospect of the formation of regular classes, the subject was Public Libraries in Relation to University Extension.

Miss Adelaide Hasse, after reviewing the movement in different countries, said:

"Considering the lecture system of University Extension in the nature of field work, we are justified in speaking of libraries as the laboratories of the movement.

"At Columbia College there is an interesting and suggestive phase of library co-operation with the seminary method of work. There is, for instance, a special librarian of historical and political sciences who gives an annual course of lectures upon the bibliography of his department. . . . At Columbia it is clearly recognized that a well-classified, well-administered library is the corner-stone of the coming university.

"It remains for American libraries to popularize the seminary method, set apart special rooms where classes and clubs can meet under competent direction, convert the library into a popular laboratory. This idea has been evolved in various places, notably in Worcester, under the able management of Mr. S. S. Green, and in Providence by W. E. Foster. . . .

"The thought of higher education for the people through libraries is in the air, and sooner or later it will find lodgment in all our great cities and towns. There should be in every great com-

munity organized instruction for non-university classes, mechanics, artisans, and working classes in general, and it is in the power of the public library to carry this instruction among the people by proper organization. The practical and energetic administration of American libraries will yet work out good things for the benefit of American students."

An interesting discussion followed the reading of the paper as to the possibility of making the University Extension movement successful in America, where we have no lecture class of "college fellows," who are able to give their entire time to the lecture field, and the work must devolve upon our already overworked college professors, and especially in California, where the distances are so great between the seats of learning and the cities where the classes are to be formed. The club, however, voted unanimously to give University Extension its hearty co-operation and a fair trial.

The report on "Accounts with books and borrowers," by Miss L. B. Fenner, proved highly interesting and instructive, especially to those members of the club whose knowledge of charging systems began and ended with those in use in the Los Angeles Public Library. Miss Fenner reviewed all of the known systems, from the bean and baggage check to the elaborate double entry in use in the Milwaukee P. L. She showed the advantages of the double-entry system over that of the single account with the books, in checking itself, giving at any time the number of books out, by whom taken, where last used, etc., illustrating the same with all of the cards necessary to its successful operation. It was a practical demonstration of the impossibility of using such a system in a library circulating, as the Los Angeles Public does, an average of 30,000 books per month.

The system of registration in this library was compared with those in use in other cities, and the subject of re-registration was mentioned as one of the problems, hard to be solved, in library economy. To do away with this laborious and expensive method, the suggestion was made to compare the current charging-slips with the borrowers' index, and those not drawing books for a certain period of time to be marked *dead*. Thus the live membership could be accurately ascertained with little trouble to the librarian and no annoyance to the borrower.

The club voted to discontinue its meetings through the summer months, owing to the absence of many of its members at the sea-shore and other resorts.

ESTELLE HAINES, *Secretary*.

## Library Economy and History.

*Allegheny (Pa.) Carnegie F. L.* (2d rpt.) Added 7351; total 15,840, not including 3000 v. of the Phipps collection not yet entered. Total issue 97,012; home use (to Jan. 16) 73,645; (fict. and juv. 89.54 %); lib. use (to Jan. 16) 7028 (fict. and juv. 60.27 %). Av. weekly circulation 2500; av. daily issue, home use 316; home and lib. use 342. Total no. registered readers 5680.



About 300 v. in French have been added to the library and meet with a fair demand; the 500 German books, however, are in constant request, and a much larger number is needed. During the year the city has expended for books \$16,245.71. Several thousand v. of back numbers of periodicals are waiting to be bound. No books have as yet been withdrawn as being worn out, as "it has seemed economy to rebind books that are much used as soon as they begin to get 'shaky.' Popular books can be re sewed in the old covers at an average cost of 30 cents per v., and the book thus repaired is really more serviceable than when received from the publisher."

By far the most important gift the library received during the year was \$10,000 from H. Phipps, Jr., for the purchase of scientific books. These were selected by a commission named by Mr. Phipps, and two-thirds of the volumes are now in process of cataloging.

The need of a suitable reference-room became very apparent during the year, and alterations are now being made for the purpose of furnishing this desired addition.

In the reading-room 314 periodicals are taken. No record of use is kept. The total no. of visitors was 107,366, and the quarters are already overcrowded. The expense of keeping the reading-room open on Sunday from 1 to 10 p.m. was assumed by Mr. Phipps for a period of three years. Total Sunday attendance for the year 14,262. "The Sunday attendance has generally been a little in excess of that of any week day except Saturday, reaching on some days almost 500 persons. The attendance is confined chiefly to young men from factories and workshops, who seem to be glad to avail themselves of the advantages thus afforded for self-improvement. No cases of disorder have ever occurred."

Finding-lists of the more popular part of the library have been printed, and the librarian is of the opinion that they are most essential, as the typewritten lists are inadequate to meet popular demands.

Librarian Stevenson pays the following compliment to his staff:

"Not one of the 8 assistants had had any library experience whatever when the library opened. The library was opened under many discouraging circumstances. The public was eager for books and did not take kindly at first to the system of non-access to the shelves. The collection of popular books was at first small, and there were scarcely any duplicates. These facts made the work of the attendants in the library particularly trying; but the uniform courtesy with which they met the public, and the patience and enthusiasm they brought to their task soon made the new system of book delivery popular, and deservedly made for them many friends."

The report concludes (p. 21) with a comparative table compiled from the public library reports of several representative cities, giving statistics of population, no. v. in library, no. readers registered, and no. v. issued for home use.

*Bridgeport (Conn.) P. L.* (11th rpt.) Added 3533; lost and paid for 5; total 21,756; home use 99,667; ref. use 15,883; total issue 115,550; Sunday attendance 9460; new members 1198; total registration 14,320.

The financial condition of the library is also good. The balance on hand June 1, 1892, was \$9500.41, an increase over last year's savings of \$409.56.

*Butte, Mont.* Active steps are being taken toward the organization of the new free public library. The amount of money now in the library fund exceeds \$21,000, which is to be used solely for the purchase of books. All other expenses are to be paid by the city; these are roughly estimated for the first year at about \$15,000. Mr. J. F. Davies, formerly of the St. Louis Public Library, has been engaged as librarian for a year by the library committee.

*Cambridge (Mass.) P. L.* VAN BRUNT & HOWE, architects. Hellotype. (In *American arch't*, June 11.)

*Cornell Univ. L.* CORNELL UNIVERSITY. Exercises at the opening of the library building, containing a description of the building; the address of the Hon. H. W. Sage, presenting the building and its endowment; the address of ex-President Andrew D. White, presenting the White library of history and political science; the addresses of acceptance by President Adams and Librarian Harris, with the addresses of President D. C. Gilman, of Johns Hopkins University, and Professor Moses Coit Tyler, Oct. 7, 1891. Ithaca, N. Y., The University, 1891. 56 p. l. Q. 15 illustr.

*Evanston (Ill.) F. P. L.* Added 628; total 10,102; withdrawn 46; lost and paid for 1; issued 31,260 (fict. and juv. 25,901), an increase of 2940 over last year's circulation; total membership 1432 as against 1209 in 1891; receipts \$2912.08; expenses \$2905.80.

"For ten years past it has been the purpose of the directors of the library to so husband the library fund as to retain a sufficient sum to purchase desirable books when offered at a bargain for cash, and also to provide for emergencies, such as moving the library, as was done in 1889 at an expense of about \$800. A similar emergency will arise when the contemplated library rooms in the city hall are in a condition for occupancy, and at an estimated expense of about \$1200, which will leave a balance in the library fund no more than sufficient to pay the increased expenses of the library, when open daily, until replenished by the collection of the library tax of 1892."

*Fall River (Mass.) P. L.* A new catalogue is now in preparation which will include all books added from January, 1889, to April, 1892. As an appendix there will be a special classification of books in the French language. This classification is designed to stimulate interest in the library among the French-Canadian element of the population.

*Harrisburg (Pa.) P. L. A.* Plans for a new library building have been completed by architects Lloyd & Foose, and work on the structure will soon be begun. It is proposed to lease the building to the association at a nominal rental until a suitable and permanent building can be erected.

*Lincoln (Neb.) City L.* Added 938; lost and paid for 20; total 9552; home use 73,591 (fict. 80%); ref. use 7523. Visitors to reading-room 63,460; av. daily circulation 237, as against 167



for the previous year. New members during the year 1869; total membership 5609.

"The library has now reached a point where it must either have increased financial support or go backward and fail to meet the demands of the people of the city. A year ago the surplus in the hands of the city treasurer, which had been decreasing for several years, was still upward of \$1000 in excess of immediate needs. This has now been exhausted, and there is danger that the money now in the treasury, together with the collections between now and January, 1893, will not be sufficient to meet current expenses. These have been kept at a minimum and cannot be reduced. We cannot get along with less expense for salary, lights, stationery, binding, and general incidentals unless people will stop using the library. This they will be compelled to do to a greater or less extent in the future unless we are furnished with means to supply their wants."

To meet expenses the board urges that the three-fourth mill library tax be increased to one mill as soon as practicable.

"This was formerly the levy in this city and is now the rate in Omaha and other cities maintaining a free public library. We have hardly kept pace with them relatively heretofore; we certainly cannot maintain even the progress which we have made unless our resources are increased."

*Los Angeles (Cal.) P. L.* Dec. 1, 1891, to June 1, 1892; added 2806; total 27,946; home use 115,054; library use 46,314; population 50,394.

*Milford, N. H.* The dedicatory exercises of the new library building were held on June 28 in the town hall.

*Minneapolis (Minn.) P. L.* There has recently been considerable mutilations of books in the library. Within three weeks a number of leaves, containing valuable maps, have been cut bodily from one of the big atlases and carried away. Another atlas has been mutilated in a similar way, and other reference-books have shared a kindred fate.

"Our shelves are very free to all who care to go to them," one of the library officials is quoted as saying, "and while we have known all the time that this freedom is attended by a certain danger, we have hoped that in our case the danger might be averted. What the result will be if this vandalism continues it is difficult to say." Users of the library are recommended to do a little police work on their own account, as far as possible. The mutilations have usually taken place on Saturday night, the busiest night of the week, when all the help is busy at the counters.

*New Bedford (Mass.) Free P. L.* Added 2146; total not stated; issued 88,600 (9694 more than in 1890); average Sunday attendance 26.

*New York. Harlem L.* On July 1 the work of removing the library to its new building was begun. The old building, which have been the home of the library for the last 65 years, has been disposed of for \$60,000, and it is hoped that within six weeks the books will be ready for

issue from the new quarters. For the convenience of subscribers 5 books were allowed on each ticket, which may be retained until September 7. The date set for the reopening of the library is August 15, when the doors will be open from 9 a.m. until noon, and from 1 p.m. to 6. After September 1 the building will be open from 9 a.m. until 9 p.m. There have been recently added a large number of new volumes, and the whole library has been recatalogued.

*Northwestern Univ. L., Evanston, Ill.* Added 982; total 25,000 v., 10,000 pm.; issued 1792. Mr. Orrington Lunt has promised \$50,000 as the nucleus of a fund for a fire-proof library building; \$13,000 more have been promised by others, part of it conditioned on raising the amount to \$100,000. "The library building should be one of the finest structures on the grounds, as it will be the centre of the life of the university, and will contain the most valuable of the university collections."

*Quincy, Mass. Thomas Crane P. L.* (21st rpt.) Added 733; pamphlets 108; new members 580; total registration 10,379; circulated 67,123 (fict. 35.1 %).

The total number of volumes circulated increased 1566, or about 2.5 %, almost wholly in that portion of the circulation which goes out from the library proper; there was a slight falling off in fiction (775 v.) and a considerable increase in periodicals (2299).

With a view to further developing the circulation among the schools "the trustees caused during the last year a classified list of books for young people to be prepared and published in the form of a book of 80 pages in October last, the cost of printing which was defrayed from the accumulation of the catalogue fund. Copies have been offered for sale at the price of 10 cents each. Other copies have been placed in the hands of the teachers of the several schools, so that they can be accessible to all scholars."

*Richmond (Ind.) P. L.* Mrs. Caroline Reeves has given \$30,000 to the library, the money to be used in the purchase of new books and in remodelling and improving the building.

*Rochester, N. Y.* Mortimer Fabritius Reynolds, founder of the Reynolds Public Library, died on June 13 at his home in Rochester. He was born Dec. 2, 1814, and was the first child of white parentage born on "The Hundred Acre Tract," comprising the original site of Rochester. He was a permanent resident of that city all his life, and did much for its advancement. He gave the Reynolds Laboratory to the University of Rochester, and in 1883 took the first step towards founding the Reynolds Library, which was incorporated in 1884. He left property valued at \$500,000 for the maintenance of the library.

*Saco, Me.* Mrs. J. C. Bradbury will give to the city a new building for the Dyer Library as a memorial of her husband. The site has been purchased, and the plans of the building have been prepared by Architect H. G. Wadlin, of Boston. The structure will have a capacity of 16,000 v., which may be increased if necessary in the future. The estimated cost is about \$12,000.



*St. Louis (Mo.) P. L.* Added 3288 (fict. and juv. 966); total about 79,000; lib. use 77,918, home use 121,970; use of periodicals 110,330; Sunday issue, lib. 6507, reading-room 7789. Within the last few years there has been a remarkable growth of interest in social and political science. A table is given of the issue of 22 periodicals varying from *Harper's weekly* 5515 times to *Revue des Deux Mondes* 522. 19 pages are devoted by the librarian to setting forth the relations of the library to the intellectual relations of the city under the head (1) the library and clubs, in which the programs of two clubs are given; (2) the library as a bureau of information, with a list of 20 reference lists furnished, two pages of books or articles wanted, and two pages of questions asked; (3) the library and the schools, with a most interesting account by Mr. O. M. Wood of an experiment tried in a colored school of a weekly reading-club in connection with the library. Then follows an appeal for aid to the "Technological collection," and a discussion of the question, Shall the library be free? which is strongly urged.

*Springfield (Mass.) City L. Assoc.* (31st rpt.) Added 3590 (fict. 323); pamphlets 1425; total 79,575; number cardholders 14,727. Home use 137,731 (fict. 65,519); Sunday issue 1330. On all cards 17,219 persons have applied for books and 28,949 v. have been issued; these figures are for books furnished by the librarians, and do not include such dictionaries, encyclopedias, etc., as are accessible to readers. The reading-room has been open to the public 314 week-days and 52 Sundays; total number of readers 40,554; readers of magazines and reviews 17,246; magazines and reviews given out 34,219; no record of newspaper use is kept; average weekday attendance 117; average Sunday attendance 71.

"The increase in the number of visitors [to the reading room] was 7321 [over last year]; in the readers of magazines and reviews 4307; in the number of magazines and reviews given out 8643."

The library is rapidly becoming a valuable library of reference. "Our efforts to build up this department are highly appreciated by our citizens, as the statistics for hall use will show. The various organizations in our city for literary and scientific study, our clergymen and physicians, students in special departments of learning, workmen endeavoring to perfect their knowledge in their several trades and industries, and the pupils in our schools — all these are found daily prosecuting their inquiries, and availing themselves of the advantages which are here afforded. Moreover, during the year we have had visitors from other cities and States who have spent months in this city in special study, attracted by the extent of our resources in certain departments of knowledge, and by the facilities which they found here for carrying on their work."

The *Library Bulletin*, issued monthly by the library authorities, contains a classified list of accessions, statistics of monthly use, critical notices of books, information as to the library, and miscellaneous reading.

In regard to the work done by the library

among the schools an interesting communication from one of the instructors in the high school is printed, in which strong testimony is given as to the value and importance of the "laboratory method" in all branches and grades of study. "The guiding principle of this method is that the pupil should, as far as possible, gather his facts from the original sources in nature and books, and compile these facts through his own efforts. Teachers who have followed the system are enthusiastic in its praise. They find that their pupils enter on their work with a zeal and interest that the best text-books failed to awaken. The children quickly catch the spirit of the investigator, the spirit of the seeker after truth, and thus become students in the best sense of the word. The laboratory method owes a large measure of its success in our city school system to the courtesy of the library officials, and to the excellent judgment shown in the equipment of the institution for this research work."

Librarian Rice devotes some space to a discussion of the proposed new library building and its necessity, both as regards the present library and the promised bequest of G. W. V. Smith. Since the number of volumes has increased to nearly 80,000, the quarters now occupied are cramped and crowded. "The architect of this building planned it for 75,000 volumes, and we have been compelled already to mar somewhat the symmetry and beauty of his plan by the addition of cases between the alcoves. In the number and value of its books, in the amount annually expended for additions, in the extent and variety of reading which it actually furnishes — this library of our semi-rural city ranks among the large institutions of its character in our country; for in all the varied lines of its equipment for reading and study it has distanced the libraries of almost all our smaller cities.

"This increase has rendered the quarters that were so spacious and commodious when the building was erected narrow and contracted for our present accommodation. Nor does this increase alone express our need of enlargement; for while the library has grown more and more crowded, new fields of usefulness have been opening for the institution, and the cultivation of these fields is presented to us as an imperative duty."

*Springfield (O.) Warder P. L.* Added 881; total 13,951; issued 82,278 (fict. 61,877).

*Stockton (Cal.) F. L.* (11th rpt.) Added 2192 (donated 1565); total 14,447; lost 40; worn out 87; bound 803; total issue 60,710 (fict. and juv. 63.2 %); new cards issued 851; total registration 7975; receipts \$7064.25; expenses \$5731.54.

"The report discloses the fact that the library and reading-room have increased patronage and that gifts and donations of books have been larger than ever before. It also shows a greater loss in books than on any previous year. With a view of giving the largest accommodation possible to the public the board have allowed free access to the shelves. Up to the present time this has been done with trifling loss."

In order to guard against future losses the trustees call attention to "Section 12 of 'An act to establish free public libraries and reading-



rooms,' Statutes of the State of California, which intrusts city councils to pass ordinances for the protection and management of public libraries. While the board is empowered to make rules, the only sanction given to the same is the authority to enforce them by cutting off the privileges of the library, and by pecuniary fines. Possibly an ordinance making it incumbent upon all persons who are in unauthorized possession of library books to return the same at once might secure a better service of the rules and protect the public property. The rules of the library require that borrowers of books sign an obligation to return them. For the purpose of extending the benefits of the library to all classes a large freedom has been given to borrowers. But if the borrower and his guarantor are both without property and refuse to return books, or if by some accident the book falls into possession of a third person, no adequate and summary remedy exists to enforce their return to the library. Up to the present time there has been but little loss or violation of rules. The loss referred to above possibly indicates that there may be necessity for more care or vigilance on the part of those who have the public interest to protect."

*Taunton (Mass.) P. L.* (26th rpt.) Added 2106; total 34,630; issued 58,867 (an increase of 1738; fiction 48,073).

*United States.* GILMAN, Daniel C. Development of the public library in America; an address at the opening of the Cornell University Library, Oct. 7, 1891. Ithaca, The Univ., 1891. 13 p. 4°.

*Washington, D. C. U. S. Naval Observatory L.* Added 559; total 13,202.

#### FOREIGN.

*Bruges, Belgium.* ENTRANCE to the library; Heliotype. (In *Amer. architect*, June 4, 1892.)

*Croydon (Eng.) Ls.* (3d rpt.) Stock 23,184. lib. use 255,450; home use 249,351; turnover 11.01; issue of fict. and juv. 82 %.

*Italy.* CHILOVI, Desiderio. Personale delle biblioteche pubbliche governative d'Italia, 1 Marzo 1892. (Pages 274 - 276 of *Centralbl. f. Bib.*, Juni.)

*Norwich (Eng.) F. L. Committee.* (14th rpt.) Added 1431, pamphlets 874; total 26,897, pamphlets 4340; issued, all departments, 157,521; issued, excluding juvenile department 92,783 (fict. 71,593).

"The teachers in the elementary schools have (as during the former year) been supplied with books from the juvenile department — now numbering 3773 volumes, the issues for the year having been 58,944.

"The Sunday opening of the reading-rooms has been still appreciated, as evidenced by about the same number of visits (15,000) as shown in the last report."

The Shakespearian Library has received several important and valuable additions during the year.

#### Librarians.

DAVIES, J. F., head assistant at the Public Library of St. Louis, has just been appointed librarian of the new Public Library of Butte City, Montana, with a salary of \$2500. This is the fourth assistant that has left the St. Louis Public Library to take charge of important libraries in the last ten years, three of them in the last three years.

LINDERFELT, K. A. The case of K. A. Linderfelt came up for trial in the Milwaukee City Court on July 13. Judge Sloan, in rendering his sentence, said that although the letter of the law called for an imprisonment as punishment for the offence which Mr. Linderfelt committed, yet he could not see what the community of Milwaukee could gain by giving a decision which would strictly be in accordance with the law. In his opinion Mr. Linderfelt had already suffered punishment enough, and will have to suffer the further consequences of his actions. The Judge believed that by suspending the sentence he would do better for the general welfare than if he would imprison the defendant, and for this reason thought it best to suspend the sentence in order to give Linderfelt a chance to become a better man. Linderfelt was entirely broken-down, and he was hardly able to stand up when his friends congratulated him on the decision of Judge Sloan.

RAWLE, Francis, has resigned the position of librarian of the Law Association of Philadelphia, which he has held for sixteen years. At a meeting of the Library Committee a resolution of regret was passed. It said, among other things: "He has given the library such intelligent supervision that from a comparatively insignificant collection of a few thousand books it has grown to about 26,000 volumes, so well selected as to entitle it to the encomium, which has been conferred on it by a competent expert, of being the best working law library in the United States. The thanks of the Association are due to Mr. Rawle for the zeal, thoughtful labor, and devotion to its interest which he has manifested as its librarian."

WALDO, Miss, librarian of the Jackson (Mich.) City L., has been appointed a member of the committee on literature and libraries in connection with the woman's branch of the World's Congress Auxiliary.

#### Cataloging and Classification.

ASSOCIATION OF THE CITY OF N. Y. LIBRARY Catalogue. N. Y., 1892. 2 l. + 1135 p. O.

Substantially the work of W. J. C. Berry, assisted during the last year by J. Herbert Senter. Catalogues nearly 40,000 vols. In two parts, an author catalogue in large type, with reasonably full titles and with imprints, and a subject index in smaller type, with titles abridged to the utmost.

The HARVARD UNIVERSITY bulletin in its May no. has (pp. 438 - 458) the first part of "Notes on special collections to be found in the public



libraries of the United States," by W: Coolidge Lane and C: Knowles Bolton.

"The library issued three years ago a circular addressed to the principal libraries of the country, asking for information as to the character and extent of their special collections, and this (geographically alphabetical) list is the result. The first instalment breaks off in New York, and the index, which is the key to the topics of the notes, is yet to come. It should then appear how many foreign (particularly Continental) private libraries have been transferred *en bloc* to our public collections, like Scherer's, at Adelbert College; Van der Meulen's, at the [State Historical Society] of Wisconsin; Beck's, at the Hartford Theological Seminary, Rinck's at the Yale Divinity School, etc. Such a list as this, of which we may expect new editions from time to time, will be an invaluable guide not only to students, but to donors. For example, shall one add to the Birney slavery collection at Johns Hopkins (1000 titles) the May collection at Cornell (1000 volumes and 2000 pamphlets), the Sumner-Higginson collection at Harvard (869 volumes, 2300 titles)? There may be judgment even in giving away old directories. The Directory Library of Boston 'aims to get every directory and gazetteer published in this country.'" — *Nation*.

GOTTWALD, P. *Bened., O.S.B.* Catalogus codicum manu scriptorum qui asservantur in bibliotheca monasterii O. S. B. Engelbergensis in Helvetia. Freiburg i. Br., Herder, 1892. 17 + 327 p. 8°. 12 m.

The LOS ANGELES P. L. bulletin for April has Reading lists on political economy and on music, California maps, and Southern California library statistics.

MINZES, B. Ueber die Transscription russischer Namen. (Pages 373-381, v. 6 of *Deutsche Zeitschrift für gesch. Wiss.* 1891.)

NEW LONDON, (Conn.) P. L. Finding list, Jan., 1892. N. Y., 1892. 154 p. O. and view.

Printed by the linotype process. Dewey class-list; author-list; fiction title-list.

NEW YORK and Chicago. Limited train via N. Y. Central and Lake Shore railroads. Wagner vestibule train. Catalogue of library. N. Y., [1892?]. 10 + [1] p. T.

ROURA. Mig. Reseña de los incunables que posee la Biblioteca publica de Mahon. Palma, 1890. xxx + 184 p. 8°.

The SALEM P. L.'s May bulletin has a note on "Engineering periodicals."

SEAMAN, W: H. The essentials of good education, with a new classification of knowledge. From the Proc. of the Amer. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science, v. 40, 1891. n. p., n. d. 7 p. O.

Divides knowledge into four main divisions: (1) Language (including Music, Drawing, Painting, Sculpture); (2) Mathematics, pure and applied; (3) Chemistry, molecular and atomic (including Mineralogy, Geology, and all that usually goes in Physics, except Astronomy and Me-

chanics, which come in Applied Mathematics); (4) Biology in two parts, Botany and Zoölogy (the latter including History, Psychology, Sociology). It seems to us that the first and third names, Language and Chemistry, are not well chosen for the vast field which they are made to cover. The whole classification is evidently hastily made. Language is as much a part of Zoölogy as Psychology is, and for that matter so are Theology and Metaphysics, and Ethics, and Anthropology, neither of which are mentioned in Prof. Seaman's scheme. He also omits the Useful Arts, all the Fine Arts except three, and Geography, unless he considers the latter to be the same as Topography, which he has under Applied Mathematics. In a word, the scheme, whatever merits it may have as applied to Education, for which it was intended, could be of no use at all as applied to books.

#### CHANGED TITLES.

Lieutenant Fletcher S. Bassett, U. S. Navy, published in 1885 a work, entitled "Legends and superstitions of the sea and of sailors in all lands and at all times," Chicago, Belford, Clarke & Co., 1885, 8vo. The Navy officer now offers the identical work to the unsuspecting public under the title: "Sea phantoms, or, legends and superstitions of the sea and of sailors in all lands and at all times," revised edition, Chicago, Morrill, Higgins & Co., 1892, 8vo. Although this is stated to be a *revised* edition, I cannot discover, after close comparison of the two volumes, the slightest change. Apparently the book of 1892 is printed from old plates. The preface is dated March 10, 1884, in both volumes. Please warn librarians and others of this dishonorable attempt to palm off an old unsalable book under a new title.

H. CARRINGTON BOLTON.

"The land of gold, or, three years in California," by Rev. Walter Colton, U. S. N., author of "Ship and shore," etc. New York, D. W. Evans & Co., 1860 [c. 1850]; the same as "Three years in California, with illustrations," New York, Barnes, 1852, except that 2 portraits and the 6 plates in the 1852 do not seem to be in the 1860 edition, at least are not in the copy examined.

T. L. COLE.

"Russian traits and terrors," by E. B. Lanier [pseud.], Tucker, Boston, is announced by Chapman & Hall as "Russian characteristics" in *Athenæum*, April 16, 1892. The English edition is said to be reprinted from *Fortnightly Rev.*, with revisions.

G. E. WIRE, M.D.

#### FULL NAMES.

W: Rudolph Smith (History of Wisconsin, Madison, 1854, vols. 1 and 3, and Observations on the Wisconsin Territory, Phila., 1838).

T. L. COLE, *Washington, D. C.*

*The following are furnished by Harvard College Library.*

Dearborn, J: Jacob (The history of Salisbury, New Hampshire);

Fisher, Gilman Clark (The essentials of geography);

Fishley, E: Eugene (Shakespeare's rule of life);

Gordon, Hanford Lennox (The feast of the virgins);

Hyslop, James Hervey (Elements of logic).



Hylton, J: Dunbar (The sea-king);  
 Makepeace, Frank Barrows (Fresh bait for fishers of men);  
 Marshall, W: Blanchard (Beaks of unionidæ inhabiting the vicinity of Albany, N. Y.);  
 McDonough, J: Joseph (A plea in behalf of the South and West for deep water at Savannah);  
 Morrison, Gilbert Burnet (The ventilation and warming of school buildings);  
 Perkins, W: Rufus (Eleusis);  
 Taylor, Barton Stout (Helps to a correct understanding of nature, on the basis of realism);  
 Woodward, Brinton Webb (Old wine in new bottles).

### Bibliography.

CONTADES, G. de. *Bibliographie sportive, les course de chevaux en France, 1651-1890.* Paris, Rouquette, 1892. 26+157 p. 8°. 6 fr.  
 DEGEORGE, L. *L'Imprimerie en Europe au 15<sup>e</sup> et 16<sup>e</sup> siècles.* Paris, Em. Paul, L. Huard & Guillemin, 1892. 8°. 3 fr.

A list of the first works printed in the various cities of Europe.

GUY, W: E. *Pastime reading; a partial list of novels that would probably be called standard by the majority of readers, prepared for the convenience of those who are at a loss for some light but good reading. n. p., n. d., 17 p. (even pages blank) O.*

"Compiler's preference indicated by \*. Alphabetically arranged according to authors. Dedicated to the Mercantile Library. St. Louis, Sept. 1, 1891." 248 titles.

JULIAN, Rev. J.: *Dictionary of hymnology.* N. Y., Scribner, 1892. 12+1616 p. 8°.

"Comes as near exhausting the bibliography of its subject as could be expected or reasonably desired. It contains a huge mass of information, imperfectly digested, and presented with inadequate regard to proportion, economy, and order. The German part is far ahead of the English in quantity and quality; and the same may be said in a degree of the Latin, which has been committed to several hands. The volume should go into every public library. As a book of reference it has no rivals, and is unlikely to be superseded for a long time to come."—*Nation*, J<sup>c</sup>. 9. p. 433.

MANNO, ANT. *Bibliografia storica degli stati della monarchia di Savoia. Volume 4. Torino, fratelli Bocca, 1892. 8+576 p. 8°. With a table.*

*Bibl. stor. ital., pub. per cura della R. Deput. di Stor. Patria, 3.*

MEDINA, J. T. *Bibliografía de la imprenta en Santiago de Chile desde sus orígenes hasta Feb. de 1817.* Santiago de Chile, 1891. 1+179 p. +6 photolith. f°. 41 pes. (300 copies printed.)

Marcel MONMARCHES' *Etude sur la Sologne,*

Paris, 1892, 8°, 1 fr., has an *essai de bibliographie.*

POLEK, J. *Repertorium der landeskundlicher Literatur der Bukowina.* Chernowitz, H. Pardini, 1892. 41 p. l. 8°. 1 m.

PASTRNEK, FR. *Bibliographische Uebersicht über die slavische Philologie, 1876-91; zugleich Generalregister zu Archiv Bd. 1-14.* Berlin, Weidmann, 1892. 8+415 p. 8°. 15 m.

STERNFELD, ALFR., and KELLNER, C. *Zahnärztliche Bücherkunde. Alphabetischer Theil.* Karlsruhe, C. Kellner, 1892. pp. 1-211. 8°.

### INDEXES.

BOOK review index No. 1. London, Owles & Reader, 1891.

JOHOW, R. *Gesamtregister zu Bd. 1-10 des JAHRBUCHES für Entscheidungen des Kammergerichts in Sachen der nichtstreitigen Gerichtsbarkeit und in Strafsachen, sowie zu den 8 Bänden des JAHRBUCHES für entgeltliche Entscheidungen der preussischen Appellationsgerichte. I.* Berlin, Frz. Vahlen, 1892. 7+256 p. 8°. 6 m. for 2 Abth.

LE LIVRE moderne table générale 1890-91, dressée par M. Michel Mourlevat. Paris, Feb. 1892, 2 l.+154 p.+1 l. O.

GENERAL Index to the 7th series of NOTES and queries, v. 1-12, 1886-91. London, J: C. Francis, 1892. Sm. 4°. 6s.

SOMMAIRE périodique des revues de droit. Table mensuelle de tous les articles juridiques dans les périodiques belges et étrangers année 2°. Brux., V<sup>e</sup> F. Larcier. 1892. 8°.

### Anonyms and Pseudonyms.

*Estelle Russell.* Miss M.. Allen Olney, an English lady who has lived in the neighborhood of Lynchburg, Va., since the war of the rebellion, is the author of "Estelle Russell," "Junia: a novel," and "The new Virginians, sketches of life in Virginia." H. E. G.

*Tante Marie*, pseud. for Mlle. Marie Augustin in "Le Macandal épisode de l'insurrection des noirs à St. Domingue. Nouv. Orleans, 1892."

"*That convention*, or, five days a politician. 184 pp. 12°. Ill. by Beard. N. Y., 1872. By F. G. W." The F. G. W. was Fletcher G. Welch, a Chicago speculator in real estate.

A. S. CLARK.

### A CORRECTION.

MR. C: ALDRICH's paper on "Iowa library legislation" (LIBRARY JOURNAL, May, p. 163) appeared by inadvertence as by "C: Aldrich, *State Librarian.*" This is an error. The State Librarian of Iowa is Mrs. Mary H. Miller, who has held the position for the last four years.



# CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS.

*LAKEWOOD, N. J., BALTIMORE, WASHINGTON,*

MAY 16-21, 1892.

THE ADDRESS OF THE PRESIDENT, W. I. FLETCHER, LIBRARIAN OF AMHERST COLLEGE.

THE peculiar circumstances under which I assume this position will, I am sure, be sufficient to excuse the desultoriness of the few remarks which, on so short notice, I have been able to throw together for your consideration this evening. When, but a few days ago, I found that the duties of this position would devolve on me, it chanced that my mind was already occupied, to some extent, with a line of thought which I at once saw was the only one on which I could hope to be in the least prepared to speak on this occasion. In developing this line of thought, as best I could in the few days left me, under the pressure of other absorbing duties, it has presented itself to me under two phases, and I have hesitated which phase I should make most prominent by letting it give a name to my theme. Under one phase my subject would be, "The public library of the future;" this subject has peculiar fascinations for the castle-builder, and derives great interest from the marvelous development of library interests in the recent past, pointing to still greater things in the near future; but one must needs hesitate to assume the role of prophet when it is noted how rapidly the conditions, both physical and social, on which predictions must be based, are changing. Only a seer may venture to forecast the future, otherwise than by a careful study of present indications and past progress. The progress so far made and the indications at present available in this field are too full of variety, and even inconsistency,

to furnish a basis for calculations as to the future, and delightful as may be the attempt to peer into that future, a sober second thought prompts me to come at my subject on the other and more practical side. Hence, I bring you as my theme, "Some library economies," and wish to be understood as using the word "economies" in its most usual and homely sense.

"Library economy" is a much-abused and an ambiguous term. As a name for the craft of the librarian it is singularly infelicitous, and yet no other term is so much used—in fact none other has yet been found—to express in English the idea of the German "Bibliothekswissenschaft." "Library science" may be considered a literal rendering of this term, but it does not convey to the average mind the idea intended. He will confer an immense benefit on our fraternity who shall furnish an intelligible and satisfactory name for the science and art of "book-keeping" in its noblest sense. But whatever library economy may mean or may not mean, we can all understand library economies as signifying the practical carrying out of the third member of the triple expression serving as a motto for this Association. Lest some of you may have neglected to carry in mind so rudimentary an attachment of the Association as its motto, you will allow me to remind you that it is "The best reading, for the largest number, at the least cost."

"The best reading"—in one form or



another this subject has formed the theme of much of our discussion. A proper selection of books for purchase is one aspect of it. It is significant that these words, "The best reading," form the title of the excellent work by W. S. Sonnenschein which our committee on the A. L. A. catalog have accepted as a basis for their work. Before this session is over you will have your attention drawn to the plans of that committee for revising and improving this book along the lines long ago laid down for the famous "A. L. A. Cat.," which, though often said to be dead, justifies its name by proving to have nine lives at least. But to most of us the greatest interest in "the best reading" has centered in efforts to induce readers to use books of the better sort. No further *raison d'être* for the Association need be asked for than what it has accomplished in this line.

When we come to the second clause in our motto, "for the largest number," we reach the great subject of library extension. What wonders have been and are being wrought in this direction! The day of libraries for the few is past, and libraries for the many—yes, for everybody—is the watchword of recent progress. Since our last meeting at least one other State—proud New Hampshire, the mother of the American public library system—has followed the example of Massachusetts in legislating for the positive encouragement and financial assistance from the State to towns, in the establishment of public libraries, while the great Empire State itself, by legislation just enacted, makes public libraries an integral part of her great State university system. I find no reason yet to withdraw my prediction, made last year by the Pacific, that the time will come when all our communities will be required by law to maintain libraries as much as to maintain schools.

Another phase of this work of library extension deserves notice. Two years ago, come September, one of the most significant movements ever made in the interest of library extension was set on foot when the endowment fund of this Association was established. From the energetic men who

have charge of the raising of this fund you will hear a report at this session. Let it be understood as widely as our influence goes that the double use to which the income of this fund is to be devoted means the best reading for the greatest number most emphatically. The cause of library extension awaits more than anything else the thorough informing of the people as to the work. When the endowment fund begins, as it very shortly will, to yield an annual income of some hundreds of dollars, a wide and (let us hope) judicious distribution of just such information will be made. The people of those parts of the country where this movement is in its infancy or wholly unknown will be told how great are its advantages and how easily and cheaply they are to be obtained. Heaven speed the endowment fund!

Perhaps the ideas covered by the expression "at the least cost" have not engaged our thought to such an extent as have these others. We have gloried in the size of the figures which represent the expenditures of communities or the gifts of individuals for the establishment and support of libraries. I fear we have not often enough considered whether these sums were so expended as to produce the best results. Let me make it clear at this point that I am not here to advocate the saving of public money in the sense of having less expended on libraries, but rather to plead for such economies as shall save money from accessories to be applied to essentials. "More books" is the demand of every library. How hungry, how insatiable are our libraries for books! That terrible hunger which gnawed upon the vitals of political shysters excluded for a quarter of a century from the pantry of Uncle Sam is as nothing. The greed of the daughter of the horse-leech, crying "Give! give! give!" is satiety itself compared to the cravings of our partly filled shelves, or even of shelves already apparently bursting with plenty, for more books and yet more books. It is to meet this overwhelming demand for books that library economies are called for. As the old patriotic legend says, "Millions for defense, not a cent for tribute," so the



library calls for millions for books, not a cent for wasteful expense.

But it is time for me to come down to something specific and definite. I propose to point out certain library economies as being practical and at the same time largely neglected. In the first place there is economy in library buildings. Library architecture "is the tune we 'librarians' do delight in," to judge by its constant recurrence on our programs; let us have it with variations by a little talk about the cost of library buildings. What is a fair ratio of dollars in cost of a building to volumes accommodated? How may the ratio change if the volumes are not accommodated, but "stored?" How may it change again as more or less provision is made for the accommodation of readers, students, classes, lectures, etc? These are questions only to be properly answered when something like library statistics have been collected, and — what is vastly more important — collated, by some bibliothecal Carroll D. Wright. I have lately had the pleasure of examining the new library building of the Hartford theological seminary, planned, I think, mainly by our brother Richardson, (not H. H., but he of Princeton, the "encyclopedia" man). I find there a fire-proof building of brick with stone trimmings, neat, sufficiently ornate, with unusually large provision for study and lecture-rooms, which will shelve, in such a way as truly to "accommodate" not far from five volumes for every dollar of cost. Compare this with some of our monumental buildings which represent \$2 or \$3 for every volume "stored" (not accommodated)! What is the difference? It is simply the difference between library economy and library extravagance.

The Mercantile libraries of St. Louis and of New York have shown us how a large city library building may be constructed on strictly business and utilitarian principles, and be made to contain (and accommodate) three or four volumes for every dollar of cost, while built in the most substantial and thorough manner. (As to the capacity of these buildings, I am figuring on the basis of the whole structure being devoted to library

purposes, as it may ultimately be.) Nor is there omitted in either of these buildings any appeal to the esthetic sense which need be expressed by a building intended for use and convenience. Let it be understood that a public library is first and foremost an institution for practical every-day *use*, and the battle for economy in building is won. A comparatively small sum will add to a building, simple and utilitarian in its general plan, sufficient ornamentation to make it elevating and refining to the taste of all who enter it.

One requirement, which seems to have been singularly overlooked in many of our library buildings, is that of economical administration. The arrangement of the offices and work-rooms with reference to the delivery and reading-rooms is a problem deserving great attention from the economical point of view. It is often a great object to employ one attendant to attend to two or more departments of work at the same time. I gave considerable thought, not long since, to the arrangement of these administrative parts of a library building, with the view to enable one person at certain hours to take care of the entire library and reading-room, and at the same time to do conveniently such ordinary routine work in cataloging, labeling books, etc., as the lulls in patronage would permit. Where any economy is practiced, these things must be looked after. A building may be so arranged (actual examples are not wanting) that the additional expense of administration consequent upon its erection may represent the interest of a sum larger than the cost of the building — which is thus practically doubled.

I had in mind to allude to certain economies of a minor sort connected with the arrangement of the shelving, etc., but must pass them over for the present. The next department in which I will enter a plea for economy is that of cataloging. On this subject I hesitate before expressing myself so radically as is justified by my profound convictions. But the duty of expressing convictions is only second to that of having them, and I must have my say. If the words be not those of truth, as they are assuredly those of



soberness, they can do no lasting harm. My first demand for economy in cataloging is in the department of subject catalogs. Nine years ago, in a brief published article, I made an arraignment of the system of subject catalogs as carried out in many libraries, especially in the larger ones, on the score of wastefulness through unnecessary repetitious work. I went so far as to question whether the whole field of subject cataloging ought not to be abandoned by the catalogers of libraries and turned over to the index-maker and the bibliographer. My feeling that this is so is only growing stronger as time passes. Our subject catalogs answer the question "In *what books* shall I find the information I desire?" A constantly increasing number of bibliographies, indexes, and manuals enable a library, without a subject catalog, but well furnished with such helps, to give the needed direction.

But while few libraries as yet will give up the advantages coming from the possession of a fairly good subject-catalog, most librarians are prepared to admit that large portions of the field covered by such catalogs (the "analytical" references, for example) may be omitted from the catalog and be better furnished in published indexes. My plea here is for a more generous and hearty coöperation for the carrying out of this transfer. If the ten libraries in the country which expend most on the cataloging department<sup>1</sup> would reduce the expense each by \$1,000 annually, and put the money thus saved together for their mutual benefit, indexing work could be done, as a result, and printed, that would be worth to each of these libraries much more than it cost, and would be equally available everywhere else. The "A. L. A. Index," now at press, is a feeble attempt at this sort of thing. But thus far we have only been playing at coöperation. May we not hope to see something done this year more worthy of the opportunity open to us in this line?

Now I must pay my respects to the author-catalog. When I have deprecated elaborate subject-cataloging, I have always insisted that every library must have its author-catalog, including title headings for anonymous books,

kept sharply up to date, and made with the utmost accuracy and completeness possible. This is *the* catalog, and must be maintained with even more vigilance and carefulness if it be the only catalog. But there are indications of a possible great economy in this department also being brought to pass. Various experiments have been made in the line of printed catalog cards furnished to libraries from a central bureau, but these experiments have not succeeded. Now there is an effort making to establish such a system of cataloging, and to give it a firm financial basis through the support of the book-trade. In the case of new publications, a card-catalog quite up to date and always strictly alphabetical is a desideratum of the bookseller as well as of the library; and it is believed that through uniting the booksellers and the libraries a constituency will be found sufficient to support the scheme. A beginning once made, there will be rapid progress. Whole ranges of titles common to libraries of any size will be furnished by the central bureau; and as it constantly increases its stock of titles, it will be prepared to furnish to new libraries an increasing proportion of the cards needed for the catalog. The scheme of furnishing electros of titles, instead of cards, may work in with the other. Mr. Growoll, the accomplished editor of the *Publishers' weekly*, is publishing a series of articles in the *Library journal* on coöperative cataloging. In the forthcoming number he will give an interesting account of his extended experiments, and plainly foreshadow the establishment of a system for the supply of title "logotypes" as one of the probabilities of the near future. Thus the coöperative movement seems to promise to meet the demands of the printed page catalog as well as of the card arrangement.

And what need there is for something of the kind! See a thousand libraries at once cataloging the same book, and by the same rules and methods! What is the printing press for? Be assured, my friends, that when a practicable scheme for saving this enormous reduplication of work has been set on foot we shall have to



shelve all notions, and give up all our pet methods that stand in the way, and "keep step to the music of the union." The business men who are back of us will have their eyes open and some day the cry will go up in our camp, "The Philistines are upon you." These Philistines may not know as much as we do about books or about Cutter's rules, but they are quite apt to know a good thing when they see it and they pay for our bread and butter. Happy shall that librarian be who knows enough in these transition times to put the butter on the right side of his bread. We are not to trim our sails to every breeze, but we must suit them to the trade wind which in the long run is our dependence for making port.

As you perceive, the field of my subject is so large that I can only cover it on the "touch-and-go" principle, and I must pass on. Classification is the next head to be hit. I have often had a word to say about this subject in our meetings and have been a student of it for 30 years, but I think I have learned more with regard to it very recently than in all the time before. I am sorely tempted to go into the subject in general, but must inexorably confine myself to its economical bearings. Economy demands in classification as elsewhere two things—simplicity and effectiveness; the latter because that which is simple without being effective is likely to be extravagant rather than economical. I hail with satisfaction the present tendency away from book classification and toward book *arrangement*. There is a distinct reaction from the effort at extremely close classification, which aimed to locate a book by its subject, most definitely and minutely stated, to an exact arrangement in larger classes which shall provide for each book its precise place, making minute subdivisions unnecessary and accomplishing a better result. The Cutter author table, and other devices by which new books fall into precisely the one right place, have come sufficiently into use to lead to the employment of more comprehensive classes. I have taken one section after another as fiction, the classics, English literature (and other literatures),

and arranged them on this principle of large classes with exact placing by alphabetical or other order of the books in the classes, and feel sure this is the coming system. As to effectiveness there can be no doubt, and for simplicity it is greatly superior. Economy will be immensely served by the removing from the list of the librarian's duties the elaboration of a carefully constructed, logical and minute classification, or even the application of such a system elaborated by some one else. The increasingly rapid progress of development in all sciences and all literatures too demands that library classification shall be ductile and not run in a mold like cast-iron. We must classify and reclassify as time goes by, and we ought to be on our guard not to let reclassifying become a difficult and therefore expensive work.

I wish to emphasize this thought that libraries must be continually reclassified to keep abreast of the constantly changing aspects and relations of different departments of knowledge. I see before me one of our university librarians who promised us a few years ago a paper on "The duties of a librarian to his successors," but failed to carry out his promise, presenting, with an apology, only an outline of his intended paper. He gave us the hint that one of the chief duties of a librarian to his successors was to see that he was not, like Sinbad the Sailor, loaded with an old man of the sea in the form of a rigid and elaborate classification supposed to be good for a hundred years.

On only one other department of library work do I care to speak this evening, lest I weary you. And what I wish to say in this regard may be thought to come only by the dragging-in process, within the scope of my theme. I am persuaded of two things, however: first, that you will not insist on my sticking absolutely to my text, and second, that after all, the reform which I have now to advocate is in the best sense an economy. We librarians must find how to place ourselves more constantly and serviceably between the public whom we serve and the books. We have been too content to be *Dei ex machina*, leaving those who use the



library to the tender mercies of catalogs and assistants, the latter too often inadequately fitted to cater in any true sense to the real needs of our patrons. If there is any one on the premises who knows books well and is competent to guide inexperienced readers, his services ought to be freely available to every inquirer. If I am to rise to the height of my duty and privilege, I must not only be ready to treat with kind and patient helpfulness those who accept my invitation to seek me in my "office," but I must to the greatest extent possible be where I shall hear all inquiries at the desk, and observe all impending failures to get what is wanted. "Impossible," do I hear you say, "for the chief officer of a large library to do this work?" I am not so sure. The largest libraries must have several competent librarians, of course, as no one can be ubiquitous. But I am sure that if we take the right view of the matter, we can most of us profitably make a reversal in the assignment of the library functions, the librarian taking the position of actual and constant contact with the patrons (not of course running after books or attending to the charging, except in the smaller libraries), and giving to his assistants, just so far as possible, charge of the correspondence, keeping order lists and books, and all other office work.

I am entirely convinced that only thus can we exercise such an economy of our time and

of whatever abilities we may possess, as will be in accord with the sentiments and principles that are to govern the public library of the future. Everything points to such a development of the library system in this country as shall make even our day appear at the dawn of the 20th century to have been a day of small things. We are still working at foundations. What forms the structures shall take which the next century shall erect thereon we cannot tell. It becomes us to strive for such breadth of view, and such conceptions of abiding principles as applied to our work, that we may lay foundations which shall not require entire relaying. When we inquire for these principles, I am sure we shall find them very largely along the lines of simplicity and tried effectiveness, rather than along those of elaborateness and theoretically exact arrangement of details.

We are, in this meeting, to make arrangements to give to the public library movement in America a fitting place in the great exposition of next year. Shall we make a dazzling display of mechanical devices and technical methods? Shall we not rather give prominence to those great ideas expressed in our motto (if you will pardon my recurring to it), and let it be seen that the ruling spirit in this movement is one of "plain living and high thinking" rather than of bibliothecal luxury and extravagance?

## UNIVERSITY EXTENSION.

BY THE REV. DR. JOHN B. THOMPSON, OF NEW BRUNSWICK.

A YEAR ago it was my privilege to speak to the New Jersey Library Association upon University Extension. I endeavored to show that the object of the movement is to extend the benefits of the higher education to all ranks and conditions of men throughout the republic, that this work needs the earnest coöperation of all the friends of libraries, and that it will confer upon libraries as much good as it will derive from them.

Like all important movements, University Extension is an outgrowth of the conditions of society. In the year 1867 Professor James Stuart began this work with instruction to an association of teachers in the north of England. Subsequently he taught similar classes in Liverpool, Manchester, Leeds, and Sheffield, and thus were evolved the essential features of a movement which was taken up by the University of Cambridge in 1873, and



by that of Oxford in 1878. In 1876 was organized the London Society for the Extension of University Teaching, and on the model of this was formed in 1890 the American Society for the Extension of University Teaching. This society has its headquarters at Philadelphia, publishes a monthly magazine on the subject, and has done more than any other instrumentality for the furtherance of the work in this country.

Universities are corporations legally authorized to impart instruction and confer degrees. Colleges were primarily *collections* of students in residence halls at universities. Marischal College, however, at Aberdeen, in Scotland, was established in 1593, with the then unprecedented power of conferring degrees also. Harvard College was founded in 1636 *with the same privilege* of conferring degrees; and on this model our American institutions for higher education have generally been formed.

Of late years, through the liberality of the general government, "state colleges" have been organized upon the same general plan; and these furnish, perhaps, the most efficient instrumentality for University Extension, or College Extension, in this country.

The nature of this movement and the best means of promoting its efficiency will perhaps be understood from specific details of what is now doing in New Jersey better than from mere "glittering generalities."

In 1857, ten years before the inception of this work in England, New Jersey had a similar system for the instruction of teachers. Twenty-four hours of systematic instruction was given during five consecutive days in each county, the evenings being devoted to popular lectures upon the topics taught during the day. Upon the establishment of the State College its professors began to go out annually into the various counties to give simple scientific lectures on the topics thought most profitable to the inhabitants of each locality.

The change of the Teachers' Institute from a school of five days to a convention of two or three days left the way open for the State College to undertake extension work in due form a year ago.

Not every college professor is fit for this

work. The audiences are intended to be, and are, as miscellaneous as the attendance upon a church service. They consist of the young and the old, the ignorant and the learned, the high and the low, the rich and the poor. All these the lecturer must interest and instruct, and stimulate to study. It goes without saying that he must be perfectly familiar not only with his subject, but also with attractive methods of presenting it in such a way that it can be accurately apprehended. It is safe also to say that for such an audience the logical method is never the best method.

After the lecture as many of the audience as desire to study remain another hour for conference with the lecturer, both asking and answering questions. A printed syllabus of the lectures is furnished each student, with the names of books to be read. Every student is urged to write out an abstract of what he has learned from each lecture and from his reading or other inquiry on the subject, and to send this abstract to the lecturer by mail. These communications the lecturer carefully examines, makes notes upon them, and reads such parts of them as he thinks best at the next conference, with such further elucidation as he deems fitting. These written exercises extend from the size of a postal card to letters of twenty or thirty pages, according to the leisure and desire of the student. Twelve lectures constitute a course, and at the close of the course the students who choose so to do present themselves for examination, and receive college certificates stating what they have done. Some of these students have acquitted themselves quite as well in these individual studies as those in regular residence at college, and it is obvious that thus, in the course of years, the complete college curriculum might be overtaken by those who for various reasons have never been able to take a regular college course. And when only a part of this can be accomplished, so much advance at least is made toward the acquirement of a liberal education.

Last autumn circulars announcing that the State College was about to undertake this work were sent to prominent individuals



throughout the State. Addresses upon the nature and importance of the work were made before the New Jersey Library Association, the State Convention of the Y. M. C. A., at the annual meeting of the State Board of Agriculture, and before miscellaneous audiences assembled for the purpose in various towns and cities of the State.

At the conclusion of these lectures in separate localities a "Local Centre" was organized of men and women interested in so philanthropic an enterprise. By voluntary contributions and by the sale of tickets at a low price the "Local Centres" secured funds sufficient for the expenses, and seven courses of study have been given.

The great danger of this movement everywhere is that it may lapse into a mere "lecture system" for amusement and instruction. This danger has been more successfully avoided in New Jersey than anywhere else in this country, as the following detailed statements of what has been done here during the past winter will show:—

1. The first was a course of twelve lectures in Astronomy by Professor Robert W. Prentiss, in New Brunswick, beginning January 8, 1892. At these lectures the attendance varied from 35 to 73, and at the class hour following the average attendance was 19. Of these eleven regularly presented written exercises from week to week. To show the nature of the work, the titles of some of the special papers prepared by the pupils may be mentioned, *e. g.*, Theories of Sun Spots, the Spectroscope, the Atmosphere of the Moon, the Other Side of the Moon, the Rings of Saturn, the Red Spot on Jupiter, the Satellites of Mars, Encke's Comet, Sir William Herschel.

Notwithstanding that cloudy weather greatly interfered with practical work, in addition to the above some members of the class, having telescopes, submitted diagrams of the daily appearance of the sun, showing location, etc., of the spots. Others drew diagrams of the constellations.

The syllabus of this course is a little book of 44 pages. To the outline of each lecture is appended a series of questions and of

topics for study, with a list of books of reference for this specific part of the subject.

2. The second was a course of twelve lectures in Agriculture by Professor Edward B. Voorhees, at Freehold, beginning January 9, 1892. The attendance varied from 75 to 119. It is noteworthy that an audience made up almost wholly of farmers should hold together week after week for the purpose of studying scientific agriculture. It is a tribute to the skill of the lecturer, to the intelligence of the New Jersey farmers, and to the admirable elasticity of the methods of extension teaching. About two-thirds of the audience remained each week to a second hour for an informal quiz. The attendants at this course were from twenty to seventy years of age, and were all practical farmers. Several of them are graduates of the college. The first three lectures of this course were scientific and theoretical; the others scientific and practical. The syllabus contains tables of the constituents of plants, of the composition of rich wheat soil, of the wheat plant, of the composition of standard fertilizing materials, of suitable manures for different crops, of the amounts of plant food removed from the soil by different kinds of crops, of the proper mixtures of grass seeds for pastures, of the composition of fodders and feeds, of the digestibility of feeding stuffs, of proper rations for farm animals, of the composition of the milk of different breeds of cattle, and others similar. Questions also are appended to the analysis of each lecture.

New Jersey is a garden State and large sums are paid for commercial fertilizers, oftentimes in ignorance of their value. Certain farmers in this county who attended these lectures learned the advantage of buying nitrogen, phosphoric acid, and potash at wholesale, and then mixing them themselves in proper relative proportions. They joined together and bought 200 tons of these materials at a cost of \$900, instead of the \$1,200 they would otherwise have paid to the agent of the manufacturer. "How do you plain farmers come to know so much about these things?" said the dealer in New York. "Oh, we live in Jersey," was the reply.



One of these men sold all his corn, not feeding an ear of it, but buying and feeding cotton-seed meal instead, having learned that, besides the *feeding* value, corn has a *fertilizing* value of only \$7 per ton, while cotton-seed meal, with at least an equal feeding value, has a fertilizing value of \$30 per ton.

3. The third course was a course of twelve lectures on Electricity by Professor F. C. Van Dyck, at Somerville, beginning January 14, 1892. The attendance varied from 75 to 115, and at the class hour in which were discussed practical problems in electricity more than 50 were present. Two of these, the professor says, though they have enjoyed none of the advantages of the higher education hitherto, have done equally good work with the students in his college classes. Both of these men are earning their bread by their daily labor, and can give only their evenings to study. One of them is a man of fifty who, as I happen to know, would gladly have gone to college thirty years ago if he had been able to accomplish his desires. The other is a young man engaged in New York during the day, but living a dozen miles from Somerville, to and from which place he traveled by rail each night to attend this course of instruction.

4. The fourth was a course of twelve lectures in Chemistry by Dr. Peter T. Austen, in East Millstone, beginning January 14, 1892. The attendance varied from 85 to 130, and here about two-thirds of the audience remained for the after work.

5. The same course began in New Brunswick on January 20, 1892. The audience averaged about 40 and the class about 20. While all the other courses were attended by men and women alike, this last, quite without deliberate purpose, was attended exclusively by men, some of whom desired a knowledge of chemistry in connection with their work in the factories. These lectures were held in the chemical lecture room of the college.

6. The same course began in Paterson on January 23, 1892. It was given under the auspices of a newly-formed Scientific and Literary Association, and with the coöpera-

tion of the local Young Men's Christian Association. The audience numbered about 200, and a class of about 75 met regularly after each lecture. Some of the more earnest students have taken the work up experimentally, and have purchased the chemicals and apparatus necessary for private experimentation and laboratory work.

Professor Austen was formerly a regular professor in the college, as are all the others mentioned; but at present he is engaged exclusively for the Extension department, in which work he is so eminently successful. It is obvious that, in all our colleges, exceptional men are to be trained up for this special work, which demands the utmost knowledge not only of the subjects taught, but also of the best methods of teaching them, especially to those who have had no special preparation for study. The regular professors in all our institutions are already overworked.

7. A seventh course on Botany is now in progress at New Brunswick, conducted by Professor Halstead, with an average attendance of sixty, of whom forty-five remain the second hour for practical work. One-half of these expect to take the examination at the end of the course. These lessons are given weekly, and twenty pages of Gray's Lessons in Botany are required at each lesson.

The attendance at these seven courses of lectures has been about 700, and more than one-half of these attendants have engaged in the regular and systematic study of the subjects. The fact that the attendance is voluntary, and that it requires some effort to attend it, perhaps accounts for the more than usual earnestness and diligence in study beyond what is characteristic of boys at college.

The income from these courses has been sufficient to pay the salaries of the professors employed, averaging about \$200 for each course. The expenses of administration, printing of syllabi, etc., borne by the college, have amounted to about \$250.

There have also been given in New Brunswick a course of thirteen lectures on "Old Italian and Modern French Painting," by Professor John C. Van Dyke, and a course of fifteen lectures on Architecture by Professor



T. Landford Doolittle. In order to limit the attendance upon these courses, a charge of two dollars was made for admission to the former and of one dollar for admission to the latter course; but many who desired to attend were unable to gain entrance.

The libraries in New Brunswick and elsewhere have felt the stimulus of this movement, and will feel it more. The demand for books upon the topics taught has greatly increased, and the supply has been increased

to meet the demand. Long lists of the books available for use in the different courses have been prepared in a very distinct manner, and posted where they catch the eye of the visitor. Librarians in every locality would seem to be the proper persons to initiate this work, and library buildings should be erected with rooms specially designed for its furtherance. The movement is thoroughly altruistic in its character, and commends itself to all interested in the development of the human race.

For the discussion on this paper see PROCEEDINGS (second session).

## MEMORIAL OF LEWIS H. STEINER.

BY WM. HAYES WARD.

IT is a grateful service which I am called to pay to the memory of Dr. Steiner, one of the broadest, truest, most cultured gentlemen that ever graced the profession to which you, ladies and gentlemen, belong, one whom I have honored for his character and acquirements above almost any other man whom it has been my privilege to count among my friends.

The annals of his life and the list of his writings would first of all carry the evidence of a man of extraordinary breadth of culture. Born May 4, 1827, graduating at Marshall College at the age of nineteen, he chose the profession of medicine, and in 1849 was given the degree of Doctor of Medicine by the University of Pennsylvania. But it was not his design to devote himself to the life of a practicing physician, but rather to those studies which the profession cultivates. He returned to the comfortable home which he inherited in Frederick, Md., but connected himself for a number of years as lecturer and professor on chemistry and pharmacy with different institutions, such as the Maryland College of Pharmacy, the Columbian College, and the National Medical College at Washington. He was engaged in these duties nearly if not quite up to the opening of the civil war, when he enlisted in the service of the Sanitary Commission, where his admin-

istrative powers were so distinguished that he was appointed chief of the Sanitary Commission for the entire Army of the Potomac, and served in this capacity through the War. He was member and officer of various medical and sanitary societies, and was elected President, in 1877, of the American Academy of Medicine, of which he was one of the founders, as he was also one of the founders of the Maryland College of Pharmacy, and of the American Public Health Association, of which latter he was Vice-President. He was the author of a large number of papers, especially on medical chemistry, and was often called on for addresses before medical associations. Possessed of some property and living in his own ancestral home, and not dependent on his profession for a living, he was able to allow the scientific bent of his mind full play, and medical science was rather his pleasure than his toil.

Yet he had other tastes as well. He was a marvelously good reader, a lover of literature, a cultivated scholar and writer, and a charming speaker. These qualities fitted him for an active interest and influence in the affairs of the German Reformed Church, into which he was born and to which he was greatly devoted. He served several times as elder of the Frederick Church and as treasurer of the Potomac Synod. Scarce any of



the laymen were so well known in that church or so often called to its councils. He wrote again and again for its quarterly magazine, *The Mercersburg Review*, and he was chosen to edit a critical edition of the Latin text of the Heidelberg Catechism, and also an English translation of the same. He was a secretary of the Tercenary Conference in 1863, called to celebrate the 300th anniversary of the Heidelberg Catechism. He was a prominent member of the Liturgical wing of the church, and was on the committee which prepared both the "Order of Worship" and the "Directory of Worship." He was also the editor of three hymn or tune books used by the same denomination. He was an earnest Christian believer and had a great love for the Church of his inheritance, but he was a hopeful, progressive man in religion as well as science. I remember that when he took his young wife to Frederick there had never been any rebellion against the old custom in the church where he worshipped, which required all the men to sit on one side and all the women on the other. He saw no reason why he and his wife should be separated in the house of God, and took his wife with him and had her sit by his side.

I should give a very inadequate account of Dr. Steiner's career did I not refer to his political life. Before the war he was an old-line Whig, and a Bell and Everett man. On the collapse of that party in the War he became an earnest Republican in a State in which Republicans had little chance of success, and remained such till his death. He was elected from Frederick county to the Maryland Senate, and was then the only Republican in that body, and was reelected, serving continuously from 1871 until 1884, when he left Frederick to make his home in Baltimore, and to give the rest of life to the Enoch Pratt Free Library. During these twelve years he was the acknowledged leader of his party in the State, and was political editor of *The Frederick Examiner*, and an editorial which he wrote for that paper early in that period, suggesting the name of James G. Blaine for President, was, as Mr. Blaine wrote him a few years ago, the first public

suggestion of the sort. In 1876 he was delegate to the Republican convention at Cincinnati. He had the barren honor of more than once receiving the Republican nomination for United States senator, and he declined nomination to the House of Representatives when he might have been elected. Although in the party of the minority, he was always much liked by his political enemies. He was recognized by both parties as an authority on parliamentary law, and served on many important committees. No one ever suspected him of any crooked political methods, and his thorough uprightness secured him general respect. He was staunch in his convictions, never tricky or time-serving, always a gentleman, and always devoted to the principles he had espoused, so that he was more of a statesman than a politician.

It was a magnificent testimony to the confidence placed in his honor and the respect paid to his attainments that Dr. Steiner, then the leader of the political party in the State which was in a hopeless minority, was called to be the first librarian and the organizing head of the Enoch Pratt Free Library. This service he undertook in November, 1884. For a little over seven years he held the office, and what the institution became under his care, and what was his reputation, you who elected him to the office of Second Vice-President of this association, the position which he held at the time of his death, know better than I. That great library was created by the munificence of Enoch Pratt, one of the noblest philanthropists of our generation. The work of organization and administration was Dr. Steiner's. The library was opened in 1886 with 20,000 volumes on its shelves. At his death there were upon its shelves and in its five branches 106,000 well selected volumes. Nearly all this great work was done by Dr. Steiner. It has been a model to many other libraries. Its main building first invited to its reading room young and old, male and female, white and black; and then it followed the population to each extremity of the city, begging them to accept its service. In those short seven years he was able to accomplish what was a good lifetime's work.



It has been remarked as extraordinary that a man without the technical training of a librarian, and with no more special experience than that of librarian of the Maryland Historical Society, should have won such distinguished success in a new field. It can be explained only from the fact of his universal versatility of mind and breadth of culture. This his varied career, as already described, has only in part illustrated. He had a teacher's instincts, and they are somewhat akin to those of a librarian. At the close of the war he returned to his home in Frederick and became president of the school board of Frederick county, and organized there the new system of public schools. I cannot tell you the labor he put into this service, which he was determined should be a success. He drove everywhere about the county, visiting the schools, stimulating lagging public interest and encouraging the teachers. They did not have the public sympathy which they always secure when their work becomes appreciated, and it was Dr. Steiner who opened his house to them, inviting two of them to spend the Sunday in his home.

He was a man nice, fine, exact in his knowledge and in his tastes. He wanted to do things and have things done exquisitely. The sense of the esthetic was strong in him. Many of you remember his elegant, exact penmanship. He would not write a slovenly, ill-made, or scamped letter in a word. This same nicety and exactness he showed and he required in his service as librarian. If he erred in administration, it was not on the side of carelessness but of correctness. He was a lover of music, as was indicated by his editing of books of song for his church. He especially loved the German chorals, and had no patience with the lively dance-hall style of religious music which haunts our Sunday schools and social meetings. He loved a good book and a well-bound book, and had a marvelous liking for a choice poem. His love and appreciation were seen in his power of putting expression into what he admired. He was an unusually fine reader, and his gift was often called out in public, when, without a bit of professionalism, he equaled those

who set themselves up for elocutionists. He could give the Pennsylvania Dutch to perfection—for he was of German origin himself—and those of you have been fortunate who have heard him read for an hour the Hans Breitmann ballads. He was one of the best story-tellers I ever knew, and his varied experience in the War and in other relations had given him a fund of delightful and most amusing stories which I much wish might have been written out. One of the most delightful evenings in my memory was one at my house, when both he and Helen Hunt happened to be visiting me; and the two vied with each other in story and witty repartee, so that they each confided to me that the other was one of the brightest and most agreeable companions they had ever met.

But I must not leave him with the final impression of what was the lighter and more superficial side of his character. I recur to his deep seriousness, his wide scholarship, and his manly integrity. I remember the day when the Confederate troops entered Frederick, and his uncle had labored with him till three o'clock the night before to make him leave the city. At last he told his uncle that he was usually glad to see him, but now he would thank him if he would go. The uncle left, and in a short time the Southern soldiers entered the town. He was the only Union man there, but he stood by his post under the Sanitary Commission, and the house was overrun with the soldiers of the invading army. They were hungry and wanted food. He gave them what they wanted, until he had so many calls that everything was exhausted. Late in the day he gave to a soldier the last biscuit in the house, and said: "Please remember when you see a Union soldier suffering that a Union man gave you the last bread in his house." When the Union army held the town his house was used as headquarters for the officers. One night he had a dozen officers sleeping there; and when he had been consulting with the general till after midnight, he offered him the lounge in his office, as he had nothing better to give him, while he rolled himself in a blanket and slept near him on the floor. I



don't wonder that he, with his War experience, and his patriotic love for his country, and his Maryland and his Frederick, was an admirer of that sturdy old woman Barbara Frietchie; and he loved to tell the story of her courage, for he knew her well and had many reminiscences of her.

I must merely mention his family life. No man was ever so devoted to his household. He was married in 1866 to Miss Sarah S. Smith of Guilford, Conn., daughter of the Hon. Ralph Smith, a distinguished lawyer and student of the history of Connecticut. He left three daughters and two sons, the elder of

whom, I am glad to say, has been appointed as his successor as librarian, a position for which his inherited tastes and talents fit him. Dr. Steiner was made Doctor of Laws by Delaware College in 1883, and Doctor of Literature by Franklin and Marshall Colleges in 1887. He died suddenly of heart disease, in the full fruitage of a noble and useful career. He left behind him the memory of a spotless life very dear to all his friends, and full of inspiration to those who are his fellows in the kind of service which he was glad to render to his fellow-men.

For the discussion on this paper see PROCEEDINGS (fourth session).

## NOTES ON BINDING.

BY D. V. R. JOHNSTON.

**I**N starting this discussion I am naturally anxious to turn it into channels profitable to myself, and accordingly wish to introduce the subject of law binding.

We have a law collection of 47,000 volumes bound in true legal style, full law sheep or full law calf. As our library was started in 1818, many of our law books which would not wear out from use are wearing out from old age. Consequently we have a large and constantly growing charge for rebinding. How to solve this problem is not quite apparent. We all know that law sheep is a poor material and that, thanks to modern inventions in tanning, it is growing worse all the time. Certainly to rebind in sheep is not a wise thing to do, as in a comparatively short time the work must be done over again. Of course to rebind in full law sheep is palpably absurd, for full binding, though costing much more in money, is worth very little more than half binding. In my judgment it is equally absurd to bind in calf. Really then there is but one thing to do, and that is to bind in morocco. Law books are expensive to buy, and often more expensive to replace. They are rarely, if ever, wholly out of date, and therefore reason dictates that they of all books should have

the most permanent binding, and that is morocco. There are two serious objections to this, however:—

1. The deeply grounded feeling of the legal profession in opposition to any innovation whatever, which should not, however, be overestimated; and

2. A very general dislike to breaking the uniformity in appearance of long sets of books.

To find out if possible the feeling of our lawyers we are gradually introducing morocco into our legal collections. First we bound all our law periodicals in morocco, and this caused none but favorable criticism. We next bound all the earlier volumes of New York legislative documents, which were quite worn out, in the same style. As the later half of these documents remained in fast rotting law sheep, unsightly and dirty, a comparison was at once instituted which was overwhelmingly in favor of morocco, the only objection which we heard being on the ground of expense, which is not fair, as half morocco does not cost more than full law sheep. After having had a fair chance to judge of our new style, we tried to obtain the opinion of some of our leading men as to morocco as a law binding. We found that they were in



the main favorable to it, one man, the owner of the finest private law library I know of, expressing a wish that some day he might be able to bind his books in morocco. On the other hand, there were objectors, some on general principles, some for valid reasons. A professor in one of our large law schools objected to any change in the regular binding on account of its educational value to students and its aid to lawyers generally in finding the books they wanted. On account of these objections, and a dislike to marring the appearance of our handsome rooms by spotted collections of books, we have not rebound in morocco any books belonging to long sets. I do not think, however, that volumes in short sets wearing out at about the same time should not be so bound.

Speaking generally, the first cost of morocco should not be more than 20 cents per volume more than one-half law sheep, and I think that in the long run the saving arising from the use of the former will be very much more in proportion. To do our patching up in sets we first used the best law sheep we could find in the market, hoping in this way to get a superior and lasting article. But we found that this grade was used by the best publishers, though it is true that they injure their leather by washing it in oxalic acid. Abandoning this, we next tried to get a good sumach tanned sheep, such as we could formerly obtain from Randolph and English in Richmond, but we could not find such a thing in the market. We next thought of American russia, which we had used before very satisfactorily on other kinds of work. It was found we could get this leather in almost the exact shade of law sheep and at a price not much greater. To give more exact figures, law sheep costs from 8 cents to 10 cents per square foot, and American russia of this grade 16 cents per square foot. As you can cut about four backs of ordinary sized law books to the square foot, the difference of cost is from 1½ cents to 2 cents per volume. It is not claimed that this leather gives as much satisfaction as morocco, but it is certainly better than sheep, both in that it is stronger and cleaner to handle.

One word as to the practice of rebacking books. Owing to the fact that rebacking requires a greater proportionate outlay in labor than binding, it is proportionately more expensive; yet whenever the sewing and bands are in fairly good condition the practice is advised, for while it may be that you may in the long run have to spend more money for binding, you will save some of the deterioration which is always incident to tearing a book apart and rebinding it.

Last year the report on binding gave certain figures on library binderies and the chances of running them successfully. These figures, so far as they relate to standard library binding, I have every reason to adhere to (and I have the financial reports of the New York State library bindery as proof). But for work in circulating libraries I am certain there is much of value which has not been reported, as we know that several libraries successfully maintain binderies which cost not much more than \$1,000 per year. (The New York free circulating library spent in 1891 \$1,342.98, and the Newark library \$1,068.48, in their binderies.) The reason for this great difference is seen when a comparison is made. Take the Newark library report for 1891, which runs as follows: 1,333 volumes rebound in old covers, 2,070 bound in buffing, 81 in better leather, 21 newspapers, 3,505 the total. The cost of stock was \$170; of labor, \$898.40; total cost, \$1,068.40; cost per volume, deducting newspapers, 27 cents. Analyzing these, we find the cost of stock per volume is, in round numbers, 4.8 cents, and that it was possible for two hands sharing only \$898.40 between them to bind and rebind 3,505 volumes. But in our case, for the first year our stock cost us, in round numbers, 22 cents per volume, and four hands bound only 2,211 volumes.

At last year's conference the use of flexible binding for circulating books was suggested. While I should not like to pass judgment on the matter until I know more about its advantages, I see some very positive disadvantages which should be pointed out.

1. Flexible work must be of necessity case work, and as a matter of course the covers are more liable to tear off, the sewing to give



way, and the book to come apart, than in thoroughly bound books. This can be helped by sewing on tapes and lining the back with leather instead of paper; but I doubt if the extra expense gives a commensurate return.

2. Flexible work will not stand upright, and a careful adjustment of book supports will constantly be required whenever it is used.

3. The cost of the leather necessary for full binding does not seem to yield any corresponding return in value.

If, however, there are advantages to be had from the use of this style of binding more than sufficient to counterbalance these disadvantages, it can be considered a good binding; but so far as I know there is no evidence to show that such is the case.

For the discussion on this paper see PROCEEDINGS (seventh session).

## ELEMENTS OF GOOD BINDING.

BY R. B. POOLE, YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION LIBRARY, N. Y.

THE purpose of bookbinding, it has been well remarked, is "to permanently preserve the best and noblest thoughts of mankind." We are greatly indebted to the scholars of Greece and Rome, and to Hebrew and Christian writers, for committing their thoughts to papyrus and to parchment, so that to-day we have original MSS. dating from the fourth and fifth centuries. The first book printed with metal types is now about 440 years old, and a number of copies enrich the libraries of Europe and America. *Incunabula*, or books published during the 15th century, are not uncommon in many libraries of this country. We are largely indebted to the bookbinder's art for this great longevity of the books issued from the early presses of Europe. Evolution has marked the history of the bibliopegic art. The monks encased their manuscripts in hard wood boards (covered with leather), and protected them with bosses, metal corners and clasps. Thongs of raw hide and vellum, and these in double bands, bound the books to their massive covers. Strength was the element sought, and it was attained.

The age of printed books gradually wrought a change in the style of binding. As books multiplied, and copies became numerous, they became less objects of veneration. The cumbersome wooden covers, and the heavy metal bosses and clasps disappeared. The cords which held the covers to the book like

a vise were replaced by bands which gave the book more flexibility.

To this iron age of bookbinding we would not return, but in an era of machinery, when books are multiplied as the sands of the sea, and their cheapness lessens our ideas of their value, and makes us also oblivious to an extent that we owe anything to posterity, it is well for us, as librarians, to consider whether *some* authors on our shelves are not entitled to special care, that they may be preserved to our successors. Inasmuch as we owe so much to the past for the works which ennoble our libraries, shall the librarians of the next century or of a century or two hence say, "Why did not those nineteenth century librarians think of us, and bind their books in such a way that we should not have to go to a museum to see the choice books of their age? That index of Poole's which those A. L. A. librarians worked out by the midnight electric light is certainly a monument of industry, and very valuable on account of its bibliographical information, but most of the periodicals it indexes have perished. A well preserved set is now and then offered for sale, but at prices which only the bibliophile can pay."

There is no comprehensive rule by which all the books of a library can be cataloged; neither is there an immutable law to guide the librarian in the casing of his books. He must be guided by his constituency, by the



character of his collection, by the individual features which each book or set of books presents.

There are three divisions into which the binding of a book is classed: (1) Preparing, (2) Forwarding, (3) Finishing. Decoration would form a fourth, but librarians cannot afford to be connoisseurs. We may have a taste for delicate hand-tooling, intricate designs, Grolier and Maioli styles, but must not indulge it, except to give a little flavor to section 686, Binding.

*The Preparation* of a book is one of its most important features, and yet it is one which does not show much on the surface. A book well prepared should possess these three elements: solidity, strength, and flexibility. A book may come back from the bindery looking as fresh as a rose, and for lack of a sound preparation will soon be a wreck, and must be sent back for repairs. Solidity is attained in the case of old books, after the plates have been removed, by beating the sheets with a hammer of twelve or fourteen pounds weight, on a solid block, but this compression of the sheets is now generally relegated to a machine. If a book has been properly pressed every leaf will lie flat and solid. The plates will be inserted in their place after the book has been removed from the press. The whole work will now be carefully collated, and if any deficiencies exist, the binder will notify his patron. Thick plates should be guarded to make them flexible, and the guard should be brought round the sheet it faces, not pasted to it.

To secure the somewhat opposing elements, strength and flexibility, is not easy of attainment, and here much of the binder's skill and time will be exercised. The sheets must be sewed so as to secure firmness and elasticity. Books as now bound are usually sawed in the back for the insertion of the bands on which the leaves are sewed. If the book has been sawed deeply, then this fissure must be filled up and concealed, and the book will open more or less rigid; if bound so as to give too much flexibility, then the book when opened will disclose these saw-cuts; a mean is to be attained. The first principle

to be sought is strength, then flexibility, or the easy opening of the book. When sheets are sewed "all along" greater strength is acquired than when they are sewed "two on," as technically termed, but all books will not admit of being sewed "all along" the sheet, on account of producing too much swell in the back.

What is termed by the craft *raised bands* is one of the best means of securing strength and flexibility. There are no saw-marks in this case to be filled with the thread and glue, stiffening the back, but the band is on the surface of the back and acts like a spring. The thread, in sewing, is carried completely round the band, whereas in the *sunk band*, it is only carried over it in the form of a loop. The cost of raised-band sewing is three or four times as much as the ordinary sewing, and is not employed much by publishers, on account of its cost. It is well adapted for cyclopædias and Bibles which come into such constant use, and morocco with a plain finish is best suited to it. Appleton's Cyclopædia, half morocco edition, is an example of this raised-band sewing. When the back of a book is too rigid it is often returned by the reader broken, because he has held it in his hands as in a vise and forced it open. The first and last signature of a book should be whip-stitched, as a protection against the action of the covers.

The next division of the art of bookbinding is

*Forwarding.* The fundamental principle here is trueness. The elements which compose this part of the work are the gluing, rounding, backing, squaring, lacing in, cutting the edges, and placing the end papers. A book takes its true form by the forwarding process, and here time and skill are required. The work may be done hurriedly, and the book always have an unshapely appearance. It is important that care should be taken in rounding the back, as upon this depends the evenness of the groove of the front edge of the book. Very much depends upon the proper treatment of the back of a book. Hot glue must be well rubbed into the sections, and when dried, the superfluous glue should be well removed; upon this and the



lining of the back will depend in a measure the strength and flexibility of the volume, for these elements enter also into the forwarding process. There is still another important feature in the backing—the formation of the joints for the mill board. This is done by placing the book in a press between beveled boards, when the back is beaten with a hammer to form grooves for the mill boards and the joints of the book. The proper formation of these joints causes the book to open evenly, and not like a badly hinged door. If the mill board does not fit squarely in the groove of the back, then there will be a projection ridge on the cover. The mill boards should also be accurately squared if the volume is to stand erect.

The lacing in of the bands is another element which may be well or slightly done. The frayed end of the band should be carried through the board and returned, instead of being merely inlaid. These bands should be from three to eight ply.

The book now receives a second pressing. Good work should remain twenty-four hours under the press, but ordinarily you may not expect that books will be kept in press that length of time.

Most books are cut at the “top,” “tail,” and on the “fore-edge.” The book is put in a press and cut with a knife-edged instrument, known as a plough. The shortest sheet must be the gauge of the entire book. If a book is uncut, except at the top, the book has the advantage of broader margins, and can be trimmed when rebound with less damage to it. Most books are cut, but the best class of books should be uncut, when conditions will allow. If an extreme raw edge is not desirable, it can be slightly trimmed. Binders must be cautioned in the use of the knife, and instructed to preserve the widest possible margins. The top should be gilded in the best class of work, as a protection from dust and as a suitable finish. Burnishing or sprinkling will answer in most cases.

If paper is used for the sides of the book and for the lining papers, on the inside of the cover, they should harmonize with the leather,

or present an agreeable contrast, and not be in opposition to all rules of taste.

The third and last division of bookbinding which we wish to consider is the

*Finishing.* Under this head arise the questions what material shall we use, its color; what kind of a back shall the book have, tight or flexible. The protection of the joints, and the lettering are too matters of importance.

For our best books morocco or goat is by far the best material. Other material may be used for inferior work, as cloth and duck. Most other materials in the market possess too many objectionable features to be recommended except under exceptional conditions.

Cochineal red may be recommended as the prince of colors, but it would not be well to have all our books red. Brown is said to be a prevailing color in this country, while England rejoices in purple, and France in red. Of the browns the lighter are to be preferred. There should be variety in color, and a selection should be made of those that will fade the least. I would not favor any class distinction of books by color of binding. It has too many objections.

The head-band at the top and bottom of a book should be worked in silk by hand, and fastened to the kettle stitch. These head-bands are frequently machine made, pasted to the back, and serve mainly an ornamental purpose. Vellum is a strong and durable material in which to work the head-band.

The question of tight or flexible backs is an open one. The tight back undoubtedly secures the greatest strength and durability, but at an expense of flexibility. Tight backs will wrinkle, but morocco the least of all. The tight back is held by the bands and by the back, while the flexible bound book lacks the latter element of strength. To form the flexible back, a muslin or paper hollow is formed, as in the example before us. This hollow is variously constructed, and upon its proper formation depends in a measure the strength of the flexible back. In large books the joint inside should be protected by a piece of cloth or leather. The covering of the book with leather is one which requires



good workmanship and should be done by careful hands.

The lettering on hand-made binding is not as accurate as on machine-made books, where the letters are struck with a die. The alignment should be as correct as can be readily attained by a hand instrument. Lettering with lines out of their proper centre is an offense to the eye.

In conclusion, a book, when well bound, should open easily, and when closed should lie solid, with its boards flat and even, and present an upright attitude when standing.

I believe the standard of binding in our libraries should be raised. Periodicals which are to be of permanent value should be in half morocco and be strongly sewed, and so flexible as to open easily. Heavy reference

books should be in half morocco, with flexible bands and guarded joints. A work of art on Holland or Whatman paper, with steel or etched plates, should have a binding in harmony with its character. Books published in limited editions, that will never be reproduced, deserve a treatment in consonance with their rarity and value. A large number of the books in our libraries are destined to only an ephemeral existence, and do not need to be arrayed in costly apparel, and rigid economy may be practiced on them.

Economy should undoubtedly be a watchword with the librarian, but an economy which will tend to wealth and not to poverty, an economy which believes in the "survival of the fittest."

NOTE.—This paper was illustrated by examples of a book in the various stages of binding, by leathers, papers, and different styles of bound books. I was indebted to Messrs. Stikemon & Co., New York, for their kindness in furnishing samples.

For discussion see PROCEEDINGS (seventh session).

## THE EVALUATION OF LITERATURE.

BY G. ILES, NEW YORK.

IN association with Mr. R. R. Bowker I was engaged during 1890 in editing a bibliography of political and economic literature. Its main features were a classification by specific subjects; suggestions as to courses of reading at the head of each, when practicable and desirable; and descriptive and critical notes under the more important titles. One of the difficulties of our task arose from the haphazard and inadequate way in which book-reviewing for the press is now conducted. For example, so significant a work as Maine's "Popular Government" drew from its principal reviewer little more than a comparison of its style with that of "Ancient Law." Again, when in 1889 a teacher of political science at a leading university gave the world an ambitious treatise, conceded to be of much value, though chargeable with serious defects, the periodical of all others to which one would turn for some account of these defects never noticed the work. Asking

its editor the reason, he said: "Oh, X. is a good fellow, and we didn't like to pitch into his book." And when reviews do appear a variety of causes are apt to make them untrustworthy. In not a few quarters the publisher of a book issues or controls a journal or magazine, and the author suggests the reviewer's name, so as to insure a friendly and quotable notice. In more than one widely-circulated medium it is the rule to present a book in summary, omitting the criticism, which is the very essence of review. Frequently, too, from motives of convenience, an "office hand" on the staff of a journal passes upon so wide a variety of literature that what he writes is not worth reading. All this at a time when the public, who seriously seek the best books, encounter new perils in looking for them. Chief among these perils are the wiles of advertisers. For instance, the publishers of many of the technical journals, building up a vast circulation among engineers, electricians,



or photographers, have been quick to seize upon their opportunity and issue books catering to the special trade or profession which their columns address. Not seldom a defective work, advantaged by publication in this way, is pushed into a far wider sale than it deserves, while a highly meritorious work, which has to pay full rates for its advertisements and gets no "reading notices," suffers comparative neglect.

Some of you may know to what I refer when I say that a movement, too, which does much in giving method to reading that otherwise might be desultory, and which, indeed, has brought its courses to the dignity of connected study, has by the very strain of success been sometimes swerved from selecting not the really best book, but the most available book.

I think it fair to say, then, that today a great deal of reviewing, and much of the other guidance which inquirers for books receive, is incompetent, biased, or irresponsible; that the reviewers' sins of friendly omission are at times as grievous as those of interested or ignorant commission; and that often a sound and helpful review loses much of its value in appearing two to six months after the publication of a work. To a very noteworthy extent whoever will take the trouble to resort to a public library and consult its librarian is spared the loss of time and labor which otherwise attends the quest for the best books. But however wide a librarian's information, there are limits to it which he will be quick to declare; and there are bounds also to the time which he can spare for the inquiring reader. Some plan, then, seems to be demanded which shall give an inquirer in any specialty of literature at every public library, at all times, the services of the best informed and fairest adviser to be had in the Union. I suggest:

1. That the American Library Association appoint a committee to select from forthcoming publications, as announced, such works as they deem worthy of review.

2. That this committee organize a corps of reviewers, comprising members each of whom shall be the best available authority in his

field, with perhaps two such members for moot questions.

3. That wherever possible a review shall be ready as soon as a book is published. This can be accomplished more easily than at first one would suppose. The mechanical execution of an important book usually occupies three to six months. During this time, as fast as the chapters successively leave the press, advance sheets can be sent a reviewer, so that the issue of the work and its review can be simultaneous.

4. That the review, to be printed on a card or cards following the title-card in the library catalogue, shall succinctly cover among its points these: A statement whether a book is elementary or advanced; a comparison between it and others in the same field, telling wherein it is better or not so good; noting important errors, and where, if anywhere, a full criticism is to be found.

5. That in addition to the very condensed review for use in public libraries, a second one, of a length varying with the importance of the book, be written for simultaneous issue in a circle of newspapers throughout America. The acceptability of such a review would, of course, largely turn on the interest in the subject of the book, and on the eminence of its reviewer. Should this particular feature of my proposal prove successful, it would meet in part the expense necessary in working the project as a whole.

6. That each review, whether for library or newspaper, be signed and dated.

This proposal is nothing more than that a method in part practiced these many years by leading literary journals shall be perfected and applied to public libraries. The *Nation*, for example, has under enlistment a corps of reviewers, each an authority in his department. Yet, at best, the *Nation* covers but a few of the rivulets in the flood of new literature, and may print its comment four to six months after a book is issued.

The plan suggested would, I think, have these advantages:

1. There would be an increase in the sense of responsibility of authorship. When a writer knows that his work is to be appraised



by the man best able to do it, whose word, favorable or otherwise, will largely decide the fortunes of his book, he makes it as good as ever he can. This spur, under the proposal I offer, would always be present, with an edge that would never grow dull.

2. There would be an increase in the responsibility of reviewing. The puffery of interest, the glosses of friendship, the snarls of ill-nature, would be much less likely to intrude in a signed criticism than in an anonymous one. The signed reviews now given in leading political, economic, and educational magazines leave nothing to be desired.

3. There would be an increase in the esteem with which the public would regard reviewing when it became a task only for those acknowledged to be competent. This would, as far as it would go, have the effect of promoting the success of a really good book, or condemning a faulty or bad one.

4. There would be an increase of result in study and research through their receiving right direction. Why should any one read a superseded manual of chemistry, a second-rate plea for bimetallism, or a carelessly written account of the geology of Texas, when better books on all three subjects are to be had? And in less scientific or serious branches of literature—history, biography, and fiction—the ordinary reader would derive aid nearly as important as that extended the student.

5. The review-cards as received at a library would be helpful in purchasing—perhaps as often in warning the buyer against certain books as in recommending to him certain others. Where, through lack of funds, a good book could not be bought, its review-card would tell any inquirer very much interested where he could find information. Should many such cards accumulate, they might be expected to arouse even a sluggish and parsimonious community to a sense of what it is missing. And where, as is more and more commonly the case, the public library buys every really good new book, I have hope that, having created an assured though small sale for such literature, we shall have some

good books brought to the birth by virtue of this very opportunity. To be specific: Adolph Wagner and other economists of Germany have written extremely valuable works on taxation. Yet, because only a few hundred copies of each of these books would find sale in English translations, the German experience and thought in this vital matter are practically unknown in England and the United States. Here, I venture to say, is a case where supply would provoke demand. Judiciously selected books by foreign authors rendered into English would find their way to readers sufficient in number to remunerate the publisher, freed as he would be in a large measure from the cost of firing an advertising broadside at the general public, in the hope of hitting a special student here and there. And publishers well know that books which circulate from public libraries are soon called for in other quarters.

Up to this point I have addressed myself solely to the question of evaluating new books as they appear. Were nothing more to be done, at the end of say twenty years, very many of the best books would have been passed upon. I do not, however, expect the reading public to await in contentment the lapse of any such period. Concurrently with the review of new literature I suggest the appraisal of the best already on your shelves. This may seem a labor of overwhelming difficulty, but fortunately there is help at hand. By sheer growth of the means of education its literature has now become broken up into manageable fragments. Of late years, in the leading colleges and universities of the United States, special libraries have been formed by the professors of history, economics, chemistry, engineering, and what not. At these libraries one finds men who, by tests in the class-room and by private study, know thoroughly which are the best books in important lines of literature—men who add to knowledge absolute disinterestedness and a desire to bring instruction in every possible way to those who seek it. Then, too, scholars and investigators, such as Prof. F. W. Putnam of Cambridge and Prof. E. S. Morse of Salem, may perhaps with success be called upon to put their recom-



recommendations on record once for all. I think it would really save them a good deal of time by shutting off the constant stream of inquiry to which they are subjected from day to day with regard to the literature they have made their own.

And let us furthermore remember that the useful, the vital books — those read with a purpose — are but few as compared with the volumes spread upon library shelves — to gather dust and be respected at a distance; so that even in estimating the worth of extant literature the task is feasible because less formidable than it seems, and because it can be attacked from a hundred sides at once. In all probability the corps of reviewers engaged to pass upon current literature could, with needful time, also weigh and compare the literature of the past.

Books, however, as librarians are well aware, are far from being the whole of literature. The periodical press grows every year not simply in bulk, but in importance. Upon the province of the book the monthly magazine and quarterly more and more encroach, only to suffer in their turn a like invasion from the weekly and even the daily journal. As, therefore, more and more of the cambium layer of the tree of knowledge is in serial form, it is worth while to consider how it can be made available to the public. The Annual Index to Periodical Literature is excellent, but in most cases we cannot wait for it. Suppose that one is a journalist and is required to sum up recent advances in the construction of the steam engine. His article will be incomplete if he omits mention of the results achieved with the steam-turbine, as built and operated at Newcastle-on-Tyne. He will find a cablegram in the current *Electrical World* giving him a fact or two of much interest, and in the *Engineering News* a detailed and illustrated description. Every new avenue of facility which brings the latest results of science and art from the technical journal to the daily newspaper has a distinct educational effect, and broadens the public demand for the gifts which discovery and invention stand ready to bestow. Several attempts, more or less praiseworthy, are being made to meet the need here

pointed out. The *Literary Digest*, of New York, gives every week the titles of articles in leading American and English periodicals. The *Review of Reviews* mentions each month, in addition, the articles in leading periodicals of Europe. The *Engineering Magazine*, of New York, prints regularly a list of articles in the technical journals, and offers to supply these articles on reasonable terms. A similar agency of supply is conducted by the *Weekly Bulletin*, of Boston, which includes in its titles selections from the daily press of the United States.

Here we come to a very debatable question — as to how far the indexing of periodical literature for libraries is desirable. As one of the increasing number of writers in this country who have constantly to refer to articles in recent technical and other journals, it seems to me high time that an organized effort were made to place in public libraries an index kept up to date by additions each week, and of such a degree of fulness as may be determined upon. Perhaps the existing co-operative agency for compiling the Annual Index to Periodicals can be so expanded as to cover the needs which have sprung into existence since that Index was established. And returning to the main purpose of this paper, it is assuredly most desirable, if feasible, that a descriptive or critical word should follow each important title. The titles, on cards and classified by subjects, could be arranged in a special department of the library, and cover a period to be decided upon. With such a department at his service the latest recorded experiment of Edison or Tesla, the most recently described explorations at Mycenæ, or the latest criticism of the "trusts," would be within the reach of anybody who entered a public library. Nor need the benefits of the proposed plans with regard to periodical or other literature be restricted to those who reside in towns or cities having good public libraries. There need be but little trouble involved in communicating from a central bureau such recommendations as may enable an inquirer anywhere in the world to find needed information or to gather useful books.

As librarians well know, to their embarrass-



ment, publications worthy of perusal and study appear in other forms than those of periodicals and publishers' books. The best monograph on the American bison, that by Prof. Joel A. Allen, appeared in a report to the U. S. Department of the Interior, 1875. In the report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1876, appeared one of the most profound and suggestive discussions contributed to the philosophy of physics during this century—I refer to Mr. W. B. Taylor's paper on Kinetic Theories of Gravitation. Hidden away in the Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, 1886, is an address by Horatio Hale, which presents with admirable clearness and suggestiveness the outlines of one of the most interesting themes of modern study—the origin of languages and the antiquity of speaking man.

Lord Rayleigh, presiding at Montreal at the meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, in 1884, touched upon this important matter from the point of view of a physicist. Said he: "By a fiction as remarkable as any to be found in law, what has once been published, even though it be in the Russian language, is usually spoken of as 'known,' and it is often forgotten that the rediscovery in the library may be a more difficult and uncertain process than the first discovery in the laboratory." The need adverted to by Lord Rayleigh is one of constant increase. Every year societies are being multiplied for the study of history, statistics, art; societies, also, for promoting this reform or suppressing that evil. Much oftener than one would imagine who has not delved among their publications, they contain contributions to literature deserving to be known and read more widely than they are.

At this point it is not in my power to offer any definite suggestion. It would seem, how-

ever, that when once books and periodical literature have been catalogued, weighed, and compared, a path will open out for the indexing, with helpful comment, of every other kind of recorded knowledge. A merchant or banker, when he has taken an inventory of his assets, is not content with a mere enumeration of them; he deems a bare list as of no worth whatever until each item has been carefully valued. So, I take it, the trustees of literature will enter upon a doubled usefulness when they can set before the public not catalogues merely, but also a judicious discrimination of the more from the less valuable stores in their keeping. Every improvement in the arrangement, accessibility, and attractiveness of public libraries has multiplied their number and stimulated their growth. Let it become known that public libraries are to be useful in a new way, and they must of necessity receive an accession of public interest and support. With five hundred strong libraries in the country, vastly more would be feasible in plans of library improvement than today, when strong libraries scarcely count one hundred. The suggestions I have taken the liberty to submit to you are undoubtedly faulty; their intent, however, is one which I am convinced that the Association desires to promote. With the criticism and amendment this paper is designed to call forth, it will be fitting to give all possible publicity to the resulting expert view as to how the systematic ascertainment of the world's wealth in literature may best be accomplished. Should public interest be once fairly aroused in this matter the question of finance would not retard a thorough-going appeal to the crucible and the scales of the highest literary criticism, organized, as it would be for the first time, into a corps for the aid and comfort of the learner the world around.

For the discussion on this paper see PROCEEDINGS (seventh session).



# THE PROCEEDINGS.

LAUREL HOUSE, LAKEWOOD, N. J., MONDAY-THURSDAY, MAY 16-19, 1892.

## FIRST SESSION.

(MONDAY EVENING, MAY 16.)

President Fletcher called the convention to order at 8.40 P. M. The following committees were announced:—

*Reception.*—Miss Mary S. Cutler, Mrs. H. J. Carr, Miss Hannah P. James, Miss Harriet E. Green, Miss Jessie Allan, W. E. Parker, C. C. Soule, H. E. Davidson, F. H. Hild, F. P. Hill.

*Resolutions.*—W. C. Lane, W. H. Brett, Miss E. M. Coe, R. R. Bowker, D. V. R. Johnston.

### PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS.

After extending a cordial invitation to all persons interested in the proceedings, whether members of the Association or not, to be present at the sessions, and a few introductory remarks on the pleasant circumstances under which the convention was held, everything conspiring to make it a delightful and profitable occasion, President Fletcher read his annual address.

(See p. 1.)

### CATALOG MACHINE.

After reading the following letter:—

“FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY,  
SAN FRANCISCO, CAL., May 9, 1892.” }

MY DEAR MR. FLETCHER: As I can't be with you this time, I must content myself with reporting progress on the index and file machine. The inclosed cut does not show it as it is now, but it gives some idea. Please say to the friends in council that the thing is going to work. With best wishes for the Association, I am

Very truly yours, J. V. CHENEY.”

President FLETCHER said: “Applications have been pending for patents both in this country and Europe for a device which would do away with all handwriting in library cataloging, all typewriting, and everything else, one might almost say, and now I suppose the patents have been obtained. You are now allowed to know what the thing is for the first time; I was allowed to know last year,

that I might go before the librarians and speak of its merits. Mr. Rudolph's invention is really a device for bringing conveniently to view in alphabetical order printed slips cut from, for instance, the *Publishers' Weekly*. It is a new method of arranging, not of making, catalogs.”

He then gave a description of the machine, and called attention to some newspaper articles which were at hand explaining it.\*

The proceedings of the San Francisco meeting were approved as printed and adopted.

Secretary HILL read his

### SECRETARY'S REPORT.

Before proceeding with the Secretary's report, I desire, in behalf of the N. J. S. L. A., to bid you a hearty and cordial welcome to the State and to this most delightful retreat among the pines. It is the first time in the history of the A. L. A. that a meeting has been held beyond the confines of the United States; but I am inclined to think, ere you leave the little State of New Jersey, you will find it so very much *in the Union*, and so very far ahead in agriculture, in manufactures, and library economy that you will all want to come here to live. We welcome you most sincerely.

The Secretary, like the several committees, has very little to report at this time. In fact the Secretary is not expected to make a report at any time. It is his duty to see that other members report, read papers, and talk. If—I say *if*—he can accomplish all these things the success of each conference is assured.

A few matters only demand attention. In the first place a word in regard to the time and place of meeting. It is so unusual to hold our conventions in three places that some explanation is necessary. At San Francisco, eighth session, Friday, October 16, it was voted to hold the 1892 meeting in Washington and Baltimore at such time in May or June as the Executive Committee might

\*A diagram and technical description may be found in the *Official Gazette*, U. S. Patent Office, v. 59, p. 427, April 19, 1892.



fix upon. Later, train session, Friday, October 30, the question of place was again brought up, and after discussion showed the members present preferred to hold the '92 meeting in some quiet place, the following resolution was adopted:—

*Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be authorized, in arranging for the Washington and Baltimore conference, to provide that the first sessions of the conference shall be held at some quiet resort, preferably Annapolis, if satisfactory hotel accommodations can be had otherwise as near Washington as practicable.

The month of May was chosen as most likely to bring out the larger attendance, college as well as other librarians being busier in June. When the committee took up the subject of place it was soon learned that Annapolis, owing to inadequate hotel accommodations, was out of the question. Thorough investigation by members of the committee failed to find any city, town, or resort very near Washington that could furnish sufficient accommodations for the large number likely to attend, and so they were forced to look along the Jersey coast.

After a visit to Asbury Park, Long Branch, and Lakewood (nine miles inland), it was the unanimous verdict of the committee that Lakewood should be selected. It is quite certain the Association will be content with one place, after this year's experience. While many important topics will be discussed here at Lakewood, it must not be forgotten that the very interesting subject of Library Architecture will be taken up at Baltimore, and the fitting one of Public Documents at Washington.

As a matter of interest, importance, and record, a summary of attendance at the several conferences, carefully compiled by the Treasurer, is given as follows:—

ATTENDANCE AT CONFERENCES.

- First*.—Philadelphia, Pa., Oct. 4–6, 1876.
- Second*.—New York, N. Y., Sept. 4–6, 1877.  
First meeting . . . . .
- Extra* — London, England, Oct., 1877.
- Third*.—Boston, Mass., June 30–July 2, 1879.  
Second meeting . . . . . 102
- Fourth*.—Washington, D. C., Feb. 9–12, 1881.  
Third meeting . . . . . 66
- Fifth*.—Cincinnati, Ohio, May 24–27, 1882.  
Fourth meeting . . . . . 44
- Sixth*.—Buffalo, N. Y., Aug. 14–17, 1883.  
Fifth meeting . . . . . 72
- Seventh*.—Lake George, N. Y., Sept. 8–11, 1885. Sixth meeting . . . . . 87

- Eighth*.—Milwaukee, Wis., July 7–10, 1886.  
Seventh meeting . . . . . 130
- Ninth*.—Thousand Islands, N. Y., Aug. 30–Sept. 2, 1887. Eighth meeting . . . . . 177
- Tenth*.—Catskill Mts., N. Y., Sept. 25–28, 1888. Ninth meeting . . . . . 52
- Eleventh*.—St. Louis, Mo., May 8–11, 1889.  
Tenth meeting . . . . . 105
- Twelfth*.—Fabyan's (White Mts.), N. H., Sept. 9–13, 1890. Eleventh meeting . . 241
- Thirteenth*.—San Francisco, Cal., Oct. 12–16, 1891. Twelfth meeting . . . . . 80
- Present at every conference* — Charles A. Cutter (13 conferences).
- Excepting Catskill Mts.* — Samuel S. Green (12 conferences), William F. Poole, LL. D. (12 conferences).
- Excepting Cincinnati and San Francisco* — Melvil Dewey (11 conferences).
- Excepting Catskill Mts., White Mts., and San Francisco* — Justin Winsor (10 conferences).
- Present at 6 or more conferences* — Hon. Mellen Chamberlain; Mrs. Melvil Dewey; Rev. Henry F. Jenks; Reuben B. Poole; James L. Whitney; Miss Harriet A. Adams; Miss Jessie Allan; Miss Mary A. Bean; Walter S. Biscoe; R. R. Bowker; Henry J. Carr; Mrs. Henry J. Carr; F. M. Crunden; H. E. Davidson; John Edmands; W. I. Fletcher; W. E. Foster; Dr. R. A. Guild; Miss Anna C. Hitchcock; J. N. Larned; K. A. Linderfelt; C. A. Nelson; Dr. E. J. Nolan; A. L. Peck; W. T. Peoples; Miss Mary E. Sargent; Charles C. Soule; G. E. Stechert; Arthur W. Tyler; Henry M. Utley; Miss Mary S. Cutler.
- The program, too, is noticeable for the absence of papers.
- Year after year it has been suggested that papers be omitted altogether or printed and sent to members before the conference, thus giving up the time of meeting to discussion alone. The Standing Committee decided this to be a good year to try the experiment of "all discussion and no papers," and thus afford the Association an opportunity to decide upon the merits of the case. It will be found, I think, that an equal mixture will prove the more interesting program—certainly it is the easier to arrange.
- A good part of our time this year will be given up to a discussion of the proposed Library Exhibit at the World's Columbian Exposition. If we go into this affair at all it must be with the united determination to make it a pronounced success. No half-hearted work will answer; it must be combined and hearty co-operation or let alone.



We must adopt the politician's cry in campaign times, "Organize, organize." The meeting next year will be an international one, and it will be necessary that energetic measures be adopted to bring out a large attendance not only of our own but foreign librarians. I would suggest that thorough organization be effected in every State — and every county if necessary — in order to arouse enthusiasm among members of the craft in our own country; and I would further suggest that A. L. A. committees be appointed whose duty it should be to look after details in foreign lands. For instance, one committee for England, one for France, one for Germany, etc.; each committee to see that all librarians and libraries in that particular country are invited, the proper degree of interest awakened, and in general to bring about a large attendance.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

H: J. CARR read his report, which was referred to the Finance Committee.

HENRY J. CARR, *Treasurer, in account with the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.*

1891.	DR.	
Oct. 1.	To balance (S. F. Conference, p. 70)	\$324 48
Oct. 1, 1891,	to May 10, 1892.	
	To fees from 30 temporary members (San Francisco Conference)	60 00
	To fees from annual memberships, viz.:	
	Year 1890, 4	\$8 00
	Year 1891, 58	116 00
	Year 1892, 218	436 00
		<u>\$560 00</u>
	To interest on deposits (St. Joseph, 6 months, 1891)	2 84
	To same (Scranton, 1891)	1 14
	Total	<u>\$948 46</u>
1891.	CR.	
Oct. 16.	By expense of doctor, nurse, and hotel for Secretary Hill at San Francisco Conference (per special vote of conference, "on account of his illness resulting from overwork in preparing for making the conference a success")	\$112 60
Dec. 2.	By Secretary's office, current expenses, Sept. 1 to Oct. 7, 1891	17 95
Dec. 10.	By C. F. Johnson, bill of Nov. 20, 1891, reporting San Francisco Conference,	75 00
	Carried forward	<u>\$205 55</u>

	Brought forward	\$205 55
Dec. 15.	By President Green; telegraph and postage	5 71
Dec. 16.	By Library Bureau, bill of Oct. 2, 1891; circulars and programs preliminary to San Francisco Conference	64 24
1892.		
Jan. 7.	By C. F. Williams Printing Co., Albany, N. Y., bill of Aug. 8, 1891; 1,000 organization pamphlets	24 60
Jan. 9.	By Grover Brothers, Newark, N. J., bill of Sept. 10, 1891; circulars per Secretary	3 50
Jan. 21.	By Weed, Parsons & Co., Albany, N. Y., bill of June 26, 1891; stationery for President and Secretary	17 75
Feb. 19.	By Boston Mailing Co., bill of Jan. 9, 1892; addressing and postage on 321 Proceedings	24 47
April 2.	By American Printing & Engraving Co., Boston, bill of Jan. 23, 1892; for 1,275 copies San Francisco Proceedings (160 p.), (400 for A. L. A., 875 for <i>Library journal</i> )	441 49
April 2.	By <i>Publishers' Weekly</i> , bill of Dec. 31, 1891; 9 8-20 reams of paper for San Francisco Proceedings	24 44
April 18.	By <i>Publishers' Weekly</i> , bill of April 7, 1892; mailing index to Proceedings	2 00
May 10.	By Treasurer's office; current expenses, Oct. 1, 1891, to April 30, 1892, per detailed voucher	34 90
	Aggregate payments	<u>\$848 65</u>
May 10.	Balance on deposit at Scranton, Pa.	99 81
	Total	<u>\$948 46</u>

Examined and checked with the accompanying bills, and found correct.

WM. C. LANE, } *Finance*  
JOHN M. GLENN, } *Committee.*

A.

The Association's special deposit of \$400 in the Grand Rapids Savings Bank has continued to compound its 4 per cent semi-annual interest, and aggregates \$438.71. The annual earnings, now about \$17, are equivalent to one-third of what would be the dues from the 25 life memberships. It was to provide some sort of an offset to the latter that such special deposit or funding of



what was at one time a surplus in the treasury was established in 1889.

Since that time the expenditures of the Association, year by year, have exceeded its annual income and necessitated applying more or less of the dues of subsequent years in payment of prior expenses. At this date, therefore, while the major part of the dues for 1892 have been paid in and are accounted for in this report, the balance in the treasury, \$99.81, is practically no more than equal to the preliminary expenses of the current conference already incurred.

Report of its papers and proceedings and kindred expenditures, on anything like the scale of past years, will need to be provided for in some other manner, or else not undertaken.

#### B.

Membership status at date (May 10, 1892) is as follows:

Life members . . . . .	25
Regular members, paid to 1892 inclusive . . . . .	218
Those owing for year 1892 only . . . . .	62
“ “ “ 1891 and 1892 . . . . .	11
Total . . . . .	316

Judging from the records, not over half of the number now in arrears can be counted upon to retain their membership.

Hence our regular membership may be said, as for several years past, to continue upon an average at from 275 to 280. Temporary member fees number from 25 to 45 each year according to circumstances and place of meeting.

The Treasurer has remaining on hand of past Proceedings and papers:

12 copies of Milwaukee Conference (1886).
40 “ “ Thousand Islands Conference (1887).
88 “ “ St. Louis Conference (1889).
27 “ “ White Mts. Conference (1890).
37 “ “ San Francisco Conference (1891).

#### NECROLOGICAL ADDENDA.

The deaths of two active members, and of one formerly a member, have come to the knowledge of the Treasurer in the few months which have elapsed since the last report.

Dr. Eugene L. Oatley (registration No. 465) died at Utica, N. Y., Nov. 1, 1891. His connection with the A. L. A. had ceased since 1886.

Fred J. Soldan (registration No. 412), librarian of the Public Library, Peoria, Ill., died November 5, 1891, after a brief illness.

Mr. Soldan had been an active contributor to the A. L. A. since 1881. Though not a frequent

attendant at the conferences he was a valued member and earnest worker. His successor has become identified with the Association and will continue the interest felt by Mr. Soldan.

Dr. Lewis H. Steiner (registration No. 748), librarian of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore, died February 19, 1892, suddenly. Dr. Steiner had been an esteemed member since 1889, attending both the St. Louis and the White Mountains conferences. His genial presence will be missed by all who met him on those and other occasions.

Respectfully submitted.

HENRY J. CARR, *Treasurer*.

#### FINANCE.

S: S. GREEN.— I move that the Finance Committee consider the report of the Treasurer and at a later meeting report such measures as they think advisable for the Association to assume in the future.

J: M. GLENN.— Whatever remarks the Finance Committee have to make can just as well be made now.

S: S. GREEN.— I withdraw my motion, and offer as a substitute that the Finance Committee report at this time instead of later.

The substitute motion was seconded and passed.

In behalf of the Finance Committee J: M. GLENN made the following oral report:

It is a very serious question that confronts us. The showing of the Treasurer's report is rather startling. We started out last year with a balance of \$324.48 in hand. We have collected dues from 218 members and back dues from 58 members of 1891, and four of 1890, amounting in all to \$560. The difference between the balances at the beginning of the year, \$324.48 and \$99.81, is a difference practically of \$224 deficit. This should be considered very carefully.

A rough estimate has been made of the cost of running the Association. We find for the current year that the expenses for the President and Secretary were \$41.41; Treasurer, \$34.90; stenographer, \$75; preliminary to San Francisco conference, \$67.50, making in all \$218.81. And it is to be remembered that the balance of the expenditures, amounting to \$500, was for the printing and distribution of the 1891 proceedings. A general estimate of what the average expenses should be shows that the Secretary should be allowed \$25 for postage, etc., the Treasurer about \$25, preliminary expenses about \$100, and actual expenses of the meeting, including stenographer, \$100, for



contingent expenses \$50, for printing Proceedings \$500; total \$800. This year there has been received from dues about \$625. This is rather above the average of dues, as is shown by the statement in the Treasurer's report showing the number of members from year to year. So we have a deficit of \$175 to be looked for from year to year if we keep on at the present rate. The question is, what can be done either to make up this deficit or to lessen expenses? I want to emphasize the fact that the expenses of the conference of 1891 are being paid, or have been paid out of the dues for 1892. This also is a very bad financial condition. It has been so right along. Expenses of this conference will have to come out of the dues of 1893.

There were printed this year 1,275 copies of the Proceedings. Four hundred copies came to the Association. The remainder went to the *Library journal*. The cost of printing was \$441.49; cost of paper for the four hundred copies distributed to members, \$24; cost of distribution, \$26.

There are several plans suggested for lessening expenses. One is, to reduce the size of the annual report. I notice that the Proceedings at Cincinnati occupied 86 pages, at Milwaukee 196, last year 158. We recommend that these questions be considered:

First, Shall the Proceedings be less voluminous?

Second, Shall they be distributed only on subscription at \$1 apiece?

Third, Shall the dues be increased?

The committee recommend that the dues be raised to \$3 a year. That would nearly cover the deficit. While the endowment fund is as small as it is (about \$5,000) the income from that ought not to go toward the printing of Proceedings. It is better to reserve it for other things.

The report of the Finance Committee was accepted and placed on file.

S: S. GREEN.—I move that the suggestions of the Finance Committee, and such other suggestions as may be made, be referred back to the Finance Committee in order that they may report at a later day on the whole subject.

J: M. GLENN.—The main point at issue is the question of the deficit. How it shall be remedied is not purely a matter for the Finance Committee. This question must come up for the Association to decide. There will be very little gained by further consideration by your committee. Let it be discussed tonight and not laid over till a later meeting.

M. DEWEY.—The alteration of the dues is a

question of the constitution, which comes up tomorrow morning. The constitution provides that the dues shall be \$2 a year. I think it best for the Finance Committee to decide on a plan for meeting current expenses without raising the dues.

Our membership is large and growing; a great many members are on very small salaries and find it difficult to meet the expenses of attending these meetings. I think it would be a radical mistake for us to put up our dues, and, for one, shall oppose making an alteration to that effect. I hope the Committee on the Constitution may yet strike out the provision allowing dues to be called for on order of the Finance Committee before regularly due. Take the two dollars when they are due, and in a business-like way run the Association on what we have, and do not assess our members an extra dollar.

C: C. SOULE.—In view of the fact that there seems to be an actual deficit in the treasury, I suggest that the Finance Committee be requested to consider the question of authorizing the President and Treasurer to draw from the bank the \$400 on deposit and apply it to liquidating this year's expenses.

S: S. GREEN moved that the Finance Committee consider the whole subject and report at a later meeting. We have accepted their report. Any member that has suggestions to offer should make them now, that they may be taken into consideration.

E. C. HOVEY.—Inasmuch as Mr. Soule has put his proposal in the form of a suggestion, I would like mine put in that form. I suggest that the Finance Committee be requested to consider the advisability of transferring the \$400, which is now in the hands of the Treasurer, to the Treasurer of the endowment fund, where it properly belongs.

J. N. LARNED.—Inasmuch as this deficit arises from the publication of the Proceedings, what is the objection to making that publication purely a matter of subscription, and removing it wholly from any connection with membership in the Association? I do not see why we should not ascertain from year to year who wishes the Proceedings published, what the expense is to be, what the price will be, and then let each one who desires a copy pay for it.

G. M. JONES.—The experience of the Appalachian Club may be of interest in this connection. Their annual assessment was formerly \$2 and their Proceedings sold for fifty cents a number. They raised the annual assessment to \$3, which included a copy of the Proceedings to each



member in good standing. That has had the effect of largely increasing the circulation of the proceedings and of bringing them before a large number of people who otherwise would not see them. The membership has also increased.

S: S. Green's motion was then seconded and passed.

#### BADGES.

The question of a badge for the A. L. A. came up for discussion.

M. DEWEY.—That matter was settled at the Catskill meeting.

PRES. FLETCHER.—The Catskill meeting was not a regular meeting of the Association.

M. DEWEY.—In any case the committee who had the matter in charge agreed on a report and sample badges were made. The badge was to be a small book with the letters "A. L. A." and bearing the number of the member. There was to be published a little folder giving the full name and position of each member of the Association so that at the meetings each person could be identified by the number on the book.

SEC'Y HILL.—There is quite a difference of opinion between Mr. Dewey and Mr. Davidson. I would suggest that the matter be referred to those members with a request to report later.

The chair appointed Mr. Dewey and Mr. Davidson a committee to look up the records on the question.

The reprinting by the Association of the articles now appearing in the *Boston Herald* in regard to the Boston Public Library was brought up for discussion.

C: C. SOULE.—I suggest that the matter be deferred for the present.

SEC'Y HILL.—I move that it be referred to the Endowment Committee.

E. C. HOVEY.—I move to amend by substituting Trustees Section for Endowment Committee.

Motion as amended, passed.

Adjourned at 10.15 P. M.

#### SECOND SESSION.

(TUESDAY MORNING, May 17.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 9.40 A. M.

Sec. HILL announced that Col. Lowdermilk had gratuitously supplied the Association with guide books to the city of Washington.

G. M. JONES read the

#### REPORT OF THE CO-OPERATION COMMITTEE.

During the past few years many coöperative schemes have been proposed, but Mr. Rudolph's

new method of cataloging, submitted at the San Francisco conference, has not yet made superfluous a knowledge of the "library hand," nor has the plan of printing our catalog cards at a central bureau yet abolished the occupation of cataloger.

Mr. Badger's new catalog drawer will be described in the *Library journal* for May.

#### BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

A recent visit to the Boston Public Library shows that this institution is adopting many new appliances for library work and throws light upon some matters to which allusion is made in their last annual report.

*New Card Case.*—They have just devised a new case for the official card catalog, the object of which is compactness of storage and ease of handling. Its drawers are intended to be removed and carried to a table or desk when used, and are carefully planned so as not to be too heavy and to balance well when held by the handle. There is only one row of cards and that runs across the drawer instead of lengthwise. There is also a very ingenious arrangement by which a drawer can be temporarily rested on a narrow ledge midway of the height of the case, without danger of falling.

*Phonograph.*—The library is using the phonograph in place of a stenographer, and the writer had the privilege of hearing part of Mr. Prince's report to the trustees upon the proposed new branch in the old West Church.

*Linotype.*—They have hired a linotype. As most of the members of the Association are probably aware, this is a machine which takes the place of the compositor and stereotyper. It is worked by a key-board resembling a typewriter, and the finished product is a slug (as it is called) of type metal corresponding to a line of type. The linotype can be hired for an annual rental of \$500. It is proposed to print class-lists of the larger subjects and then withdraw the corresponding subject cards from the catalog. Estimates have been made in reference to printing the complete Bates Hall catalog, in regard to which Mr. Gray writes as follows: "My calculations were based upon a comparison of the actual amount of printed matter to a page of the miscellaneous portion of our Barton catalog, which, you will remember, is a large octavo of 631 pages. The result of this calculation was that the contents of the present public card catalog, printed in one-line titles, would be equivalent to sixteen volumes the size of the catalog I mention."



A special advantage of the linotype is the ease with which special lists can at any time be printed. If any important news is received in the evening, all the slugs containing titles relating thereto can be picked out, and the list be ready for readers the next morning. If this is as successful as is expected, there is no reason why all libraries should not have their catalogs printed by the linotype, the slugs being the property of the library. Even if the first expense is greater, the composition and proof-reading would be done once for all; and when a new edition of the catalog is desired, only the new titles would need to be set up and sorted into their proper places, the only further expense being that of paper, press-work, and binding.

*Linen Binding.*—Mr. Gray also called the attention of the committee to their new methods of binding, which he describes as follows: "We have finally come altogether to discard leather as material for binding, only using it for titles. We bind elephant folios in cotton duck, and insert straps of webbing in the back by means of copper rivets, which device brings the strain in removing the book from its shelf nearer its center of gravity. Our experience has shown that those who remove books from the shelves grasp them at the top, and many of the bindings have in this way been ruined. This danger is obviated by the strap. For smaller books we bind in the best quality of pure flax linen, substituting a full binding in linen for a half binding in morocco. The result is remarkably satisfactory; the books are clean to handle, pleasing to the eye, of course practically indestructible, and withal there is a considerable reduction of the expense. You remember the discussions that have gone on in the past respecting the disintegration of leather bindings, variously attributable to moisture in the air, to the evil effects of emanations given off in the combustion of gas, and what not, especially where books are housed in the upper stories as in our present building, which, by the way, will not be the case in the new building. Now, during the past year we found such quantities of books upon the shelves that had simultaneously gone to pieces, as regards their bindings, that we were obliged to remove some 3,000 to the bindery at once. You can conceive that this mass of books made some thought necessary with a view to changing the existing methods of binding, upon the score of economy both of time and of money, and two very interesting devices were the result. We found quantities of books perfectly intact as to their

sewing and board sides, that had been handled very little, but whose leather backs were rotted simply to a little compacted dust, the slightest touch serving to rub the backs quite out of existence. Now obviously there was no need of tearing these apart and treating them as is usually necessary for books to be rebound, so they are now covered with linen exactly as one covers a book with paper, simply to preserve it from undue soiling, with the difference that the linen cover is pasted or glued all over its surface, and put on right over the old binding after as much of the old leather as can be is scraped off, so as to leave a good surface for adhesion. The results are pleasing, neat, and serviceable, and I should be very glad to show you samples of this as yet unnamed form of binding. So far as I know the idea is new, and if it is in use anywhere else, we have never heard of it.

*Repair Slip.*—"The other device is one which obviates a serious difficulty in this library, although perhaps it would not be so useful in a smaller library or one with a less general constituency. It is a way of distinguishing and giving precedence to books that are discovered to be in immediate need of rebinding without removing them from place, by making use of the inclosed slip, which I think will explain itself.

SHELF No.....

.....

*Not to be taken from the building until re-bound.*

.....  
Chief of Book Dept.

ENTERED ON BINDERY BOOK,

.....189

RECEIVED AT BINDERY,

.....189

RETURNED,

.....189

Formerly books were sent to the bindery as soon as they were discovered to need it, and might



remain there for months before they were reached in their turn. Meantime any demands from the public for their use could not be met. Now by the use of this slip the book is entered upon the bindery book, without leaving its place on the shelf. The book can be used in the building until such time as the binder finds that he is ready to take it immediately in hand. As the outside limit for actual binding is within fourteen days, the book therefore is kept in the bindery only the time absolutely necessary, equivalent to only one borrowing by the public."

*Pamphlet Binding.*—The new permanent pamphlet binding seems to be better than anything of moderate cost heretofore in use. The total cost is only six cents for both labor and material, and it is much better than work done at outside binderies at a cost of 12 to 25 cents each, even in lots so large as 15,000. It consists of two separate covers with cloth hinges and pasteboard marbled paper sides. These are prepared in large quantities and in a variety of sizes at an average cost of 5 cents. The pamphlet is fastened in by a cord passing through the covers and back of the pamphlet and a piece of cloth is pasted completely over back and hinge. This takes two minutes and costs one cent. It must be remembered that this is done in the building and without reckoning the ordinary binder's profits.

#### SUBJECT HEADINGS.

At the Washington conference in 1881 Mr. Cutter made a report as chairman of the committee on an Index to Subject Headings in which he set forth the advantages of "an alphabetical list of subject headings" for dictionary catalogs, "with some indication which was to be preferred, and a sketch of the principles upon which choice should be made." For various reasons the committee was unable to prepare such a list at the time and the whole matter was dropped. It seems to the Coöperation Committee that the subject is so important that it should not be lost from sight.

While author and title entries have received the most adequate treatment — and with the rules of the A. L. A., Mr. Cutter, Mr. Dewey, and Mr. Linderfelt, nothing further seems necessary — Mr. Cutter is the only writer who has given any attention to subject headings. As usual, his work has been well done and his rules form a good outline of what is desired. But they need expansion, and the recommendations of a committee of the A. L. A. would do much to fix usage where it is now divided.

We therefore suggest that a special committee for this purpose be appointed. Their report, like the previous reports on author entries and on alphabetizing, would not be binding upon any one and would not change the usage of libraries which are already cataloged, but it would be a valuable guide to the many new libraries which are continually starting and to the old libraries which are making new catalogs.

We do not expect that absolute uniformity in subject cataloging can be secured because of the different needs of different libraries and communities, but we think that many points might be settled. As examples we cite the following: —

Shall the history of painting in Italy be put under Italy or Painting? Shall we use the heading Great Britain or England, or shall we use both? If both, what subheads shall we allot to one and what to the other? Is it better, in a town library, to use the heading Ornithology or Birds, Angling or Fishing, etc.?

We understand that the committee of which Mr. Cutter was chairman made a partial list of headings which is doubtless in existence, and with the printed catalogs of large libraries would give a good basis upon which to work. Miss Woodworth of the New York State Library has made collections in this direction which she offers to put at the service of the committee. We would also refer members of the Association to Mr. Bowker's article "On a coöperative scheme of subject-entry, with a key to catalog headings," *L. j.*, 3: 326. To test the opinion of the Association we submit the following motion: —

That a committee of three be appointed to consider the subject of an Index to Subject Headings, this committee to report at the next conference or through the *Library journal* as they see fit.

GARDNER M. JONES, }  
H. E. GREEN, } *Committee.*

Samples of three kinds of linen used by the Boston Public Library were shown.

The report of the Coöperation Committee was accepted and placed on file.

Voted, that a committee of three be appointed by the chair to consider the report of the Coöperation Committee.

W. C. LANE.—The index to the catalog of Harvard College Library gives the most extensive list of subject headings for catalogs now in print. It is complete in the way of cross references. It is published by the Library Bureau at \$2.



W. E. FOSTER.—We have procured Mr. Lane's index for use in the Providence Public Library.

H: J. CARR.—I have used it for several weeks and find it admirable for cross references.

Miss M. I. CRANDALL.—It has also been used in the Newberry Library.

T. SOLBERG.—A full list of scientific subjects is being prepared at Washington by Mr. H. L. Prince, librarian of the Patent Office, and this extended list can be obtained by the members of the Association for consultation. I am convinced that cloth binding is becoming generally regarded as more serviceable and permanent than any other.

Mr. C. A. CUTTER.—We have bound our newspapers in cloth for many years.

H: J. CARR.—This cheap binding, I think, is going to solve a great problem for small public libraries. It enables them to use the earliest copies of foreign and the cheapest copies of domestic books. If this inexpensive covering can be put on paper-bound books the consequent saving will be very great.

Miss H. P. JAMES.—We use a manila binding for cheap pamphlets. It is sewed through and through on a stiff board cover and wears well.

G. M. JONES.—In the circulating department we use half roan for fiction. The only objection to the half roan is its rotting down the back, but this class of books usually wears out before that occurs.

Miss M. W. PLUMMER read the

#### FIRST REPORT ON THE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

After the exhaustive and interesting reports made in previous years on the Library School by Miss Hewins and others, there seems little to be said. So long, however, as the school sees room for improvement, there will be changes, and these changes must be the subject of this and future reports.

My visit to Albany was not a long one, comprising only Monday afternoon, Tuesday, and Wednesday forenoon, but as it is on Monday afternoon that the reading seminar takes place with the examination of new books, and on Wednesday forenoon the lesson on auction buying, both new features, the time seemed well chosen.

Before beginning upon the reading seminar a few minutes are occupied by the inspection, explanation, and discussion of any new mechanical devices for library use that have been received by the school. Library reports recently received are also noted and commented on, together with clip-

pings and extracts on subjects interesting to librarians. The reading seminar occupies the time formerly given to the "browsing hour," as more work seems to be accomplished in this way. One student, appointed beforehand, gives, from brief notes, in his or her own language, a summary of the important news of the world since the previous meeting. On this particular day a very clear statement of the Fisheries question down to date was given. The leading exercise finished, the rest of the class in turn give items of general interest which they have gathered during the week from newspapers and magazines. These include news on library matters and current literature.

The next exercise is on the selection of books. In preparation for this titles have been cut from the *Publishers' weekly* and pasted on cards, and these are together in a box before the instructor. She reads them, sometimes adding the comment of a critic, and the class decide as to placing each among the desirable, doubtful, or undesirable books. Any member of the class is at liberty to give information in regard to the book which would help to decide the matter. The selection is supposed to be made not for any library in particular, with reference to its limitations or its constituency, but solely on the basis of the worth of the book. Medical, law, and other books of a strictly technical nature are barred out.

It is hoped and planned to take up in this hour from time to time a study of famous cities, beginning with Florence—one set of students reporting on its history, another on the points of interest, another on its galleries, and still another on its great men. This exercise is not so much for the information to be gotten on the city, as to find the best method of studying such subjects. The subject of prominent rulers and statesmen has been before the class, and a list has been made and posted of their names with the countries or nations they rule or guide.

An exercise much enjoyed by the class, and partaking somewhat of the nature of play, is "Guessing from titles to authors." This, however, is rather a misnomer, since the exercise is one of memory, the titles of books being given and the class trying to name the author.

The first lesson in auction buying took place Wednesday morning. A number of books, the entries selected from auction catalogs, with full descriptions, were listed by typewriter and handed around the class. The students had looked up the published prices of these, by way of prepara-



tion, and any auction prices they could find. They made their bids, and the instructor, Mr. Johnston, revised them, giving his reasons. It seemed to me a most valuable exercise in case full notes were taken, not only of the prices decided on, but of the remarks on auction buying in general; for while this is not exactly a science that can be fully taught, a good buyer can make many suggestions from his experience that will help others.

Library architecture has been the theme of most of the director's talks to the classes, the subject being illustrated by plans of libraries hung on the walls of the class room.

The curriculum of the school has now been printed in the State Library bulletin, Library School No. 1, filling a decided need. Miss Seymour has been added to the board of instruction, giving lessons on the printing, editing, and proof-reading of manuscripts.

Language work has been increased somewhat. German is required of the seniors, and is optional with the juniors, under Miss Cutler. Articles from the *Centralblatt* are read in class, the students picking out and memorizing words having reference to books and book matters, such as are chiefly met with on title pages, in prefaces and prospectuses. Miss Cutler has charge also of the Latin, which is confined chiefly to translating Latin title pages. Miss Green gives the lessons in Italian, translating with the class Italian title pages and articles in the *Rivista delle Biblioteche*. The students also look over these articles beforehand, with dictionary in hand. French is still to be taken up.

Of the original bibliographies required for graduation 14 have been finished. The subjects are decided on before the close of the junior year, so that the students have a year in which to work them up. The best of these are soon to be printed. They cover all subjects, and include reading lists as well as bibliographies. The examinations have been divided as to time, some, on courses in which work has been finished, being given in March, the rest in June.

The practical work of circulating is not neglected, for each student has a week's evening service at the Y. W. C. A. Library in Albany, at the end of which a quiz is given on the subject by the vice-director.

Allied to the school interests, though not in the curriculum, is the Physical Culture Club, now employing a regularly trained teacher. The club is composed of two classes, meeting once in two weeks, afternoon and evening, and should help to

counteract the danger of overwork. I must say, however, that I did not observe on this visit any of the "feverish spirit" which has been commented on heretofore — both teachers and students seeming to have learned deliberation.

University extension has made its way into the school, which has had two lectures on the subject by Messrs. Mackinder and Sadler of Oxford, connected with the work in England.

The missionary spirit of the school has evidently not died out, for the students have undertaken the support of a very praiseworthy enterprise in a "home library," perhaps the first of a number. This little library, composed of 20 well-selected children's books, is placed in the home of one of the children, and once a week, from 4 to 5 o'clock, the children of the neighborhood to the number of 10 call and exchange their books; 8 to 16 years is the age limit of these borrowers. Once a week the library school visitor goes to the room, looks into the management, which is carried on voluntarily by a young girl, reads to the younger children and plays games with them. When these 20 books have been read by most of the children the set is to be removed to another neighborhood and library No. 2, a new selection, will be put in; \$25 is enough to buy the books for each library.

A written plate is pasted in each book, with the words

“ALBANY HOME LIBRARIES”

No. 1Bk. 19

Return to

.....

.....

.....

} Address of library's present home.

No fines are asked. If books are overdue, the visitor goes after them, gets an "explanation," and says what seems best under the circumstances. The idea of these libraries came from Boston, I believe, where there are nearly 40 such centres of influence.

Last year for the first time degrees and diplomas were conferred, the regents giving Miss Cutler her degree by special vote. Others who received the B. L. S. were Miss Ada Bunnell, Miss Nina Eliza Browne, and William Savage Burns.



As a finish to my visit I was taken through the rooms at the top of the Capitol building which are to be devoted to the use of the Library School, and having seen these, with their magnificent outlook on all sides, I felt more than ever that the first class ought to go back and take their course over again. Each year shows an advance on the year before, as the best of the old features become established, and new and desirable ones are added.

W. K. STETSON read the

#### SECOND REPORT ON LIBRARY SCHOOL.

The pressure of other duties rendered it inconvenient, and the calls of the office did not require me to spend great length of time or amount of labor necessary for a complete examination of the Library School. A portion of two days spent in Albany strengthened the esteem in which I have held the Library School. I saw no reason to disagree with those previously commissioned to report, who, so far as I recollect, have both approved the idea of the school and commended its administration. The founding of the school and its continued existence is not the least important of the many achievements for which the American libraries in general are grateful to Mr. Dewey and his co-laborers. Without extended remarks on the general subject which previous reports and those of my colleagues this year render unnecessary, I will simply mention two or three features which seem especially commendable to myself.

1. The managers of the school are improving it, as experience teaches them where improvements are feasible.

2. The standard which applicants must attain to is made higher from year to year.

3. There seems to be a successful attempt to give a broader range to the interests of the pupils. One of the important requisites of a librarian is that he should be able to appreciate the wants of all classes of people, and should not confine himself too exclusively to the non-attractive literary subjects, to which the common courses of study lead one. And I think the seminars and other similar exercises tend to widen the students' outlook.

4. The broadening of the course of study so that it is not confined so closely to mechanical methods as it was at the beginning is also commendable. Doubtless the spirit of the school has never been to disregard the fact that methods are only a means to an end. But I am glad it is found practicable to give time especially to practical

bibliography, to reading and literary methods, so that the pupils may have more opportunity than at first to learn to treat books as the librarian has to, and not merely as a cataloger.

For myself, I concur in the opinion which has always been expressed by those who have reported on the Library School at Albany that it is of great value. It is pleasant to believe that it is in good hands and is continually improving.

G. E. WIRE read the

#### THIRD REPORT ON THE LIBRARY SCHOOL.

My visit to the school was on May 13 and 14, at a time when all of the junior and most of the senior class were on their way to this conference. Consequently my investigations were confined exclusively to the methods of instruction in use, with some attention to new features. The scheme of instruction has been broadened by the introduction of reading seminars and actual apprentice work in smaller libraries. I was particularly interested in the special bibliographies of which several have already been prepared, notably those of Whistler and George Meredith. The reading seminars on new books tend to a more careful and orderly knowledge of current publications. This knowledge is essential to the right selection of books in a public library. The habit of browsing among the shelves has been stimulated, tending to the knowledge of books as individuals, so necessary in the reference duties of a librarian. I was gratified to learn of increased requirements in the study of languages during junior and senior years.

One of the sharpest criticisms against the Library School has been that of theoretical teaching rather than practical work.

To a certain extent theoretical teaching is the aim of the school, the idea being that, given a right theory, the proper accommodation to circumstances can easily be made. But a certain amount of practice is necessary. Heretofore this has not been possible in all lines of library work. The State library is a reference and not a circulating library in the ordinary use of the latter word. But in addition to the apprentice work in smaller libraries so admirably described by Miss Plummer, I found a complete charging system similar to the one in use in the Newark library, as a part of the school apparatus.

Each person was required to be familiar with it, and what is more to the point, to actually charge and discharge a book, thus getting a clear idea of the time taken; and knowing something of the experience of the public in getting and return-



ing books. I think this latter is a point not often taken into account by most librarians in the selection of their charging system. Indeed it would be a good thing if some of them had to draw their own books a few times in order to learn expedition in this branch of library economy. As you all know, to many persons the library is only a place for exchanging books and they want it done as expeditiously as possible. In this account I regard the actual use of the members themselves of a charging system as a very valuable feature. It is an actual working lesson, a clinical feature, as it were.

The standard of library spirit and enthusiasm is, I feel sure, as high as ever, and the intellectual grade that of a picked body capable of post-graduate work. Their degrees show this, as they are only conferred for higher work than is done in a large per cent of its incorporated schools of its State.

I am only able to present these few points on my brief visit to the school as somewhat supplementary to Miss Plummer's admirable report, and deeply regret my inability to be present when the school was in session.

J: M. GLENN read the

#### SPECIAL REPORT OF FINANCE COMMITTEE.

The Committee on Finance beg leave to submit the following report:—

They have examined the Treasurer's report and found it correct.

They would emphasize strongly the recommendations made by the Treasurer, and ask the Association to give careful consideration to the condition of its finances. The situation is a serious one. The Treasurer's report shows that we started the year with a balance of \$324, and we now have a balance of only \$99, a decrease of assets of \$224. It is true that \$129 of this was due to "unusual expenses." But "unusual expenses" must be guarded against. They are always with us. The report so shows that the expenses of the conference of 1891 have been paid out of the dues of 1892, and that of these only \$99 in cash and \$124 in prospective dues of regular members, and say \$60 of temporary members, in all \$283, remain unspent. This seems to be an outside estimate of resources. It further shows by comparison with previous reports that the membership is not as large as it was two years ago, and your committee see no reason to expect a material increase of membership.

An examination of the items of the report shows

that for the San Francisco Conference the expenses were as follows:—

Preliminary . . . . .	\$67.50
President and Secretary . . . . .	23.66
Treasurer . . . . .	34.97
Stenographer . . . . .	75.00
	<hr/>
	\$201.00
Printing Proceedings and distribution . . . . .	492.94
	<hr/>
	\$694.00

The first three items — preliminary and officers' expenses — seem quite low. It would hardly be possible to reduce them. The only items in which economy can be exercised are the stenographer and the Proceedings. It hardly seems advisable to do away with a stenographic report. As to the Proceedings, the cost of printing is borne entirely by the Association; 1,275 copies of the 1891 Proceedings were published at a cost to the Association of \$441.49 for printing only. Of these 1,275 copies 400 were kept by the Association, and 875 went to the *Library journal* to be distributed as one of its monthly numbers to its subscribers, the *Journal* paying the cost of paper and distribution of these 875 copies. The Association paid for

Paper for 400 copies . . . . .	\$24.44
Distribution for 400 copies . . . . .	26.47
	<hr/>
	\$50.91

Your committee are not familiar with the financial status of the *Library journal* and are, therefore, unable to make any recommendation as to the relations of the Association with it. It has been the policy of the Association for some years to pay the expenses of printing copies of Proceedings for the use of the *Journal*, and it would not presumably be wise to alter this policy unless the circumstances which led to its adoption have changed. But if the *Journal* should be able to bear a share of these expenses, it would materially improve the Association's financial condition. The expenses of publication might also be reduced by cutting down the size of the report. Your committee can only call attention to this.

Your committee, in view of the above facts, recommend that the dues of the Association be raised to \$3 a year and that an amendment to that effect be inserted in the new constitution. They believe that this would not seriously decrease the membership and would cover our deficit and provide a balance against "unusual expenses."

They further recommend that the question of



reduction of expenses be referred to the Finance Committee to be chosen at this meeting.

They further recommend that the sum of \$437 representing the life memberships, now deposited in the Bank of Grand Rapids, Mich., be transferred to the Trustees of the endowment fund for investment with that fund, and a separate account be kept of it; the income to be allowed to accumulate until it reach the sum of \$625, which was the amount originally subscribed, the difference having been spent by the Association.

Respectfully submitted.

J: M. GLENN.  
W. C. LANE.

On motion of the Finance Committee, voted:—

That the entire deposit in the Grand Rapids Savings Bank standing in the name of the American Library Association, be withdrawn at the earliest possible date after the first day of July, 1892, the draft for said purpose to be made in favor of the Treasurer of the A. L. A. endowment fund.

#### INCREASE OF DUES.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The recommendations which have been made by the committee, if accepted by the Association will doubtless accomplish the desired result. For a clearer understanding of what they are, I will read them again.

G: W. COLE.—I move that this matter of increase of dues be referred to the Committee on Revision of the Constitution.

C. C. SOULE.—The Committee on Revision of the Constitution would prefer not to have the reference made. They desire a direct vote on the question.

W. FLINT.—The question of printing is really the important question. Suppose that the *Library journal* paid the expenses of the printing this year, how should we stand financially? Two-thirds of the copies go to the *Library journal* without any practical expense, and we get only one-third. It seems to me that the cost should be more evenly divided.

W: BEER.—I read from page 123 of the Fabyan House Proceedings:

*Resolved*, That the Committee on Publication be requested to consider and authorized to carry out a plan by which a permanent fund may be provided, the income of which shall be devoted to the publication of the Proceedings of the A. L. A., and of other publications issued under the auspices of the A. L. A.

Money was subscribed to make sure that the Proceedings should always be published. This

is the official record of our action, and I cannot see why we now raise the question of printing.

E. C. HOVEY.—The endowment fund is so small that the income would not be sufficient to pay the expenses of publishing the Proceedings. When we shall have raised a fund equal to our votes we shall then be able to carry out the original purpose.

H: J. CARR.—The real object of the endowment fund is not merely to publish the full Proceedings of this Association, but to distribute the desirable portions as missionary material.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The primary object was to secure the full publication of the Proceedings.

M. DEWEY.—The endowment fund was for the general purposes of the Association. The feeling was that we should be cautious about using it for current publications. It was especially to be used for the A. L. A. Index or other publications of the Publishing Section.

J: M. GLENN read from page 127 of the Fabyan House Proceedings as follows:

*Resolved*, That a permanent standing committee of three be appointed at once, to be called the Endowment Committee, with power to devise and put into execution immediately plans for the raising of an endowment fund, only the income of which shall be devoted to the purposes of the A. L. A.

Sec. HILL.—I should say that the subscriptions were given with the understanding that they should go toward the publication of certain papers which should be read before the Association, and not the whole Proceedings, as indicated by the committee.

F: M. CRUNDEN.—My understanding has been the same. This fund was raised for special purposes.

F: H. HILD.—My board voted \$400 toward this fund with the feeling that it was to be devoted to defraying the expenses of the Proceedings and to distributing general information on library matters.

Pres. FLETCHER.—There is evidently difference of opinion about this; and will some one suggest a way in which we can come to a solution of the difficulty?

W: BEER.—Every number of the *Library journal* is read by 100 people besides the one subscribing for it. The use of any income from the endowment fund in printing the Proceedings would be carrying out its purposes even as Mr. Glenn has read them.

G. M. JONES.—The scheme spoken of at Fabyan's was that this fund should give us a



working capital for the A. L. A. Index and other documents. As I understand it, the principal of this fund was to be used for such work.

Pres. FLETCHER.—Only the income, and not the capital, of the fund was to be expended.

C: A. CUTTER.—It seems to be imagined that the poor Association is doing a deed of charity to the poor *Journal* by giving it the Proceedings. This is by no means correct. The theory on which our present practice was founded is this: the Association would of course publish its own Proceedings, and be subject to a certain expense for so doing; the same type which is used for printing those Proceedings could print off without extra expense to the Association copies for the *Library journal*, which would distribute our ideas more broadly. The *Library journal* pays for its own distribution and its own paper. I am sure it will also be willing to pay its share of the press work hereafter.

W: M. GRISWOLD.—Quite a sum could be saved in the distribution of the Proceedings if they were put in charge of the *Library journal* and sent out at pound rates.

S: S. GREEN.—I want three copies; one for myself, one for the library, and one to lend. It is evident that while we may be able to make some arrangement with the *Library journal*, we must have another means of raising money. The amount that we should raise by increasing our fee is not going to be sufficient to cover the deficit.

J: M. GLENN.—It would be sufficient to cover the current expenses of the year, but not to wipe out the deficit.

S: S. GREEN.—I move that the sense of the meeting be taken on the matter of raising the annual fee from \$2 to \$3. I propose to support it.

M. DEWEY.—It seems to me that we lose sight of the main object in membership of the A. L. A.; it is not a question of how we can raise the most money. By the plan proposed you will lose about so many members, yet raising the dues will cause the total receipts to be larger, and, ergo, it is good business. That may be so from a commercial standpoint, but our aim is not to raise the most money; it is to do the most good. We want a large membership, from the library page up to the senior trustee, and we shall shut out some of the people just at the beginning of their course—and that is the time we most need them—by raising this fee. To the older members it makes no difference, yet to the younger ones it means much. For 16 years I have had a deal to do with inducing people to join the Association,

and specially a class of people who have felt the expense. This action would prevent a good many from coming in. I doubt if we get as much money in the Association in the long run by raising the fee. It is unwise and contrary to the general policy of this Association to shut out because of expense any man or woman that is interested in its work. This is a question of meeting printing bills. We have often discussed this, and have always concluded that it was not wise to put up our membership fee. There are several other methods we can adopt in preference to this to get a printing fund; we can raise money by personal subscription or can use the income of the endowment fund. The fact about that fund is this: Mr. Fletcher proposed that we have the endowment fund for publishing Proceedings and other documents, but the feeling was that other publications were more important than the Proceedings, and the resolution as passed makes no mention of the Proceedings, though it leaves the way open for that use. When the committee sent out their calls they did not talk about printing the annual Proceedings of the Association, but they did talk about *Reading for the Young* and about the *A. L. A. Index*.

I therefore make the plea in behalf of those who wish to come into the Association that the dues be left as now, at \$2; that the Finance Committee study ways and means of raising more money by reducing expenses. I should be glad to be one of a few to contribute instead of getting \$200 or \$300 a year in this way, and I think we could much better raise the money from the people who are most able to give it. We should adopt the plan that will most widely spread the influence of the A. L. A., not lessen it.

S: S. GREEN.—I think we could get just as many members at \$3 as at \$2. It is for that reason that I support the proposed change. We need all the money we can get in the various different ways in which we are likely to raise it. I should be glad to be one of the subscribers to a fund for this deficit. The life members are the men who have, generally speaking, greater means than a large portion of those who pay the annual fees. Ask the life members if they won't subscribe. I cannot see that this will interfere with any persons joining the Association.

J. N. LARNED.—I wish to ask if we are not trying to cross a river before we come to it. As I understand it, we have no deficit yet. We are afraid that we are *going* to have a deficit. Let us wait until it comes.



Pres. FLETCHER.—It is a little more than a fear of a deficit. We have always printed the Proceedings out of the money we have had on hand after the conference was over. This year we are not going to have that money. There will be a deficit in round numbers of \$200.

J. N. LARNED.—I second the plea which Mr. Dewey has made. The assistants are not the ones who should pay for the publication of these Proceedings. The libraries of the country should pay for that publication, and it seems to me that it should be a matter of subscription entirely separate and distinct from membership in this Association. It should be a part of the library's book expenditures. Here is an important annual book of which every library needs one or two copies, and the libraries should be called on to bear the necessary expenses. The proposed scheme of raising the dues is unjust, and if carried through will lessen the membership of this Association.

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS.—How will the proposed change affect life members?

Pres. FLETCHER.—It will not affect them.

F: M. CRUNDEN.—Mr. Larned's remarks suggest to me a basis of discrimination for which I have been seeking heretofore. I have had talks with members recently and at the Fabyan House Conference in regard to this matter. Various plans were mentioned, and I have tried to find something that would put those who were able to pay \$5 on one side, and those whose means and interest were not so great on the other side. Mr. Larned's remarks lead to this suggestion, that the libraries pay \$5 for their subscription fee. A library can well afford to pay \$5 for the good it will get. All the good that we individuals get goes back to the library; we come here not for ourselves personally, but for our work. The sole object of this Association is to benefit the libraries of the country. I suggest that the membership fee in this Association be made \$5 to all libraries, and that the fee for membership for those engaged in library work remain as it is. I should like also to have a volunteer fee of \$5 from those who are able and willing to pay it, of which I should be glad to be one. This is perfectly practicable and I suggest it as one of the things to be done. I should expect the chief librarians of many libraries would voluntarily pay \$5.

Bearing upon the proposition to raise fees to \$3, there are five assistants in my library who have been members of the Association and paid their dues promptly. They have not been able to come to any meeting since the one held at St.

Louis, but they have kept up their membership. I fear any increase might cause them to drop out.

E. C. HOVEY.—I feel the full force of a quotation from an eminent citizen of this town, whom we call Mr. Cleveland, but whom the ladies are pleased to call Mrs. Cleveland's husband; that is, "We are confronted not with a theory, but with a condition." I have before me the figures and estimate made by the Finance Committee. If we assume in the beginning that this Association does not need any balance at the end of each year, then what I shall say will go for naught. I think it is beneath the dignity of this Association to wind up each year either in debt or with a trifling balance. If it is possible to put off the entire expense of printing and distributing the Proceedings, the Association will then have by no means too much money at the end of each fiscal year. The average number of members is 250, which at \$2 will make a total receipt of \$500. The estimate of expenditures is \$800, showing a deficit of \$300. In that estimate the expense of printing and distributing the Proceedings is \$500. Therefore, if the expense of printing these Proceedings is paid for by somebody else, the Association will find itself in a clear balance of \$200 at the end of the season. We must either increase the dues or else give up entirely the expense of printing and distributing the Proceedings.

Mr. Dewey said that this question of raising the dues has been brought up at several meetings which have gone before, and invariably has been voted down, or action taken antagonistic to that view of the subject. I would like to ask him, in reply, what progress he has made. We find ourselves today more in debt than last year; last year we were more in debt than the year before. We have been for several years paying the expenses of the past year out of the year that is to come, and if we keep on, I risk nothing in predicting that we should be obliged to pay the expenses of the Association for 1893 out of the receipts for 1895. I think this is a very important matter, and one which well deserves our attention. Whatever I have had to say on this subject is based on the deepest feeling and interest in this Association. It is a great calamity that an Association like this should be obliged to report a deficit at the end of each fiscal year. I trust that before we leave this place something will have been done to obviate the necessity of our making such a lamentable financial exhibit.

H: J. CARR.—A word of caution sounded by the Treasurer seems to have raised more or less



of a storm. As regards dues, we have succeeded very well indeed. The estimated expenses are based on what has taken place for the last two or three years and the apparent prospects for this year. For a number of years the Association membership has remained, barring fluctuations in temporary members, very nearly uniform; including temporary members a trifle less than 300 pay annual dues. In two years, 1884 and 1888, we had no regular conferences. Dues were collected just the same, and they were paid willingly. With the accumulated revenues of two years we came to the 1885 meeting with a good sum in the treasury. We elaborated our Proceedings and went into stenographic reports, the natural result being an increase of expenses. The balance being large, that matter was not felt to be a serious one. The next year the balance began to creep down. Then we collected for two years again and went to St. Louis with a good balance. For 1889 the schedule of expenditures exceeded income about \$100. At the White Mountains in 1890 we had an influx again of temporary members. That year income and outgo ran about even. At San Francisco the membership remained about the same, but the schedule of expenditures increased, and we ran down \$125 more. I should say, judging from the experience of the past, that our annual expenditures have been about \$135 to \$150 in excess of our current income. It seems to me that our safe way is to hold down the printed Proceedings to a moderate expenditure.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The Finance Committee makes two recommendations. The second one is that the question of reduction of expenses be referred to the Finance Committee, to be chosen at this meeting. From the view Mr. Carr has taken, the Finance Committee will decide how much is to be spent on the Proceedings this year. It seems to me that the whole matter is practically out of our hands. We can depend on the Finance Committee to be conservative in the matter of expense.

G. M. JONES.—I think we would not lose any members by making the annual fee \$3. The Appalachian Club, of which I am a member, has raised its dues from \$2 to \$3 and admission from \$3 to \$5. I believe in the \$3 dues.

Sec. HILL.—The members of the Appalachian Club are richer than the members of the A. L. A.

G. M. JONES.—A great many members of that club are teachers, and it was supposed that they would be barred out by the increase. It has not affected them.

Mrs. S. A. C. BOND.—I have belonged to one or two societies where the fees, instead of being worded as you have them there, not to *exceed* \$2, have been *not less* than \$2, leaving those who are able to give as much more as they choose.

J. P. DUNN.—It seems to me that the idea suggested by Mr. Crunden ought to be voted on before the question of increasing the dues is brought up. I move to amend the motion suggested by the Finance Committee, by making the fees \$5 for the libraries and \$2 for private individuals.

S: S. GREEN.—I withdraw my motion to take the sense of the meeting on the raising of the annual fee, and move that a special committee of five be appointed by the chair to consider the recommendations of the Finance Committee and report later in the meeting.

W. M. GRISWOLD.—There should be two classes of members in the Association, one paying regular dues and the other contributing towards deficiencies.

F: M. CRUNDEN.—I move to amend Mr. Green's motion and increase the committee to nine, including the Finance Committee and the Treasurer.

The amendment of Mr. Crunden was accepted by Mr. Green and the motion was carried.

J. P. DUNN in behalf of the

#### PUBLIC DOCUMENT COMMITTEE

reported progress and said: The public document bill as it passed the Senate was submitted to the committee in the House, and has been reported by that committee to the House with amendments to eight sections. None of the amendments materially affect the library interests of the country except that to Sec. 59 made in accordance with the request of the librarians of designated depositories which are places to receive all documents published by the government. The other libraries receive only such as the departments and the officials see fit to send. The designated depositories have insisted on the proposition that anything that was worth publishing by the government ought to be put in them free of cost; if they undertake to keep the public documents they should be supplied with all of them. I move the adoption by the Association of the following:—

#### MEMORIAL TO CONGRESS.

*To the Honorable the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States:—*

Your memorialists, the American Library Association, would respectfully show unto your honorable body that owing to the lack of system in the



distribution of public documents to libraries, and the defective methods of indexing, the people are very generally denied access to the valuable material collected and published at public expense. That your memorialists have carefully considered Senate bill 1,549 now pending in Congress, and are satisfied from their personal experience and knowledge of the subject that the passage of the same would be very beneficial not only to the libraries but to the whole people. That your memorialists believe that an unintentional restriction on distribution is made by Sec. 59 of said bill in lines 10, 11 and 12, and would respectfully request that said lines be amended to read: "And of all such publications five hundred shall be at once delivered, etc," or "And also, of the said publications above provided to be sent to the Senate and House libraries, five hundred copies shall be at once delivered, etc." And your memorialists as in duty bound, etc.

Pres. FLETCHER read a telegram just received from R. R. Bowker, chairman of the Public Documents Committee, requesting that the discussion on the matter be postponed till the session in Washington.

W. FLINT.—It seems to me that the committees of both Houses are unanimous in regard to the measure. In my mind it is unwise for us to go into technical details. What we should do is to use the whole influence of this Association in overcoming the inertia of Congress. The matter ought to be discussed here rather than in Washington.

W. F. POOLE.—I move that the matter be postponed. Seconded.

J. P. DUNN.—I think the Association will make a serious mistake if it accedes to this request. We have come here to push this matter of public documents to a successful conclusion. It is absolutely necessary, if any action is to be taken, that it should be taken at this meeting. We have never accomplished anything in the past in regard to this important matter. This Association is interested as a body in the general features of the bill. It is simply a question of whether all these interests shall unite here on the simple amendment which this committee of the House of Representatives is ready to make, and all pull together for the passage of the bill. I have given up certain further amendments which I desired, in order to get the passage of the bill. Mr. Richardson, chairman of the House committee, requested me to get an expression of opinion from the Library Association on this amendment.

F. H. HILD.—I move, as a substitute for Mr. Poole's motion, that Mr. Dunn's memorial be made a special order for 2 o'clock on Wednesday.

It was so voted.

Rev. Dr. J. B. THOMPSON of New Brunswick, N. J., read his paper on

#### UNIVERSITY EXTENSION.

(See p. 6.)

MR. G. F. JAMES, General Secretary of the American Society for the extension of university teaching.—I have accepted with pleasure the invitation to say a few words this morning on the subject of university extension. This pleasure is the greater because of the growing influence of your distinguished body in all parts of the country, and because of the distinct power which a well-trained, broad-minded and enthusiastic librarian is in a community. The relation between your work and that of the movement which I have the honor to represent is close and intimate. The system of university extension has been developed, it is hardly necessary to say, not as a substitute for college or university education, but rather as a means of spreading more widely and making more available the opportunities offered in our higher institutions. This is accomplished through the direct contact of leading specialists with those of every age and condition anxious to learn. The particular method developed for this purpose is a series of six or twelve lectures, with the following class work and connected paper work, discussions, and examination. At all times the leading idea is steadily maintained of giving not information but inspiration, not knowledge but the desire for it. The subject of a lecture course is limited in scope, a unit in matter and systematic in presentation. The results of extension teaching at hundreds of centres during a score of years have shown that this system is based on sound pedagogical principles, and is well adapted to fulfill the purpose indicated in the motto, "Not a means of livelihood, but a means of life."

There is here, then, a slowly evolved and perfected system of instruction dependent on three elements, the lecturer, the people, and the book. The training and preparation of the first, the securing of men thoroughly qualified by nature, instruction, and experience for the important work of missionaries of true culture, it is the duty of the universities and of the American Society with its affiliated branches to furnish. The explanation of this system to the people, the revealing to them all the advantages our higher institutions



stand ready to offer to those unable to come within their walls, is a work which all interested in education in any form must be and are willing to undertake.

It is along this line that the active coöperation of the librarians of the country is earnestly sought by those interested in the university extension movement. There are few men and women in our American towns and cities, and happily an increasing number even in the smaller villages, who have such opportunities of exerting a strong and helpful influence as has the librarian. We may have to admit that in the past he has felt his life bound up more than he should within the walls of his own library. Abundant signs, however, indicate that the work of the American Library Association, not limited merely to discussions of library economy and administration, but directly toward a full realization of the duties and privileges of this calling, is bearing fruit. From now on, if never before, the librarian must be reckoned with and will be safely relied upon as one of the active moral forces of the community, and as one, therefore, to whom those who are interested in education along a somewhat different line may and do appeal with confidence for sympathy and assistance.

It is, however, in reference to the third element — the book — that university extension most needs the help of the librarian. In every community a course of extension lectures arouses a thirst for books and reading which must at once be directed and satisfied. The lecturer within his own field finds a most important part of his work in indicating the best books on the given subject, and in showing how these may best be used. The librarian of the town is in this the best possible assistant. Thirst for books and trained discrimination in their choice and use establish as the greatest need in the higher life of the town the supplying of the requisite volumes, and at the same time increase greatly the opportunities and influence of the librarian.

These, briefly stated, are the natural relations between the librarian and the university extension movement. All that is implied and bound up in these simple statements have been, in many instances, clearly seen and realized by the members of this distinguished association in many of the leading towns and cities of the country. What Mr. Foster has done at Providence and Mr. Poole at the Newberry Library, and the great work that Mr. Dewey is doing in New York along the common lines of library and university exten-

sion work, you all know. I venture to instance, however, in conclusion a single example of what the conscientious and enthusiastic librarian may do for this great educational movement in the community. Some of you know the excellent Osterhout Library in Wilkes-Barre, an institution which has seemed to me from the first time I saw it an almost perfect model of its kind. Housed in a building retaining just enough of its original sacred use to give it that air of quiet seclusion so pleasing in the home of books, fitted with the latest improved appliances, admirably cataloged and arranged, with quick, intelligent, and kindly attendants, that library is as it should be, the centre of intellectual activity in a flourishing city, and exerts an ever-increasing influence among more than 50,000 people. It was the head of the Osterhout Library who was the first to see with quick eye the opportunities which the university extension system offers, and the force it may exert when well directed in arousing and elevating the taste of the people for books. Through the weekly News Letter of the library she called the attention of the thinking people of the town to this work, explained the details of the method, and the conditions on which the establishment of a centre depends. In the same publication the first call was made for a meeting to consider this subject; in the lecture-room of the library the first meeting was held, and the resolution adopted to establish an extension centre. A committee was formed of influential men and women who had come to look on the library as a second home, and in it again the necessary preparations were made, the subject and the lecturer chosen. The result of the first extension course in Wilkes-Barre fully justified the thought and energy devoted to the matter. The reference books placed upon special shelves were freely consulted by the students of the Centre. More than one who had lost the habit of reading, or had given himself up to the occasional novel and the daily paper, found to his surprise that well-directed and systematic reading even of such a serious nature as was the subject of that first extension course — political economy — was a source of pleasure and delight. It is safe to say that the librarian of the Osterhout has introduced into the life of Wilkes-Barre a permanent element of great educational value.

What you with well-organized institutions behind you can do for the university extension movement is clearly apparent. What such a system of instruction, aiming especially at a stimulus



to good reading, may do for your work, I leave with confidence to your consideration.

Prof. LOUIS BEVIER, Jr., of Rutgers College.—What has been said already is perhaps sufficient, except on one point. Allow me, in quite an informal way, to lay before you the fundamental reason, as it seems to me, why this association ought to be interested, *must* be interested, in the work of university or college extension. Prof. James has *enumerated* many of the ties that bind together the work of the librarian and the work of the university extension lecturer. I shall confine my remarks to just one point—to lay clearly before you the foundation on which this connection rests, the logical reason why they must be brought together.

If anybody gives a moment's thought he will see that, looking at it on its broad lines, there are two factors necessary for a successful university or a successful college. The one prime factor, without which no college or university can exist, is a man. Sometimes we forget that; sometimes we think that a million of dollars will make a college. If it secures the man it will do it, but without the man it is of no use at all. We all know the words of the late President Garfield on the value of endowment and physical equipment for a college or university. He is satisfied with a wooden bench with Mark Hopkins at one end and himself at the other. The first necessity, therefore, is a man. He must make the connection between himself and the scholar; he must stimulate the individual mind; he must point out the paths where growth can be had.

The second factor is the book; without the book you cannot have a college or university. That is pre-eminently true in those subjects where the records of the past are to be searched. In all historical work, in all study of the social sciences or of the languages and literatures of the past and present, the absolutely essential acquirement of a successful college or university is the book. That is no less true when you come to the physical sciences.

Now what is university extension? If I understand the movement in its broad outlines, it means the creation of a great people's university, organized on itinerant lines, so that the man who cannot come to the college or university has the college or university brought to him. It is a movement by which a whole country in its individual centres of culture—villages, towns, cities—becomes one great university with a class-room in each town and village, where men can come

together in the pursuit of the high objects of a liberal education, where a solitary student can have expert guidance, can come under the live impression of a man, can bring his personality face to face with the personality of a living teacher.

In this great people's university there must be a man and there must be a book. We, as representatives of the colleges and the universities, undertake to furnish the man. Doubt has been expressed as to the ultimate success of university extension from this cause: Where will you get your teachers? You cannot take professors from your colleges without weakening the college teaching; and you cannot ask them to do extension teaching and to do their home work at the same time. The promoters of this movement have not lost sight of that difficulty. A movement is now on foot in Philadelphia for the creation of a school where men can be trained for the special profession of university extension teaching. This is but one of several means which are about to be taken to supply the lack of specially trained men. We, the colleges and universities, undertake to train up a corps of teachers who shall furnish to this great people's university the man; and we look to you, the librarians of the country, to furnish us with books. We look to you to be the local college library in each village and town and city. We ask for your cordial coöperation, and we expect to get it. We do not ask the librarians to forget the prime duties of their profession and to promote a movement in which they have no practical interest; but we want you to stimulate the public interest of the town in the library. There is no better way to do this than to hold in connection with the library a university extension course of lectures. You will see your shelves empty of all books connected with that course, if we have furnished the man. Make the local library the object of local pride; make it the local part of the great people's university; and when public opinion is educated, as it is going to be, it will be the pride of the town.

Miss M. S. CUTLER read the report of the Committee on the

#### A. L. A. EXHIBIT AT COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION.

The committee recommend

1. That the A. L. A. Library exhibit at the Columbian exhibition be made part of the U. S. Bureau of Education exhibit, since requisite space and money are definitely offered by them, and all other suggestions for raising money prove impracticable.



2. That the exhibit be divided as follows:—
- 1. Exhibit by individual libraries.
  - 2. Comparative exhibit, including —
    - a. Library architecture.
    - b. Appliances and fittings.
    - c. Bindings.
  - 3. Historical and descriptive matter.
  - 4. An A. L. A. library in working order.
3. That the exhibit be in charge of a permanent exposition committee with power to appoint sub-committees as follows:—
- 1. Choice of books.
  - 2. Collection of books.
  - 3. Architecture.
  - 4. Statistics and for any other subject demanding the work of a special committee.
4. That the committee have power to appoint necessary superintendents and assistants.
5. That the committee, in conformity with any instructions from the Association given at this conference, have power to carry out such plans as will in their judgment best promote library interests and insure the success of the exhibit.
6. That the committee make a monthly report of progress to the Association through the *Library journal*.

MARY S. CUTLER.  
FRANK P. HILL.  
MELVIL DEWEY.  
D. V. R. JOHNSTON.  
FRED. H. HILD.

This report was accepted, placed on file, and made a special order for Wednesday forenoon.

C: C. SOULE, as chairman, presented the printed report of the

COMMITTEE ON REVISION OF THE CONSTITUTION.

[This report presented in parallel columns the provisions of the old constitution and the changes advocated by the committee, was distributed to members present and served as the basis of the discussion of the following day. By reason of its length it is not reprinted in these Proceedings.]

The report was made a special order for 11.30 A. M. Wednesday.

Adjourned at 12.30 P. M.

THIRD SESSION.

(TUESDAY AFTERNOON, MAY 17.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 2.40 P. M.

E. C. HOVEY read the report of the Endowment Committee.

E. C. HOVEY also read the account of the

TRUSTEES OF ENDOWMENT FUND:  
RECEIPTS.

Total subscriptions paid in . . . . .	\$3,560 50
Interest on loan to H. J. Carr, Treas. . . . .	3 75
	<hr/>
	\$3,564 25

PAYMENTS.

Paid for printing . . . . .	\$135 10
Accrued interest on mortgage notes described below . . . . .	29 77
	<hr/>
	164 87
Balance of fund on hand . . . . .	\$3,399 38

ASSETS.

Cash in International Trust Co. . . . .	249 38
Notes of Timothy Conally at 6 per cent interest, maturing Aug. 1, 1896, secured by bond and mortgage, interest payable Aug. 1 and Feb. 1 . . . . .	1,300 00
Notes of Robert and Lottie Sanden at 6 per cent interest, maturing \$200 March 1, 1893, and \$1,000 March 1, 1897, secured by bond and mortgage, interest payable March 1 and Sept. 1 . . . . .	1,200 00
Notes of Publishing Section, signed by W. I. Fletcher, President, and W. C. Lane, at 6 per cent interest . . . . .	650 00
	<hr/>
	\$3,399 38

There are no liabilities.

E. C. HOVEY,  
*Treasurer Trustees Endowment Fund.*  
BOSTON, May 17, 1892.

The reports were accepted and placed on file. The Association then adjourned to allow of the meeting of the New York and Massachusetts State Associations and of the College Section.

FOURTH SESSION.

(TUESDAY EVENING, MAY 17.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 8.25 P. M. The following committees were announced:—

*Index to Subject Headings:* Gardner M. Jones, Miss H. E. Green, W. C. Lane.

*Recommendations of Finance Committee:* Melvil Dewey, F. M. Crunden, Miss H. P. James, Miss Elizabeth P. Thurston, E. C. Hovey, Gardner M. Jones, J. M. Glenn, W. C. Lane, H. J. Carr.

*Social Evening:* Mrs. F. M. Crunden, Mrs. M. Dewey, Miss M. S. Cutler, E. C. Hovey, C. C. Soule, C. A. Cutter, and D. V. R. Johnston.



Pres. FLETCHER said that it would be a matter of the keenest regret for the Association to enter Baltimore without being welcomed by genial Dr. Steiner. He then introduced Dr. W. Hayes Ward, editor of the *New York Independent*, who spoke on the life and character of

LEWIS H. STEINER.

(See p. 10.)

E. M. BARTON.—In '63, '64, and '65, while Dr. Steiner was Chief Inspector of the United States Sanitary Commission of the Army of the Potomac, it was my great privilege and pleasure to report to him weekly while I was the field relief agent of the Commission for the Fifth Army Corps. As a loyal Marylander and a friend to all who were in trouble, he will not be forgotten by those who were thus in a peculiar manner associated with him in one of the important missions during the War of the Rebellion.

#### EXPERIENCE MEETING.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen: Judging from my feelings during the last quarter of an hour as I realized what was coming, I think that hereafter I shall be in favor of papers. If a paper had been assigned me I could have found some time on the cars as I came east to have written it.

#### LIBRARY PROGRESS.

So far as experiences are concerned mine have not been so striking of late as they were in earlier years. Matters have gone remarkably smoothly. Two things exemplify the progress that has been made. When I first entered the library at St. Louis it had a very precarious existence; its supply was in constant danger of being cut off, and if there was ever any talk of retrenchment the library was the first point suggested at which to begin. But I always succeeded in staving off action. As a contrast to that four or five years ago a great wave of reform swept over St. Louis; the School Board was to be reformed, everything was to be reformed. But of all the talk that went on at mass meetings and various conventions, never a word was said against the library.

There is another illustration which has an interest to us all. When I was proposing to attend the first convention of the A. L. A. in 1879 at Boston, with some fear and misgiving I asked if I might have ten days' leave of absence. That was courteously given me, and one of the trustees who was rather advanced in his views of the importance of the library, and of the benefit to be derived from having the librarian mingle with other libra-

rians, proposed that the board should appropriate money for my expenses. That was promptly voted down without discussion, but when the same motion was renewed in 1890 it went just the other way. There was no particular discussion, but there was a unanimous vote in favor. I remember some years ago coming home with a friend, who was a fine musician, from an evening gathering, and being attracted by strains of music, we followed the sounds and came to an engine house where four or five darkies were singing for the enjoyment of the firemen. One of the songs I remember in particular. The leader was asked the question, "O where have you been, class leader, since you have been gone away?" And the answer came, "I have been aweepin' and awailin' in the valley of the Lord." Whereupon he would be vigorously exhorted not to weep nor wail any more. One after another each of the brethren was asked the same question, to which would come the same reply, and he would be just as vigorously exhorted not to weep nor to wail any more. That is what I would say to the brethren of our profession. There is no need of any more weeping and wailing. Everything is going well. One of our class leaders this morning was a little afraid he was too optimistic, but I believe there is no danger. I think that the few gentlemen who are with us now who were watchers on the hilltops in the early '50's, Dr. Poole and Mr. Edmands, will see that their expectations have finally been fulfilled. It was then that they first saw the few streaks lighting the eastern sky, the first herald of the dawn. The dawn seemed to come slowly to them, because little progress was made for years, but the light has grown very rapidly of late, and now, as they traveled across the continent last year they must have found that it has flooded our whole country. We know from the reports we get that this glorious morning has lit up the whole of western Europe, and we feel equal assurance that in our own land there will be no going backward, that the sun is ascending to that zenith from which there is no fall.

#### LIBRARY STATISTICS.

Miss JESSIE ALLAN.—Mr. Crunden, in speaking of this call for retrenchment that occurs every year in case of many libraries, makes me feel that we should have some statistical reports on the matter. Is it not possible that there should be some tables published in the *Library journal* giving just the main facts, the amount of taxes assessed, the population of the cities, the number of books



for each inhabitant, the number of books issued, the general cost, etc., so there will be something that we can go by that will be really authentic?

F. M. CRUNDEN.—I think Miss Allan will find just what she wants in the next report of the Bureau of Education.

H. J. CARR related his experience in the public library in St. Joseph, Mo., where trouble was anticipated, but not realized, from the joint use of the reading room by negroes and white people.

J. N. LARNED.—I had received a request from the Secretary to take part in this experience relating, and in order to secure that perfect serenity which is desirable to a speaker, I ran my experience through the typewriter.

#### ARRANGEMENT OF MAPS.

On turning over my later library experiences, I find nothing better to draw out of them for this meeting than a brief account of my dealings with maps. This subject was considered in a *Library journal* symposium last year, but my final contrivings were then unfinished, and I was not prepared to take part in the discussion.

For some years past I have been entertaining a certain modest ambition to gather into the Buffalo Library a good collection of maps, both new and old, and to arrange them on such plan as would make them most easily accessible for all purposes of reference. This has never been an ambition that I could venture to bestride as a hobby, and give rein to. There is no room, indeed, for the stabling of hobbies in our treasury. Hence the problem has confronted me on no very imposing scale; but even our few hundreds of maps have driven me to a variety of experiments, and have been carried, laboriously, through several changes of arrangement and form.

So far as concerns the larger wall maps, there is probably nothing new that can be done to make them less troublesome. They must necessarily be rolled, stored and handled separately and singly. Exactly how they shall be stored, how marked, and how unrolled for exhibition, are questions of convenience that will find different answers in different libraries.

My difficulty has been with the lesser maps; with those, that is, which are small enough to be spread upon a table or held in the hands for examination, instead of being hung. I began by having nearly all such maps dissected before mounting, and folding them in covers. But I soon sickened of the dreadful mutilation of fine

maps which dissection involves. It is difficult, moreover, to keep such folded maps in any order upon a shelf. I wished to open them to readers in our reference-room, or "study," as freely as we open our dictionaries and encyclopædias. I wished to keep maps of the same region together, and I wished likewise to preserve a chronological arrangement among them. I found it impracticable to satisfy these several wishes, under the scheme of folded maps in separate covers, on open shelves; and I found also, on several occasions, to my grief, that the very newest and choicest of my maps had been folded, by a fatal mischance, to exactly fit the pocket of some prowling thief.

My next experiment was with portfolios. I had a considerable number of them cheaply made out of junk board and heavy cotton. They were large enough to take in most of the maps assigned to them, with one or two foldings only, and they enabled me to keep together the maps and charts belonging together, with some orderliness of geographical arrangement for the whole. But the plan proved inconvenient in its working, and the maps were no more secure against theft than before.

After two or three years of unsatisfactory use, the portfolios gave way, not long since, to what I hope is the final disposition of my maps. I have now put them all upon rollers. I do not, as in the case of the larger maps, give a roller to each one, but a roller to each country, or city, or district, or chronological period, as we find convenient in our classification. The rollers are uniformly three feet long, and will take upon them any map which, in one of its dimensions, does not exceed that length. These rollers are slit lengthwise into halves. In the flat face of one half three or four pointed pins are set, which fit into holes bored for them in the opposing face of the other half. Maps are attached to a roller by being inserted, at one edge (transfixed by the pins), between the two parts, which are then drawn together by screws. The loosening of the screws to insert additional maps from time to time is easily and quickly done. Six or eight maps of different sizes can usually be attached to one roller without being troublesome, and we find them to be convenient for handling in this form.

I have experienced but one drawback to the happy working of this plan, and that arises, not from any defect in itself, but from the prior blunder of the map dissections. The dissected maps when rolled take on a corrugated shape which is



annoying. But the maps which have been left in their own proper state are undoubtedly best preserved in rolls, and most conveniently held together, in such order of arrangement as is desired for them.

For the protection of the map rolls from dust I first employed an outer strip of cotton, attached to the roller with them, and enwrapping them when they were rolled. But the wrapper proved to be an objectionable dust-catcher in itself, and I substituted for it a common pasteboard tube, such as has come into use of late years for the transmission of charts and pictures through the mails. These tubes, three feet long and three inches in diameter, closed at one end and having a cap fitted to the other, cost, I believe, twelve cents each. They are perfect protectors for the maps.

This, then, is the final outcome of my experiments, producing itself in the following arrangement of maps: Under a simple scheme of geographical classification there are 212 groups of maps to be provided for, and these are numbered from one upward, consecutively. For each group one roller, or more, is provided when needed (for some regions, in our collection, are still unmapped); each roller has its tubular case, and tube, roller and maps are identically numbered. For the storing of the whole I have a frame or rack seven feet long by three feet deep and five and one-half feet high, which will hold 198 tubes, none being in contact with any other. If we reckon an average of six maps to each roller, which is moderate, the capacity of the rack is for 1,188 maps. I doubt if that number can be kept so conveniently in the same space on any other plan.

#### SUNDAY OPENING.

S: S. GREEN. — I should like to tell you how we got our library opened on Sunday. Our library was the first in New England to be opened on Sunday. A member of the Common Council came to me and said he should like to have the library used on that day as well as on other days. I said I should like to, and told him I would write to Cincinnati to Dr. Poole and see what he said about it. Dr. Poole wrote back and said it had been successful there; that before they opened, the President of the Y. M. C. A. was much opposed to the plan, but after it was open one or two Sundays he was very much in favor of it. I had a very good letter from the librarian of the Mercantile Library also. I put those letters into the hands of this member of the Common Council.

When the matter came up these letters were read, and a leader said that with such testimony as that he did not see why the library should not be opened. Then the matter went before the Board of Aldermen. One of the Aldermen came and asked a member of the Board of Directors whether they would do it or not. He said he thought they would if they were asked to do it; so the Council requested us to open the library on Sunday, and then the Aldermen united in the request. It soon appeared that of the twelve Directors (one was in Europe) there were seven in favor of opening and four against. These four were very strong in their opposition. We discussed the subject for an evening and then the matter was referred to a committee of three to make a report. Two were in favor of having the library opened and one opposed. As I said, one member was in Europe, and the opponents of the action felt sure of his position and wanted to have the decision postponed till he returned. The majority made no opposition to that. We kept everything quiet within our own board. One Baptist minister preached one Sunday against opening the library, but the newspapers very kindly did not answer him; they simply stated the fact that he did so, but did not reply. Then a Methodist minister said something, but nobody answered him. After a month or two the gentleman returned from Europe and came to the meeting, and one or two of the opponents of the measure went out of the room to talk with him. When they came back their faces were rather gloomy. He was the manager of one of our greatest mechanical industries, and when his opinion was taken he said that so far as he was concerned, he should not want his family to use the library on Sunday, but he had large numbers of workmen under him and he felt that it would be an excellent thing for them to come to the reading rooms on Sunday. We took a vote and it stood eight in favor and four against. I had my preparations already made and the next Sunday we opened our reading rooms. We had been open two Sundays when I had a letter from Boston asking me how it worked; the City Attorney of Boston gave an opinion that it would not come under the Sunday law. I wrote Mr. Goddard what books had been read since the library had been open on Sunday. He wrote an editorial for his paper, and in a short time the library in Boston was opened on Sunday. No attendants were compelled to be at the library who had any scruples about it, and in order to make sure every-



thing was running smoothly, instead of sleeping after dinner, I went over for two hours in the afternoon.

G: W. COLE.— We have had a little experience in the matter of Sunday opening. Did I understand Mr. Green that the opening of his library was simply in case of the reading room?

S: S. GREEN.— The reading and reference rooms.

G: W. COLE.— Before opening our library in Jersey City the question came up whether we should open on Sunday, and if so, how much of the library should be opened. I referred the trustees to the report on Sunday opening which was given at the conference in St. Louis, and we found that very many libraries kept open their reading rooms but very few opened their circulating department. The trustees were inclined to take rather an advanced view of the case and we opened our entire library on Sunday—the circulating department, the reading room and the reference room—and with very gratifying success. We are open from 2 o'clock in the afternoon till 6, in the circulating department, and from 2 till 9 in the reference and reading rooms. We see no reason why the library should not continue in that way.

#### DELIVERY STATIONS.

An experience we have had in regard to the circulation of books in the parts of the city which are remote from the library may be of interest. The library is located very near the river and the city is from 8 to 10 miles in length. It became necessary in order to advance the circulation of the library to carry the library to the people in different parts of the city. In order to do this we opened seven delivery stations, and the work has grown to a great extent. At the delivery stations the collections are made by a man employed for the purpose. He makes his collections in the morning, and by half-past three or four we have all books ready in the boxes and send him back on his return trip. We are now sending out about half of our entire circulation, or something like 17,000 volumes in March and 15,000 during the last month, at a comparatively low cost. We pay our man at the rate of \$1,750 a year and from \$50 to \$60 a month to the keepers for caring for the books. This carrying of the library to the people has been very successful.

#### ANECDOTE.

Miss E. M. COE.— It is so long since I have been in New England, and still longer since I

have been a Methodist, that I have entirely lost the habit of speaking in meeting. I can only tell you a story. We often have jokes on people who come to the libraries, but not so often on a library assistant. We have in our library some sets of engravings, and among them is a beautiful picture of Napoleon when he was still young. A German gentleman contemplating it one day, a little in doubt as to whom it was intended to represent, said to one of the assistants, "Is that a picture of Bonaparte?" She replied, "Oh, no; that is a picture of Napoleon."

#### HOME LIBRARIES.

Miss M.. S. CUTLER.— There is another method for carrying the library to the people—the home library which was started under the auspices of the Children's Aid Society in Boston, and which has sprung up in two or three other places. A home library is a sort of library kindergarten, and means 20 books, 10 children and one cultivated, sympathetic and earnest woman. Of course the children are taken from a class who have few library or other opportunities. The home library should be a training school for the public libraries, and it seems to me that every librarian in the Association should know what they are and encourage the efforts of philanthropic people to start them. I believe there are today many women who are adapted to this work and who are looking for something of that kind, and that the librarian should be able to tell them of this outlet for their philanthropic zeal. We have started a small library of this sort in Albany under the auspices of the Library School, and we find that the work appeals to many people. There is no difficulty in raising the \$25, which is the cost of one library.\*

I might say in relation to opening libraries on Sunday, that last summer a prominent English librarian who was an active promoter of a fund to provide Sunday concerts in the park, opposed strenuously Sunday opening of his library from conscientious scruples.

C: A. CUTTER spoke of the

#### BENEFITS TO BE DERIVED FROM A POST-CONFERENCE TRIP,

saying, among other things: On the post-conference excursion the little conferences that are going on all the time are in many respects more effective than the great conference itself. We sit

\* Any one wishing further information in regard to home libraries can obtain it of C: W. Birtwell, 43 Charity Building, Chardon st., Boston, Mass., or of M.. S. Cutler, State Library, Albany, N. Y.



here three or four hours and listen to one thing after another, and our brains are exhausted; we have an indigestion of ideas. We may understand, but we cannot remember. That is one reason why I think we should have a full printed report of the proceedings. But in these little hall conferences and dinner table conferences and steamer conferences and car conferences, we get together and talk at ease and listen only as long as we like, and whenever any idea comes up that we are interested in it makes a strong impression.

C: C. SOULE gave a glowing account of the region through which the post-conference would pass and earnestly advised all to join it.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. Will those librarians who have separate places for charging and discharging books please communicate with Mrs. Minerva A. Sanders, Pawtucket (R. I.) Public Library?

2. What is considered the best process for duplicating by typewriter circulars, book lists, etc.? Is the Edison mimeograph as good as any?

F: M. CRUNDEN.—The Edison mimeograph is the best I have ever tried; I have tried three or four.

G. M. JONES.—The mimeograph is much better than any other in my opinion.

3. Is Mr. Cutter's classification completed?

C: A. CUTTER.—Mr. Cutter's "Expansive classification" is now going through the press. Nine sheets of 16 pages have been printed off and sent around to a number of subscribing libraries. The subscription price for the whole in sheets is \$4. The scheme is used in classifying in two or three libraries already. It can be used in a large library by the use of the Sixth classification, which will have an index. This index is already written, but many additions will have to be made before I put it into type. I think it will be usable about the end of the third quarter of this year.

4. Is there any satisfactory way of numbering the backs of books which is less expensive than gilding?

F: M. CRUNDEN.—I have had a binder's assistant rebacking and relettering some of my books with light-colored cloth; on that we print plainly with a pen the title and class numbers.

G: W. COLE.—What is the cost of gilding? I have recently contracted for gilding by a binder on the premises at three cents a volume.

J. BAIN.—For a letter and three or four numbers I pay one cent a volume. The work is done outside.

W. H. BRETT.—I pay two cents a volume for a book number of two lines.

H: J. CARR.—Six or seven years ago I had a binder come on the premises. Books were placed on the table, and the man paid for his time. The number consisted then of the old decimal class number. The work ran along 13 weeks. It cost a fraction less than two cents a volume.

5. What is the best way of filing circulars published by the World's Fair Commission?

J. N. LARNED.—I simply put them in a scrap book.

Messrs. BARDWELL, CRUNDEN, BRETT, and Miss MEDLICOTT said that they put them in a pamphlet box.

6. What is the best form of shelf label?

W. C. LANE.—We manage to get along very well without any labels. Instead we have at the end of each row a diagram ruled off into squares, each square corresponding to a shelf. It makes it easy to pick out your way before you go into a row. As far as I have observed it answers the purposes entirely.

7. Is there any guide in estimating the value of a library so as to regulate the amount of insurance?

Sec. HILL.—It is very easy to estimate the value of a new collection of books and very difficult in case of an old one.

H: J. CARR.—From my experience I am convinced that an average town library of 13,000 volumes is worth about \$15,000, and that library insurance should be fixed at the rate of from \$1.10 to \$1.25 per volume.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I think a dollar a volume a better estimate.

J. BAIN.—I believe \$1.50 is not too high an estimate.

J. N. LARNED.—The insurance companies of Buffalo were willing to pay only \$1.25 per volume for all volumes destroyed.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—For the volumes bought last year I paid \$1.68 each. I think \$1.25 too low an estimate.

W. S. BISCOE.—The insurance of a German library was recently fixed at the rate of 50 marks for folios, and so on at a decreasing rate according to the size of the volumes to 25 pfennigs for a program.

8. What means can be used to prevent college



students from taking books from the library without having them charged?

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS explained her dealings with one college student whom she found guilty of purloining a volume, by which it appeared that direct personal reproof was at least in some cases efficacious.

Adjourned at 10.40 P. M.

### FIFTH SESSION.

(WEDNESDAY MORNING, MAY 18.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 10.50 A. M., and directed attention to the contributions to the bibliothecal museum on exhibition.

He read the following letter from Mrs. Zella A. Dixon, assistant librarian of the University of Chicago:—

#### INVITATION TO CHICAGO.

"I write to invite the Library Association to make our University its headquarters next year during its sessions in Chicago. We are just across the street from the World's Fair, which will enable our visitors to see something of the fair in the interim of meetings. Dr. Harper and I have talked the matter over, and he wishes me to say that the Association shall be furnished with large and small rooms for holding its meetings, committee sessions, etc., and that we will insure you all the comfort and convenience in our power. You will doubtless find the University campus much quieter than any place directly in the city."

F. H. HILD.—I think that provisions have already been made for the meetings of the Association in Chicago. Mrs. Dixon is very kind to extend us this invitation, but the meetings are to be under the auspices of the World's Congress Auxiliary and will be held in the hall now being built for that purpose.

Consideration of Mrs. Dixon's invitation was deferred till the time for holding the next meeting should be discussed.

#### LIBRARY EXHIBIT AT COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION.

S: S. GREEN.—I move that the report of the Committee on Library Exhibit be taken up section by section for discussion. Voted.

The first section was read as follows: "That the A. L. A. Library exhibit at the Columbian Exhibition be made part of the U. S. Bureau of Education exhibit, since requisite space and money are definitely offered by them, and all other suggestions for raising money prove impracticable."

C. W. PARKS (representative of the U. S.

Bureau of Education).—We have not made a definite offer as to the number of square feet, neither as to the amount of money. We have said this: That the Bureau of Education is a bureau for the purpose of gathering information, classifying that information, and disseminating it so that it may aid in the educational interests of the United States. One of its most important branches is the branch of library work; that is the one that must be depended upon for the education of adults to a great extent. Of course the university extension system that is coming into practice at present provides another way of giving adult instruction, but the library has been recognized by the Bureau of Education as one of the most important factors in its work. You all know that a list of libraries has been published in the regular report of the Bureau and that another one is in preparation. The Commissioner of Education feels inclined to divide his space between the libraries and the schools. The amount of space that will probably be available for the whole exhibit of the Bureau of Education will amount to something like 4,000 square feet. There is no probability of its being greater than that, unless on account of a small appropriation some other bureau feels inclined to give up the space that it now wants. If space is given up, then it will be divided among the bureaus that remain; the Bureau of Education might come in for an additional 1,000 square feet.

I will tell you briefly what exhibits are liable to be in the neighborhood of the Bureau of Education exhibit. There will be the exhibit of the Patent Office, an exhibit covering about 4,000 or 5,000 square feet, that will attempt to show the evolution of the machinery of this country. This exhibit will consist of models very carefully arranged and very nicely exhibited. The building is located just north of the largest building of the whole Exposition, the Manufactures and Liberal Arts building. The Land Office will exhibit in the same building and will make its exhibit one of maps principally. We have heard more or less in regard to this Library exhibit. Some people have an idea that it is necessary to have 5,000 square feet of space. If they understood how much space is really available for the whole department, and the interesting exhibits that are going into that department, they probably would be satisfied to accept a very much smaller portion of space.

If the statement will be sufficient that the Library can have as large a portion of that space as it can properly fill, and the amount of money



that is necessary to make a proper exhibit, I will make that statement. As we are going over this matter item by item, I think it is well to have in mind the limited space and money available, and not make a storeroom rather than an educational exhibit by putting in too many objects.

Pres. FLETCHER. — We should like to hear from the committee how this offer of the Bureau of Education meets their views, and whether the space and money seem to them sufficient.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON. — Although the committee did not decide the question by ballot, in their opinion 4,000 square feet is fully ample for any reasonable exhibit. As to the amount of money, the last definite sum mentioned was \$5,000, which in the opinion of the committee is sufficient to make a satisfactory exhibit. If it is necessary to enlarge the exhibit beyond the \$5,000 limit we shall have to look elsewhere for money, but the simplest thing to do is to keep your exhibit within that limit. It is without any question the opinion of the committee that the proposition made by the Bureau of Education is sufficiently definite.

Sec. HILL. — The money which was offered by the Massachusetts Commission, about \$1,000, is very likely to be available; the \$1,000 which was promised by the State of New York is likely also to be available either in money or in work. If I am mistaken the gentlemen who represent those States can correct me.

E. C. HOVEY. — The commission representing the State of Massachusetts on the Columbian Exposition, of which I have the honor to be a member, at the earnest solicitation of certain people in the State of Massachusetts, caused a vote to be passed recommending that the sum of \$1,000 be laid aside out of our appropriation for the use of the American Library Association. This resolution, however, carried with it certain very significant conditions, viz., that the States throughout the Union should respond to some extent, and that the exhibit should be made as a unit from the Association. As I understand the spirit of the recommendations of the committee, the latter proviso has been fulfilled; e. g., that the only exhibit which is to be made shall be made under the auspices of this Association. But I can see nothing to justify one in supposing that the various States will bear their burden of this expense, so that, as a member of our commission, I find myself confronted with a new theory; and I am absolutely unable, being only one of five, to say here today that the Massachusetts commission will give \$1,000 of its appropriation. I should

prefer to be able to report to my associates on my return to Boston that other States have signified their willingness to take out of their appropriation a sum of money sufficient to guard their interests in this general exhibit. I can see no reason why Massachusetts should be the only State. I understand that Mr. Dewey's State has been spoken of. Massachusetts can not start the ball rolling and then keep it rolling all the time.

Pres. FLETCHER. — *Noblesse oblige*. I see reasons why Massachusetts should both start the ball and keep it rolling.

M. DEWEY. — New York has appropriated \$300,000 for the World's Fair and will probably make a further appropriation next year. I submitted to the State commission the desirability of making an exhibit at Chicago of the work we are doing at Albany in the interests of libraries, and I have this week from the President of the commission, Mr. Chauncey M. Depew, a very cordial assurance of the interest of the commission in the movement. While no vote has been passed, a majority of the commission have signified their interest and an intention to support the matter. The sum proposed has been from \$2,500 to \$5,000, which would enable us to make a good comparative exhibit. It has never been proposed that New York should make an appropriation to go outside the State. It seems to me that this Massachusetts appropriation can be secured if it should be devoted to the exhibit from the State of Massachusetts, which will be a contribution to this general exhibit. I have no doubt that some thousands of dollars will be spent by New York in the library exhibit at Chicago, and of course we are heart and soul in favor of making it a part of the A. L. A. exhibit with the Bureau of Education.

S: S. GREEN. — I should think we had better not depend on the \$1,000 from Massachusetts. The view may prevail that it is better for Massachusetts to use its money for its own exhibit, so that we must depend on the \$5,000 from the Bureau of Education for the general exhibit of this Association.

Pres. FLETCHER. — We shall have a committee to attend to these details. I see a way in which the exhibits for the different States can be made a part of the general exhibit of the A. L. A., but it is impossible to go into a detailed statement of it.

S: S. GREEN. — Massachusetts will probably show a large map with the location of its libraries marked upon it. This could be made a part of the library exhibit.



Sec. HILL.—The committee have paid a great deal of attention to this subject both in meetings and in correspondence, and we are satisfied that the members of the Association want an exhibit. That is the first thing to be decided upon. Until a few days ago we were not satisfied where the money would come from. We thought it would be a very difficult matter to raise it in the Association. We have been able to get the Bureau of Education, through Mr. Parks, to make a definite offer, at least \$5,000. To save time, I move the adoption of the first recommendation of the committee.

W. FLINT.—The Bureau of Education will do a great deal besides giving money. It will provide for printing and attend to other arrangements of the library exhibit.

Pres. FLETCHER.—Is the sum that has been offered to the A. L. A. by the Bureau of Education to be placed unreservedly in the hands of our committee?

Sec. HILL.—No; Mr. Parks said to the committee, "You are not limited to \$5,000, but there is no definite offer beyond \$5,000." We have \$5,000 in sight, possible work from the State of New York, and the likelihood of money from the State of Massachusetts.

W. FLINT.—The amount available depends much on the appropriation by Congress.

W. F. POOLE.—I will second the motion of Sec. Hill to adopt the first recommendation of the committee; yet this proposition to turn the matter over to the Bureau of Education is a new one; at least it is new to me. Still, I favor it. It is a definite proposition; there is money behind it, and it is going to take money to carry on this exhibit. The Bureau of Education has been the fostering mother almost of the libraries of this country, and I think they want it to continue to be; and, in my opinion, it is very desirable to keep up that relation. I have no objection to this thing because it is new. I do not understand that it is an absolute surrender of this business to the Bureau of Education; it is simply provisional. All this matter has got to go into the hands of a general committee, and they, viewing all the circumstances of the case, must do the best thing. I was struck when this report was read that there was hardly anything in it but what I should say yes to and vote for. I hope the question of referring the matter to the Bureau of Education will pass.

Sec. HILL.—The superintendence of the whole affair is to be in the hands of the committee

appointed by the American Library Association. The bills go through the Bureau of Education, but the management is in our hands practically—theoretically with the Bureau of Education.

Miss M. CRANDALL.—You speak of having 4,000 square feet. I understood Mr. Parks to say that that was to be divided between the libraries and the schools.

Sec. HILL.—We do not want 4,000 square feet.

C. W. PARKS.—If the library exhibit can be made to occupy one-half of that space better than any other educational exhibits, it will have half the space; if it can be made to occupy three-fourths of the space, it will have that amount; if only one-fourth, then it will have one-fourth. We have a Board of Control in Washington that has something to say with the passing of these vouchers. If we hand in a plan that shows 50 per cent of the space for the library exhibit, and the other 50 per cent for the other educational exhibits, and the Board of Control does not find any objection to that for three months, I think that we can assume that half of that space can be given to the library. That is the fact. My plan has been before the Board of Control for nearly three months, showing that division of space.

The first section was unanimously adopted.

The second section was read, viz.:—

"That the exhibit be divided as follows:

1. Exhibit by individual libraries.
2. Comparative exhibit, including:
  - a. Library architecture.
  - b. Appliances and fittings.
  - c. Bindings.
3. Historical and descriptive matter.
4. An A. L. A. library in working order."

It was moved that this recommendation be adopted as a whole.

S: S. GREEN.—This action ought to be construed as simply the opinion of the Association and ought not to bind any committee.

Sec. HILL.—One part of the report says that all other matters referred to the committee shall be decided by them for the best interests of the Association; all other matters besides the suggestions contained in the report.

S: S. GREEN.—I move to reconsider the vote adopting the first section of the report.

E. C. HOVEY.—I would like to inquire what was done yesterday with the report of the committee.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The report of the committee was accepted, placed on file, and made a special order for this morning.



E. C. HOVEY.—I rise for the purpose of leading up to a motion which I desire to make, viz.: that the final World's Fair committee be appointed by the Chair, and that the report of this committee be referred to them with full power. I believe that the only way in which we can accomplish anything is to refer the whole matter to them, and not as an association to discuss the details. I speak somewhat feelingly from my own connection with the World's Fair. I know that any agreement which may be arrived at today will not stand tomorrow. I think it is fruitless for us to discuss the details of this plan, for the very reason that we shall be discussing them with the light that we have today, whereas the light we shall have tomorrow will be very different. I second the motion of Mr. Green to reconsider the vote adopting the first section.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I think that most of us will cordially fall in with the idea which has been expressed that this work has got to be done by the committee. We do not wish to tie their hands, but I want to enlarge by a sentence what Mr. Green said: that we wish to discuss it not simply to let them see what the sense of the meeting is, but by bringing together all our minds on the subject to add points that would not occur to the committee. Motion to reconsider passed.

E. C. HOVEY.—I move to stop the consideration of the recommendations, and commit the whole report to the committee which is to be appointed by the President.

S: S. GREEN.—We have already voted to take up the report and consider it section by section.

F: M. CRUNDEN.—A motion to commit is in order at any time. I second Mr. Hovey's motion.

Sec. HILL.—As I understand this motion it refers the whole matter to some committee yet to be appointed by the President.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON.—If there is to be any reference I should ask as a member of the committee that it be referred to the Executive Committee. I do not think that a committee appointed so late in the session to act on the report of another committee would be of very much use. The committee that makes this report has had this matter in advisement for over a year, has carried on considerable correspondence, has had frequent consultations, and has worked over the matter very carefully.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The intention is to refer to a final committee of arrangements to carry the thing out during the next year. I think that com-

mittee should include the committee that has already done the work on it.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON.—I would like to have the records of previous meetings consulted to find out whether or not this is a permanent committee.

Pres. FLETCHER.—May I ask that that question be held in abeyance? Mr. Hovey's motion involves the question of declining to consider these points that are submitted to us with a view that they shall be referred to some committee.

E. C. HOVEY.—I withdraw my motion.

S: S. GREEN.—I am heartily in favor of referring the whole matter to a permanent committee, that committee to do the best thing it can for the interests of the Association. Previous to that I suppose that the present committee would like to know whether we are suited with their report. I should rather take this report up section by section as already voted, and then have a vote that in the sense of this meeting it is a good thing.

Pres. FLETCHER.—We certainly ought to consider the fact that the committee of arrangements for this meeting supposed that one of the important things to come before us was to discuss and consider the arrangements for the exhibit at the World's Fair, and have allowed a great deal of time on the program for it. The question before us seems to be on the wisdom of discussing the matter in general conference.

J. P. DUNN.—It seems to me very important that we should go on with the consideration of the report; not so much for the instruction of the committee, who will probably do whatever they want to, anyhow, but for the purpose of getting a general understanding and harmony of action among the members. Each of the States is interested in the library exhibit. In my State the commissioners are intending to make a library exhibit in behalf of the State, and we ought to arrive at some definite understanding as to what is to be done. I think this ought to be discussed. I also think that it is the proper thing to put this into the control of the Bureau of Education and let it be made a national exhibit. I would like to know what the Association wants to do, so that we can tell what to do in our several States.

M. DEWEY.—I call for the reading of the minutes of the Fabian House Conference. Our difficulty on many of these things is that we get together and discuss them and then forget what has already been done.

S: S. GREEN.—Mr. Hovey has withdrawn his motion and we are still examining this report section by section.



Pres. FLETCHER.—We still have before us the first recommendation of the committee.

S: S. GREEN.—I move that it is the sense of this meeting that it should be adopted,

W. FLINT.—What is the difference between the sense of this meeting and the vote of this meeting? When I heard that vote passed unanimously I felt relieved, because for a year this matter has been discussed between committees and the Bureau of Education, and I would like to go back to Washington with some definite information as to what we may expect. If this body is to take part in our exhibit we want to know what to provide for, and I think that that first vote was a very proper one.

S: S. GREEN.—I withdraw my motion.

Sec. HILL.—The committee that has been doing this work does not wish it to be understood that they consider themselves a permanent committee. This whole matter is now in the hands of the Association to make such decision as it may see fit, but I think that the motion which I made, and which was carried unanimously, ought to be adopted by this Association, and I will again move the adoption of the first recommendation of the committee, coupled with the thanks of the Association for the generous offer extended by the Bureau of Education.

F: M. CRUNDEN.—I second the motion.

M. DEWEY.—This talk reminds me of a dog chasing his tail. After a half-hour we are back exactly where we started. I quote from the minutes of the Fabian House Conference, page 122:—

“F. P. Hill presented the following suggestions in regard to A. L. A. exhibit at the World's Fair, in order to bring out discussion and the views of different members of the Association:—

1. That the A. L. A. should be represented at the World's Fair, and represented in such a way as to reflect credit upon the Association.

2. That this matter should be taken up by the Association and not left to the individual libraries to attend to.

3. That a committee be appointed at this meeting to perfect plans and present them at the next meeting.

4. That a competent person be placed in charge of the exhibit whose duty should be to answer all questions and explain such systems of classification as may be represented.

5. That the exhibit be a comparative and exhaustive one.

6. That a model library, showing modern

methods of classifying and cataloging books, be arranged in one of the rooms of the building.

7. That the matter be placed in the hands of such a person as Miss Cutler, of the Library School. The lively interest of teachers and pupils would result in giving us the very best plans.

8. That each library be represented by plans, methods, blanks, etc., but that it should be through the Association, sent to this committee and arranged in a systematic manner.

9. That at the proper time, say next year, a committee, consisting of members of the A. L. A. in and near the city of Chicago, be appointed to see that a good position is assigned, and attend to such other matters as would naturally come before such a local committee.

On motion of W. I. Fletcher, seconded by C. A. Nelson, the first suggestion was adopted as the sense of the meeting.

On motion of Sec. Dewey the remaining suggestions were referred to a special committee of five.

The Chair subsequently appointed F. P. Hill, Weston Flint, Miss M. S. Cutler, C. A. Nelson, and C. R. Dudley.”

Mr. Dewey also quoted from page 131 of the same minutes, as follows:

“F. P. Hill of the temporary Committee on the World's Fair reported as follows:

The committee to whom the matter of an A. L. A. exhibit at the World's Fair was referred would recommend that a permanent committee of five be appointed to arrange plans for an A. L. A. exhibit at the World's Fair, said committee to report details at the next conference.

The committee also recommend that, in addition to the Working Committee mentioned above, an Advisory Committee of five be appointed.

The recommendation of the committee was adopted, and the Chair appointed the following as a permanent Working Committee: Miss M. S. Cutler, Miss F. E. Woodworth, Messrs. F. P. Hill, F. H. Hild and Melvil Dewey; and the following as an Advisory Committee: Messrs. W. F. Poole, Weston Flint, C. C. Soule, C. A. Nelson, and Miss E. M. Coe.”

I think it is the unanimous feeling of this permanent committee that they should tender their resignation. We have now new light, we have the Bureau of Education to help us, and if this plan is satisfactory we ought to appoint a committee to have full charge and carry the matter through.

Sec. HILL's motion was called for and passed.



Pres. FLETCHER.—I should like to ask the committee who have made this report if they have been fairly represented in the statement that they should be relieved from further duty.

H: M. UTLEY.—I move that this committee, which has heretofore had charge of this matter, be continued as a permanent committee, and that all matters relating to this A. L. A. exhibit at Chicago be referred to that committee with power.

J. P. DUNN.—Is it not the intent of this motion to place the whole consideration of this question in the hands of that committee?

H: M. UTLEY.—The intent is to refer all matters to this committee for final decision, where they must ultimately go. We cannot arrange the details here, although we might express opinions. The final decision upon all these details must be made by this committee. The committee may be instructed in any matter the Association chooses.

J. P. DUNN.—Do I understand that the motion is to cut off further discussion on this matter today?

H: M. UTLEY.—The Association will be at liberty after adopting this motion to instruct this committee.

W. C. LANE.—Are there not some further recommendations that this committee make?

Pres. FLETCHER.—Yes, and they are included in Mr. Utley's motion.

W. C. LANE.—I hope the motion will not prevail. The object of the committee in making these recommendations was, that they might be discussed in meeting. We have already voted to take them up one by one, and I think we should proceed in that manner.

J. N. LARNED.—I think we may have the discussion in connection with Mr. Utley's motion. I move, as an amendment, that the report of the committee be again read point by point for discussion.

H: M. UTLEY.—I accept the amendment.

M. DEWEY.—I move to amend Mr. Utley's motion by referring this matter to a committee of five to be appointed by the Executive Board.

F: H. HILD.—I second the amendment.

Mr. UTLEY refused to accept the amendment, which was passed.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The motion now stands that this whole matter be referred to a committee of five to be appointed by the Executive Board, with full power to carry out all the arrangements of this exhibit, after the consideration of the recommendations placed before us this morning item by item.

Mr. Utley's amended motion was passed.

Pres. FLETCHER read the first two items of the second recommendation of the committee.

J. P. DUNN.—What is the intention of the committee as to the exhibits of individual libraries? Is it their intention to have the different States of the country represented?

Sec. HILL.—That is a question that cannot be decided till it has been discussed in committee.

J. P. DUNN.—I move that we pass over this item without action. Voted.

The third and fourth items of the second recommendation were read.

Sec. HILL.—Definite offers have been made as to the books. We have a promise of as many as we want; 3,000 to 5,000 will cost the Association nothing. This collection will stand as a permanent exhibit in the Bureau of Education.

The third recommendation was read.

Sec. HILL.—I move that the permanent committee of five have the power to appoint sub-committees.

Pres. FLETCHER.—They have that power under the previous vote.

The remaining recommendations were read without suggestions.

Miss M. S. CUTLER.—It is the idea of the committee that work should be commenced as soon as possible.

J. P. DUNN.—There is one element of confusion about this whole matter. I would like to have it distinctly understood if the States are expected to raise any money. I would like to do what I can to get my State to contribute something. As I understand it \$5,000 is sufficient to make the exhibit. That \$5,000 will be paid by the Bureau of Education.

Sec. HILL.—If your State can give us \$500 or \$1,000 the committee can use it, but the idea is that we cannot tell the Association that we can have a \$10,000 exhibit when but \$5,000 is in sight.

W. S. BISCOE.—I understand Mr. Green that Massachusetts is to make a separate library exhibit independent of the A. L. A. exhibit?

S: S. GREEN.—Nothing has been decided upon as yet. It has been suggested that we make a map of the State, marking conspicuously every town that has a library. It would be practicable to place a copy of that map in any exhibit. The original map would be placed in the Massachusetts exhibit.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The matter of the coöperation of the States will have to be left to the committee.



F: M. CRUNDEN.—We have given, by vote of the Association, the committee full powers to arrange all details. They have made a report making certain recommendations. We have approved those recommendations by failing to object to them. I move that we do something more than that—that we formally approve all their recommendations.

R. B. POOLE offered a resolution that the exhibit of the A. L. A. at the World's Fair be closed on Sundays.

It was referred to the Committee on Resolutions.

C. W. PARKS.—You cannot tell till October 6, at least, whether the Exposition itself will be open on Sundays or not; but if the exhibit goes in under the Bureau of Education, I think you can feel assured that your portion of it will be closed on that day. I feel very confident that the national building, if no other building on the grounds, will be closed on Sunday.

Mr. Crunden's motion was passed.

W. F. POOLE.—I move that an invitation be extended to the foreign library associations and the libraries of Europe to contribute to our exhibit.

M. DEWEY.—I second the motion. Passed unanimously.

M. DEWEY.—I move that on the appointment of the Exposition Committee by the Executive Board the present Exposition and advisory committees be discharged. Voted.

#### REVISION OF CONSTITUTION.

C: C. SOULE.—The committee have had to do all their work by correspondence, not having had a meeting till they reached Lakewood. We recommend that the revision be taken up section by section. Voted.

G. M. JONES.—If we should pass this just as it stands today, and next year it should be amended in certain respects, would it not have to be considered at a third meeting?

C: C. SOULE.—This meeting adopts the constitution as far as it can. The very purpose of referring it to the next meeting is to allow of further amendments.

The constitution was then read, section by section, each being acted on separately. They were adopted as follows. [Only sections altered and discussed are mentioned in the following report.]

C: C. SOULE.—The majority of the committee move the adoption of—

§8. *Election.* This Association shall at each

annual meeting elect by ballot an Executive Board of five, which shall choose for the Association a President, Vice-President, Secretary, Recorder, Treasurer, Finance and Coöperation Committees of three each, and any other needed officers or committees. The board may also add to its own number.

§9. *Executive Board.* The Executive Board shall transact the business of the Association in the intervals between its meetings, and shall have power to act for the Association in all matters, provided that on request of any two members of the board final action on any question shall be deferred till the next meeting of the Association.

C: C. SOULE.—The chairman of the committee moves the adoption of the following variation of these two sections:—

§8. *Election.* The officers of the Association shall be a President, three Vice-Presidents, a Secretary and a Treasurer, to be elected by ballot at the annual meeting and to hold office until the adjournment of the meeting at which their successors are elected.

§9. *Executive Board.* These officers, together with the President for the preceding year, shall constitute an Executive Board, with power to act for the Association in the intervals between meetings in all matters on which they reach unanimous agreement. They shall elect from members of the Association a Finance Committee consisting of three members, a Coöperation Committee of five members, and such other committees or officers as shall be required to transact the business of the Association.

Mr. SOULE.—It seems wise to have a provision for advice, assistance, and guidance by the older heads; it gives a stable element to the Association. The Executive Board, however, will usually be executive, the officers will represent at least the feeling of the Association, and I do not see any harm in allowing the Association to have full swing in the matter, and electing its officers by direct vote.

Mr. Soule's substitute was seconded.

J. N. LARNED.—I do see why we should guard jealously our right of suffrage in the election. On the other hand, there is a possibility—I do not think there is a probability—that there might arise an ambitious contest for the presidency that would not be agreeable or pleasant. It seems to me we might justly guard ourselves against that possibility, as long as there is no danger on the other side. We have full control of the matter in our hands as an Association by



holding control of the election of the board, which in a quiet manner elects a President.

W. C. LANE.—It is a simpler thing to elect a board of five members than to elect a President, Vice-Presidents, Secretary and Treasurer. On the other hand, the Executive Board if elected will be composed of the five men in whom the Association has the most confidence. They are the men who ought to be the officers of the Association. If it can be provided or understood that they are to select the President, the three Vice-Presidents, Secretary and Treasurer from their own number, I should think it would be a good plan; but if they are to be modest and think they should go outside to fill the offices, we get the unfortunate situation of an Executive Board separate from the chief officers of the Association. The two ought to be the same.

Pres. FLETCHER.—The new provision gives full range to the modesty of the Executive Board.

C: A. CUTTER.—This is the 14th meeting of the Association. We have always had this method of electing our President, and the Executive Board have always chosen the President from their own number, but not the Vice-Presidents, Secretary, and Treasurer; they always have chosen the President from the original five before adding to their own number. The method is this: They talk it over among themselves and they say to one of their number, "You don't want to be President, but you must be." Their modesty will not prevent his election, nor can his modesty overrule their judgment. Supposing they had to go outside? The constitution allows them to add to their number; they could add the person they wish to make President, and they certainly would do so.

W. S. BISCOE.—Might it not be desirable to require them to elect a President and Secretary from their own number? If you take all the officers from among them it would take up the whole board. Why not elect the President and Secretary in that manner, but not the others?

F: M. CRUNDEN.—A body of five men in whom the Association puts such confidence can have the matter safely left to their discretion. They will not make a great blunder.

E. C. HOVEY.—I am a thorough believer in Mr. Soule's substitute. I think the Association has made a mistake heretofore in electing officers as they have. I would go one step farther than Mr. Soule: I would introduce the Australian ballot system here instead of electing a board to elect the officers afterward. We would be sur-

prised to find how rapidly we got through with the election, and I am perfectly willing to move that as an amendment—that the Australian ballot system be adopted. I know very many associations that have adopted it. We could carry out the spirit of the system by permitting any one who desired to nominate candidates for any office to send that nomination in at a specified time before the election is to be held. By the Australian system, I mean a previous nomination and a secret ballot.

M. DEWEY.—I agree with the spirit of Mr. Hovey's motion, and had noted to propose for next year the voting list plan as used by the L. A. U. K. They print the nominations sent in and give each member a full list, from which he cancels the names he likes least. He may also add new ones. This saves time to the tellers, and chiefly insures that each voter has his attention called to the names that have occurred to his colleagues as best. While I declared at Fabian's for the direct election, I now incline to the old system. First, opinion was so evenly divided that it seemed to me better not to make any change. Second, a man being absent from the meeting may not be thought of when he is perhaps the best man for the place, and would be hunted up by the old plan. Third, by direct vote you might elect a man who would not work in harmony with the Executive Board and other officers. The old plan saves time.

E. C. HOVEY.—I withdraw my motion.

C: C. SOULE.—The method of election by board commits to five men who are usually present at the meeting the selection of the officers for the coming year. I think in the past they have done that very wisely, but I have heard in the back seats occasional grumbling at that method, and it seems to me that it is wiser to allow the Association to elect its own officers. The direct election of the President specially prevents the accusation that the Association is being run by a clique. I am a great believer in popular elections and in democracy, and I think if it is safe in the public elections it will be safe here.

G. M. JONES.—I believe in a direct vote instead of making two pieces of it, and I also believe in having the officers of the Association real working officers, and making the President, Secretary, and Treasurer members of the Executive Board.

E. C. HOVEY.—Two States in the Union have decided to elect Senators by popular vote, and it is being discussed in a great many other States. I think that would be an antidote to a certain



extent to Mr. Larned's argument. The people are beginning to fret under the election of their national and State officers by their chosen representatives.

J. N. LARNED.—In this case no serious powers are involved. Where there are serious powers involved, I am a Democrat thoroughly in the large sense of the word and believe in popular elections.

J. BAIN.—We tried for eight years the direct election of our Senators and were glad to get back to the old way.

Sec. HILL.—I think the principal objection to Mr. Soule's method is that one or two prominent members could get up here and sway the crowd and make it go whichever way they desired.

W: C. LANE.—Would it not as a general thing be considered that the member of the Executive Board who had the highest number of votes was the choice of the Association for President, and would be made President by the board unless there were good reasons on his part why some one else should take the place?

Pres. FLETCHER.—Has that practice been followed, that the one with the highest number of votes has been elected President?

C: A. CUTTER.—The man who has had the largest number of votes has been generally elected President. I remember one case where the question of votes was not considered. There may have been other cases.

G. M. JONES.—I think a solution of this difficulty would be to elect a nominating committee to choose the officers instead of the Executive Board. Then let the Executive Board comprise the President, First Vice-President, Secretary, and Treasurer.

Mr. Soule's substitute was lost by a vote of 19 to 18.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON.—I move to insert at the end of §8: "Any officer not attending the annual meeting of the Association without giving satisfactory excuse therefor shall be deemed to have resigned his office, thus leaving the Executive Board opportunity to fill the vacancy created in such absence."

Seconded. The motion was lost.

The motion of the committee was then carried, 17 to 11.

§ 11. *Recorder.* The Recorder shall keep a faithful record of the members present at each meeting of the Association or board and of all business transacted.

M. DEWEY—Much important business will be

done at the meetings of the Executive Board and of the Council, and these Proceedings should be published as a part of the Proceedings of the Association.

J: EDMANDS.—If the Recorder is to keep a record of the Proceedings of the board he should be a member of the board.

E. C. RICHARDSON.—The Recorder had better be left free to simply record the Proceedings of the Association. I move to change the section to read, "The Recorder shall keep a faithful record of all business transacted at the annual meeting of the Association." The Secretary can keep a record of attendance by deputy.

S: S. GREEN.—The Secretary of the Association is not necessarily a member of the Executive Board; the Executive Board may choose its own Secretary.

Mr. Richardson's motion was lost and the section as read was adopted.

§ 15. *Regular meetings.* There shall be an annual meeting at such time and place as may have been decided upon by the Association at the previous meeting. If no definite action has been taken by the Association, the Executive Board shall decide on the time and place of the annual meeting by a majority vote. In either case the Secretary shall send notice to every member of the Association at least one month before the date of meeting.

S. H. BERRY.—I suggest that the time be extended to two months.

M. DEWEY.—I move to amend so as to read—

§ 15. *Regular meetings.* There shall be an annual meeting at such time and place as may have been decided upon by the Association or the Executive Board, and the Secretary shall send notice to every member of the Association at least one month before the date of meeting. Adopted.

C: C. SOULE.—I move the adoption of Section 1 of By-laws, as follows:

Eligibility of President. The same person shall not be elected President for two consecutive terms.

Sec. HILL.—I hope the motion will not prevail. Motion carried.

The report of the special Finance Committee was made a special order for the afternoon at the close of the discussion on public documents, after which it was voted that the revision of the constitution should be continued.

S: S. GREEN.—A proviso should be made in the constitution respecting a quorum.

Recess till 2 P. M.



## SIXTH SESSION.

(WEDNESDAY AFTERNOON, MAY 18.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 2.40 P. M.

## PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

J. P. DUNN read the memorial to Congress on public documents. Continuing, he said: There is an impression with some here that an amendment to the bill would require it to go back to the Senate and might occasion some delay and perhaps endanger the passage of the bill. It is absolutely certain that the bill will be amended in the House, and if it is not amended, it won't be passed. The principal amendment which is necessary is to give the appointment of the superintendent of documents to the joint committee of the House and Senate on printing, instead of to the President. There are also some minor amendments that are of no particular importance to librarians.

The Senate made this addition to the bill, that of all publications of the Executive Department 500 copies shall be at once delivered for distribution. The House committee has added these words: "Of all publications of the Executive Department not intended for special use." What is meant by special use? I think that these words that have been added by the House committee, instead of broadening the effect of the bill, really restrict it. I move the adoption of the memorial. Voted.

J. P. DUNN.—Is this same committee on public documents continued, or is there to be a new committee?

Pres. FLETCHER.—By our regulations the Executive Board, when they appoint committees for the ensuing year, appoint a public documents committee, and the old committee goes out of existence when the new one is announced.

S: S. GREEN.—Does Mr. Dunn think that this bill will be passed by the House?

J. P. DUNN.—Yes, I have talked with a number of influential members and they think it will be passed, and Mr. Ames has about come to that conclusion. There has been a very strong pressure brought on the House since this bill was introduced, and there are a good many members who are willing to pass it to get rid of it.

J. BAIN.—In Canada all documents published by the government are for sale by the Queen's

printer. A list is issued every six months. The price varies according to the size of the document.

W: C. LANE read the following report of the

## SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON FINANCES.

The special Committee on Finances of the Association unanimously recommend the following measures:—

To create a new class of members to be called Fellows, with a membership fee of \$5.

To place the membership fee for institutions at \$5.

To create a class of life fellowships at \$100.

That the Association direct the Finance Committee not to appropriate for the publication of Proceedings a larger sum than is on hand in the treasury yearly.

To approve yesterday's recommendation of the Finance Committee to turn over to the endowment fund the capital of the life memberships now deposited in the Grand Rapids Savings Bank. To take the names at this conference of those who will become Fellows, or will answer for the institutions which they represent becoming members.

The report was adopted.

## REVISION OF CONSTITUTION.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—I move that at annual meetings one-fifth of the total number shall constitute a quorum, provided that this shall not be less than twenty persons present and voting.

J. N. LARNED.—I move to amend so that twenty active members present and voting shall constitute a quorum.

J. P. DUNN.—This might cause complications in deciding who were active members. It would be a good deal simpler to have a definite number.

E. C. HOVEY.—I move to amend Mr. Larned's amendment by striking out the words "present and voting." Voted.

Mr. LARNED's amendment was then accepted, and the original motion passed in its amended form.

C: C. SOULE read the section relating to the Council and said: No provision is made for the original selection of the Council, but it is the intention of the committee that the Association elect the first ten members by ballot, and that these choose the others. The first ten members are to be elected at this meeting. The section was adopted.



C: C. SOULE read § 7 on endowment fund, and moved to insert it after the section relating to fees, directly before § 6. Voted.

C: C. SOULE.—I move to add at the end of § 3: "Any member paying an annual fee of \$5 shall be known as a Fellow." Voted.

It was voted to add to § 4: "The annual dues shall be \$2 for members and \$5 for Fellows or institutions, payable in January."

C: C. SOULE.—I move that the following be substituted for § 5: Life members and Fellows. Any member may become a life member or life Fellow, entitled during life to all rights and privileges of membership without payment of annual fees, by payment of \$25 for life membership and \$100 for life fellowship.

J. N. LARNED.—I move to amend by fixing a life membership at \$40.

M. DEWEY.—The average length of membership shows that the interest of \$25 and the principal at the end is worth more than the annual fees; \$25 is equal to 50 years of regular membership, for we get \$1.50 yearly interest, and \$25 pays the 50 cents deficit for half a century.

Amendment was lost and motion carried.

H: M. UTLEY.—I move the adoption of the constitution as a whole as read and adopted section by section. Voted unanimously.

#### CONSTITUTION

§ 1. **Name.** This organization shall be called the American Library Association.

§ 2. **Object.** Its object shall be to promote the welfare of libraries by stimulating public interest in founding and improving them, by securing needed state and national legislation, by furthering such cooperative work as shall improve results or reduce expenses, by exchanging views and making recommendations and by advancing the common interests of librarians, trustees and others engaged in library or allied educational work.

#### Members

§ 3. **Eligibility.** Any trustee, librarian or other person engaged in public library administration may become a member of the association by paying the annual fee and signing the constitution or a membership application blank supplied by the secretary and to be filed in the records. Other persons may in the same manner become members after election by the board. Any member paying an annual fee of five dollars shall be known as a fellow.

§ 4. **Annual fee.** The annual dues shall be two dollars for members and five dollars for fellows or institutions payable in January.

§ 5. **Associates.** Associates may be elected by the board for a single year with all privileges of members except voting, and shall pay beside the annual fee of two dollars such fee as shall be established each year by the board for associates wishing to share in reduced rates granted to members. But no extra fee shall be required from persons in the immediate family of members.

§ 6. **Honorary members.** Honorary members nominated by the board may be elected by unanimous vote at any meeting of the association and shall be exempt from dues.

§ 7. **Life members and fellows.** Any member may become a life member or life fellow, entitled during life to all rights and privileges of membership without payment of annual dues, by payment of \$25 for life membership and \$100 for life fellowship.

§ 8. **Permanent members.** On payment of \$100 any member or institution may receive a certificate of permanent membership which may be transferred to any person or institution duly approved by the board and which shall forever entitle the holder's accredited delegate to all the rights and privileges of membership without payment of annual fees.

§ 9. **Life and permanent membership fees.** All receipts from life and permanent memberships and all gifts for this special purpose, shall constitute an endowment fund which shall be invested and kept forever inviolate. The interest shall be expended as the council may direct. The custody of the endowment fund shall be committed to three trustees, one of whom shall be elected by ballot at each annual meeting of the association, to hold office for three years from the date of his election. No money shall be expended from the endowment fund except on check signed by a majority of the trustees.

#### Officers

§ 10. **Election.** This association shall at each annual meeting elect by ballot an executive board of five which shall choose for the association a president, vice-presidents, secretary, recorder, treasurer, finance and cooperation committees of three each and any other needed officers or committees. The board may also add to its own number.



The term of all officers shall be from the adjournment of one annual meeting to the adjournment of the next.

§ 11. **Executive board.** The executive board shall transact the business of the association in the intervals between its meetings and shall have power to act for the association in all matters, provided that on request of any two members of the board final action on any question shall be deferred till the next meeting of the association.

§ 12. **Secretary.** The secretary shall have charge of the books, papers and correspondence, and shall give due notice of any election, appointment, meeting or other business requiring the personal attention of any member.

§ 13. **Recorder.** The recorder shall keep a faithful record of the members present at each meeting of the association or board and of all business transacted.

§ 14. **Treasurer.** The treasurer shall keep a full and accurate record of all receipts and disbursements, with date, purpose, and amount; shall collect dues and pay bills, but only on written order of two members of the finance committee; and shall make an annual report.

§ 15. **Finance committee.** The finance committee shall make all needed appropriations, audit bills, and give orders on the treasurer for payment; and no expenses shall be incurred on behalf of the association by any officer or committee, in excess of the appropriation made for the purpose by the finance committee.

§ 16. **Cooperation committee.** The cooperation committee shall consider and report on plans for securing improvement, economy, uniformity, and harmony in any department of library work.

§ 17. **Council.** There shall be a council to serve as an advisory board. No recommendation in relation to library administration shall be promulgated by the association, and no section shall be established under its name, until approved by two-thirds vote of the council.

The council shall consist of 20 members, whose term of office shall be five years. They shall be divided into five classes, so that the term of office of four members shall expire annually. Election for their successors shall be by ballot of the association at the annual meeting, from eight nominees selected by the council by ballot. All other vacancies

shall be filled by the council for the unexpired terms.

### Meetings

§ 18. **Regular meetings.** There shall be an annual meeting at such time and place as may have been decided upon by the association or the executive board and the secretary shall send notice to every member of the association at least one month before meeting.

§ 19. **Special meetings.** Special meetings of the association shall be called by the president on request of 10 or more members, provided that one month's previous notice be duly given, and that only business specified in the call shall be transacted.

Meetings of the board may be called by the president or by a majority of its members.

§ 20. **Quorum.** Twenty active members shall constitute a quorum.

§ 21. **Votes by correspondence.** Any resolution approved in writing by every member of the board or of any committee shall have the force of a vote.

### Amendments and by-laws

§ 22. This constitution may be amended by three-fourths vote at two successive meetings of the association, provided that each member shall be notified of the proposed amendment at least one month before its final adoption.

§ 23. **Adoption and amendment.** Any by-law not inconsistent with this constitution may be adopted or amended by three-fourths vote at two successive meetings.

§ 24. **Suspension and repeal.** Any by-law may be suspended by unanimous vote at any meeting, but shall be repealed only by three-fourths vote at two successive meetings.

### BY-LAWS

§ 1. **Eligibility of president.** The same person shall not be elected president for two consecutive terms.

§ 2. **Program.** No paper shall be read before a meeting of the association till it has been examined by the board or a program committee appointed by it, which shall decide whether it is to be read entire or by abstract, or to be submitted for printing in full or in abstract, or rejected.

§ 3. **Resolutions and arrangements.** The board shall appoint for each general meeting a local committee to have in charge all local arrangements under the direction of the



board or program committee, and also a resolutions committee to prepare for the association needed votes of thanks and other resolutions; and all resolutions offered by members shall be referred to this committee for any desirable revision before final action is taken thereon by the association.

#### MOTTO.

The following was adopted as the motto of the Association:

"The best reading, for the largest number, at the least cost."

#### COUNCIL.

On motion of M. Dewey the following resolutions were passed:

That the Association at the present annual election elect by informal, followed by a formal ballot, 10 Councillors, who shall within 30 days elect by ballot 10 others, who with the original 10 shall constitute the Council for the coming year. These 20 Councillors shall divide themselves by lot into five classes of four each to hold office one, two, three, four and five years respectively.

#### IMMEDIATE USE OF NEW CONSTITUTION.

That so much of the constitution adopted for final action at the next meeting as is not in conflict with the present constitution, be used as a guide to officers and committees till final action is taken.

That any by-law inconsistent with the proposed constitution and by-laws is hereby suspended till the next meeting.

That the Executive Board elected for the next year print the proposed constitution, and have authority in printing to make any merely verbal change that may be found necessary when it is prepared for printing.

W. S. BISCOE.—I move as a by-law that there be a preliminary nomination of officers, and that the five of the names receiving the most votes be placed on a list to be printed, distributed and voted on at the meeting.

E. C. HOVEY.—I move as an amendment that the Executive Board be instructed to adopt some method involving the principle of the Australian ballot in the selection of officers. Amendment accepted and passed.

M. DEWEY.—I move that the Committee on Revision of the Constitution be discharged. Voted.

#### LIBRARIES AND THE SCHOOLS.

S: S. GREEN.—A distinguished clergyman said lately that our common school system makes the people of this country a nation of readers instead of thinkers, and I am inclined to think it is so. While I have no disposition to increase the amount of reading done by children, I wish to do what I can to improve its character. The movement for the coöperation of libraries in the work of the public schools has done a great deal to make the reading, not only of children, but of their older brothers and sisters and of their parents, much better than it would otherwise be. I suppose that all that we can do today is to consider what features of this work have been brought into particular prominence lately.

One of the most interesting movements is that recently tried in Wisconsin, by which a State officer has been appointed to go into all the normal schools, and while nominally attending to cataloging the collections of books which they have, really attempt to teach the members of those schools how to use books with profit in the public schools of the State. This seems to me one of the most important steps taken lately in this direction. If you can get all the teachers interested in the work of finding out how books may be used by themselves and by their pupils to their advantage and the advantage of the community, you are doing an immense work. Each one of these teachers, wherever she may be, in whatever part of the State, is a library missionary.

There is a decided movement in the direction of having little libraries kept in schools for a considerable length of time. It has been the case in Detroit for some time that these small libraries have been furnished by the central public library to schools, kept for five weeks, and then changed. In other places they are kept for the school term or for a year. There is no doubt that a small, well-selected library can thus be made of very great service.

I have mentioned at previous meetings that I was putting pictures around the library walls and inviting people to come in and see them. A few weeks ago, when the children of grammar schools were just finishing the history of the Civil War, I put up 100 photographs which I have of scenes from battlefields, of bridges and houses and other objects connected with the events of the war, on the walls of the hall, and invited school children to examine them. The exhibition was only two hours in the afternoon, from 4 to 6, at a time when school children could readily come, and they came



in large numbers—I should say from 75 to 100 a day for a fortnight. They would come in little groups and look at the pictures and tell each other what they had learned in their books about them. Now and then veterans of the war would drop in and explain the scenes to the children. I believe this a very useful kind of school work.

Something may be said in regard to who pays the expenses of taking the books that are lent by libraries to the school houses and of bringing them back. There is a difference of custom in regard to this matter. I understand from Mr. Utley that in Detroit they have a regular arrangement by which the school board meets the cost of distribution. Miss Thurston is here and she can tell us how it is in Newton. I imagine the library pays the expenses there, and perhaps in Cambridge. In Worcester the institution provides baskets in which the children carry them to the schools.

W: H. BRETT.—It would be exceedingly ungrateful for me to let pass the opportunity of thanking the librarians, both those now here and others throughout the country, for the information which was so freely given me two or three months ago in response to a little circular of inquiry which I sent out very generally to public libraries. I shall not at this time attempt to give an outline of what is being done throughout the country in this direction, further than to say that I found by the replies that the interest in the subject was very general. There is hardly a library in the country but that is making special effort to render its collection of books useful to the schools. The Commissioner of Education, Dr. Harris, in the last published report of the Bureau of Education, in comparing English and German schools, says in effect that the tendency of the German mind is towards intellectual subjects, while in England it is experimental. We as librarians have believed that the reading of books is a good thing for the children. The effort made in some places has been merely to bring books conveniently to those pupils too remote from the library to be able to reach them, but the advantage to the pupils of having carefully selected little collections of books which they may read under the direction of the teachers must be apparent. Then again the value of these collections of books in a school room in the immediate work of the schools is very great. There is nothing more apparent to those interested in the schools than the very strong tendency of the last two years towards liberal and broader methods of teaching, and in this tendency the introduction of other books plays a very important

part. Beginning with the lower grades the pupils are taught first to observe and describe every-day occurrences, and, advancing progressively, to extend the scope of their observations and to reflect upon what they observe. This of course necessitates a wider range of reading and cuts them loose from text-books. In the study of geography this tendency toward broader treatment is very observable. The same tendency may be observed in the study of history and geography together.

There are other considerations, however, in this connection. The only sufficient justification of the support of public schools by taxation is that they train our boys and girls to good citizenship. To do this they must add to knowledge, patriotism, virtue, and morality. These things cannot be taught by text-books. There is nothing in mere text-books to arouse patriotism. Its source is the history of our country, the lives of those who have lived and died for us. Decoration Day is a great object lesson in patriotism, with its flowers, banners, and music, whose meaning will be lost entirely unless the boy or girl knows what Decoration Day commemorates; and how can they learn it unless they have an opportunity for reading? So in the teaching of practical morality. Right living cannot be taught from the text-books; it must be taught from example, from association. A boy or girl must know the good and the true and the pure in life. The introduction of books into the schools, or the bringing of our children to use books, is the only way in which these things can be effectively taught. In this I am getting back to the consideration of the utility of reading generally. I do not intend to discuss that further than just to emphasize its importance in this connection.

The field of work in the schools is a broad one. There are in our schools now 13,000,000 pupils. Of these more than 1,000,000 leave school every year to join the workers and assume the duties of citizenship. If all of these children came from homes where they had good associations, this work in the schools would not be necessary; but so many of them come from homes where the associations are not stimulating, many of them where the associations are depressing, in some places positively crushing, that the only hope of salvation of these children is what the school can do for them. It is for these that we should work, and it is in helping the schools do what may be done for these children that there opens a great field of work for the librarian. I hope the time



may come when our schools will be equipped with proper libraries for the use of students. Till that time the public libraries must help them.

H: M. UTLEY.—At the San Francisco Conference I explained the system in operation in Detroit for distributing library books to the several school houses. The explanation was published in the report of those proceedings, and it is not necessary to go over that ground again. I can only add what might properly have been said there with reference to the use of books in the schools. Very much depends on the interest which the teacher takes in this matter, and very much on the principal of the school. The teachers, as a rule, are interesting themselves in this subject. They hold monthly meetings for discussion of subjects which come before them, and at least one has been on the use of library books and the best manner in which the books can be used in the schools. From thirty to fifty copies of the same book go into the same school, and of course are in the hands of the different classes of the school. The manner in which the teachers can best interest pupils in those books, and lead them to become intelligent readers and lovers of good books, is a feature of our school education to which no attention has hitherto been paid. They have been taught by text-books, and have not been led to any extent into the vast world of literature which they must explore as they grow older.

When children become interested in a book and the subject matter is taken up in the class-room they are asked questions, and several are required to write essays on points taken up in the book. In this way the contagion spreads and all become interested. The manner of using the books is, as I have hinted, by requiring essays to be written. If it is a book of history or of travel, or of biography, interesting events are selected and the class is asked to discuss them either by written essay or by describing them in their own words. A number are reading the same book at the same time, they discuss it among themselves outside the school, and in that way their minds are opened and they are led to read other books or to continue reading the same line of works. In this way these books are made to train up a class of readers who as they grow older will become intelligent patrons of the public library, and will insist on its maintenance and development.

Adjourned at 4.25 P. M.

## SEVENTH SESSION.

(THURSDAY MORNING, MAY 18.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 9.30.

### BINDING.

Sec. HILL exhibited specimens of a new material called membranoid which had been thought available for binding library books. Its cost was from 30 to 50 cents a square foot.

W. E. FOSTER.—What are its advantages?

Sec. HILL.—I know of none save its novelty.

S. H. BERRY.—Our practice at the Y. M. C. A. library, Brooklyn, is to employ half morocco when permanency is specially desired, half roan on books that will wear out before the leather can rot out, and duck on periodicals and other volumes subjected to hard usage. To avoid the bad effects of the combustion of gas on our leather-bound books we rubbed the bindings with a cloth saturated with sperm oil. This was applied once a year, but not in such amount as to greatly change the colors. The substitution of electricity for gas light prevented the experiment from being continued long enough to warrant an opinion as to its success.

W. A. BARDWELL.—We often repair in the library volumes with the leather backs injured or decayed while the sewing itself remains firm, by replacing the leather with a cambric back and then covering them with paper.

Pres. FLETCHER.—This is much the same as is done at the Boston Public Library, only there cloth is used entirely.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON read his paper on

### BINDING.

(See p. 13.)

Miss COE.—The New York Free Circulating Library pays \$1,000 a year to a binder and his assistant, besides furnishing room, tools, and material. In return he contracts to bind at least 100 volumes a week. The number bound, however, exceeds this, averaging 425 a month; 75 per cent of this binding is in duck and not lettered, as paper covers are used. There is considerable work done in half morocco, and a large number of pamphlets are put in flexible binding. He is exceedingly successful in imitating old binding, as is so desirable in case of broken sets, and we are not obliged to send out any of our work. The expense for material the last year was \$307, and \$31 was spent in repairing or replacing tools.



R. B. POOLE read his paper on

FIRST PRINCIPLES OF BINDING.

(*See p. 15.*)

Sec. HILL.—I move that the order of business be changed so that the election of officers come directly after the paper by Mr. Iles. Voted.

G: ILES read portions of his paper on

EVALUATION OF LITERATURE.

(*See p. 18.*)

and said: An amateur photographer goes to a library, and finds from 50 to 60 titles under the name of photography. There is nothing to tell him which is the best book upon the subject; there is nothing to warn him against any book that is faulty; there is nothing to tell him that in a large book catalogued under another heading there is a certain chapter which is just what he wants. There is springing up a very wide public interest, as I happen to know, in science, more particularly, I should say, in the application of electricity to traction, to long-distance telephoning, to electro-technics in the transmission of signals and of music. There is an immense curiosity on all these subjects, but there is no guidance in the public library for an inquirer. I think that many new readers would be attracted to public libraries if they knew that they could find there on record for reference at any moment thoroughly competent, impartial guidance. Of course it would have to be very brief, but it would be what a very competent man would say to a young man or young woman as they successively came before him. I have heard Mr. Russell Sturgis give in a few minutes a critical account of some literature of the fine arts, and I have regretted very much that what he said was not taken down for the benefit of inquirers in public libraries. I often think: "Why should he have wasted all that information on me, or two or three more, when it might have been made serviceable for the whole country?" I have felt very greatly indebted indeed to the assistance that I have received from librarians at one time or another. I will single out as one of them Mr. Baker, of Columbia College Library in New York, who helped me not a little in getting together my economic bibliography, yet it would not be right for me to go to Mr. Baker for every question that should arise in my mind; but if the information in certain lines of literature that Mr. Baker possesses were put on record in his library I should not be under the necessity of annoying him from time to time. I think we

should put this expert valuation of books on record for the benefit of the whole people.

J. N. LARNED.—The advantages of this proposal are very obvious. There is no question in the minds of many here of the excellent results that would come from such an arrangement. The real question is one of practicability. We have not heard from Mr. Iles what his idea is as to the mode in which this can be done. Who is to do the organizing and administering in this very large scheme of work, which is admirable and most desirable if only we can accomplish it?

G: ILES.—The suggestion is put before this meeting that that point may be discussed, and definite proposals may grow out of the discussion. My own view is that there ought to be a central office somewhere in some great city, with a permanent staff. It is not for me to say how many, but as many as would be necessary. Suppose it cost \$10 a book to have a thoroughly competent review made and to have the cards of the review spread throughout the country; that would be very little money to pay. When current literature is once in hand, it will then be in order to take up the principal older books and work backward upon them.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I think we can all see that in the Library Bureau already well established we have a provision for the material part of the work, while in the Publishing Section of this Association, which has been living a precarious existence for several years, feeling its way into a field of work, it seems to me that we have a foreshadowing provision for the intellectual part of that work, and between the Publishing Section and the Library Bureau we have the beginnings of the organization that is necessary. I hope that if anything profitable comes out of this discussion, it will be along the line of strengthening such beginnings as we have made. I shall be very glad if this paper which has been presented, and what shall be said about it this morning, shall interest you all more in this effort to bring together such work as we can do in these lines. Reviewing books in this way is the bibliographical work we have talked about so much. The Publishing Section and the Library Bureau are the beginnings of this scheme.

J. EDMANDS.—Reference is made to an effort to secure the publication of these reviews in a large number of papers throughout the country. Is it practicable to induce the publishers of these papers to depend on these reviews instead of furnishing their very hastily and crudely prepared reviews?



G: ILES.— I have been doing some work during the winter for Mr. McClure, who manages the largest newspaper syndicate in New York, and I have asked him what he thought of it. He says he would buy the reviews if they were ready when the books were published and if the reviewers were well known. He thinks that the idea is feasible.

M. DEWEY.— No one has ever doubted the great value of the A. L. A. catalog. At our '79 meeting in Boston we subscribed what we thought money enough to carry it through, engaged Mr. F. B. Perkins on the work, and had he not been carried off by a larger salary to the San Francisco Public Library, we should doubtless have issued it; but the subscriptions were payable in such a way that the loss of Mr. Perkins necessitated delay. The Bureau of Education, both through Gen. Eaton and Commissioner Dawson, agreed to publish it if we prepared it. In 1883 the editorial charge was turned over to me, not because I had either time or ability to undertake it, but because the plan was mine, and I had full faith that sooner or later a way would be found to carry it through. The time is now come. We must have a model library for the World's Fair, and this is nothing else than the A. L. A. catalog. New York, after years of waiting, has just passed a law appropriating \$25,000 for encouraging public libraries in the State, and \$30,000 next year, and thereafter \$50,000 a year for school libraries. Both laws require all books to be from a selected list. We are at a point where we cannot defer making an A. L. A. catalog any longer, even if we tried. Besides these great demands, the libraries of the country are more and more printing annotated finding lists and bulletins which are really parts of the A. L. A. catalog, which is only a select list of books with the best possible short notes for the guidance of readers. The air is full of university extension work, and this in all its phases is built upon the library as a corner-stone, and uses at every turn lists of books with carefully prepared annotations. The Chautauqua courses, reading circles, societies for home study, correspondence schools and colleges, and scores of other movements, are all demanding just such help, and if they cannot find what they wish, are making the best substitute time and money will allow. Like Fabius, we have waited most patiently, but the right moment has now come. The proposition of Mr. Iles is intimately connected with the A. L. A. catalog plan. His proposed reviews are only longer

notes, and will be the best conceivable basis on which to make the shorter notes needed for economy in printing catalogs. The least this Association could do with such a proposition at such a time would be to show its warm interest by appointing a strong committee to examine this subject thoroughly; and if Mr. Iles' plan is not found practicable in all its details, to report such modifications as may be necessary to insure to American libraries the immense practical advantages that will come from systematic appraisal by the best authorities of the value of at least the more prominent books.

W. F. POOLE.— We are here to give an opportunity to everybody that has an idea on any subject connected with libraries to bring it out and see what there is in it. Mr. Iles has written a very interesting paper, and I am very glad he has brought it before this Association. I see some advantages in this scheme and some disadvantages. I hope the Association will not take any definite action in committing itself to it. If it is a good thing, it is going to work itself whether we advocate it or not. I do not think it is quite in the line of the index work we have done. It is the expressing of opinions about books. Good people have different opinions about the same book. I think I can bring some very strong objections against carrying out this thing. I will mention just one. It is proposed that the American Library Association appoint a committee to do this. Who will be that committee? Will you act on it? I know you are too busy. Will I act on it? I am too busy. Will Mr. Winsor take a position on it? I know he will not. Who is there in this Association that is competent to write notices of all sorts of books that come out week after week as an authority? I do not know a man. I am not competent. I do not think you, Mr. President, are competent. A man can review books on his own specialty and such reviews will be valuable, but he cannot write on all subjects.

I want this proposition received kindly. I want Mr. Iles to be thanked for bringing it before us; and then I want time to think about it, and if this thing is to be adopted I want an opportunity to say something more about it. I do not want this Library Association committing itself to everything. That is not our purpose.

G: ILES.— Mr. Poole has a little misunderstood my suggestion, which is not that members of this Association, whether on the committee or not, shall be the reviewers, but that they shall take such steps as may be necessary for the organization of



a corps of reviewers. There may not be a single member of this Association on that list of reviewers, should it ever take shape and be got together. But if these reviewers are to have the confidence of the American Library Association, and their review cards are to be used and placed on file, they must be appointed directly or indirectly by this Association. The Association must have some say as to who these men shall be. That Dr. Poole or other busy men should actually write reviews was never in my thought, but that you should act to get these reviews written is certainly my thought. I do not see how it is to be done otherwise.

M. DEWEY.—I move that the Executive Board be instructed to appoint a special committee on this subject, who shall report to the Executive Board, and if a practicable plan is found available, that the Board be authorized to take action before the next meeting.

I make this motion just because busy men have no time to do this thing, and we must find a way to secure this greatly needed result. There should, of course, be time to think about this, but this coöperative preparation of expert opinions as to the best books was proposed at the Boston meeting in 1879, discussed, and unanimously and enthusiastically supported. We raised a quantity of money by subscription, engaged Mr. Perkins to do the editorial work, and actually did a quantity of work in these lines. The Association has never for one moment taken a back track on this question. Three or four times it has voted unanimously to go on. We have had thirteen years to talk about this, and there has been only a single opinion. What Mr. Iles said is perfectly true. If we simply thank him for presenting this paper we repeat our weak inaction and nothing is accomplished. We should appoint a committee to take this into consideration, and to see if the plan presented by Mr. Iles or some other is practicable. Then the board can go right ahead and do what can be done in this way. If they do not find a practicable plan they will stop right there.

W. T. PEOPLES.—I move as an amendment that the Chair appoint the committee instead of the Executive Board.

M. DEWEY.—I accept the amendment. Voted.

The President appointed R. R. Bowker, Geo. Iles, S. H. Berry, D. V. R. Johnston, and W. T. Peoples.

#### ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

M. DEWEY.—I move that as in previous years an informal ballot be taken for the five members of the Executive Board, and that the ten who

receive the highest number of votes be balloted for on formal ballot, the five who then receive the highest number of votes to be declared elected. Voted.

Pres. FLETCHER appointed as tellers Messrs. S. H. Berry, G. W. Cole, G. E. Wire, and T. L. Cole.

#### LIBRARY CONGRESS IN CHICAGO.

While the ballot was taken W. F. Poole was asked to give an account of the proposed Library Congress at Chicago.

W. F. POOLE.—The World's Congress Auxiliary has been organized, the officers of which are the officers of the Exposition. It has been approved by the U. S. government. Its purpose is to organize a series of congresses which shall bring together for mutual acquaintance leading men, leading scholars, and specialists who may attend the Exposition of 1893. The business of this auxiliary has been put into the hands of general committees, and these committees have been still further subdivided, each with its own sub-chairman and its own sub-congress. The committee which I wish to call to your attention is the Committee on Literary Congresses, of which I have the honor to be chairman. It has been divided into four sections, each having its own congress. The first section is libraries. That is put first. The second is historical literature, the third is language and philology, the fourth is authors and general literature. You are interested in the one on libraries. Mr. Hild of the Chicago Public Library is the chairman of this sub-committee, and associated with him is Mr. Norman Williams, one of the trustees of the Crerar Library, and Mr. D. L. Shorey. Some of you have received our circular asking you to serve on the Advisory Council, and many of you have accepted. The duty expected of you is that you will take this into consideration and give us what help you can. This meeting which we are to hold is an international congress for foreign libraries. We shall have a good many distinguished librarians from the old countries. In other words, it is to be a duplicate, I hope, of that congress of 1877 which was held in London and which many of us attended. All of us who were there had a most enjoyable time. Those men are now coming over here and they will probably unite with us. It has been the policy of this general committee to use as much as we can the national societies that treat on these subjects. For instance, in regard to libraries; we recognize the A. L. A. as the National Library Association, and we want to



operate through it, we want to use its machinery. We recognize the American Historical Association and the American Antiquarian Society and the Boston Historical Society, and so on down through the 220 historical societies in the United States.

The meetings will be held in the new art building which is now being erected at an expense of \$400,000 or \$500,000, which will be permanently occupied by the Art Association of Chicago. It is on Michigan avenue, near Evans and Monroe streets, in the middle of the city near the great hotels, whereas the Exposition itself is situated at Jackson Park, nine miles distant; hence there will be opportunity for those who board at the hotels or have friends in town to attend these meetings without inconvenience. The different sections, of which there are nineteen, will embrace almost every subject in science and art, and benevolence and political economy, and each of them has its congress. The proceedings of these congresses are to be reported and printed, and distributed all over the world; hence I hope a good many of our people who are competent to write will appear with a paper, and will help to contribute to that preliminary exercise of our congress.

There has been a circular prepared by this Committee on Literary Congresses which gives an outline of the scheme. A copy can be secured on application to Mr. Hild, who is the chairman of the sub-committee, or to me, or to the secretaries of the World's Auxiliary. In this Committee on Literary Congresses there are eighteen persons, and they are the persons who are supposed to be the leading literary people in the city of Chicago.

Pres. FLETCHER.—We do not understand the relations of the proposed congress to the A. L. A.

W. F. POOLE.—That has not been definitely marked out. The A. L. A. has this thing in their control and can do about as they have a mind to. We come to the A. L. A. for advice and for orders. As I shall have something to do with that business, I assure you we shall not object to anything which the Association may want.

Pres. FLETCHER.—Is this an international meeting and not strictly a meeting of the A. L. A.? Will it be held under different rules, etc.?

W. F. POOLE.—Suppose we have both? This auxiliary promises to furnish all the rooms that are necessary and pay all the bills. We can have just as many meetings as we want, our own meeting and an international.

W. C. LANE.—Should the invitations to foreign

libraries be sent by the committees in Chicago or the A. L. A.?

W. F. POOLE.—They have been sent by the committee. The date is for the second week in July.

#### CHICAGO'S CLIMATE.

Some find Chicago to be a summer resort, and we have made strong statements on this subject. The librarians from the East started from Boston the year of our Milwaukee meeting on a very hot day, and they found it growing hotter all the way, and when they got to Chicago it was red hot. They had a warm time of it the first night. I have lived in Chicago for 18 years, and I never saw anything to equal that day. We have in Chicago about two days in the year when the wind goes down and it is very hot. It is no hotter than it is in Boston or Cleveland, but the rest of the time we get the summer resort weather. The hot weather usually comes the first week in July, so you will escape it in the second.

F. M. CRUNDEN.—St. Louis people regard Chicago as a refuge in hot weather.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I call attention to the offer of Chicago University to put its rooms and other facilities at the disposal of the Association. (See page 48.)

W. F. POOLE.—I think it unnecessary to take any action, as a place of meeting is to be provided by the World's Congress Auxiliary.

M. DEWEY.—I move that the thanks of the Association be extended to the Chicago University Library for its kind invitation, and that the invitation be referred to the Executive Board. Voted unanimously.

#### THE BUREAU OF EDUCATION AND LIBRARIES.

M. DEWEY.—Our purpose should be to secure in this visit to Washington what we have so long wanted, a library officer in the Bureau of Education. When we went to Washington twelve years ago Commissioner Eaton agreed to appoint such a person if he could find a satisfactory man to do the work and give his entire time to looking after general library interests. That is the proper place for it to be done. I therefore offer the following:—

*Resolved*, That the American Library Association respectfully represents to the United States Commissioner of Education that the rapidly growing library interests of this country urgently need such assistance as can be satisfactorily rendered only by the central office of the general government. The recognized importance of libraries as an essential part of the American system of edu-



cation, which the Bureau was founded to foster, seems to justify the request, which we most earnestly and respectfully urge, that at least one officer shall be employed by the Bureau who shall devote his whole time to the general interest of American libraries.

Referred to the Committee on Resolutions.

#### BOOKS IN THE MAILS.

R. B. POOLE.—The government is now carrying paper-covered books through the mails which have a number attached to them, and are issued at regular intervals so as to be classed as periodicals, and they go at the rate of one cent a pound; whereas if you send a library book of value you are obliged to pay eight cents a pound. This is an unjust discrimination. Most of these books (about 90 per cent) are by foreign authors, a large proportion is of the lowest class, and many of a vicious if not immoral character. I therefore offer the following:—

*Resolved*, That Senate bill 2,825 and House bill 5,067, "to amend the postal laws so as to prevent certain classes of books from being transmitted through the mails as second-class matter," receives the earnest and hearty support of the American Library Association, and the passage of the same is urgently recommended.

*Resolved*, That the Secretary of this Association be instructed to send a copy of these resolutions to Hon. John S. Henderson, chairman of the Committee on Post Offices and Post Roads of the House of Representatives, and to Hon. Philetus Sawyer, chairman of the Post Office Committee, United States Senate.

Referred to the Committee on Resolutions.

#### ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

S. H. BERRY reported the result of the informal ballot as follows:—

Melvil Dewey 105, F. M. Crunden 96, F. P. Hill 92, C. C. Soule 89, C. A. Cutter 86, Dr. W. F. Poole 17, W. I. Fletcher 14, F. H. Hild 12, J. N. Larned 11, Miss H. P. James 6.

C. C. SOULE.—The Association has my hearty interest and will have my earnest coöperation in its work, but I cannot act upon this committee.

E. J. FARQUHAR.—I move that the informal ballot be made formal by declaring the first five names on the list of nominees elected as the first five members of the Executive Board, to add to their number and elect the officers.

M. DEWEY.—I rise to a point of order. Having ordered an informal ballot we cannot change it to a formal. Besides, it is a vicious precedent, as it destroys the chance for members to express their preference fully and fairly.

The President ruled Mr. Farquhar's motion out of order, and the formal ballot was ordered.

H. J. CARR.—It is very desirable that a woman should serve on this committee, and I suggest that Miss James' name be substituted for Mr. Soule's.

Mr. BERRY subsequently reported for the tellers the following result of the formal ballot for Executive Board:—

Melvil Dewey 81, F. M. Crunden 79, C. A. Cutter 74, F. P. Hill 73, Hannah P. James 72.

J. BAIN spoke on the use and value of

#### PERIODICAL LITERATURE.

In the Toronto Public Library, of the more popular magazines, such as the *Century*, *Harper*, and *Scribner*, there are taken for circulation 20 copies each; of others like the *Nineteenth Century*, *Chambers' Journal*, and *Strand*, 10 each; and of the less popular 5 each. Considerable pressure has been brought to bear of late to increase these numbers, and I wish to gather the views of the members of the A. L. A. on the subject. Periodicals contain a proportion of reading matter which it is desirable should be circulated, and a small number of them are very valuable, and as a whole they are extremely popular with readers. Most of the librarians whom I have consulted are of the opinion that the demand could be supplied better by bound volumes, thus avoiding the great waste which must occur when monthly numbers are freely circulated. They say too that monthly numbers do not reach the class for whom they were intended, and that the circulation is at the expense of the bookseller. To supply anything like the demand which a generous issue would create would cost a large sum. The reasons given for circulating magazines would apply equally well to periodicals like the *Spectator*, *Saturday Review*, *Nation*, *Critic*, etc., and even to the ordinary weekly papers.

T. SOLBERG.—I suppose I was asked to speak on this subject because of my twofold experience, first as a librarian, and second as a bookseller. I became interested or directly concerned in periodical literature about twenty years ago, when I began getting together material for some special bibliographies; and in working through collections in several libraries of this country, I was deeply impressed with the amount of valuable material hidden away in sets, not only in sets of magazines, but of society transactions and similar publications. This was, of course, before the time of Poole's Index; but ever since the publication of that volume my method has been to take a set of periodicals, work through volume by



volume without regard to the index, finding that a good many things of value to me had not been considered of sufficient value to the indexer to be put on record in an alphabetical index. In society transactions many things of highest importance have not yet been indexed, and one point I would like to urge upon librarians present is the value and the need of an index of that particular class of periodical literature. It is hardly indexed at all as yet, except as certain societies have published indexes of their own transactions. There can be no doubt that a general index to all the English society transactions would be of immense value. I need not waste any time in urging the value of periodical literature. But I will refer to a suggestion received in speaking this morning with a prominent librarian with regard to the commercial value of scientific periodical literature in a library. Text-books upon scientific or general topics go out of date, but a scientific periodical never goes out of date.

Turning to the bookseller's point of view, I can say perhaps little that I have not already said to individual members. The important question that confronts a librarian in filling up periodical sets and gathering into his library volumes that have taken a new, a fixed and important place in reference literature, is what he can take now to advantage and what he can leave for the future. No librarian can buy all the sets of periodicals; some they want more than others, and of the ones they want more particularly, some can be left for future purchase on the ground that they will be equally accessible then. A great many sets are becoming from month to month more difficult to make up. All these sets the wise librarian will get as soon as he can.

J. N. LARNED.—I would like to have Mr. Solberg mention a few periodicals in general literature which are disappearing rapidly from the market.

T. SOLBERG.—I do not think I could give a very definite answer without taking more time than your patience would grant. If a library should want a set of the *Argosy*, *Contemporary*, or *Fortnightly Review*, I should buy at once.

R. B. POOLE.—Is there a very considerable number of libraries in the country that are filling up their sets?

T. SOLBERG.—Yes; from year to year the desire to have complete sets is growing.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I remember that several years ago I made a prediction that periodical sets were going to be among the scarcest and most

desirable books for public libraries. From the pecuniary standpoint, the greatest mistake in life of the getters up of the periodical index was in not forming some kind of a stock company to corner all the periodicals.

W. C. LANE.—In connection with the subject of filling up sets, I would ask whether a considerable number of educational, sanitary, and other State or government reports are not indexed in the new A. L. A. Index?

Pres. FLETCHER.—They are.

W. C. LANE.—I would suggest that it would be equally desirable for libraries to try and complete their sets of these publications. We have been trying to do something of the kind, and we find very frequently that back numbers cannot be furnished by the government. Moreover, in applications the rule is, first come, first served, and those who put off an attempt to fill up a set will find it very difficult to do so.

E. J. FARQUHAR.—In regard to the usefulness of the periodicals, perhaps two facts found by long experience in the actual working of a library may be of weight. In the Patent Office Library I have made a series of observations as to the relative use of periodicals and of books in the actual work of the office. It has appeared that references are as often had to periodicals as they are to books in the ordinary sense. Again, whenever there are general indexes of periodicals we find that these are among the books most useful, most frequently used, and most valuable in a library. Wherever there are general indexes of periodicals we bring them out in the reading room so the people may have them right at hand.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I discovered a few years ago that the year in which I was born was the year which saw the birth of more periodicals indexed in Poole's Index than any other year, so I was foredoomed to what is largely my present occupation, and that goes far to excuse the natural tendency in me to transgress the limits of modesty in speaking on this subject. I wanted to have Mr. Parks tell us about what I can say only a word on. Mr. Parks is full of interest and enthusiasm in this line, and is coming into communication with the librarians at Washington, who have always seemed to me a useful body to look to for coöperation in this direction. As a result of this correspondence and conversation with men upon whom we can place considerable dependence, he is in a very hopeful attitude of mind today. The Smithsonian Institution, through the Assistant Secretary, stands favorably disposed to give large and liberal assistance in this matter,



and there seems a fair probability that the U. S. government will in the end be found at the back of so important and vast an undertaking as a proper indexing of scientific periodicals.

An enthusiastic American a short time ago, who has considerable qualifications and financial backing of his own, proposed to the Royal Society, through the proper officials, to publish a subject index for them if they would give him permission. When they had fairly considered his proposition, they refused permission. That is the attitude of the Royal Society.

J. P. DUNN.—What reason did the Royal Society give for refusing?

Pres. FLETCHER.—I do not know of any reason.

T. SOLBERG.—I have long felt that in future indexes if a few important foreign sets were included, even to the exclusion of the less important English sets, the value of the index as a working index would be very much increased. I do not know that this matter has ever been put before an association of people who are likely to do it well, but I would like to have it in the minds of the librarians present. I should include at least one of the leading periodicals of each country, e. g., the *Revue des Deux Mondes*.

Rev. Dr. THOMAS.—As I was passing down Broadway some time ago I dropped into a second-hand store and found a few copies of the *New Princeton Review*. The dealer asked me if I knew what use could be made of them. I soon obtained information that the publisher of that periodical was destroying as old paper a large number of them. One disposition that my father and mother gave me, not only by nature but by culture, was economy. I bought the copies and paid two cents each for them. If any of you would be accommodated by completing your sets, and care to make application to me at the Methodist Book Concern, New York city, you can have the whole set lacking two numbers on payment of fifty cents and expressage. I have no idea of money-making in the matter, and if it is not an accommodation to you please have nothing at all to do with it.

R. B. POOLE.—I place a list of such periodicals as I have that are indexed in Poole's Index near the volume itself.

J. C. HOUGHTON.—We find periodical literature of great use for reference purposes because these volumes do not circulate so freely as books, and also because they give a duplicate copy of essays and stories which are afterward published in book form.

W. C. LANE.—At Harvard we use duplicate and odd numbers of periodicals by dividing them into original articles and placing these upon the shelves as separate pamphlets. A valuable index to foreign periodicals was published in Rome several years ago. Two supplements have been issued since.

M. DEWEY described the method to be used in the New York State Library for exchanging duplicates and for distributing them among the libraries of the State.

W. C. LANE.—I think it was a mistake to change the supplement to Poole from a quarterly to an annual, and I would like an expression of opinion of those present in regard to it.

J. N. LARNED.—Has the feasibility been considered of publishing the supplement in monthly leaflets or sheets that could be bound together?

G: ILES.—If the central bureau for book reviewing should ever be started, it might also carry on a systematic weekly distribution of titles in periodical literature, to be chosen and to be confined within such limits as may be thought best. Even a quarterly periodical index will not give us the titles soon enough in a great many departments of work.

Pres. FLETCHER.—In answer to Mr. Larned, the index cannot be changed from an annual to a monthly. How many prefer the annual? Twenty-five rose. How many the quarterly or monthly? Twenty-three rose. How many would buy the quarterly and also a consolidated annual index? Twenty-five rose. It is desirable and perhaps practicable to publish hereafter a combined essay and periodical index.

S. H. BERRY.—Could not the linotype be used in preparing the quarterly and annual index?

W. C. LANE.—By using the linotype, indexed articles could be sent to libraries day by day, and at the close of the year a combined index be made from the same type.

T. SOLBERG.—It is difficult to combine brief entries in an extended annual index.

W. A. BARDWELL.—I wish that illustrated articles might be starred.

## EIGHTH SESSION.

(THURSDAY AFTERNOON, MAY 18.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 2.30.

### ACCESS TO SHELVES.

W. A. BARDWELL.—We have recently thrown open to the public a select collection of new books which can be freely consulted whenever



the library is open. The books are very largely used and the losses have been comparatively slight, about fifteen books so far. I regard the experiment as a marked success.

Pres. FLETCHER.—At the meeting of the College Section the general opinion was in favor of the largest liberty in regard to access to shelves.

E. C. RICHARDSON.—We have tried the experiment and it was given up on account of the loss of books; 1,000 books were lost in a year. For the last year and a half I have had those who go to the shelves sign their names to slips which are preserved, so that we can tell who was in the alcoves on a given day at a given time. There is some mutilation of books, but no greater loss than when the students were entirely excluded.

#### NEXT MEETING.

H. M. UTLEY.—I move that the matter of the time of the next meeting be referred to the Executive Board with power. Voted.

F: H. HILD.—In regard to the next meeting, I think the whole matter can be left to the special committee of the Library Congress of the World's Congress Auxiliary and the Executive Board of the A. L. A. We haven't any well-defined plan as to how to arrange these meetings in Chicago, but will try to give them an international character and get representatives from Germany, Italy, and England. My idea would be to have the President of the A. L. A. preside one day, a representative of the English librarians the second day, and an Italian or German the third, if there is a sufficient representation. I have not given any thought to further details. I suppose the distracting influence of the fair will tend to cut short discussions and veto prolonged meetings.

S: S. GREEN.—I understood that you were going to make some arrangements for providing rooms for members of the Association.

F: H. HILD.—We shall have a local committee, and if those who desire accommodation will let us know in time, we will try to get them rooms.

#### LIFE INSURANCE.

R. B. POOLE.—The idea of this movement is that we shall form an organization of ourselves and pay an initiation fee of \$1 or \$2; also a small amount to defray contingent expenses, and then on the death of any member an assessment is made on all the other members, \$1 or \$2 as may be agreed upon. The money received as an initiation fee is in the Treasurer's hands and can be paid at once to the friends of the deceased. There is no

legal technicality or delay about it. The Y. M. C. A. Secretaries have an organization of this kind. They have merely a simple agreement among themselves, and a Secretary and Treasurer to attend to the whole business. They pay \$2.10 on joining, and an assessment of \$2.10 in case of the death of a member. The deaths have averaged so far about one a year in a circle of about 400, so that the family of the deceased will receive nearly \$800 at once. If a person does not pay the assessment his name is dropped out, and also if he resigns his position as a Secretary in that organization he forfeits all rights. The members are all officers of a Y. M. C. A. There is no medical examination or increase in assessments. Everybody comes in on the same footing.

There is an association of physicians in this State of about 900 members; they only pay \$1 in joining and they are assessed \$1. Ten cents goes to paying contingent expenses and ninety cents is paid to the friends of the deceased. They have a sliding scale in the physicians' association. This money is paid down at once and is available for funeral expenses. If we have an organization in this Association of 300 members at \$2 there will be \$600 resulting. This of course will be in the hands of a Secretary, who should be paid for his services. In the physicians' organization they have a permanent fund of \$1,700. Some of the persons who join the Association have given this money to help the organization. The families of some deceased members refuse to accept the money, and it is turned into the permanent fund. When a member is sick he can get a loan from this association to be deducted in case of death. This is considered a mutual association. The advantage of having a special association for librarians is because the death rate is not large. In a mixed class of people the death rate would be higher than it would be in a class of men who are specially temperate in their habits. Ladies could have all advantages of the Association as well as gentlemen. Anybody could continue a member of the organization for life.

W. A. BARDWELL.—One advantage of organization among ourselves would be to cultivate *esprit de corps*. My experience in some associations of this sort has been unfavorable, but I feel that the Library Association would offer special advantages for an insurance organization of this character.

S. H. BERRY.—I have been in this secretarial insurance agreement for four years. Three years ago we had an assessment and last fall we had another. It is the Secretaries' Insurance Agree-



ment. It gives about \$800 at death. Those in the agreement do not get an insurance policy, but simply an insurance agreement. We have lately raised the fee from \$1.10 to \$2.10. Librarians should have an association of this kind because they can get their insurance cheaper in this way than any other. It seems to me that the insurance should lapse when one has gone out of library work and engaged in other pursuits. If you have an assessment of \$3.10 or \$5.10, or something of the kind, the ten cents will pay the running expenses. It occurs to me that we should have a committee appointed to look into the legal phases of the question and as to the advisability of action.

J. N. LARNED.—I have observed that many of these associations, coöperative or mutual insurance associations, are very flourishing at the start, and that the early assessments have spread over a very large number of members. The heirs of those who are fortunate enough to die within this flourishing period obtain a very large sum, but after it has gone on for a number of years the membership and sums decrease very materially.

Mr. COLE.—The question that must be settled is, what is the object or fundamental idea of the organization; shall it be business or charity? The associations spoken of, the Y. M. C. A., etc., are charitable organizations in one sense, one member desiring to help the family of a dying member. In other cases they are business corporations, in which you must have a sliding scale and medical examination, and these are the more permanent.

R. B. POOLE.—I move that a committee of three members be appointed by the Chair on this subject and that they report at a future meeting of the Association. Voted.

Pres. FLETCHER appointed R. B. Poole, S. H. Berry, and W. A. Bardwell as committee.

W. C. LANE, of the

#### COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS,

reported favorably Mr. Dewey's resolution addressed to the Commissioner of Education, and Mr. Poole's resolution on amendment of postal laws. (See pages 66, 67.) Each was adopted.

#### ELECTION OF COUNCILLORS.

The report of the informal ballot for Councillors was read as follows:—

W: F. Poole,	58	Miss H. P. James,	54
Melvil Dewey,	58	W: I. Fletcher,	49
Justin Winsor,	56	Miss E. M. Coe,	45
C: A. Cutter,	55	F: M. Crunden,	45

J. N. Larned,	37	H: J. Carr,	6
S: S. Green,	34	Weston Flint,	6
F. P. Hill,	31	Miss H. E. Green,	6
Miss M. S. Cutler,	28	E: J. Farquhar,	5
W: E. Foster,	24	W: M. Griswold,	5
W: C. Lane,	23	C: A. Nelson,	5
C: C. Soule,	22	E. J. Nolan,	5
H: M. Utley,	21	A. R. Spofford,	5
E. C. Hovey,	20	Miss Jessie Allan,	5
F: H. Hild,	18	W: A. Bardwell,	5
W: H. Brett,	17	R: R. Bowker,	4
J: Edmands,	14	G: W. Cole,	4
E. C. Richardson,	12	J. C. Dana,	4
W: T. Peoples,	11	Miss M. E. Sargent,	4
C: H. Baker,	7	A. W. Whelpley,	4
C. R. Dudley,	7	W. S. Biscoe,	3
Miss C. M. Hewins,	7	G. M. Jones,	3
D. V. R. Johnston,	7	J: V. Cheney,	3
Mary W. Plummer,	7	Scattering,	24
E. M. Barton,	6		

Sec. HILL.—I suggest that members of the Executive Board should not be on the Council.

W. S. BISCOE.—This would not be fair, because the Councillors are elected for five years and the Executive Board for only one year.

W: T. PEOPLES.—I move that the Secretary cast one ballot for the ten names having the largest number of votes. Voted.

Sec. HILL reported the following ten names and they were declared elected:—

W: F. Poole, Melvil Dewey, Justin Winsor, C: A. Cutter, Hannah P. James, W: I. Fletcher, E. M. Coe, F: M. Crunden, J. N. Larned, S: S. Green.

#### CATALOGS, CARD AND PRINTED.

Mr. LANE.—I suppose this subject was intended to include a comparative consideration of printed and card catalogs. I suggest not opening that discussion now, as only a few minutes of the session remain, but, if you please, I should like to speak of one or two points in regard to the general subject of cataloging. Our recent practice at Harvard College Library has introduced a new method, neither card nor printed, which is applicable to a certain class of publications and for them works admirably, with a considerable saving of time and a great increase in exactness and reliability in the record. The publications I refer to are what we call "Continuations," in particular annual reports of State and city governments, of benevolent and other institutions, and of various State boards and departments, etc. All periodicals and society transactions might be treated in the same way with equal advantage. If I were starting a new catalog



I should want to do so. The difficulty in cataloging these publications is that the sets are often incomplete and indeed cannot be entirely completed; that new volumes are coming from year to year, or perhaps skip one year and come in the next, so that the record has to be left always incomplete and the cards have to be frequently tampered with. Moreover the titles frequently change as well as the periods for which the reports are made. If an effort is made to give these particulars on the cards the record becomes very clumsy, perhaps almost unintelligible, while if they are not given the record is imperfect. What we do now instead of attempting to catalog on cards is to use a good-sized blank book, taking a whole page for each publication and one line for each volume. The page is ruled off in convenient columns for the title, place and date of imprint, source from which received, and date of reception. The result is that the record of each volume is complete by itself. Changes in title are easily noted, gaps in the set are quickly seen, and it is easy to keep the run of the various publications and avoid falling behind. When a new volume comes in the record of previous volumes does not have to be touched. In the catalog we insert a card bearing a brief title but no record of volumes, and at the bottom is printed, "For detailed statement of the volumes in this library see the Continuation catalog, vol. — p. —." This card never (or seldom) has to be touched again. The shelf mark is put upon it, so that a person who looks up the title in the catalog learns that we have some volumes of the set and learns where on the shelves they may be found. To ascertain what particular volumes we have he must either send to the shelves or consult the "Continuation catalog," which is always readily accessible.

#### NINTH SESSION.

(PEABODY INSTITUTE, BALTIMORE, MD., FRIDAY,  
MAY 19.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 10 A. M., and introduced the Provost of Peabody Institute.

Dr. P. R. UHLER.—*Ladies and Gentlemen of the American Library Association:* We are delighted to see you all here today, and we greet you with the heartiest welcome that our warm hearts and this bright occasion allow. In the name of the Trustees of Peabody Institute I wish to extend to you a cordial welcome. The chairman of our Library Committee is absent today. It was hoped that he would be able to extend to

you this greeting, but in his name I will say a few words about the work that we are doing. Of the grand idea which was conceived by Mr. Peabody, at the depth and breadth of which we are surprised, but a beginning has so far been made, only the foundations have been laid. Thirty years of hard work represents what we have here today. Mr. Peabody's treasury is now giving forth its income to a more appreciative community than received it or recognized it at the time when it was first made. Our income is not equal to the large purposes which he had in his mind and heart, but the Trustees, recognizing the objects at which he aimed, are doing their best with the money at their disposal. They have already built up a library of 110,000 volumes of valuable books of reference. They have founded a conservatory of music which has a world-wide reputation and is drawing in a large number of the best people in this and other communities to its teaching in the higher departments of music. The field of the Peabody Institute extends from the post-graduate down to the every-day life of the people. All are welcome. It is open to the whole land, but it first of all presents itself to the citizens of this community. Its purposes include all that is best and broadest in human thought. Its gallery of art, as yet but a foundation, will be made as great as the means at the disposal of the Trustees will allow; they will go on increasing it year by year. The lecture system has been developed in such a way that the best quality of lectures are given for a merely nominal sum. The idea is not to make money; Mr. Peabody wished these privileges to be within the reach of all. Thirty lectures are given here yearly by the best men in their departments, and course tickets are only \$1.50. The aim in all the departments of the Institute is high culture and not elementary instruction.

In the name of our chairman, who would have many words of congratulation for you and a hearty welcome, if he could be with us, I extend the hearty welcome which he means, and in the midst of this bright sunshine of a particularly fine May day, I beg you all to feel at home in the Peabody Institute.

Pres. FLETCHER then introduced the President of Johns Hopkins University.

D. C. GILMAN.—*Ladies and Gentlemen of the American Library Association:* I am an old librarian; I rejoice to be counted as one of the fraternity of librarians. Whenever we travel we need a guide, an officer, a friend. You will find many guides, many officers, and many friends in



this company ready to serve you; we also need a Bædeker. Our local Bædeker has hung upon the wall a diagram which I am expected to explain. It is a rude map of Baltimore, so constructed as to draw your attention to the great thoroughfares and particularly to the distribution of the libraries in which you may be interested.

Pres. Gilman pointed out by means of a large outline map, on which the various libraries were indicated by large red spots, the sites of the various places of interest and the leading educational institutions, and described the character of the different libraries.

Continuing, he said: All these larger institutions are closely affiliated, not by obligations of the founders, not by resolutions of boards of trustees, but by being pervaded by a spirit of hearty coöperation. They work together, yet each has its distinctive sphere. Within a very limited area is a great facility for the use of books. There is a spirit running through the series of institutions which is the spirit of good librarians; a spirit of coöperation, of enterprise, and a desire in every possible way to promote the intellectual wants of the public.

Pres. FLETCHER.—It is my pleasant duty to extend to you our hearty thanks for your cordial welcome to Baltimore, which we all know as a city of great libraries. We have brought to you the largest number of librarians that ever traveled together and we are all delighted to accept your generous hospitalities. When I glance at this map, which in Baltimore should, I suppose, belong to a "Murray" rather than a "Bædeker," I perceive that one prominent section of our party will look on it with sadness, confessing that their occupation is gone. I refer to the delegation from the "wild and woolly West," whose rule it is whenever they arrive at a place to proceed to "paint the town red." You have already painted Baltimore red with libraries, and at the close of this session we shall be happy to accept your invitation to visit these various spots of light which make your city aglow with intelligence and learning.

#### LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE.

C: C. SOULE.—I shall try to go one or two steps farther in the direction indicated in the paper read at the San Francisco Conference in regard to points of agreement among librarians on library architecture. It seems to me very desirable that those librarians who give thought to the subject should reach their final opinions on those points where agreement can be had. I

have thought out during the year, in examining the plans sent to me, two propositions in regard to library buildings, which I am not willing to say now are agreed on by librarians, but which I would propose here for agreement. The first of these, suggested to my mind by the fact that the Carnegie trustees in Pittsburgh have decided to include under one roof four or five institutions, is that those interested in libraries ought to insist that the library building shall be separate from everything else, shall stand by itself. It seems to me every attempt to combine the library with an institution of any other kind is a mistake, unless lack of room compels it. In almost every instance where municipalities or individuals have endeavored to build libraries in conjunction with museums or art galleries, the library has been cramped. I think without carrying out the idea further that the essential thing for any of us who sit down to plan or criticise new library buildings is to insist that where possible a separate building should be devoted to the library; where it is impossible it seems very wise to insist that that portion of it devoted to the library shall be as separate as possible, either on a different floor or in a different wing from the other institutions with which it must be allied. Of course that carries with it what we always insist upon, that free room be left for development. Room is necessary not only for the accommodation of books, but also for a reading-room. The growth in books carries with it growth in use. It is just as important to be able to enlarge our reading-rooms and study-rooms as it is to enlarge room for books.

The other point in our advance toward agreement is this: All those adjuncts of the library, which are chiefly for purposes of show, should be separated as far as possible from the parts of the library which are for use. I find lodged in the minds of many city fathers, and others to whom the libraries must look for appropriations, the idea that a library is not only for the use of books, but also may be made a part of the ornament of the city. The man who administers a library and the man who uses it want to be quiet. He especially wants to be free from the tramp and noise and distractions of mere sight-seers. It does not follow, of course, that pictures, statuary, and architectural ornament are inappropriate in a public library, but it seems to me they ought to be set aside from the rest. There should be approaches, corridors, rooms, or aisles, where may be gathered everything that is spectacular in the



library. It is a proper thing to have architectural beauty in connection with the use of books, but we should insist that they shall never conflict with the proper use of books, which is the first purpose of the library.

The best way to think out ideas is to take instances. I have done my share in criticising existing buildings. That is rather an ungracious affair. I would much rather take my share now in praising existing buildings; and it has been my good fortune within a few weeks to visit a new library, the printed plans of which all of you have seen, which impressed me as being in many particulars a success. That library is at Cornell University. I was very much impressed at seeing points which do not come out in the printed plans. There are gathered together in this library some of the best characteristics not only of a university library, but of a public library; not only for a library containing hundreds of thousands of volumes, but also for a library of a village or small town. Administrative concentration is the first point. The end of the reading-room is very close to the stairs; the seminar-rooms have easy access to the book-rooms, to which they are most closely related. Another excellent idea carried out admirably is that of supervision. The librarian's office is shut in by glass, and is placed between the catalog-room on one side and the delivery desk and reading-rooms on the other. From Mr. Harris' desk you can see at once most of the attendants of the library, most of the readers in the reading-room, and even the visitors who come in at the outer door. If, as he seems to think, his attention will not be distracted, he will be able at the same time to exercise general supervision and do most of his work as well as if he were shut in by close walls.

Another excellent point, directly in the line of one of the recommendations which I venture to make, is that the stairway opens into the entrance hall directly in the centre of the building. That entrance hall is also surrounded by glass, so that visitors and others who have any interest at all in the University can come up the stairway, go into that hall; and standing there, can look into the magnificent reading-room, get a picturesque view of the periodical-room with its desks and appliances, see the mode of delivery, watch the use of the card catalog and get a glimpse of the librarian. In that room in glass cases are collected the illuminated manuscripts, priceless autographs and other curiosities which visitors like to see. There also the librarian intends to have a certain

portion of his statuary and paintings. It seems to me that that is the best illustration of what can be done in this direction.

Having thus called your attention to two points which seem to me to be essential in library architecture, and having given an illustration of some of the best methods, I will suggest to every one here to give some little attention during the year to studying this work. It is not merely the librarian of a large library, but very often the librarian of a small library, that is able to think out some principle or application of a principle which may prove useful to the larger libraries of the country. I want to advance my opinion as to the first step that it would be wise to take in putting up a large library. So thoroughly am I impressed with the idea that there is no librarian in the country who cannot give a valuable suggestion, that if I were one of the trustees of a library that intends to expend a million of dollars in building, the first step that I should take would be to concentrate the attention and arouse the interest of librarians by offering a prize for excellence of interior arrangement that should be open to them as well as to architects. I believe it possible to utilize experience of the whole library profession in this country and perhaps in other countries by offering prizes for interior arrangement, a large prize and a second prize, and then, say, ten smaller prizes for individual ideas which might be made applicable to a large library. This method would arouse interest and would induce even those who had not studied the general subject to contribute their advice and assistance, and in that way some of the large buildings thus started might embody the present and past experience of the library profession of the world.

W: F. POOLE.—In regard to library building, I would say in the first place that there is no absolute, conventional way of building libraries any more than for building houses. We need all sorts of houses; poor people need poor houses, other people need better houses, and still others need elegant houses. Just so with libraries. You can not lay down any rule for building libraries; you had better use common sense. You had better use the opinions of people who know something about it, who are experts in the matter of library building. The usual way is to employ an architect, a man who has traveled in Europe. A library in Italy would not be a suitable library for this country, for we have a different climate in this country. The house must have a roof on it that won't leak; must have ventilation and must



have chimneys, and I might go on and mention a great many things that are absolutely necessary. Now most library buildings of this country are built without reference to those great fundamental principles. I am not going to say to you what sort of a building you should build in your town. I must first know how much money you have and what is your population. You want different kinds of libraries; a library for a small town, a library for a larger town, a library for cities like Baltimore, and a library for greater cities like New York or Chicago. Then you want college libraries, which are entirely different from public libraries, arranged for the best uses of the students, president and faculty. Faculties read books as well as other people. (Laughter.)

Dr. POOLE gave a detailed account of the new building of the Newberry Library, Chicago. (See Proceedings at Fabyan House, p. 107.)

J. BAIN.—In reference to the combination of a museum and a library, as Mr. Soule admits, there is an educational value in a museum of a very high character. I hope Mr. Soule's idea of not combining the museum and library will not be adopted by the Association.

MELVIL DEWEY.—I agree heartily with all Mr. Soule says in regard to library buildings, but I think a wrong impression will be given by what he has just said about keeping museum and other elements in a separate building. My observation is that the swing of the pendulum at present is strongly in favor of massing round the library as a center, the museum, art gallery, class-room, university extension rooms and all those things that belong to the people's college in its broadest sense. No librarian will question the importance of keeping sight-seers out of study-rooms, but that can be done without having the museum or other rooms in a separate building. The greatest improvement in modern college library buildings is the abundant supply of seminar rooms that all recognize as so important. Nearly every town library is beginning to feel the need of facilities for classes, large and small, who may come to the library for instruction, to examine special classes of books, or to carry on their studies where the library facilities are instantly available.

The library and museum are so mutually helpful that it seems to me better as a rule to have them in one building, except in the rare cases where both are so very large that it becomes impracticable to house them under a single roof. In more than nine cases out of ten you will have your museum, etc., in the library or not at all,

because there will be only money enough to build a single building. But there is a direct advantage besides economy in having them together. One goes into the museum and becomes interested in something there which he would like to read up. If he could go to the books without leaving the building he would find out all about it, but if the library is on the other side of the town, in many cases his interest wanes before he gets there. I often advise small libraries to set apart a room or two for the collections in order to make a nucleus for a museum, hoping that by and by some one will give money to build an addition and develop that department. A building in the form of a Greek cross, with one wing for the reading room, another for the library, in the third a museum of science and natural history, and in the fourth a museum of art and history, with a second story given up to university extension, seminar and class rooms of different sizes, would meet many of the requirements of the modern library in its broad sense. Some would put the museums of science and art together and give two wings to the library. I am not attempting to draw a plan, but merely to suggest that these different interests should be represented, and if put in separate wings with a central court or lobby, there would be no confusion in the library because of visitors to the museum; while the obvious advantages of the neighborhood of allied institutions, the greater economy in the erection of the building and in its maintenance and supervision, would indicate that this was a much better plan than to attempt to build separate institutions in different parts of the town.

Another point is important and is often overlooked. There is an educational influence of high value on young and old from seeing constantly all these important agencies together every time they have occasion to visit any one of them. I think we often underrate the importance of these influences. It is like the indirect vision that sees an object sometimes all the more clearly. A boy interested in art or science or any one of a dozen things represented in such an institution unconsciously acquires a deep interest when perhaps he would not be reached by a direct effort.

After adjourning at 11.15 the Association visited, under the guidance of Mr. J. M. Glenn and a large Reception Committee, the library of the Peabody Institute, the Enoch Pratt Free Library, the New Mercantile Library, the Maryland Historical Society Library, and the library of Johns Hopkins University. At the Pratt Library the



members of the Association were received by Mr. and Mrs. Pratt. Mr. Pratt, who is advanced in years and has not heretofore figured as a speaker, addressed them as follows:—

REMARKS OF ENOCH PRATT.

I can do very little but exhibit myself. I suppose you want to see the founder of the Enoch Pratt Library, and here I am. (Applause.) Most people find it a difficult task to part with their money during their lifetime, but I mustered up courage enough to do it, and every day I find reason to rejoice that I did so in the benefit that it accomplished. The best compliment that I can receive is for some one to come and tell me that the rush at the library is so great that one can hardly wait to be served with the literature he is looking for. Another gratifying feature is that the foundation of this library ten years ago has stimulated the foundation of others in different parts of the country.

But perhaps the most gratifying feature of all is the stability of its foundation. I actually drive a bargain, the terms of which were that I would give \$1,250,000 in consideration of the payment of \$50,000 per annum by the city to the library. This act was ratified by the people, and is to be paid for all time. Consequently this library might continue for 1,000 years, if the city should last that long. The Enoch Pratt Library extends you a hearty welcome.

In response Pres. FLETCHER said:—

Coming to your city as many of us do for the first time and from all parts of the country, we do not come as strangers to Baltimore, for there are certain marked characteristics of this good old town with which we are all familiar. Among these we place first the beauty of your women, the generous warmth of your hospitality, and the charm of your social life. We are pleased to learn, as we are doing today, that Baltimore is becoming *par excellence* the city of libraries.

Far and near Baltimore is known as the Monument City. As we stand in this beautiful library hall and listen to the words you have just spoken, it comes naturally to our lips to say that you, sir, have erected here to your own memory the noblest monument of them all. But I am persuaded that no selfish thought of perpetuating your name and memory gave rise to this institution. We shall write your name among those who loved their fellow-men, for we are sure that it was out of unselfish devotion to the highest well-being of the people of this, your beloved city, that you have

planned and so far executed this noble work. May you be spared to see the richest fruitage of your labors in the growing intelligence and virtue of your fellow-citizens!

Mr. PRATT then introduced Mrs. Pratt, who could not restrain her tears at the complimentary remarks that had been showered on her husband. In introducing her Mr. Pratt said:—

We two are one, and we are the one that established this library. (Laughter and applause.)

Mr. Pratt then narrated how he had failed in his attempt to keep the building of the library a secret. The building kept going up, and everybody wondered what it was for. At one time the papers had it that it was a can factory, and at another time that it was a colored orphan asylum. The pressure at last became more than he could stand, and at last he had to say it was a library he was building.

TENTH SESSION.

(COLUMBIAN UNIVERSITY, WASHINGTON, D. C.,  
MAY 20.)

Pres. FLETCHER called the meeting to order at 10 A. M.

A. R. SPOFFORD, Librarian of Congress, gave an

ADDRESS OF WELCOME.

It devolves upon me, as chairman of the Committee of Reception, to say an opening word of welcome to you all. Standing, as I do, under the dark shadow of a domestic calamity, fallen upon me the past week, it will not be my privilege to accompany you in the excursion and receptions which have been arranged to occupy today and a part of tomorrow. But I may be allowed to say to you, in earnest recognition of the honor done to Washington in your choice of this city for your closing meeting, that all our doors are open to you.

We welcome you to the city of the nation founded 100 years ago by the far-sighted choice of Washington—that illustrious man whose name it bears, and whose ambition it was to make it a seat of learning as well as a seat of government. We welcome you to a capital of broad avenues and ample streets, laid out by the fathers on a scale showing their foresight of a multitudinous posterity, and now provided with the smoothest of streets known to science and shaded by more than 80,000 trees. We welcome you to the halls of Congress, where the laws of the nation are fashioned, and where, in spite of much questionable legislation, millions of dollars have been devoted to the advancement of science and edu-



cation, and to the care of the nation's literature. We welcome you to the great departments and bureaus of the government, where the national book-keeping goes forward, and the interests of agriculture and the mechanic arts, pensions and public lands, military defence and naval protection, foreign intercourse and domestic education, Indians and public mails, customs and internal revenue, public justice and national finance, government surveys and public printing, are carried forward. We welcome you to Washington's many scientific and educational establishments—to the Smithsonian Institution, long prolific in the domain of original research, whose system of international exchanges is a boon to libraries throughout the world; to the National Museum, founded on contributions from the World's Fair at Philadelphia in 1876, now grown to dimensions which illustrate all departments of natural history, archæology, ethnology, and art, and demand new buildings; to the Army Medical Museum, rich in exhibits of anatomical and surgical science, richer still in its great library of medicine and hygiene; to the Geological Survey, which has explored and described our vast national domain; to the United States Coast and Geodetical Survey, which has mapped out the channels for a nation's commerce; to the National Astronomical Observatory, with its beautiful new buildings on the sightly hills above Georgetown; to the institutes of higher education—the Columbian University, by whose courtesy we gather in this hall, the Georgetown University, which lately celebrated its centenary, Howard University, and the Catholic University of America; to the National Bureau of Education, to whose wide usefulness you are all witnesses; to the many libraries of Washington, in the various departments and bureaus; and lastly, to the Congressional Library, called by Jefferson in 1815 by the better title of the Library of the United States, where, if you are able to get in, you will behold a spectacle of chronic congestion without example in the book repositories of the world—a congestion, however, not hopeless, since Congress has provided, with proper foresight, an ample building now rising upon three neighboring squares on Capitol Hill. This edifice, which it has taken a slow struggle of fifteen years to initiate, to reconcile differences, and obviate objections, is at length planned upon a scale which provides for a century and a half of growth or for more than 4,000,000 volumes. In it will be gathered not only the nation's books, not only

the extensive copyright archives and acquisitions, but a gallery of graphic art, already numbering many hundred thousand objects, which will form a most instructive and attractive exhibit of the progress of the arts of design in America. While it is not to be presumed that the arrangement of this building will be met by anything like unanimous approval, but with that independence of view which is so eminent a characteristic of librarians, all will agree that Congress has finally acted with the most ample liberality and foresight, and that they can always be trusted in the long run to fitly represent the people.

H. J. CARR.—I move that the Committee on Resolutions be directed to duly consider a report in recognition of the courtesies extended to the Association at Lakewood, Baltimore, and Washington. Voted.

#### PUBLIC DOCUMENTS.

S: S. GREEN.—I move that the vote passing the memorial to Congress on the subject of public documents be reconsidered. Voted.

R: R. BOWKER.—It is first of all important to get action as soon as possible. The bill on February 15 passed the Senate by a vote of 144 to 5. Senator Manderson accepted such amendments as seemed not out of line with the purpose of the bill and such as smoothed its passage in its present form. The bill stands now in a most favorable position before the House. The committee have the right to report at any time when the appropriation bills are not in the way. I have Mr. Richardson's authority for saying that it would have given him great pleasure to have had the bill called up in the House today, and this would have been done but for the fact that the sundry civil bill had the right of way in the House. Mr. Richardson's opinion is that unless there are positive objections found against the bill in its present form, it would be better to have it passed as it is. He had no doubt that he and other members would have been very glad to consider suggestions coming from the Association. I have failed to find that there is any objection on the part of the members of the committee to accepting such amendments as this Association from its experience may suggest. There is every desire to have the thing put through in the best possible shape. My suggestion regarding this memorial would be that it in essence should be a strong approval by this Association of the principles of the bill as a remedy for evils spoken of in the memorial, and that opportunity be asked to offer any further amendments. It



seems to be much better policy for this Association to give this hearty support and then obtain such amendments as we feel to be necessary. The bill is a very complicated one. It codifies and rearranges the entire system of printing public documents.

Pres. FLETCHER, after reading the memorial under consideration, said: The one question that seems to be raised is the propriety of our putting into this memorial recommendations as to amendments.

J. P. DUNN.—I thought Mr. Bowker said that the committee were ready to consider our suggestions in regard to amendments.

R: R. BOWKER.—I think by urging Congress to pass the bill we should have opportunity in conference with the committee to suggest changes.

S: S. GREEN.—I move that the memorial be referred to the Public Documents Committee to change as it pleases, and that the committee be empowered to affix thereto the signatures of the President and Secretary of the Association.

R: R. BOWKER.—I move as an amendment that the President of the Association, with the members of the Public Documents Committee here present, constitute the committee.

J. P. DUNN, after outlining the history of the movement from the first, said: In my opinion the original memorial should be adopted. I stand squarely on the proposition that anything that is worth printing by the government for general information is worth being put in the depositories. The depository system was inaugurated for the express purpose of giving the people of the United States access to the documents printed at public expense. These documents are supposed to be accessible to the people, and yet there are hundreds of them not sent to the depositories. What we have insisted on from the first was that the bill should provide that one copy of every document should be sent to each depository, so they can be examined by the people when they desire.

H. M. PAUL.—I understand the present bill provides for the distribution of all departmental literature except simple contracts and circulars printed by the special presses of the several departments.

J. P. DUNN.—That is a common misapprehension. In my opinion the bill does not provide for the distributing of many important and expensive documents issued by the departments.

Pres. FLETCHER.—It is clear that the details of the bill are not understood by the Association.

W. H. LOWDERMILK.—I have made inquiries

at various departments, of the public printer and of members of the committee, and I have not found any two of them that agreed upon what the bill did provide for.

W. FLINT.—The whole matter should be referred to the Public Documents Committee of the Association.

T. SOLBERG.—There should be a unanimous vote on this memorial. The only question seems to be, how can we best secure the passage of an amendment, by putting it in the memorial now or referring it to the House committee?

R: R. BOWKER.—I withdraw my amendment to S: S. Green's motion. Mr. Green's motion was passed.

The following report was prepared for presentation at the Washington session, but as action had already been taken by the Association, and time did not serve, it was not read:—

#### REPORT OF PUBLIC DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE.

The members of the Public Documents Committee, separated as they are at different extremes of the country, have had no opportunity for personal consultation or committee meetings, and the work of the committee has therefore been done partly through correspondence, but chiefly by the individual work of individual members. The active members of the committee of last year, it should be stated, did a great part of the effective work in communicating to members of Congress their views as to what improvements should be made in the system of issuing and distributing public documents. The Congressional joint committee on the subject, representing both Senate and House, gave careful and thoughtful consideration to the whole question, and during the recess a bill was prepared chiefly under the auspices of the Senate portion of the membership of that committee, which held over, for presentation to the present Congress at the beginning of the session. The bill, as originally prepared, was introduced into the Senate by Senator Manderson, the father of the bill, by whose name it has gone; and into the House by Mr. Richardson, chairman of the House Committee on Printing. At its first presentation in the House the bill was defeated on a subsidiary motion; but in the Senate, under the careful management of Senator Manderson, it met with general favor, and after some amendment passed the upper house on February 15 by a vote of 41 to 6. The original bill and the amendments in the main have been given in the *Library journal*. During this stage of the progress of the bill sev-



eral members of your committee had, by correspondence and by personal visits to Washington, taken steps to obtain amendments to the bill and to promote its passage, and in Senator Mander-son's speech of explanation before the Senate he embodied in full the report of the special Com-mittee on Public Documents, presented to the San Francisco Conference, so that this report may be found in its place in the *Congressional Record*.

There had been considerable disposition on the part of certain members of the House to object to the proposed bill for one reason or another, but these objections were found not to be serious when the members could be personally reached and the bill explained to them. The measure came again before the House as a Senate bill under charge of Mr. Richardson, accompanied by an excellent report from his committee, stating the general features of the bill and summarizing the changes in each section. It now has a favor-able place in the House business, the committee having the right to call it up at any time when revenue and appropriation bills do not interfere; and there is fair reason to believe that the bill will be passed before this conference concludes its sessions. Two slight amendments were intro-duced by the House committee, as stated in the *Library journal*, and one or two minor amend-ments looking toward the better satisfaction of the library interest may be included before the bill is passed by the House. These amendments will necessitate further action by a Conference Committee, but there is no reason to anticipate any difficulty in obtaining a satisfactory agree-ment between the two houses.

Special attention should be called to the report of the joint committee (practically the Senate members), which included not only the reasons for the bill, but the testimony taken from many members of the government in regard to it. This is a very important contribution to the literature of the subject, and shows conclusively how very unsatisfactory the previous methods of issue and distribution had been. The bill is, in fact, a codification of the entire law as regards the print-ing and issue of public documents, with important modifications, following very closely the lines of the report made to the A. L. A. Conference last year. There has been some difference of opinion as to the effect of incidental clauses in the bill, but, on the whole, there can be little doubt that it will be of the first importance to library inter-ests, and the necessity of future amendment will be very slight.

The Public Documents Committee was last year also directed to take charge of the subject of State publications. During the year the first gen-eral list of State publications yet made has been printed, for the period 1884-90, in the appendix to the "American Catalogue," and some foundation has thus been laid for a general State bibliography. While in a great number, indeed, in the majority of States, little attention is yet paid to the bibliog-raphy of State documents and their proper distri-bution, there is in other States a very general awakening of interest on this subject. The bibliography of the New Hampshire State and other publications made in Mr. A. R. Kimball's State library reports of 1890 and '91, and the descriptive list of Indiana State publications made by Mr. Howe for the Indiana Historical Society, set an example which other States are beginning to follow. California was one of the first to start a check-list of current publications, and is prepar-ing a bibliography of State publications. Missouri will soon commence a State bibliography, and Wisconsin promises a bibliography of Wisconsin publications within the present year. In several States the reports of State librarians are giving more attention to the important matter of printing full lists of State publications issued since the previous report. Attention may well be asked for the excellent system of publication worked out in Pennsylvania, although so far Dr. Egle has been unable to develop a corresponding system of State bibliography. Since the printing of the State Publications appendix in the "American Cata-logue" (which has been kept in type) a circular letter has been sent to each State librarian, with a request to extend the State list to approximate com-pleteness. In answer to this, several State libra-rians, Mrs. M. H. Miller of Iowa, first of all, have sent or promised completed lists, and the circular has served to stimulate interest and work in this direction. In the older and larger States, such as Massachusetts and New York, the task of com-pleting the State bibliographies is no small one, but the disposition in these States is, of course, most friendly to the general undertaking, and it is to be hoped in most of the older States, where the publications are of the greatest importance, the coöperation of the library authorities may be secured in getting up a good State list.

Aside from the few Eastern States, like Massa-chusetts, New Hampshire, New York, and Penn-sylvania, the best returns have come from those States, such as Indiana, Wisconsin, etc., where there is a State Historical Society in close con-



nection with the State Library. The returns have been very meagre from the extreme Western States and from the Southern States, and the material in existence as to these States is very small, so that the difficulty of obtaining even an approximate bibliography is a double one. From a number of States the librarians or other State officers have sent word that they could not undertake the task, but would endeavor to find some one to obtain and copy titles, if they could be paid for the service. Unfortunately, this has not been practicable, for the simple reason that no commercial basis for such a catalog can be found. It must be a labor of love throughout. The appendix in the "American Catalogue" cost between \$200 and \$300, and probably did not sell an additional copy of the catalog, nor was it expected that sales would be thus increased. It is to be hoped that the influence of the State library associations will be of help to develop, in the first place, individual bibliographies throughout the several States, and, in the second place, co-operation in making a general State bibliography.

The distribution of State documents in other States is still in a very imperfect condition. The adoption of the proposed law, permitting the exchange of State documents free of postage, would greatly stimulate such exchange; but it is difficult to speak of the chances of success of such a law while the rates on periodical postage are so low as to cause large deficits in this department of the postal service.

It will be noted that this report is largely the personal report of the chairman, rather than a more general report such as is usual in the case of committees whose members are near enough together to act in concert. It is understood that this statement of facts, therefore, may not fully represent the views of other members of the committee.

R. R. BOWKER, *Chairman*.

R: R. BOWKER.—I call attention to two matters which the members of the Association will doubtless consider of importance, and suggest that they urge Mr. Green to accommodate Mr. Spofford in the new Library of Congress building in advance of the completion of the entire building, and to urge Mr. Spofford in coöperation with the Treasury Department to make the weekly copyright list a more adequate record of the entry of copyright books.

#### EVALUATION OF BOOKS.

W. C. LANE.—At a meeting of the Publishing Section yesterday, Mr. Iles' plan for reviewing

books and circulating the reviews was brought up, and a vote was passed requesting the Association to direct the committee having the subject under consideration to report to the Executive Board of the Publishing Section. I move that the committee be directed so to report. Voted.

F: M. CRUNDEN gave the report of the Executive Board on

#### OFFICERS FOR THE ENSUING YEAR.

We have given special attention to the selection of officers, believing that the next year of the Association would be one of the most important in its history. The delay in the report of the board has been caused by the obstinacy of one member, which the other four members have finally been able to overcome. The plan decided upon was that the men who should represent the Association at this international meeting should be the men whom the Association itself has from year to year chosen to fill the highest place within its gift. That is to say that at the head of the roll should be placed all the ex-Presidents of the Association. The other point to be decided was who should head the list. We were held off by the obstinacy and persuasive powers of one man, but four of us were unanimous from the beginning that the person who should preside at that meeting should be that ex-President who has never presided at a meeting. The obvious fairness and justice of this proposition was further enforced by the main considerations which should determine a matter of this kind, and the combination of qualities that should be possessed by the man filling that position at that time. We considered that the choice was necessarily restricted to the three or four who have international reputations. There was also this consideration: we realized that there was a great deal of work to be done. The gentleman to whom I have referred indefinitely is well known to be a man who has great capacity for work. We therefore present to you the name of Melvil Dewey for *President*.

*Vice-Presidents* — Justin Winsor, W: F. Poole, C: A. Cutter, F: M. Crunden, S: S. Green, W: I. Fletcher.

*Secretary* — F. P. Hill.

*Assistant Secretaries* — F: H. Hild, Jessie Allan, H. E. Davidson, H. H. Cook.

*Recorder* — H: M. Uteley.

*Treasurer* — Henry J. Carr.

*Finance Committee* — Jas. L. Whitney, C: C. Soule, J. N. Larned.



*Coöperation Committee*—W: H. Brett, Miss E. E. Clarke, Horace Kephart.

*Library School Committee*—W: A. Bardwell, W: C. Lane, G: W. Cole.

*Public Documents Committee*—J. P. Dunn, R: R. Bowker, E. C. Hovey, C. R. Dudley, J. C. Rowell, Mrs. M. H. Miller, Mrs. C. W. Whitney, W. E. Foster.

*Standing Committee*—President, Secretary, F: M. Crunden, C: A. Cutter, Miss H. P. James.

*Endowment Committee*—A. W. Whelpley, R: R. Bowker, E. J. Nolan, J. C. Dana, J. V. Cheney, C: C. Pickett.

*Columbian Exposition Committee*—Miss M. S. Cutler, F. P. Hill, C: A. Nelson, Weston Flint, C: A. Cutter, F: H. Hild, Miss H. P. James.

S: S. GREEN.—I move the re-election of Mr. Norman Williams for a term of three years as a Trustee of the endowment fund. Voted.

R: R. BOWKER presented his resignation from the Public Documents Committee.

J. P. DUNN.—I move that the resignation of Mr. Bowker be not accepted. Voted.

Pres. FLETCHER.—I thank the Association for the cordial coöperation given me in transacting the important business before us at this conference, and ask in behalf of my successor, Mr. H: M. Utley of Detroit, the First Vice-President, who will conduct in my absence the final meeting of the Association, the same kind assistance.

Adjourned at 11 A. M.

## ELEVENTH SESSION.

(STEAMER WASHINGTON, MAY 30.)

Vice-Pres. UTLEY called the meeting to order at 8.30 P. M.

D. V. R. JOHNSTON of the Committee on Resolutions reported the following, which were unanimously adopted.

### RESOLUTIONS.

*Resolved*, That we very heartily thank the citizens of Baltimore for the cordiality with which they have received us in their beautiful and interesting city, and that we desire to express our appreciation of the pains they have taken to make our visit interesting and profitable.

*Resolved*, That our sincere thanks are due to President Gilman and the government of Johns Hopkins University for its hospitality, to Mr. John M. Glenn and to the librarians and other officers of the Peabody Institute, the Enoch Pratt Free Library, the Mercantile Library, and the Maryland Historical Society, and to the officers of the Johns Hopkins Hospital, the Woman's College, and the other institutions of Baltimore who kindly opened their doors to us and allowed us to examine their buildings and observe their methods of work.

We wish to make our acknowledgment to the Mayor of the city for his invitation to visit the municipal buildings, and, finally, we desire to place upon our records the names of two citizens of Baltimore to whom our thanks are particularly due—Mr. Enoch Pratt, who welcomed us at the great library which is the result of his wise beneficence and public spirit, and Mr. C. T. Walters, who with the greatest kindness permitted us to visit and enjoy the magnificent and wonderful collection, which is the most precious treasure of the city of Baltimore.

*Resolved*, That as members of the American Library Association, we desire to express our gratitude to Mr. A. R. Spofford, the Librarian of Congress, Col. Weston Flint, Col. W. H. Lowdermilk, Mr. H. M. Paul, and Mr. H. L. Prince, who have made such kind provision for our entertainment in Washington, as well as to the other librarians and citizens who have received us at the various libraries and institutions in the city. We wish also to thank Mr. B. R. Greene and the other gentlemen in charge of the new Congressional Library for the opportunity to visit and inspect the unfinished building, a structure which every librarian must view with satisfaction and pride, as being worthy of the important place it is to hold at the head of American libraries.

*Resolved*, That we tender our thanks to Mr. and Mrs. W. D. Cabell for their generous hospitality and for the pleasant evening spent in their house.

*Resolved*, That we extend to Dr. J. C. Welling, President of the Columbian University, and through him to the Trustees and other officers of the University, our thanks for the use of the halls which were so kindly placed at our service.

*Resolved*, That we express our gratitude to the citizens of Roanoke and to the Board of Trade of that city for their kindly hospitality extended to us, for the public reception which we so much enjoyed, and for the opportunity of inspecting their beautiful city under the personal conduct of such courteous entertainers.

### EVALUATION OF BOOKS.

M. DEWEY.—I move that the matter of systematic book reviewing be referred to the Publishing Section with power to act in the name of the Association, and that our committee be instructed to report through that section. Voted.

### BADGE.

Sec. HILL.—I move the adoption of the following resolutions prepared by Mr. B. P. Mann:—

*Resolved*, That the A. L. A. badge be a closed book of gold, 1 x 1.5 cm. in size, erect, lettered A. L. A. upon upper half, and with the accession number of the member on lower half of front cover.

*Resolved*, That the Library Bureau be requested to have such a badge made.

Resolutions adopted.

### ADJOURNMENT.

M. DEWEY.—I move that the final adjournment of this conference take place on the arrival of the train at Jersey City, May 31. Voted.



## NEW YORK LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

LAKEWOOD, N. J., TUESDAY, MAY 17, 1892.

The meeting was called to order by President Melvil Dewey at 2.45 P. M. W. S. Biscoe was chosen Secretary *pro tem*.

Pres. DEWEY called attention to the new university law and its provisions for libraries. Sections 34-51 were read, and important points emphasized as follows: It is easy to establish a library. To bring the matter to vote before the local authorities a petition from 25 taxpayers is enough. Two towns may unite in the support of a library. The old subsidy laws are left untouched, but a new provision is made, allowing a subsidy of 10 cents for each volume of the circulation, certified by the Regents as of a proper standard. The temptation to force up the circulation to the 100,000 required by the old law is avoided. A subsidy may be given to a free reference library, the amount to be determined by the local authorities. The tax once levied is to be an annual tax till otherwise ordered, and may be in addition to those otherwise authorized. A small board of trustees is favored, and they must be of recognized fitness.

A. VAN NAME.—The Illinois law has a wise provision that only one member of the city government shall be on the board.

H. J. CARR.—The Illinois law provides that not more than one member of the city council shall be a member of the board, but in Missouri no member of the city council can be a member of the board.

J. N. LARNED.—Is the effect of this new law to place all libraries under the supervision of the Regents?

Pres. DEWEY.—No. Each library may decide for itself as to the desirability, but if a library claims exemption from taxation for all its property, it must make the brief annual report to the Regents. This provision was inserted by one of the Senators who noticed in his files several library reports, now made to the Legislature, and saw that they would be much more useful if presented together in connection with the State library report.

Use of the library may be extended to non-residents. The Massachusetts law for detention has been adopted.

W. K. STETSON.—Rhode Island and Connecticut also have this law.

Pres. DEWEY.—The transfer of libraries is

allowed. This authorizes the transfer of its library, which the Albany Medical College has been anxious to make to the State as the foundation of a New York State Medical Library. Traveling libraries are allowed, if preferred to direct gifts of books. These can be sent to towns which have no library, and they will learn to wish a permanent collection by having and using this temporary library.

Mrs. S. A. C. BOND.—This will provide for special libraries to meet the needs of university extension.

Pres. DEWEY.—The work of the Library School is more directly authorized than ever before. Direction and assistance are to be given to all on payment of the actual cost. This is in the line of the Massachusetts and New Hampshire laws, but reaches out more widely. Money may be distributed by the State, but the locality receiving it must raise an equal amount, and the whole must be spent for books from a list selected by the Regents, who must file vouchers for all expenses. No specific sum of money is named in the bill; it is left to each Legislature to determine when they see what work is being accomplished.

A library cannot be abolished except after a full year of deliberation, and all gifts from private sources or from the State must then be returned to the Regents to be used for the benefit of the people.

The school library law was next taken up and its essential features discussed. The public library system is wholly transferred from the Superintendent of Public Instruction to the Regents. A new system of school libraries is started; the books in them are limited to certain subjects, and are to be selected from an approved list. They are to be kept as a reference library, and a teacher must be appointed librarian.

J. N. LARNED.—Is there not danger that the books will be supplied by some syndicate, and no *selection* really made?

Pres. DEWEY.—By New York law the superintendent is the most autocratic officer in the State, and is supreme in all common school matters. He may have this list made out by any one, *e. g.*, by the State library, but it must be approved by him; it would have been invidious to have provided by law that it should be prepared by some one else. Money may be raised by tax for the school library. The present district libraries may be transferred



to public libraries, but such action must be approved by the Regents and a receipt given. This gift of library property has been opposed as unconstitutional, but the courts have decided in its favor and the Governor has now signed the bill. Authority may be given by the Regents to any public library to collect the books of the old district libraries in any given territory, but the school libraries may demand for their use any dictionaries or reference books which formerly belonged to them.

J. N. LARNED.—Were not the teachers the librarians in the old system?

A. L. PECK.—No. The district clerk was the librarian and the books were usually wholly uncared for.

Pres. DEWEY.—The old system was never a *school* library system. This was public library money, but the school authorities have always had it, and they would not coöperate to make this new law unless this \$55,000 were left to them. By the new law the public have no rights in the school libraries. Poughkeepsie, Albany, Rochester, Malone, and other towns have built up large and useful libraries under the old law. These can now be made public libraries, if the school boards desire it, and they can appoint three trustees from their own number if they prefer. They will not be connected with the State system of public libraries unless such trustees are appointed. By this law \$25,000 is appropriated to be spent during the coming year by the Regents for the encouragement of public libraries. The best way of expending this money is the most important question for us to discuss. Shall it be distributed in the form of money or books?

W. R. EASTMAN.—In the case of the traveling libraries how is it determined how much money the community must raise?

Pres. DEWEY.—The law leaves this to the Regents. They may send these libraries where no money has been raised.

R. B. POOLE.—I like the idea of traveling libraries, but I think it should be left to the option of the community in what form the aid should be received. It will make the law more popular.

J. N. WING.—In the backwoods districts the traveling libraries might be used and in the towns money given. In small towns they have no one to take care of the libraries; where university extension centers are formed a librarian can be appointed in connection with that work. To such places as Gloversville, Flushing, etc., I think money should be given.

A. L. PECK.—At a meeting of the Fulton county teachers last year I addressed them on books and reading. When the meeting was over the trustees came to me and said: "We must have a library;" and they raised \$300 by private subscription. How can they get most good from this money? Shall they try to join the library to the school, get the school admitted to the university, and get help from the Regents? To do this they must raise \$500 for books and the same amount for apparatus. This is too much. They cannot do it. They must have in some way a small circulating library. They cannot raise \$500 by taxation for books and \$500 for apparatus. The entire assessed valuation of the town is so small that it is difficult to get a town meeting to raise the school tax.

Pres. DEWEY.—In small places the Regents will grant some time for raising the money. You could start an independent library, but an important question here is, shall we, in such cases, put the academy library and the public library together? In most places the academy is in a central location, and at first thought it seems natural that a single good library should be preferred to two weak ones. There are three sources from which assistance may be received: the school library fund, \$55,000; the academic fund, \$106,000; and such money as shall be appropriated for a public library fund, this year, \$25,000.

J. N. LARNED.—Can you make any general rule? In some places it will be well to mass all these different library interests; in other places they are better separate.

Pres. DEWEY.—Others suggest that the academies have better buildings for libraries; they can be kept open more easily; the libraries and schools will be more closely affiliated; and the same place can be used as a center for university extension work.

R. B. POOLE.—The same class of books would not satisfy the school and the public; the popular books might be undesirable in the school library.

Pres. DEWEY.—The two libraries would supplement each other; one taking the reference side, the other the circulating.

A. L. PECK.—The place I speak of has only 2,000 inhabitants. For small communities the only way is to establish a single library. It will be used mainly by the teachers and scholars. The children will carry books home, and the parents will then read them. If you insist that small districts shall have a pedagogical library, an academy library, and a public library, they will



have none. If you allow one central school to supply the demands for books of any kind, the small places can have a school library, a reference library, and a circulating library, all at the central school house.

The library at Gloversville has grown in thirteen years to over 10,000 volumes. It has been used largely by the factory hands, and after the passage of the subsidy law \$2,000 was granted to it without dissent. Last year there was a deficit of \$1,800, and the library board raised \$2,000 and \$1,200 was subscribed outside.

Pres. DEWEY.—The Albany High School has the reference and circulating libraries in two rooms, and could draw money from two sources. A teacher could have charge of both libraries.

Shall the Regents distribute any money to the larger libraries already established, or only give to help establish a new library?

J. N. LARNED.—The amount at the disposal of the Regents is too small to give any adequate sum to the larger libraries. It is better to have it go to the encouragement of smaller libraries or the creation of new ones.

A. L. PECK.—We raise, by taxation, \$600. I will not ask for any money; but we pay our taxes and ought to share in the benefits. Give \$500, or even \$100, to some libraries; for instance, to Cortland, on condition that they raise \$500, and they will have new life. Cortland has all the appliances for a library, but no books and no readers. If the Regents would say to the Cortland library: "You raise \$500 and we will give you \$100 or \$200," there would be a nucleus for a good library.

Pres. DEWEY.—If they want a quantity of books we could send them a traveling library. Those books are available in starting permanent libraries.

J. N. WING.—There is a great dearth of reference books. The Regents ought to provide them first and place them in permanent depositories all through the State.

Pres. DEWEY.—These can be bought from the \$55,000 for school libraries and from the academic fund. Much could be saved by sending books instead of money; 100 copies of such a work as the International Cyclopedia could probably be bought at half price and distributed to the libraries.

J. N. LARNED.—Annotated catalogs of the traveling libraries might be made.

Pres. DEWEY.—The Regents will make up libraries of 100, 200, and 500 volumes, and print

catalogs with the best descriptions and suggestions. The great difficulty with Sargent's *Reading for the young* has been its size. Most communities want a brief list. The exhibit at Chicago from the New York State Library should be the tangible machinery of this system. A letter from Chauncey M. Depew, chairman, and assurances from other members of the New York State World's Fair Commission, make it certain that we shall have such an exhibit. If approved by the Association the Regents will doubtless adopt a system of traveling libraries.

Miss E. M. COE.—In sending traveling libraries to already existing libraries how will you avoid duplicating books now in those libraries?

Pres. DEWEY.—A special library can be made, selected by them from the catalogs of two or more of the traveling libraries, thus including only what is needed. Superintendent Draper thinks that books should be sent. I prefer to leave the option to each library, sending the money unless they prefer books. Massachusetts and New Hampshire offer \$100 to each new library. It has been proposed that we give \$200 the first year and \$100 afterwards. Another suggestion is that, instead of giving \$100, a loan of \$100 worth of books be made to the library, and that this be exchanged four or five times a year. They could thus see nearly all the important new books of the year and purchase such as they preferred for permanent use.

Miss E. M. COE.—If the books were sent in a regular route the last libraries in the series would have only old and worn-out books.

Pres. DEWEY.—Each library would have some new books; the order of sending would be reversed, and those libraries which had the oldest books this time would have newest in the next exchange.

J. N. LARNED.—The traveling libraries have immense advantages; it is the most economical expenditure of money; it provides the most efficient mode of selecting books; it does the work in a business-like manner; it gives to the libraries the most books and the greatest variety. It has every advantage in its favor.

Pres. DEWEY.—The Regents can spend every dollar for traveling libraries if that is the best method.

Mrs. S. A. C. BOND.—Every library likes to have a choice.

Pres. DEWEY.—Provision can be made for each library to keep for its own such books from the traveling libraries as it desires most.

The opinion of the Association was then taken



on the amount of money to be given to new libraries and the desirability of restricting the gift to towns of less than 10,000 inhabitants, or to those of less than a fixed valuation, etc. It was decided wise to give to all applying for it and to limit the amount to \$100 the first year; one vote was given for \$100 every year, and one for \$100 annually, conditioned on the community raising a fixed amount. The opinion was unanimous that the best results could be secured through the proposed system of traveling libraries.

J. N. LARNED.—Gifts relax; it is better to lend.

Pres. DEWEY.—This will allow more money to be used for larger loans. It will also give a more tangible result for the money spent and will have a better effect on the Legislature.

Mrs. M. DEWEY.—Is the Y. W. C. A. to participate?

A. L. PECK.—You cannot pay money to any religious institution.

R. B. POOLE.—The taxpayers would object.

Miss E. M. COE.—Can New York city come under the law?

Pres. DEWEY.—Yes. The New York city educational system is separate; but in this law there is no distinction. If New York sends for a dozen traveling libraries, it has the same rights as any other city as long as they are for the free use of the people.

The Regents have placed among their studies a course in English reading; an examination is held on this the same as on other studies. Other courses supplementing this will be prepared. The certificates are now having a practical value, as a certain number of counts are required as a preliminary for law and medical examinations. Mr. Peck has had some experience with this course, and we should like to hear from him.

A. L. PECK.—I am acquainted with the teachers in three counties. They all admit that this is the best thing the Regents ever did. Before this, knowledge was secondary; 75 per cent was all. The query was, "How many may I miss and still pass?" The courses in United States history, civics, etc., aroused the teachers. They came to the libraries and studied. I formed a class to study English literature on the basis of the Regents' syllabus. A dozen joined it, and nearly all have persevered. I have circulated Macaulay's *Essays*, which before were a drug on the market. Smaller children, 12 to 14 years of age, have read *Evangeline*, *Enoch Arden*, etc. Lured by these they have read other standard books. Many children have never read before outside of school. A

taste for better reading has been developed. This is not simply my own observation, but is the testimony of all the teachers. Children have read the essay on Chatham and have looked up all the allusions. It has awakened in them the desire to hear the best orators of the present day. The common schools need similar courses of reading from books of travel, and then three or four optional questions on this reading should be given in the examination.

Miss E. M. COE.—The first work to be done is to educate the teachers, some of whom read books which no libraries could recommend.

Pres. DEWEY then gave a resumé of what had been accomplished for libraries in New York during the year. The statistics of libraries have been collected, and will be printed as soon as the printers' strike is over. The lending from the State Library through the State has increased 300 per cent. The duplicate room is to be shelved, and \$5,000 has been appropriated for arranging these books and making them available. A library trust law has been passed by which a testator can create a trust for educational purposes. The libraries owned by the State in different parts of the State are made part of the State Library. The special library laws which we have just considered are, of course, the most important elements of progress. All those interested should send suggestions for the improvement of library matters to the Regents, and every one should make a campaign for the establishment of new libraries. A little folder will be printed, giving the objects of the Association and the most important information for wide distribution.

The election of officers was discussed, and the President pointed out the importance of electing new officers in order to broaden the work and keep out of ruts. The Nominating Committee, D. V. R. Johnston, J. N. Wing, and W. A. Bardwell, reported the following officers, who were elected: President, J. N. Larned; Vice-President, W. S. Butler; Secretary, Mary W. Plummer; Treasurer, A. L. Peck.

Mr. LARNED.—I was busy and did not hear the nominations, and must decline the office. Mr. Dewey is the only man who can put the New York Library Association on the plane which he desires and we all desire.

After some discussion the election was reconsidered, and Mr. R. B. Poole moved to recommit the nominations to the committee and accept Mr. Larned's resignation, which was carried. The



committee then reported the following officers, who were elected:—

*President*, Melvil Dewey, Director N. Y. State Library.

*Vice-Presidents*, J. N. Larned, Buffalo Library; R. B. Poole, Y. M. C. A. Library, New York.

*Secretary*, Mary W. Plummer, Pratt Institute Library, Brooklyn.

*Treasurer*, A. L. Peck, Gloversville Public Library.

The meeting then adjourned to meet in Albany at Convocation.

## COLLEGE LIBRARY SECTION.

LAKEWOOD, MAY 17, 3.30 P. M.

At the meeting of college librarians the following institutions were represented: Harvard, Yale, Columbia, Cornell, Amherst, Bowdoin, Vassar, Smith, University of Vermont, University of the State of New York, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Wagner Free Institute of Science, College for the Training of Teachers, Pratt Institute, and the United States Bureau of Education. Several librarians not officially connected with educational institutions were also present.

Mr. ADDISON VAN NAME gave an account, illustrated by diagrams and photographs, of the new building at Yale, now tested by a year's occupancy, which at a cost of \$125,000 furnishes fireproof accommodation for 200,000 volumes. Among other details he mentioned the asphalt floors, which were satisfactory, though it was necessary to shoe the feet of tables and chairs to prevent their indenting the surface of the concrete. This was kept clean by mopping with a moist sponge.

The classification used in college libraries was taken up, and it appeared that of the various systems in vogue Mr. Dewey's was employed more than any other one method.

The granting of free access to the shelves was discussed at some length, several librarians explaining their practice and advocating the advantage to the student of seeing all rather than a part of the books relating to the subject studied. On the other hand the chief librarian of Columbia, where an unusual degree of freedom is allowed, expressed his belief that the average undergraduate was likely to make better use of free access to a carefully selected collection of 10,000 volumes than to the entire resources of a large library. The discussion drifted on to an evil connected with the reserve of special books for class use. All, with hardly an exception, testified that such books were, at the time most needed, frequently purloined or misplaced by students for individual use. No remedy was advocated save the obvious

one of vigilance and the fundamental one of inculcating a sense of honor. It was agreed from general experience, and illustrated by a story told by a college graduate present, that a general restriction of library privileges would not do away with this temporary purloining of books.

Mr. E. C. RICHARDSON having been called away unexpectedly, his paper on

### A SKELETON OF LIBRARY SCIENCE

was read by the chairman, Mr. W. I. Fletcher.

At the White Mountains Conference, two years ago, at least four members confessed to having in preparation each his little manual of library science. So long ago as the Lake George Conference it was urged that the results obtained by and the usages in vogue in the A. L. A. should be presented in systematic or scientific fashion. This might therefore be regarded as a "skeleton" in another sense, but this skeleton is an "outline" pure and simple, and smacks not at all of the closet.

As an association we delight in our practicality, but as a section of college librarians we are bound to recognize that "practicality" which is unscientific is by that very token unpractical. The only way to aggregate experience is to compare, arrange, sift, and integrate—in other words, treat and state scientifically.

As one of the confessed cherishers of a pet manual, which is to be produced at some indefinite proximate date, I have been at work on such an encyclopædia statement of library science since 1884. The first results were given in the form of a lecture before the first class at the Library School. During the past year a rapid survey of the field has been made in a course of lectures to students, and the analysis worked out to a statement which is here presented as a contribution to the technical Encyclopædia of Library Science.

There are three distinct things involved in the formation of a library—people, a building, the



books—and a library is thus to be regarded: 1, as an organization; 2, as a building; 3, as a collection of books.

The order of problems is substantially this:—

1. The organization (a) external, for the legal, financial, and like problems (trustees); (b) internal, for administration (librarians).

2. The providing of a place suitable in (a) location, (b) structure, (c) equipment, for

3. The library as a collection of books where the problems in their turn concern (a) selection, (b) acquisition, (c) disposition, (d) utilization.

1. The library as an organization.

Trustees.

Librarians.

2. The library as a building.

Location.

Structure.

Equipment.

3. The library as a collection of books.

Selection (choosing).

Acquisition (getting).

Disposition (arrangement and preparation for use).

Utilization.

Reference.

Circulation.

Mr. G. T. LITTLE read a paper on

#### TEACHING BIBLIOGRAPHY TO COLLEGE STUDENTS.

The advantages to the college student of a knowledge of bibliography need not be detailed to college librarians. The difficulties of gaining such knowledge are indicated by the fact that only five out of fifty of the leading colleges and universities in the United States offer courses of instruction in this subject. It is true, of course, that in most universities and in many colleges teachers of history, literature, and philosophy give informal talks on the bibliography of the matter in hand. These are necessarily one-sided and disconnected. Even if the same student should hear them all, which is unlikely, they would not make a course in bibliography. Of greater practical benefit and usefulness in this direction are the lectures on the use of the library, given by many librarians to the entering class. But these again are too limited in number and range to really constitute instruction in bibliography. What that is, what its aim, and how it may be conducted, have been set forth in a paper read at the Milwaukee Conference by Prof. R. C. Davis, librarian of the University of Michigan. My excuse for again bringing the matter forward

is that reports of variations in methods, when based on actual experience, are likely to be suggestive even if not directly helpful.

During the last fall term I gave a course in bibliography to the portion of the junior class that elected English History. The division numbered twenty-four men, and their instructor relinquished to me one hour a week of the time devoted to that study. Meeting the class in their usual recitation-room I attempted in twelve lectures, which never occupied more than forty-five minutes each, to go over the more important parts of the science. Three, entitled "The Book of the Augustan Age," the "Book of the Dark Ages," and "The Invention of Printing," were given to what Prof. Davis styles historical bibliography. Only one, in which especial attention was directed to the elementary principles of cataloging, was devoted to material bibliography. Had time allowed, however, this would have been supplemented by a second, dealing with paper, type, and the manufacture of the modern book. The eight remaining lectures, several of them quite informal in their character, were given to intellectual bibliography. One was on English History, planned with especial reference to the needs of this particular class. In the others I followed in the main the classification of our library. In every case the class was provided with syllabuses, and, whenever practicable, with references to passages in books treating more fully of the subjects touched on. A few moments of each hour were spent in writing answers to questions on the lecture of the preceding week.

The hour following the lecture was spent in practical work in bibliography in the college library. Each student was given a particular question connected either with the subject just lectured upon or with the period of English History the class was then studying. In his note-book he was told to put down not only the results but the methods of his work, e. g., titles of books consulted, whether found to be of assistance or not. This requirement enabled me to make more effective suggestions for his future assistance, as the note-books were examined at the close of each exercise. The character of the exercise will be shown by the questions asked. Having occasion in my talk on the invention of printing to quote Carlyle's rhetorical paragraph on the relative importance of this event and the victories of Tamerlane, I asked one student to find and verify the passage in the author's works; another to search his writings for tributes to the



importance of books and libraries; a third to show that, while Tamerlane was winning his bloody victories, Gutenberg could not have been "playing ninepins in the streets of Mentz;" a fourth was asked to find out who Walter the Penniless was. Others were assigned topics more closely connected with the subject matter of the lecture, e. g., a list of the incunabula in the college library; the changes made in the printing press. This laboratory work, so to speak, I deem a very important adjunct to any course in bibliography. It can be made to give interest and reality to the subjects treated in the lecture. Nothing save the actual use of a reference book will fix in the student's mind what you tell him about its scope and value.

Besides these questions given for practice in the library, each student was required to spend at

least six hours upon the preparation of a bibliographical essay on an assigned subject. Illustrative of the work done in this direction may be mentioned a list of novels treating of the history and scenery of Maine, with a brief characterization of each, and a well-planned and carefully-annotated catalogue of text-books and treatises which a teacher of Greek should strive to own.

While the result of the course was satisfactory, I believe that more can be accomplished by requiring from every undergraduate a portion of the ground traversed, and by making the remainder of the course entirely elective.

Mr. FLETCHER having indicated his desire not to serve another year as chairman, Mr. W: C. LANE was chosen to that position, and Mr. G: T. LITTLE reappointed secretary.

## A. L. A. PUBLISHING SECTION.

MAY 18.

The President, Mr. W: I. Fletcher, having called the meeting to order, the Secretary and Treasurer, Mr. Lane, read the following report which had been presented to the President and Executive Board:—

CAMBRIDGE, May 1, 1892.

W: I. FLETCHER, *President of the A. L. A. Publishing Section.*

Since the last report of the Publishing Section was made, seven months ago, its financial operations have been so limited that a very brief report from the Treasurer will suffice at present. The sum of ten dollars received in June from the Pawtucket Public Library was paid over to J. W. Glenn for the endowment fund, as soon as I discovered that it had been sent to the Publishing Section by mistake and was intended for that fund.

An additional sum of \$200 has been paid over to the editor of the A. L. A. Index.

These two items have been the only payments, while the addition of \$4.74 on our savings bank account has constituted the sole receipt.

The accounts of the Section made up to Jan. 1, 1892, were submitted to Mr. J. L. Whitney of the Boston Public Library, who had been appointed to audit them, and, with accompanying receipted bills, statements of account from the Library Bureau, cancelled checks, etc., were found to be correct and complete, and were duly certified as such.

Since the last report a special edition of "Reading for the Young" (500 copies) has been prepared for the Omaha Public Library, with the shelf-numbers of that library printed in the margin. For this purpose the plates were cut in two lengthwise, and only one column printed on a page.

The expense of preparing and printing this edition proved somewhat greater than was expected, so that, although the Library Bureau reduced its commission on the job more than half, the Publishing Section made but a very small profit.

The plates, however, having now been prepared to use in this way, the Section would be very glad to print other special editions for the use of other libraries.

The total expense of "Reading for the Young," including the Omaha edition, has now been \$1,564.04, 3,250 copies having been printed. The total receipts after deducting the Library Bureau's commission have amounted to \$1,360.47, 3,075 copies having now been sold; 175 copies remain on hand, and a balance of \$203.57 to be made up before the expenses of printing will have been covered. The author has received nothing for her work—that is, no pecuniary return. We trust that she has found that publication, like virtue, is its own reward.

The future sale of the book in its present form is not likely to be large; it has varied from 4 to 14 copies during the last ten months. The present



stock may be expected to last about a year or somewhat longer, but it probably will not be advisable to print another edition from the present plates (unless it be a special edition for special libraries); nor would it be prudent to publish a revised edition for some time, since the cost would not be less than that of the first edition, though the labor of preparation would be much diminished.

The total amount of the Section's funds now invested in the A. L. A. Index is \$593.58. To publish the work will require the continued financial backing of the A. L. A. endowment fund, which has already loaned us \$500.

Respectfully submitted.

W. C. LANE, *Treasurer*.

Voted to request Mr. Whitney to audit the Treasurer's accounts.

The notice of the Omaha edition of "Reading for the Young" called out some remarks. Mr. Crunden suggested that a circular should be sent to libraries calling their attention to the advantage of having an edition printed with their own shelf-marks. Mr. Dewey thought the list too long, and that another and shorter list ought to be prepared.

The President reported on the condition of the A. L. A. Index.

A second meeting of the Publishing Section was held at the Peabody Institute, Baltimore, on Friday, May— at 11.15 A. M., President Fletcher in the chair.

The amendment to Art. 4, Sec. 1, of the constitution proposed at the Fabyan's meeting, Sept. 11, 1890, was ratified. This section now reads, "The officers of this Section shall be a President, a Secretary and Treasurer, and an Executive Board of five, of which the above officers shall be members."

The Section proceeded to elect officers, and it was voted that the Secretary be instructed to cast a ballot for the officers of last year to serve again for the following year. The following are accordingly the officers of the Section for the year 1892-93:— President, W: I. Fletcher; Secretary and Treasurer, W. C. Lane; Executive Board, the President, the Secretary, and Messrs. Melvil Dewey, C: A. Cutter, and C: C. Soule.

Voted to request the Association to direct the committee having in charge Mr. Iles' plan to report to the Executive Board of the Publishing Section. Adjourned.

W. C. LANE, *Secretary*.

## THE WOMAN'S MEETING.

The Woman's Meeting was called to order May 19 at 2.30 P. M. by Miss MARY S. CUTLER, who briefly explained that the call for the meeting had come from the Secretary of the Association, and called on the members to nominate a chairman. Miss E. M. Coe, of the New York Free Circulating Libraries, was elected chairman, and Mrs. Melvil Dewey, Secretary. Miss CUTLER presented by title a paper on

### WHAT A WOMAN LIBRARIAN EARNS.

The work of the modern librarian is so little understood that an outline of what it covers may not only prove interesting reading, but also throw light on the question of what should be a fair financial return for this service to the reading public.

The librarian must be both a good business woman and an educator in the highest sense of the word. First, she must build up the library. Her problem is as follows: Given a multitude of books and a limited fund, to select those best suited to the needs and tastes of her particular

readers. She must buy the books and keep exact business records. She must take an inventory of stock once a year. She must present to the trustees both a monthly and annual report on work and finances. She must be familiar with recent thought in library architecture, as she is often called on to suggest plans for a new building or for the enlargement of an old one.

She must make the resources of the library available by a wise classification of books; by a catalog which indicates clearly to the reader if the book he seeks is in the library, also what books on a subject are most valuable for his purpose; by individual help, being ready at any moment to drop other work and spend an hour or two if need be in hunting up answers to questions from all sorts and conditions of readers. She must also devise and carry on a system of charging books which shall secure their safety, at a minimum of work and waiting for both borrowers and attendants.

She must inspire her assistants, even those of the lowest grade, with her own ideals, so that the



spirit of courtesy and of helpfulness shall pervade the place like an atmosphere.

She is not content to satisfy the demands made on the library; she creates a demand.

She establishes a close connection between the library and the public schools, gaining the coöperation of the teachers in bringing up a generation of readers with pure tastes and a genuine love of good reading. She grants special privileges to reading and art clubs, buying with reference to their needs. The librarian is one of the most efficient promoters of university extension, as the library is its natural centre. She prints lists of books and articles on topics of current interest, buys books for the mechanic and the foreigner, talks with the foreigner in his own language, coöperates with the church and press in local forms. The librarian must be in touch with the latest and best thought of the time and with the growth of her own community, making the library an active, aggressive, educational force.

All this and more is being done by the modern librarians, both men and women.

How much money does the woman-librarian receive, and how much is received by women who fill subordinate library positions?

An official statement has been secured of salaries paid to all the women employed in 25 of the most prominent libraries in the country, prominent from their size, wise administration, and efficiency. They represent 15 States, 2 Eastern, 3 Middle, 8 Western, and 2 Southern, and several types of libraries, free public, subscription, State, and college. Other statistics which follow are also official.

Three hundred and ninety-six women are employed in 25 prominent libraries, receiving from \$240 to \$1,500, an average salary of \$570. This includes work of all grades, and the average is greatly reduced by the large number required to do mechanical work in comparison with the few needed for supervisory and independent work.

Fifteen women of recognized ability, trained as apprentices in large libraries or in the school of experience, receive from \$550 to \$2,000, an average salary of \$1,150; 38 women, trained in the Library School which was opened in 1887, receive from \$600 to \$1,500, an average salary of \$900. The 15 highest salaries paid to library school women average \$1,090. Seven women as librarians of State libraries receive from \$625 to \$1,200, an average salary of \$1,000. The 24 men filling similar positions receive an average salary of \$1,450.

From all of the preceding lists have been selected 37 women who have made a decided success of the work. Their salaries, tabulated as follows, are effected by local conditions, and are in many cases not in proportion to the value of services rendered:—

One at \$2,000; one at \$1,800; one at \$1,740; four at \$1,500; one at \$1,320; one at \$1,300; six at \$1,200; one at \$1,100; two at \$1,080; six at \$1,000; five at \$900; four at \$800; three at \$700; one at \$550.

From these figures and a general estimate based on a large acquaintance with librarians, I conclude that a woman occupying a subordinate position in a library, where faithfulness, accuracy, and a fair knowledge of books are the only essentials, can expect from \$300 to \$500. A good cataloger, or a librarian with average ability and training, can expect to receive from \$600 to \$900. A woman with good natural ability and fitness for the work, with a liberal education and special training, can expect \$1,000 at the head of a library, or of a department in a large library, with a possible increase to \$1,500 or \$2,000. Women rarely receive the same pay for the same work as men.

Salaries are lowered: (1) By political influence in certain libraries supported by the city and State, which discourages good work by making the tenure of office uncertain. (2) By the fact that working among books is considered an attractive and "genteel" employment, without the severe strain of teaching. (3) Because many library trustees have not the modern conception of a library and are content with inferior work. (4) Because many other library trustees take advantage of woman's willingness to work for less than she earns when she knows her work is useful. The women in one well-known library accept, year after year, for high-grade service the pitiful dole of twenty cents an hour.

Salaries tend to increase and are increasing steadily because there are so few men or women able to meet the growing demand for trained librarians.

Woman's fitness for library work is proved. She has already a recognized place in the profession. She has contributed somewhat to the literature of the subject and holds offices of honor in the American Library Association. This is due largely to the liberal spirit of the leaders in the library movement of the last twenty years.

In England she has no such place. At the last conference of the Library Association of the United Kingdom the President apologized to me for what



he called the dullness of the sessions, saying that of course there could be nothing in the discussions of a library association to interest ladies.

In America her position in the future will be what she has power to make it. She has a fair chance, and if she fails it will be her own fault. A genius for organization, executive ability, and business habits, a wide knowledge and love of books amounting to a book-instinct, and the gift of moving and inspiring other minds are absolutely essential to the highest success. The palm of honor and of opportunity waits for her who shall join a genius for organization to the power of a broad, rich, catholic, and sympathetic womanhood. The work is worth the best energies of the strongest minds, and in the long run will win appreciation and proper financial support.

Miss H. E. GREEN referred to the timidity of some women in official positions, and said: "Don't be afraid of losing your position by speaking."

Miss H. P. JAMES.—Do not be afraid to speak to trustees even if they do not accept suggestions.

Mrs. M. A. SANDERS emphasized the need of fearlessness on the part of a librarian.

Miss H. P. JAMES.—We must put fright in our pocket and see that things are done. We are responsible for the work of our libraries.

Miss S. W. CATTELL, of the New York Y. W. C. A., read a paper on

#### WORK IN Y. W. C. A. LIBRARIES.

There are other Y. W. C. A.'s that carry on library work, notably the Philadelphia, Brooklyn, and Albany associations; but I think that the library which I represent—that of the Y. W. C. A. of the city of New York—is by far the largest of them all, and it has always been a marked feature of our work. Like many other good things it had a small beginning, starting in 1870 with fifty volumes. Now we have a really fine library of 19,000 volumes, with a circulation in 1891 of nearly 45,000. The library is systematically run on modern methods, having been for five years now under the care of Library School pupils. The library is for the exclusive use of self-supporting women and girls, or those preparing for self-support, and is entirely free.

I want to speak specially of the opportunities and responsibilities which such libraries bring to women-librarians for work among their sister-women, and make a plea for the extension and recognition of this branch of library work. In every library we recognize the moral and spiritual as well as the intellectual influence which is, or

may be, exerted upon those who make use of its privileges. In the Y. W. C. A. libraries there is peculiar need and peculiar opportunity for work in this direction. The librarian is brought into unusually close relations with many of the women and girls who frequent the library, for in the Y. W. C. A.'s those who come for the advantages the Association offers them are encouraged to feel that the workers in charge of the several departments are their friends and helpers, ready at all times with any personal advice and cheer they can give. When we have not time for the personal word, we try at least to give them a smile of welcome and recognition, and make them feel that an atmosphere of good will and kindly Christian spirit pervades the place, so that they may be the better for simply having come into the building.

The testimony to just this influence in our Association has been both frequent and strong. The influence which a librarian can thus exert upon the women with whom she comes in contact, especially upon the younger and less intelligent girls, and those who are having a weary struggle for their daily bread, is simply unlimited. A woman's tact and sympathy and large-heartedness can find no greater outlet than in this kind of library work.

Two years ago Mrs. B. F. Watson, the Secretary of the Library Committee, wrote:—

"Stand by the librarian's desk in the evening, when the women and girls from shops and factories are free, or during some day in October at the hours when the less exacting of the newly-formed classes are out, and see the jostling crowd that presses in, embarrassed and awkward, half awed by the very beauty and refinement of the place, and abashed at the sight of so many books.

"Your æsthetic taste, your sense of fitness, will not be aroused, for there is manifest incongruity between the place and its visitors, but your sympathy, your interest, will be strongly excited, and your heart will beat faster than usual, for you know the appealing needs of these women and girls, better, alas! than they do themselves.

"Was it not over just such an unthinking, impulsive, curious throng that the Master 'was moved with compassion, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd?' and the sequel, you remember, is simple and direct: 'He began to teach them many things.'

"Here, it seems to me, is where the library work connects with the very mainspring of all our endeavors—the enthusiasm for seeking and sav-



ing for this world and the next; for guiding and directing, with elder sisterly helpfulness, these careless feet, lest they grow wayward and wander in devious and unprofitable and dangerous ways. The other departments send these girls and women to us; we who are members of the Association ought to direct them here when we encounter them, as we must, for the city is thronging with them.

"They have little knowledge of any refining influence; of literature, as such, they know nothing. Their scanty schooling had barely taught them to read and understand, when the drudgery of study gave way to the drudgery of toil, and without books, or the desire for them, their unlettered lives began.

"But an empty mind cannot exist in this busy world and day. These younger girls are full of the eagerness, the impetuosity, and enthusiasm which make sheltered girlhood so fresh and delightful a thing. They are free in the evening, and though tired they are full of nervous activity; they *must* have amusement, and the streets offer it in lively, stirring excitement and incident and rough jest.

"If they drift to our doors we *must* attract their interest and hold it; we must arrest their attention and arouse and educate their mental forces; we must at least try to give them something to think about—something to fill the intellectual vacuum which engenders that hateful, underbred flippancy, as far removed from mirth and wit as it is from seriousness, which, where it becomes a fixed habit, so undermines all earnestness of thought and purpose as to render stability of character improbable if not impossible.

"There is latent ability, usefulness, and womanliness in the least wise of them all, and our books may be the touchstone which shall discover the hidden treasure."

Mrs. MELVIL DEWEY.—We have been trying some experiments in our Albany Y. W. C. A., which seem to offer great opportunities for influence to librarians of these associations. We have had a series of library evening talks on books and reading once a month, in which teachers and pupils of the Library School have assisted members of the Library Committee. We told them about the lives and the books of some well-known authors, *e. g.*, Louisa Alcott, Mrs. Stowe, Mrs. Whitney, George Macdonald; we have had an evening of travels, one on famous women travelers, and one on simple science in a popular form, in all of which

they have shown much interest, the attendance ranging from 30 to 70 in our small rooms. The practical value of these evenings is shown by the fact that about 30 of the books talked about have been sent to the binders completely worn out by use. The first year one young woman, a tailoress by trade, read 61 of the best books the library contains; two others had drawn 48 books each.

Miss Cutler has been trying to interest them in an intelligent reading of newspapers, by short talks on current topics of interest. We have also a question box. Altogether these library evenings have been helpful and stimulating in the choice of good reading, and if we can only make time to get personally acquainted with these young girls, going to the shelves with them and talking about the books before we separate, we feel that the good influence may be largely increased.

Mrs. M. R. SANDERS spoke on

"READING-ROOMS; WHAT A WOMAN MAY DO IN THEM."

The opportunities for influencing readers, specially boys; the firmness and tact often required to preserve order and discipline; what a woman may accomplish in cases where a man's physical strength is usually thought necessary.

Miss MIDDLETON, Miss GREEN, and Miss JAMES each gave bits of personal experience.

The chairman asked Miss Green to say something from her own experience as to "exactness in cataloging" and of women "as book-keepers." She had found young women, on the whole, more exact, more willing to take pains. The balance, in her experience, was a little in favor of the girls. As to book-keeping, she mentioned one case in a prominent public library, where a woman, without any assistant, had been book-keeper for twenty years, and in all that time had never been known to make a mistake that could be criticised.

Time being limited, Miss M. E. SARGENT read by title her paper on

WOMAN'S POSITION IN LIBRARY SERVICE.

In lieu of any opinions of my own I present for your consideration and for discussion what I have been able to gather as to woman's possibilities and also her limitations in such service. I quote first from a librarian's views: "Some doubt has been expressed of the capacity of a woman to manage a city library. The objectors, I think, must be unacquainted with the recent library history of Massachusetts. Many of our large



libraries are administered by women, and I have never heard that they did not give as much satisfaction to trustees and the public as men." The writer then speaks of the excellent work of Miss James of Wilkes-Barre, of Miss Thurston at Newton, of Miss Hayward at Cambridge, Miss Chandler of Lancaster, and some others. "Besides these there are 97 other women who are librarians of public libraries in this State and 51 who are librarians of libraries not public. That is to say, out of 427 libraries 156 are in charge of women. . . . A woman may be imbued with all the modern ideas of librarianship—of assisting the public, of teaching the public, elevating the public." Referring to libraries outside of Massachusetts he cites the splendid work of Miss Coe, the head of the New York Free Circulating Library.

In quite an opposite strain are the following words from a trustee's standpoint: "My reason for preferring a man for the head of a library in a large city is not based on what may be called library *per se*. It is connected with the business side of the librarian's position. Unfortunately women are hedged about with rules of decorum and courtesy which somewhat interfere with their usefulness in many relations in a municipal or a business community; with the trustees, for instance, who may change from time to time—may include conflicting elements—may comprise men of rough or at least of downright and positive character. A man's relations with such a board are freer and more likely to be influential than a woman's, because he can talk right *at* them and *with* them, without offense on either side. He is usually accustomed to hasty and unfair criticism and knows how to meet it effectively. With the city government—especially the council who make appropriations—a man can work far more efficiently than a woman can. He can go out among them at their offices and stores, or in the City Hall corridor; can learn what influences are brought to bear on them, and so benefit the library in a score of ways closed to a woman. With the rougher class of the community, with laborers and artisans, a man, for obvious reasons, can do more effective work. Women more rarely have the disciplinary power over a mixed force of men and women under them than men do; but that is rather a personal matter, to be tested in experience. Some women have it in a marked degree; many men are lacking in this direction. Now I am not bigoted; perhaps these views are wrong, but they are founded on a wide business experience, and an observation of many

libraries and librarians all over this country. My theory seems to be generally accepted in practice, at any rate; for men are at the head of most if not all the libraries in large cities."

For myself, with Miss Willard, I feel that "we should study the largeness of life and not its limitations." We should be divine optimists, "who, rowing hard against the stream, see distant lights of Eden gleam, and know the dream is not a dream."

"We are hedged about with rules of decorum and courtesy." Max O'Rell has said that unsexing in America has been a blessed thing for us.

"The freedom enjoyed by American women has enabled them to mould themselves in their own fashion. They do not copy any other women; they are original. I can recognize an American woman without hearing her speak. You have only to see her enter a room or a car and you know her for Jonathan's daughter. Married or unmarried, her air is full of assurance, of a self-possession that never fails her, and when she looks at you or talks to you her eyes express the same calm consciousness of her worth. They say in France that Paris is the Paradise of women. If so, there is a more blissful place than Paradise; there is another word to invent to give an idea of the social position enjoyed by American ladies. If I had to be born again and I might choose my sex and my birthplace I would shout at the top of my voice, "Oh, make me an American woman."

And then again, in dealing with the rougher elements above alluded to, force does not always mean "bayonets and cannon balls." The silent and unseen are still the strongest powers of all. A scientific age is proving what faith has always taught, that "thought and will and love are the only forces that endure."

"Time is the great alembic in which all are tested." The work of Miss Mitchell in science, of Miss Edwards in Egyptology, may be cited as examples of what can be accomplished by women.

With the true love for the work, with a similar devotion and the needed inspiration and aspiration, why cannot a like result be accomplished in *our* service, and why may we not be able to prove that our possibilities outweigh our limitations. We can at least console ourselves with the thought expressed by Thoreau, "It is the business of mankind to polish the world, and every one who works is scrubbing some part."

"Where your heart is interested, let your life take part; where your life takes part, let your heart glow."



"Some evils must be trampled down  
Beneath our feet, if we would gain,  
In the bright fields of fair renown,  
The right of eminent domain.

\* \* \* \* \*

"Standing on what too long we bore  
With shoulders bent and downcast eyes,  
We may discern — unseen before —  
A path to higher destinies."

In closing the chairman spoke of the interest,

freedom of discussion, and special value to the young librarians of such meetings as this. Voted: That a committee be appointed to organize a Woman's Section of the A. L. A., to report at the next conference in Chicago. The Chair appointed Miss H. P. James, Mrs. Melvil Dewey, and Miss H. E. Green, with power to add to the committee. Adjourned.

ANNIE DEWEY, *Secretary pro tem.*

## THE POST-CONFERENCE EXCURSION.

The business sessions at Baltimore and Washington were so hemmed in with sight-seeing that to most of us, who spent the three quiet, busy days at Lakewood, the Post-Conference excursion began Thursday afternoon, when 150 librarians filled the special train for Baltimore. A gentle shower, the first to interrupt the reign of spring sunshine which we were beginning to consider the peculiar characteristic of the region round about Lake Carasajlo, had laid the dust and freshened the verdure of the country. The long railroad ride, duly arranged to impress us with the extent of our Secretary's adopted State, had not proved wearisome when we stopped for supper at Philadelphia. The size of the party seemed to lead the dining-hall attendants to distrust the possibility of all being the genuine article; for one of them was heard to observe, "Will there be enough for the librarians and the other stuff?" There was enough. The journey to Baltimore, lengthened by unavoidable delays, and a long ride in the horse-cars, made all ready, if not willing, to accept of close but comfortable quarters at Carrollton Hotel.

The next morning, under the guidance of our untiring host Mr. Glenn, the party was comfortably seated in coaches and conveyed through the streets of the Monumental City, with their far-reaching vistas, to the Peabody Institute. The examination, after the close of the business meeting, of the library and the art gallery at the institute, separated the party temporarily. The Rinehart casts and the bronze reproductions of the Ghiberti Gates could only be glanced at by those who lingered to ask questions of the library attendants and to climb the lofty alcoves that surround the impressive reading hall. Few, however, missed the opportunity to meet the venerable founder of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, who, with his wife, received them in the midst of the spacious and evidently well-used reading-

room of that institution, to glance into the cosy, parlor-like establishment of the Mercantile Library, or to gaze at the extensive collection of portraits and documents displayed at the rooms of the Maryland Historical Society. Those counted themselves especially fortunate who, under the guidance of Dr. H. B. Adams, visited the historical seminary-room of the university. At two o'clock President Gilman, with members of the Baltimore Committee of Reception, met the Association again in Levering Hall, the home of the University Y. M. C. A., and after a few moments' conversation, all passed to the gymnasium, where an elaborate luncheon was provided by the Reception Committee. In the afternoon a few availed themselves of the opportunity to examine at leisure the university buildings, but most joined the several parties, which at different hours visited the Johns Hopkins Hospital, drove through the beautiful woodland roads of Druid Hill Park, and lingered before the treasures of modern art which Mr. Walters generously opened to the Association. This collection was a surprise as well as a delight to all who saw it for the first time. That it was possible to study in a single collection good examples of the skill of painters so representative as Delaroche and Meissonier, Millais and Millet, Corot and Alma Tadema, was a revelation to many well acquainted with the public art galleries of the United States. Those who had seen it before found that the additions of recent years had greatly increased its value and importance. The discomfort attendant upon so large a party reaching a hotel late at night led the Association to relinquish the provision made for its entertainment in the evening and take an earlier train for Washington, where all were safely packed away at the Ebbitt House.

After the brief business session at the Columbian University, the visitors were carried to the



Army Medical Museum, where we examined the housing of the library of the Surgeon General's office and the interesting details of preparing for the printer the excellent catalog of fourteen or fifteen folio volumes, to the National Museum, where there was surely enough to gratify the most omnivorous observer; to the Smithsonian Institution, where we wisely gave the brief time allowed to the large and interesting loan collection of American paintings; and, last of all, to the White House, where, carefully depositing our umbrellas and wraps in various corners of the entrance hall, we awaited in the East Room the appearance of President Harrison. In a shorter time than it seems possible all in the well-filled room had shaken hands with the chief magistrate of the land, regained the entrance, and to the surprise of a few, our umbrellas. The brevity of our conversation with the President fortunately gave us time to cross the street and look at Powers' Greek Slave and other works of art at the Corcoran Gallery. The afternoon excursion, also provided by the hospitable committee of Washington librarians and booksellers, was even more interesting. We first visited the Patent Office, where one inquisitive librarian was lost among the innumerable cases while searching for the wonderful model of a son of a gun that another, waggishly pointing at a case of pistols, had sent him to find. Many examined with interest Capt. Prince's valuable index to scientific periodicals. The importance as well as the difficulties of the task were illustrated on the spot when a bystander, taking up what had been referred to as the only available scientific index, the work as usual of German industry, pointed out that a machine for making ginger-snaps was entered and indexed under liquor-fabriken. From the Bureau of Education, where we examined the working place of others of our hosts, we each bore away a much needed and valuable tool, the full index to Barnard's Journal of Education. The remainder of the afternoon was devoted to the Capitol. Between the Library of Congress, the House of Representatives then in session, and the building itself, the party under the leadership of such guides as Librarian Spofford, Colonel Lowdermilk, and Professor Paul, not to specify others, found much to please, instruct, and occasionally to amuse. A brilliant reception at the home of Mr. and Mrs. W. D. Cabell, of the Norwood Institute, on Massachusetts avenue, closed the day of sight-seeing with an hour of social enjoyment. On Sunday afternoon an excellent opportunity was given us to

inspect the new Congressional Library building under the guidance of the superintendent of the works, and the day ended with a drive to that most beautiful, at least in location, of all cemeteries, Arlington.

It was clear and cool Monday morning when about sixty drove in open carriages to our special train at the Baltimore & Ohio station. The route up the valley of the Potomac was made doubly interesting by a stop of half an hour at Harper's Ferry, which enabled us to realize the beauty of its situation. At this historic spot, however, our first mishap befell us. An active and athletic representative of the Appalachian Club slipped while gallantly charging the cliff that towers above the village street, and received a painful flesh wound. Our course thence across Maryland carried us through a fertile region, fair to our eyes "as the garden of the Lord," though we could hardly care to pose "as a famished rebel horde." But the hour and a half spent in crossing the Blue Ridge to our destination at Gettysburg was the event of this railroad ride. Though whirled about so rapidly and continuously that some imagined they were on an ocean steamer and felt accordingly, most looked with delight at the beautiful landscapes, spread out for miles at one moment and withdrawn the next, and wondered at the tortuous course the railroad took in ascending the mountain, its windings coming into view for a moment as it left the valley that had aided it to climb. The plain but homelike appearance of the hotel gave such promise of rest and quiet for the night that upon finishing dinner all were eager to enter the comfortable vehicles in which we were to see the famous battle-field, under the guidance of Mr. Luther W. Minnigh. It hardly seems possible that any point of interest in the battle-field, though it extends over many square miles, was omitted by our indefatigable guide, whose animated and vivid descriptions added to the pleasure as well as to the knowledge of the party. We drove in succession to Cemetery Hill, Culp's Hill, the National Cemetery, the Emmettsburg Road, the Peach Orchard, the Devil's Den, where the official photographer took our likenesses; climbed the Little Round Top, and visited the scene of Pickett's charge, where a few days later the High Water mark memorial was formally dedicated. It was hard to realize that the fields now so green had been the scene of such carnage, but imagination was helped by the numerous regimental monuments, which of themselves are well worth a visit. They are of every



type from simplicity itself to an oddness almost grotesque, but the pose and bearing of the figures carved upon many of them are so lifelike as to startle the beholder. A day on so famous a battle-field could hardly be spent without casualty, and while no blood was spilt, our Treasurer's wife unfortunately injured her ankle in alighting from a carriage. The hardened sight-seers visited Pennsylvania College after tea; the rest bought photographs and relics.

Tuesday morning gave us a second glance at the charming vistas opened by the railroad over the Blue Ridge and a view from the car windows of the battle-field of Antietam. Crossing the Potomac our train ran as a special up the beautiful valley of the Shenandoah, making no stops till we reached the Grottoes. The rate of speed, however, was not so great as to prevent our admiring at a distance the blue outlines of the mountain ranges on either hand, our watching the shadows of the clouds traverse their wooded sides and the sun light up their sharp peaks, our wondering at the vivid green of the Shenandoah, which in places seemed bent on rivaling the fields it watered, or our noting, as a courteous railroad official pointed them out, many common-looking places that bore names made famous by the bloody encounters of the war. The same gentleman, by means of circulars and personal conversation, gave us some account of the industrial progress of this region during the last few years, in other words of the "boom" which has, it is believed subsided into a steady and natural growth, in case of one or two of the new cities. The careful observer could detect the approach to a "boom" town by noting the house-lot stakes. These usually began two or three miles from the station and long before a house came in view. One of our party had the offer at \$25 of a corner lot lately held at \$2,000. Two others were only saved by the opportune departure of the train from purchasing, *volens volens*, a manganese mine near Basic City — the enthusiastic and persistent owner carrying about the specimens in a red bandanna handkerchief.

At the Grottoes, after satisfying the inner man, the party proceeded, some by mule cars, others by foot, to see what the interior of the earth had in store. As the wonders of Weyer's Cave — which, with the adjacent caves, are known as the Grottoes — have been described many times, no attempt will be made to set them forth here. Suffice it to quote from one of the earliest printed accounts that "for the extent, variety, and number of its

apartments and for the singularity and sublimity of its calcareous formations it is not surpassed by any known cavern;" and to assure members of our party that the curious nomenclature which places the Falls of Niagara within Solomon's Temple and allows Jacob's Ladder to end in a Devil's Dungeon, dates back to the times before the war, when an illumination meant the use of three thousand candles and required hours of preparation. A short ride from the Grottoes brought us to our pleasant resting place at the Brandon, Basic City. Some, not content with sitting on the broad hotel piazzas, wandered cityward and reported that the steel works which were to give the place its commercial prominence were not running; others, from the hilltops behind, gathered armfuls of azaleas and laurel. Wednesday forenoon another special train shot us through a gap in the Blue Ridge over to Charlottesville, where in two closely packed horse-cars we stirred up the sleepy city, and capturing without opposition the University of Virginia, brought entertainment to a number of young collegians as we wandered about the picturesque arcades that surround the green quadrangle. To us the library was the centre of attraction, and several found it difficult to leave T: Jefferson's autograph catalog and classification, the old-fashioned alcoves with locked glass doors, or the picture-hung galleries of the handsome circular hall, even to gain the magnificent view which attentive students were anxious to point out from the roof of the building.

The excursion of the afternoon was equally interesting, but in direct contrast to that of the morning. Leaving the cars at the Natural Bridge station, four-horse teams carried us over a somewhat rough road to Henry Clay's "bridge that spans a river, carries a highway, and makes two mountains one." Despite the heat which almost for the first time in the trip caused some discomfort, the party thoroughly explored the ravine and gazed at the "miracle in stone" from all possible vantage points. Fortunately no one was moved to inscribe his name higher up than did George Washington, and no accidents are to be reported. To many it seemed strange that none of the many views on sale did justice alike to the height of the arch and the beauty of its sylvan surroundings.

A day divided between science and nature was followed by an evening devoted to social enjoyment. Southern hospitality and Western enterprise were united in the attentions shown the party at Roanoke. These began with a reception in the parlors of the Hotel Roanoke, at which the élite



of the young and flourishing city extended a personal welcome to the librarians of the country. They were continued the following day by a drive about the city and up a finely-built road to the summit of Mill Mountain. This drive was rendered doubly delightful from being in private carriages and under the personal guidance of prominent citizens. Few will soon forget the spring, notable alike for its beauty and size, which, gushing out of the base of the mountain, supplies the city with an abundance of purest water, or the glorious outlooks caught during the winding ascent through the woods, and growing in interest as well as in extent, until from the observatory at the top the country for miles in every direction was spread out before one.

The journey to Richmond, which occupied the afternoon, was shortened to those who looked out the car windows by fine views of the Peaks of Otter and glimpses of Lynchburg, Appomattox, Petersburg, and other historic towns of the Old Dominion, while within conversation and singing whiled away the hours. Mr. Poindexter, of the State library, promptly met us on our arrival at Ford's Hotel, and the next morning all spent an interesting hour in the Capitol examining the domain of our host, the halls occupied by the Confederate Congress during the "late unpleasantness," and getting a bird's-eye view of the city from the roof of the structure. Houdon's original statue of Washington, as well as the same artist's bust of Lafayette, attracted much attention and criticism. Most agreed that the traditional features and form of the "Father of his Country" as portrayed in Crawford's equestrian statue were to be preferred to the result of the French sculptor's measurements. The three-story stove, which used to warm the House of Burgesses at Williamsburg, and which the last century pronounced a "masterpiece not to be equaled in all Europe," caught the eyes of the curious, while the numerous portraits of the noted sons of Virginia won the attention of the historically inclined. The party as a whole, however, found the statues in the well-shaded Capitol square more attractive than the pictures of the same heroes in the gallery.

A drive about the city not only showed many points of historical interest, as the Jefferson Davis mansion, St. John's Church, the scene of Patrick Henry's "Give me liberty or give me death," the sites of Libby Prison and of Belle Isle, Washington's headquarters—where, by the way, we saw and heard much that should lead to immediate corrections in what have hitherto been regarded

as standard historical works—but also revealed evidences of commercial prosperity in crowded business streets, in an imposing city building, in elegant private residences, and in two costly monumental memorials to the "lost cause."

On proceeding to Norfolk on Friday we crossed a bit of the Great Disinal Swamp, and had our first experience with a narrow-gauge Pullman, on which a few only traveled to Virginia Beach. In the rush of a returning excursion we lost for a few hours at Norfolk a representative of the 'Trustees' Section. That no other separation occurred in so large a party and so extended a trip was not due alone to that disposition toward order and method characteristic of librarians, but in great measure to the untiring labor of Mr. Ayer, the representative of Messrs. Raymond & Whitcomb, who not only kept travelers and trunks together, but with commendable impartiality assigned us all good rooms at the hotels. The word hotels reminds the writer that we sampled several excellent ones, but he believes the suffrages of his fellow-voyagers will be cast unanimously for the Princess Anne of Virginia Beach. The day spent there in watching old ocean roll in on the limitless strand cannot be described. The rest and pleasure it afforded must be felt to be understood.

Saturday afternoon took us back to Norfolk, where the energetic people visited the Navy Yard, while the rest were satisfied with a processional walk along the main street. A beautiful sail at sunset took us out of the Elizabeth River and across Hampton Roads, the scene of the duel between the Monitor and the Merrimac, to Fortress Monroe. Here our party of sixty was like a drop in the bucket to the host that the Hygeia Hotel can and does care for the year round. Sunday was given to rest and to religious services both at the chapel in the fort and at Hampton Institute. On Monday another visit was paid to the institute, addresses were made, and negro melodies were sung by the students. The national holiday brought crowds of gaily-dressed people of color to the steamer landing; and the extensive piazzas of the hotel, with their outlook on the bay across which steamers and sailing vessels were in constant motion, afforded ample opportunity for sight-seeing to the stayers-at-home.

Despite its reputation as a health resort it was rumored that several of the party preferred to keep quiet during their sojourn at Fortress Monroe. Even the representative of the medical profession, who had been throughout the trip untir-



ing in his exertions for others' health and happiness, is said to have looked most decidedly uncomfortable as the steamer moved away from Old Point Comfort.

A quiet night's run brought us up Chesapeake Bay into the Potomac, and a long, bright morning enabled those who were early risers and did not linger over breakfast to see Mount Vernon and many miles of the beautiful banks of the river. A transfer across Washington with a part-

ing glance at the Capitol, the selecting of one's trunk, and the finding of a seat in the New York express, practically ended the Post-Conference excursion. Several left us at this point, many more at Philadelphia, and those who said good-bye to each other on the ferry-boat at Jersey City were only a fraction of the number who would vote with both hands that the Post-Conference of 1892 was, like all its predecessors, a grand success.

## THE SOCIAL EVENING.

If all the bright sayings and funny stories contained in the speeches made at the annual dinner at the Laurel House, Wednesday evening, could have been taken down by the stenographer, this report would be a mine of wealth to future seekers for such material. That gentleman, however, like the rest of the one hundred and sixty who took their places at the beautifully decorated and bountifully spread tables, and knew that they were not to be called on, gave himself entirely to the enjoyment of the occasion, and consequently, with two fortunate exceptions, only the names can be recorded of those who contributed to the intellectual entertainment of the hour.

President FLETCHER, in a few witty words and graceful phrases, called upon Mr. C. C. SOULE to act as toastmaster, and he in turn, as needs hardly be said to those who know him, gave a most happy introduction to each of the following speakers: Secretary Hill, who read a letter of regret from ex-President Cleveland; Mr. J. C. Dana, Miss H. P. James, Col. Weston Flint, Mr. C. R. Dudley, Mr. E. J. Farquhar, Mr. W. R. Eastman, Mr. W. I. Fletcher, Dr. E. J. Nolan, Mr. James Bain, Jr., Mr. J. P. Dunn, Mr. C. A. Cutter, Mr. Melvil Dewey, Mr. E. C. Hovey, Dr. E. C. Richardson, Mr. F. M. Crunden.

Mr. H. L. KOOPMAN, in response to a toast on the summer resorts of Maine, recited the following lines:—

### UNHIDDEN.

O billowy Pines afar,  
That belt with purple the sea,  
Do you think with your boughs to bar  
The infinite ocean from me?

I see in the wavy line  
That you pencil on the sky,  
The sweep which the swaying brine  
Takes on when the wind is high,

The delicate, shifting blue,  
That silkenly veils you away,  
Is only the ocean's hue,  
Which, hiding, you betray.

And I know that, if I came nigh,  
Your own would reveal to me  
The ocean's tremulous sigh,  
And its perfume wafted free!

Mr. F. M. CRUNDEN read the following stanzas composed for the occasion by a lady present:—

### AN A. L. A. CONFERENCE OF THE FUTURE.

A stranger once at good St. Peter's gate  
Knocked, with some qualms, for it was growing late,  
But his tired face so meek and guileless seemed,  
The burly warder fairly on him beamed,  
And made great haste the gates to open throw  
And urged him into heaven without ado.

"Thou hast a weary look," the warder said.  
"Make of my great-coat here a passing bed;  
Lay down thy pack and take a moment's rest,  
And tell me who thou art, my new-come guest."  
But the mild stranger firmly turned away,  
And said, "Not yet—I seek the A. L. A."

"The A. L. A.?" St. Peter scratched his head.  
"Thou hast a curious language, for the dead.  
Methinks thou'rt more alive than many be  
Who come from earth to stay in heaven with me."  
"Oh, I'm not dead," the placid man replied.  
"Then thou'rt the first man here who hath not died,

"Except, of course, Elijah and a few  
Old Bible worthies. How did'st scramble through?"  
The stranger fumbled in the heavy pack  
That was swung loosely on his stooping back,  
And soon produced, with visage much elate,  
A duly signed and stamped certificate.

He sat him down the worthy saint beside,  
And said, "I'll stay, whatever me betide,  
Till I have told thee of the A. L. A.  
And how upon the earth it made its way,  
Until we come, most ancient, worthy clerk,  
To spread in heaven our missionary work,"



St. Peter stroked his beard and faintly smiled,  
But could not be much wroth with man so mild,  
And thereupon the visitor began:  
"Our meeting last year held we in Japan.  
You'd be surprised how fast the new way took  
Out there of analyzing every book.

"The year before we visited Peru,  
And there we found them quite receptive, too;  
The Icelanders have dined and wined us twice,  
The wild Australians we have found quite nice;  
In fact, the habitable globe we say  
Has now been covered by the A. L. A.

"In Thebes by giving many careful looks  
'The lady president of the hall of books'  
We found inscribed on an old temple wall,  
That stood erect at time of Adam's fall;  
And this the Library School insists doth show  
That women managed libraries long ago.

"We were invited once to the Soudan,  
But the librarian's not a fighting man.  
And we have ladies with us always, so  
We had to let that invitation go.  
There were some tears shed — we had hoped to please  
With library millin'ry the Soudanese.

"And so at our last meeting it was clear  
We had no place for meeting except here.  
I hope we're welcome. Welcome though or not,  
Since Lakewood I've not seen a lovelier spot.  
I seem to be the first — the rest are near,  
For words of occult meaning I now hear."

And sure enough; a babel now was heard  
Of which the puzzled saint scarce knew a word —  
"Shelf-lists" and "order-lists," and "binders' blanks,"  
And something about "catalogues and cranks,"  
"Classification," "alphabeting," "glue,"  
And "J917.34 Copy 2."

The mild man rose with ardor in his eye,  
And introduced them as they hastened by.  
And soon the secretary was at work  
Arranging things with heaven's ancient clerk;  
Fixing headquarters, learning heavenly rules,  
And giving information as to schools.

When they at last had all been taken in,  
The great gate fastened with its usual pin,  
And all had wandered off in twos and threes,  
Presumably in search of libraries,  
The saint, for want of something else to say,  
Said, "Very curious crowd, this A. L. A."

The time would fail me should I try to tell  
Of all the meetings, or on small things dwell;  
I must not fail to note, though, in my story  
A little side trip planned to Purgatory;  
And make no doubt, if there had been no ladies,  
They would have seen the libraries in Hades,

Where books once burned on expurgatorial pyres  
"Even in their ashes" show their wonted fires.  
Suffice to say that when they came to go  
Little was left for heavenly folk to know  
Concerning library science and the way  
To start a library and make it pay.

The angels listened with angelic mien  
To wonders never heard of, much less seen;  
And when close questioned upon that and this,  
Reminded them that "ignorance is bliss;"  
And as bliss reigns in heaven, it follows, too,  
That information clerks have naught to do.

This lamentable state excited grief —  
It seemed so curious it passed belief  
That we on earth should trouble so about  
Things that the angels do so well without.  
Forthwith an "Angels' Section" they must form,  
And heaven's ignorance must take by storm.

The week passed by, as A. L. A. weeks do,  
And loads of work were swiftly gotten through;  
The seed of new ideas thickly sown,  
Though for contention none could find a bone.  
And it was oft remarked how very clear  
From animadversion was the atmosphere.

When the last missionary disappeared,  
Leaving St. Peter pulling at his beard,  
When the last "Come and see us" had been said —  
For no one quite remembered who was dead  
And who alive in that strange mingling there —  
The warder barred his gate and took his chair.

And straightway a committee near him drew —  
Angels had learned if you would put things through  
Committees must be formed, and so they sent  
Ten of their number them to represent;  
And these ten voiced their grievance with such power  
St. Peter ne'er forgot that luckless hour.

"A headache was not known in heaven before,  
Till over book numbers we had to pore,"  
Said one; and then another, "I'm too weak  
From studying cataloguing even to speak;"  
And so a third, "What with that binding-bee  
And shelf-list rules, they've nearly finished me."

"And now, St. Peter" — this in concert said —  
"Put up some sort of habitable shed  
Outside the walls, and if these good folk come  
Again, just let them understand that that's their home.  
We can't be stirred up thus another day —  
Never again let in the A. L. A."

On adjourning to the hotel parlors it was found  
that the ladies of the Social Committee had pre-  
pared an elaborate entertainment, made up of  
charades, songs, and recitations, and though this  
was somewhat cut short by the lateness of the  
hour, it was keenly enjoyed by the large number  
who lingered.



## ATTENDANCE REGISTER.

ABBREVIATIONS : F., Free; L., Library; Ln., Librarian; P., Public; As., Assistant.

*b* before the name indicates not registered till Baltimore.

*w* before the name indicates not registered till Washington.

\* prefixed indicates participation in the Post-Conference Excursion, May 23-31.

- Adams, Emma L., Ln. P. L., Plainfield, N. J.  
 Adams, Harriet A., Ln. P. L., Somerville, Mass.  
*b* Adams, Herbert B., Trustee Amherst College, Prof. in Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.  
 \* Alexander, Caroline M., Wilkes-Barre, Pa.  
 Allan, Jessie, Ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.  
 Angell, M. M., 1st As. Ln., Providence Athenæum, Providence, R. I.  
 \* Ayer, F. E., Boston, Mass.  
 Ayres, S. G., Ln. Drew Theological L., Madison, N. J.  
 Bailey, E. L., Trenton, N. J.  
 Bain, James, jr., Ln. P. L., Toronto, Canada.  
 Baker, Bessie, class '93, N. Y. State Library School.  
 Baker, G. H., Ln. Columbia College, New York City.  
 Banks, Mrs. M. H. G., Ln. Wyoming Seminary, Kingston, Pa.  
 Bardwell, W. A., Ln. Brooklyn L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Bardwell, Mrs. W. A., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 \* Barton, Edmund M., Ln. Amer. Antiquarian Soc., Worcester, Mass.  
 Beer, W. M., Ln. Howard Memorial L., New Orleans, La.  
 Bell, Helen M., Ln. Roxbury Branch Boston P. L., Roxbury, Mass.  
 \* Bennett, I. L., Beverly, Mass.  
 \* Bennett, Robert G., Beverly, Mass.  
 Berry, Silas H., Ln. Y. M. C. A., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Bevier, Louis, Jr., Prof. Rutgers College, New Brunswick, N. J.  
 Biscoe, Walter S., Catalog Ln. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.  
 Boland, Frank T., Stenographer Univ. State L. N. Y., Albany, N. Y.  
 Bond, Mrs. S. A. C., Cataloger Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.  
*w* Bowker, R. R., Trustee Brooklyn L.  
*b* Brackett, Jeffrey R., Manager New Mercantile L., Baltimore, Md.  
 Bradley, I. S., As. Ln. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.  
 Breckenridge, Mrs. S. M., Ref. dept. P. L., Cleveland, O.  
 Brett, W. H., Ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.  
 Brown, Mrs. M. G., Ln. Abbott P. L., Marblehead, Mass.  
 \* Browne, Nina E., Shelf-lister N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.  
 Burdick, Esther H., Head Cataloger P. L., Jersey City, N. J.  
 Bursch, D. F. W., Library Training Class, Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Camp, D. N., Library Manager New Britain Inst., New Britain, Conn.  
 \* Carr, Henry J., Ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.  
 \* Carr, Mrs. Henry J., Scranton, Pa.  
 Carver, L. D., Ln. Me. State L., Augusta, Me.  
 Cattell, S. W., Ln. Y. W. C. A., New York City.  
 Chase, F. A., Ln. P. L., Lowell, Mass.  
 Christman, Jennie L., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.  
 Clark, Don L., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.  
 Clarke, Edith E., Head Cataloger Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Clarke, Mrs. Joseph M., Syracuse, N. Y.  
 Clarke, Ralph G., N. Y. Manager Library Bureau, New York City.  
 Coe, Ellen M., Ln. N. Y. Free Circulating L., New York City.  
 Colburn, Maria E., Trustee Norwood L., Norwood, Mass.  
 Cole, G. W., Ln. F. P. L., Jersey City, N. J.  
 Cole, Joseph E., Trustee Harris Inst., Woonsocket, R. I.  
 Cole, Mrs. Joseph E., Woonsocket, R. I.  
 Cole, T. L., Bookseller, Washington, D. C.  
 Conant, Luther, As. Ln. Scoville Inst., Chicago, Ill.  
 Cooke, H. II., Manager L. dept. A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.  
 Cragin, Miss, Ln. George Bruce Memorial Branch N. Y. Free Circulating L., New York City.  
 \* Crandall, M. I., Cataloger Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Crane, Hattie H., Cataloger F. P. L., Newark, N. J.  
 Crunden, F. M., Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Crunden, Mrs. F. M., St. Louis, Mo.  
 Crunden, Mrs. M. M., St. Louis, Mo.  
*w* Curtis, G. T., Law Ln. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 \* Cutler, Louisa S., Florence, Mass.  
 \* Cutler, M. S., Vice-Director Library School, Library Examiner University of State of N. Y., and Ln. of Diocesan Lending L., Albany, N. Y.



- \* Cutter, C: A., Ln. Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.
- Dana, J: C., Ln. P. L., Denver, Col.
- Dana, Mrs. J: C., Denver, Col.
- \* Davidson, H. E., Sec. Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
- \* Davidson, Mrs. H. E., Mt. Auburn, Mass.
- Davis, M.. L., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
- Denio, Lilian, Ln. N. Y. College for Training of Teachers, New York City.
- Devries, W: L., As. Ln. Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.
- \* Dewey, Melvil, Director N. Y. State L. and Library School, Albany, N. Y.
- \* Dewey, Mrs. Annie, Chairman Library Com. Y. W. C. A. and Diocesan Lending L., Albany, N. Y.
- Dexter, Lydia A., Cataloger Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
- Dudley, C: R., Ln. Mercantile L., Denver, Col.
- Dunn, Jacob Piatt, jr., Ln. Ind. State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
- Eastman, W: R., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
- \* Eddy, Cornelia, Brockton, Mass.
- Edmands, John, Ln. Mercantile L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Edmands, Mrs. Ellen M., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Ellis, Mary, class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
- Fairbanks, Mittie B., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
- Farquhar, Edward, As. Ln. Patent Office, Washington, D. C.
- Feary, C.. S., class '91, N. Y. State Library School.
- Fletcher, W: I., Ln. Amherst College, Amherst, Mass.
- Flint, Weston, Statistician U. S. Bureau Education, Washington, D. C.
- Foote, E.. L., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
- Forsyth, Walter G., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
- Foster, W: E., Ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.
- Foster, Mrs. W: E., Providence, R. I.
- Fowler, Mary, Cataloger Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.
- Freckman, Lily, Ln. Bond St. Branch N. Y. Free Circulating L., New York City.
- \* Garland, Caroline H., Ln. P. L., Dover, N. H.
- Gay, Clara F., Norwood, Mass.
- 6 Gilman, Daniel C., Pres. Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.
- Glenn, J: M., Treas. New Mercantile L., Baltimore, Md.
- Green, Harriet E., Instructor in N. Y. State Library School, Cataloger Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.
- \* Green, Mrs. James, Worcester, Mass.
- \* Green, S: S., Ln. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
- Griswold, W: M., Bibliographer, Cambridge, Mass.
- Haines, Martha B., Reading-room F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
- Harison, W: Beverly, Bookseller, New York City.
- Harris, Emma G., Trustee Harris Inst., Woonsocket, R. I.
- Harris, G: W., Ln. Cornell Univ., Ithaca, N. Y.
- \* Harrison, Joseph L., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
- Hartt, C.. E., Ln. F. P. L., Passaic, N. J.
- \* Hawley, M.. E., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
- Hitchler, Theresa, Cataloger N. Y. Free Circulating L., New York City.
- Hild, F: H., Ln. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
- \* Hill, Frank P., Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
- Hill, Mrs. Frank P., Newark, N. J.
- Houghton, J: C., Ln. F. P. L., Lynn, Mass.
- Hovey, E. C., Trustee P. L., Brookline, Mass.
- Howell, G: R., Archivist, N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Hubbell, Maria T., As. Ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Hulbert, Nellie M., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
- Hull, Fanny, Ln. Union for Christian Work, Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Iles, George, Journalist, New York city.
- James, G: F., General Sec. Amer. Soc. Extension Univ. Teaching, Univ. of Pa., Philadelphia, Pa.
- \* James, Hannah P., Ln. Osterhout F. L., Wilkes-Barré, Pa.
- Jaquith, Mrs. O. B., Ln. Norman Williams P. L., Woodstock, Vt.
- Jennings, Judson T., Ln. Y. M. C. A., Albany, N. Y.
- \* Johnston, D. V. R., Reference Ln. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Johnston, S.. B., Trenton, N. J.
- \* Jones, Gardner M., Ln. P. L., Salem, Mass.
- \* Jones, M.. L., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
- Knerringer, Jennie, New Haven, Conn.
- Knowles, Miss E. F., As. Boston Athenæum, Boston, Mass.
- Koopman, Harry L., Cataloger Univ. of Vermont, Burlington, Vt.
- Kroeger, Alice B., Ln. Drexel Inst., Philadelphia, Pa.



- \* Lane, C. G., As. Ln. Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Me.  
 Lane, Mrs. C. M., Cambridge, Mass.  
 Lane, W: C., As. Ln. Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Lanning, Bessie, As. Ln. F. P. L., Paterson, N. J.  
 \* Lapham, Alice M., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.  
 Larned, Anne Murray, Buffalo, N. Y.  
 Larned, J. N., Supt. Buffalo L., Buffalo, N. Y.  
 Lazell, Annie W., Library Training Class, Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Leavitt, C. D., Ln. P. L., Elyria, O.  
 \* w Lee, Mrs. S. P., Washington, D. C.  
 Little, Agnes E., Cataloger Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 \* Little, G: T., Ln. Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Me.  
 Loomis, Mrs. M. W., class '90, N. Y. State Library School.  
 Lord, Lucy S., Ipswich, Mass.  
 Lounsbury, Henrietta, class '93, N. Y. State Library School.  
 Lowdermilk, W: H., Bookseller, Washington, D. C.  
 b McCaine, Mrs. Helen J., Ln. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.  
 b McCaine, William, St. Paul, Minn.  
 McDonnell, A. H., Ln. P. L., Green Bay, Wis.  
 \* Macky, Bessie R., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.  
 MacManus, Elizabeth, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Maltbie, C. Belle, Ln. David M. Hunt L., Falls Village, Conn.  
 \* w Mann, B: Pickman, Bibliographer, Washington, D. C.  
 \* w Mann, Mrs. B: Pickman, Washington, D. C.  
 Mann, Frances M., Dedham, Mass.  
 \* Medlicott, Mary, Reference Ln. and Cataloger City L., Springfield, Mass.  
 Meleney, G. B., Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.  
 Metcalf, Anna, Ln. Harris Inst., Woonsocket, R. I.  
 Middleton, Jennie Y., Asst. Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.  
 Miller, Mrs. M. H., Ln. Ia. State L., Des Moines, Ia.  
 Montgomery, T: L., Ln. Wagner Free Inst. of Science, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Morningstern, W: B., Reference Dept. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.  
 \* Mosman, M. C., Reference Ln. Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 \* b Mosman, Susan G., Auburndale, Mass.  
 Moulton, Frances E., Ln. P. L., Exeter, N. H.  
 b Murray, N., Ln. Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.  
 Nelson, Martha F., Ln. Union L. (W. C. T. U.), Trenton, N. J.  
 Neumann, C: G., Bookbinder, New York City.  
 Nolan, E: J., Ln. Acad. of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Palmer, Mrs. C. W., New Haven, Ct.  
 Parks, C. Wellman, Prof. Rensselaer Polytechnic, Troy, N. Y.  
 Parsons, Francis H., Chief Library and Archives Division, U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, Washington, D. C.  
 Patten, Frank C., Curator of Catalog, N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.  
 w Paul, H. M., As. Astronomer and Ln. U. S. Naval Observatory, Washington, D. C.  
 Peck, A. L., Ln. F. L., Gloversville, N. Y.  
 Peoples, W: T., Ln. Mercantile L., New York City.  
 Plummer, M. W., Ln. Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Pomeroy, Edith M., Library Training Class, Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Poole, Reuben B., Ln. Y. M. C. A., New York City.  
 Poole, William F., Ln. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.  
 b Powell, L. P., Ln. Dept. of History and Politics, Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.  
 b Ranck, S: H., Acting Ln. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.  
 Rathbone, Josephine A., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.  
 \* Rice, Mrs. D: H., Brookline, Mass.  
 Richardson, Alice M., As. Cataloger College of N. J., Princeton, N. J.  
 Richardson, Ernest C., Ln. College of N. J., Princeton, N. J.  
 Richardson, Mrs. Ernest C., Princeton, N. J.  
 Richardson, M. A., Ln. P. L., New London, Ct.  
 Robbins, M. L., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.  
 \* w Ryman, Mrs. W. P., Wilkes-Barré, Pa.  
 Sanders, Mrs. Minerva A., Ln. F. P. L., Pawtucket, R. I.  
 Sargent, Abby L., Ln. Middlesex Mechanics Assoc., Lowell, Mass.  
 Sargent, M. E., Ln. P. L., Medford, Mass.  
 Sauer, Ella, Ln. Jackson Square Branch N. Y. Free Circulating L., New York City.  
 Schleicher, Adolphe, Bookseller, Paris, France.  
 Schroeder, Bertha L., Ln. Branch L., Cleveland, O.  
 w Scudder, Newton P., As. Ln. Smithsonian Inst., Washington, D. C.



- See, Cornelia A., Ln. P. L., New Brunswick, N. J.
- \* Selby, Emily H., ex-Ln. Ill. State L., Springfield, Ill.
- Seymour, May, Sub-Ln. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- \* Sharp, Katharine L., class '92, N. Y. State Library School.
- \* Sheldon, Helen G., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
- Sherman, Deborah K., Yonkers, N. Y.
- Sherman, Emma W., Index dept. Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
- Shipley, Susan G., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Simon, Hermine, As. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Simpson, Medora J., Ln. Fitz P. L., Chelsea, Mass.
- Skinner, Ethel K., Library Training Class, Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- \* Smith, M. E., Pres. Library Assoc., Durham, N. H.
- Smith, Mabelle M., Library Training Class, Pratt Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- Solberg, Thorvald, Boston Book Co., Boston, Mass.
- Soule, C. C., Trustee P. L., Brookline, Mass.
- \* Southworth, Myra F., Ln. P. L., Brockton, Mass.
- Speirs, C. E., Bookseller, New York City.
- w Spofford, A. R., Ln. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- Sprogle, Mrs. Ema K., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Sprogle, Howard O., Editor, Philadelphia, Pa.
- \* Stechert, Gustav E., Bookseller, New York City.
- \* Stechert, Mrs. Gustav E., New York City.
- Steele, Miss A. A., Cambridge, Mass.
- Steinburger, Miss, Ln. Ottendorfer Branch N. Y. Free Circulating L., New York City.
- Stetson, Willis K., Ln. F. P. L., New Haven, Ct.
- Sutliff, M. L., class '93, N. Y. State Library School.
- Swayze, M. C., New York City.
- \* Talcott, Eliza S., As. Ln. Hartford Library Assoc., Hartford, Conn.
- Tatum, S. M., As. Ln. Apprentices' L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- Temple, Mabel, ex-Cataloger Colgate Univ., Hamilton, N. Y.
- Thomas, Rev. Joseph C., Ln. Methodist Book Concern L., New York City.
- Thompson, J. B., New Brunswick, N. J.
- \* Thurston, E. P., Ln. F. L., Newton, Mass.
- Tower, Mrs. H. M., Cambridgeport, Mass.
- \* Tuck, Joseph D., Trustee P. L., Beverly, Mass.
- Tuttle, Mrs. S., Paterson, N. J.
- U Uhler, P. R., Provost and Ln. Peabody Inst., Baltimore, Md.
- U Uhler, Mrs. P. R., Baltimore, Md.
- Underhill, Adelaide, Cataloger Columbia College, New York City.
- Underhill, Caroline M., Ln. Apprentices' L., Philadelphia, Pa.
- \* Utley, Frances H., Detroit, Mich.
- \* Utley, H. M., Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
- \* Van Hoevenberg, Alma R., class 93, N. Y. State Library School.
- Van Hoevenberg, Mrs. Esther M., New York City.
- Van Name, Addison, Ln. Yale Univ., New Haven, Conn.
- \* Wadley, Mrs. Moses, Augusta, Ga.
- \* Wadley, Nellie, Augusta, Ga.
- Ward, W: Hayes, Editor, Newark, N. J.
- Weeks, Nina M., Newark, N. J.
- Weeks, W: R., Newark, N. J.
- Weeks, Mrs. W: R., Newark, N. J.
- Weller, Eleanor G., As. Ln. F. P. L., Paterson, N. J.
- Wells, Caroline, Ln. P. L., Rahway, N. J.
- U Weitenkampf, Frank, As. Ln. Astor L., New York City.
- Wheeler, Martha T., Indexer N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
- \* Whitney, Mrs. Carrie W., Ln. P. L., Kansas City, Mo.
- Wiley, Edwin M., Apprentice Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass.
- Williams, J: F., Ln. Minn. Hist. Soc., St. Paul, Minn.
- Winchester, G: F., Ln. F. P. L., Paterson, N. J.
- Wing, J. N., Bookseller, New York City.
- \* Winsor, Beatrice, Cataloger F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
- \* Wire, G: E., M. D., Supt. Medical dept. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
- Woodward, A., Ln. Amer. Museum of Natural History, New York City.
- Yerkes, Susan H., Ln. Arthur Winter Memorial L., Staten Island, N. Y.
- Zimmerman, Charlotte, As. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.



ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES.

By Nina E. Browne, New York State Library.

BY POSITION AND SEX.

	Men.	Women.	Total.
Trustees and other officers . . . . .	8	5	13
Chief librarians . . . . .	52	36	88
Sub-librarians and assistants . . . . .	17	38	55
Bibliographers . . . . .	2		2
Educators . . . . .	8		8
N. Y. State Library School . . . . .	10	48	58
Present and former students Pratt Institute Library training class . . . . .	1	4	5
Library Bureau, publishers, etc. . . . .	16	2	18
Others . . . . .	4	47	51
	118	180	298
Deduct those counted in two classes . . . . .	8	30	38
	110	150	260

BY GEOGRAPHICAL SECTIONS.

9 of the 9 No. Atlantic States	sent	. . .	200
3 " 9 So. Atlantic States	"	. . .	24

1 of the 8 Gulf States	sent	. . .	1
8 " 8 Lake States	"	. . .	29
2 " 7 Mountain States	"	. . .	4
Canada	"	. . .	1
France	"	. . .	1
Total . . . . .			260

BY STATES

in which the library represented is located; e. g., 15 students of the Library School coming from other States, but residing in New York during their two-years course, are registered from the New York State Library.

Me. . . . .	3	Ind. . . . .	1
N. H. . . . .	3	Ill. . . . .	10
Vt. . . . .	2	Mich. . . . .	2
Mass. . . . .	45	Wis.. . . . .	2
R. I. . . . .	8	Minn. . . . .	3
Conn. . . . .	8	Ia. . . . .	1
N. Y. . . . .	83	Mo. . . . .	4
Penn. . . . .	18	Neb.. . . . .	1
N. J.. . . . .	30	Col. . . . .	3
Md. . . . .	10	Canada. . . . .	1
D. C. . . . .	12	France . . . . .	1
Ga. . . . .	2		
La. . . . .	1	Total. . . . .	260
Ohio . . . . .	6		



# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 18.

SEPTEMBER, 1892.

No. 9.

THE librarian of two generations ago was above all a collector and next a preserver. He was indefatigable in getting together books and pamphlets. He rummaged garrets and closets and carried off to the library all he could lay hands on, with or without the consent of the owners; he haunted paper-mills; he begged in and out of season; he urged men if they could not give to bequeath; he got together vast masses of what some would call rubbish, which historians like McMaster and Tyler have found a golden mine. He was the product of his age and useful in it. The first thing which a library must have is books and funds to buy more. He got both. His work is not ended yet. Libraries are not full enough and not richly enough endowed yet, and the collector and beggar has his place still. The natural destination of a private library is a public library; it is the business of the skilful librarian to persuade the bibliomaniac to preserve his name and collection forever in a public library instead of (as is too much the fashion now) for a few months in an auction catalog. This librarian, having assembled, wanted to keep. His main idea was not to lose his books by theft, or carelessness, or use. He saw no inconvenience in short hours; he revelled in hard conditions for borrowers and required ample security; he closed his library for cleaning and stock-taking; he was never so happy as when all the books were on the shelves. This side also of the old librarian was useful, and part of his careful guardianship is needed as much as ever at the present day. It was only his obstructiveness that was objectionable, and that has mostly disappeared.

FOR a new type of librarian sprang up—the man who believed that his books should be used even if they wore out; who was never so happy as when his shelves were empty. Some librarians of this kind found themselves hampered by clumsy mechanical arrangements of their libraries, cumbersome charging systems, insufficient catalogs, antiquated classification; and they plunged into a mechanical reform with great eagerness. For some years catalog rules, improved shelf-lists, card-catalog guides, shelf-guides, and a hundred and one devices for saving

time and making the use of the library easy occupied all their attention. This tendency also was useful, and has not lost its value yet. We have by no means arrived at the mechanical millennium. There are plenty of problems yet unsolved—the ordinary card-catalog drawer with its guides and labels, the Leyden-Harvard card-book with its great capacity for contemporaneous consultation, the San Francisco catalog machine, of which we hear such accounts of its storage capacity, its easy maintenance, and quick consultation, the Badger card drawer—all these must be tried and proved and the fittest selected to survive.

BUT the mechanical librarian is no more a finality than the acquisitive and the conservative librarian. He is succeeded by, or more correctly speaking, he is contemporaneous with a different type, who is not content with removing the obstacles to circulation that his predecessors have built up, but tries actually to foster it; who leans more to the missionary and pastoral side of librarianship; who relies more on personal intercourse; who goes in for reference lists and annotated and interesting bulletins; who does not so much try to make it easy for an interested public to help itself among the books as to create an interested public; who feels the intimate connection of the library and the schools to be a necessity, and university extension its inevitable consequence. This is the theoretical character of the two types; but in real life the two are mixed in each librarian in varying proportions. But, in accordance with the rule about serving two masters, there are very few librarians indeed in whom the mixture is of such just proportions that the librarian does not feel a slight indifference, or in extreme cases an actual dislike towards one or the other classes of activity which we have described. It is then the duty of all of us to strictly examine ourselves and see to which side our preference runs, and throw the weight of our will into the opposite scale.

In the *Nation* of Aug. 18, Mr. A. J. Rudolph, of the San Francisco F. P. L., replies to the notice of his "progressive machine index and



card catalogue" in the *Nation* of May 19. As he says that improvements necessitating new patents still delay a full explanation of the machine, and it is evident that it must be seen to be appreciated, it will be well for the library world to suspend its judgment for a while. In the meantime we may quote with pleasure his declaration that "experimentation has satisfied the cataloguers of this library that there is a saving of time and brain-labor greater even than was anticipated," though we may not always see from the information yet given where the saving is.

Mr. Rudolph does not always make it clear whether he is comparing his machine with a printed catalog kept up by successive bulletins or with a card catalog. Yet the distinction is important. A superior cheapness which is obvious if print is meant may disappear when cards are in question.

The saving in pen-work, is thus described: "The entries for the machine are clipped from library catalogues and publishers' lists of recognized authority, pasted upon card-board prepared for the purpose, then inserted in the linked plates. The plates, being easily put in or taken out of the machine, this work is done at the cataloguer's table, and, when finished, inserted in the machine. No calculation need be made for space for future entries, as all the insertions are movable, and new plates may be put in whenever it is necessary. By using printed matter already carefully revised, greater legibility and accuracy are secured, in addition to the speed."

We should have supposed that the time required for hunting up the entry in catalogs and publishers' lists of recognized authority, and hunting up, be it remembered, several copies, one for the author and the others for the various subjects under which the book must be entered, and the time spent in cutting them out and pasting them upon cardboard, this we should have supposed would be longer than the time of writing the titles upon cards, even in the best library hand. But the San Francisco catalogers have no doubt tested the matter. And there would be a great saving for those librarians that buy current American literature almost entirely, because the titles could be taken from *The Publishers' Weekly* and prepared when the book was ordered. For a library composed of the older literature (like Mr. Sutro's) the cataloguer will still need to have a brain.

THAT this catalog can be always brought down to date is a great advantage over a printed cat-

alog, but none at all over a card catalog; for the assertion that in the latter there must always be two alphabets to be consulted, the general alphabet and the alphabet of books not yet bulletined, is not true of libraries which print no bulletin, nor of libraries in which the bulletins are printed from the order cards (which may also be used to form the accession-book).

Another saving—put at \$7000 for a catalogue of the San Francisco Public Library—made by using the plates of the machine as copy to print from, is equally nugatory when comparison is made with a card catalog, because cards can be and are used to print from. Indeed, we doubt if any library nowadays copies its cards for the printer.

One undoubted good point about the machine is the ease with which the topics in magazines can be taken bodily from lists like *The Weekly Bulletin* and *The Index*, pasted on cardboard, marked in the margin with the proper class mark, cut up by the cutting machine, and inserted in the "progressive machine." From 70 to 100, Mr. Rudolph says, can be prepared in an hour. Of course, the same thing could be done in an ordinary card catalog if the cataloger had a cutting-machine; but it would take longer because the titles would have to be cut apart before pasting, and the separate pasting of every one on its own card of such narrow bits of paper is difficult and slow work.

On the whole, we may call the invention not only highly ingenious, but very important; and we suppose none will attract more attention in the library exhibit in Chicago next year.

THE preparations for the World's Fair go on apace as far as the A. L. A. is concerned, and the outlook is very encouraging for the selection and collection of the representative small library which has been a central feature of the plan. The Selection Committee hope to have this work well in shape in a few weeks, and the Collection Committee has received good assurance that it will have the liberal support of publishers and others in procuring the necessary books. We print elsewhere a letter from the American representative of Messrs. Macmillan & Co., volunteering most liberally to furnish any of the books from the list of their house which may be desired by the Selection Committee. This is a happy model, not only to the English houses represented here, but to American publishers as well, and we trust that the example may be generally followed.



IF facts are reported to us correctly, the Iowa State University Library has been the scene of a transaction that ought to engage the attention of the Trustees' Section of the A. L. A. at their next meeting. Mrs. Ada North has been the librarian for many years. She was very popular with the students, and no pretence of inefficiency was made. But the post was wanted by one of the Board of Regents, an ex-editor, and she was summarily dismissed. The college paper, the *S. U. I. Quill*, calls Mrs. North "the most efficient librarian the university ever had," and in another issue speaks of her as "the same faithful librarian that she has always been," holding "the highest esteem of the students." It is disheartening to see such ignorance of library needs or such disregard of library interests still continuing in this country.

### Communications.

#### LOS ANGELES PUBLIC LIBRARY.

WE are about to undertake the preparation of a "California" subject index, not a bibliography, but an index by subject and author alphabetically arranged, very like the California State University Library index. Our plan of work is this: For some time some fifteen members of the staff have assembled every Thursday evening in the Library Committee room to systematically study special features of library economy. For five Thursdays the subject was *Bibliography*. It was suggested that we do some co-operative work in bibliography, devoting our attention to a subject which would make a beneficial return to the library. Our own State, but especially our own part of the State, was agreed upon. Appended find a working scheme of the subject. Four assistants were assigned topics, viz.: 1, Political history—1822; 2, Same, 1822-'46; 3, Natural history; 4, Industrial history.

#### POLITICAL HISTORY.

- Early history—1769
  - antiquities.
  - archæology.
  - ethnology.
  - early voyages.
  - advent of padres. (Jesuits.)
- Spanish rule—1769-1822
  - government.
  - growth of pueblos.
  - explorations.
  - missions (Dominican and Franciscan)
    - establishment.
    - maintenance.
- Mexican rule—1822-1846
  - division of Upper and Lower Calif.
  - gov't of Upper Calif.
  - growth of cities and institutions.
  - operations of Mex. and Am. military and naval forces.
  - discovery of gold placers.
- American rule—1846
  - treaty with Mexico.
  - constitutional convention.
  - Mex. land grants.
  - growth of cities.
  - government.
  - commercial aspect.
  - social revolutions.
  - educational institutions, newspapers, biography.

#### NATURAL HISTORY.

- Maps.
- Societies (scientific).
- Physiography.
  - climate, altitudes, etc.
- Fauna.
- Flora.
- Mineralogy.
- Geology.
- Palæontology.

#### INDUSTRIAL HISTORY.

- Agriculture, societies.
- Horticulture, "
- Irrigation.
- Mining.
- Products.
- Exports.
- Imports.
- Railroads.
- Population.
- Business enterprises, etc.

Attendants were allowed to choose such special subjects as they wished to work on. Special stress was given to the fact that the work was purely optional with the staff, but this was quite unnecessary, as the enthusiasm was unanimous. A detailed working scheme was arranged, each girl to turn over to the cataloguer every Thursday evening such material as she may have collected during the week. Cataloguer to make a careful revision of material, and arrange as stated at beginning.

ADELAIDE R. HASSE, *Asst. Lib.*

#### MUTUAL BOOK LENDING' BETWEEN LIBRARIES.

RIDGWAY LIBRARY, PHILA.

SOME hesitation must be felt in developing a new idea. It may be an old one, and if not, it will be discounted for that reason. But why should not libraries enter into an agreement in virtue of which books may be furnished by any institution, a party to said agreement (of course under its own rules as to loaning books), upon request through another, for use within (or for loan by) the latter?

The advantages accruing to students (for the general or novel reader) would scarcely extend its limits unduly by such an arrangement need hardly be recapitulated, while any inherent impracticability is by no means so obvious. The institution making request guarantees safe return of book and at the same time protects itself by agreement with individual on whose behalf book is borrowed; and the latter pays cost of transmission, etc., and any charge that the requisitioned institution is accustomed to make for use of its books, or that may be otherwise agreed upon. Thus the facilities of students would be very greatly enlarged, while each institution would benefit in proportion to the demands made upon it.

Rarities, etc., could be reserved from the operation of the agreement. But it is not necessary here to go into a worked-out detail. I would ask any librarian to whom scheme may commend itself to communicate with writer.

BUNFORD SAMUEL.

[The lending of books between American libraries is not unexampled. Harvard College Library and the Boston Athenæum have often been drawn upon in that way. The tacit agree-



ment is that outlined above; but we do not know of any case in which a written agreement has been made. — EDS. L. J.]

#### IOWA STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

IOWA's peculiar situation, with great cities of other States on every side, probably accounts for the absence of any large city within her borders. Des Moines, the capital and principal city, is a busy, thriving town of about 60,000 inhabitants. The State capitol is an imposing building of fine architectural design and proportions, built on a beautiful and commanding site. It cost three million dollars and shows for much more, as every dollar was honestly and judiciously expended. The fine collection of the State Library is housed in one of the handsomest library rooms in the country, though, with its alcoves and galleries four tiers high, it is not in accord with modern ideas of library architecture.

It was in this room and another room in the building that the Iowa State Library Association held its third annual meeting, Aug. 31 and Sept. 1. Great credit is due to the President and Secretary, Mrs. Miller and Mrs. North, for their successful efforts in organizing in a State without a single large city the second State Library Association in the country. This meeting showed an increase of attendance over last year, and was marked by great earnestness and intelligent interest in the various problems of library administration. A glance at the topics discussed and the committees appointed for next year will indicate the scope of the society's work. Its organization has doubtless put library interests in Iowa a decade ahead, and has added to the obligations the State is under to Mrs. North, ex-State and University Librarian, for the good work she has done in those positions.

F. M. C.

#### WORLD'S FAIR NOTES.

THE following interesting letter has been received by a member of the World's Fair Committee:

MACMILLAN & Co., Publishers, 112 Fourth Ave. }  
NEW YORK, August 26, 1892. }

Mr. R: R. Bowker:

SIR: I have the pleasure of learning that you are on the committee which has undertaken to fit up a model library for the Chicago Exhibition, and am therefore sending you by evening mail herewith a copy of our catalogue just issued. If you will do me the favor of looking through and indicating any of our publications that you would like to exhibit as part of the library, I shall be pleased to send them with the firm's compliments to any address that you send me.

Yours very truly,

GEORGE B. BRETT.

A SWINDLE?

August 3, 1892.

ONE of the A. L. A. paid \$1 to the representative of the U. S. Instantaneous Photograph Co., who took the A. L. A. group at the Patent Office, May 21, for a photograph to be sent him, and in spite of a letter addressed to the firm, 1323 Penna. Ave., Washington, he has heard nothing from them. Col. Lowdermilk has been on their track, but reports the establishment closed.

There may be others who have been swindled.

#### A BEGGING LETTER.

THE following unique book-begging letter was received the other day by a State librarian in the Upper Mississippi Valley. The writer had formerly been a resident of the State in question, but now lives in a Pennsylvania town, where he is commencing to found a library that doubtless soon will attain "Sum Colostial Numbers," if State librarians generally responded as freely as he apparently thinks this one will be proud to do. Proper names are omitted for obvious reasons, but otherwise the missive is given *verbatim et literatim*, as a curiosity in librarianship.

"April, 22nd, 1892

"Honard Sir I lived in \* \* \* \* [State] several years — after the close of the Last War in — Co. & — Co. I Came to — [State] from Ohio. Some 18 Mounths ago I commenced to Found the [writer's surname] Library of the U. S. we have a larg conection scaterd all over the U. S. a cherished wish of my Life has allways ben to Found a Library that would Life to Sum Colostial Numbers. I am now in my 64 year — I have Bot a good many for the Library and I have ben Soliciting Books and I have received a great Many from Many parts of the Union I expect to continue on adding to the Library while I live and it is my Expressed de Sire when called of for my Son to to take up where I left of and continue to add to the Library. I am gitting Books of all Kinds.

"Nowing that all States in the Union have there State Library and are Evry year publishing State reports I would Like Honard Sir to Soliciat Some Books out of the Archievs of [State] I liked [State] and her people and the climate Very Much in dead and I have all ways regreted that I was endused to leave the State through Friends who belevied it was for the Best, it May be I dont now how it is I was a Solgier in the Last War any records Published of History of [State] troops would Interest Me very much and would be worthy to Give a Late work on Education a Hand Book of the State or if on file any Book or Books of the Early times of the State I would verry much disire

"I am a Stranger to you but having lived in [State] Several Years and now well General [a prominent politician] Well I need not hesitate to rite you. Permitt me to say to you in the Months that are past I scarcely rite any one but what I get one Book or More Some Verry valuable You will Please give this Letter *your* thought and what ever you may Select and Send be a Sured it will be Most thankfully received and cherished trusting I may hear from you Favorably soon I remain yours."

#### A CORRECTION.

September 7, 1892.

Editor Library journal:

THE Attendance Register of the recent meeting of the A. L. A. represents me as acting librarian of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, of Baltimore City. It is a mistake. Mr. S. C. Donaldson was the acting librarian; I was his assistant, and so registered.

SAMUEL H. RAUCK.



## FLOUNDERING AMONG THE MAPS.

BY H. C. BADGER, *Late Curator of Maps in Harvard University Library.*

"WELL," said the wise librarian, "all I can do is to turn you loose and let you flounder."

This was many years ago. The writer had just come as a novice to the library. He knew nothing of maps and very little of library work.

He had reached the dead-line in the ministry. He was full of infirmities. The experienced librarian was distrustful as to the accuracy or value of any library work he might now attempt. It was very kind to trust him and to turn him loose in so rich a pasture as that collection of maps in the college library.

The results of the experiment may be worth recording, whether for warning or instruction.

The collection of maps was a large one, probably far surpassing both in size and value that of any university library in the world.

Dr. G. F. Brandes, its original collector, is described as *Regi M. Britanniae et Electori Brunswicensi a Consiliis aulicis, Hanoverae Anno 1792 defuncto*. While the same hand continues the record, *Collectionem continuavit, supplevit, auxit C. D. Ebeling, Professor Hamburg, etc.*

Professor Ebeling spent some time in our country at the close of the last century. He made a valuable collection of *Americana*. He carefully recorded each year his purchases of maps, until, in 1817, the prices are no longer so scrupulously entered, and before the year is ended the pen drops from his hand.

Mr. Israel Thorndike, of Boston, appreciated the great value of the collection thus made. He purchased it for \$6500, and presented it to the Harvard College Library, which, in 1831, published as a catalogue of maps the check-list Prof. Ebeling had made of his and Dr. Brandes' treasures.

This was before the day of methodical library work in America. The maps were not measured, or numbered, or located, or geographically distributed, or placed in portfolios; and though order was afterwards sought by pencilling a number on the back of each map, while writing the same into the printed catalogue, the lack of care and oversight was such that a growing chaos reigned in the collection for upwards of fifty years.

Floundering it was, indeed, for one who knew nothing of such work or of the world's cartography. To collect, identify, and rightly place and number some 14,000 sheets, representing near 8000 publications, was not mere fun.

Maps are such fugitives. Where were they?

When found, which of this jumble of sheets made up one work, or belonged to the same edition? Here stands the title of a certain map in this catalogue. Where is it? How *large* is it? With no description of it, what sort of a thing are we to look for?

Probably nobody has seen that map for fifty years. After keeping it in mind for a whole year, the flounderer stumbles upon it at last shut into an old atlas where somebody had carelessly left it, years and years ago, after comparing it with the similar atlas map there bound in.

Finding them was but part of the task. There were fearfully dirty maps to be dusted, ragged maps to be repaired, bundles of rolled maps to be flattened, cross-folded maps to be re-shaped, and the fragments of wrecked atlases to be brought together and bound.

But when the maps are collected and geographically placed, what floundering it was, that attempt to set them in chronological order and rightly to fix the responsibility for their authorship!

General grouping or classification was easy. Amsterdam maps do not look like those from Nürnberg or Vienna.

The long boots of Jo. Janssen's fishermen in 1640 little resemble the horse-hair wigs of 1740. But when the flounderer brings together the maps of Nic. Visscher or Fred De Wit, both of Amsterdam, he will make confusion worse confounded until he discovers that each name extends through near a century of cartographic work, and has at least three representatives. He will presently guess that De Wit and De Witt stand for grandfather and grandson, well separated in time and in work, while "Class" Visscher, or N. J. Piscator, is one, and Nic. Visscher another, or several others. Map-makers are not pledged to be self-consistent.

The presenting of the same name in its Dutch, French, or Latin form will give riddles easily read.

But the inquirer will be bothered at first, and completely swamped at last, when he discovers how often the same map, struck from identically the same plate, differing possibly in the coloring, appears under the name of Janssen, or Blaeuw, or Nic. Visscher, or Fred De Wit, or Covens & Mortier.

The number of pirated editions is incredible. So is the number of atlases made by publishers, swapping plates or heaping together all they



can make and scrape, Fred De Wit now cutting his name into an old and worn-out plate engraved by an Italian long before. S<sup>r</sup> Robert, about 1730, cuts his name and date into many plates engraved by Sanson before 1660.

"Imprint erased" needs to be written on scores of maps where the scratches of the graver still tell the tale, while thousands of maps have the artist's name as well as dates suppressed by the publishers' greed or ambition, the magnifying-glass showing now and then where the engraver has smuggled in his monogram or his name in the hem of a goddess's robe or in the shading of a hero's spear.

The art-work of some of the old maps in their borders or illuminations shows at times a magnificent boldness of conception or vigor of touch, while in some the colors laid on by hand are very rich after the exposure of two hundred years.

In general, these old wood-cut and copper-plate maps make our modern work seem flat, cheap, and cold. And the flounderer, when an unrecognized map comes under his eye for identification, will often have nothing to guide him but his clear impression that the engraving is the work of a French, a Dutch, or an Italian hand, and one which he has or has not previously seen.

Such a case came up when for a whole year a series of maps came under his eye, one after another, all published at Amsterdam, yet not of North Europe work.

"No careful Dutchman or neat Norwegian or Dane ever drew those bold, broad lines," he said; "that is an Italian hand."

He held his faith, and refused to complete his record, till after a year's watching he was rewarded by coming upon the good name of Guicciardini.

So nothing but a "blind instinct" is at times keen enough to scent the truth and set the quarry.

Here were certain vigorous wood-cuts representing, and very accurately, the great ocean-currents, while similar plates of Africa and America showed the Nile and the Amazon pouring out from immense cavities in the earth.

Whence came these? Nobody knew them. Experts were called in. Mr. Winsor showed them to Mr. Alexander Agassiz. Prof. Whitney was appealed to, but it was all in vain. The flounderer was flung back simply upon his own instinct. He said, "Those were not made for navigators. They show no soundings, no compass lines. 'Tis some early study of physical geography."

Feeling sure of that, he turned back to the

century indicated by the coarse but vigorous wood-cuts, and at once came upon the *MUNDUS SUBTERRANEUS* of Athanasius Kircher, published at Amsterdam in 1678.

There were his wood-cuts, still all in place.

A longer quest and watch was that which went on track of the identity and authorship of more than a hundred maps and plates showing life in Asia, in the East Indies, and about the Pacific Ocean.

Evidently some large work had been mangled by Prof. Ebeling's zeal, but he had not been thoughtful enough to pencil on a few of the plates their date and birthplace.

Yet this was Dutch work, that was plain. They apparently came from Amsterdam or Leyden. They had all been numbered. Presently one of them disclosed the name J. Goeree. That gave little light. The more suggestive or fruitful name of J. von Braam came later. This helped to identify the same maps in the great catalogue of printed maps of the British Museum Library. But they seemed to have there no farther identification. They were assigned to conjectural dates, such as 1750? 1760? 1770? It was now nearly a year before the name François Valentyn appeared on a plate that looked like these. It gave the needed clue. The flounderer at once jumped to the conclusion that the entire set came from that remarkable work, *Oud en Nieuw Oost Indien*, etc., published at Dordrecht, etc., in 1724-26.

If this was true, how could we prove it?

Apparently not a copy of that work was to be found in America.

It was now yet again three years before we could find and procure from Europe a copy of the five folio volumes which show the remarkable work of the noble priest who spent so much of his life in the service of the East India Company in the Indies.

More than 1000 maps and plates testify to his diligent zeal. The drawings from life, animals, shells, birds, botanical specimens, more than 500 fishes, not all of them fancy sketches, are of unusual excellence for the time.

It gratified the flounderer's vanity to be able definitely to locate several hundred maps and plates, as to all of which that great British Museum map catalogue is all at sea, while two or three copies of Valentyn's great work repose unopened on that library's shelves.

The ponderous volume of that catalogue, to which the present writer is much indebted, is singularly rich in defects and in errors.



Its greatest defect is in not giving dimensions of maps, so that commonly with an unrecognized map before you, you cannot tell from their record whether they have it or not.

Its many errors almost necessarily follow from having so many hands executing the one task. That task needs yet the work of some one competent man for a lifetime rightly to work up the bibliography of the world's cartography — to give us fit lists of the workers, while setting the works in right chronological sequence.

The present writer's floundering suggests to him certain rules :

I. Never give up the trail when hunting for identification. Time may seem to be wasted, and long periods may elapse ; but the world's resources are so great that success is sure if perseverance keeps on.

II. Never receive a map at the library, no matter how insignificant, without stamping on it the date of its coming in ; and never accept the gift of one, especially one brought home by

a traveller or filched from some scarce work, without making the giver write on it all he knows as to its derivation and origin.

III. Loose maps are so easily lost, injured, hidden in books, etc., that one might well write over every collection of them, as Prof. Ebeling wrote, both in French and German, at the beginning of his catalogue : " Loans from this collection can on no pretence be made."

Maps, especially old maps, cannot but suffer in the handling; even when most carefully treated and scrupulously kept close to their nests, they will be frayed and worn. And there is probably yet no library in America, if in the world, which makes proper provision for the keeping and exhibiting of maps, either old or new.

In concluding his work in this field, having accurately measured, described, and for seven years studied so many thousand maps, the present writer is glad to believe that, when the result of his experiments is given to the world, it will make the floundering of others less embarrassing.

#### THE LINOTYPE METHOD.\*

By E. C. RICHARDSON, *Princeton College Library.*

JUST before the White Mountain meeting of the A. L. A., something having called attention to the method of setting type in bars, I wrote the Linotype Company and had circulars sent to me there, intending to introduce a theory or two as to the ways in which this method could be made practical to librarians. Not being willing to pose as a mere theorist, however, the exposition was restricted to private conversation until some practical data could be obtained. A year ago this summer the New London Library being about to publish a finding list, the trustees undertook to run the risk of a practical experiment, the result of which seems to justify the method. In the meantime the use of the machine has been so far extended that, with the collateral experiments of Mr. Foster, Mr. Stetson, and others, its use for certain lines may be considered as recognized.

Mr. Foster's experiment was one of cheap printing, and not wholly satisfactory to him, though it might have been to one less exact and nice in his methods. So far as I know, the New London experiment was the first which had in view the owning of the type and the keeping set up. The idea is this: By this method the type is cast in bars. These cannot be pried readily when

kept standing, they can be purchased for the cost of type-metal, and additions can be readily inserted. Moreover, as type-metal can be sold at any time, the cost of keeping standing is only cost on investment. Composition is the same or less than in regular type. It seems evident that where a finding-list is to be reprinted every few years there would be considerable saving made. The only hitch which appeared was as to whether type set up at different times on different machines would harmonize. This also has been tested. The concern with which the job was started gave up machine work and removed after type was set up, but before corrections were made. Bars for corrections were made by another company on another machine, and cannot be distinguished from the rest in the catalogue. So now there has been a practical test which seems fairly conclusive. It remains to be seen just how much saving will be made on reprinting, but it seems probable that the following hypothetical case will hold:

Catalogue of 100 pp., 4000 ems per page ; composition at .60 (or .50, or ?) \$240, or \$2.40 per page. Cost of metal, \$1.35. Suppose in 2 years twenty pages are added and reprinted. This will cost : Interest on \$135 for 2 years, \$15,

\* See "Some Notes on Co-operative Methods of Printing Library Catalogues," L. J., v. 17, No. 5, p. 160.



20 pages, \$48; and the cost of insertion at .50 per hour. If set up new it would cost \$288, thus leaving \$225 to pay for insertion. This would probably not cost more than \$50 at the outside (I judge by time taken for insertion of corrections in the New London Catalogue), and the saving would be \$175, or more than enough to pay for all the type, which ought to be good for 20 editions. There is in fact a process of copper facing patented by the Linotype Reporting and Printing Co., of 32 Park Row, New York, which is more expensive, but would last a century. This company has taken great interest in the experiments, and has worked out some very

practical results. I have been experimenting with them also on the following idea, which was the one begun with as long ago as the White Mountains meeting. Confrères of the A. L. A. will, I am sure, not accuse me of inconsiderate enthusiasm if I advance a suggestion which has as yet been tested only in model (though pretty thoroughly tested in this way), and which *seems* to me entirely practical. Why is it not practical to have a title-a-line catalogue kept set up in bars, additions being filled in as they are made, as into a card catalogue, and *proofs* taken on a press for use in the library; a new edition being printed from time to time if necessary?

### THE TILDEN TRUST LIBRARY: WHAT SHALL IT BE?

BY JOHN BIGELOW.\*

THE recent decision of the Court of Appeals, nullifying the clause of the late Mr. Tilden's will in which he tried to provide a free monumental library for the city of New York, imports a most humiliating reflection either upon the statesmen who made our testamentary laws or upon the court which interpreted them. In either case, and irrespective of the loss visited upon our commercial metropolis by this decision, the result cannot fail to be regarded not only as a defeat of justice, but as a public calamity.

What were Mr. Tilden's wishes and intentions in regard to the disposition of the bulk of his fortune after making what he deemed an adequate provision for his kindred, no one who has read his will could entertain a doubt. His intentions have been disregarded and his will set aside by the Court of Appeals, apparently, because he had reposed more confidence in his executors than the law permits. Had he selected for his executors gentlemen in whose integrity he had less confidence, gentlemen whose discretion he distrusted, and had he tied them up with such restrictions as obvious prudence would have dictated in such a case, his wishes might have been respected and the city of New York be now the richer by some five millions of dollars.

Whether this decision is in accord with the laws of the State or merely a caprice of the judiciary, it is final so far as the Tilden Trust is concerned; and, despite the carefully elaborated directions of his will, the whole of this large bequest was decided to belong to heirs for whom he designed only what was indeed a generous provision, none of them being descendants of his body, but which amounts in fact to less than one-fifth of his estate.

Happily a remnant has been saved from the wreck; what may be characterized as a lunar rather than a solar remnant, but still a remnant of planetary proportions. In view of the uncertainties, expense, and the delays incident to litigation of this character, the executors of Mr. Til-

den and the trustees of the Tilden Trust deemed it prudent, previous to the final argument of the Court of Appeals, to accept the terms of a settlement proffered by the grand-niece of Mr. Tilden, who was a party to the suit for the invalidation of the will, and who upon the death of her grandmother, Mr. Tilden's sister, and under her will, not under the will of Mr. Tilden, became entitled to one-half of all that part of the estate that had been intended for the Tilden Trust.

By the terms of this settlement the trustees of the Tilden Trust came into the possession of a property from which they expect to realize from two to two and a quarter millions of dollars. None of this sum, however, comes to the Tilden Trust through the will of Mr. Tilden. If this remnant shall ever be consecrated to the purpose for which the larger sum was designed, it will represent the shadow only of Mr. Tilden's beneficent intentions: the substance having been entirely diverted by the courts in other directions. Had the trustees of the Tilden Trust declined to avail themselves of this opportunity of insuring the city against the risks of a total loss, any private citizen would have encountered no legal obstacle in taking the same risk and putting the proceeds of the venture into his own pocket.

Notwithstanding his long-cherished desire, his carefully matured plans and clearly expressed instructions, the public will never receive a single penny directly from Mr. Tilden's estate except what may come to it periodically in the form of taxes.

Shamefully unjust to the memory of Mr. Tilden as this state of facts will appear, when the judicial light of history shall be turned upon it, it delivers the trustees of the Tilden Trust from some of the restrictions in the administration of what they have saved—a fact which may ultimately prove advantageous to the public.

By his will it is clear that Mr. Tilden intended to confer upon his trustees a wide discretion in regard to the application of his bequest. He sought to provide for the city in which he had passed most of his life, in which he had amassed his fortune, and from which he had re-

\* Copyrighted by Charles Scribner's Sons, by whose kind permission it is here reprinted from *Scribner's Magazine*. In that magazine it is illustrated with plans of a proposed library building.



ceived every mark of public regard that could render life attractive to him, not only a free library, but such other educational facilities as in their judgment would be most opportune.\*

Had the validity of the Tilden Trust been sustained by the courts, the trustees would have been compelled to restrict their operations rigorously to the needs of "A free library in the city of New York." This testamentary restriction, however, does not apply to the fund which has come into the hands of the trustees, except so far as such restriction is perpetuated by the charter of the Tilden Trust, a restriction which the legislature, if requested, will hardly hesitate to modify in any direction that would manifestly enlarge the usefulness of the trust.

"The horse that drags his halter is not lost." Though the law has flagrantly shorn the trust of its just proportions, a princely endowment for a library has been saved, and the immediate and pressing question now is, how can this endowment be used to the best advantage? In this question every New Yorker, at least, has a vital interest, and the press of New York a manifest duty, for it is only through the press that the best judgment of her citizens can be evolved and the public authorities properly encouraged and sustained in giving that judgment fit and adequate expression. Had the portion of his estate which Mr. Tilden destined for the Tilden Trust come into the hands of its trustees, it would have been their duty, as we understand it to have been their purpose, to open a library at once, or at least without unnecessary delay, at the testator's former residence, No. 15 Gramercy Place, a structure which could be made to accommodate some two hundred thousand volumes, and which would have the important advantage of being accessible both from Nineteenth and Twentieth Streets. Though this property would not furnish for any considerable time such accommodation as the Tilden Trust Library would require, even with its curtailed resources, it would have enabled the trustees to commence operations, within six months or a year at the latest, with a collection exceeding both in number and value the collections which first welcomed the public to any of the other great libraries of the world.

The fact that this structure had been for many years the residence of Mr. Tilden, as well as the obvious duty of the trustees to lose no time in giving the public an opportunity of profiting by his munificence, favored this idea. Could this dream have been realized, the library might have been dispensing its blessings, and at the same time developing organized strength and vigor, while the trustees should be taking the necessary

steps to provide ampler accommodations for its progressive needs in the early future.

In view of their reduced resources, this policy is less likely to commend itself to the trustees. In the first place, they do not own the Gramercy Place property which Mr. Tilden intended them to have. They are joint owners of but half of it, the other half belonging to the heirs, and a suit in partition and sale at public auction may be necessary for a division of their respective interests. To whom it will belong after the sale, and the time to be consumed in the partition, are both, of course, uncertain.

In the second place, should the trustees become the purchasers of the Gramercy Place house, would they be justified in sinking so large a proportion of their reduced capital in non-income-producing property, by appropriating it to such a purpose? They cannot count with any certainty, at present, upon an income of much over \$80,000 a year. All of that will be needed to equip and operate such a reference library as befits a city already more populous than London fifty years ago, and likely to be as populous fifty years hence as London itself will then be.

In the third place, the Gramercy Place house was constructed for a residence; it would require strengthening and other extensive and more or less expensive alterations to adapt it to the purposes of a library, and when all was done, it would not be fire-proof, a very serious objection to the dwelling-place of any large library.

In the fourth place, its territory would in a very few years be totally inadequate to the expanding needs of the library, for which it is manifestly wiser, if possible, to provide in the beginning than to incur all the disturbance, inconvenience, and expense of a removal, a new classification of the books, a reconstructing of catalogues, and numberless other subsidiary changes which would be required to adjust the library and its work to a new domicile and a new environment.

Were the trustees even willing, would it be wise or prudent for the city to allow the funds for this library, the manifest destiny of which is to become the most important library of the continent, to be farther shrunk, merely to provide a shelter for its operations?

New York has already as many small, incomplete, and struggling libraries as are needed. Would it not be a folly to add to their number? What the city now wants is a library that shall possess sufficient vital force to become, reasonably soon, a repair for students from all parts of the world; to constitute an attraction to the literary and contemplative class, fully corresponding with the incomparable attractions which she has always held out to men of affairs; to the organizers of the material industries and interests of the nation.

With their income unimpaired and entirely applicable to the equipment and operation of the library, this result could be realized in a very few years, for there probably was never a time in the history of the world when there were so many valuable libraries awaiting the advent of cash purchasers. Even in our own country there are very many large and valuable collections of books

\* "If for any cause or reason," he says in the 35th section of his will, "my said executors and trustees shall deem it inexpedient to convey said rest, residue, and remainder or any part thereof or to apply the same or any part thereof to the said institution, I authorize my said executors and trustees to apply the rest, residue, and remainder of my property, real and personal, after making good the said special trusts herein directed to be constituted, or such portions thereof as they may not deem it expedient to apply to its use, to such charitable, educational, and scientific purposes as in the judgment of my said executors and trustees will render the said rest, residue, and remainder of my property most widely and substantially beneficial to the interests of mankind."



which would soon and without cost gravitate into any receptacle which would enlarge their usefulness and dignify the name and taste of their collectors. Of this the Tilden Trust has already received some substantial proofs, and only needs a suitable domicile to receive many more.

The British Museum owed its rapid growth and some of its most valuable possessions as much to the liberality of individuals as to its levies upon the national exchequer. In 1757 George II. gave it the library of the former kings of England. The same year the same monarch presented to it the Cotton Library. In 1763 George III. gave it the Thomason Collection of books and pamphlets issued in England between the years 1640-1662, embracing all the controversial literature of that interesting period. In 1799 it received the bequest of the Rev. Mr. Cracherode's valuable collection. In 1820 Sir Joseph Banks, for many years President of the Royal Society, gave to it his library of 16,000 volumes. In 1823 George IV. presented to it the collection of his father, which is reported to have cost £650,000. In 1846 the Grenville Library of over twenty thousand volumes was bequeathed to it. These are some of the larger donations by the aid of which this library has reached its present enormous proportions, but they constitute by no means the larger part of its possessions acquired through the liberality of less conspicuous givers, such as Richard Gough, Richard Rawlinson, Robert Mason, F. W. Hope, and many others of later date. It does not require the gift of prophesy to foresee the time when a metropolitan free library, such as the Tilden Trust is destined to become if provided with suitable accommodations, would have quite as many and as bountiful benefactors.

Were any public-spirited citizen to address to the mayor and commonalty of the city of New York a proposition to secure to it the income of two or three millions of dollars for the equipment and operating of a free library within its borders on the single condition that they would provide for it a suitable repository, it is difficult to conceive of any one hesitating about the acceptance of it. To close with such a proposition at once would seem to be a matter of course, neither inviting nor admitting of debate.

Such would seem to be precisely the opportunity now presented to the municipality of the most populous and wealthiest city of the American continent. This opportunity, too, presents itself at a most propitious moment. In the quarter of the city which has no rival in appropriateness for such a purpose, the city has a park now cumbered with a reservoir which is understood to have substantially survived its usefulness. This park embraces all the land between the Fifth and Sixth Avenues and between Fortieth and Forty-second Streets, and is now known as Bryant Park. The appropriation of parts of this park has already been seriously discussed.

A bill was introduced into the Legislature only a year or two before Mr. Tilden's death, with the acquiescence if not with the formal sanction of the municipal authorities, to have a portion of this park consecrated to a free library to be equipped and operated altogether at the city's expense. Mr. Tilden's co-operation was solicit-

ed. With his views upon the subject of such an institution, which had already taken formal shape in his will, he naturally declined to give the projected legislation any encouragement. How far his declension influenced the promoters of the bill and whether any intimations of his own purpose had anything to do with its fate has never transpired, but the bill was not passed after it was ascertained that Mr. Tilden's co-operation could not be counted upon.

It has more recently been proposed to erect a new municipal building for all the courts and other municipal offices on this park; and a bill was also framed for that purpose, and submitted to the Legislature. The inconvenience of removing the judicial and administrative offices of the city so far from the great centre of business, and other objections of a no less grave character welled up so rapidly that that bill was not pressed, and the project, we believe, has been definitely abandoned.

Only one of the objections that either of these projects had to contend with would be even apparently applicable to the consecration of a portion of Bryant Park to the uses of a library, and that is the wise reluctance of the people to any reduction of the breathing spaces of the city—a reluctance with which we are in entire sympathy. If, however, ample literary accommodations for the Tilden Trust Library can be provided in the Bryant Park for at least half a century to come, not only without restricting the present park accommodations, but actually increasing them—as we shall presently show that they can be—this objection will disappear.

One day, during the later stages of the debate over the plans to be adopted for the new library structure at Washington, the late Samuel J. Randall was lunching with the writer, and a gentleman present sketched on a bit of paper a plan for the National Library, upon which he had long been musing, and the details and merits of which he proceeded to expound to his listeners. Mr. Randall was so much taken with the plan that he requested the author to send him a detailed account of it in writing. This was done and forwarded to Washington, but failed to arrive there until after the plan now in progress of execution had been practically adopted by the committee. Before it left New York, however, it was submitted to Mr. Tilden. He was so much impressed by it as to say that it would insure larger and better results for its cost than any plan of a library building he had ever seen, and he expressed the wish that it might be adopted by Congress. This structure was to be in the form of a cross, a form than which no other secures in an equal degree the two primary requisites of a dwelling-place for books—light and air.

It can hardly be thought extravagant to say that no site better adapted for a structure of suitable proportions for a metropolitan library could be carved out of any part of the city than this of Bryant Park. It is on the highest ground between the Central Park and the Battery; it is, and will continue to be, central as long as any place in New York is ever likely to be central; it is accessible by two of the most frequented thoroughfares of the city, and is precisely of the



shape and proportions best calculated to combine all the required accommodations for a library, without restricting the present privileges of the park.

The plan in question, somewhat elaborated as to details in the accompanying sketches since it was submitted to Mr. Tilden, may be briefly described as a cross, the upper part lying toward the Fifth Avenue; the lower and longer part toward the Sixth Avenue; the arms extended, one toward Fortieth Street, and the other toward Forty-second Street. The width in the clear of the main structure, both from east to west and from north to south, to be, say, sixty or sixty-five feet.

Double-faced shelves perpendicular to the wall, for the stacking of books, will rise one tier above another four stories high on both sides of every part of the building not otherwise appropriated. These stacks of shelves on the lower floor would be about twenty-five feet long, making for both sides fifty feet of shelving and leaving an open passage in the centre for the circulation of the public of from ten to fifteen feet. The shelves on the next and succeeding floors would recede as they rose, and each upper stack would be about three feet shorter than the stack immediately below it, to leave the space of a narrow gallery for communication from alcove to alcove on each story. The stacks of the upper story or tier would therefore be nine or ten feet shorter than the stacks on the lower floor, thus affording opportunities of securing to the library at all times the greatest abundance of air and light. These several stacks would form a series of alcoves eight feet wide, with a small table in each, admirably calculated to combine with every facility of access to books, a seclusion and exemption from interruption which the serious student in New York now seeks in vain, whether in private or public resorts. The stack-room to the right and left would be 60 x 108 feet, while the stack-room toward the west, or Sixth Avenue, would be 60 x 335 feet.

At the intersection of the arms with the stems of the cross, as laid down on the accompanying plans, is a central hall or rotunda 90 feet in diameter, in the centre of which the librarian on duty would have his desks, catalogues, and bibliographical conveniences around him, and from which he could cover with his eye all the thoroughfares of the library. Tubes or other modern contrivances for the rapid delivery of books from the galleries and other remote parts of the library would concentrate at this station.

Four passages leading out of the four corners of this rotunda conduct to four octagonal pavilions, each 45 feet in diameter, having on their lower floors spacious vestibules through which the rotunda could be reached from four directions. In the upper part of each pavilion is a reading-room. One of these could be used for adult males, one for females, a third for children, and the fourth for whatever use it shall ultimately prove to be most needed. The pavilions are each lighted upon seven of their eight sides, and so located as to bring them in convenient proximity to the stack-rooms and rotunda, yet completely sheltered from the noise and bustle of both.

At the foot of the main or lower stem of the cross are two projecting hemicycles designed for lecture-rooms or audience-chambers, which may be reached from the street without entering the library.

On entering by the main doorway from the Fifth Avenue to the first floor, the student finds himself in a vestibule 22 x 37 feet. A corridor to the right and left conducts to the offices of the administration. Crossing the vestibule he passes into a spacious hall divided into three uninclosed departments or bays supported by columns, suited for the arrangement and display of books of peculiar value, curious documents, prints, autographs, etc. This hall, comprising most of the upper stem of the cross, will measure 115 feet in length and will be 35 feet between the columns, or 60 feet from wall to wall, forming an imposing approach to the rotunda, and may be visited without disturbing the readers or distracting the attention of those appointed to wait upon them.

In the basement there will be room for receiving, cleaning, cataloguing, and binding books; alcoves for bound newspapers and other bulky periodicals; and several auditoriums for literary, scientific and other societies, and laboratories and such apparatus as may be appropriately accommodated there. As the Sixth Avenue is about ten feet lower than the Fifth, the heating and lighting machinery would naturally be mounted in the sub-basement, at the western end of the building.

The total shelving on sides of alcoves secured by this plan would measure 132,000 feet. It is usual to allow 110 square feet for 1000 books. At that rate there would be accommodation in the above alcoves for 1,200,000 books. The British Museum contains about 1,600,000, the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris, 2,500,000, the Congressional Library, more than 500,000. By utilizing the walls and corridors of the rotunda as in the British Museum, accommodations would be secured for an additional 300,000 volumes, which would more than suffice for the needs of the lending library. The vacant alcoves, or rather the place they would ultimately occupy, might be appropriated to the free exhibition of works of art of every description, a convenience which would be of great and reciprocal advantage to artists and the public.

We have stated that the structure we have proposed would increase instead of diminish the present park accommodations of the city. We will now explain and establish what may seem to our readers a somewhat paradoxical statement.

The proposed structure would leave the remaining and unoccupied portions of the park divided practically into four parks. The extreme length of the cross will be 715 feet. The arms, measured from the end of one to the end of the other, will measure 390 feet in length, and 65 feet in width. By setting the building back 150 feet from the Fifth Avenue and 50 feet from the Sixth Avenue, the two parks on Fifth Avenue would measure about 200 x 355 square feet each, and the two on Sixth Avenue about 200 x 485 feet each.

Bryant Park entire contains 418,600 square feet.



It lies 920 feet on Fortieth and Forty-second Streets, and 455 feet on Fifth and Sixth Avenues. The reservoir occupies a little more than half of the whole plot. The proposed building would cover only 89,647 square feet, or about one-fifth of the plot, 21.44 per cent. exactly. Assuming that the reservoir occupies only half the plot, the park accommodations would be increased three-tenths, or, say, 12,540 square feet, by permitting the library to displace the reservoir.

In presenting this plan for a library we have intended to show the extreme available capacity of the plot under consideration. It might be reduced in the length of stem and arms to half the projected dimensions, preserving, of course, its proper proportions, and thus give the city adequate accommodations for many years. As increased accommodations came to be required, the structure could be extended in accordance with the plan, like the palace of the Tuileries, which was commenced by Catherine de Medici in 1564, and only completed during the reign of Napoleon.

In enumerating the advantages which Bryant Park possesses over any other site in the city for a great library, we omitted to mention one of an economical character which is of by no means secondary importance.

The reservoir seems to be regarded as no longer a necessity to the city, or will soon cease to be such. The New York public will not be content to leave it cumbering the earth long after it has survived its usefulness. It contains not less than 80,000 cubic yards of stone and rubbish. Now, not only every ounce of this pile could be used in the construction of the proposed library and the terrace with which it should be surrounded, but all of the library walls except the exterior facing could be built from this material, while the old plaster of the reservoir would furnish all the sand that would be required for the mortar to lay them with. When we consider the cost of quarrying and bringing upon the premises the sand and stone required for such a structure as this, allowing the stone in the quarry to cost nothing, and add to it the cost of removing the reservoir, it is easy to see how a very large part of the cost of the library might be saved to the city by building it in Bryant Park.

If the citizens of our great metropolis knew how few of the great books which have been the pride and delight of the world for the last two centuries would ever, could ever, have been written without the facilities accumulated for their authors in four or five of the great libraries of Europe, they would consider no duty more pressing, no disposition of their wealth more profitable, than the establishment of a library complete in all directions, as the first step to be taken to secure to their country that eminence in the world of letters without which their commercial and industrial eminence must soon become, if it should not already be, a source of humiliation rather than of pride. It is to be hoped that they will look upon the present moment as the occasion, and the Tilden Trust as the opportunity, to lay the foundations of an institution which shall make at least one indispensable con-

tribution toward our country's attaining, and at no distant day, that supremacy in the republic of letters which is easily within her reach, and the falling short of which will be justly a reproach to her.

It may happen that the time when the reservoir can be spared by the city is too remote or indefinite to be treated as a factor in the problem which the trustees of the Tilden Trust have to solve. It may be; and we know there are some who incline to the opinion that the reservoir should be regarded as a permanent institution to meet unexpected and extraordinary exigencies such as great cities are always more or less exposed to. With those questions we do not propose to deal.

Then Bryant Park must be left out of the calculations of the Tilden Trust. The duty and interests of the city, however, to provide a shelter for the Tilden Library remain unchanged. Should it, however, for the reasons named or for any other, decline to provide such shelter, the following alternatives are open to the trustees:

*First*, to consolidate with some one or more of the larger libraries already established in New York. This course would be beset with difficulties which might in time possibly be surmounted; but the result of such a combination would be likely to embody more or less of the peculiarities of each corporation, and lack that unity of plan and purpose which is of great importance in laying the foundations of a great library. The aid of the Legislature would have to be invoked; and tinkering with old charters is always a delicate business, and usually fruitful of litigation.

*Second*, they may make the best use they can of the means at their disposal to establish an independent library. In such case they would be likely — we think it would be wise in them — to abandon the idea of forming a general library, but to concentrate their resources with the view of supplying complete collections of books on a limited range of subjects, and, in the selection of those subjects, to endeavor to meet as far as possible the most pressing needs of the metropolis by supplementing the more serious deficiencies of other libraries.

These deficiencies are supposed to be most felt at present in the departments of physical science.

Next to the foundation of a general library of which the literature of the sciences would form only a section, the foundation of a scientific library pure and simple, that should be full and adequate, would probably prove of the greatest practical value to the public, and most in harmony with the views of Mr. Tilden had the problem ever presented itself to him in the shape in which it may be presented to his trustees.

In this direction there would be unquestionably ample employment for all the funds of the Tilden Trust, if they were devoted not only to the providing of books but to facilitating and encouraging original research and popularizing its results by lectures and the press. The way has been in a measure prepared for such an intervention by a comparatively recent alliance of the principal scientific associations of the city. This alliance already includes the New York Academy of Sciences, the Torrey Botanical Club, the New



York Microscopical Society, the Linnæan Society of New York, the New York Mineralogical Club, and the New York Mathematical Society. There is scarcely a person of any note in the scientific world of New York and its vicinage whose name does not figure in the list of members of one or more of these societies.

The object of their confederation was to combine facilities and opportunities for the promotion of scientific research which, separate, they could not enjoy. They all require ampler accommodations and appointments than their resources will command, and most of them have libraries which they cannot afford to keep up to the times and the needs of their members.

Should the competent authorities decline to avail themselves of this opportunity to make New York the intellectual as it is the commercial centre of the country, by refusing to provide a shelter for the great library with which the trustees of the Tilden Trust are prepared to endow it, a decision in many if not in all respects to be deplored, the Tilden Trust could at least, by taking these associations under its protection, give an impulse to science in New York which would help her citizens to forget the act of judicial spoliation of which she has been the victim.

#### RUSSIAN transliteration.

I ENCLOSE a copy of a "Uniform System of Russian Transliteration," adopted by a committee of which I have the honor to be a member, with the request that you reprint the same in the LIBRARY JOURNAL. As this system has been developed in England, it may be called for convenience the English System. It differs in only a few particulars from the system commonly used in the United States, proposed by Professor Michael Heilprin, and published in Appendix II. to Cutter's "Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue" (Third edition, Washington, 1891). These differences are here shown:

Russian.	English System.	American System.
В	v	v, and f at the end of family names.
Г	gh	h, v or g, according to circumstances.
Е	e	e and ye at the beginning of words.
Ч	ch	tch.
Ш	shch	shch.
И	ui	y.

It seems to me unfortunate that two systems of transliteration should exist among English-speaking scholars, and I suggest that an effort be made to secure harmony by mutual conference. In several respects the English system is simpler than the American, the latter varying according to circumstances. H. CARRINGTON BOLTON.

#### A UNIFORM SYSTEM OF RUSSIAN transliteration.

Reprinted from *Nature*, February 27, 1890.

Up to the present time no one system of transliterating Russian names and titles into English has been generally adopted. Some of those most interested in the cataloguing and recording of Russian scientific literature have therefore arranged the accompanying scheme in order to secure the general use of a system which will enable

those unacquainted with Russian, not only to transliterate from that language into English, but also to recover the original Russian spelling, and so to trace the words in a dictionary.

With reference to some of the letters a few words of explanation are necessary.

gh is adopted in preference to g for г, since this letter is also the equivalent of h in such words as Гидра, which, if transliterated *gidra*, would lose its resemblance to the word *hydra*, with which it is identical.

Although и and ѣ have the same sound, and with a few rare exceptions the letter used in the original may be recognized by a simple rule, it is recommended that the latter should be distinguished by the sign -, since the use of the same English symbol for two Russian characters is objectionable.

The semi-vowels, ъ and ь, must be indicated when present, except at the end of a word, by the sign ' placed above the line; otherwise, the transliteration of two Russian characters might give the same sequence as one of the compound equivalents, and it would become difficult to trace the words in a dictionary.

As regards the compound equivalents, 9 out of the 12 may at once be recognized, since h must always be coupled with the preceding, and y with the succeeding, letter.

Where proper names have been Russianized, it is better whenever possible to use them in the original form rather than to re-transliterate them; there is no reason why *Wales* should be rendered *Uel's*, or *Wight* written as *Uait*. When a Russian name has a more familiar transliterated form, it is advisable to quote this as well as an exact transliteration with a cross-reference.

The system will be adopted without delay in the following publications: the Catalogue of the Natural History Museum Library; the Zoölogical and Geological Records; the publications of the Royal Society, the Linnean, Zoölogical, and Agricultural Societies, and the Institution of Civil Engineers; the Mineralogical Magazine, and the "Annals of Botany"; and it is hoped that the system will be generally used.

An expression of grateful thanks is due to those who have assisted in the arrangement of this system by criticisms and suggestions; more especially to Madame de Novikoff and N. W. Tchakowsky, Esq.

The undersigned either accept the proposed system in the publications with which they are severally connected, or express their approval of the same:

W. H. Flower, C. B., *Director Natural History Museum*; W. R. Morfill, *Reader in Russian, etc., Oxford*; F. Löwinson-Lessing, *University St. Petersburg*; S. H. Scudder, *U. S. Geological Survey*; W. H. Dall, *Smithsonian Institution*; H. Carrington Bolton, *University Club, New York*; B. Daydon Jackson, *Bot. Sec., Linnean Society*; P. L. Sclater, *Zoölogical Society*; F. E. Beddard, *Zoölogical Record*; W. Topley and C. Davies Sherborn, *Geological Record*; I. Bayley Balfour and S. H. Vines, *Annals of Botany*; H. A. Miers, *Index to Mineralogical Papers*; J. T. Naaké, *British Museum*; B. B. Woodward, *Natural History Museum Library*; J. W. Gregory, *Natural History Museum*.



RUSSIAN-ENGLISH.

Roman.		Written.		English equivalents.	Roman.		Written.		English equivalents.
Capital.	Small.	Capital.	Small.		Capital.	Small.	Capital.	Small.	
A	a	А	а	a	Ф	ф	Ф	ф	f
Б	б	Б	б	b	Х	х	Х	х	kh
В	в	В	в	v	Ц	ц	Ц	ц	tz
Г	г	Г	г	gh	Ч	ч	Ч	ч	ch
Д	д	Д	д	d	Ш	ш	Ш	ш	sh
Е	е	Е	е	e	Щ	щ	Щ	щ	shch
Ж	ж	Ж	ж	zh	Ъ	ъ	Ъ	ъ	{ Not in- dicated at end of word.
З	з	З	з	z					
И	и	И	и	i	Ы	ы	Ы	ы	ui
І	і	І	і	i					
К	к	К	к	k	Ь	ь	Ь	ь	{ Not in- dicated at end of word.
Л	л	Л	л	l					
М	м	М	м	m	Ѣ	ѣ	Ѣ	ѣ	ye
Н	н	Н	н	n	Ѥ	ѥ	Ѥ	ѥ	é
О	о	О	о	o	Ю	ю	Ю	ю	yu
П	п	П	п	p	Я	я	Я	я	ya
Р	р	Р	р	r	Ѧ	ѧ	Ѧ	ѧ	th
С	с	С	с	s	Ѩ	ѩ	Ѩ	ѩ	œ
Т	т	Т	т	t	Ѫ	ѫ	Ѫ	ѫ	i
У	у	У	у	u					

ENGLISH-RUSSIAN.

a	A	і	И	p	П	ui	Ы
b	Б	ї	Й	r	Р	v	В
ch	Ч	k	К	s	С	ya	Я
d	Д	kh	Х	sh	Ш	ye	Ѣ
e	Е	l	Л	shch	Щ	yu	Ю
é	Ѥ	m	М	t	Т	z	З
f	Ф	n	Н	th	Ѧ	zh	Ж
gh	Г	o	О	tz	Ц	’	Ъ
i	І	œ	Ѩ	u	У	’	Ь

THE SPENCER LIBRARY AT ALTHORP.

MR. G. M. MILLARD writes to the *Tribune*: “ I was at Althorp the very last day of the Spencer Library. Next morning the packers began wrapping the volumes in paper and packing them in boxes for removal. With such extraordinary care is this done that some three or four months will be required for packing the 50,000 volumes, I am told.

“ The real facts connected with the sale have not been written. There is but one person who knows all the facts — the gentleman who sold the library to Mrs. Rylands. His name is A. B. Railton; he is manager for Henry Sotheran & Co., booksellers in the Strand. In London he is called the ‘ Flying Scotchman.’ Ever alert, he more than any one else has prevented this library from going to America. I came to London with considerable hope of securing the collection for a certain Chicago gentleman. I was too late; Mr. Railton was eighteen months ahead of me ; all those months he had been keenly following on the track of the library, and six hours after the appearance in the London *Times* of the definite announcement that the library was in the market he was in communication with Mr. J. Arnold Green, the son of the Rev. Dr. Green, of the Religious Tract Society, and the representative of Mrs. Rylands, the purchaser.

“ The agents of Lord Spencer were Messrs. Sotheby, Wilkinson & Hodge, the famous book auctioners. From them Mr. Railton secured, forty hours later and confidentially, the first option on the library. Meanwhile there came pouring in upon Messrs. Sotheby telegrams, cablegrams, letters, and messages of all sorts. Messrs. Sotheby courteously replied to all inquiries ; Mr. Railton gently smiled. The game he had been playing so many months he now saw was his ; the winning cards were in his hands.

“ Three days later, accompanied by a book expert, he was in the ‘ Old Book Room ’ at Althorp. This is the name given to the room in which had reposed for half a century the choicest treasures of this wonderful library. Every volume of the thousands in this room was handled and appraised, within eight days a report was made, and one week later the library belonged to Mrs. Rylands.”

Mitchell’s, of New York, writes in reply to Mr. Millard to the *Tribune* under date of September 1: “ The letter printed by you, from George M. Millard, of Chicago, giving the story of the purchase of the Spencer Library, is as far as it goes of interest. It does not, however, give the true state of affairs, but only as seen from Mr. Millard’s standpoint. The real reason why the books did not come here was not so much Mr. Railton’s smartness in forestalling Mr. Millard, but the remarkable methods of business employed by the auctioneers having the matter in hand. For forty-eight hours we had the offer of the books for £300,000. While raising the money, and when a great deal of it had been subscribed, we received a cable from the auctioneers, withdrawing the offer. We immediately cabled back, saying we would guarantee a purchase if the offer was renewed. No answer was sent to this, and the next we knew of the matter was the news printed in the *Tribune* that Mrs. Rylands had become the purchaser, and at a much lower price than we were offered the collection for, and, indeed, were willing to pay. This was hardly fair to Lord Spencer or to us.



From paragraphs in the English trade papers it would seem that Mr. Rallton valued the books for Lord Spencer, and afterward bought them at his own valuation. Chicago, as represented by Mr. Millard, was never really in the race at all, as the whole matter was settled before he could have landed in England — that is, if the books were already sold when the auctioneers cabled their withdrawal. The books should have gone to the highest bidder, and therefore to New York."

H. W. L. writes to the *Tribune*: "Mrs. Rylands, relict of the eminent haberdasher who died three years ago, leaving her with an endowment of worldly goods understood to fall not far below the value of a million sterling, conceived the pious desire of perpetuating the name of her husband, and casting about for adequate means was advised that there was nothing equal to the bestowal upon Manchester, the scene of his personal labors, of a rich and rare library. While she was looking for an opening, and had even made some preliminary miscellaneous purchases, it was made known that the Althorp Library, which Macaulay — no mean judge — declared to be the finest in England, was in the market. Mr. Smalley, patriot and book-lover, promptly suggested that here was an opportunity for a rich American to do a great service to his country. If such an one had with equal promptitude responded to the challenge he might have secured the treasure in spite of the stipulation made by Lord Spencer when he first placed the library in the hands of Messrs. Sotheby & Wilkinson, that it should not leave the country in which it was garnered."

"The library, which the first Lord Spencer founded, purchasing the collection of Dr. George Head, some time master of Eton, is already on its way to its new home in Manchester. Mrs. Rylands' visit to Althorp was made in advance of the departure of the first vanload, she naturally desiring to see the library as it originally stood. What she thought of it as she wandered through the Long Room, across the Old Book Room, and lingered in the large library, will probably never be told. To her 'The Dictes and Sayings of the Philosophers' would perchance be dry, and she would never understand why the Mazarin Bible is worth £2000 in the market, or why Lord Blandford had paid £2250 for a precious copy of the Valdarfer Boccaccio, which was at Althorp when Mrs. Rylands visited the library. She would learn from the inventory that Althorp contains fifty-seven works of the Caxton Press, and would doubtless be told that in all the world there are only forty-two others. Caxton's successor at the printing-press, Wynkyn de Worde, also contributed some of his now priceless works to Althorp. She would see a copy of the Bible printed on pure vellum, illuminated with gold and once rich colors, that had been fading for 400 years. There certainly seemed to be money in that, but not the £5000 which is the last market quotation for the Mentz Psalter of 1457."

"It is a kindly thought, a noble gift, and very nice for Manchester. But there is about it something of a *fin de siècle* tragedy. Earl Spencer, it may well be supposed, parts with the heirloom only through the pressure of dire necessity; he

is a large land-owner, and it is doubtless the fall in rents and the depreciation in the value of land that have made Mrs. Rylands' opportunity."

"I suppose no one will be more surprised at the use made of his hardly earned money than would the late Mr. Rylands. He was the type of the honest pedler, who begins with a basket and ends with a warehouse. He was over eighty when he died, and had been at work ever since a little boy, proud of the possession of jacket and trousers, he began to 'go errands.' He made his way up rung by rung of the ladder, slowly and laboriously at first, but by the time he had reached his prime he had succeeded in establishing a business, whose flag was carried by an army of commercial travellers through every town and village of the Kingdom."

A considerable portion of the £20,000 which Mr. Arnold Green has spent during the past two years has gone in modern books, and these for the most part have been re-bound in morocco or other leather by the best bookbinders in London, each subject being bound in a distinct color and each volume having the initials "J. R." (that is, John Rylands) stamped on it.

In this section of modern works — in which the Althorp Library is very deficient — there are very many rarities, and not a few which are unique. In the latter category comes a copy of the first edition of Ruskin's poems — a present, with autograph inscription, from the great art critic's mother to a friend. The uniqueness of this particular volume arises from the fact that it contained a poem on the author's sweetheart of which Mrs. Ruskin disapproved, and which, therefore, she ruthlessly removed. This deficiency is, however, now supplied.

Mrs. Rylands, it is said, has spent £250,000 in the memorial to her husband.

#### FOR A SHELLEY LIBRARY AND MUSEUM.

READERS of Shelley are asked to contribute to a Shelley Library and Museum, to be established at Horsham, England, near the place of the poet's birth.

The library will include, in addition to general literature, all such works as may be specially connected with Shelley. In the museum a home will be found for personal relics of the poet.

Lord Tennyson heads the committee having the movement in charge; associated with him are George Meredith, Professors Max Müller, Dowden and Jebb, Messrs. Walter Besant, Leslie Stephen, Stopford A. Brooke, Edmund Gosse, Thomas Hardy, Henry Irving and others known in literature and art.

American members of the committee are Edward C. Stedman, of No. 64 Broadway, and Richard Watson Gilder, of No. 33 East Seventeenth Street, New York. Any sums which may be sent, by check or postal-order, will be duly remitted to the Hon. Secretary, Mr. James Stanley Little, of Horsham. Receipts will be promptly given to subscribers, and a public acknowledgment will be made from time to time in the literary and daily journals.

Contributions may be forwarded to either of the American members of the committee.



## American Library Association.

### MEETING OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

EXECUTIVE Committee meeting, held in Washington, D. C., May 21, 1892.

Present, Messrs. Dewey, Crunden, Cutter, Hill, and Miss James.

The Secretary reported that the resignation of K. A. Linderfelt as President of the A. L. A. had been received by him, and the members of the Executive Committee notified that unless objection was made the First Vice-President, W: I. Fletcher, would assume the duties of President.

On motion the action of the Secretary was approved, the resignation of K. A. Linderfelt was accepted, to take effect from the time of election, and the Secretary was directed to record W: I. Fletcher as President for the entire term.

It was unanimously voted to report to the association the election of the following officers, the Executive Board to include the entire list, in accordance with the constitution. [This list is given in the Lakewood Proceedings, p. 80, 81. Mr. W. E. Foster has declined to serve on the Public Documents Committee.]

To the list of officers chosen at Washington is to be added the Trustees of Endowment Fund: Norman Williams, Chicago, Ill.; E. C. Hovey, Brookline, Mass.; J: M. Glenn, Baltimore, Md., and the list of Councillors [given below], of whom ten were chosen by the association and the others by these ten. The duration of their terms was decided by lot.

### MEETING OF STANDING COMMITTEE.

Standing Committee meeting, May 26, 1892:

Present, Messrs. Dewey, Cutter, Hill, and Miss James.

The Secretary presented a letter from Dr. W: F. Poole declining to serve as Vice-President of the association for 1892. As the vote was that the Vice-Presidents should consist of all the ex-Presidents, no action could be taken by the committee to alter the fact that Dr. Poole had served two years as President. He was therefore earnestly requested to withdraw his declination to serve.

Hannah P. James and Fred. H. Hild were added to the World's Columbian Exposition Committee. FRANK P. HILL, *Secretary*.

### THE A. L. A. COUNCIL.

IN accordance with the vote at Lakewood, the 10 members first elected to the new council have completed the council and divided it into 5 groups. At a meeting in Washington it was decided that the first 10 members should cast informal ballots for the second 10 members; that a complete result of this ballot should be sent to every member of the council, and that the formal ballot should then be cast. These ballots were sent to Mr. S: S. Green, of Worcester, who was directed to have lots drawn determining the length of service of each member of the council. The result of the election was the choice of R: R. Bowker, W: E. Foster, C: C. Soule, A. R. Spofford, J: Edmands, A. Van Name, W: H. Brett, Mary S. Cutler, J. L. Whitney, and W: T. Peoples, to complete the 20 members of the council.

The result of the lot for terms of service was as follows, each group being arranged alphabetically:

1 year, 1893: Mary S. Cutler, Hannah P. James, J. N. Larned, Justin Winsor.

2 years, 1894: J: Edmands, W: T. Peoples, W: F: Poole, A. Van Name.

3 years, 1895: W: H. Brett, Ellen M. Coe, F: M. Crunden, A. R. Spofford.

4 years, 1896: Melvil Dewey, S: S. Green, C: C. Soule, Ja. L. Whitney.

5 years, 1897: R: R. Bowker, C: A. Cutter, W: I. Fletcher, W: E. Foster.

The council has as yet made no election of its own officers or committees. M. D.

The following remarks of Mr. Dewey during the discussion of the article of the new constitution of the A. L. A. on the council were forwarded to the editor of the Proceedings too late for insertion: "The council as proposed is a new feature entirely different from the honorary list of names heretofore printed as our council. The design is to create a small body that can more easily and economically get together from time to time to discuss important questions, which can thus be more satisfactorily dealt with than in our large conferences, which promise to increase yearly in size. The principle is gaining ground in many associations to select with great care the most eminent representatives of the profession as a kind of senate. It resembles the French Academy, and should be an honor to which the young librarian would look forward as the highest distinction. There are various important questions that the general association will prefer to refer to such a senate or academy rather than act on in the general meeting, which changes its character so largely in different years and at different sessions in the same year, and where a thorough discussion such as is possible to a council of 20 holding a round-table session would be out of the question."

## Library Association, United Kingdom.

### FIFTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING.

THE fifteenth annual conference of the Library Association of the United Kingdom was opened September 12, in the Sallé de l'Hémicycle of the École des Beaux-Arts in Paris. All the previous meetings of the association, since its inauguration in 1877, have been held in various parts of the United Kingdom, and the association has now, for the first time in its history, gone abroad to confer with Continental librarians, and to study library science as exemplified in the libraries of Paris. In the absence of Dr. Garnett, who was prevented at the last moment from accompanying the party, the chair was taken by Prof. Beljame, of the Sorbonne. He gave a hearty welcome to the association on behalf of the Minister of Public Instruction and the Prefect of the Seine. He was not, he said, a professional librarian himself, though, as a lover of books and a professor of English literature, his connection with both French and English libraries was somewhat close. In the course



of his frequent visits to British libraries he had experienced great kindness and assistance from English librarians, and he desired publicly to acknowledge that their learning and uniform courtesy had placed him under a debt of gratitude to which he hoped shortly to add.

The first paper of the meeting was contributed by M. Thierry Paix, of the Bibliothèque Nationale, the subject being the use of wood-engraving in old Venetian books. A paper by Dr. Garnett, which followed, was read by proxy, and dealt with the long-considered project of using the British Museum catalogue as the basis of a universal catalogue. The need of such a literary register was universally felt, and though the subject was prominently under discussion a few years ago little had of late been heard of it. By the year 1900 it was probable the publication of the British Museum Catalogue would have been completed. It would embrace one million entries, and no better basis could be found for any universal catalogue. The paper gave rise to an animated discussion and the feeling generally was strongly in favor of the proposed scheme. During the afternoon the association visited the Mazarin Library, formed by the Cardinal of that name in 1643. This fine library was established in its present home in 1674, and became national property in 1691. It contains in all some 300,000 volumes, and is especially rich in early printed books and ancient manuscripts, there being of the latter about 6000 examples, while of books printed before the end of the fifteenth century it has 1500 specimens. The building is open as a free reference library daily.

On Tuesday a particularly interesting address was delivered before the association on the Free Public Libraries of Manchester, their history, organization and work, by Mr. Councillor Pawson, J.P., of that city. In 1852, he said, Manchester voted for the  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. rate. This was the first adoption of the Public Library Acts in England. The rate was available only for building, all the books being received by gift. In 1855 the town voted for 1d. in the pound, a portion of which was available for books. The growth of the library was rapid and wonderful, and branch libraries were established in various parts of the town. A special Act of Parliament was then obtained to increase the rate to 2d. in the pound. The 1d. rate brings in £12,000. The libraries contain 206,000 volumes. There are 67,000 registered borrowers, and 703,803 volumes were lent out for home reading. Last year the daily average of readers was 2288. During 1890 and 1891 the total expended in replacing and repairing of lost and damaged books amounted only to 36s. The Manchester libraries were the first to employ lady assistants, and the experiment has proved successful. The salaries vary from 10s. to 30s. a week. In regard to quantity, Mr. Pawson said that there was an average in the public libraries in England of one volume for every 190 persons. A paper was also read by Mr. de Coverley on the subject of cloth binding. He strongly condemned the present method of stab-binding book-sheets, which injured the paper. The system of wire stitching was equally bad, while the coarse and clumsy modern cloth bindings

were inartistic and injurious to the book. The fashion of plain boards, which died out between 1830 and 1840, was, he said, much better, and he warmly advocated the French style of paper covers.

The chief business on Wednesday consisted of a paper on French artists and English bookbinders, read by Mr. Councillor Chivers, of Bath. A very important discussion was raised by Mr. Law, of Edinburgh, concerning a proposal that the association should compile and issue a catalogue of early English books to 1640 as a supplement to that of the British Museum. Upon the proposition of Mr. MacAlister, of London, seconded by Mr. Cowell, of Liverpool, the association decided to undertake the task, and M. Delisle, Chief of the Bibliothèque Nationale, promised his co operation. Miss James, of the People's Palace, contributed a paper on "Women Librarians." She had proved at the East end of London that a word or a look from a woman has more effect upon a miscreant than the forcible ejection or emphatic language of a man. Mr. MacAlister said that in some American libraries no lady assistants were engaged unless they signed an agreement not to marry. A report on free lectures in connection with free public libraries was read by Mr. Dent, Aston. If chatty popular talks about books were given, success was almost assured, and he thought that the free lecture movement was the missing link between the cases of unused books and the people who do not understand or appreciate the library.

---

## State Library Associations.

---

### THE IOWA LIBRARY SOCIETY.

ON the 30th of August our train carried us by the level grain-fields, but just relieved of their rich treasures, and the splendid corn-fields of north-western Iowa, in a ride of six hours to Iowa's metropolis. The weather was perfect, and Des Moines at its best. To the east the capitol, one of the finest in the United States, crowns a hill and looks out over the city to the heavy woods along the Des Moines and Raccoon Rivers. Streets, railway stations, street-cars were crowded with people in attendance at the State Fair, but the little company of librarians who met in the consultation-room of the Supreme Court of Iowa paid little attention to the excitements of the yearly fair, even though such celebrities as Nancy Hanks were breaking records upon the turf.

It was the occasion of the third annual meeting of the Iowa Library Society, to which belongs the honor of being the second State organization formed, coming next in point of time to that of New York.

This is largely due to the active interest taken in library progress by Mrs. Ada North, the first State Librarian of Iowa.

There were only 25 librarians in attendance, but their enthusiasm would have been creditable in an assembly of many times this number. They represented cities at the "four corners" of Iowa, viz., Dubuque, Sioux City, Council Bluffs,



and Burlington, besides smaller towns scattered over the State — 13 in all.

Among visitors present were Colonel Gatch and Judge Granger, of Des Moines, and Mr. A. B. F. Hildreth, of the St. Charles *Intelligencer*, next to the oldest newspaper-man in the State, and the one to whom the cause of co-education in Iowa owes most.

Two days were given to the sessions. Among those who read papers were Mr. C. Aldrich, Curator of the new State historical collection in the capitol, upon his work; Mrs. Russell, "The Sioux City Library;" Mrs. Smith, "Binding Rates in Iowa Libraries;" Capt. Johnson, of Fort Dodge, "Free Public Libraries in Iowa."

Free access to shelves, Sunday opening, library legislation, and taxation for the support of public libraries, statistics, and the World's Fair library exhibit were the familiar and practical topics for discussion. Mrs. North spoke upon library legislation. Last winter an attempt was made to present a bill to the Legislature, but instead a conclusion was reached that neither the public nor Iowa librarians themselves were quite ready for the step.

The great advantage of attending the meetings of the A. L. A. and the necessity of the JOURNAL to every active librarian were dwelt upon.

On the evening of Aug. 31 Mrs. Miller gave a reception in the beautiful alcoved and galleried State Library, to which admission was given by card. After a social hour or more, Mr. Crunden read a scholarly and eloquent address upon "The Public Library." This was followed by a "polite symposium," in the progress of which Mr. Crunden became time and again the victim of many sallies of questions.

The society hopes to co-operate with the State Board of Education, and to hold its annual meetings henceforth at the same time and place as the Teachers' Association.

Apart from the regular resolutions were the following of a special character:

"Whereas, our most efficient Secretary, Mrs. Ada North, to whose efforts the organization of this society is so largely due, after serving almost a quarter of a century as State Librarian and Librarian of the State University, has retired from the latter position, this association deems it but a matter of simple justice to place upon record its estimation of her life-work.

"Therefore, *Resolved*, That her work in the State Library, begun as it was at a time when but slight interest was taken in it and when, in fact, it was little more than a confused mass of law-books and public documents, was of the highest value, as it was the first systematic effort in this direction leading up to the splendid results of these days and pointing the way to better things to come.

"*Resolved*, That we recognize in Mrs. North the ablest, best-equipped, and most versatile writer upon library topics our State has produced, and that in our judgment the improved public feeling in this State upon the subject of public libraries is in a large degree due to her articles in the Iowa press.

"*Resolved*, That this association tenders her its heartiest congratulations upon the acknowledged

excellence of her work and its best wishes for her future welfare, believing that she is eminently entitled to the appellation of a good and faithful servant."

In the middle of the afternoon of September 1 an event occurred which brilliantly marked the close of the meeting, and that was the mysterious burning of the old State House, built in 1856. It was empty, "given over," as Mr. Aldrich had remarked in his paper of the day before, "to the bats and bad boys," the panes were broken in its windows, the flag-staff, rising from a small square platform above the roof, appeared no longer fit to carry our country's flag. We had noticed its depressed and melancholy air in the morning. A group of children playing on the steps only accentuated the gloom which had fallen upon it. Indeed, it seemed to me that it felt unable longer to exist beneath so much glory as shone from the golden dome of its successor and resolved summarily to end itself.

MRS. MARY W. LOOMIS.

---

## Library Economy and History.

---

### GENERAL.

BROWN, James D., *librarian, Clerkenwell Library*. Library appliances; descriptive guide to the complete technical equipment of libraries. Lond., 1892. (Library Assoc. handbooks, no. 1.) 1s.

MCGEE, W. J. The evolution of serials published by scientific societies. (*In* PHILOS. SOCIETY OF WASHINGTON. Bulletin, v. 11, p. 221-246.)

REYER, *Prof. E.* Entwicklung und Bedeutung der Volksbibliotheken. Aus d. Deutsche Rundschau, 18. J., Heft 10. n. p., n. d. 7 p. O.

REYER, *Prof. E.* Was das Volk liest. Wien, [189-.] 3 p. 1. Q.

VOLTA, Zanino. Delle abbreviature nella paleografia latina: studio. Milano, Andrea Paganini edit., 1892. 328 p. 16°, plates. 7 lire.

### LOCAL.

*Ayer, Mass.* Contracts have been awarded for the construction of the library building given to the town by F. F. Ayer. The plans, designed by McKim, Mead & White, allow for 25,000 v., with a capacity for future extension. The building will be 63 x 40, of buff Bedford limestone on a high base of white Concord granite, and will, it is thought, be ready for occupancy by the spring of 1893.

*Boston P. L.* A column article in the *Transcript* of September 3 describes and praises the inside of the Public Library. The writer says:

"That is a striking thing about apparently dark corners of the Public Library—the way they light up when finished. There is, for instance, one little darkish stairway whose walls have lately been given a white coat, and though



it is the only place in the building that has not outside light, nobody needs a lantern now to go up and down."

This is a pleasant thing to hear, but he utterly misses the point when he says:

"The stack-rooms with their 90 windows, which have been amusingly described as windowless by some one who failed to count the 90 windows in that stack-room. The stack-room is the place where the books are kept—the phrase explains itself even to the lay mind. It means a great deal in library parlance. It is especially noteworthy that nowadays, when libraries are used more after dark from September to June than before dark, the plentiful use of electricity in a stack-room is more imperative than an overwhelming amount of sunshine."

The criticism on the stack was not merely that there were no windows but that, first, there were not a quarter enough (there should be one to every alley in a stack), and, second, that what few there were (Pres. Abbott in 1890 said there were 70) were many of them useless because no attempt had been made to so plan the building that each window should come opposite an alley; for it is plain that a window which comes against the end of a bookcase might about as well be walled up. (LIB. JNL. 15: 293.)

Other noteworthy sentences are:

"The building is impressively fireproof; to come upon a bonfire of workmen's litter on one of the terra-cotta floors is startlingly convincing evidence of that."

"Pneumatic tubes will flash your cards up and down a book-railway and transfer your books. Modern labor-saving methods combine with beauty at every turn of the building."

*Bridgeport (Conn.) P. L.* The directors report a steadily increasing educational patronage. "In the beginning of the year open cases were placed in the study and filled with a selection of the most important reference-books. These and the large reference-case in the reading-room are in constant use, and no loss or damage has yet arisen from the removal of the former restrictions. But, since only a small percentage of the books used within the building is now issued on call slip, the immense reference use is practically unrepresented in our statistics.

"As the library grows in extent and value, its work constantly widens. Teachers bring their classes at regular intervals for an afternoon at the library, in order that they may examine books illustrating the lessons they have received in schools. There are excellent facilities for the reception of such classes, and as our books increase, these systematic visits to the library promise to become an indispensable supplement to every school course on art or science. For the use of younger pupils, illustrated books are freely lent to the schools, and always with admirable results.

"The heaviest purchases during the past year have been in the direction of industrial works. The eagerness with which young men call for works pertaining to the arts and trades is one of the most hopeful signs of the times, and the directors believe they cannot serve the city better

than by meeting this demand with the utmost liberality. As far as its means will allow, the library endeavors to forward every educational movement in the city. During the University Extension Course, the necessary references were obtained and placed in the study, where they were largely used and much appreciated.

"In order to help members in selecting books at home, two condensed catalogues were issued last year and sold at the nominal price of five cents each. The press of the city also assists the library in making known any new attractions to its readers."

*Buffalo, N. Y.* The library of the Charity Organization Society in the Fitch Building is in process of cataloging by Miss Marion Moore, assistant secretary of the society. The collection is a small one, but valuable as a reference library on philanthropic and sociological subjects. No complete list of its contents has ever been made.

*Cambridge (Mass.) P. L.* VAN BRUNT & HOWE, *archit.* Entrance portico of the Public Library, Cambridge, Mass. (In *Amer. Archit.*, July 30.)

*Chicopee, Mass.* An effort is being made to call public attention to the need of a new library building. The library is growing steadily and surely, and its use is increasing rapidly all the time, but its efficiency is greatly hampered by its contracted and ill-arranged quarters, which necessitate stacking the books away in a far from convenient manner. There is also urgent need for classification and recataloging, but this cannot be done until the change is made. A large building lot is already owned by the city, and it is hoped that a sufficient fund can be raised to erect thereon a comfortable building with spacious reading-rooms and reference library and complete and thorough catalog. The books are well chosen and all that is needed is a place to use them. At present there is but a mere closet for the use of the public, a place just large enough to talk to the librarian through a grating, get a book, and come out.

The library is an old one, having been established nearly 50 years. It was founded in 1846 as the library of a society called the Cabot Institute. In 1847 when it first began work there were 651 books. In 1853 the society offered the library to the public on condition that the city expend \$100 a year for 10 years. The city did so and at the expiration of the 10 years took full control of the library, instituting for the first time a fee of 50 cents in the hope that it would make people appreciate it better, besides adding somewhat to the funds for books. The first catalog was issued in 1846 and supplements appeared in 1859, 1862 and 1866. In January, 1872, the library was moved from Cabot Hall to its present quarters. In 1884 the experiment of charging a fee was discontinued, with the result that the use of the library was increased in one year from 10,000 drawings to 24,000 and in two years to 35,000. For the present year the number will be about 40,000. The library has continued its growth quite steadily. In 1876 there were 4276 volumes. At present there are about 13,100. The total appropriation now is



\$2550. It is impossible with this income to keep it open all the time or the use would be much greater. At present it is opened Tuesday and Thursday afternoons and evenings and the whole of Saturday. The branch library at the Falls, which has been in operation since 1884, is open two days in the week. In spite of these limitations the library at the centre has over 1000 patrons and the branch library at least 300. General literature is of course the strongest department, but the special sciences and arts are being built up as fast as possible, and there is a ready response to demands in any new direction. A useful work is done among the French by the distribution of books in their language. There is small opportunity for hall use of books, and so most of the books bought are such as can be drawn and taken home.

*Colorado Springs, Col.* N. P. Coburn, of Newton, Mass., has given \$50,000 to Colorado College for the establishment and maintenance of a library, \$35,000 to be spent in the erection of a building, the remainder, together with \$10,000, which will be received when the building is completed, to be devoted to the purchase of books.

*Denver (Col.) Mercantile L.* Librarian Dudley has taken advantage of the summer lull to reclassify and generally rearrange the books in the library. When that task is completed he will get out a new and complete catalogue. No catalogue has been published since January, 1888, and the library has nearly doubled in size. The accessions are to be found mentioned either in two appendixes which have been issued or upon the bulletins, but it is a decided inconvenience to the public to have to consult three or four different lists. It will be at least a month or two before the new catalogue is ready. About 1600 new books are now under order.

*Denver (Col.) P. L.* Since the library was opened in 1889 the monthly loans have about equalled the number of volumes on the shelves. The library now has 10,806 v. The policy of admitting the public to the shelves has been a decided success. School work has been hampered by want of books. A library of illustrations cut from journals and mounted on cardboard has been collected and "will soon become a collection invaluable for teaching graphically almost every branch of study — biography, history, geography, natural history, art. The collection includes a large number of studies, colored and uncolored, useful to the china painter, the decorator, the engraver, the wood carver and the amateur artist in any line."

"Nine numbers of the *Public Library Bulletin* were issued between October, 1890, and January, 1892. The title of the publication was then changed to *Books*, and it passed into the hands of a Denver publisher. The library retains general editorial supervision and the right to use several pages each month for lists of books and for library notes. The *Bulletin* and *Books* have carried information about the library, how to use it, what to read, lists on special subjects and the like, to thousand of homes in Denver, and have well repaid the trouble involved in their publication."

*Detroit (Mich.) P. L.* Several valuable files of newspapers have recently been mutilated by readers in the "manuscript room" of the library. This apartment is in the basement, and contains files of Detroit journals dating back to 1817, to which free access has heretofore been given. Since it was discovered that one or more persons have abused this freedom by clipping out articles, Librarian Uttley has revoked the privilege, and hereafter if any one desires to consult the files of a newspaper, the bound volumes will be brought up by the assistants into the reading rooms.

*Elgin, Ill.* Early in July the Schofield property was given to the library board by A. B. and S. M. Church, to be used as a new home for the public library. The property is in a convenient location, and the building, with some little remodeling, will make a suitable library. It is of brick, and practically fire-proof. The property is valued at about \$13,000. The only condition attached to the gift is that the library be called the Gail Borden Public Library. It is expected that the library will be moved to the new quarters by December.

*Evanston, Ill. Northwestern Univ. L.* The report of the library committee in regard to plans for the new library building to be erected this fall, was submitted and adopted by the executive committee on August 16. The new building has been designed by Architect Otis, of Chicago, and will be located on the northwest part of the campus, near Memorial Hall, facing Sheridan road. The Romanesque style of architecture will prevail throughout the building. It will have a frontage of 200 feet, and a depth of 75 feet. Bedford stone will be used in the construction of the exterior, while natural hard woods will be used in the interior finishing. The grand entrance, over which will appear the words "Orrington Lunt Library Building," from the fact that Orrington Lunt contributed \$50,000 of the necessary \$100,000, will be in the middle, and presents a semicircular arrangement of graceful pillars supporting a large, elegantly carved arch. The main floor contains the reading-room, in the south wing, with a capacity of 75,000 reference-books and space for 150 readers, an annex reading-room for seventy-five readers in the east wing, a book-room for 75,000 v. in the north wing, while the centre will be made into cloak-rooms, librarian's quarters, etc. The basement provides ample room for storage, besides class and professors' rooms. The second floor contains an audience-room with a capacity of 650, professors' rooms, seminary-rooms and studies. The third floor will be devoted to professors' studies and seminary-rooms. Work will be begun at once, but it is not expected that the building will be completed until the fall of 1893.

*Fairfield, Ia.* Work is well advanced on the Jefferson county library building, given to Fairfield by Andrew Carnegie. The lot on which the building will stand is also a gift to the city, so that the entire sum donated by Mr. Carnegie — about \$40,000 — will be devoted to the construction and equipment of the library. The contract price is \$31,600; furnishings and inci-



dentials estimated at \$5000 extra. The building will be two-story and basement, 75 feet square. In the basement will be the workroom and store-room, museum annex, and engine-room. The first floor will be devoted to the library proper, reading-room, librarian's-room, rooms of the Agassiz Society, etc. On the second floor will be the lecture-room and the museum.

*Fond Du Lac (Wis.) L.* Added 912; total 11,605; issued 23,882 (fict. 53.53 %, juv. 33.45 %). 32 periodicals are kept in the reading-room. Expenses \$1916.45.

The percentage of expenses of administration is 57.23 per cent. of the total income of the library. The amount expended for books and periodicals for the past year was \$769.68; a little less than one-half the income of the library. The total income of the library is \$1800 a year from the general fund, and small amounts resulting from fines and sales of newspapers and catalogues at the library.

*Fresno, Cal.* Fresno is to have a public library. The tax levy last year amounted to \$7,500,000, of which \$7500 goes to the library fund. It is hoped to expend \$6000 immediately for books, reserving \$1500 to defray current expenses.

*Hartford (Conn.) Newton Case L.* The Newton Case library will be formally dedicated at the time of the October meeting of the board of trustees in October, the formal dedication having been postponed last spring after the programme had been arranged.

The work of transferring the books from the old library to the new building is now in progress under the direction of the assistant librarian, W. C. Hawks. In the main building are 66 racks for books, with a capacity of 125,000 v. The whole building when fully utilized will furnish room for a quarter of a million books. The Paine hymnological collection, containing 5000 v., which was purchased a few months ago from Silas Paine of New York, has been uncased and is now being arranged and classified. After the books are transferred the old library will be used for a reading-room and museum.

*Hartford (Conn.) P. L.* Some time since a petition was presented to the mayor and common council by the committee of the Wadsworth Athenæum, asking for an appropriation of \$9000 for a year, or \$4500 to next April, for the maintenance of the library, which has recently been made free to the public. The petition was endorsed by the mayor and the \$4500 requested was appropriated by the common council on August 12.

It has wisely been decided to have the reading and the reference rooms open on Sundays from 1 till 7.30 p.m. Thus the library will not be open during church hours. At the same time people will have an opportunity to visit and consult the library on Sunday and all the books, papers and magazines will be at their disposal. The following rule was adopted to regulate the drawing of books from the library: "Any person who resides or has a regular place of business in Hartford, any contributor of not less than \$10 to the free library fund, and any

other person who shall pay at the rate of \$1 a year may draw books from the library subject to the rules and regulations adopted by the directors. Every person desiring to draw books shall file with the librarian an application and an endorsement satisfactory to the directors."

The subscriptions to the free library fund exceeded \$406,000. People who subscribed were given any reasonable time they desired in which to pay. Of the whole great sum, less than \$250 is now uncollected and the most of that is due to deaths of people who subscribed small sums that they would have paid had they lived to earn the money. Practically the entire subscription has been collected.

*Helena (Montana) P. L.* opened in its new quarters August 22.

*Jersey City (N. J.) P. L.* (1st rpt.) Vols. in lib. 25,312; issued 294,796; names registered 12,715.

*Kansas City (Mo.) P. L.* The following circular was recently issued by the board of library managers:

"The Kansas City Public Library has been open to the public for 3 months. It has now upon its shelves 600 volumes. 4 months ago there was no money to buy a book.

"From a former public library some rare and valuable books were added, many of them bearing the autographs of the early settlers here. The public has given others in single volumes, or in a few cases, by the half dozen or dozen. Six of the literary clubs and study classes have worked indefatigably to sell membership tickets, to solicit books and to give various entertainments to secure money for the purchase of books. No other way was possible for raising money. The Board of Education having no money to spend for this object, has given room rent in its building and fitted up a neat room with shelves. It also allowed its clerk, Mr. Jones, to give three hours of his time—from 3 to 6 p.m.—as librarian. Up to date it has been a free-will offering of time and money cheerfully given.

"There are now upon the shelves a first-class cyclopædia and books of reference for the mechanic, the architect, the art lover and student, the musician, the scientist, and a few for that rare person, the bibliophile. There are new histories, biographies, essays and works of fiction. The number has been limited only by the money. To please every one is not possible, but the directors have looked to the future of this city of 40,000 people and have laid the basis of a public library, the tone of which shall encourage a taste for a higher class of reading than for mere amusement. If we grow like our associates, we grow still more like the books we read.

"The public is now asked to send in the gift of a book, also the name of one wished to be purchased, and if convenient, \$1 for a year's membership.

"The choice of books of this community is wished for as a guide to popularizing the library. The helpful, encouraging word is asked, instead of the fault-finding, critical one. United hearty co-operation from all who love books and we



shall soon secure for our city what is the pride of many towns, a free public library.

*Leland Stanford, Jr., University L.* (Fr. Register for 1891-92.)

"One building of the quadrangle is at present devoted exclusively to the library. It has a shelving capacity of 18,000 v., and the reading-room will accommodate about 100 students.

"The library now numbers 8000 v. and 3000 pms. and is at present increasing at the rate of 1000 v. a month. Although there have as yet been no large purchases of private collections, the library growth will conform to the demands of professors and students as the needs arise. The most notable gift to the library during the present year has been the valuable collection of railway books presented by Mr. Timothy Hopkins, of San Francisco. This special collection is unusually rich in materials for the study of the early histories of railways in Europe and America, and the donor has made generous provision for the maintenance and increase of the collection until it shall be practically complete."

*Marion (O.) P. L.* The library has been closed for want of financial support. It was first organized by public-spirited mechanics, fostered by the citizens, and transferred a year or so ago to the custody of the city. By the city council appropriations were made from the public fund to supply the library with books in English and German, a librarian was appointed with a salary, and books were supplied to the reading public free, but the appropriations stopped and the library is closed, all the books having been called in.

*Minneapolis (Minn.) P. L.* The North Side branch library opened in its new quarters on August 18. This branch was originally opened some two years ago in the North Side high school, where it began a useful career in a very humble way. The library now contains 2150 books, besides a great many magazines and periodicals of scientific and literary character. The average number of books issued is about 100 a day the year round, and the number of visitors who come to read runs from 50 to 75 a day.

*Nashua, N. H.* By the will of the late Joseph C. Batchelder the Public Library is to receive \$500.

*Nashua, N. H.* At a special meeting of the city council, a gift of \$50,000 was unanimously accepted from Mrs. John M. Hunt and daughter Mary for a library building in memory of the late John M. Hunt.

The gift was unconditional, save that the city must procure a suitable lot upon which to erect the structure within a reasonable time. It names as those to have charge of the matter the joint committee of the library trustees and city councils recently appointed to find and bond a suitable lot for such purpose whenever funds could be obtained for its erection.

John M. Hunt died in 1885, aged 88 years. He was appointed postmaster here in 1820, and held the office 21 years.

Upon the establishment of the Nashua Savings

Bank in 1836 he was made cashier, which position he held until the bank dissolved in 1866.

He accumulated a large fortune by wise management of his property, and this most generous gift is the carrying out of his often expressed desire to do something for the public and lasting benefit of Nashua.

*Newburyport (Mass.) P. L.* (36th rpt.) Added 890; total 27,941; issued 34,646 (fict. and juv. 73.7 %). The librarian says: "The need of a new catalogue continues to be the greatest want, felt not only by the public who use the library, but in a greater degree by the librarian and assistants. Most borrowers will not use a catalogue when they find it necessary to look through an almost endless number of supplements, and so the library attendants must, when their memory fails to retain the books on any subject called for. This entails an immense waste of time.

"I would make or renew the following recommendations to the board:

"1. That a library assistant be employed to perform routine work—repairing and covering books, keeping shelves in order, carrying books to and fro, and the many little things which daily must be attended to.

"2. That the custom of putting paper covers on books be discontinued, except in case of works of fiction and juvenile literature.

"3. That students in the high and grammar schools be allowed a special pupil's card, on which to draw books recommended to them by their teachers, to be read in connection with their school work."

*New Hampshire.* The State Library Commission, established by the provisions of the free library act of 1891, has prepared the following list of questions addressed to the boards of library trustees in the different towns. Early answers are requested, which are to be sent to J. H. Whittier, the Secretary, East Rochester:

"Was there a free library within your town, owned and controlled by the town, on the 11th day of April, 1891, and what, if any public library or libraries, were in your town on that date, and by whom controlled?

"Was the action by your town, in regard to the acceptance of the provisions of the library law, taken under an article inserted in the warrant relating especially to this subject?

"What provisions have you made for a library room and for the care, custody and distribution of books? [If this question was fully answered on your first return no further reply is required.]

"Give name of librarian.

"Have you made provisions to have library open at regular intervals throughout the year, for the loan and return of books?

"State days and hours library is to be kept open.

"Have you any books already available, or that you expect will be turned over to the town, as a help towards starting a library? If so, please state number of volumes, or any other general information relating to the same. It will not be necessary for you to furnish us with a list of the books.



"Do you agree to keep books furnished by the State properly insured.

"The commission would suggest that the sum required for running expenses of the library, including cost of bookcases, salary of librarian and other miscellaneous expenses, be taken from the money in the treasury as incidental town expenses; and that the amount of the annual appropriation required by the terms of the library law be expended in the purchase of books. Please report the action taken upon this suggestion.

"Do you endorse the rules relating to the loan and return of books, as printed on the enclosed borrower's card and book-slip? If a different set of rules are adopted by your board, will you send us a copy of same when you return this blank?

"Do you wish to have the commission furnish you with a suitable book for keeping a record of each volume added to the library; and also with a supply of library cards and book-slips like the enclosed samples, with the name of your library and hours when same is open printed on the cards?

"By what name is your library to be known?"

Many towns have been particularly earnest in their request for advice about what books ought to be selected by them when making purchases. The commissioners, to aid such, have prepared two lists, one considerably more comprehensive than the other, of such works as are deemed especially useful for the proposed purposes.

*N. Y. City.* The *Critic*, Aug. 13, pp. 84-86, reprints from the *N. Y. Tribune* "Where to find books in New York," an article founded on the material collected by the committee of the N. Y. Library Club for its manual. The article closes with an account of the club.

*New York F. C. L.* A Harlem distributing station has been opened at 2059 Lexington Avenue. This is the first branch established in Harlem and it is meeting with decided success. At present it contains about 450 books. Readers may also select from the catalogue of the main library, from which deliveries are made once a day. The branch is open from 3 to 6.30 p.m.

*Norwalk, Conn. Otis L.* A number of changes in plans have delayed the beginning of the addition to the Otis Library, but it is now probable that ground will be broken by the middle of September. The building will be 58 x 38 feet in size, and will be capable of containing shelving for 60,000 v., although but 30,000 will be put in at first.

The rear of the present building will be torn down, and the new library will consist of one large room. The delivery desk is to be moved forward, and all the books will be in the addition. A new floor is soon to replace the one in the present library.

*Oakland (Cal.) P. L.* (Rpt.) Added 2921; bought, 2193; withdrawn 218; rebound 1058; total 21,163. Receipts \$16,899.82; expenses \$15,996.15.

"The membership of our library has increased and is increasing rapidly, and for each additional

member there is necessity for additional books. The wear and tear on the books is great owing to their constant use. Of the standard and favorite authors we are not enabled to supply a sufficient number of duplicate volumes to meet the demand. Owing to this large usage books have to be replaced, and the current books of the day must be upon our shelves. We cannot supply this need unless a larger amount can be placed to the credit of the book fund."

The branch reading-rooms have recently been renovated and are in a most prosperous condition. The librarian urges the establishment of delivery stations in the branches, and calls attention to the necessity of a larger city appropriation, and to the great need of better quarters for the library, the present building being much overcrowded and in a dangerously unsafe condition. He concludes by saying: "Give us a library building and a larger per cent. of the tax levy — then the interests of the right-minded, reading and thinking people will be subserved, the student will have a fairer chance, and one to which he is entitled, and the general reader will get what he does not get now, viz.: the book that is always 'out.'"

*Orange (N. J.) F. L.* Issued 25,086 (fict. 61%), an increase of 1000 during the year; no. cardholders 3688; receipts \$1706.45; expenses, \$1388.82.

The reading-room attendance shows a gain of 400 over 1890-91; applications for books increased at the rate of 50 a month; books on electricity are in constant demand. The trustees are anxious to obtain a new home for their library, as the present quarters are overcrowded. They have secured \$10,153.50 towards the purchase of a suitable building. The proposed establishment of another library in East Orange is condemned by the trustees on the ground that the present institution covers the entire field, and that the Oranges are so closely bound together that it would seem to be a mistake to found two libraries in close proximity, involving the reduplication of building, books, expenses, and subscriptions.

*Pasadena (Cal.) P. L.* With the election of a new board of trustees, the library has been made free, the former fee of 25 cents per quarter being dispensed with. The library has been arranged on the same system as that in use in the Los Angeles Library, and an author-and-title catalogue of the books issued. It is hoped to at least double the number of books during the next fiscal year.

*Peoria P. L.* Added 4002; total 42,306; issued 89,644 (fict. and juv. 72.48%); total expenditures \$13,424.06. "Expenditures for last year of five well-known public libraries: St. Louis Mercantile Library, \$18,873; St. Louis Public Library, \$19,302; Minneapolis Public Library, \$46,435; Chicago Public Library, \$115,093; Boston Public Library, \$159,553.

"In the bindery we employ one foreman and two assistants constantly. The account with that department stands; Labor, \$1186.27; materials, \$207.55; tools, including a large press, \$79.48; total, \$1473.30. Their work for the



year was : New books bound, leather backs and corners, 1201 ; old books rebound, leather backs and corners, 1106 ; books repaired, 1117 ; books resewed in old covers, 50 ; portfolio covers for periodicals, 48 ; total, 3522.

"In addition to her bindery work proper, one of the assistants has had charge of preparing our periodicals for use when received — such work as sewing them into their portfolio covers, cutting the leaves and stamping them, which takes on an average in broken time two days a week.

"I think our bindery is doing good work. The books are durably bound with the best materials. There is no scamping, as is often the case with contract work. In a few cases of thin volumes seldom called for, we use muslin, but nearly all our books are bound in American russia for backs and corners, with tape bands, head-bands, lithographic lining-paper, etc., all of the best quality.

"In order to form some idea of the cost to bind a book, I selected 100 German books, imported, in paper covers and kept careful account of the labor and materials that went into them. The books were of varying sizes, but with exception of some dozen octavos would average as 12-mos. The result was : Labor, \$29.58 ; materials, \$6.72 ; total cost of binding 100 books, \$36.30, or 36.3 cents apiece.

"The contrast between the Mercantile or subscription library and the free public library in the amount of business it does is one which I, who had been so long connected with our Mercantile Library, cannot help remarking. When we turned over the Mercantile Library to your board a little more than ten years ago, our membership at \$4 a year had averaged for some years about 275 and our yearly issues about 15,000 volumes. Now our membership is nearly 4500, and our issue nearly 90,000. How much this means in raising the general average of education, cultivation, and refinement in our city only time can tell."

*Philadelphia Apprentices' Library Co.* (72d rpt.) Added 1,284; total 12268; issued 60,647. "The managers have every reason to congratulate themselves on the choice of Caroline M. Underhill as librarian. The appearance of the library, the excellent system of charging books, the catalogue on cards, and the business-like way in which all the details are arranged show competency and industry. The attendants, too, deserve credit for their faithful work."

*Pittsburg, Pa. Carnegie L.* As an outcome of the recent strikes at the Carnegie iron works the different labor organizations of Pittsburg have circulated petitions among the members of the associations asking the City Council to return to Mr. Carnegie the \$1,000,000 which he gave to the city for the establishment of the Carnegie L. No official notice has yet been taken of the movement.

A member of the Library Commission, when interviewed on the subject said: "If this money were returned we could not stop there. To be consistent we must return to Mrs. Schenley the 19 acres or pay her what it is worth, \$25,000 an acre. She sold it at \$4000 an acre on condition the main library would be placed there. Failing

to build the library it should be returned to her. We should have to go further, and return to Mr. Carnegie the \$300,000 he puts into the Allegheny Library.

*Quincy (Ill.) P. L.* Added 1572; total 12,596; issued 54,461, an increase of 5928 (fict. and juv. 44,778); visitors to reading-room 55,690, an increase of 1773.

The trustees say: "With the close of the year (July 1) Mr. A. W. Tyler, our present efficient librarian, will tender his resignation, but the result of his labors during the few years he has been with us, will remain to testify to his faithfulness and untiring industry.

"Prominent among these results may be mentioned the system of card catalogues which he has introduced, and the preparation of a finding list, which has just been completed, both indispensable to a well-equipped library.

"We only wish that our financial condition would warrant the continuance of his valuable services. We shall part with him with many regrets."

*St. Louis (Mo.) P. L.* The second competitive written examination for the post of assistant was held lately. The applicants, of whom there were 14, were examined in literature and language (the former requiring a knowledge of books and authors of all times and countries, and the latter some acquaintance with German, French, and Latin), in general history and in contemporaneous history. The writing, spelling, and composition were determined by the applicant's examination papers.

Of the 14 nine were frightened at the severity of the examination and dropped off, the first one leaving as soon as she read the examination paper.

The library will go into its new quarters in November.

The proportion of books of fiction drawn for home reading in the library has fallen from 62 to only 52 per cent. Concerning this change the *St. Louis Republic* says:

"This decrease of 10 per cent. is phenomenal, more so because within the time in which it has taken place much has been done to popularize the library and encourage its use by those who, supposedly, read least. In the same time the percentage of cyclopædias and magazines used in the reference department has increased from 5.11 to 15.41 of the books drawn, and there has also been an increase of nearly 7 per cent. in the ratio of books on social science drawn in the total."

*St. Louis, Mo.* The East St. Louis Library was formally opened on August 3, with appropriate ceremonies. F. M. Crunden, librarian of the St. Louis P. L., delivered an address, and there was a well arranged programme of music and speeches. The work of organizing the library was begun about a year ago, through the efforts of Mayor Stephens who obtained two city appropriations of \$5000 each. Books may be drawn by any citizen on filing a bond of \$15. Miss Laura B. Painter is librarian.

*Shenandoah (Pa.) F. L. A.* The association is newly organized, and has begun its work by se-



curing two rooms which will be opened as a free circulating library and reading-room as soon as the necessary remodelling, furnishing, etc., is completed.

*Somerville (Mass.) P. L.* Added 1568; total 19,719; issued 96,181, an increase of 7210. The trustees urge increased appropriations.

*Waco, Tex.* A public library of 2000 v. has been established in Waco, to be known as the Goldstein and Migel Free Library. It was established through the efforts of the firm whose name it bears and the local Y. M. C. A. It will be open from 8 a.m. to 10 p.m.

*Washington, D. C.* On August 18 the Washington Library Association, after several preliminary meetings, was organized in working order with J. B. Powell, Superintendent of Public Schools for the District of Columbia, as President. The work of the association will be mainly of a missionary character. Plans have been submitted for the establishment of stations of 100 v. each, to be managed by reading circles of 10 members, and to be located at the workhouses, jails, hospitals, etc.

#### FOREIGN.

*Aberdeen P. L.* H. W. Robertson, librarian of the Aberdeen P. L., has issued a small 36-p. pamphlet ("Manual for Readers"), 10,000 copies of which have been printed for free distribution among the library readers and the general public. It is illustrated with a cut and plans of the new library building, gives a brief history of the library, its growth, size, circulation and various departments, devotes a page of description to the new building, gives rules, regulations, system of classification and cataloging, and a few practical directions as to the care and handling of books.

*Baroda, India.* The first free library in a native state in India was recently opened at Baroda, where the brother of the Maharaja Gaikwar, Shrimant Sampatrao Gaikwad, has founded a free library, which he has named the Shri Sayaji, in honor of the present ruler. A large hall in the old palace of Sakarvada has been assigned for the present purposes of the library, which consists of 10,000 volumes purchased by Shrimant Sampatrao at a cost of one lakh of rupees, or about £7000. Of the works, 7000 are in English, and the remainder are in Marathi, Guzerati, and Sanskrit.

*Battersea, Eng. Parish of St. Mary P. L.'s.* Added 1278; total 30,038. Issued, home use, 263,794; ref. use 15,864; total 279,658, as against 282,163 in 1890-91. This decrease has been chiefly in the department of fiction. Receipts, £5638.13.7; expenditures, £5371.5.8.

*Cambridge (Eng.) Free L.* On June 30 W. Abbit, a graduate of Cambridge University, pleaded guilty to a charge of stealing books from the Free Library and from the University Library, and was sentenced to 8 months' imprisonment.

*Edinburgh.* The Advocate's Library was closed during August!

*England.* FORARGUE, H. W., and OGLE, J. J., *Librarian Pub. Lib., Bootle.* Public library law; complete digest of the new consolidated and amended library law. Lond., 1892. (Library Association Handbook, No. 2.) 2s. 6d. "Contains also a complete digest of the library law of Scotland and of Ireland."

*England.* Mr. J. Passmore Edwards has given 30,000 volumes recently to free libraries in London, Cornwall, Salisbury, Southampton, and Yorkshire. — *Ath.*, June 25.

*Ferrara, Italy. Bibl. Comunale.* GENNARI, dott. ALDO. Monografia della Biblioteca Comunale di Ferrara. Ferrara, tip. Sociale, 1892. 90 p. 8°. 2 lire.

*Florence, Italy.* CHILOVI, D., *prefetto della Biblioteca, and PAPINI, A., architetto.* Il nuovo palazzo per la Biblioteca Naz. Centrale di Firenze; progetto. Firenze, 1892. 8 p. O.

*Great Britain and Ireland.* LIBRARY ASSOCIATION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM. Yearbook. London, 1892. 1s.

"In addition to other information contains a complete list of the public libraries in the United Kingdom and of other libraries represented in the association, a complete list of members and their addresses, and full particulars of the association's publications, syllabus of examinations and specimen questions."

*Leicester, Eng.* "An interesting little history of the Town Library (Old Town Hall) and of the Permanent Library, Leicester, has just been issued by Mr. Frank S. Herne, the librarian of the latter institution. Leicester, judging by certain old entries in the churchwardens' accounts, seems to have had a library so far back as 1587. In that year there was 'Pd for two planks and two shelves in the library, 2s. 6d.' Later, there appears the curious item, 'Ped to Christofer Nedome for one cheyne and staples for the bookes, 14d.,' from which it would appear that at that time the volumes were chained to the wall. The founder and first librarian of the Permanent Library, by the way, was Mr. Richard Phillips, who in 1793 was sentenced to eighteen months' imprisonment in Leicester jail for selling Paine's 'Rights of Man' and 'The Jockey Club.' His jailer during his confinement was Daniel Lambert. Phillips, who commenced business as a publisher in St. Paul's churchyard, afterwards rose to be one of the sheriffs of London, and received the honor of knighthood at the hands of George III." — *Publishers' Circular.*

*Manchester, Eng. Owens College.* "The Whitworth trustees have purchased the library of the late E. A. Freeman for presentation to the college, on condition that it be accessible to historical students, whether members of the college or not." — *Acad.*, Aug. 27.

*Paris, National L.* In view of the approaching anniversary of the discovery of America the Government has arranged in the National Library a most interesting exhibition of maps and globes illustrating geographical science before and after the time of Columbus. The exhibits are for the



most part rare originals which either belong to the library and to different departments of the Government or have been borrowed from private collections.

*Verona, Italy. Bibl. Comunale.* BIADEGO, Gius. Storia con documenti e tavole statistiche. Verona, G. Franchini, 1892. 149 p. 8°.

*Vienna.* REYER, E. Die Volksbibliotheken in Wien, 1890-91. [Wien,] n. d. 3 p. O.

An attempt to shame the Viennese into more library activity by comparative statistics. In English and American cities the average is 20,000 vols. in stock and 100,000 issued yearly for each 100,000 inhabitants. In Vienna there are in the Volksbibliotheken less than 4000 in stock and less than 20,000 issued per 100,000 inhabitants. To be sure Vienna has in the Hofbibliothek some 38,000 in stock and 3800 issues per \$100,000, but this is almost entirely library use and not home use. Prof. Reyer also contrasts the spending by London, Boston, and Chicago of about  $\frac{1}{3}$  million gulden for the popular libraries with the Vienna expense of 8000 florins.

### Librarians.

BAIN, James, of the Toronto, Can., P. L., has been appointed a member of the International Committee of the A. L. A. for the World's Fair. He will represent Canada.

BRADLEY, Isaac S., has been elected librarian of the Wisconsin State Historical Society, to succeed the late Daniel S. Durrie. He was born in Albany, N. Y., Oct. 21, 1853. Removing to Madison, Wis., with his parents while still an infant, his boyhood was passed entirely in Wisconsin. He graduated from the University of Wisconsin in June, 1875, having in the April previous entered the library of the State Historical Society as assistant librarian. With increasing physical weakness on the part of his chief, the late Mr. Durrie, he gradually assumed more and more of the duties of the latter, and for two or three years past has practically been the librarian of the institution. The *Madison Democrat* says: "In thorough touch with its purposes, prominently identified with the later improvements in its methods, and personally familiar with the location and scope of nearly every book on its miles of shelving, Mr. Bradley's formal elevation to the post he has practically filled for so long a time is eminently appropriate."

"Personally Librarian Bradley is possessed of a most genial temperament; he is popular with the patrons of the library, and hundreds of young men and women owe him much for his kindly assistance on the road to knowledge. He is remarkably thorough in his methods, and while conservative in a high degree, is yet ever open to suggestions of improvement, and earnest in pushing recognized library reforms."

CANESTRELLI, Giulio, "sottobibliotecario nella Vittorio Emanuele di Roma," has translated Count A. F. von Schack's *Giuseppe Mazzini*, to which he has prefixed a biographical sketch of

the author and added as appendices an index (14 pp.) and a bibliography (124 pp.), giving 558 titles of works by Mazzini. Sig. Canestrelli intends hereafter to publish a bibliography of works about Mazzini.

DURRIE, Daniel Steele, librarian of the Wisconsin State Historical Society, died Aug. 31. He was born at Albany, N. Y., Jan. 2, 1819. He was descended from John Steele, the first Secretary of the Colony of Connecticut and William Bradford, Governor of Plymouth Colony.

Mr. Durrie was educated at the Albany academy and a select school at South Hadley, Mass., after which he learned the bookselling business in the store of his uncle, and succeeded him in 1844. In 1848 he lost his property in the great fire at Albany, and in 1850 removed to Madison where he remained till his death.

In 1857 he withdrew from mercantile business, and in 1858 accepted a position in the office of Hon. L. C. Draper, then State Superintendent of Public Instruction, which he held for two years. He was elected a member of the State Historical Society in 1855 and librarian in 1856, which office he retained till his death, a period of 36 years and 9 months.

Mr. Durrie's numerous historical and genealogical works are well known.

In 1861 and 1862 he collected materials for the publication of a *Gazetteer of Wisconsin*. The work was completed, but, owing to the civil war, the publication was suspended, and it has never been published.

He was a member of the Connecticut, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Pennsylvania, Minnesota, Buffalo, Chicago, and Western Reserve Historical Societies; of the New England Historical and Genealogical Society, and Genealogical and Biographical Society of New York; the Pilgrim Society and Philadelphia Numismatic and Antiquarian Society.

He married at Albany October 15, 1844, Anna, daughter of David and Elizabeth (Hempstead) Holt. His wife died July 2, 1891. He had a family of six children, five of whom survive him.

"He was one of the first members of the Presbyterian church of Madison. It can be truly said of him that he was a devout Christian, never wavering for one moment, and was ever ready to do service as a follower of Christ."

EDMANDS, Mrs. Ellen Metcalfe, wife of J. Edmands, librarian of the Mercantile Library of Philadelphia, died July 4, from cancer of the stomach. She was born in Medway, Mass. She was educated in part at Mount Holyoke Seminary. Having lost her parents she supported herself for some years by teaching and in other ways. In 1870 she was appointed a city missionary in Boston and continued in that work till her marriage and removal to Philadelphia in 1889.

ELMENDORF, H. L., has been elected librarian of the St. Joseph (Mo.) P. L.

GREEN, Miss Carrie, has been appointed librarian of the Barre (Mass.) P. L., in place of Miss Lane, whose resignation took effect Sept. 1.

NORTH, Mrs. Ada E., late librarian of the State University of Iowa, and Mrs. Mary H.



Miller, State Librarian of Iowa, have been appointed members of the Women's Branch of the World's Congress Auxiliary in the Committee on Literature and Libraries.

OAKLEY, Miss Minnie M., has been appointed assistant librarian of the Wisconsin State Historical Society, vice Mr. Bradley. She was born in Madison, and is a great favorite with the patrons of the Historical Library, as well as those of the City Library, where she was in charge from 1880 to 1888. In the latter year she became an assistant in the Milwaukee Public Library, but was recalled to Madison in December of 1889 to become cataloguer for the Historical Society.

PATTEN, Frank C., late of the New York State Library, has become librarian of the Helena (Montana) Public Library.

RICH, J. W., of Vinton, Ia., has succeeded Mrs. Ada North as librarian of the Iowa State University.

### Cataloging and Classification.

*Bologna. Liceo Musicale.* GASPARI, Gae. Catalogo della biblioteca, compiuto e pub. da Federico Parisini. Vol. 2. Bologna, Romagnoli Dall' Acqua, 1892. 8+573 p. 8°. 26 lire. Vol. 1 appeared in 1890.

BORGHESE, Paolo, *principe di Sulmona*. Bibliotheca burghesiana: catalogue de la bibliothèque de S. E. d. Paolo Borghese, prince de Sulmona. 1<sup>re</sup> partie. Rome, Vincenzo Menozzi édit. 1892. 15+713 p. O.+10 tables. p. xv, 713, *con dieci tavole*. 15 lire. 4620 works, sold May 16-June 7.

The BOSTON P. L.'s bulletin for July, 1892, continues the "Index to historical fiction" and has a list of 239 "Franklin portraits" (pp. 139-150) and a catalog (pp. 151-179) of the "John A. Lewis library," a remarkable collection of early New England imprints.

*Caltanissetta, Italy.* MANASIA, sac. Calogero, ro, *bibliotecario capo*. Classificazione della biblioteca comunale di Caltanissetta; catalogo alfabetico sistematico delle scienze ecclesiastiche. Fasc. 5, classe 4. (Ontologia). Caltanissetta, 1883 [1892]. 77 p. 4°.

The CORNELL Univ. L. bulletin for June contains "Recent publications by Cornell University and its officers" (5½ pp.).

*Harvard College L.* LANE, W: C. Additions to the Dante collections, May 1, 1891-May 1, 1892. (Pages 55-72 of DANTE SOCIETY. 11th ann. report, Camb., 1892, O.)

The LOS ANGELES P. L. bulletin for August has 4 pp. of titles of musical works.

The SALEM P. L.'s bulletin for June has a note on "Periodicals of interest to women."

In July it has an article on summer reading and reading lists on "Shelley," "Roads, streets, and pavements," "Water supply and sewerage," and "Books of adventure." The August bul-

letin has reading lists on "Protection and free trade," "Pre-Columbian discovery of America," and "Columbus."

SWEDEN. Sveriges offentliga bibliotek: Stockholm, Upsala, Lund, Göteborg. Accessions-Katalog 6, 1891, utg. af Kongl. Biblioteket genom E. W. Dahlgren. Stockholm, 1892. 6+368 p. O.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA. Library bulletin no. 1, 2d ed. Co-operative list of periodical literature. Berkeley, Cal., 1892. 54 p. O. (Suppl. to the Secretary's Report to the Regents, 1892.)

The 1st ed. was issued in 1880. Enumerates about 2000 periodicals and publications of societies contained in 12 Californian public libraries. For incomplete sets the letter denoting the library is starred.

*Verona. Biblioteca comunale.* BIADEGO, Gius. Catalogo descrittivo dei manoscritti. Verona, 1892. 7+665 p. 8°.

*Y. M. C. A. L., Albany.* Reading list 1: Classified list of historical and descriptive fiction, May 1892; prepared with notes by C: W. Plimpton. Albany, n.d. 16 p. narrow O.

### CHANGED TITLES.

Mr. Fletcher S. Bassett writes, relative to Mr. Bolton's note in our July issue: "A recent number of the LIBRARY JOURNAL contained a short paragraph which makes so many misstatements that you should, in justice to me, allow me the opportunity of disproving them. Any one who will may note the *additions* in this revision, made apparent by the difference in type on pages 53, 100, 147, 201, 281, and 425, without speaking of numerous revisions and corrections in the body of the book and in the notes."

### FULL NAMES.

Most library catalogues, as far as my observation goes, give F. Anstey Guthrie as the real name of *F. Anstey*. So also Cushing.

But Kirk's Supplement to Allibone, and Routledge's Men and Women of the Time (1891) give *Thomas Anstey Guthrie*. — *W. K. Stetson*.

*Supplied by Harvard College Library.*

Eve, Frances Edgeworth [An address before the Confederate Survivors' Association in Augusta]; Green, J: Pugh (The movement of the 11th and 12th army corps);

Halsey, Edmund Drake (Inscriptions on tombstones in Elizabeth, N. J.).

### Bibliography.

ALBERT, A. Biographie-bibliographie du Brianconnais: canton de l'Argentiére. Grenoble, Allier, 1892. 68 p. 8°. 3 fr.

BRADFORD, T: Lindsley. Homœopathic bibliography of the U. S., 1825-91. Phila., Boericke & Tafel, 1892.

"Seemingly conscientiously executed. Deals with books *con* as well as *pro*." — *Nation*.



**BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY.** — The expediency of forming a bibliographical society in England was discussed on Friday last, at a meeting held, by invitation of the Library Association, at 20 Hanover Square. Mr. Copinger moved the following resolution:

"That this meeting is of opinion that a society should be established, to be called the Bibliographical Society; that the object of this society be (a) the acquisition of information on subjects connected with bibliography; (b) the promotion and encouragement of bibliographical researches; (c) the collection and publication of works connected with bibliography."

**BIGAZZI, Pas. Aug.** Firenze e contorni; manuale bibliog. e biog. delle principali opere e scritture sulla storia, i monumenti, le arti, le istituzioni, le famiglie, gli uomini illustri, ecc., della città e contorni. Fasc. 5, 6. Firenze, tip. Ciardelli, 1892. 129-192 p. 4°. (Only 300 copies, 1.50 lire a part.)

**BRUNET, Gustave.** Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes: suivi des supercheries littéraires dévoilées. Suppl. à la dernière édition. Paris, Féchoz, 1892. 35+436 p. 8°. 20 fr.

**DELALAIN, P.** Inventaire des marques d'imprimeurs et de libraires de la collection du Cercle de la Librairie. 2<sup>e</sup> éd. rev. et aug. Paris, 1892. 390 p. 8°. 30 fr.

2798 works are inventoried. There is an alphabetical index of names and forenames of printers. This, it appears from the notice in the *Chron. du jour. gen. de l'imp.*, 16 juil., is an "innovation."

**GRACKLAUER, O.** Deutscher Journal-Katalog f. 1892; über 2500 system. in 38 Rubriken geordnet. 28. Jahr. Lpz., Gracklauer, 1892. 64 p. 8°. 1 m.

**GRISWOLD, W: M.** A descriptive list of novels and tales dealing with life in France. Camb., Mass., W: M. Griswold, 1892. pp. 618-711, 2-II, O.

**HAZAÑAS Y LA RUA, J.** La imprenta en Sevilla; ensayo de una historia de la tipografía sevillana hasta el año de 1800. Sevilla, imp. de la Rev. de los tribunales, 1892. 4+143 p. 4°. fr. 3.50.

**A. W. HUTTON's** Cardinal Manning, London, Methuen, 1892, 244 p. 8°, contains a bibliography.

**JACKSON, James.** Socotora; notes bibliographiques; extraits de la Revue de géographie. Paris, Ch. Delagrave, 1892. 39 p. O.

176 titles. With three indexes — authors, societies, and ships.

**LENSI, Alfr.** Bibliografia italiana di giuochi di carte. Firenze, tip. di Salv. Landi, 1892. 46 p. 16°.

Per le nozze di Giuseppe Fumagalli con Lina Sajni.

**MUNROE, C: E.** (address Torpedo Station, Newport, R. I.). The manuscript of Part II. of the Index to the Literature of Explosives is now ready for printing, and, provided a sufficient number of subscriptions are obtained in advance to warrant doing so, it will be issued in pamphlet form, of approximately 150 octavo pages, at \$1 per copy.

Part I., issued in 1886, contains the titles of all articles relating in any way to explosives that appear in *American Journal of Arts, Science*, 1819-86; *Philosophical Transactions of Royal Society*, 1665-1882; *Journal of Royal United Service Institution*, 1857-85; *Proceedings U. S. Naval Institute*, 1874-85; *Revue d'Artillerie*, 1871-84; H. M. Inspectors of Explosives Reports, 1873-85.

Part II. continues the Index for the above periodicals up to 1891 and contains the following in addition: *Dingler's Polytechnisches Journal*, 1820-90; *Proceedings American Chemical Society*, 1879-96; *Nicholson's Journal*, 1797-1813; *Popular Science Monthly*, 1872-90; *Edinburgh Journal of Science*, 1824-32; *Brand's Journal of Science*, 1816-30.

**RÉGNIER, L.** Notice sur les sociétés savantes du dépt. de l'Eure et bibliographie de leurs publications. Evreux, 1892. 46 p. 8°.

**VERZEICHNISS d. i. J. 1891** erschien. Musikalischen Schriften u. s. w. Jahrg. 40. Lpz., Hofmeister, 1892. 7+127+441 p. 8°, 16 m., on writing paper 18 m.

**VISMARA, Ant.** Bibliographia del march. Luig Capranica, con cenni biografici. 2<sup>a</sup> ed. aum. Como, tip. ditta C. Franchi di A. Vismara, 1892. 15 p. 16° + port. 50 cent.

Piccola coll. bio-bibliog. Vismara, n° 1.

**VISMARA, Ant.** Bibliografia del prof. Francesco Ambrosoli, con cenni biografici. 2<sup>a</sup> ed. aum. Como, 1892. 16 p. 16° + port. 50 cent.

Piccola coll. bio-bibliog. Vismara, n° 2.

**VOLTA, Zanino.** Delle abbreviature nella paleografia latina: studio. Milano, Andrea Paganini, 1892. 328 p. 16°. Cuts. 7 lire.

**THE WEEKLY** bulletin of newspaper and periodical literature. Vol 2, No. 54. Boston, July 30, 1892. F. \$1 a year.

Classified. The titles are numbered, and any article can be procured of the publishers of the Bulletin.

### Humors and Blunders.

WE HAVE our additions printed in a local paper. I have just noticed that there has been added to our library "James G. Birney and his twins, the Genesis of the Republican Party," etc.

A WESTERN LIBRARY has had called for the following magazines:

*Scribblers, Cncery, Senchury, Harpers Elur-stated news, Harpers Wheakley, Patten* (the *Putent Office Gazette*).



# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 18.

OCTOBER, 1892.

No. 10.

THE discussion in *The Nation*, reprinted in this issue, involves an interesting and important question for all libraries. For many years the Boston Public Library has been foremost in its liberal treatment of non-resident scholars, and for that liberality has won the gratitude and good words of that class. Of American libraries it was one of the first to recognize that such works as a specialist asked the loan of, if fairly used, would be limited to such books as had no popular and current demand, and that under proper restrictions that class of books might be safely sent to a distance without militating against the value of the library to Boston, to which of course its first duty was due. In accordance with this principle books have been sent to many parts of the country, and an idea has become common that it was one of the few libraries in the United States to which the scholar could successfully apply for aid. The library profession can easily understand what such a reputation led to. Requests innumerable for the loan not merely of books of little or no current interest, but for works of constant circulation and consultation. Demands for whole classes were even made, and for books which could still be obtained of the publishers. In one case it was found that a smaller library was utilizing the shelves of the Boston Public Library as an adjunct to its own, drawing from it books to be circulated among its own readers. The custom, too, became general for the loan of books by the various officials of the library, without the required action of the Board of Trustees, which the rules of the library had always demanded, resulting in much irregularity and some loss. The order was therefore given to rigidly enforce the long-established rule that required a special vote of the trustees, and from that enforcement has sprung the present controversy.

ACCORDING to the statement of the trustees no change of policy is intended by the library. The same privileges are to be accorded to students and scholars now as have been accorded in the past. But this distant circulation, always discretionary, is to be limited to genuine cases of scholars asking for books which are truly inaccessible to them. There probably would have

been no discussion of this action in an unkindly spirit had it not been for the experience of Prof. Woodberry, which certainly indicated little system and a narrow policy. It is true his original application was practically that of a non-resident, and therefore required the special vote of the trustees. But certainly it was due a gentleman of his reputation that this fact should have been explained to him, and we cannot but believe that had the trustees been applied to the slight favor he asked would have been willingly granted to him. That the library intends for a moment to refuse assistance to scholars outside of the city, except where their requests are balanced by the needs of the same class in Boston, we cannot believe.

As pointed out by Mr. J. Ben. Nichols in his article on indexing, the library catalogue has developed from a mere list of books to a practical index of title-pages, and indeed oftentimes of the general contents of many of them. For this reason all matter bearing on indexes has a practical value to the librarian, and we gladly print Mr. Nichols' elaborate and thorough article on that subject. The problem of indexing is one of the most difficult to cope with successfully in the whole question of bookmaking. Apparently the author, of all others, seems fitted for the work. Yet as a matter of fact in most cases he is incapable of making a satisfactory index because he does not understand how to select his keywords in such a way as to make his index available to another. As a consequence there have grown up in the book publishing centres professional indexers, with little gain on the whole, for they lack the special knowledge needed for the work. For so much money one gets so much index. That is, one states how much one is willing to pay, and the indexer does what he considers a fair amount of indexing in return, without any regard to the nature of the book or the needs of its users. Such a system is a satire on indexing. With exceptions, the only means of producing a successful index is either for the author to study carefully such a treatise on the subject as Mr. Nichols has written, or else to index his book under the supervision and with the assistance of a professional indexer.



## INDEXING.

BY J. BEN NICHOLS.

AN index is a table or list of references, arranged usually in alphabetical order, to subjects, names, and the like occurring in a book or other matter.

Indexes are useful in all cases in which there is considerable search for particular subjects the finding of which would, without an index, be difficult—in all cases in which a means of ready reference is desirable. Thus, indexes may be necessary for books, for archives and records, files of papers and documents, as in offices; professional and literary men frequently keep indexes of items of information, articles as they appear in periodicals, etc., such indexes being called *index rerum* or *commonplace-books*. Library catalogues are extensive indexes; and the principles of ordinary indexing apply to the composition of such works as dictionaries and *cyclopædias*.

Indexes are not needed for such works as novels and poems, where reference to particular topics is never made; nor in cases where the arrangement is such as to be of itself a guide to all the matters included.

The importance of good indexes is apparent and can scarcely be overestimated. The work involved in preparing indexes is repaid a hundredfold in the facilities and saving of time afterward afforded by their use. A book without an index is like a locked chest without the key; each may contain valuable treasures, but neither can be gotten into. The sense of insecurity and uncertainty which the student feels in the use of an index on which he cannot rely is something very annoying. Nothing impairs the usefulness of a book like the lack of a proper index; and nothing enhances its value so much as being provided with one.

There are few if any branches of clerical work that require higher intellectual faculties for their satisfactory and successful performance than general indexing. To index a branch of knowledge satisfactorily requires a considerable knowledge of it, of its classifications, of its synonyms, of its species and genera. General qualities required are good taste, good judgment, and a habit of conciseness and of liberal and comprehensive thought. Above all, what may be called the "index sense" is required—that is, the ability to feel instinctively, at the first glance, what and how subjects should be indexed in all their ramifications; the sense that is in touch with searchers,

and appreciates just how subjects will be looked for and how to arrange so that they can most readily be found. Experience is the only school in which these qualifications can be gained.

It is remarkable, in view of the manifest usefulness of good indexes, how many books there are unprovided with them; and how many more are provided with indexes of an inferior kind which are inaccurate, insufficient, and unreliable. The trouble is not that the importance of reliable indexes is not generally appreciated, but that the work of indexing is left to inexperienced and unscientific hands. It is not generally recognized that a really good index cannot be made except by persons with special skill and special experience; that indexing is an art in itself, and it is unreasonable to expect satisfactory results from untrained hands. Not even authors are qualified to index their own work, unless they happen to possess familiarity with the principles and practice of indexing. None but the author, it is true, has such an intimate knowledge of the subject—and such knowledge is essential in indexing; but if he lack those special qualifications which are requisite in work of this kind, he cannot be depended on to make a good index.

A book now on the market and in its ninth edition contains in the index the item "Hell on earth;" on the page referred to is an account of persons kept in a constant state of anxiety and terror, the expression quoted being used to indicate in a forcible way the mental condition. Among other curiosities in the same index are the following items: "Maxim," "Quotations at beginning of chapters," "Something to avoid." More absurdly useless entries it would be difficult to make; articles and prepositions and conjunctions might as well be indexed; and yet similar instances of faulty indexing could be multiplied indefinitely.

The object of this paper is to formulate and present the guiding principles of indexing and their practical application in the preparation of the different kinds of indexes. The subject has been well and thoroughly treated from the standpoint of library cataloguers (see, especially, Cutter's *Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue*), and methods presented applicable especially to that kind of work. But with reference to the actual practical details of subject-indexing in general, aside from this, the literature of the subject is



scant, inaccessible and unsatisfactory (excepting, however, Wheatley's entertaining and instructive "What is an Index?"). The general indexer has comparatively little use for author and title entry, which are the all important factors in library cataloguing, but must base his work pre-eminently upon subject-entry. The methods here detailed rest upon that basis, are presented from the standpoint and with a view to the needs of the general indexer, and are designed not only as an elementary exposition of the principles and practice of indexing for the use of those little versed in the art, but also as a guide or rule of practice in some of the cases which present difficulty to persons more experienced in the work.

By *subject* is meant any event, place, person, fact, relation, topic, or anything which may be an object of thought and may become an object of search. Corresponding to each subject in the text or matter indexed is an *entry* in the index expressive of the subject and indicating the place where it can be found. Sometimes, for the sake of completeness and compactness, and to avoid unnecessary duplication of entries, instead of making a number of entries under a certain heading, a *cross-reference* is made from it to another heading where all the entries are made.

The word or words in an entry indicating the subject and determining the alphabetical position, the expression for which the searcher looks, is called the *heading*. Numerous entries relating to the same subject may be grouped under one heading, expressing the subject in the briefest and most general way; the term in this sense, applied to the designation of a subject at the head of a group of entries and fixing the alphabetical place of the group, has a somewhat specialized meaning, as in blank-book indexes. To "index under a certain word" means that that word is put first in the entry and becomes the heading.

*Author-entry* is entry under an author's name of works or articles written by him.

*Title-entry* is entry of a work or article under its title.

*Subject-entry* is entry of a subject under the word or expression which is the best designation of the subject, irrespective of any title actually used.

By *searching* is meant the consultation and use of an index after it is completed.

The main principles and rules of indexing are presented in a more or less categorical way in the following sections. The methods presented are not merely arbitrary and dogmatic, but, like

all the best methods of human arts, are based upon the best and most general and approved practice and the results of experience. In particular cases it may be necessary to adopt some arbitrary rule, simply for the sake of having a definite method to follow; but whether any particular rule is the best that could be formulated or not is hardly a matter of so great consequence as that there should be a rule to go by, so that system and uniformity may be secured. It is not at all supposed that all problems that arise can be solved by any mere set of rules; or that rules can be presented applicable to all cases without exceptions and modifications; or that they could or should always be followed out rigidly. Mere rules in themselves alone cannot accomplish much; it is when they are applied with experience and practical good judgment that they produce useful results. The best outcome from such a set of rules is the development of the general principles underlying the whole system which, once fixed in the mind and properly applied in doubtful cases, will secure rational and satisfactory results. The principles and rules here presented afford, it is believed, a practical and rational basis for indexing, and will meet many of the cases and difficulties arising in actual practice.

1. In preparing an index it should be constantly borne in mind what and how use of it is to be made when completed. The mere preparation of an index is a temporary affair; but when completed it is permanent and to be permanently used. An indexer should not consider the trouble and work to which he is put; he should endeavor to secure, with the means at hand, the greatest saving of labor and time on the part of the large number who are to use his index. The value of an index is proportionate to its usefulness, to its capacity to fulfil the purpose for which it was prepared. The indexer can secure the greatest possible utility of construction and arrangement only by putting himself in the place of all kinds of prospective searchers and users, and indexing accordingly. Valuable indications and hints may also be gained from actual experience, as where, in the keeping of a current index, the needs of searchers are shown by the character of the actual calls made upon it.

2. In each case a well-considered and well-defined plan of indexing must be determined upon in advance and followed throughout. This is necessary to secure completeness and consistency, to avoid misleading searchers, and to keep the size of the index within proper limits. The



length of an index depends upon the minuteness and detail to which the subjects are indexed, and upon the fulness of the entries. It is necessary in advance to fix a degree of minuteness and detail to which the work shall be carried, and to settle the style of the entries.

3. Consistency and uniformity are very desirable throughout an index. Consistency, besides being necessarily a part of a well-ordered system, tends to prevent mistakes; in an index which lacks uniformity of composition, a searcher, finding one arrangement in one case and not the same arrangement in another similar case, may thereby be erroneously led to suppose that the index contains nothing on the latter subject.

4. It is, however, quite impossible always to follow rigidly any plan or system. The judgment of the indexer will be constantly exercised in the discrimination between and settlement of fine points. A certain amount of latitude and elasticity must always be admissible, and much must be left to the good sense of the indexer. Moreover, a system need not be slavishly followed out in all its ramifications to a useless degree, simply for the sake of the system. The great end and aim of an index is to enable full and easy finding of subjects; whatever does not contribute to its purposes is useless and should be eliminated.

5. Index every subject, everything relating to every subject, every time it occurs, to the fullness contemplated by the plan followed.

The omission of any entry which should have been made or could have been reasonably expected, may seriously mislead a searcher or cause a loss of time in finding what is wanted. The discovery of the omission of a single entry is sufficient to cast suspicion upon the reliability of a whole index.

6. Index each subject under as many headings as may be necessary to make reference easy and complete, using cross-references where they are in order. Great judgment should be exercised to determine the full and true bearings of every subject.

Thus, index an item relating to "freight traffic of railroads in New York and Pennsylvania" under Freight, New York, Pennsylvania, Railroads, etc.

In a very full index "suspended animation" might be indexed under headings, with cross-references, as follows, the full entries being supposed to be made under the heading Suspended animation :

Animation, suspended. *See* Suspended animation.

Biology. *See also* Suspended animation.

Dormant vitality. *See* Suspended animation.

Hibernation. *See also* Suspended animation.

Life. *See also* Suspended animation.

Suspended animation.

Vitality. *See also* Suspended animation.

As many entries, not one merely, should be made as will present the subject in all its phases. The index should contain every heading under which searchers would reasonably look to find the various subjects, or without which the references would be incomplete and the finding of some subjects difficult or impossible, including even incorrect and unusual designations when apt to be looked for. Usually the more vague a subject is, and the more indefinite the names applied to it, the greater the number of headings under which it will be necessary to index it, and *vice versa*.

7. While full indexing is necessary, yet economy of labor, time, and space should be sought, where possible without impairing the index, by omitting useless matter and avoiding unnecessary work and unnecessary duplication of work. The indexer should be practical, and omit entries and headings which will never be looked for and features that will never be used.

8. As a subject is newly encountered the indexer should first carefully determine just what the exact subject is, and then how best to express it; select the headings and entries—all those under which search is likely to be made—that best express the meaning. Whenever the same subject occurs afterward enter under the same headings. If there are several synonymous headings equally eligible, select one of them for entry, and make cross-references from the others to it. The language of the text, and least of all of titles (except in title-entry), need not be followed, and should never be slavishly followed, in the wording of the headings and entries; these should express in the most exact (fine shades of meaning being considered), the plainest and briefest way possible the actual subject; the entries should be reduced to their simplest form, and, if possible, to a single word.

Thus, an article treating of the Louisiana Lottery but entitled "The Degradation of a State," should be, for subject-entry, indexed under headings as follows, irrespective of the title, which in this case has no significance in itself :

Lotteries, in Louisiana.

Louisiana, lotteries in.

Louisiana Lottery.



9. Index a subject under its specific name (specific entry) rather than under the name of a class which includes it (class-entry); but in many cases cross-references or full entries should also be made under the class, so that the entries under the class will show at a glance all that the index contains relating to the class.

Thus, index under

Chloroform,  
Cocaine,  
Ether,  
Methyl bichloride,

with general entry or cross-reference under Anesthetics, to indicate all (including new or uncommonly-used articles which the searcher wishes to find, but whose name he does not know or cannot remember) that the index contains on that subject.

Endeavor to avoid using headings under which there will be a large number of entries, unless such headings are indispensable; such masses of entries are tiresome to look through and are frequently of little or no real utility. Enter rather under the specialized, salient headings.

10. When a subject is indexed in several entries, each entry should contain only matter pertaining to itself or its own heading, and should not contain matter pertaining to some other entries but not at all to itself. This principle applies to subject-entry, but not to title-entry.

Thus, an item relating to "Railroads in New York and Pennsylvania" should be indexed as follows:

New York, railroads in,  
Pennsylvania, railroads in,

not

New York and Pennsylvania, railroads in,  
Pennsylvania and New York, railroads in.

11. Headings identical in form but different in meaning (homonyms) should, with the entries under each, stand separate. Explanatory phrases may be added in parentheses or otherwise to distinguish them.

Thus, entries under the heading Instrument, meaning a writing or document, should stand grouped by themselves, separate and distinct from entries under the same word used to signify a mechanical implement.

12. The character of the matter indexed, the qualifications of persons likely to consult it, and the class of headings apt to be looked for, must be taken into consideration; and these elements should largely determine the nature of the index. In a work treating a branch of knowledge of limited extent and with great detail, specific en-

try becomes highly important, to the diminution of the need for class entry; while in a work containing but little along particular lines, class-entry increases in importance. Likewise, the factors in a case may require preference and prominence to be given to certain classes of subjects.

Thus, in a geographical work places would have preference and especial attention in indexing; in general scientific works, the subject. "Geology of New York" in the former would be especially indexed under New York; in the latter, under Geology. But entry should be made under both, if necessary.

Also, in a work solely upon New York the index would hardly contain the heading New York, but all the matters treated would be indexed under their respective names; while in a work treating of that State only in part subjects relating to it would rather be indexed under the class-heading New York.

13. The entries should always be sufficiently definite and comprehensive to cover the subject exactly; and at the same time they should be as brief, compact, and sententious as possible. All superfluities should be avoided, style and language condensed, everything omitted that can be dispensed with, while at the same time brevity should not be carried to such an extent as to impair intelligibility and comprehensiveness.

Each entry and each reference should show with sufficient explicitness just what is referred to, so that each may be distinct from all others; a mass of references grouped in an omnibus fashion under a heading without any other means of differentiating them than the laborious task of looking up all the places referred to in the text or matter indexed, is quite intolerable. Where, however, a subject, especially the name of a person, is frequently mentioned in an incidental and unimportant way, references thereto in the index may be grouped in a mass under the omnibus heading Alluded to.

The fulness and length of entries will depend upon the plan followed and the amount of matter indexed. Entries constructed more or less on an encyclopedic style will naturally be full. Usually, the more voluminous the matter indexed and the greater the number of entries on the same subjects, the greater will be the fulness and length of entries required, in order to make the exact distinctions between the items. Entries relating to vague and indefinite subjects are usually difficult to express with the brevity and conciseness possible when the subjects are more specific and have definite names.



14. Abbreviations are admissible in an index to a greater extent than elsewhere; but they should be used sparingly and cautiously, and not to such a degree as to be a constant puzzle and nuisance to searchers. Only an urgent necessity for economy of space, time, or expense should justify the profuse use of abbreviations the meaning of which is not easily apparent. The use of a long and complicated list of abbreviations, many obscure and ambiguous, brings sorrow and dismay to the uninitiated searcher, and he is put in danger of error and forced to spend valuable time unravelling the mystery of mutilated words, either by ingenious guessing or by tedious and constant search for a table explaining them, which, alas, too often cannot be found. Any table of abbreviations, etc., used should be accessible, with, if possible, a note on each page referring to it.

15. The necessities of alphabetical arrangement frequently require the language of an entry to be expressed out of its natural order, so as to bring some word first not naturally first. The words should be so transposed and arranged and the language so altered, if necessary, that the entry may be as smooth as possible and *not ambiguous or difficult to understand*.

When words intimately connected in the construction must be separated, as an adjective from its noun, a forename and titles from the surname of a person, they should be kept as near together as possible, the balance of the entry being transposed to the last.

Thus,

Revolution, American, decisive battles of,  
Smith, Capt. John, travels of,

not

Revolution, decisive battles of American.  
Smith, travels of Capt. John.

When there are no reasons to the contrary, the entry as it would stand in its natural order may be divided into two parts just before the word to be brought first, and the first part transposed bodily after the second.

Thus, arrange "Construction of railroads in United States"

Railroads in United States, construction of.

16. In printed indexes each heading or entry should be in "hanging indentation;" that is, the first line of each should begin flush with the left side of the page or column and each succeeding line should be indented.

17. When there are several entries relating to and indexed under the same subject, a very satis-

factory arrangement is to put them under one heading, the briefest and most general designation of the subject, placed at the beginning of the group of entries pertaining to it. The heading is placed flush with the left margin of the page or column. The entries following the headings are indented; if economy of space is necessary the entries may be set solid; but it presents a better appearance and is not so fatiguing to examine to have each entry to begin a new line (indented), leaving a whole line also for the heading. In addition to indentation, it is well in large indexes to put the entries in a smaller and less prominent print or handwriting than the headings, for the purpose of emphasizing the distinction between them. This method of arrangement is about the only one practicable in blank-book indexes; it has little application to card indexes; and it is mostly in printed indexes that there is great latitude in the methods of arranging groups of entries on the same subjects.

These points are illustrated by the following:

#### Adulteration:

Laws against.....	7
Of beer.....	163
Of butter.....	17
Of coffee.....	35
Of honey.....	199
Of milk.....	118
Of oils.....	75
Of wine.....	150

Set solid the above would appear thus:

Adulteration: Laws against, 7; of beer, 163; of butter, 17; of coffee, 35; of honey, 199; of milk, 118; of oils, 75; of wine, 150.

The heading should be repeated at the top of each new column or page, followed by (continued).

The heading should not be repeated in any of the entries under it if it is possible to omit it.

To secure this result the entries should be so worded as to smoothly suggest the subject without directly mentioning it; but when this cannot be done, and it is necessary to repeat the heading in the entry, the heading should generally be omitted and in its place there should be inserted instead a dash, a comma (except at the beginning), or the initial letter or letters of the heading; sometimes, especially before a colon, semicolon, or period, the sense is sufficiently plain if no point at all is used to indicate the omission of the heading. As a last resort, when any of the above methods would be unbearably awkward, the heading may be repeated in full.



Thus,

Canals :

Traffic on, in Canada.  
or Traffic on—in Canada.  
or Traffic on C. in Canada.  
or Traffic on Canadian.  
or Canadian, traffic on.  
etc.

A method different from that just outlined is frequently practised, as follows: When a number of consecutive entries begin with the same word (unless it be the same personal name belonging to different individuals), that word is omitted in all after the first and a dash or simple indentation used instead. This plan may at times be the best; but it is apt to confuse searchers; and the multiplication of dashes sometimes practised, however clear they may be to the indexer, is often obscure to others. It is believed that the use of headings as detailed above is more definite, more compact, neater, less confusing, and has the incidental desirable feature of throwing the items together, as it were, into classes. Blank-book indexes are quite necessarily made up entirely of entries grouped under headings.

18. Where the class of indexing may render it desirable, as in an index to a periodical, the name of the author may be inserted in the entry after the subject; in an index extending over a series of years, the date also; and, in general, so many of the features of library cataloguing as the case may justify may be introduced.

19. Title-entry is made to enable an article or book to be found when its title is known. It is applicable only to indexes of periodicals, society transactions, and the like, where there are various articles by different authors—to work partaking of the nature of library cataloguing; and the special principles of the latter art should be applied in these cases.

As the title must be known to be looked for, it need be indexed but once as a title. All unnecessary words and surplusage should be omitted from titles, care being taken to leave them distinctive; explanatory or supplementary additions may be inserted, in brackets, in the body of a title given as such; and the words should, with the exceptions indicated below, be preserved in their natural order. Index under the first word of the title, omitting or transposing initial articles, serial numbers, undistinctive introductory expressions (as *Account of*, *Treatise on*), etc.; biographical or critical titles may be indexed under the name of the person treated of.

The name of the author, and such other information as may be necessary, should be included

in the entry. Cross-reference from important words in the title after the first is unnecessary, as the subject-entries complete the indexing.

Such works as novels, poems, etc., should be indexed only under the first word of the title not an article, even if that first word be a forename, no entry at all being needed for the surname, for the reason that the title must be and is almost universally known in full.

Examples :

Guy Mannering. Sir Walter Scott. Boston, 1890. 12mo.

Natural Law in the Spiritual World. Henry Drummond. New York, 1890. 12mo.

20. In author entry, under the name of the author should be entered the titles (treated as indicated in the previous section) of works or articles by him, with an explanation added in brackets if the title be not sufficiently definite. The imprint is added in library catalogues; such data as is necessary may be inserted.

Thus,

Balestier, Wolcott. Reffey.

Stanton, Theodore. The Quorum in European Legislatures.

Title and author entry, treated in the three foregoing sections, pertain especially to library work, and for further details along these lines reference should be made to treatises on cataloguing.

21. Quoted statements may, if desirable, be indexed under the real author's name, adding (quoted).

22. Difficulty at times arises in getting a satisfactory arrangement when a heading, representing a single indivisible fact or idea, can at its briefest be expressed only by several, two or more words. The question is, when the subject or heading consists of several words, under which to enter it, how best to express it, and how to manage so as to index fully with the least amount of unnecessary work.

a. Unless there is reason to the contrary (as indicated below), always preserve the natural order and enter under the first word of the phrase-heading.

Thus,

Alimentary canal.

District of Columbia.

Medical jurisprudence.

United States of Colombia.

2. If any one word contains the most prominent or most specific part of the idea, or plays the most important part in the meaning, trans-



pose so as to bring that word first and index under it.

Thus,

Ghent, treaty of.  
Justice, Department of.  
Potomac, Army of the.

c. If there are two or more words of equal or co-ordinate prominence and importance in the meaning, each presenting different aspects of the one general idea, make similar entries in full (or similar cross-references) under each word.

Thus, for "War between United States and Mexico (1846-48)," make similar entries under

Mexico, war with United States (1846-48).  
United States, war with Mexico (1846-48).

d. Some cases can be satisfactorily arranged by entering under a simple and suitable synonym, or under the name of a class containing the subject, proper cross-references being made.

Thus, "War between United States and Mexico" might well be indexed under Mexican War (1846-48), with cross-references to that heading from Mexico and United States.

e. Make sufficient cross-references to the one word or arrangement of a heading under which the entries are made from the other important words or arrangements.

Thus subjects like "Alimentary canal" or "Political economy" would scarcely be looked for under "Canal" or "Economy," and cross-reference from those words would be useless. But if headings like "Medical jurisprudence" or "United States of Colombia" are apt to be looked for under "Jurisprudence" or "Colombia," cross-references should be made as follows:

Colombia, United States of. *See* United States of Colombia.  
Jurisprudence, medical. *See* Medical Jurisprudence.

23. Foreign name of places, persons, etc., should generally be indexed under the corresponding English forms of the names (as Bavaria for Bayern, William for Wilhelm). Foreign names rarely translated into or thought of by their English equivalents should, however, be retained in their foreign form (as Giovanni, not John).

24. Index names of capes, forts, lakes, mountains, etc., under the distinctive name and not under the prefix Cape, Fort, etc.; but when the prefix is properly a part of the name, especially in names of towns, index under it. Make cross-references in doubtful cases.

Thus,

Kearny, Fort.  
May, Cape.  
Ontario, Lake.  
Terrebonne, Bayou.  
Washington, Mount.

But,

Cape May City.  
Fort Wayne.  
Gulf of Mexico (?).  
Lake of the Woods (?).  
Rio de Janeiro.  
Rio Grande (?).

25. Index ordinary names of persons under the surname, letting the personal title and forenames or initials follow immediately.

Thus,

Anthon, Charles, LL.D.  
Meade, Maj.-Gen. Geo. G.  
Scott, Sir Walter, Bart.  
Thomas, Mrs. S. B.

26. If known, enter under the real name of a person, making cross-references from pseudonyms or aliases. Also make needed cross-reference between maiden and married names.

Thus,

Clemens, Samuel (pseudonym Mark Twain).  
Twain, Mark. *See* Clemens, Samuel.

27. Index names of persons under the Christian name or forename when they are generally known by such names, as in the case of popes, saints, sovereigns, princes, ancients, etc. Make such cross-references from family names and names of countries and places as are necessary.

Thus,

Albert Edward, Prince of Wales.  
Pius IX., Pope.  
Thomas, Saint.  
Vergilius.  
Victoria, Queen of England.

28. Index noblemen under the titles, with cross-reference from family names; index bishops under their proper surnames.

Thus,

Dorset, Charles Sackville, Sixth Earl of.  
Sackville, Charles, Sixth Earl of Dorset.  
*See* Dorset, Sixth Earl of.  
Whitgift, John, Archbishop of Canterbury.

29. Surnames preceded by prefixes such as A, De, La, Mac, St., Van, etc., if English or thoroughly Anglicized, should be indexed under the prefixes, the prefixes being quite inseparable parts of the surnames. French names, if preceded by prefixes consisting of an article or word containing one, Des, Du, L', La, Le, should be in-



dexed under that prefix; otherwise, the prefix should be transposed (Cutter). In other foreign languages prefixes (especially D', Da, De, Van, Von, etc.) not an inseparable part of the surname and not constantly used with it should be transposed. Cross-reference may be made, sparingly.

Thus,

De Haven, Hon. J. J.  
Humboldt, Alexandre de.  
La Fontaine, Jean de.  
St. John, John P.  
Ten Eyck, Wm. S.

30. The rule for indexing compound surnames of persons (such as Solis-Cohen) usually given is to index English names under the last part, foreign names under the first part of the name. Frequent exceptions arise, as when the person is largely known under the part which by this rule would not be put first. Make sufficient cross-reference.

31. If a forename is known in full, it should generally be used in preference to a simple initial.

Thus, Smith, Charles, rather than Smith, C., if the C. stands for Charles.

32. Index firms under the first surname, making cross-references from names of other persons included in the firm name.

Thus,

Humphreys, C. B., and Company.  
Jones and Smith.  
Robinson, The Geo. B., Company.  
Smith, Jones and. *See* Jones and Smith.

When two (or more) persons are associated for a common object like authorship, not so intimately as in a corporate firm, it is probably better to make full entry, rather than cross-reference under each. Both names should be included in each heading, and arranged thus :

Kipling, Rudyard, and Wolcott Balestier.

33. The author of official publications or reports — branches of government, societies, conventions, committees, corporations, etc. — is the particular body promulgating them, under the name of which author-entry should be made. Cross-references or full entry should be made under the names of individual writers where they are important contributors to such publications.

34. Where branches, executive, legislative, or judicial (courts), of a government (national, State, county, or municipal) occur as subjects of headings, index under the name of the government, country or place.

Thus,

Minnesota, Supreme Court of.  
New York, Attorney-General of.  
Ohio, legislature of.  
Philadelphia, Pa., mayor of.  
Schuyler County, N. Y., school commissioners of.  
Tennessee, militia of.  
United States:  
Army of.  
Justice, Department of.  
President of.

Exceptions to this rule may be made in government work, in favor of that government only, where there are large groups of entries under offices and branches of it, by entering directly under the name of the office or branch and not under the name of the government.

Cross-references should be made where necessary, and pains should be taken to enable offices to be easily found whose names change, or whose exact designations may not be definitely known to searchers.

Preference should be given in entry to the name of an office or bureau over the department of which it may be a subdivision.

Thus, index under

United States Bureau of Education,  
rather than under

United States Interior Department: Bureau of Education.

Officially it is frequently difficult to make a distinction between a government department or office (as Department of Justice, Headquarters of the Army) and the official title of the officer in charge (as Attorney-General, General commanding the Army); and the two terms are usually for indexing purposes practically synonymous. In such cases, as a general rule, enter under the name of the department or office and make cross-reference to it from the title of the official head, on the principle that the office transcends the officer. In the uncommon cases where a distinction is necessary, it should be made.

In some cases, however, there is no name of the office, but only a title of the officer in charge (as Commissioner of Charities of the District of Columbia, President of the United States); the title should in such cases of course be used as the heading.

Entry of official matters under the personal name of a sovereign or public officer should not be made, usually, except where (as in the case of army officers, members of legislative bodies)



there is no particular official title or it is held in common by many persons. Cross-reference may be made, if necessary, from the personal name to the official title.

Thus,

Calhoun, Hon. John C., Secretary of War.  
See United States War Department.

Purely personal matters relating to such public officers should, of course, be indexed under their personal names only.

35. Index historical events and other matters pertaining to a country or place under the name of the country or place, except where the matter concerning the locality in question comprises a large or the entire portion of the matter indexed. But when a historical event or similar subject has a particular name of its own by which it is generally known (as Declaration of Independence, Monroe doctrine, Dred Scott decision), entry may be made under it as the heading, with cross-reference from the name of the country. Events affecting more than one country (as wars, treaties) should be entered under each.

36. Index business corporations under the legal corporate name, using the words in their natural order, and transposing an initial "the."

37. Index churches, local societies, institutions, newspapers, etc., under the name of the place where they are located, except such as have distinctive names by which they are generally known.

Thus,

Augusta, Ga., high school.  
Chester County, Pa., Historical Association.  
Cleveland, Ohio, Bank of Commerce.  
Harrisburg, Pa., Board of Trade.  
Portland, Oregon, Second Baptist Church of.  
Saint Paul's Cathedral, London.  
Syracuse, N. Y., Daily Journal.  
Washington, D. C., Columbia Athletic Club.

When it is desired to bring all societies or institutions of the same kind (as all the Young Men's Christian Associations, all libraries, athletic clubs, etc.) together, entry may be made as above with additional entry or cross-reference under the general designation.

38. Index non-local or national societies and institutions, political parties, universities, etc., under the official name of the body; sometimes under country. Make full cross-references, as from name of country, from the place to the name of a university, from headings indicating the objects and functions of a body to that where entry is made, and such as will enable an organization to be found by persons who may not know its exact name.

Thus,

Advancement of Science, American Association for.  
See American Association for the Advancement of Science.

American Association for the Advancement of Science.

Cornell University.

Democratic party (United States).

Ithaca, N. Y., Cornell University at. See Cornell University.

Science, American Association for the Advancement of. See American Association for the Advancement of Science.

United States, democratic party. See Democratic party.

39. Index conventions under the name of the organization or the place; make full cross-references, as indicated in the previous section, care being taken that all and any conventions of any organization can be readily found.

Thus,

Geographical Congress, Third International, at Venice, 1883. See International Geographical Congress, Third.

International Geographical Congress, Third, at Venice, 1883.

Venice, Italy, Third International Geographical Congress at, 1883. See International Geographical Congress, Third.

40. Index committees under the name of the body to which they belong.

41. Index matters relating officially to officers of corporations, societies, or other bodies, under the name of the organization, cross-reference being made, if necessary, from the personal name of the officer.

Such matters as annual addresses by presidents of scientific and similar societies pertain, however, rather to the individual than to the officer, and should be indexed accordingly.

42. Petitions not emanating from an organization as a whole should be indexed, for authority, under the name of the place, or class, or body (whichever is most characteristic), to which the signers belong. The use of the name of the first signer for indexing purposes does not mean much, and has little real utility; the important consideration in such cases is that common interest or concern of locality or business which impels men to unite in petitions and protests.

43. Index names of vessels named after persons, in which the surname is used in full, under the surname; in all other cases index the name in its natural order, under the first word.

Thus,

Colonel Joe (steamer).

Ellen R. (tugboat).

Grant, Gen. U. S. (schooner).

Mary Jane (lighter).

44. In any case in which cross-references are



in order, if there are but one or a very few entries under any heading from which cross-references would be made, it is a question whether it would not be advisable to make those entries in full under the heading instead of making the cross-reference. It is little saving to the indexer to make cross-reference from a heading which would have but one or two entries under it; and it would be a decided gain to the searcher. The difficulty is that at the time a cross-reference is made it is usually difficult to determine just how many entries would arise under the heading afterward; in some cases, also, cross-reference only should ever be made, as from an incorrect to the correct designation.

45. Make cross-references from all synonyms (or all likely to be looked for) to the heading under which entry is made.

Thus,

Drunkenness. *See* Intoxication.

South Sea. *See* Pacific Ocean.

46. Make cross-references from incorrect, old, foreign, or unusual designations or forms of spelling, if apt to be looked under, to the correct ones where entry is made.

Thus,

Cherubusco. *See* Churubusco.

Wien. *See* Vienna.

47. Make cross-references from subjects to cognate or kindred subjects and to opposites, from genus to species, species to genus, etc., in all cases where such references will facilitate searching or where they are necessary to direct the searcher's attention to matter relating to the subject more or less indirectly.

Thus,

Architecture. *See also* Engineering.

Art. *See also* Esthetics.

Engineering. *See also* Architecture.

Æsthetics. *See also* Art.

Intemperance. *See also* Temperance.

Temperance. *See also* Intemperance.

Care should be taken not to "close up" headings improperly (see sections 48 and 50).

A general reference may be made from a heading to its subdivisions without specifying all the particular items.

48. Subjects which are cognate, but not synonymous, should have full entries made under each with a reference ("See also") to the others simply to call attention to their existence; that is, of co-ordinate subjects, none should be subordinated to any other by "closing it up" by making such a cross-reference to the other as precludes entry in full under itself. Co-ordinate subjects should all have like treatment.

49. Do not make a cross-reference to a heading under which no entries are made, but *from* it.

50. In making cross-references, use the word "See" when there are or are to be no other entries under the heading from which reference is made (in which case that heading is said to be "closed up"); when there are or may be other entries under this heading, use, "See also." A careful distinction should be made in the use of these two expressions.

51. All headings should be in uniform type. In large indexes (but not in small ones) the headings, or their first or leading words, may well be put in a heavier, more prominent type or handwriting than the body of the entries. Any type so used should be tasteful, and not be too bold or too greatly in contrast with the rest of the matter; italics are barely suitable for this purpose; small capitals may do very well; the best is a heavy-face type if not too bold.

The "See" and "See also" in cross-references should be in different type from the headings. If the headings and body of the entries are all in uniform Roman, these expressions should be italicized. If the headings are in heavier type, the "See" and "See also" may be in the same type as the body of the other entries; and in this latter case the heading following the "See" (that to which reference is made) should also be in heavier or different type, though preferably less prominent than the main heading (that before the "See"). The sentence beginning with "See" should not be put in parentheses.

The heading to which cross-reference is made should be arranged in the same order as where it occurs as the main heading.

Examples:

Twain, Mark. *See* Clemens, Samuel.

**Twain, Mark.** *See Clemens, Samuel.*

**Twain, Mark.** *See Clemens, Samuel.*

better than the last two:

**Twain, Mark.** *See Clemens, Samuel.*

52. The places or numbers of pages, paragraphs, etc., referred to in the entries must be perfectly intelligible and accurate. These references should be pointed enough so that the place can be found easily with as little further hunting as possible; that is, refer not to long chapters, which will require much hunting through to find the place wanted, but rather to pages, etc., which are shorter.

In order that such references may be distinctly intelligible, a plain explanation should appear on each page, so that it may be distinctly understood what the numbers refer to, whether to pages, sections, numbers of papers on file, etc.; volumes, books or periodicals referred to should be indicated so plainly that mistakes cannot occur.

The importance of absolute correctness of ref-



erence is manifest. If a reference, for instance, is found to be incorrect, the searcher is put to the aggravating trouble of hunting up the correct place, if, indeed, he be able to find it at all. An incorrect reference is little or no better than none at all. Errors of this kind are apt to occur in revising editions of books, where the text is altered without corresponding changes being made in the index. It would seem to be superfluous to call attention to this point; yet the frequency of the occurrence of incorrectness of references justifies emphasizing the point that the utmost pains should be taken to insure absolute accuracy.

53. If the references are numerical, if the index is short and arranged in wide columns or the full measure of the page, the numbers may be set on the right-hand margin and connected with the corresponding entries by leaders. If the entries and references are long, if the index is in narrow columns, and is in places solid, the references should be separated from the rest of the entries by commas only.

See examples under section 17.

54. If a work is in several volumes the reference should indicate the particular volume by Roman numerals unless the number of volumes is too large.

55. A work in several volumes should, if possible, have in each volume an index for the whole set and not one for the volume separately. An index to the whole should at least be in the last volume.

56. In cases where there are distinct classes of subjects in matter indexed separate indexes are sometimes made for each class, such as an index of authors and one of subjects; or an index of drugs and one of diseases in works on therapeutics. The multiplication of indexes in this way is not to be commended; it does not often, if ever, present any advantages, while it is always a complication and liable to mislead. Consolidation into one comprehensive whole is the most desirable system.

57. Arrange the entries alphabetically, a rational system of alphabetical arrangement or "alphabetizing" being followed.

Arrangement other than alphabetical, such as chronological or numerical, can, if desired, be readily provided for.

The following hints for searching indexes may be useful: First, look under the proper designation of the subject in question, and then under its synonyms; second, look for headings that contain the subject; third, for headings which it contains; and last, look under cognate and related subjects.

As to the mechanical or clerical methods of notation, construction, and arrangement of entries, indexes may be divided into three characteristic classes: (1) blank-book indexes, in which the entries are inserted directly in books according to some convenient arrangement to facilitate reference; (2) card indexes, in which entries are made on separate cards, which are then arranged alphabetically and filled conveniently for examination; and (3) printed indexes and their like, containing a complete set of entries finally arranged and crystallized, to which no additions are to be made, such as the ordinary indexes printed with books. Only the first two varieties mentioned can be prepared at the outset; the third must be compiled from an index first drawn up in one of the other forms.

The selection of any of these methods must be made by the indexer upon the requirements and circumstances of the case. "Current indexes" — that is, indexes in which entries are being continually and indefinitely made from matter constantly being received, as indexes of papers coming in an office, of articles in current periodicals, of books in a library, an index-rerum, etc. — must be in one of the first two forms. Their comparative advantages and disadvantages are given below.

*Blank-book indexes.* — This class comprehends manuscript indexes in which the entries are made directly in books according to some plan by which reference is facilitated. Such indexes may be kept in a great variety of ways, only the best of which will be presented here.

In the best forms, the entries are made under headings inserted in alphabetical order, as nearly as is practicable, in books suitably arranged for the purpose. A blank-book to be properly arranged for this method of indexing must be strong, of suitable size, and should be paged, and the space of which it is composed should be divided and allotted among the different initial letters or such "combinations" of the first two, three, or more letters which it is expected that the subjects to be indexed will begin with, as Aa, Ab, Ac, Ad, etc., Ba, Be, Bi, Bl, Bo, Br, Bu, By, etc. The space allotted the combinations must not be equal, but proportionate to the space which it is calculated will be required for the entries under them respectively.

The number of initial letters to which the combinations should be carried must depend upon the size of the book used. Thus it will usually suffice to divide up indexes of moderate



size, consisting of not over, say, 400 pages, among two-letter combinations; in indexes of larger size the more important three-letter combinations should be duly introduced; while books exceeding, say, 1200 pages must be divided up among combinations of three and more initial letters. It is extremely desirable that a distinct and specific combination, different from other adjacent combinations, should be provided for every two pages.

Tags on the margins of the leaves to aid in finding the combinations are a great convenience, and are in fact almost indispensable.

The best books that can be obtained for indexing are manufactured and admirably arranged for their purpose by dealers\* in this class of supplies; indexes for special purposes are also made to order by these firms. Many of these manufactured index-books contain numerous special devices for convenience and utility, are constructed with great strength, and are neatly arranged according to the best principles.

The book for the purpose being prepared, the headings expressive of the subjects are entered, as they are encountered in the course of indexing, in prominent handwriting in the space allotted to their respective initial combinations; thus, Digestion would be inserted in the space allotted for words beginning with Di. All entries relating to each subject must then, as they arise, be inserted under the proper heading. Sufficient space must be left after each heading to allow for all the future entries which it is calculated will be made under it; if the same space left in this way become filled, the subject is transferred to another place where there is room, reference being made from each place to the other.

Effort should be made to arrange all the headings inserted under each combination as nearly alphabetically as possible. To do this will require much judgment on the part of the indexer, and with the best of calculation slight, but not serious, deviations from the strict alphabetical order will be inevitable. Thus, in entering the heading Digestion, space must be left before and after it for other headings beginning with Di which alphabetically precede or follow the word Digestion. Of course no headings must be entered under other initial combinations than their own, except where absolutely required by necessity, when proper references should be made; thus all words beginning with Di must be entered under Di, not under Do, etc. But if the space allotted a combination should become entirely filled, further headings must be entered else-

where, a reference to the place always being made in the margin under the correct combination; thus, if the space under Di be all filled other headings beginning with Di must be inserted elsewhere, reference to the page or place being made in the margin under Di.

The supposititious page from an index of medical articles [printed at the end of this article on page 419] is given as an illustration of the methods and points above indicated. As further items under any of the subjects given below might be met with, similar entries would be added in the proper places.

Indexes of this kind are well adapted to current work, such as public archives, files of papers, articles in magazines, etc., and are quite satisfactory for such purposes.

The comparative advantages of a blank-book index over a card index are that it can be kept with less labor than can a card index. It is generally easier to use; a mass of entries and headings on a page can be glanced over much more easily and rapidly than a corresponding number of cards can be handled and read. There is not the danger of loss or misplacement that exists in a card index. Book indexes are less bulky and more easily disposed of than card indexes.

On the contrary, the comparative disadvantages of the book index to the card index are that it is not so elastic; it does not admit of the absolute alphabetical arrangement, of the fulness of entry, or of the elimination and destruction of unnecessary portions, which are important characteristics of the card index. It cannot be so readily prepared for printing as the card index.

Current indexes have been made by entering the groups of entries and references under headings indiscriminately distributed through the book without regard to alphabetical order. An alphabetical index to the various headings, at the beginning or end of the book, enables the entries on any subject to be found. This plan is in all respects inferior to that above detailed.

The antiquated "vowel index" needs mention only for condemnation, as being inconvenient and absolutely inferior and unscientific.

*Card indexes.* — In card indexes the entries are made on slips or cards, which are then arranged and filed alphabetically in a manner convenient for reference.

The cards should be a good quality of paper of sufficient weight or light cardboard. It is not well to use paper of too great weight, so as to reduce the bulk of the index to a minimum; a paper weighing about 26 pounds to the ream is quite satisfactory and suitable for most purposes. The cards should be cut to some uniform size,

\* Such as the Burr Index Company, Hartford, Connecticut.



according to the circumstances. A size of about 3 by 5 inches is commonly used, and is very suitable where a single entry is made on each card; where several entries are made on each card, or where the entries are long, a size about  $3\frac{1}{4}$  by 8 inches may be found very convenient. The work of making the entries on the cards may be facilitated in many cases by having them printed in blank.

According to the plan followed, a single entry, or a number of entries pertaining to the same subject, may be made on each card. If cards 3 by 5 are used the entries may be written either lengthwise or crosswise the card; if the  $3\frac{1}{4}$  by 8 size is used, the entries should be written crosswise only.

The cards, after the entries are made on them, are arranged alphabetically, or are inserted in their proper places in the alphabetical file of cards. Ordinary ingenuity will readily suggest easy methods of arranging a large number of cards in alphabetical order. The cards may first be sorted in piles or in boxes divided into compartments, according to initial letters; then each pile may be sorted according to the second letters; and so on until the whole is divided into parts small enough for ready arrangement. The cards are filed in boxes or cabinets, standing on their sides or ends so that the writing on them will be horizontal. The boxes should be just wide enough to admit the cards easily, and should be so arranged that the cards can be readily handled and examined. Guide cards, sufficiently stiff, and long enough to project slightly above the index cards, with the various initial letters and combinations of words written or printed plainly on the projecting margins, should be inserted at the proper intervals to indicate the location of the commencement of groups of cards whose headings begin with the corresponding letters or words. Special devices for convenience and security of the cards, such as having holes in the cards through which a rod is run to hold them in their boxes or drawers secure from loss or misplacement, may be devised and, together with all supplies and furniture, are for sale by dealers.\*

This method of indexing is very useful applied to current work, and is practically the only good method of preparing indexes to be printed.

Some of the advantages and disadvantages as compared with blank-book indexes for current work have been already given. Card indexes are more laborious to prepare and search than

book indexes. There is a constant danger of loss or misplacement of cards, which must be guarded against by extreme care. The card index, however, admits of the strictest alphabetical arrangement and of any rearrangement, and entries can be made of any degree of fulness. Cards may, when found to be unnecessary, be removed and destroyed, so that useless portions can be readily eliminated.

*Printed indexes.* — This designation refers to indexes finally completed, arranged, and crystallized in the best permanent form, such as the printed indexes of books. Of course manuscript indexes, made similar to printed indexes, are prepared in the same way. Such indexes are compiled from card indexes first prepared. The steps of the process, as of indexing a book, are as follows:

1. Provide a sufficient number of slips of paper, of convenient size. As it is not intended to preserve them, it is not necessary that the paper be of as good quality as in the case of a permanent card index.

2. Go through the book carefully, from beginning to end, and make, as each subject is met, the proper entries, one on each slip. If, as is usually the case, the references are made to pages, this cannot be done, or at least the numbers of the pages cannot be inserted, until the book, in the course of printing, is made up into pages. For convenience in verifying the work the slips should be carefully kept in piles in the order in which they are made.

3. When all the entries are made, verify the work by going over the book and slips again and comparing the two. See that the entries and references are correct, that everything in the book is properly indexed, and that nothing is omitted.

4. When verified, arrange the slips alphabetically, and consolidate and revise the entries so as to make the index a harmonious, uniform, and commodious whole.

5. To guard against loss or misplacement in printing and proof-reading, number the slips (as a future means of detecting loss of any, and thus of assurance against loss), or secure them by pasting them in proper order on sheets of paper. It is not necessary to transcribe them for the printer. It is not even necessary that the slips should be pasted on sheets; if numbered, they may be sent to the printer simply tied up or fastened in a bundle.

The index is now ready to be printed.

\* Such as the Library Bureau, Boston.



**Diabetes insipidus.** Treatment by ergot, *Lancet*, vol. 79, p. 173.

**Diabetes mellitus.** Pancreatic theory, *Med. News*, vol. 59, p. 689. Acute cases of, *Med. Gaz.*, vol. 35, p. 76. Diabetic gangrene, *Surg. Record*, 1887, p. 447.

**Diet and Dietetics.** Nutritive value of beef preparations, *Med. News*, vol. 46, p. 399. Action of the hydrocarbons and alcohol, *ibid.*, p. 507. See also Hygiene.

**Diarrhœa.** (See page 63.)

**Digitalis.** Method of administration in pneumonia, *Med. Jour.*, 1879, p. 651. Case of poisoning, *ibid.*, p. 733.

DI

**Digestion.** Digestive power of acids, *Med. News*, vol. 47, p. 163. Effect of alcohol on, *Jour. of Med.*, 1890, p. 531. Experiments with pepsin, *Ther. Times*, vol. 11, p. 301.

**Blood.** (Continued from page 23.) Methods of determining specific gravity of, *Physiological Jour.*, 1885, p. 91. Changes in red corpuscles in pernicious anemia, *Med. Times*, vol. 26, p. 831.

**Diphtheria.** Local treatment, *Ther. Times*, vol. 9, p. 415. Bacteriology of, *Med. Jour.*, 1889, p. 76. Methods of early bacteriological diagnosis, *Amer. Jour. Bac.*, vol. 4, p. 137. Prevention of, *Med. Gaz.*, vol. 37, p. 193. Treatment, *ibid.*, p. 276, 417. Treatment of paralysis following, *Ther. Times*, vol. 11, p. 137. Pathology, *Jour. of Med.*, 1891, p. 760. (Continued on page 62.)

**Dislocations.** Of vertebræ, *Surg. Record*, 1888, p. 561. Radius inward and ulna outward, *ibid.*, 1889, p. 37.



## THE LOCAL COLLECTION IN THE WOBURN PUBLIC LIBRARY.

By W. R. CUTTER, *Librarian*.

OUR local collection includes strictly three divisions. *First*, a natural history collection, embracing geological specimens largely, and a collection of the local birds. This is said to have cost \$10,000, is scientifically arranged in a room especially prepared for it, and is the gift of a citizen. *Second*, a so-called antique department, embracing furniture mainly, gathered from the houses of the citizens of the city, and from the towns round about. All these articles, as a rule, are gifts, or purchased by persons interested in the collection and given to the library. The department is very popular, and the number of visitors is large. Any town or city with equal industry can gather the same articles into a collection as good or better. People brought up under the rule of the spinning-wheel, loom, and fireplace are of great aid in the formation of such a collection, from their knowledge and experience in the use of the different articles. At Woburn we have a fireplace, a dresser, and corner cupboard as permanent fixtures, all taken from an ancient house in the village; we have a loom, spinning-wheels, and other paraphernalia sufficient to form what we call a "New England Kitchen," arranged in a room devoted to the purpose. The articles when gathered should be properly labelled. Thus is gathered a very instructive exhibition of the manner in which the early communities in New England lived, a mode which is not altogether out of date in some sections of our country. *Thirdly*, we have a large collection of local manuscripts, covering a period of more than two centuries of our community's existence. As this department was given to me to arrange and index, owing to my genealogical experience and presumed thorough acquaintance with the early history of the town, I did it; and as I had few models before me to work from, I presume that this subject is that on which I am especially expected to speak. I would say here that our natural history collection was arranged by an expert, and that the articles in the antique kitchen were labelled by the persons interested in collecting them. But the work of collecting manuscripts was the effort of only one or two individuals. I do not mean by a manuscript collection the collecting of letters and papers to form an autograph collection—we have that, and a very respectable collection too, containing the autographs of presidents and generals and other notabilities, gathered by my predecessor in the office of librarian—but I mean the col-

lecting of local, town or city papers, such as documents, plans, deeds, receipts, letters, and an endless number of public or private papers illustrating the history of town business, private individuals, and estates. In all our garrets and public depositories are hundreds of such documents of incalculable value to conveyancers and genealogists and local historians. If the greater annals of the State are based on the lesser annals of the towns, how important are these sources of information to the general welfare. In such depositories are many unrecorded deeds of great importance in tracing the links in the line of descent of an estate. I know of one instance in our own small city where the sum of one hundred dollars has been offered for the finding of one such unrecorded deed. In giving a history of the location of the houses of our early settlers for the use of the historic sites committee for the benefit of our 250th anniversary, soon to occur, I have found our collection invaluable.

To further the interests of local history I prepared, and our city has published, a bibliography of the local history of Woburn. The few pages it contains, I am sorry to say, so slowly have I worked, cost me five years of labor. In this bibliography, under the heading of "Unprinted Matter," these manuscripts and documents are alluded to under the name of Collections. They are there called the Thompson collection (mainly diaries and memorandum-books); these are the papers of an annalist of the last century, whose diary in one section covers a period of thirty-two consecutive years. There are also the Wyman and Cutter collections (mainly documents); the Wyman numbering over thirty-four hundred pieces, exclusive of duplicates, and the Cutter numbering three hundred and fifty-eight. These collections were given to the library by two individuals. The Wyman collection was made by a single man, who for a long series of years was postmaster and town clerk; the other collection was made by a physician of forty years' practice, who gathered his manuscripts from the families of his patients, by persuasion and influence. The old town clerk attended auctions, ransacked garrets, bought or begged every parcel of old papers that he heard of, or that people did not want or care for; filled his own house full of them; was looked on as a fool by the people of his time for spending his money for such things, and as a crank for thinking so much of them.



At the end of a long life he ceased his work of gathering, and shortly before his death gave them in a lump, as it were, to the public library of his native place, to be arranged as the managers of the library thought best. It was known that there was a valuable nugget here and there in them, but the true value did not appear till the apparently indigestible mass was arranged and indexed. Here were the autographs of Woburn's Revolutionary soldiers; here were rolls of the military companies in active service in that war; here were deeds innumerable; full sets of papers settling solvent and insolvent estates; letters, notes, and receipts, apparently without limit. Such a work did Nathan Wyman, the humble collector, in gathering this material for posterity. Childless, and at last wifeless, he asked for and received no other reward for his gratuitous labor. Mr. Wyman was not only a collector of manuscripts but also of books and newspapers. On one occasion, to my certain knowledge, he refused an offer of one hundred and fifty dollars for a book, which he preferred to give to the library. At that time, many years ago, such an offer was esteemed exceedingly liberal; but thrice that amount would not be accepted for the same book now. We have, in addition to the above collections, similar collections of surveyors' plans of streets and public and private estates. One collection, a private collection, bought by the library, numbers about 1000. The city property in plans is also deposited with us. They number about 280. Thus the library has in its possession some 5000 or more manuscripts relating directly to the city itself. They are frequently consulted, and the library being always open, is a convenient place to find them.

I. I have thus shown how our collection was formed, and would here state that we collect everything in print relating to the city or town, and all maps and atlases having relation to it also.

II. The next point is how to arrange them, exhibit them, interest people in them, and what to include in them.

*How to arrange them.* Mr. Wyman's collection came to me in an indigestible mass; the number of papers would make two or three bushels. After some study I discovered that the papers he had obtained from different families had been kept together, but without any other order of arrangement. I had read in some periodical that the British record commission broke up all parcels received from all parts of the kingdom, and arranged everything in strict chrono-

logical order. Thus all papers, from whatever source, dated August 1, 1586, would appear under that date. I found the mass before me too formidable for this, and accordingly attacked the first parcel that came to hand. I took the first paper, read it, ascertained its date, wrote the year in pencil in large figures on the back, and laid it aside. Took the next and did likewise, until the whole bundle had been gone through, when I arranged the papers by the year, and those of the same year in order of month and day, the earliest date coming first. I suppose this is nothing new to those accustomed to this thing, but an arrangement of this kind, even if it goes no further, is a good thing in finding particular papers, for the natural sequence is thus acquired; and the papers being generally labelled on their backs speak fairly well for themselves. I went through the whole collection in this fashion, folded each parcel in a paper wrapper without string, and laid them away in document boxes. Then I began to index them, and as I indexed, numbered them. I numbered the first box 1, and the papers in that box 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, etc., till the box was full. In this way I could tell whether a paper belonged to box 1 or any other box, when separated from it. The number was written on the paper in red ink, and on each parcel were written the first and last numbers it contained, as well as the name of the family whence it was received. Any other style of consecutive numbering will do, provided the first and last numbers are placed outside the box.

I began to index in a general way the principal names found in the papers in one list, and all the autographs found in another list. I did not attempt to index localities, which I think would be very desirable, and all details one could add would greatly aid the value. I arranged the entries under my surnames in order of date. As an unnecessary labor I copied all my entries when finished into a book. This was ten years ago, and the work cost me more than a year's time. Not exactly wanting to do it for nothing, I charged the library thirty dollars for my services, and got it.

*How to exhibit them.* This is included under arrangement.

*How to interest people in them.* Have them placed where they can be consulted under the direction of the librarian. Have a proper care for their preservation, for they are of the kind that when lost can never be replaced.

*What to include in them.* Everything of a manuscript nature, no matter how humble or



crumbled. Everything is of value to the antiquary, and no one can decide for posterity what will be valuable hereafter. Moreover, as paper in former times was expensive, many things were written on the merest scraps, and each one of these must form its proper part of the collection. Many of these papers are fastened with pins made a hundred years or more ago. I should keep these in their place. In our collection we had a number of old account-books. These we folded in wrappers and placed in our safe. Such books can either be lettered or numbered as one wishes. One difficulty with old documents to persons unacquainted with them is the handwriting.

To such as are not easily decipherable, application can be made to experts, who will willingly lend their aid to the cataloguer. Among other things might be said, avoid the use of paste; do not try to mount your documents in a book. Fold them away in their natural condition so that the writing on all sides can be read. Do not use string in tying the bundles. It takes up unnecessary room and is apt to injure them. The wrapper in a document box will keep papers in place without other aid. I show one of our old document boxes and one of a later and improved form. The index itself will show the mode of entry.

### THE SLIDING-PRESS AT THE BRITISH MUSEUM.\*

BY RICHARD GARNETT, *Chief Librarian.*

THE object of this paper is to give a short account of the sliding-press or hanging book-press now in use at the British Museum, and to suggest the importance of its introduction elsewhere where possible, and of regard being had to it in forming the plans of libraries hereafter to be built. Every successful library is destined to be confronted sooner or later with the problem how to enlarge its insufficient space. Without considerable financial resources such enlargement has hitherto been absolutely impracticable, and even where practicable has rarely been carried into effect without a long period of makeshift, discomfort and disorganization for which the enlargement itself affords only a temporary remedy. The great advantages of the sliding-press in this point of view are two: it allows expansion within the edifice itself, without the necessity of additional building, and it enables this expansion to be effected gradually out of the regular income of the library without the need of appealing for the large sums which would be required by extensive structural additions to the existing edifice.

I may assume that all present have seen, or will see, the photographs of the museum sliding-press exhibited to the conference, with the accompanying description. I may therefore be very brief in my account of it here, and simply characterize it as an additional bookcase hung in the air from beams or rods projecting in front of the bookcase which it is desired to enlarge, provided with handles for moving it backwards and forwards, working by rollers running on metal ribs projecting laterally from the above-mentioned beams or rods, and so suspended from these ribs as absolutely not to touch the ground anywhere. These are its essential characteristics, without which it would be indeed an additional book-press, but not a hanging-press or sliding-press. In recommending this system of additional accommodation, I by no means wish to insist upon this special form as the only one adapted for the necessities of a library. I have no doubt that in

very many libraries the arrangement of the projecting beams or rods would be inapplicable, and that it would be better to resort to the original form of the idea, from which the Museum derived its own application of it—the idea, namely, of a skeleton door made in shelves, hinged upon the press requiring expansion, running on a wheel resting upon a metal quadrant let into the floor, and opening and shutting like any ordinary door. I have merely to affirm that for the Museum the adaptation we have made is a very great improvement; but this is due to the peculiar construction of the rooms to which the new press has hitherto been chiefly confined. Rooms of this pattern do not generally exist in public libraries, and where they are not found I am inclined to think that the plan which I have just described, the prototype of the Museum sliding-press, may be found the more advantageous. I also think, however, that, for reasons quite unconnected with the sliding-press, this pattern of room ought to be imitated in libraries hereafter to be built, and when this is the case it must inevitably bring the Museum press after it. It will therefore be worth while to describe this style of building, in order that the mutual adaptation of it and of the sliding-press may be clear. It consists of three stories lighted entirely from the top. It is therefore necessary for the transmission of light from top to bottom that the floors of the two upper stories should be open; and they are in fact iron gratings. It follows that the floor of the highest story must form the ceiling of the second, and the floor of the second the ceiling of the third. Here is the key to the sliding-press system. The beams or rods which I have described as projecting from the presses that line the wall already existed in the shape of the bars of the grating, and did not require to be introduced. Nothing was needful but to provide them with flanking ribs projecting at right angles, from which, as you see in the photographs, the additional press could be suspended by rollers admitting of easy working backwards and forwards, and then the sliding-press was fully developed out of the skeleton door. No thought of it had ever crossed the minds of the original designers of the

\* Read at the annual meeting of the Library Association, held at Nottingham, September, 1891. [Reprinted from *The Library*.]



building; yet they could have made no better arrangement had this been planned with an especial view to its introduction. They had even made the stories of exactly the right height, eight feet. I have not hitherto mentioned that the press takes books both before and behind, because this feature is not essential, and must indeed be departed from when the press is applied to the accommodation of newspapers and such like large folios. For ordinary books it is manifestly a great advantage, but carries with it the obligation that the presses shall not be higher than eight feet, or, when full on both sides, they will be too heavy to work with comfort, unless, which I do not think impracticable, machinery for the purpose should be introduced.

The principle of a sliding or hanging press is, so far as I know, entirely peculiar to the British Museum, and hardly could have originated elsewhere than in a building possessing, like the Museum, floors and ceilings, entirely grated. The main point, however, the provision of supplementary presses to increase the capacity of the library without requiring additional space, had previously been worked out in at least two libraries. The earliest example, apart from casual and accidental applications at Trinity College, Dublin, and, as I have been told, the Bodleian, was, I believe, at Bradford Free Library, and the gentleman entitled to the credit of its introduction there was Mr. Virgo, the librarian. Mr. Virgo's contrivance was, I understand, a double door, not hinged on to the original press in one piece, as in the pattern I have just described, but opening in two divisions to right and left, as frequently is the case in cupboards. I speak, however, with some uncertainty, for when, writing on the subject in Mr. Dewey's *Library Notes*, and most anxious to give Mr. Virgo all due credit, I applied to him for particulars of his invention, modesty, as I must suppose, rendered him silent, or at best but insufficiently articulate. I hope he may be present to-day, and that the Conference may hear the particulars from himself. It is due, however, to the Bethnal Green Library, the other institution to which I have referred as having given effect to the principle of press expansion *in situ*, to state most explicitly that the idea of its application at the Museum was derived wholly and solely from Bethnal Green; that the Bradford example, though it had been set for some years previously, was never heard of at the Museum until the model had been constructed and the first presses ordered; and that I am satisfied that Bethnal Green knew as little of Bradford as the Museum did. The Bethnal Green inventor was, I am informed, the late Dr. Tyler, the founder and principal benefactor of the institution, and, as elsewhere, the device was resorted to by him under the pressure of a temporary emergency—in this case the accumulation of specifications of patents annually presented by the Patent Office. The introduction of the principle at the Museum dates from the November evening of 1886, when, going down to attend a little festivity on occasion of the reopening of the Bethnal Green Library after renovation, I was shown the supplementary presses

by the librarian, Mr. Hilcken. I immediately saw the value of the idea, and next morning sent for Mr. Jenner, assistant in the printed book department, in whose special fitness I felt great confidence, from his admirable performance of the duty of placing the books daily added to the Museum, which frequently requires much ingenuity and contrivance. I told Mr. Jenner what I had seen, and desired him to consider whether he could devise a method of adapting the Bethnal Green system to the emergencies of the British Museum. He did consider: he went down to Bethnal Green and saw the presses employed there, and, to his infinite credit, hit upon the plan of suspending the presses from the grated floors of the upper story in the manner shown by the photograph, which, as I have already pointed out, is entirely original. A model was constructed by the aid of Mr. Sparrow, the ingenious locksmith of the Museum. Mr. Bond, then principal librarian, took the matter up warmly, the first batch of presses was ordered early in 1887, and from that time forward we have had no difficulty at the Museum in providing space for ordinary books, although some structural alterations will be requisite before the sliding-press can be applied to the whole of the New Library, and it must be modified if it is to be made serviceable for newspapers. A new room in the White Wing, not admitting of a grated ceiling, has been specially adapted with a view to the introduction of the press, and may be usefully studied by librarians about to build, although I think that some modifications will be found expedient. I have pleasure in adding that on my report of June 1, 1888, in which I went into the whole matter very fully, the trustees obtained from the treasury a gratuity of £100 for Mr. Jenner and of £20 for Mr. Sparrow, in recognition of their services.

I have designedly said recognition, not recompense, for no grant likely to be awarded by the Treasury would bear any proportion to the saving effected on behalf of the nation. To make this clear I will adduce some particulars stated in my report to the trustees. Eight hundred sliding-presses can be added to the New Library at the Museum without any modification of the building as it stands, and 300 more by certain structural alterations. The cost of a press being about £13, this gives £14,300 for the 1100 presses, or, with a liberal allowance for the cost of the alterations, say £15,000 altogether. Each press will contain on the average about 400 volumes, showing a total of 440,000 volumes, or about seven times the number of books in the great King's Library added to the capacity of the New Library, without taking in another square inch of ground. Excluding newspapers, periodicals, Oriental books—otherwise provided for—and tracts bound in bundles, and assuming an annual addition of 20,000 volumes of other descriptions, this provides for twenty-two years. But much more may be said, for, whether in the form of swinging door or sliding-press, the principle of expansion *in situ* can undoubtedly be carried out through the greater part of the Old Library, as well as in the basement of the New. What additional space this would afford, I have not endeavored to



estimate. Another immense advantage connected with the system is the facility it offers of gradual expansion. Any other enlargement requires new building; new building requires a large sum to be raised by a great effort of rating, borrowing, or subscribing; and too frequently the adjoining ground is preoccupied, and must be acquired at a great additional expense. Fifty thousand pounds would, I believe, be a very moderate estimate for such accommodation, if obtained by building, as the Museum gets from the sliding-press for £15,000, supposing even that the ground were free to build upon. In our case, however, this ground must have been purchased; and I question much whether anything short of an expropriating act of Parliament would have obtained it at all. We may well imagine the Trojan siege we should have had to lay to the Treasury, to obtain the act and the money; the delays of building when these were eventually forthcoming, and the fearful inconvenience which would have existed meanwhile. Now we simply put down a sum in the annual estimates for as many sliding-presses as are likely to be required during the ensuing financial year, introduce them wherever they seem to be necessary, and hope to go on thus for an indefinite number of years. Any new apartment, complete in itself, must involve waste, for some parts of it must necessarily fill up faster than others; but in the sliding-press is a beautiful elasticity; it can be introduced wherever it is seen to be wanted, and nowhere else. Finally, and for the Museum this is most important, the additional space gained is in the close vicinity of the reading-room. A new building must have been at a distance, involving either great inconvenience in the supply of books to readers, or an additional reading-room, catalogue, reference library, and staff.

I think enough has been said to convince librarians of the expediency of taking the sliding-press, or some analogous contrivance, into account, in plans for the enlargement of old libraries or the construction of new ones. Some libraries will not require it, either because they are on too small a scale or because, like branch libraries in great towns, they admit of being kept within limits, or because, like Archbishop Marsh's library at Dublin, they are restricted to special collections. But all experience shows that it is impossible to provide for the wants of a great and growing library on too generous a scale, or to exhibit too much forethought in preparing for distant, it may be, but ultimately inevitable, contingencies. York Cathedral Library might have seemed safe, but see the burden which Mr. Hailstone's recent benefaction has laid upon it. To the librarian it may be said of Space what the poet said of Love:

"Whoe'er thou art, thy master see,  
He was, or is, or is to be."

I should add that the cost of a sliding-press, or of a door-press, might probably be much less to a provincial library than to the Museum, where the shelves are constructed in the most elaborate manner for special security against fire.

In fact, I believe that the sliding-press is only one corner of a great question, and that in planning large libraries it will be necessary to take mechanical contrivances into account to a much greater extent than hitherto. I am especially led to this conclusion by some particulars which have reached me respecting the new Congressional Library at Washington. I am unable to state these with the requisite accuracy, but I hope that some American friend may be present who can supply the deficiency.

I have to add that the photographs of the sliding-press here exhibited by me were taken by Mr. Charles Praetorius, and that copies can be obtained from him. He may be addressed at the Museum. I hope that they fulfil their purpose; they cannot, however, of course, represent the press so well as the model of it constructed by Mr. Sparrow for the exhibition of library appliances at Antwerp, where it was shown last year. This is now exhibited to the public in the King's Library, and Mr. Sparrow could probably produce copies of it if desired. An account of the press was contributed by Mr. Jenner to the *Library Chronicle*, and by me to Mr. Melville Dewey's *Library Notes*, both in 1887.

#### LIBRARY READERS.

*From Report of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, by Lewis H. Steiner.*

As has been stated in previous reports, the constituency of the Public Library is of a most varied character. No one can predict what will not be called for. The range of knowledge has become very extensive, and its cultivators do not belong to any one class of citizens or position in the community. The mechanic, the laborer, the toiling woman, are frequently anxious for investigations of a character that startle the guardians of a library. They come to one of a free, public character as to a home where they can freely seek for information with the probability of obtaining what they seek. Hence it is felt that there is hardly any limit to purchases in all directions, where usefulness and good may be anticipated, except that imposed by limitations of income, accommodation, or extent of administration. There can be no fixed law as to the nature of the subjects and the names or number of the books treating them, which shall apply to every community and shall thus make all libraries exactly alike. These must differ from various considerations, arising from the environment and tastes of the readers, and making their shelves, as it were, demonstrate the growing characteristics of the community, and the nature of the subjects in which its citizens are chiefly interested. Each public library must thus become the satisfier of its own constituency, without consideration for any other in the country, just as a well-managed and furnished household must be calculated to satisfy the ordinary wants of its members, and sometimes even their extraordinary ones, without reference to the nature of any other household in the same neighborhood.



## THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

AN article in the *Herald* of Aug. 9 having said that it was "unfortunate that the cutting down by the mayor of the amount available for completing the structure makes it impossible to give the front of the edifice the character intended," the mayor said in an interview published Aug. 10, that he was "rather surprised to see such an article in the *Herald*, which had been foremost among the papers of Boston in criticising the design and the interior arrangement of the building, as well as the executive management of the board.

"I remember," said the mayor, "a long series of articles written by Mr. Soule and published in the *Herald*, with the editorial approbation of that paper.

"The only features cut out by me from the front of the building were the two groups of statuary estimated to cost \$50,000.

"My reason for eliminating these items was that I think the essential requirements of the building for use as a public library are paramount and should be first provided for. All purely ornamental and decorative features are subordinate in character and should be postponed in execution. After the building is completed so as to be fit to be used for a library the city government in existence at that time can make up its mind whether it is necessary to supplement the work of the architect by elaborate and expensive groups of statuary, or they may be provided by private generosity.

"I also recommended the substitution of carved oak doors for bronze in the inner vestibule, for similar reasons, saving thereby \$20,000.

"The other changes, amounting in the aggregate to a saving of \$230,000 from the architect's estimates, are largely in the direction of simplifying the lavish interior finish and substituting fine for rare and costly marble in the decoration of the interior."

The *Nation*, Aug. 18, regrets "to learn that the Boston Public Library no longer exercises that discretion which led it, by an enlightened view of its duties and its interests, to grant to persons actually engaged in authorship the privilege of occasionally drawing books, though non-residents. . . . It is certainly not far beyond the sphere of a great public library that it should assist literature upon necessary occasions or proper convenience; yet at present the loan of a book only for a few hours is refused."

In the *Nation* for Sept. 22 was published a reply signed "Samuel A. B. Abbott, President Trustees": "There is not a particle of foundation for the above statements, and the policy of the trustees has always been, and still is, to increase the facilities for the use of the library rather than to curtail them." To this the *Nation* replied:

"We were aware of the printed rule which permits non-residents to draw books by special vote and 'for weighty reasons.' Until within two years, we believe, it was customary to issue books to persons engaged in literary work without this formality; and, in particular, authors residing at a distance were permitted to receive books by mail or express through responsible

officers of the library who kindly charged themselves with this duty. This was the custom which we referred to as a generous one, which is used at the British Museum, is common on the Continent, and is gaining in this country, and which was discontinued at the Boston Library. In consequence of orders then given, forbidding subordinate officers to send away books in response to such requests, authors who had drawn in this way ceased to do so, understanding that they were debarred. Two instances of this have been brought to our notice. There is little reason to question that the effect which the measure had was aimed at, as the printed rule does not contemplate the case of an author who cannot present himself in person at the desk.

"The incident which occasioned our comment was a much simpler matter than sending books to authors at a distance. It was the refusal of the loan of a book for twenty-four hours to Prof. George E. Woodberry. In editing his new edition of Shelley's poems, which is to contain the variorum readings of all editions and all known mss., he went to the library to verify certain readings in his proofs by the fac-simile of the ms. of 'The Mask of Anarchy,' published by the Shelley Society. On examination he found that changes must be made in proofs already returned to the press and immediately to be cast, and a vexatious delay could be avoided only by taking the book to Beverly for the night. A single star showed that the volume was open to restricted circulation; it was of the value of ten shillings, and, though one of an edition of 500 copies, could at present be easily replaced if lost; its only use was that to which Prof. Woodberry would have put it. He thus relates what took place:

"I sent in my card to the librarian, and, on his coming out, shook hands with him, showed the book and my proof, explained the situation, and made my request. 'Beverly,' said the librarian, 'is, I believe, not a part of Boston.' I replied that the favor would oblige me and the printers. 'I know of no rule,' he said, 'which permits it.' I remained silent, being, indeed, somewhat abashed by the brief lesson in geography which I had received, and he turned and left me. What followed was more singular. I went to the publishers and ordered the types held, but, on explaining why, was offered one of the firm's cards on which to obtain the book. I returned to the library, but, although the assistants and one of the officers, to whom I was well known, kindly made a half-hour's search, the book was 'lost.' I was told that it should be reserved for me at the desk, and the next day found it there with a written slip, 'Not to be taken out. By order of Mr. Dwight.' The intention of the librarian that I should not have the book, even on an entitled card, was plain. The librarian of the Providence Library, on hearing of the affair, placed any books there at my disposal, and the Harvard College Library immediately sent the book by mail.

"The refusal, on the ground of non-residence, was direct, responsible, and not further explained. There was no intimation that non-resident authors could obtain books in any way; on the contrary, the impression plainly meant to be conveyed was that they had neither rights nor privileges in the library. The rules were cited and the request disposed of as a matter of routine in the ordinary course, as one of a class of cases. It was, as we characterized it, an incident 'unfit to happen' in such a place. If the board should grant the librarian a share of that discretionary



power in which he is apparently so poor, it would materially assist in carrying out the intention of usefulness expressed by its president; and if the board should find some simple mode of obliging authors at a distance, on necessary occasion or proper convenience, as we said, the library would escape unfavorable comparison with Harvard and Providence, as well as with its neighbor, the Athenæum, Yale, the American Antiquarian Society, and other libraries which are as excellent in their administration as they are rich in special collections."

In the issue for Sept. 29 "F. M." wrote from Hartford: "The letter from President Abbott is simply astounding, and raises the question what the English language means in his use of it. For years, up to last year, Hartford workers in literature or science have been enabled by the kind services of Mr. F. B. Gay, the present librarian of the Watkinson Library, to supplement the Hartford resources by drawing on those of Boston. I have done so repeatedly, and the service was beyond price. But a year ago, without any notice whatever, the privilege was suddenly withdrawn, and application of Mr. Gay for the customary loan being flatly refused, not only for that occasion but for the future. Is this what Mr. Abbott calls 'increasing the facilities for the use of the library'? The trustees have a right to do what they will with their own, but why make statements which hundreds of people (to put it moderately) know to be untrue?"

In the *Nation* for Oct. 6 Mr. C. S. Peirce wrote: "The hopes of one student were mightily raised when Mr. Samuel A. B. Abbott averred that there was 'not a particle of foundation' for the statement that the Boston Public Library 'no longer grants to persons actually engaged in authorship the privilege of drawing books, though non-residents.' Certainly I knew there were several particles of foundation, at least, for the statement, but I inferred that the trustees were not aware of such facts, and were determined they should not exist. I therefore ventured to address the president of the board, saying this, and asking, for the reason that I am writing a course of lectures for the Lowell Institute on the history of science, that I be allowed to borrow Gilbert's treatise, 'De Magnete.' I offered, at the same time, if desired, to deposit \$50 as security for the book, which usually fetches about \$35 in the market. My letter was returned to me by Mr. Abbott unanswered. I wonder how the kingdoms of this world appear when viewed from that awful pinnacle, the presidency of the board of trustees of the Public Library of the city of Boston. What funny little creatures ordinary men must seem! Such a situation would be quite enough to render many a poor gentleman so dizzy that he would not know whether he was telling the truth or not."

#### CHILDREN'S AID SOCIETY OF BOSTON.

THERE are forty-nine more libraries in active operation, with forty-four volunteer visitors, and a membership of 475 children. Each little library of 15 books and a supply of juvenile magazines and papers reaches not only the family of the

girl or boy librarian in the living-room of whose home it is placed, but also other children and families in the same neighborhood, for each reading group consists of ten boys and girls from 8 or 9 to 15 or 16 years of age, living near the librarian.

Each group has its friendly visitor. Once a week the children and the visitor meet in the home of the librarian. Books are exchanged and talked about. Often the visitor or some boy or girl reads to the group. Children are urged to read to their families, and visitors are often told of evenings made pleasant in these homes by the children reading aloud to their parents—the latter often themselves unable to read.

The greatest care is taken in the selection of books for the libraries. Several volunteers assist in this labor, which involves reading and critically examining many books, as only the best are accepted.

When a set of books has been read by a group it goes to another group, and another set takes its place. Groups finish a set usually in from ten weeks to three months.

At the weekly meetings games are played, and children learn the art of self-amusement at home.

A monthly conference of the visitors is held for the interchange of experiences and discussion of problems and methods. The visitor of a home library meets with the whole range of questions arising in work among the poor; and tact, discretion, and intelligence, as well as devotion, are required.

The 49 libraries are distributed as follows: At the North End, 9; West End, 13; South End, 4; Roxbury, 10; Dorchester, 3; South Boston, 5; East Boston, 1; East Cambridge, 2, and Cambridgeport, 2.

The rescue of children from moral ruin requires above all the purification of the moral atmosphere in which they grow up, and the home libraries bring a fresh, strong, and varied influence for good to the home and the neighborhood.

#### MR. GOSSE ON READING.

"ONE of the best addresses lately delivered to literary London," says the London correspondent of the *Critic*, Feb. 27, "was that by Mr. Edmund Gosse at the annual meeting of the College for Men and Women, when his subject was 'Reading as a Recreation.' I hope the address may be printed, for it is impossible to quote where so much was excellent. The plea that people should be free to read the books they *really like*—the plea that in different moods one is pleased by different authors (or even by different productions of the same author)—the plea that 'it is impossible to restrain a genuine taste for literature within the limits of a handful of accepted classics'—each one of these and many more put forth by Mr. Gosse, appealed to the sympathies of every true lover of books present. 'There are moods,' he cried, 'in which it is our privilege not to be serious; and then the second-rate and the third-rate literature has its day—the queer books and the silly books—the books that ran too far ahead of their age, and the books that lagged too far behind. . . . Anything for liberty and sympathy.'



## State Library Associations.

### MICHIGAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE second meeting of the Michigan Library Association was held in the Senate Chamber at Lansing, Sept. 14, 15.

Mr. Utley, president of the association, opened the meeting at 2:30 o'clock with an address upon: "The public library in our modern system of education." The secretary, Mrs. Parsons, read a report.

The time of the conference was devoted to the informal discussion of practical topics that had been announced in the notices sent out a month before the meeting.

Mrs. Spencer, assistant State librarian, discussed the laws which regulate the distribution of State documents, and gave suggestions in regard to procuring State publications that fail to reach libraries by the usual methods of distribution.

Some of the other topics were:

What special privileges should a library give to teachers, and how should such privileges be guarded against abuse?

What bibliographical works are most useful for a small library?

The best methods of informing the public of new books added to the library.

Annual stock-taking.

Is it practical or worth while for the library to undertake the collection of photographs of prominent citizens and local views?

The discussion of these topics led to an interesting and profitable interchange of ideas.

The officers elected for the year are: H. M. Utley, president; Miss Eddy, Coldwater, and Miss Waldo, Jackson, vice-presidents; Mrs. Parsons, Bay City, secretary; Miss Ball, Grand Rapids, treasurer. It was decided to hold the next meeting of the association in Chicago during the Library Congress in July, 1893.

## Library Clubs.

### MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

THE ninth meeting of the club was held in the Unitarian Church at Concord, Sept. 21. About 150 persons were present. At about 10.30 a.m. President Lane called the meeting to order.

Judge Hoar welcomed the club to Concord. He told the story of Gen. Jackson's struggle with a speech of welcome, ending with "I've forgotten every word of my speech, but we're glad to see you all." The Concord people felt curious, he said, to see how librarians amused themselves when on a spree, and wondered what librarians would do in heaven if they should not find books there. The London atmosphere is said to consist of nine parts fog and one part water; Concord air is five parts patriotism and one part the raw material of libraries.

Mr. Edw. W. Emerson spoke as follows:

"Members of the Massachusetts Library Club:

Sirens telling — but telling truly — of the beauty, the wonder, the happiness, the rest of the quiet realms of poetry, of romance, of thought, to which you will gladly usher any mortal who shall come to you — yea, even should there perchance be a stray dragon or two among you who surrounds the paradise of literature with his terrors lest some miserable human being handle carelessly that sacred thing, a book — you are all alike heartily welcome to Concord.

"You — of course familiar with all that is in the books you lovingly care for — know that some of them say that in this village are beautiful and venerable things.

"It is told of the great Turner that, as he sat painting the glorified soul of a landscape, some one looking over his shoulder asked where a certain telling object, introduced into his composition was, saying, 'I can't see any such tower,' or what not. 'Ah!' said Turner, 'but don't you wish you could?'

"May you all look at our humble landscape and village buildings and monuments like Turner's, finding beauty that is there, or that you bring to crown it.

"And now, with no excuse but that I, a layman, have been asked to speak to you whose life is passed in the temples and cloisters of learning — and know not what else to say — I shall say a word about the ideal library. And the first word shall be that foremost command of the first Architect when the greatest library was being fashioned: '*Let there be light.*' Did any one ever see a library which was anything like light enough?

"And the second is like unto it: Let the cheering light of confidence in him help the student. Let him go to the alcove and find the gifts and the messages that were left there for him at his need by blessed friends that he never knew, perhaps hundreds of years ago.

"And, third, the friendly, human guidance of the good librarian. Better fewer books, but a good librarian with knowledge and taste, and also with tact and patience. The benefit of such persons — and we have good reason to think there are many here — cannot be overstated, nor can a town overpay it.

"Fourth. Let the library be a lighthouse, keep its high tone, exclude steadily cheap buffoonery, mere polemics, bigotry, and equally liberality when it stoops to come in scurrilous form. Let it burn with a steady light, overpowering the lurid and unwholesome flashes of the daily press which, even in Massachusetts, seems to be rather a power to corrupt the judgment, morals, taste, and English of the reading public than to help them. And, to withstand this, by all means have the ancient, the immortal works, the scriptures of the nations, the epics, the aphorisms, the hymns, the ballads, and the song.

"What has helped you or me at the crises, the partings of the ways, or at our low ebbs? Was it a remembered article in the *Tribune* or picture in *Life*? Or was it the word of David, of Paul, of Hector, or Antigone, of Socrates, of George Herbert, or of Whittier — the godlike calm and perfection of Greek sculpture, the nobility or piety of Michel Angelo and the old masters?



"Let art have a place in your libraries beside books, equally with them the triumph of human expression, of helpful beauty and power.

"These September days are beautiful, but hear what a poet said of a farther-reaching beauty :

"And yet, these days of subtler air and finer  
     Delight,  
 When lovelier looks the darkness and diviner  
     The light,  
 The gift they give of all these golden hours  
     Whose urn  
 Pours forth reverberate rays or shadowing showers  
     In turn,  
 Clouds, beams, and winds that make the live days' track  
     Seem living —  
 What were they, did no spirit give them back  
     Thanksgiving?  
 Dead air, dead fire, dead shapes and shadows, telling  
     Time naught;  
 Man gives them sense and soul by song, and dwelling  
     In thought.

. . . . .

In human thought have all things habitation —  
     Our days  
 Laugh, lower, and lighten past, and find no station  
     That stays;  
 But thought and faith are mightier things than Time  
     Can wrong,  
 Made splendid once by speech, or made sublime  
     By song."

(Swinburne, *The Interpreter*.)

The subject for consideration was "Local Collections in Libraries," and in answer to a request to hear from *Miss Whitney*, she said: "The local collection of the Concord F. P. Library is a collection of books, pamphlets, mss., newspaper clippings, etc., written by Concord people, or about Concord and Concord people. I have been told that this was the first library to make a collection of this kind. It does not include a copy of every edition of a writer's books, but often has two editions; thus in the case of Mr. Emerson's books there is a copy of the first edition (when it can be obtained) and the *édition de luxe*. The collection originated during the change of the old Town Library of 1873, which had its home in a large room in the Insurance Building, to the Concord Free Public Library with a building of its own. In reclassifying the books and preparing for the removal we were surprised by the number of books in the library written by Concord authors; and among the large number of books and pamphlets given at that time were many duplicate copies. These duplicates were gradually collected, when the question came up, 'Why not devote an alcove in the reference department to Concord authors?' and the Concord alcove became an established fact. Many of the authors presented copies of their books, every one was interested, and the collection grew, until now there are over 300 books and about the same number of pamphlets and mss. Many of them are too valuable to keep where they can be handled by every visitor to the library. Some of the mss. are shown under glass.

"Concord is fortunate enough to have had a botanist who knew every plant in the town, and who introduced others not native here; to Mr. Minot Pratt we are indebted for a ms. catalogue of the plants of Concord. Mr. George Tolman, the Concord genealogist, has copied the inscriptions on the stones of the oldest two burying-grounds in the town, copied not only the words, but the

capitals, spelling, and division of lines; this, with biographical notes which he has added, makes it the most valuable book of the collection. Senator Hoar has been especially interested in saving for the library many things of local interest: three letters written by Earl Percy, and an order signed by Lieut.-Col. Smith, both connected in one memory with the Concord fight; also a copy of Thos. Wheeler's 'Thankfull Remembrance of God's Mercy,' with the sermon of thanksgiving preached by Mr. Edw. Bulkley after the Brookfield fight; this was printed in Cambridge in 1676. From a leaf of a bookseller's catalogue which accompanies it the following extract is taken: 'This identical copy brought \$72 unbound, and its condition was not very desirable; but having passed through the hands of the best binder in England (F. Bedford) at an additional expense of \$40, it is now without doubt the finest copy in existence.' A marginal note states that it was afterward, in 1870, sold for \$275. There are parchments signed by John Bulkley and Rev. Peter Bulkley, before the latter came to America; two copies of the Rev. Peter Bulkley's sermons preached in Concord before 1646; a ms. bearing the signature of Simon Willard; also 'A Compleat Body of Divinity,' written by his son, Rev. Samuel Willard, who was at one time president of Harvard College. Dr. Jarvis, a Concord boy, but later of Dorchester, has given two ms. vols. of reminiscences of Concord, also a copy of Shattuck's history, with notes all through the book giving evidence that he had at some time thought of writing a history of his native town. A New England primer of the date of 1776 has an honored place in the collection, because printed in the town. The G. A. R. post has invited all its members to contribute papers of their war recollections; the post keeps the original papers, but all are copied for the library, and a considerable number are already in the collection. The pamphlets are largely original editions; usually two copies of each are saved. Accounts of all the local celebrities are preserved, if not in book or pamphlet, in newspaper cuttings.

"Programmes of entertainments, especially when given by local talent, business cards, circulars are collected. Much of this material is still waiting a convenient season to be arranged. Books about the town or its people are included in the alcove; of these, biographical and otherwise, 14 are on Mr. Emerson, 4 each on Mr. Hawthorne and Mr. Thoreau. Most of the busts and portraits in the library are of Concord people; six of the busts are not only of Concord people, but were made by Concord artists. With all the artists who now call Concord home, why may we not have in the future a Concord alcove of art as well as literature?"

*Mr. W. R. Cutter*, librarian of the Woburn Public Library, read a paper on the Woburn collections (*see p. 420*).

*Rev. E. G. Porter*, of Lexington, described the collection there, and emphasized the importance to every town of gathering anything and everything that might serve an educational purpose in illustrating the colonial period of our history — old furniture, portraits, busts, statues, even car-



riages. Let the library be first established and then begin the collection.

*Miss Chandler* told how much *Mr. Nourse* had done in this way for Lancaster, and described his volumes of *Lancastriana*.

*Mr. Tillinghast* spoke of the Harvard College collection of items relating to its students, official enactments, class reports, photographs, and novels and poems written by the students.

*Mr. Youtcheff*, from Cambridge, thought each library should have a specialty, and not all try to cover the same ground.

*Miss Culler* thought it necessary that the collections should be in a room by themselves in order to preserve the quiet needed by readers and students. She drew attention to the desirability of securing pictures and photographs, which will be of great value later.

*Mr. Winsor* took exception to the method of preserving valuable manuscripts and papers as suggested by one of the speakers. He thought they should not be folded and placed in file boxes but put into scrap-books.

*Mr. Soule* thought, as libraries have more work to do than time to spare, it would be wise to enlist the services of some local historical or other society which might furnish money, material, or work for the arrangement, indexing, etc., of the collections.

The club adjourned to the vestry about one o'clock, where luncheon was served. After a visit to the library, the meeting was again called to order, and *Mr. Green* read the following report from the committee appointed to devise a plan by which lists of books suitable for public libraries might be prepared from time to time, and rendered accessible to the managers of institutions of that kind:

"The committee has had three meetings and has formed a plan. It presents in this report its main features, and leaves details to be worked out by a committee the appointment of which is contemplated in the report as a part of the plan proposed. As it had become known to some members of the committee that it is the intention of the Library Bureau to employ competent persons to prepare catalogue cards for subscribing libraries, and that in carrying out its plans it would have to collect new books prior to publication, it seemed best to the committee to make inquiry of the officers of the Library Bureau as to whether the books which it brought together could be used by a committee of the Massachusetts Library Club after the Bureau had prepared its cards. The answer was a cordial 'yes.'

"This committee recommends that the Massachusetts Library Club avail itself of the kind permission of the Library Bureau to use its books as it collects them, and proposes the following plan for the consideration of the club. Let the executive board of this association appoint a committee of fifteen members to be divided into sub-committees of three members. Each sub-committee is to carefully examine such books as are sent to it. The executive board shall also appoint a chairman and a secretary for the general committee of fifteen. These officers are to be additional to the fifteen members who form the readers. It will be their duty to select from among the books sent to the Library Bureau such

volumes as they think it would be desirable to have examined, and to arrange to have them sent to members of sub-committees for examination. After books have been examined by the members of a sub-committee they will have to be returned to the secretary with recommendations and comments. The chairman and secretary should have the power to fill vacancies in the sub-committees. It is thought safe to place on lists to be recommended for purchase all books that are recommended by every one of the three members of a sub-committee. It is proposed that a list from books approved be prepared and printed once a month by the chairman and secretary of the general committee and sent to such members of the club as wish for it, gratuitously, and to such other persons and to such institutions as desire to subscribe for it at a price to be fixed by the committee. It is proposed that such notes be appended to entries in the list as seem desirable to the general committee. It is not intended to have books for young children examined, but to depend for recommendations of books of that kind upon the kind offices of the Ladies' Commission and the Church Library Association. The income of the club seems to be ample for paying the expenses which would have to be incurred for postage, expressage, and printing, in carrying out the plan recommended." [Signed],

Samuel Swett Green, Gardner M. Jones,  
Harriet A. Adams, Ellen M. Whitney.  
[Mrs. Mary E. Morrison not present.]

The report was accepted.

A nominating committee reported the following list of officers for the ensuing year: *Mr. W. I. Fletcher*, Amherst College Library, Pres.; *Mr. W. E. Foster*, Providence Public Library, Vice-Pres.; *Miss E. F. Whitney*, Vice-Pres.; *Miss M. E. Sargent*, Medford Public Library, Treas.; *Miss E. P. Thurston*, Newton Free Library, Sec.

The report was accepted and the secretary instructed to cast one ballot in favor of the above names, and they were declared elected.

Adjourned about 3:30 o'clock.

The members then took carriages for an hour's drive about Concord's various places of interest.

E. P. THURSTON, *Secretary*.

---

## Library Economy and History.

---

### GENERAL.

THE ALTHORP LIBRARY. In *London Graphic*, Aug. 20, p. 230.) With view of one room.

"The Althorp Library is to the bibliographer a joy forever; but the serious student would doubtless find the nearest free library of greater service."

DR. LIPSIVS, Theological Professor of Jena, who died Aug. 19, has directed that his library—a collection of great general interest, especially in respect of complete series of magazines—is not to be dispersed, but shall be disposed of in its entirety. The whole has now been catalogued, and copies of the catalogue may be obtained, as well as further information, from Prof. Baumgarten, Jena.



## LOCAL.

*Auburn (Me.) P. L. A.* (Rpt.) Added 1300 (457 bought); total, 4700; issued, 11,474. The treasurer's rpt. shows a deficiency of \$146.45, which is fully covered by amounts due the association. The library was open 282 days.

*Arlington, Mass.* On Sept. 29, at full town meeting, appropriate action was taken on the gift of the new public library building.

The building is the gift of the late Mrs. Eli Robbins, of Brooklyn, N. Y., who wished to perpetuate the memory of her husband in the town where both were born and passed their earlier years, and it will be known as the Robbins Memorial Library. The site is near the centre of the town on the road to Lexington, upon ground on which the old Nathan Robbins' mansion formerly stood, and within sight of the spot where the men of Menotomy struck a blow for liberty on the memorable 19th of April in 1775. The work of construction was begun in 1888, and since the death of Mrs. Robbins the task of supervision has been performed by Winfield Robbins.

The building, which is Italian Renaissance in style, and bears a strong resemblance to the new Boston Public Library, is 55 by 110 feet in size, and is constructed of pale buff Amherst stone, with a thick green slate roof and copper ridges and gutters. The basement contains the janitor's apartments, store-rooms, bindery, boiler-rooms, and cellar. The first floor contains the main hall, 36 x 18 feet; reading-room 45 x 35 feet; book-room, 50 x 25 feet; room for periodicals, 24 x 18 feet; committee-room, 12 feet square; librarian's room, 12 x 18 feet, and the private and public toilet-rooms. In the second story is the gallery, 83 x 31 feet; study-room, 16 feet square, and a lecture-room in the mezzanine story, 42 x 14 feet.

The vestibule is finished in Knoxville marble with Levanto marble pillars at the main entrance; the main hall, which is entered under vaulted arches and a rotunda extending to the top of the building forty-five feet above, is finished with a Knoxville marble floor in rose pattern of various colors, and a fifteen-foot wainscot of Iowa marble. The reading-room has a vaulted ceiling twenty-four feet high, painted in blue and gold arabesques, and is finished in antique oak to the spring of the arches, with carved pilasters, frieze, brackets and cornice. The floor is marble mosaic with a beautiful border six feet wide. A handsome fireplace adorns one end of the room and there are large niches opposite to the windows for paintings. The book-room is fireproof and has iron book-stacks, galleries, and stairs. It is capable of holding 60,000 v. The room for periodicals has a marble mosaic floor, is finished in antique oak, with frescoed walls, and adjoins the committee-room, which is finished in a similar manner. The librarian's room is of mahogany finish, with a quartered oak floor, and the gallery is finished in ivory white. In the middle of the gallery is the upper part of the rotunda, with a gilded dome supported by eight carved Corinthian columns. The furniture of the rooms is of the best quality of antique carved oak.

The building is lighted by gas and electricity and will be heated by indirect radiation, either by steam or hot water methods. The cost is about \$150,000.

The library has been endowed with \$50,000 by Elbridge Farmer, a brother of Mrs. Robbins.

Arrangements for the dedication were made at the meeting.

*Augusta, Me. Lithgow L. A.* At a meeting of the library trustees on Sept. 16, it was decided that a new library building must be erected. The association had available about \$16,000, to which they hoped to add \$15,000. A subscription was started by J. W. Bradbury, president of the board, who promised \$1000 provided at least four others could be found who would give a like sum and a total subscription of \$10,000 could be raised in three months. By Sept. 22 three gifts of \$1000 each had been received by the association from Horace Williams, Emery A. Sanborn, and James G. Blaine, and on the following day two contributions of \$1000 each were made by Mrs. H. S. Lombard and Mrs. S. Ladd Fuller—the entire \$6000 having been raised within a week. Another \$1000 was given on Sept. 28 by Dr. H. M. Harlow, and on Sept. 30 \$1000 was contributed by Hon. Joseph H. Williams. Only \$2000 remains to be collected, and the trustees are confident of securing it long before the specified time.

By a former vote of the trustees, any donor of \$1000 can have an alcove in the new library named in his honor, or bear the name of any one he may designate.

*Brooklyn, N. Y. Pratt Institute.* The *Pratt Institute Monthly*, vol. 1, no. 1, appeared on Oct. 2. It is an attractive 20-page journal, devoted to the interests of the institute in all its departments. The library is represented by a "Library Bulletin," which "will contain, from month to month, monthly statistics of the library, record of the month's accessions, classified by subject; announcements pertaining to the library and library classes; book notices and literary miscellany." It will "also give from time to time lists of reading on various subjects, courses of study as arranged by or for clubs and classes, articles on books and authors, suggestions as to the use of the library, and a series of papers on the great libraries of the world. The attention of special students will be called to new books and articles in their line, and the library will make it a special study to notice desirable books for children's reading as such appear in print." A subject list of 56 books—summer accessions—is given, without call numbers as "at the time of going to press the volumes had not been closely classified. . . . Hereafter the list of accessions will always be accompanied with the numbers." The *Monthly* will appear in the future on the 15th of each month.

*Chicago. Newberry L.* On Sept. 23 Dr. Poole talked to nearly 100 young women of the Back Lot Society, of Evanston, on old books, sketching the origin and history of printing, and showing them many of the treasures of the library.



*Chicago P. L.* (20th rpt.) Added 14,694; total 177,178; issued 1,414,469 v. (fict. and juv. 62.71 %); 700,917 periodicals; card-holders 48,228

The 28 branches issued 407,790 volumes. 91 employees were paid \$57,717.09. The binding cost \$7079.85; the 704 periodicals cost \$3410.95. The report contains a pleasing view of the new building.

"The establishment of branch reading-rooms, in addition to our delivery stations, in convenient places within the city, has proved to be most popular and useful. They have been furnished with a useful and large set of books for reference, while such periodicals are kept on file as suit the character of the neighborhood. In the work of replacing attractions of the baser kind by those of a higher order, the library has, in this quiet manner, taken an effective part. The reference-rooms of the main library, as well as those of the branch reading-rooms, being open on holidays as well as on Sundays, offer the most admirable inducements for the promotion of quiet study and intellectual recreation."

*Cincinnati (O.) P. L.* The library trustees are contemplating the introduction of music in the circulating department. Trustee J. H. C. Smith, who is in favor of the plan, wrote to Miss Kelso, librarian of the Los Angeles P. L., asking whether such an innovation was productive of satisfactory results, and received a reply as follows:

"We have had music in circulation for three years, and I think it one of the most popular features of the library. It is all of the classical order. The effect upon the musical culture of our people has been wonderful. It serves to hold as members a class of people that usually do not use the library, although its principal support is by taxation, and keeps a friendly interest that is so necessary to the progress of a library.

"We got the music in paper, Peters' and Litloff's edition, and had it bound in flexible leather covers at an average cost of 35 cents per book. Our circulation has doubled since the report I sent you. Oakland City has put in a collection of music and writes, 'Success beyond expectation.' I should largely increase *ensemble* music, four hands piano, violin and piano, etc., etc. We have not half enough to supply the demand. We consider our music as important as fiction in adding to our resources. We have Cincinnati musicians living here, who say our music collection is a small consolation for the lack of Cincinnati's advantages in the musical line."

*Cornell Univ. L.* "The interesting exercises at the opening of the new library building in October, 1891, have been printed in a fine quarto pamphlet, illustrated in a way to give a good idea of the beauty and aptness of the structure, which seems ideally well placed (on a hillside) for indefinite enlargement of its stack-room. Portraits of Mr. Henry W. Sage, who generously bore the cost of erection; of ex-President White, who bestowed his remarkable historical collection upon the library; and of Mrs. Jennie McGraw-Fiske, after Miss Whitney's medallion, are likewise inserted." — *Nation*, July 14.

*Detroit (Mich.) P. L.* Librarian Utley submits the following suggestions to the various fall and winter study classes of the city:

"The various reading clubs and classes of the city are now preparing for their fall and winter work. They are arranging their programmes and choosing topics of study. They rely very largely upon the Public Library to supply the books needed. If, when they have decided upon a subject, and selected the books desired, they will hand in their lists at the library, they will do themselves, as well as others, good service. This will enable the library to procure such books as are not already on the shelves, and to establish such regulations for their circulation and use as will serve the convenience of the greatest number of persons. Several clubs, it is known, are intending to take up the study of Greece. In fairness to all, an equal opportunity should be afforded to all to make use of the library books relating to this subject. If informed beforehand what books are likely to be wanted, or what subjects are to be studied, the librarian will adopt such measures as will insure to everybody an opportunity to make use of the most desirable books."

*Exeter, N. H.* The new Public Library building is to be erected at once on the site of the old county building. The library started from a reading club in 1850, the members of which contributed books and pamphlets. In 1853 the town agreed to pay the sum of \$300 annually for the support of the enterprise, which amount has since been increased to \$500. The library has now over 8000 v.; an income of \$5000 from the estate of the late Dr. Charles A. Merrill is devoted to the purchase of books. The design for the new building is in classical character. The central feature is a round arched porch, crowned by a gable, in which is a rich-moulded terra-cotta cartouche, on which appears the inscription, "Public Library." The front shows a full breadth of 52½ feet. The central porch, standing four feet forward of the main front line, occupies, with its flanking piers, 21 feet. The entrance arch, 16 feet high, gives a 13-foot spanning upon a porch eight feet deep. The building will be of yellow brick, of rich, soft color, with light granite for underpinning, window sills, and caps. The central hall, 11 feet wide and 20 feet long, will form the delivery-room, and on the right and left will be a reading-room and a museum which will be 18 x 25 feet and 15 feet in height. The rooms are so located that the librarian, as he sits at his delivery-desk, has an oversight of them as well as of the delivery-room which he faces. The stock-room, immediately behind the librarian's desk, is 25 x 33 feet. Its height is 16 feet, so that when occasion requires there can be two stories for books, with iron spiral stairs and light galleries. There is a cellar under the whole structure. A small side wing 10 feet wide, 19 feet long, and 9 feet high, will be used for unpacking, sorting, covering, and mending of books.

*Hartford (Conn.) F. L.* The library opened in its new building September 15, on which day 386 cards were issued. The new rules regulating



the use of books were given out on Sept. 14. They are as follows:

"Immediate notice of a change of residence must be given to the librarian. Neglect to do this will subject the holder to a forfeiture of privileges.

"The registered holder of a card is responsible for all books drawn, by whomsoever it may be presented. To avoid responsibility for books lost by unauthorized persons, a registered holder should give immediate written notice to the librarian of the loss of the card. The lost card will be replaced at once, upon the return of all books drawn on the same and the payment of ten cents.

"Any person wishing a book from the open shelves should take it to the loan clerk for registry. The books marked "reference" are not to be loaned.

"Only one book may be taken out on each card except in case of a work in several volumes.

"Ask for a book by writing its number, author, and title on the call-slip. In the case of novels the numbers may be omitted.

"If requested on the call-slip, the librarian will select books for an applicant, except on Saturday afternoon and evening.

"Books, except novels and stories, may be reserved, if the library card is left at the loan-desk.

"Books, except those marked "one week," may be kept two weeks, and if returned to the library for the purpose, may be renewed for two weeks more. One-week books are not renewable.

"A fine of four (4) cents for one-week book and two (2) cents for a two-weeks' book will be charged for each day that the same is kept over time, and this fine must be paid before another book can be taken on the same card.

"In all cases where there has been diphtheria, scarlet fever, measles, or small-pox in a house during the time that a book belonging to the library has been there, the fact must be reported to the librarian when the book is returned."

*Hoboken (N. J.) P. L.* Complaint is made that the present quarters of the library are entirely unsuitable. They are too cramped, and from a sanitary point of view hardly fit for the library employees or the reading public. Most of the time the library is overcrowded, and in consequence of the small quarters and the low ceiling the atmosphere is anything but pure. The shelves are unable to hold all the books, and the floor has to be used for this purpose.

At a meeting of the Board of Trustees on Sept. 28 a plan was presented whereby the trustees may be authorized to issue bonds for a library building, and it was decided to draft a suitable bill for presentation at the next legislature. A copy of the proposed bill will be sent to every free library in the State.

*Massachusetts.* FREE public libraries. (In *Boston evg. Transcript*, Sept. 9.) 1½ column.

An account of the Free Public Library Commission.

*The Massachusetts F. P. L. Commission* will send to all the public libraries in the State a cir-

cular asking for information which will be used in preparing an exhibit for Chicago which will form a part of the general educational exhibit of Massachusetts. This inquiry is under the charge of Mr. C. B. Tillinghast, the State librarian, who is one of the members of the commission. The information gathered will include such points as the number of bound volumes in the library, the circulation of books for home use, the appropriations by the towns and cities for the support of their several libraries in 1891 and 1892, the money which the library receives from the dog tax, its income from other sources, if any; what it costs to run the library, the outlay for books in the last financial year, and the number of branch libraries within the municipality. It is the plan of Mr. Tillinghast to have a map prepared for the Chicago exhibition which will show for every town and city in the State the number of volumes in its public library and the total population. These figures can be placed with distinctness upon a map of the State some four or five feet long, and they will show not only the actual extent of the free public library system, but the extent to which the people of the several towns are supplied with good reading through public agencies. The blank space at the sides and bottom of the map can be utilized for the publication of further statistics regarding these libraries. It is also proposed to issue the same in reduced form convenient for circulation as a pocket map, so that the presentation of facts may become more familiar.

The *Boston Transcript* of Sept. 9 has a column article describing and praising the work of the commission. An interesting statement is "that wherever a library is made free its patronage increases several fold. This is the invariable rule. It may be explained as one pleases, but Mr. Tillinghast says that it is only the fact he is concerned with, and that is that just as sure as any library formerly exclusive is opened free to the public the number of readers greatly increases. One instance is mentioned where the annual number of readers rose during the first year after the library was made free from 1100 to 7000 and the number of volumes circulated from 41,000 to over 150,000. This is about the proportion which is usually observed when such a change occurs. There has just been received a letter from one of the largest libraries in Connecticut asking questions about the expense of administration of a library with from 20,000 to 25,000 books. This very library was formerly controlled by an association, but it was made free, and the consequence was that the number of its readers was increased six-fold, and the circulation of its books was much enlarged. . . . There is something in the fact that a library is free, it is said, which seems to make it far more popular than is possible even when the fee charged for the use of books is only nominal. The mere fact of a charge seems to take away all the charm about the library. An annual fee of twenty-five cents for the use of a library will practically shut out the public, while the removal of the fee will make the rooms busy places. Of course the twenty-five cents per year is too small a matter for consideration on the part of many who use the library, but



the fact remains that a small fee will make a library deserted which would be crowded if the use of the books were absolutely free."

*Milwaukee (Wis.) P. L.* The trustees at an adjourned meeting on Sept. 21 postponed indefinitely the election of a librarian. By a unanimous vote the salary of Miss West, the acting librarian, was raised to \$2500 a year. A number of the trustees expressed themselves as desirous of letting the election of a librarian go over until the annual meeting in May, 1893, when it will be necessary to elect, as Mr. Linderfelt's unfinished term will expire then.

*New Haven (Conn.) F. P. L.* Added 3730; total 15,978; issued 128,467 (an increase of 7522, the most of which increase may be attributed to the new building); issue of fiction 78.1%, being 4% less than the previous year. "A large increase in the number of books purchased has increased the expense of cataloguing books, and the increase in the work of keeping the large building in order and attending to the increased demand for books has necessitated a larger force and, consequently, an increase of the salary expenses."

The librarian says: "A practical illustration of the practical utility of public libraries to the business man recently came to my notice. A member of one of the largest building firms in the country stated publicly that he had as much work as could be done away from the building he was erecting in the city of Worcester, because his men could find directions for doing any unaccustomed piece of work by consulting the public library."

*Newark (N. J.) P. L.* On October 17 the library will complete its third year of existence and the new registration of card-holders will begin. The cards were originally issued for three years, and those persons whose cards have expired will be obliged to make out new applications and receive new cards.

At present the cards issued from the library are of three colors. Non-residents are given a green card; residents receive cards of yellow manilla cardboard, and residents who have lost the cards first issued them have received salmon-colored cards. The new cards to be given those holding expired cards will be gray in color. Non-resident or duplicate cards will remain unchanged, and the salmon-colored card will be abandoned.

*Newport, R. I. Redwood Library.* (162d rpt. Added 890; total 37,181; issued 11,282 (fict. 6799).

*North Brookfield, Mass.* On September 19 Erasmus Haston offered to give outright to the town of Brookfield \$20,000 for a public library building, or \$30,000 for the same purpose, providing the town would pay interest on the latter sum at the rate of 3 per cent. a year during his life and that of his wife. At a meeting of the library trustees on September 27 it was decided that the \$30,000 should be accepted and \$10,000 raised to buy a suitable site.

*Piedmont (Ala.) L. A.* has started its work with 75 volumes, paid for by individual subscriptions to the library of \$3.50 per head, each member being allowed to select three volumes and permitted to draw one volume at a time from the library.

*St. Louis (Mo.) P. L.* It is expected that the new quarters of the library will be ready for occupancy by November 1, and early in September

the library force began packing away in boxes the least-called-for books, and making such other preparations as will tend to shorten the time necessary to transfer the library from its present to its new quarters. In an interview with a *Chronicle* reporter, September 7, Librarian Crunden said in regard to the removal:

"If the new building had been ready by August 1 it would not have been necessary to close the library. As it is, however, we will have to close for a short time. The work of removal will, however, be vigorously pushed. I have had no experience in moving, but I expect to move and have everything in order in less time than that in which the second removal of the Mercantile Library was accomplished. That removal occupied 55 days, during which the library was closed. Just as soon as one room in the new building is ready, I will begin the work of removal, beginning with those books least called for, which are now being packed in boxes ready for transfer. The library will be kept open in the present quarters as long as possible. As we have over 80,000 volumes in the library now, the work of removing and rearranging them is one of considerable magnitude.

"On the second floor, and on the Olive Street front of the new quarters, will be a room 40 x 35 feet devoted to newspaper reading. It will contain nothing but newspapers. The library proper will occupy the sixth and seventh floors, each 127 and 110 feet, giving, with the newspaper reading-room, 57,280 feet of space. On the sixth floor will be the circulating library. The delivery-room will be 53 x 34 feet and will be entered from the elevator hall. Across the last end of the room will be the delivery desk. In this room a space near the desk, 12 x 18 feet, will be reserved for the use of persons desiring to look over new books and make selections. On this floor also is a room to be known as the 'Teachers' and Technological Department,' for the use of teachers and those desiring to consult technical works. On the seventh floor will be a reading-room for men, 60 x 64 feet, and one for ladies, 18 x 40 feet. In this room will be kept the government documents and bound newspapers. On this floor also will be the reference-room, for the use of students, newspaper men, and those desiring to consult reference works. The alcoves of this room will be open for access to those admitted. They will be permitted to take and return the works desired from the shelves themselves. Only persons known or whom we think proper to be thus trusted will be admitted to this department.

"Adjoining the reference-room is the art-room, which will contain bound works of art. There is also the catalogue-room and the board-room and the librarian's office on this floor. There is an abundance of light in every room. I think after we are established in our new quarters we will be able, with the same assistance as at present, to do 20 per cent. more work. I expect to have more work to do. As soon as we have moved we will receive 10,000 volumes by gift. I have been holding off accepting them until after removal, having no place to put them for lack of room. This gift only verifies the prediction I made when I said that as soon as we should be able to get into fire-proof quarters we would receive numerous large gifts of books."



*Seneca Falls (N. Y.) L. A.* First annual meeting of the association was held on September 26. There are now in the library 2000 v., 500 of which were purchased, the remainder being contributed by members. The reading-room was opened to the public on November 15, 1891, and the books put in circulation January 1, 1892. The membership dues are \$2 yearly or \$1 for six months.

*Setauket, L. I.* The Emma S. Clark Memorial L., founded by Thomas G. Hodgkins in memory of his niece, was opened on October 3 with an address by John Elderkin. The library is situated on rising ground in the centre of the village and is a substantial brick structure, fitted with all modern appliances for proper lighting, heating, and ventilating. It has a handsome window as a memorial of Miss Clark, is already well stocked with books, and Mr. Hodgkins has provided for its care and maintenance. The trustees are: Thomas G. Hodgkins, president; Captain Israel B. Tyler, secretary; Dr. M. L. Chambers, Captain William Henry Edwards, and John Elderkin.

In the course of his address upon "The Uses of a Village Library," Mr. Elderkin said: "In collecting the books which are already placed in this library, and which form only a first instalment of its contents, the object which has been kept in view has been to present books which this community will read. The bulk of the books, like the bulk of every popular library, is fiction. The novel is the only popular reading, except the newspaper, and the only rival that the newspaper has in the field of literature. . . . The main purpose and use of the library are to cultivate the reading of good books. Even in this day of cheap reading-matter books are an expensive luxury in many houses where the necessary knowledge and curiosity to read them exist. How many would enjoy Sir Walter Scott, Thackeray, Tennyson, Charles Dickens, Washington Irving, Fenimore Cooper, Hawthorne, and many others less famous and significant writers did not the circumstances of their lives place these works beyond their reach! The generous founder of this institution has laid this community under an obligation which is heartily acknowledged. The good work is not so much for us as for posterity. Few of us can hope to enjoy the ripe age which our friend has attained. During a long life—he is now nearly 90—he has made the atmosphere a study; and it is his belief that only by breathing pure air we are led to higher conditions of life and morality. It will be the study of the trustees to make Mr. Hodgkins' views effective by the introduction of works containing information on this important subject. His great donation to the Smithsonian Institution, a large portion of which is to be devoted to investigating the effect of the atmosphere on human life, will doubtless result in much that is new and valuable, all of which will find a place here."

*Waterbury, Conn. Silas Bronson L.* (23d rpt.) Added 2304; total 51,218 (besides 800 v. of school-books that have not been cataloged for lack of shelf-room); issued 65,350 (fict. 81.2%). During the 305 days the lib. was open 2226 v. were issued for ref. and reading-room use; 27 v. are reported missing; total no. card-holders 5567.

"By request a small collection of books in the

Swedish language, about 100 v., have been added to the library. They are mostly histories or historical novels. They are much read, and the addition of a few volumes occasionally would be a favor fully appreciated by those who can only read Swedish. There are 424 volumes of German novels in the library and 376 in the French language. There are a few books in these languages in the other departments."

The librarian says: "Besides ordinary methods, not a few special efforts have been made to enlighten the community on the character and value of the contents of the library, but that they have not been successful is evinced by the fact that not a few of our most intelligent citizens honestly believe that it is little more than a very large collection of novels. Some who have used its reference-books for years, and who admit that it rarely fails to furnish the books or the information they seek, still insist that it is for the most part a library of fiction, and in proof point to the fact that more than 80% of books drawn out belong to this class. If it could be impressed on the minds of these people that of the more than 50,000 v. it contains, less than 12% belong to this class, or in other words, that in every 100 books there are only 12 novels to 88 that belong to other classes, it would correct a false notion and, possibly, lead some to use the library who seldom if ever visit it because they do not know how large and rich a store of other books it contains.

"The resolutions passed at the last annual meeting, authorizing the librarian to issue extra cards to teachers in all the schools, public and private, in the city and town, and also to furnish, free of cost, a copy of the catalogue or finding-list to each school, were carried into effect as soon as possible, and the issuing of cards was begun on the 1st of last November. Up to the close of the official year, ten months, 44 teachers had availed themselves of these privileges. To the 44 teachers 220 cards were issued, some taking less than the 6 to which they were entitled. The whole number of books taken out on these cards was 849, an average of 19 v. to each teacher. The result of this effort to make the library more useful to the schools has not yet equalled my expectations.

"It is acknowledged that there are serious obstacles in the way of the best use of our books, but these will disappear in the new building so soon to be."

*Westboro (Mass.) P. L.* Added 256; total 8004; issued 29,873.

"In a community with no material growth in population we find an increase in two years of 20 per cent. in library patronage, and the number of books taken from the library in a single year large enough to make an average of six books for each of the inhabitants of the town."

#### FOREIGN.

*Ayr, Scotland.* On Oct. 5 the corner-stone of the Memorial Library presented to the town by Andrew Carnegie was laid with elaborate ceremonies. Almost the whole town took a holiday, and notwithstanding the hostility of the working people, a great crowd was present. Mrs. Carnegie laid the corner-stone and the Mayor, after delivering a speech of thanks, presented Mr.



Carnegie with the freedom of the city. Mr. Carnegie spoke at considerable length. Part of his remarks was as follows: "I feel more strongly bound than ever to devote the remaining years of my life less to aims ending in self and more to the service of others, using my surplus wealth and spare time in the manner most likely to produce the greatest good to the masses of the people. From these masses comes the wealth which is intrusted to the owner only as administrator."

*Cassel, Germany.* SCHERER, Dr. Carl. Die Kasseler Bibliothek im 1. Jahrh. ihres Bestehens (16. u. 17. Jahrh.). Kassel, A. Freyschmidt in Komm, 1892. 39 p. 8°. 80 m.

*Glasgow, Scotland.* Mitchell Library. (11th rpt. for three years, 1889-91). Added 9934; total Dec. 31, 1891, 90,537; issued 555,211 (fiction 9.72%). "While the present building was being remodelled," (18 months) "the magazine-room only was open to the public, the books being entirely inaccessible. The complaints of the inconvenience to the reading public were numerous and well founded, but no remedy could at the time be provided by the committee, who were the more deeply impressed with the great value of the library as an educational institution, and whose regret was increased that the citizens had not realized the importance and the necessity of adopting the Free Library Acts."

The reading-room, 78 x 45, accommodates about 200 readers, and is already too small. The ground floor contains a range of book-cases in which are placed that portion of the library which is in most frequent demand; the service counter, nearly fifty feet long, with catalogues, readers' tickets, etc., is immediately on the right of readers as they enter, and but a very few feet distant from 25,000 or 30,000 of the most popular books. Other books less frequently required are arranged in the cases on the walls of the reading-room and in the gallery, and the newspaper files for the most part in the basement.

The rooms on the first floor are arranged for the use of magazine readers, for students, and for ladies.

The second floor has storage for 150,000 volumes and accommodation for 400 readers.

The report has two plans.

*Leeds (Eng.) F. P. L.* (22d rpt.) Added 4477; total 174,455; total cost £28,542 12s. 6d.; issued 901,600; visitors to the news-rooms 1,485,244.

"A branch of the Emigrants' Information Office has been opened at this library where all intending emigrants can be supplied with the official circulars, handbooks, and others particulars (wages, resources, etc.) of the various colonies.

"There is a decrease of 2549 in the number of vols. issued. Perhaps the difficulty of access (84 steps) [to the reference library] militates against its success, and if this could be overcome I have no doubt the contents of this department would be much better appreciated.

"Three branches for home reading have been entirely closed, and juvenile libraries formed for the scholars in the schools where these branches were. Five additional juvenile school libraries have been established during the year, making

the total number of the school libraries 19, and two others have been largely augmented."

*Naples. Biblioteca Nazionale.* The mss. of the Naples National Library are being newly arranged in a manner which renders them more available to the public. Among the most important are a martyrology of the 11th century, and two Testaments of the same century richly illuminated. Among the mss. in the Hindoo, Chinese, Arab, Persian and other languages the Persian are the most beautiful. Very valuable are illuminated mss. of the "Divina Commedia" of the 14th and 15th centuries.

---

## Librarians.

---

COOLBRITH, Miss Ina D., has been summarily retired from charge of the Oakland (Cal.) F. L., after 17 years of worthy service. Miss Coolbrith is well known as a poet of exceptional merit, and her name will always be associated with the early literary development of California, which produced Bret Harte, Mark Twain and Charles Warren Stoddard. The *Oakland Times*, of Sept. 29, in a column editorial on her retirement, says:

"This sudden and peremptory action will not meet with favor in this community, and not only will disapproval be heard in Oakland, but throughout the State and beyond its borders will earnest, decided protest be manifested. Miss Coolbrith's place in the world of letters is somewhat superior to the position she holds as librarian of the Oakland Free Library. Her reputation is national; that of the Oakland Free Library is not. The library is merely a means of livelihood for one of the sweetest singers in the American choir of poets, a fact that the trustees seem to ignore. . . . As a matter of fact and as can be easily proved by indubitable evidence, the Oakland Library owes more to the intelligent care and unceasing labor of Miss Coolbrith than to any other factor that has contributed to its present status as a public institution. She has devoted the best years of her life to the advancement of its interests. Hampered, handicapped, oftentimes bitterly opposed and always compelled to practice the utmost economy on account of meagre appropriations from the tax levy, she deserves the highest commendation and every credit for what she has accomplished. We do not think it is right or fair that she should be dismissed in this cavalier, almost discourteous manner, without one word of reason or a chance to show that her dismissal is arbitrary, unnecessary and uncalled for."

In an interview in the same paper, one of the trustees is quoted as saying: "We can save about one hundred a month by dispensing with her services. We are going to try and run the library without that much help."

Assistant Librarian Henry Peterson will, it is said, succeed Miss Coolbrith as librarian, and the office of assistant librarian will be abolished.

DAVIS, M.. Louise, has accepted the position of librarian in the Lawson-M'Ghee Library, Knoxville, Tenn. Miss Davis graduated in July from the New York Library School, after taking the full two years' course,



## Cataloging and Classification.

BORGHESE. *Bibliotheca burghesiana: catalogue des livres composant la bibliothèque de S. E. d. Paolo Borghese, prince de Sulmona.* 3<sup>e</sup> partie (Musique). Rome, Vincenzo Menozzi, 1892. 64 p. 8°.

BORGHESE. *Liste des prix d'adjudication des livres composant la bibliothèque de S. E. d. Paolo Borghese, prince de Sulmona.* Première partie. Rome, Vincenzo Menozzi, 1892. 62 p. O.

BRIGHTON (*Eng.*) P. L. Supplementary catalogue of the Victoria lending library; added a catalogue of the Brighton and Sussex books in the reference library. Brighton, 1892. 11+84 p. O.

GRACKLAUER, O. *Deutscher Journal-Katalog f.* 1893; *Zusammenstellung v. üb. 2690 Titeln deutscher Zeitschriften, systematisch in 38 Rubriken geordnet.* 29. Jahrg. Lpz., O. Gracklauer, 1892. 68 p. 8°. 1.35 m.

HARDY, G. E., Principal of Grammar School No. 82, N. Y. City, and Chairman of the Committee on Literature of the N. Y. State Teachers' Association. Five hundred books for the young; a graded and annotated list. New York, C: Scribner's Sons, 1892. O., *net*, 50 cents. A limited number of interleaved copies at \$1, *net*.

"The 500 titles are arranged in 7 groups: (1) General literature, including poetry, (2) History and biography, (3) Geography, travels and adventures, (4) The arts and the sciences, (5) Fiction, (6) Fairy tales and mythology, (7) Miscellany. The titles in each of these groups are divided into grades, showing at a glance the books that are adapted for young readers of different stages of intellectual development. For example, one finds in the first and second grades, under 'Fiction,' seven classics that have been translated into words of one syllable — 'Swiss Family Robinson,' 'Robinson Crusoe,' etc.; while in the sixth grade are included such novels as Dickens' 'Tale of Two Cities,' Hawthorne's 'Marble Faun,' and Stockton's 'Rudder Grange.' Each title states the number of pages in the book, the publisher, whether illustrated or not, and the price; and is followed by a brief paragraph describing the contents of the book." — *Book Buyer*.

The HARVARD UNIV. bulletin for October includes a supplementary index to the subject catalogue and the end of "Special collections in American libraries."

HARVARD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY. Bibliographical contributions No. 45 is Notes on special collections in American libraries, by W: Coolidge Lane and C: Knowles Bolton, 82 p. It notices collections in 200 libraries, and contains a full index.

NEW HAVEN (*Conn.*) F. P. L. April, 1892. Catalogue, pt. 1, containing in one alphabetical arrangement fiction for adults, poetry, etc., under titles and authors' names; most of the other books under subjects; also under authors' names in case of the more prominent authors. *n. p., n. d.* 234 p. O.

The SALEM P. L. bulletin for Sept. has lists on the "Spanish conquest of America, 1492 – 1600," and "J: Greenleaf Whittier."

### CHANGED TITLES.

"Enthralled and released," by E. Werner, Worthington, N. Y., 1892, is the same, in another translation, as "Banned and blessed," published by Lippincott in 1884. — JOHN EDMANDS.

### FULL NAMES.

*Supplied by Cornell University Library.*

Kendall, Franklin Mason (Michigan, its geography, history, resources, and government, 1889);

Clouston, William Alexander (Book of noodles, Flowers from a Persian garden, Popular tales). Curtis, George Washington (Horses, [*etc.*], 1888); [Halliday, Samuel Dumont] (History of the agricultural college land grant of July 2, 1862);

Halsey, Frederic Arthur (Slide valve gears, 1890); Chisholm, George Goudie (Handbook of commercial geography, 1889);

Sterrett, John Robert Sitlington (writes on archæology).

## Anonymous and Pseudonyms.

*Gossip of the century*, London, 1892, 2 v., O.. is said on the title to be "by the author of *Flemish interiors*," who is Mrs. Julia Clara (Busk) Byrne, *wife of W: Pitt Byrne*.

*E. B. Lanin*, ps. of Valentine Dillon, in "Russian characteristics," London, 1892, 8°. — *The bookman*, London.

*E. Nesbit*, pseud. of Mrs. Hubert Bland (author of "Leaves of life," "Lays and legends"). — *Critic*.

*The following are furnished by F. Weitenkampf, Astor Library.*

*Alas.* Eugene Sala, brother of F. Sala, signs his water-colors *Alas*.

*André Laroche.* According to the *Collector* (N. Y.), Mar. 15, 1891, Henri Maigrot, known as an artist by the pseudonyms *Henriot* and *Pif*, has also entered the field of literature with the pen-name André Laroche.

*Chas. Stuart Johnson*, in *Munsey's Magazine*, is the pseud. of Richard H. Titherington.

*Claire Brune.* Mme. Marbouty, known in literature as Claire Brune. — *N. Y. Times*, Jan. 11, '92.

*Clara Bell.* According to a writer who signs himself "A New Comer," in Allan Forman's bright and breezy *Journalist*, "Franklin Fyle, of the *Sun*, and his wife are 'Clara Bell,' which popular signature they offered for sale for \$5000 to a Boston man, who accepted the offer." — JOE HOWARD, in *N. Y. Recorder*, Sept. 22, '92, p. 6.



# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 17.

NOVEMBER, 1892.

NO. 11.

THE most important library publication of the year is the work of Messrs. Lane and Bolton, of the Harvard University Library, which the JOURNAL gladly notices in this issue. None who have not themselves attempted such a co-operative piece of work can appreciate the immense labor it means, for the better the work is done the less evidence there is of what it involves. That our review is compelled to speak of it only as a step towards something better, is in no sense a criticism on the compilers, to whom much praise is due. And the JOURNAL trusts that they will in the future give us an elaboration of the present list which shall not be open even to this objection.

THE model library in the library exhibit of the Columbian Exposition is not the only contribution to bibliography that the fair will produce. There lies on our table the "proof under revision" of a "list of book and [magazine] articles by women natives and residents of New York State." Being merely proof, and purely tentative, we shall not regard it critically till it reaches us in revised shape. To say it is very inadequate is unnecessary, for the very nature of the issue makes it so. But if it is built up and completed on the full and accurate plan suggested by the part already accomplished, it will be a genuine and valuable addition to American bibliography.

THE last two issues of the *Bulletin* of the Boston Public Library are of unusual interest. The list of American fiction, which has been printed in it in sections, is approximately more and more perfect. The careful and full list of Franklin portraits is a real addition to knowledge of the subject, and singularly appropriate from this institution as a supplement to its list of Franklin literature. The catalogue of the Lewis collection of early New England books is a proper recognition of a very valuable gift, and a very acceptable contribution to New England bibliography. And the special lists on Cholera and Columbus are most timely and illustrate the

ability of a great library to keep abreast with current subjects and public demand to a most interesting extent.

THE possibility of making the *Bulletin* more valuable to both library reader and student, by developing these special lists, is now a matter of discussion with the trustees. Hitherto the larger space of the *Bulletin* has been devoted to a list of the book additions of the three months covered by each issue. Such lists are of necessity to the last degree ephemeral — little more indeed than an elaborated accession list — and of very problematical value even to the users of the library. Recognizing these facts, it is now under consideration whether the *Bulletin* shall not in the future devote less or no space to these accessions, and give the special lists more attention. The JOURNAL has too often protested against the needless recataloging of books involved in the *Bulletin* system, to need to put its opinion on record again, but we take pleasure in calling attention to this proposed change, which we trust will be made, and which we hope will be the beginning of better methods in dealing with the paramount question of library development — the book catalog.

## Communications.

### A "BEST BOOKS" CORRECTION.

PUBLIC LIBRARY, NEWBURYPORT, Oct. 24, 1892.

SONNENSCHN'S "Best Books" (2d edition) on page 750 K, §§ 52, 53, under works of American novelists, has the following entry: "Twain, Mark [=S. L. Clemens, 1835, *liv.*]. Novels and stories, 12 vols., \$10, 18°, Boston, '88," and then follows contents, viz.: "Story of a mine: Two men of Sandy bar," and so on, giving a dozen titles of works by F. Bret Harte.

JOHN D. PARSONS.

### TOO FULL NAME.

APPLETON'S dictionary of American biography and many catalogs give ex-Governor Alonzo B. Cornell, of New York, as "Alonzo Barton Cornell." He informs me that this is purely a blunder; that he never received anything more than the initial B, and his only clue to the error is the



remembrance that a State officer during his administration whose name was Alonzo B. did have a middle name Barton. Gov. Cornell tells me that since this matter came to his attention he has made many inquiries and has found thus far only one man who had an initial without a name. He had before supposed this a common occurrence. Librarians should cancel in their Appleton the five letters wrongly added to the name.

We recently had a case in our examinations where a boy had two initials, but beyond these no Christian name whatever.

MELVIL DEWEY.

#### LIBRARY MUSEUM IN LONDON.

ON page 348 of the November, '91, JOURNAL was printed a clipping from the *Academy*, soliciting contributions for the permanent library exhibit to be maintained in London by the L. A. U. K. While there in September, I arranged to secure duplicates of many things exhibited in their collection for the A. L. A. collection deposited with the Library School in Albany, and also arranged to send to them from time to time in a collected package such duplicates as we had and could secure from American libraries. We therefore request that so far as possible those interested in these bibliothecal museums when sending for the A. L. A. collection will also send samples for the L. A. U. K. exhibit. These will be sent forward without expense to the library contributing. In the same way Mr. MacAlister is urging British libraries to send duplicates of their exhibits, which he from time to time will forward for our use.

Packages should be addressed to the State Library School, Albany, and such as are designed for London should be marked "For L. A. U. K."

MELVIL DEWEY.

#### PUBLICATIONS OF THE NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY.

By a misprint a price of 20 c. appears on the Library School handbook, and was quoted on p. 350 of the November, '91, JOURNAL. I hardly need say that we shall be very glad to send to libraries wishing permanently to preserve them not only the Library School, but the other publications which we are issuing. A nominal price is affixed to most of them in pursuance of the policy of charging enough to prevent waste; to protect ourselves against the constant stream of calls for publications, many of them from children or others having no claim beyond a wish to fill empty bookshelves, and who sometimes sell them for old paper or for a little more to second-hand dealers for completing sets. Beside the stock of general state publications which comes to our duplicate department for sale, exchange and distribution, the five departments of the University have together a very large list of publications. Indeed, the State has spent on our scientific publications during the term of ser-

vice of our present State geologist and paleontologist upward of \$1,000,000. The library is now maintaining the regular series on additions, comparative legislation of States, Library School, public libraries dep't, any or all of which we will send on application to any important library supplying us with its own publications and undertaking to preserve these permanently.

MELVIL DEWEY.

#### WOMAN'S SECTION OF THE A. L. A.

IN the proceedings of the 14th American Library Association Conference I note that there is a movement toward establishing a woman's section of the association; as a woman librarian I beg leave to enter a protest against such a plan.

For years woman has worked, talked, and accepted all sorts of compromises to prove her fitness to hold the position of librarian, and to demonstrate that sex should have no weight where ability is equal.

In all these years the accomplishment is seen in the table of wages paid woman librarians in comparison with those paid men for like work. For women to now come forward with the argument that a woman librarian has a point of view and such limitation that they must be discussed apart from the open court of library affairs is a serious mistake. There is but one standard of management for a live business, and sex has nothing to do with that standard. There is also another side of the question — we do not attend these conferences in our capacity as individual men and women, but as representatives of a part of a city's educational system, and it is unjust that a city should not have full representation among other cities without regard to the sex of her chosen delegate.

The use of the name of the association should not be permitted in such a direction until women librarians who are entitled to representation upon the record of business achievement have expressed their wishes in the matter.

TESSA L. KELSO,

*Librarian Public Library,  
Los Angeles, Cal.*

#### A GIFT.

THE executor of the estate of the late John C. Hurd, author of the "Law of Freedom and Bondage" (two volumes, 8vo) and "The Union State: A Letter to a States Right Friend," desires to carry out the wishes of the author and to place a complimentary copy of each of these two books in such public or college libraries as may express a desire for same.

Librarians and others who desire to place these works on their shelves will kindly address the undersigned, who will forward same to them in order of their receipt.

D. VAN NOSTRAND COMPANY,

New York.



## THE OPEN LIBRARY.

BY W. H. BRETT, *Cleveland Public Library.*

THE question of permitting at least partial access to the shelves does not appear to be a difficult or doubtful one, excepting in the larger libraries, and particularly in the larger free libraries.

By partial access I mean access to the practical working library, that portion of the library which is used mainly by readers in the rooms, and from which the circulation for home use is almost entirely drawn. Because the users of the library are admitted to the shelves containing these volumes it by no means follows that they must be admitted without restriction to whatever the library may have of specially rare and valuable books, such as early printed books, rare editions, or fine illustrated volumes.

Every public library which has been growing for years probably has also an accumulation of books, the demand for which is past or which are very rarely used.

Such books might be shelved where they would take least room, and need not occupy valuable space in the cases to which readers are admitted.

Cutting off thus in one direction the most valuable and in another the least used books in the library, there remains what is practically the library to almost the whole number of its users. Public librarians generally recognize the fact that access to these books is something which their readers desire, something which they would undoubtedly enjoy, and something which would probably be beneficial to them. The opinion has however prevailed that this was a privilege that could not safely be granted. In some libraries it has been customary to admit certain classes of readers, notably professional and literary men and women, to especial privileges, but it has not been deemed feasible to admit a young man from the workshop who comes into the library with his dinner-pail on his arm, wanting a text-book of electricity or a volume of Herbert Spencer, to the same privileges as the professional man who may want possibly only the last good novel for his hours of relaxation.

The question, however, of permitting all users of the library free use of the books with the exceptions first noted, while not a difficult one in college and society libraries, in most subscription libraries, and in the smaller public libraries where the librarian may know personally those using the library, appears more difficult in the

larger ones from the fact that those in charge can know personally, or even know anything about only a fraction of those using the library. The objections are mainly economic ones. It is feared that books will be so disarranged upon the shelves as to cause serious trouble, and that the loss of books will be too great.

These are practical questions upon which theories or preconceived ideas are of little account. From the experience of some libraries it would appear that these are real difficulties, on the other hand the experience of others which are successfully operated, goes far to show that these difficulties can be so diminished by moderately careful management, as to cease to be serious obstacles.

It is also urged that the temperature of the room comfortable for readers is too warm for the health of leather bindings, hence the advisability of storing the books in an adjacent room which can be kept cooler. The causes of the deterioration of leather bindings in libraries seems hardly to have been absolutely settled. It is quite possible that impure coal gas and its predecessor, the coal-oil lamp, have been the greatest enemies, and that the introduction of electric light may improve the conditions. Another objection which has weight is the greater space required. It is undoubtedly true that it requires more room to shelve books on the open alcove plan, or any other which will permit free access of the readers and careful oversight by those in charge, still this is in part compensated for by the fact that less space is required in the public room, if those using the library are scattered through the alcoves. Room can also be saved by withdrawing from the alcoves and shelving closely those books which are little used, as before noted. There are some compensating economic advantages. The labor of bringing the book from the shelf to the inquirer is entirely saved; the reader goes where the book is instead of having it brought to him, and is usually glad to do so. Each assistant, too, can be placed in charge of certain classes of books, for which she is held definitely responsible and in whose good order she takes pride. She becomes continually more familiar with them and more enthusiastic about them, and can be vastly more helpful than an assistant who has no especial responsibility for any



part of the library, but is asked at one moment for a novel, and at the next possibly for a volume in philosophy.

While wider experience only can tell what may be the balance of economic advantage between the open and closed library, there can be no doubt that the moral and educational advantages of the open library are incomparably greater. The railing or counter in the library forbidding closer approach to the books says as plainly as words, "We think we cannot trust you to handle our books; you will probably be careless; you may be dishonest; stay out." The open library says, "Come in, we have confidence in you."

The difference in the moral effect of the two methods is incalculable. It is exactly the difference which exists between that school discipline which enforces rigid rules by monitorial oversight and that which places the older boys and girls upon their honor, and expects them to behave like ladies and gentlemen. A teacher in a high school having more than a thousand pupils told me recently of the great improvement effected in this school in a few years by the abandonment of the old rigid way and the adoption of a more liberal and trusting attitude toward the pupils. The confidence shown in the very fact that it is thrown open is unlikely to be abused, and can hardly fail to have a good effect upon those who need such influence most. The closed library, that is the library in which books can only be selected from a catalogue, absolutely repels too classes of readers. At one extreme are the children, and that great number of older ones whose mental growth has not kept pace with their increasing stature, in short those who need most its influence. These can hardly use a catalogue easily and have no trained judgment of books to help them. They need suggestions and assistance, which it is not easily to give in a closed library at any time, and is an impossibility during busy hours. They are repelled by the difficulty of procuring books which interest them, and use the library less than they should.

At the other extreme is the worker, to whom the use of many books at the same time for study, the chance to sit down among them, is essential to his work. To him the open library can be of great service.

That great number of readers who are to be found between these two extremes may use a library by means of a catalogue, and without the privilege of selecting from the shelves, with profit and with no great discomfort except at extremely busy times.

However, for all these the educating power of the library may be greatly increased by throwing it open,

One asking for "Josephus," from the catalogue, will probably succeed in getting it. Possibly it is the only book he knows of on the subject; but if he could visit the cases he would find on the same shelf several modern and attractive books, more interesting and useful to him than the voluminous record of the old Jewish historian. He may inquire for "Gibbon's Rome," and find after he has it at home that it does not cover the period about which he wished to read. He would have been less likely to have made the mistake had he selected from the shelves.

The inquirer for some popular book levelled against Catholicism will generally be surprised to find how great is the volume of literature upon the subject.

He finds that the book he asks for is only one of many advocating similar views; that there are as many others defending the claims of that church and Catholic doctrine, discussing the infallibility of the Pope, and many histories of the church from various standpoints. He can hardly fail to carry away the idea that it is a great subject, one upon which there is room for wide and honest divergence of opinion, and one not to be settled absolutely by one writer, nor all that is worth knowing about it to be included within the covers of one book. To that extent at least his education is progressing.

Take again a practical subject, as electricity. A printed catalogue two years old is behind time; one five years old entirely out of date. This may in a measure be replaced by bulletins, special publishers' lists, and such aids, but as in most public libraries, the demand far exceeds the supply. An inquirer may ask for book after book and find them not in, and finally must ask the attendant to choose for him. If he visits the shelves he can at least choose for himself; and in so far as he compares books and exercises his



judgment in reaching a choice, he is educating himself.

I think the educational value of this examination and comparison of books cannot be too highly estimated. It broadens the field of choice and affords the freest scope for the development of individuality in reading and thought.

The tendency of the closed library is to deal with its readers in the aggregate. So many thousand books to so many thousand people. The open library recognizes the tastes, needs, and rights of each individual.

It matters less on what subject, in what book

a man reads, than in what spirit, with what purpose, he reads. The open alcoves of the free library are broad highways. Offer they the flowers of history, the facts and theories of science, the beauties of art, the richness of literature, or the delights of philosophy, they may all lead if rightly travelled to that same goal-culture.

That man who can enter a great library, and know it is all free, all his own, can say as can no other mortal :

*"For me your tributary stores combine ;  
Creation's heir, the world, the world is mine."*

## CLASSIFICATION OF PURE MATHEMATICS.

BY J. C. ROWELL, *Librarian of the University of California.*

THE new classification and notation for the Library of the University of California has a base of 999, lower case letters being appended for subdivisions and minor classes. The letters a, b, c invariably represent bibliography, dictionaries, cyclopædias, and periodicals respectively.

The principle guiding the classification (which has not yet been applied to the books, and therefore should be regarded as tentative, not final) is to arrange the subjects in the "natural" order—the natural, consecutive order of study; to place related subjects in proximity to each other, and theories, generals, history, etc., before applications, particulars. The numerals from 1 to 999 are distributed throughout to the end, that no principal class shall have more than three figures as its class-mark.

The topics enumerated under each subject indicate possible future subdivisions as books increase. Thus 352 p. will be the notation for Prospective, to which is to be added the author number.

The arrangement of pure mathematics is, I think, a novel one, and may be helpful or suggestive to other classifiers. Its merits should be attributed to Professor Irving Stringham, of this University. Criticisms are invited.

- 337 MATHEMATICS:
  - 337a Bibliography.
  - 337b Dictionaries.
  - 337c Periodicals.
- 338 COLLECTED WORKS OF MATHEMATICIANS.
- 339 TABLES; FORMULÆ; LOGARITHMS.
- 340 ARITHMETIC, ELEMENTARY.
  - Elementary computations.
  - Continued fractions.
  - Numerical series.
- 341 THEORY OF NUMBERS.

- 342 ALGEBRA. Elementary.
  - Ancient authors.
  - Modern authors.
- 343 HIGHER ALGEBRA.
  - Invariants; Quantics; Linear transformations.
  - Substitutions,
  - Theory of equations; Symmetric functions.
  - Determinants.
- 344 SYMBOLISM AND OPERATIONS.
  - Symbolic methods; Calculus of operations.
  - Algebra of logic.
- 345 EXTENSIVE ALGEBRA; Multiple algebra.
  - Algebra of imaginaries; Imaginary quantities.
  - Quaternions.
  - Ausdehnungslehre.
  - Equipollences.
  - Vector analysis.
  - Linear associative algebra.
- 346 SERIES AND LIMITS. (Trigonometric, etc., series.)
- 347 PROBABILITIES; Combinatory analysis.
  - Permutations; Combinations.
  - Finite differences.
  - Least squares; Error of observation.
- 348\* HIGHER ANALYSIS.
  - { Differential calculus; Fluxions.
  - { Integral calculus,
  - { Total differential equations.
  - { Partial differential equations.
  - { Spherical harmonics.
  - Calculus of variations; Maxima and Minima.
- 350 THEORY OF FUNCTIONS and complex variables.
  - Analytical functions.
  - Elliptic functions and variables.
  - Abelian functions and variables.
  - [Other.]
- 351 GEOMETRY. Elementary.
  - Euclid and ancient authors.
  - Legendre and modern authors.
- 352 PROJECTIVE GEOMETRY; "Modern" geometry.
  - Descriptive geometry
  - Shades, Shadows.
  - Perspective, Stereotomy.
  - Analysis situs.
- 353 ANALYTIC GEOMETRY; Solid geometry.
  - Plane, Loci, Conics, Co-ordinate.
  - Loci in space, Higher plane curves.
- 354 ABSOLUTE GEOMETRY; Non-Euclidean; Hyper space.
- 355 TRIGONOMETRY [Goniometry = 448.
- 356 MISCELLANEOUS (Recreations, Paradoxes, Magical figures, etc.).

\* As this class may become very large, it may later be convenient to subdivide. 349 is reserved for the new class.



## NEW LIBRARY LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

THE legislature of 1892 passed three laws\* pertaining to libraries, all of great public interest and importance :

1. *A general library law.* Sections 35 - 51 of the University law, ch. 378, signed April 27, remove the reproach that New York had about the worst laws of any State in the Union for establishing and maintaining free public libraries, and give it the distinction of having the best statutes yet enacted on that subject. This law was drafted with great care after comparing the laws of all the other States and taking the suggestions of numerous library associations and clubs who discussed its provisions point by point.

2. *Authorizing library trusts.* Ch. 516, signed May 12, provides with great care against such calamities as the loss of the Tilden library bequest. It authorizes the creation of trusts and provides in a score of ways that when a public-spirited citizen shall undertake to give his wealth for the benefit of his fellows it shall not be lost on some legal technicality.

3. *School library law.* Ch. 573, signed May 14. In 1838 New York started a system of district public libraries which gave great promise of usefulness. Seventeen other States copied the plan, but for lack of proper supervision and central administration it has proved largely a failure. The State has spent about \$3,000,000 on this plan, and instead of the best makes one of the poorest showings among the prominent States. The new law entirely does away with the abuses and faults of the old system. The district libraries were never intended to be school libraries, but were for the public and were administered by the school authorities merely as a matter of convenience. This has resulted in much confusion in the public mind, many people thinking of them as school libraries. The new law transfers the supervision of all public libraries to the regents of the University, to be carried on in connection with the State Library. It leaves the old appropriation of \$55,000 a year with the Department of Public Instruction to be used for libraries of a new type which shall be part of the school equipment kept in the building and shall be strictly school libraries.

The following summary will be useful in preventing confusion of the various departments, funds, and kinds of libraries.

*Departments.* The State has two departments with which libraries are connected, the University of the State and the Dept. of Public Instruction.

*Funds.* There are three State funds from which aid is granted to libraries :

1. The annual appropriation of \$55,000 for school libraries administered by the Superintendent of Public Instruction.

2. A part of the academic fund of \$106,000 which the regents annually apportion for the benefit of academies.

3. The public library money (this year \$25,-

000) to be apportioned by the regents for the benefit of free libraries.

*Kinds of libraries.* There are six distinct types of libraries which receive money from one or more of these funds :

1. *School libraries.* Consisting of pedagogic and reference books for use of teachers and pupils of the public schools ; not to be used by the public, as the law makes them a part of the school equipment.

2. *Academy libraries.* Owned and administered by any academy in the university. There are at present no ordinances limiting their use or the character of books, except that the books bought must be approved by the regent's office.

3. *District libraries.* The old school district libraries turned over to trustees and thereafter entirely independent of the school authorities and designed to circulate books among the general public.

4. *Public libraries proper.* Established by vote or by the proper local authorities and owned, controlled, and supported by public money.

5. *Joint libraries.* Maintained jointly by two or more districts, villages, towns or other bodies, each of which might legally maintain a library independently.

6. *Subsidized libraries.* Not owned or controlled by the public, but maintained for its welfare and free use. Under the new law these may receive assistance if the taxpayers so vote.

With two supervisory departments, three State funds and six kinds of libraries, there will be more or less confusion in the minds of people interested as to their duties and privileges. The notes below are made after a careful study of the laws, and it is hoped will be helpful.

1. The school libraries and the school library fund of \$55,000 a year are wholly under the direction of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction. The State Library and regents' office have nothing whatever to do with the school libraries or the school library fund. The academic fund and the public library money, with the other four kinds of libraries, district, public, joint, and subsidized, are all under the supervision of the regents and are related to the State Library as a department of the University of the State of New York, and the Department of Public Instruction has nothing whatever to do with them. All library correspondence and inquiries except that pertaining to the school library and school library money, should therefore be addressed to the State Library.

The school library money is apportioned to cities, union school districts, and school districts. Academic departments of union schools and high schools supported by public taxation as a part of the public school system may properly claim a part of this money, but private and endowed academies and other schools have no claim whatever on it.

2. The money apportioned for books from the academic fund of \$106,000 can be drawn by any academy, high school, or academic department of a union school which is admitted to the University, and can be spent only for books approved by the regents' office. Neither district, public, joint, nor subsidized libraries have any share in

\*Some discussion of these laws will be found in the report of the Lakewood Conference (L. J., 17, C81-85). The sections of the first named law are given in L. J., 17, 165-8.



this apportionment unless the academy shall have transferred its library and its right to the apportionment to a public library by permission of the regents, as provided in §45 of the University law.

3. The public library money cannot be used for the school libraries nor for the academy libraries, unless the latter should be open to the free use of the general public. The public library money will be apportioned by the regents as they shall think most useful in supplying free public libraries to the people of the State. Only books approved by the regents can be bought with it. The locality must raise an equal amount from taxation or other local sources, and the books paid for by the State are subject to return to the regents to be used for the benefit of the public whenever the library neglects or refuses to conform to the ordinances under which it secured them. This money becomes available October 1, 1892, and to any community starting a public library the regents will probably apportion not to exceed \$100 for the first year: *i.e.*, the local authorities may receive \$100 from the State if they raise that or a greater amount themselves.

The main benefit to be derived from State aid will be through the travelling libraries or loans. To any public library duly chartered by the regents and conforming to certain simple ordinances, will be loaned select collections of recent desirable books, about 100 volumes in each, to be retained not exceeding six months, without charge beyond a nominal fee of \$5 to cover cost of transportation both ways, suitable cases, printed catalogues, and necessary blanks and records. These travelling libraries may also be secured by communities that are trying to establish a public library but have not yet got it in operation.

#### PUBLIC LIBRARY LAW.

The full text of the law can be had on application to the regents' office. Some of its important features are as follows: All provisions apply equally to reference or circulating libraries, reading-rooms, museums, or any combination of these institutions. The establishment of a library is made comparatively easy. Forty years' experience in New Hampshire and Massachusetts, the first States to adopt library laws, has shown that there is no danger whatever in giving full local option and allowing each community to vote whatever tax it is willing to pay for this purpose. Most limitations have been found needless, as no community has been found willing to tax itself unreasonably. If the city common council or village trustees decline to establish or maintain a library, any 25 taxpayers may on petition require a vote at the next election. The library may be with or without branches, and may be maintained independently by any city, village, town, district, or other body authorized to levy taxes, or may be established and maintained jointly with any other body authorized to maintain a library. This enables adjoining districts, villages or towns to combine in the support of a single library when neither could afford the entire expense, or enables the

public to join with any association or other body having a library, thus uniting the interests and getting better results than would be possible without the joint action here authorized.

Public money may be voted to libraries not owned by the public, but maintained for its welfare and free use. This law has been working successfully for several years in New York; *e.g.*, in New York City the four free circulating libraries have all been built and equipped by gifts from generous citizens. They are doing exactly the work of a public library, being as free to all the inhabitants as if they had been founded and supported wholly by the taxpayers. Thus if an endowed library is willing to open its doors and perform the functions of a public library, the authorities may if they see fit contribute towards its support just as a city may pay a definite sum each year to a private water corporation for the privilege of attaching fire hydrants to all the water mains; such a course being obviously much cheaper for the public than to lay new mains for public use. If the subsidy is granted on the basis of circulation, it must not exceed 10 cents for each volume of circulation certified by the regents' library inspector as deserving a grant of public money. If the subsidy is granted for a reading-room or reference library, it is left to the locality to determine how much it is willing to give.

Taxes in addition to those otherwise authorized may be voted and are annual till changed by later vote. While the city council or village trustees may vote to establish a library, the appointment of the library trustees who will manage its affairs must be made by the local voters, except in cities, where the mayor appoints with the consent of the common council, but the law requires that the appointees shall be citizens of recognized fitness for such position. The trustees must promptly apply to the regents for incorporation with a charter in accordance with the vote establishing the library. When this is granted they have all the powers of trustees of colleges and academies as set forth in the 10 sub-sections of § 34 of the University law. Some new features in these powers and duties are that a trustee failing to attend three consecutive meetings without written excuse accepted not later than a third meeting, is deemed to have resigned, and the law requires the vacancy to be filled. The regents can authorize such trustees to hold property beyond the charter limit, so that if a library as a residuary legatee should discover that its property exceeded the amount authorized in the charter, it may within one year get from the regents full authority for receiving the additional funds. No trustee can receive compensation as such, and any ordinance or rule by which more than a majority vote is required for any specified action can be amended, suspended, or repealed only by a similar vote.

All libraries receiving State aid or exemption from taxation must make a brief report each year to the State Library, which includes a summary of all such reports with its own annual report to the legislature. The trustees, if they think expedient, may extend the privileges of the library to persons living outside the locality. Intentional in-



jury or wilful detention of library property is made punishable by imprisonment or heavy fine.

On approval of the regents, any corporation, association, school district or combination of districts, may transfer its library to any public library in the University, and with it the right to receive any money, books, or other property from the State or other sources. If it is believed that the purposes of the library can be better accomplished by combining it with another library, it is manifestly unfair that money or books which were designed for the benefit of that community should be lost to it because it has taken the most efficient and economical method of supplying its inhabitants with the best reading. Under this section (§ 45) many boards of trustees will find it advisable to merge their libraries with others, thus getting better results for the public from the same expenditure.

In cases of local neglect to provide for the safety and public usefulness of the books, the right to State grants is forfeited and, after 60 days' notice from the regents without the needed action being taken, the library property may be put in the hands of new trustees or otherwise used as the regents shall think best for public interests. Definite authority is given to the regents to lend (from the State Library, the duplicate department, or from books specially bought) traveling libraries, which will carry at frequent intervals 100 choicely selected volumes to the public libraries of the State and to communities about to establish them. The regents are authorized to give, on request, instruction on organizing or administering a library either through the State Library staff or otherwise, and to aid localities by selecting or buying books and arranging exchanges and loans.

Finally, while the establishment of a library is made easy, its abolition is made difficult, as it requires a majority vote ratified by a second majority vote at the next annual election, thus making hasty or ill-considered action impossible. (If a library is abolished, its property must be used first to turn over for the benefit of other public libraries in that locality as much as it has received in gifts for public use.) It is made impossible for a community which has received gifts for a library to reduce its own taxes by voting to sell the library. No library can be lawfully abolished till the regents grant a certificate that its assets have been properly distributed in the interests of the public.

#### SCHOOL LIBRARY LAW.

The \$55,000 a year first voted in 1838 as public library money to be distributed by districts through the State, is made by the new law school library money, to be apportioned by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, who makes all needed rules. It can be spent only for approved books, which must be reference or pedagogic books, or suitable supplementary reading for children, or books relating to branches of study pursued in the school. The locality must raise an equal amount. The library must be kept in the school-building at all times, but teachers and school officers or pupils may, if the State superintendent allows, borrow one volume

at a time for not more than two weeks. A teacher must be made librarian. While the old laws were repealed, the former rules hold good so far as they apply till they are changed by the State superintendent. Each city and school district in the State is authorized to raise money by tax for a school library as they may do for a school.

Any of the old district libraries may be given to any free public library under State supervision, or to aid in starting such a library if it is free to all the people of the district. This will encourage and make practicable the establishment of public libraries throughout the State by the union of two or more district libraries. The old unit was so small that successful administration was impossible. It is expected that most districts will welcome an opportunity to contribute their library toward a central library for a town or a considerable section of a town, as by such a union of forces all will get much more for the money expended.

District libraries which have been practically abandoned by the authorities may, by permission of the regents, be taken by a public library for the use of that locality. In thousands of districts the libraries on which the State spent a part of the \$3,000,000 used since 1838 have fallen into disuse and finally have ceased to be remembered as public property. The books are scattered in private bookcases and attics and exert a demoralizing influence because their marks show that property belonging to the public is in private hands. It is made a misdemeanor for any person wilfully to neglect or refuse to deliver any books of this kind to the legally appointed librarian who is authorized to collect them.

At the request of the State superintendent, the law includes a provision that the public shall not be entitled to use any library now or hereafter in custody of the school authorities. It was felt that only confusion and a repetition of the old mistakes would result from any attempt to have a public circulating library conducted by public school officials. The school officers are under the direction of the State superintendent and make all their reports to him. The circulating libraries by the new law are related to the State Library and are under the direction of the regents. A sharp line is therefore drawn between the two kinds of libraries. The school libraries are a part of the equipment and under the entire control of the local school authorities, but they are not allowed to circulate the school library-books or make the school library in any sense a public library. This however does not mean that the many district libraries which were from the first intended to be public libraries, and have been so maintained, must hereafter change their character. The same section authorizes the school authorities to appoint three library trustees (who have all powers, duties and responsibilities of trustees of public libraries incorporated by the regents) and to transfer to them, for the purposes of a circulating library, any of their library property, as provided in § 5. The present circulating district libraries will thus continue their good work, but the school authorities must appoint a separate board of library trustees. The new



board will receive a charter from the regents and become thereafter a public library entirely independent of the school authorities and entitled to various rights and privileges and to a share in the public library money. The school authorities may retain any pedagogic or reference books specially adapted for the technical school library, turning over to the new trustees such books as are adapted to a public circulating library.

This transfer of the old district libraries, so far as they have life enough to be of any service to the public, one by one to public libraries by action of the local school authorities, is the most important work to be done under the new law.

To insure observance of the new law, the State superintendent is to withhold the public school money from any city or district which uses school library money for anything except books approved by the State superintendent, or that violates any rules regarding the school libraries.

The result of the new law is to establish the new school libraries as a part of the new school-room apparatus, and to consolidate the little district libraries into practical working public libraries. Instead of the State's paying the whole expense, the locality benefited must raise as much money as it asks from the State, and the provisions for supervision and reports are such that infinitely better results are assured than were secured under the old system. Suitable blanks are in preparation for taking action under the new laws, and when the new appropriation goes into effect on October 1, the regents' office will be ready to give its active assistance to any community desiring to improve its library facilities. In the meantime one of the State Library staff, Mr. W. R. Eastman, has been assigned to this special work, and will be glad to give information either personally or by correspondence to any one interested in the public library movement for the State of New York, which promises to do more in the coming academic year than in a whole generation before.

## THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

*From the N. Y. Sun.*

WASHINGTON, Oct. 22. — An underground cable road will connect the new Library of Congress with the Capitol. The little cars run upon it will carry only books. So rapid and effective will this method of communication be that Congressmen will be able to procure at the briefest notice volumes that are needed offhand for reference or for use in debate. From a station situated midway between House and Senate orders will be telegraphed or otherwise swiftly sent, and the books on arrival be distributed by messengers. This will be a very different affair from the famous "hole in the ground" which was made 17 years ago to connect the Capitol with the Government Printing Office by a gigantic pneumatic tube big enough for a man to be whisked through. It was intended for conveying public documents, but the \$15,000 spent on it was wasted, inasmuch as it never worked, and it is now used merely as a conduit for telephone wires.

In the Library of Congress the volumes will be handled almost entirely by machinery. Orders will be sent to the book-stacks and books brought from them to the desk for distribution by trays suspended from endless chains, the latter being made to travel by means of an engine in the basement. The mechanism will be noiseless and invisible also, the carriers going beneath the floor of the great central reading-room to and fro between the librarian's desk and the book-stacks. Every arriving tray will dump itself automatically at the desk. Likewise, in taking volumes back each tray will spill its contents of its own accord at a certain tier. For example, if a book belongs on tier 7 the desk attendant waits until the carrier marked No. 7 comes along and puts the volume on it as it passes. When it gets to tier 7 the book is spilled out by the action of a peg and catch, and the person in charge of that tier puts it away on its proper shelf.

There are 650,000 bound volumes in the Library of Congress. Placed side by side on a shelf they would stretch eleven miles. Adjoining the central rotunda are two structures which might be compared to gigantic honeycombs, made wholly of iron instead of wax, and designed to hold not nectar, but knowledge. These are called "book-stacks," and each of the pair will contain 800,000 volumes. Each of them is 65 feet high, 112 feet long, 45 feet wide, and has nine stories. On the iron shelves, made gridiron fashion, the books will be placed back to back with just enough room between the bookcases to afford narrow passageways. Thus they will have plenty of fresh air, which is as necessary to books as it is to human beings. Books must have ventilation, else they will rot, and they have to be kept cool. Heat makes them decay, and bad air causes mould. Books stored by this stack system cannot be burned. If set afire, nothing else combustible being at hand, they merely smoulder.

However, 1,600,000 volumes do not by any means represent the capacity of the building. It is anticipated that the Library of Congress will be the biggest in the world some day, and provision has been made in the construction of the edifice for accommodating 5,000,000 books. All binding will be done on the premises—an item which costs \$6000 annually. There will be plenty of room also for the copyright division, which requires great space for the filing away of all publications, etc., on which copyrights are granted.

The plan of the new Library of Congress is copied after that of the British Museum, in respect to having the reading-room in the middle with the book-stacks around it. Mr. Spofford will sit at an elevated desk in the centre of the big rotunda, so as to overlook everything and keep an eye on the readers. There will be space for 3000 people seated at desks arranged in concentric circles. From behind a ring-shaped counter surrounding the librarian his assistants will give out and receive books, the endless trains of travelling trays dumping and taking on their loads inside of this ring. The four interior courts open to the sky are already completed as to their walls, which are faced inside with dazzling white tiles, for the purpose of reflecting the greatest possible amount of light through the windows. The book-



stacks have been completed and the sections of the building containing them have been roofed over. The masonry of the rotunda is all up, and the construction of the dome will be begun this fall. A new kind of glass is likely to be adopted for the skylight. Being formed on a sort of wire net, it cannot tumble and do damage if broken.

One of the most remarkable things about this building is that it will be finished at the appointed time, four years hence, and the cost of it will come within the appropriation, which was \$6,000,000. Nine busts of famous writers will occupy niches in the window-caps on the west front, looking toward the Capitol, but these literary celebrities have not yet been selected. The keystones of the window-arches on the four faces of the structure bear sculptured heads representing the thirty-three types of races of mankind recognized by ethnologists. They were made from models and pictures at the National Museum, under the direction of Prof. Otis T. Mason.

## PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF TO-DAY.

BY G: ILES.

*From the N. Y. Tribune, Oct. 9.*

AFTER contrasting the librarian of the past, author of "Musings of a Mouser," or "Pickings for the Peculiar," with the librarian of to-day, illustrated by examples of the question-answering of Mr. Green of Worcester and the topics-of-the-day lists of Mr. Foster of Providence, Mr. Iles says that the contrast, however, is as much due to change in circumstances as to new blood in the profession. Within 30 years not only have books increased in number in the lines of literature which recreate and lift, in fiction, poetry, history, philosophy, but books of a stamp wholly new have been born into the world. Since the ante-bellum days new sciences have been created, transforming the works, the interests, and the hopes of men. Thousands of books have left the press within the life-span of men still young; alive with newly won truth and stimulating to research and experiment along paths undreamt of by the last generation. And still farther, the conquests of science have not only broadened and deepened the stream of its own literature, but have powerfully influenced for good all other literature. In the last century an eloquent writer like Goldsmith, quite destitute of scientific training, might compile "Animated Nature." To-day, for such a theme, a naturalist, fresh from labors in field and forest, would be engaged, and he would be bold indeed were he to attack a tithe of the difficulties so light-heartedly attempted by the Irish poet. Readers now demand substance as well as form, verity as much as style. They require that wherever possible writers shall be observers, discoverers, experimenters, doers; that as far as may be a book or an article shall grow out of experience and not be the product of mere facility with the pen. This feeling has an influence which spreads into the sphere of pure literature. Two months ago the literary world protested vigorously when Mr. Froude was appointed professor of history at Oxford. And why? Not that he lacked powers of

brilliant and graceful expression, but because in the use of the materials of history he had been repeatedly convicted of inaccuracy. We live in a time when the fidelity of the laboratory is demanded from the historian, he must weigh evidence with a just balance, and where evidence is lacking he must not summon imagination to piece his narrative into deceptive though artistic symmetry. In departments of literature other than history, science has raised the standard of execution in similar exacting mode.

Thus it is clear that while books are increasing in quantity they are improving in quality, becoming more trustworthy, more helpful, more in the lead among the forces of thought and achievement. Is it any marvel then that the librarian of to-day is a very different person from his predecessor of three decades ago? He must be withal a man of warm popular sympathies, making his library public in fact as well as in name, and if he cannot compass all knowledge he can be almost as useful in knowing where all knowledge is to be found. His merely clerical duties—in the keeping account of books and taking care of them—sink into minor importance in comparison with his task of encouraging inquiry and assisting it, in the making the best that has been thought and done in the world familiar to the whole people.

Mr. Iles then says that public libraries should be free, should give free access to the shelves, and should be united to public schools. He mentions the Library School and his own scheme, brought forward at Lakewood, for co-operative reviewing, and closes by urging that more libraries should be planted.

## THE TILDEN LIBRARY TRUST.

"THE trustees," said Andrew H. Green [Oct. 4], "have had several plans under consideration, but none has yet been determined upon. The impossibility of constituting and operating such a library as New York needs, and as Gov. Tilden intended, with a fund less than half the amount which he in his will practically dedicated to that purpose has made it very difficult to decide what course will now best serve the public interest. The relatives of Mr. Tilden, under a decision of the Court of Appeals, have absorbed the larger portion of Mr. Tilden's fortune, and have so crippled the library fund as to render it quite inadequate to the accomplishment of Mr. Tilden's design.

"It is true that if the city of New York will now appreciate its opportunity and will aid the trustees in planning broadly and worthily for this institution, the fund of about or nearly \$2,000,000 which the trustees will have on the final settlement of the whole estate will go far towards the beginning and endowment of a noble library. A large amount of business still remains to be transacted in the settlement of the estate, but if the elements come together in a way to render practicable the starting of the library on a proper basis, the Tilden trustees will act with all possible promptness.

"My theory is that there has been a great ad-



vance made in the administration of public libraries in ten years, and whatever the trustees do I hope will be on a progressive and forward plan for the universal advantage of the people. While I should like to have a purely scientific branch for the advantage of those engaged in scientific studies and pursuits, I think the great public want at present is convenience in circulation."

Mr. Green has a plan of his own which he has informally suggested to the trustees of the Tilden Trust. This plan is in substance to effect a consolidation of all, or of as many as possible, of the existing public libraries into one great central circulating library, with circulating branches in every part of the city. In general the plan is modelled on that of the Boston Public Library. In several instances, were this project carried into effect, the present libraries would serve as branches of the great central institution. Mr. Green's plan has been informally discussed by the trustees, but no decision respecting it has been reached.

Mr. Green has also informally broached the subject to the trustees of several of the present public circulating libraries, but he declined yesterday to say how his plan was received by them. If this consolidation cannot be brought about, then Mr. Green is in favor of a great library with branches, the same to be established by the trustees of the Tilden Trust jointly with the city or State. — *N. Y. Times*, Oct. 5.

BETTING MEN AT FREE LIBRARIES.

A NOVEL REMEDY.

THE *Aston Times* makes the following announcement: "Some time ago we referred in these columns to the fact that free libraries in the district were becoming the haunts of the lower class of betting men, and we understand that for some time the Aston Free Library Committee has had under consideration the question of ridding the library and the branch reading-room in Lichfield Road of these unwelcome visitors. It seems that of late numbers of these men have been in the habit of putting in an appearance at the library and branch reading-room at 9 o'clock in the morning, and after perusing the daily papers, have remained until the London papers arrive at 10 o'clock. They also make their appearance in the evening, and at certain times practically monopolize the papers. They prove themselves a nuisance to other readers, and prevent to some extent the more respectable class of readers using the room. The librarian, Mr. R. K. Dent, suggested that one means of remedying the evil would be to black out the whole of the items referring to betting and horse-racing before the papers are issued for perusal, and the committee unanimously resolved to adopt this extreme measure, which will be put into effect on Monday. We understand that such an action is unprecedented." — *St. James's Gazette*.

WORK ACCOMPLISHED IN THE LENDING DEPARTMENTS OF TWELVE PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN ENGLAND.

[From the Report of the Newcastle-upon-Tyne Public Library.]

No.	Name of City, or Town.	Date of Establishment.	Population of Municipal Borough according to Census returns for 1891.	Number of Lending Libraries.	Number of Readers' Tickets in use.	Total Number of Volumes in Stock.	Total Issue.	Turn Over.	Stock of Volumes in Prose Fiction.	Issue in Prose Fiction.	Turn Over of Prose Fiction as compared with Stock.	Percentage of Issue in Prose Fiction as compared with Gross Issue.
1	Liverpool .....	1852	517,951	3	11,039	57,225	424,260	7.41	†	340,953	†	80.38
2	Manchester....	1852	505,343	6	39,326	107,811	702,803	6.52	30,790	524,726	17.04	74.66
3	Birmingham..	1861	429,171	5	18,521	58,471	480,004	8.21	22,366	332,949	12.38	69.36
4	Leeds .....	1868	367,506	38	26,466	130,171	786,725	6.04	50,753	425,854	8.39	54.13
5	Sheffield .....	1856	324,243	5	14,773	83,805	346,227	4.13	20,010	224,908	11.24	64.96
6	Bristol .....	1876	221,665	6	18,231	82,504	609,557	7.39	18,642	345,590	18.54	55.70
7	Nottingham ...	1867	212,000	5	10,000	39,819	266,169	6.68	19,975	212,266	10.63	79.74
8	Newcastle-upon-Tyne.....	1880	186,345	1	10,507	34,774	181,614	5.23	8,608	105,026	12.20	57.83
9	Leicester .....	1871	142,051	3	9,863	26,056	291,458	11.19	9,462	167,556	17.71	57.49
10	Sunderland....	1860	130,921	1	3,135	17,786	120,517	6.78	6,608*	87,292*	13.21	72.43
11	Preston.....	1879	107,573	1	5,000	17,394	108,883	6.26	3,811*	71,284*	18.71	65.47
12	Norwich.....	1857	100,964	1	3,943	14,208	98,577	6.94	4,291	71,593	16.68	72.63
13	Wolverh'pton..	1869	82,620	1	2,000	26,193	61,254	2.33	7,232	41,607	5.75	67.93

† These figures have not been supplied, \* Includes Juvenile Literature.



## ST. LOUIS PRIVATE LIBRARIES.

*From the Republic.*

THE treasures of the shelf, in volumes old and rare, and the wealth of books to be found in the private libraries of St. Louis is comprehended by but few people. All know, appreciate, and take a pride in the Mercantile Law Library and Public Library, which compare favorably with the finest in the United States, but beyond them the public mind is almost totally ignorant of the collections of books made by private individuals and societies.

It is interesting to note in this connection, as gleaned from the researches of Dr. H. H. Morgan several years ago, that while St. Louis was yet a new and almost wild Western community it possessed a surprising amount of culture and refinement among the people of the leisure classes, who delighted in the masterpieces of modern and ancient literature and the prose and poetry of Racine, Corneille, Voltaire, Rousseau, Molière and other well-known writers, while in philosophy, science, and art they had the memoirs of the Institute and the Academy, the works of the encyclopædists and philosophers all at their elbow. So it is at the early date of 1811, and even prior thereto, we find that the student, the inquirer, the gentleman of leisure had more or less pretentious libraries, principally obtained from their Paris correspondents.

That these libraries were neither inferior nor insignificant is amply attested by Mr. H. M. Brackenridge, of that period, who in his memoirs gives a glimpse of several of them, and among the number that of Mr. Auguste Chouteau. "Here I found," he says, "several of the early writers of travels and descriptions of Louisiana and Illinois, such as La Houton, Lafiteau, Hennepin, Charvoix, etc., which I took to my lodgings to read at night, being always a night student; but I spent some hours in the day in examining and in perusing this fine collection."

Some of the chapters in his "Glimpses of Louisiana" show that this collection, which, it has been conjectured, included the remains of the library of the Jesuit College at Kaskaskia, embraced the works of patriotic writers, including a line of contributions to "Americana" such as were little known in New England at that time, were not studied by Irwin and Prescott, only imperfectly examined by Bancroft and never brought to the front and appreciated by English-speaking students until unearthed by John Gilman Shea and Francis Parkman. Mr. Brackenridge also puts on record the fact that Mr. Frederick Bates, the Secretary of the territory, was a man who "had an extensive library and whose mind was richly stored with literature." He also speaks of the elder Charless, the founder of the *Missouri Gazette*, afterwards the *Missouri Republican*, as a man capable of appreciating and forwarding his literary pursuits. There is ample proof in Mr. Brackenridge's writings that in Upper and

Lower Louisiana in the period between 1760 and 1830 there was no inconsiderable culture among the people of the leisure classes, and in St. Louis there were many scholarly and highly educated French and Spanish gentlemen and professional men whose intercourse could attract and charm. Here resided the odd, eccentric doctor and professor, Shewe, a Prussian, who ranked as "a scholar, a chemist, a painter, a divine, a philosopher and a professor of languages;" Dr. Sangrain, a scientist and gentleman of fine scholarship and an original microscopist; General William Clark, who made great progress in the pursuit of Indian archæological subjects, as the museum which he collected, and which afterwards attracted the attention of both hemispheres, attested. Here Mr. Brackenridge records meeting the botanists Bradbury and Thomas Nuttall—the latter one of the most distinguished men in his science, who came to this country from Yorkshire and made St. Louis his headquarters while examining and classifying the flora of the region west of the Mississippi. In these days the French inhabitants maintained a close and constant intercourse with their mother country and kept abreast of the times, led by such men as Lucas, Gratiot, Barton, Riddicks, Bates, Tucker, Lane and Charless. The circle in which these gentlemen moved having classical tastes and a thorough acquaintance with the English literature of Queen Anne and the Georges, were eager to welcome everything new which fell from the pen of Byron, Scott, Campbell, Edgeworth, Wordsworth, and their colleagues.

Libraries and nucleuses of libraries were then formed that have increased in size and value with the passing years and others have been built up by gentlemen of learning and wealth till to-day the private society and school libraries of St. Louis will rank in merit if not in numbers with those of any other American city.

One of the largest school libraries outside of the Public Library is that of the St. Louis University, which was begun in 1829 and numbers some 22,000 volumes, exclusive of students society libraries, which number some 10,000 volumes. The main library contains very complete collections of the early writings of the Catholic Church, including several works that are unique in this country; numerous rare and original editions of the Bible; fine collections of the classic writers as well as of modern historians and theologians.

The Washington University has a very choice general library of some 10,000 volumes, chiefly books of reference; a fine scientific library, a law library of some 5000 and a Mary Institute library.

The library of the College of the Christian Brothers was founded in 1860 and contains over 25,000 volumes.

The Ursuline and Visitation convents each have a fine library, numbering from 4000 to 6000 volumes.



The Young Men's Sodality Union has a well-selected library of some 2000 volumes.

In 1840 the Concordia College Library was established, and now numbers nearly 8000 choice books.

The Missouri Medical College Library dates back to the same year, and contains about 2000 books. Among other colleges and society libraries are the St. Louis Medical College, numbering 1800 volumes; the St. Louis Turnverein library, 2500 volumes, chiefly in German; the Independent Order of Odd-Fellows library, numbering about 7000 volumes. It is maintained by various lodges, and has a yearly income of about \$1500. The St. Louis Lyceum has a handsome collection of books of perhaps 3000 volumes. There are numerous small libraries belonging to educational and secret societies of which no definite data could be obtained.

The private libraries of the city are almost without limit, using the word "library" as intended to express "a reasonable number of valuable books, collected with reference to some rational and distinctive aim."

Mr. W. J. Gilbert, the law-book publisher, has an exceedingly valuable library of several thousand volumes, its chief feature being artistically illustrated works, and probably is the best along this line in the West if not the United States.

Colonel George E. Leighton has a choice American library, including many rare volumes.

Dr. T. M. Post delights in a fine collection of books, running largely to theology and history.

Mr. H. W. Williams possesses quite an excellent Napoleonic library, including nearly everything printed on Napoleon.

Mr. George E. Seymoure has a miscellaneous and historical library of great value.

Dr. W. J. Snyder's handsome collection is classical and embraces many rare German and French works.

Judge Amos Thayer has a well-selected miscellaneous and law library to which he is greatly devoted.

Mr. C. W. Brown has a good miscellaneous library that runs largely to oratory.

The library of the late Captain Henty W. Smith, which his family still possesses, is valued quite highly, consisting mainly of works on oratory and general politics. It is said to be the best of its kind in the country.

Dr. Horace H. Morgan has a rare selection of miscellaneous books, mostly on English, German and French literature, with the history of the United States and Shakespeare constituting prominent features.

Dr. R. A. Holland has a good miscellaneous and theological library.

Mr. William M. Bryant's large collection of well-bound volumes runs mostly to metaphysics.

Dr. Warren G. Priest has a beautiful library of some 2000 carefully selected books embracing poetry, art, science, fiction, histories, essays, voyages, travels and the ancient classics, but the leading feature is Napoleonic and is quite ex-

haustive, numbering nearly 500 volumes on this subject alone and showing the great general from his birth to his death as his contemporaries saw and judged him. The doctor is quite a linguist, reading fluently French, Italian, and German, and of each of these tongues he has many rare first editions, bought at private sale in London and the East. He has an æsthetic notion that good books should be well bound and made alluring and inviting in appearance, and in carrying out this idea he has had many of his volumes rebound by the first bookbinders of London in half calf and half morocco or full calf. The doctor's collections has volumes ranging in age from 200 years down to the present time. Nearly every volume has gilt tops as a protection against dust, and the whole library is enclosed in massive carved oak cases.

Dr. Charles T. Remme has most everything that is worth reading in the medical line, having made many of his purchases while abroad.

The Henry Shaw library, a magnificent collection of books, principally on botany, is possessed by the executors of the estate.

Mr. Frank Ryan, the attorney, has a remarkable collection of philosophical works, and the most extensive array of poetical productions in the country.

Mr. William McBlair has a small library, comparatively speaking, but most admirably selected.

Mr. Ben Finney is one of the best Shakespearian scholars in the city, and has a collection of works on the bard of rare value.

Mr. D. C. Ball has a rare miscellaneous library, with encyclopædias and poetical works leading features. He also possesses two or three Italian works, printed in the sixteenth century, at the very dawn of the "art preservative."

Judge J. G. Woerner has an excellent library, with dramatic literature as a leading feature.

Dr. Abram Sitton's collection of valuable books are mostly on chemistry.

Prof. E. T. Jewett, United States Assayist, and F. C. Weslezenus each have a valuable library that they take great pride in.

M. J. Murphy, the street commissioner, has long been engaged in collecting a library, and now has a miscellaneous collection that would be hard to duplicate.

Prof. Soldan's handsome library embraces hundreds of the German classics and many French books.

Mr. Dan Catlin has an exceptionally fine library.

Mr. William Fogel, a retired newspaper man, has been buying books for forty years and now possesses a valuable collection.

William R. Donaldson has a grand collection of books, having come into possession of the large and choice collection of the late Hon. Thomas Allen, his father-in-law.

Mr. Estil McHenry is the happy possessor of the magnificent library of the world-renowned engineer, James B. Eads.



Archbishop P. R. Kendrick has, perhaps, one of the finest private libraries in the West.

Richard T. Ennis is the owner of a grand array of books and many of great value.

Among others who possess more or less noted collections of books are : Prof. James K. Hosmer, Mrs. Beverly Allen, Dr. G. Baumgarten, A. F. Blaisdell, E. A. Hitchcock, Dr. John Green, George S. Edgell, James S. Garland, William J. Glasgow, Dr. W. E. Fischel, H. L. Dousman, Eugene Cuendet, E. C. Coleman, Mrs. J. J. Cole, Henry B. Davis, Dr. Charles A. Todd, Judge Thomas J. Portis, Clarence Hodge, Mrs. G. L. Hughes, Halsey C. Ives, Mrs. R. J. Lackland, Rev. J. C. Learned, J. H. Lionberger, Henry Lucas, Gustav V. R. Mechin, James O'Fallon, Charles H. Turner, Judge S. D. Thompson.

The list of private libraries might be continued yet into the hundred and not include all worthy of mention if the limits of this article did not forbid. All of the leading lawyers, physicians and ministers of the city have more or less voluminous collections of books, not to mention the college professors and teachers.

#### ODD TITLES THAT LIBRARY ATTENDANTS HEAR ABOUT.

*From the Indianapolis Sentinel.*

THE attendants of the public library often have hard work to conceal their smiles when ignorant persons come in after books. Among other calls for books are frequent ones for the works of Ben Hur. A lady last week called for Ben Hur's last book—"The Fair God." A colored gentleman with an eye to improving his mind wanted Shakespeare's latest work; and a colored maiden said, "Bring me one of Mrs. Sopworth's works. I'm goin' to read every one of 'em." She then volunteered the information that the best way to read a pusson's books was to read every one of 'em. She wanted Mrs. Southworth's works, but Sopworth is a pretty good name for it after all. Little girls come in for "Fairy Tails" and the "Tails of Two Kitties" ("Tale of Two Cities"), and little boys invariably ask for "Punch and Judy" or one of Robinson Crusoe's books. Older people ask for the "Revelries of a Bachelor," "His Sundry Rivals," "Disguardet Wife," "Inglish Orfants," "Two Titled Confederates." An excited woman rushed into the library the other day and asked for a sequel to "Ishmael in the Depths," saying, "I had him in the depths and now I want him out."

It requires much patience to be a library attendant. One is not only expected to hunt out all the books called for, but half the people who come for books do not make out their own slips but hand an empty one to the attendant with the remark, "Bring me something to read." This is not a part of the attendant's duty and the rule is that persons are required to make out their own slips. However, the young ladies are very kind and seldom refuse to obtain books for patrons. There is where the crank element so strongly predominant in some natures shows with a ven-

geance. The attendant is expected to glance at the person and decide just exactly what book will prove interesting. Sometimes a half dozen books are brought out and returned to the shelves again in trying to please one exacting patron. And then do you think the attendant ever receives a word of thanks for her efforts? Rarely indeed does such a thing happen.

The children who are dependent upon the attendants for a choice of books are innumerable. Some bring lists from teachers, but scarcely ever does a child bring a list of books selected by its parents. Boys and girls run riot among the fields of literature, cramming their lively young brains with books of little or no value to them, and but few parents ever supervise their children's reading. All is left to teachers and strangers.

A mother recently complained that her boy read nickel novels, when they had a whole set of encyclopædias in the house. Yet she admitted that she had never done anything to interest him in nature or books of travels; had never read with him any book of history or other practical work, explaining to him the hard words and pictures. Teachers are doing a good work in this line of educating the children's taste for good literature, but the parents should have the matter close at heart, for it is an important one.

#### THE SMELL OF CHEAP BOOKS.

THE odor often noticed about very cheaply bound books is caused by the carbolic acid which is put in the paste to preserve it, and keep it free from cockroaches, that will scent pure paste a block away and come to it in shoals. Under ordinary circumstances cloves will do as well as carbolic acid, but in bookbinderies, where there is always a good supply of paste, and where the other attractions for cockroaches are numerous, carbolic acid is really the only effective preventive. In the case of better bound books very little paste is used, and the leather has generally sufficient perfume about it to counteract a little unpleasant odor.

#### THE LATIN EDITIONS OF THE COLUMBUS LETTERS.

THE trustees of the Lenox Library have in preparation a volume containing in bold plain type the four original Latin editions of the Columbus letters announcing the discovery of the New World, together with a revised translation in English, and an introduction giving a brief account of the various letters known to be in existence. The volume comprises sixty-one pages, the introduction, which is by the assistant librarian, Wilberforce Eames, being followed by the fac-similes of the pictorial edition in ten leaves, showing the curious wood-cuts which have been attributed to Columbus himself. The volume, limited to 250 copies, will be printed by the De Vinne presses. The book is peculiarly appropriate at this quadricentennial season of festivities, and will doubtless be warmly welcomed.



## READING.

BY JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL.

EXTRACT from one of his unpublished college lectures :

One is sometimes asked by young men to recommend to them a course of reading. My advice would always be to confine yourselves to the supreme books in whatever literature; still better, to choose some one great author and grow thoroughly familiar with him. For as all roads lead to Rome, so they all likewise lead thence : and you will find that in order to understand perfectly and weigh exactly any really vital piece of literature, you will be gradually and pleasantly persuaded to studies and explorations of which you little dreamed when you began, and will find yourselves scholars before you are aware. If I may be allowed a personal illustration, it was my own profound admiration for the "Divina Commedia" of Dante that lured me into what little learning I possess. For remember that there is nothing less fruitful than scholarship for the sake of mere scholarship, nor anything more wearisome in the attainment. But the moment you have an object and a centre, attention is quickened, the mother of memory ; and whatever you acquire groups and arranges itself in an order which is lucid because it is everywhere in intelligent relation to an object of constant and growing interest. Thus, as respects Dante, I asked myself, What are his points of likeness or unlikeness with the authors of classical antiquity ? In how far is either of these an advantage or defect ? What and how much modern literature had preceded him ? How much was he indebted to it ? How far had the Italian language been subdued and supplied to the uses of poetry or prose before his time ? How much did he color the style or thought of the authors who followed him ? Is it a fault or a merit that he is so thoroughly impregnated with the opinions, passions, and even prejudices not only of his age but his country ? Was he right or wrong in being a Ghibelline ? To what extent is a certain freedom of opinion which he shows sometimes on points of religious doctrine to be attributed to the humanizing influence of the Crusades in enlarging the horizon of the western mind by bringing it in contact with other races, religions and social arrangements ? These and a hundred other such questions were constant stimulants to thought and inquiry, stimulants such as no merely objectless and, so to speak, impersonal study could have supplied.

---

### American Library Association.

---

#### WORLD'S COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION COMMITTEE.

##### REPORT OF PROGRESS.

SUB-COMMITTEES appointed by Exposition committee :

*Advisory board* (consisting, with one exception, of the chairmen of sub-committees) — President Chicago Library Club; Ainsworth R. Spofford, Commissioner of Education; J. N.

Larned; William T. Peoples, Director N. Y. State Library School; Charles C. Soule, E. C. Hovey.

*Local committee* — Chicago Library Club.

*International committee* (formed to secure exhibits from foreign libraries) — England, Ainsworth R. Spofford, chairman ; Canada, James Bain; Italy, to be appointed; Germany, to be appointed; France, Belgium, Holland, Ernest C. Richardson; Scandinavia, Thorvald Solberg; Australia, Horace Wilson.

*History and Statistics* — Bureau of Education.

*Selection of books* — J. N. Larned, Ellen M. Coe, Frederick N. Crunden, William H. Brett, William A. Bardwell, Caroline N. Hewins.

*Collection of books* — William T. Peoples, R. R. Bowker, Charles C. Soule, Gardiner N. Jones, Thomas L. Montgomery, Charles C. Pickett.

*Comparative exhibit* — New York State Library School.

*Architecture* — Charles C. Soule, Samuel S. Green, George W. Harris.

C: Alex. Nelson, of the Exposition committee, is appointed in charge of the exhibit from individual libraries.

The work of cataloguing the A. L. A. library is already begun.

---

### State Library Associations.

---

#### CONNECTICUT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE Connecticut Library Association met Oct. 13 in the Slater Memorial Museum, Norwich, at 11 a.m.

*President Van Name* called it to order, alluding to the events of the week, and hoping that Columbus, if he had returned to earth, was not displeased at being remotely responsible for the building and the presence of the association.

*Dr. Robert P. Keep* told the history of the museum, which arose from the need of a building separate from the Free Academy for graduating exercises. The nucleus of the plan was a hall for this purpose, surrounded by class-rooms. Stephen C. Earle, of Worcester, suggested additions, and W. Slater at last erected the present building at a cost of \$160,000. The idea of a miscellaneous museum gave way to that of a collection of casts, made by a specialist, E. Robinson, of Boston. The building was dedicated in 1886, the museum in 1888. In 1889 a normal training class was organized, and in 1891 an art school and department of manual training were opened. All departments work in close relation. Since the establishment of the museum many of the colleges of the country have taken steps towards forming similar ones. The influence of the museum, both in and out of Norwich, is far beyond what was expected at first, and the number of out-of-town visitors increases every year.



*Jonathan Trumbull* spoke on "The evolution of the library in Norwich." He said that the laws of natural selection and survival of the fittest apply to libraries, and instanced as an extinct exclusive species the Norwich Library Company, founded in 1793, whose shares were £6 each. The original catalogue contained 121 entries, including in close proximity "Paradise Lost," "Peter Porcupine," "Pamela" and "Pope's Essay on Man." It was open two hours at a time, and allowed its shareholders three books each at a time for a penny each, under a penalty if they were loaned. The Legislature of Connecticut passed a statute recognizing this and the Hartford Library Company, and technically the Norwich Library still exists. In 1797, Samuel Trumbull advertised under the head of "Every one who thirsteth for novelty, come," an addition of 120 volumes, and a year later of 300, to his circulating library, open every week-day and four evenings. A library connected with the Academy in Norwich Town and a mechanics' library, free to working people, and supported by popular subscription, flourished about 1835. In 1850 the Otis Library was endowed by Joseph Otis, and has since received a gift of \$1000 from Charles Boswell, of West Hartford, \$14,000 for books from Daniel Tyler Coit, and \$15,000 from W. W. Backus. It is now free, but closed for enlargement and repairs. It still owns some of the old Norwich Library books, but the private circulating library is now an exclusive, instead of the democratic institution which it appeared by contrast a hundred years ago.

*H. W. Kent*, curator of the museum and librarian of the Peck Library, founded for the teachers and pupils of the Free Academy, told the story of its endowment by Mrs. Harriet Williams Peck in 1856. At present its aim is to supply the needs of all departments in the museum, and the librarian hopes to introduce the best books for the pupils of the training-school and kindergarten. Fine photographs, such as those of the Alhambra and Venice, are freely circulated in the schools, and pupils are allowed three volumes at a time. Mr. Kent referred to the action of the French Government in introducing good photographs and casts into public schools, and recommended the custom to be followed in this country. At 12:30 the session closed until 2 to give time for viewing the building and for luncheon in the gymnasium of the Free Academy.

At 2 p.m. *Mr. S. S. Green*, of Worcester, spoke on the Massachusetts Library Commission. This commission, of which he is one, consists of five members, who serve without pay. The Massachusetts Legislature passed in 1890 a law authorizing any town organizing a free library and promising to give from \$25 to \$100 a year, according to its valuation, to receive \$100 worth of books chosen by the commission. 35 new libraries were formed in one year under the new law, and the second year finds the number of towns without free libraries reduced to 66, or to put it more forcibly, in round numbers, there are 2,239,000 people in Massachusetts and, at a rough estimate, not over 74,000 are without the privileges of the book-borrower. There is a wise obliga-

tion of self-support enforced by the legal tax of \$50, \$25 and \$15 relative to the wealth of the town.

The task of the commissioners is practically that of studying human nature on a big scale. In accepting office they undertake to give advice and experience in reply to any demand from all the free libraries in the State, to say nothing of standing always ready to aid in organizing one on the lines laid down, which means, in brief, to study the character of a town faithfully in order that the books sent may reach its peculiar needs. These services are gratuitous. One difficulty which has been felt for years the commissioners appear to have worked out with success, and that is the restricted usefulness of the library in a town made up of several villages. The solution of the problem, as proposed by them, is simply an application of the progressive principle in games. Each village has its library station, the books being divided into batches and rotating by degrees at stated intervals.

The association voted that the president should appoint a committee to bring the formation of a library commission for this State before the next Legislature. After the library exhibit at the World's Fair had been discussed and votes of thanks passed to Mr. Green, the Slater Museum, Free Academy, and Otis Library, the meeting adjourned.

It is worthy of note that the noble collection of casts of the best Greek and mediæval statues, reproductions of coins, armor and goldsmith work and Braun autotypes cost only \$27,000, and that for a much smaller sum any art gallery may buy enough representative specimens to be a powerful influence in education.

#### NEW JERSEY STATE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE third annual meeting was held at Paterson, N. J., Wednesday Oct. 26, 1892. The visiting librarians, after looking round the snug quarters of the library were escorted by the trustees to the Board of Trade rooms, where the meeting took place. A luncheon was served before the meeting was called to order.

*Dr. E. J. Marsh*, president of the Board of Trustees, made the address of welcome, in which he spoke strongly in favor of these meetings throughout the State as bringing those engaged in a common cause together, the libraries, great and small, giving mutual encouragement by these informal meetings and personal contact.

*President Frank P. Hill* replied in behalf of the association, and stated that the work begun in Paterson under the State laws of 1884 had met with good results in Passaic, Newark, Hoboken, and Jersey City. Under this law the association will help to aid other cities who are striving to get free libraries.

For the new year the following officers were chosen:

*President*, Hon. James Neilson, of New Brunswick.

*Vice-Prests.* { *G:* Watson Cole, Jersey City.  
Mr. J. H. Hopper, Paterson.  
Dr. E. J. Marsh, Paterson.

*Treasurer*, G: F. Winchester, Paterson.



Secretary, Martha F. Nelson, Trenton.

Miss Beatrice Winsor, of the Newark Library staff, read a very interesting and thoughtful paper, from the assistant's standpoint, on the duties of the library staff to the public.

It was unanimously voted that a permanent Committee on Legislation be appointed by the chair, consisting of 5 trustees and 3 librarians, to look after the library interests of the State at the session of the legislature each year.

The Executive Committee was given power to print and distribute the N. J. laws of 1890 relating to town and village libraries.

An invitation was extended by the Plainfield Public Library to hold the next meeting at that place, and it was so voted.

After adjournment of members a delightful drive of about two hours was taken to Passaic Falls and about the city. All were pleased at the beautiful scenery and delightful company, and a loud and long vote of thanks was given all who had the arrangements in charge.

MARTHA F. NELSON, Sec'y.

## Library Clubs.

### CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

THE sixth regular meeting was held at the Newberry Library October 6, 1892, at 7:45 p.m., President Poole in the chair.

Minutes of May meeting as printed in JUNE LIBRARY JOURNAL were approved without reading. Miss M. I. Crandall read a paper entitled "A Subjective View of the American Catalogue for 1884-90."

This will appear in later numbers of the JOURNAL.

The discussion was opened by

Dr. Poole.—This American Catalogue is a very important work and a very creditable work.

To Mr. Leyboldt for originating and Mr. Bowker for carrying on the work is due great credit.

But why should we not have a complete bibliography of American books? The American catalogue is not made for librarians primarily, but for booksellers. Their wants frequently are similar but are not identical.

A bibliography should include all privately printed books and also all books on a given subject, even if they are out of print.

For one thing, the American Catalogue is characterized by a great lack of dates. This is due to the fact that the information comes largely from the publishers themselves. They do not give dates, for dates grow old and they want their books to be perennial.

Another criticism I have to make is that the American Catalogue has been put forward by the publishers as a bibliography, which it is not. I say this with a full knowledge of the work, for I use it constantly. Every day I have done so for years. Now as a nation of sixty-five millions it is time we had a complete bibliography of Ameri-

can books. Such a bibliography would include all books privately printed and not sold but given away, all books out of print, all monographs and pamphlets, all collections of societies. Young librarians may think that the bibliographical work has all been done, but I hasten to assure you that there is a wide field for you. Such a bibliography must be compiled for the love of it, not for money, and only librarians will do this work gratuitously. Take the old bibliographies, Watts, for instance. It is a wonder how many of the old English books and pamphlets he managed to record. The fact is he made up his book almost entirely from the British Museum and Bodleian libraries, so that if you do not find a title in Watts you may be sure it was not in the British Museum or Bodleian Library at the time the bibliography was printed. He made the bibliography from love of it and not from any hope of pecuniary gain. In fact he ruined himself financially in the work.

Mr. Nelson.—I think that dates are given more frequently in the continuations of the work than they were in the original volumes. The entries are made on the basis of *The Publishers' Weekly*, and that records all books and pamphlets whether privately printed or not which come to its notice.

Mr. Hill brought up the subject of changing the day of meeting so as not to conflict with other meetings and societies. It was moved that the meetings be held during the first week of the months, each time and place to be named by the executive committee, that due notice of this change of section 5 of constitution be sent to the members.

Mr. Clarke.—I should like to bring up the subject of forming a State Library Association. Can we not appoint a committee to issue a call for a meeting to form a State Library Association?

Dr. Poole.—I have had a good many letters from librarians urging such an organization. I should like to have the opinion of the members on the subject.

Mr. Hild.—Referring to the Western Association in 1881, do you think a State Library Association would stand?

Dr. Poole.—We had two very successful meetings in 1881, and that was eleven years ago; there are two or three times as many libraries in Illinois now as there were then. Also since then all the State library associations have been formed. We are surrounded by them, and I think it is high time to act.

On motion of Mr. Nelson seconded by Mr. Hild, this matter was referred to the executive committee.

Mr. Nelson.—I move the thanks of the club to Miss Crandall for her able and interesting paper.

Mr. Hild.—I second the motion.

Dr. Poole.—I concur in the above and would express the hope that it will be the first of a number of interesting papers by young women. As there is no further business we will adjourn. Those who may wish to do so are invited to inspect the Probasco collection in the trustees' room.



The seventh regular meeting was held at Scoville Institute, Oak Park, Thursday, Nov. 3, 1892, at 3:30 p.m.

The following change in the constitution was unanimously adopted :

"Section 5 to read : The regular meeting of the club shall be held during the first week of the months of October, November, December, January, February and March at such time and place as may be selected by the Executive Committee."

The Executive Committee, to whom had been referred the subject of a State library association, reported as follows :

"The Executive Committee concerning the advisability of forming in Illinois a State Library Association, which was referred to it, report that in their judgment it is advisable to form such an association, and recommend that a circular, of which a form is submitted, be sent to all the librarians in the State asking their approval and co-operation in the scheme."

#### CHICAGO LIBRARY CLUB.

##### *To the Librarians of Illinois :*

The desire has been expressed by many librarians in the State that an Illinois State Library Association be formed for mutual improvement and for the promotion of library interests — similar to those which have already been formed in the States of New Hampshire, New York, Massachusetts, Iowa, New Jersey, Michigan, Wisconsin, Indiana, and other States.

The Chicago Library Club begs to take the initiative in forming such an association, and under instructions passed at the last meeting the Executive Committee invites all the libraries of the State to co-operate in the formation of such an association.

A copy of this circular is mailed to all known libraries of the State, and the librarian of each is requested promptly to advise the Secretary, Dr. G. E. Wire, The Newberry Library, Chicago, whether he or she approves of the plan proposed and will become a member of the same. When these responses are received, and it appears that such an organization is desired, a place of meeting and date will be fixed upon for making the formal organization.

#### THE NEWBERRY LIBRARY.

November 5, 1892.

*Mr. O. D. Allan*, librarian of the Scoville Institute, was introduced by the president and spoke as follows :

"Members of the Chicago Library Club : It gives me great pleasure on behalf of the trustees of the Scoville Institute to welcome you to this building this afternoon. Perhaps a few words as to the history of the institution may not be unwelcome to you.

"About 40 years ago two young men started out on foot to go from Chicago to Beloit. All this tract of land between Halstead Street and Oak Ridge — now Oak Park — was an expanse of undrained marshland covered with prairie grass and flowers.

"At Oak Ridge they halted, ate their lunch and

rested under a large oak tree which was famous long before their time as a meeting-place of the Pottawattamie Indians.

"The name of one of these young men was James W. Scoville.

"Returning to Chicago after success had crowned his efforts, he came to Oak Park and located on the spot where he had rested years before.

"He then formed the idea of locating a public library on this spot. But the fire of 1871 and the panic of 1874 delayed the fulfilment of his plans, and it was not until 1888 that he fulfilled the promise made to himself.

"This building and furniture complete were transferred to a board of trustees, with \$25,000 for endowment.

"Previous to this there had been a library association here which had accumulated some 2000 volumes. After the completion of Scoville Institute this library was transferred to the institute and became the nucleus of our present collection. Since then about 4000 volumes have been added, making about 6500 in all, and we hope to make suitable additions from time to time in the future.

"Under the conditions of the deed of gift this library is free — no tax, no fee for use of it — and has been supported by voluntary contributions, so that progress has been slower than it might have been under other conditions. The library was to be free to inhabitants of Oak Park and Ridgeland. No definition was made as to what should be considered Oak Park and Ridgeland, so the trustees decided that the limits should be those of the school district. The value of this institution, especially to the young, cannot be estimated; it is invaluable. The evidences of its use are seen in the reading and study of the young people who constantly frequent it in the prosecution of their studies. This is in brief the history of the institute. On behalf of the trustees I thank you for this visit, and hope you will come again and often."

*Dr. Poole.* — It gives me great pleasure to be present this afternoon. This is the first time I have ever visited this library; in fact, it is the first time I have visited Oak Park. That shows what a busy man I have been.

I knew something about this building, however; in fact I knew a good deal about it, as I was frequently consulted in regard to it. I expected to find a beautiful building, but it far exceeds my expectations.

This building, sir, is a gem among library buildings; a jewel, sir, that needs no polishing, no resetting. It has no ragged edges, everything is polished and complete. I cannot see how it could be improved in any particular; in short it is a perfect building. I do not know of any building better fitted for its purpose than that of Scoville Institute.

In the name of the club I extend to you our thanks for your kind invitation to come again, and assure you that we shall all be glad to do so.

We will now have the pleasure of listening to a paper from Miss E. E. Clarke, on *Institute Libraries and their Work*.



Miss E. E. Clarke then read her paper, from which the following extracts are taken :

"I trust the club is not expecting a polished essay nor an exhaustive treatise. To do my subject justice statistics should have been gathered of the number of institutions in this country, what proportion of them, if not all, have libraries, what departments they each and all carry on, and what relation each department has to the other. The time at my command has not been sufficient for such a study of the subject. I can only present a few thoughts and facts which have suggested themselves to me, and trust that others will supplement my efforts by comment and suggestion. And because from the time of Plato down questions have been the surest methods to arouse discussion, I will give you my firstly, secondly, and thirdly in the form of questions, to which I shall essay answers, hoping that others will help me out at the end by remarks.

"1st. What are institutes?"

"I took the 1887 LIBRARY JOURNAL list of libraries in the United States having 1000 v. or over, and began counting up to see how many institutes there were in the country supporting libraries. But I soon came to a standstill, for from mechanic's institutes, the American Institute in New York, literary institutes of every description, and Smith & Brown institutes the term ranges in meaning from a high-sounding title for a school to a mutual benefit association. I give up in despair telling you how many institutes of the pattern I had in mind there were in the United States. Then I examined our reports in the library to find how many were connected with institutes. Of 124 United States and 25 foreign libraries, 149 in all whose reports we receive at the Newberry, only half a dozen prove to have even the name of being connected with an institute. My idea of an institute as meant to-day is an establishment for imparting education, whose work is more general than the schools, and which supplements the usual school curriculum by other means, as libraries, lectures, papers by members, exhibitions, gymnasiums or club debates or field-days.

"Question 2: Are there any peculiarities about the institute library which makes it differ from a free public library? Its readers are different for one thing; they do not read for amusement but with a definite aim. The library is a part of the apparatus, and its first duty is to grow along the line of the departments. Its character takes on necessarily that of the institution of which it is a part. It is a noticeable fact that in many cases the library is all that remains of an institution. Its classes and lectures have long been discontinued; its collection of pictures may be transferred to an art museum; its cabinets of curiosities relegated to an attic or basement; but the library increases in number of books and in importance from year to year. The readers form a constituency not enrolled in the schools nor in the active occupations. They are largely, if not wholly, those who are seeking to educate themselves. Self-culture is the great sphere of activity of the library, and it is likely to proceed on broader lines in an institute than in

the common schools. All self-made men extol books as better than teachers. Witness Carlyle's well-known saying: "A good library of books is the best university," and Carnegie's well-known depreciation of colleges while he gives princely sums to found libraries.

"Question 3: What means shall the institute libraries employ to attract readers? Arouse the intellectual life in the community and you will directly increase its use of the library. Lectures are the educational function most closely allied to library work.

"The institute library is peculiarly well fitted to provide lectures. In the first place it usually has a hall or lecture-room. In the second place it can frequently from its own members provide suitable lecturers on a variety of subjects. If there is a lack of home talent university extension and lecture bureaus can easily supply the deficiency. If it have neither hall nor lecturer it can still originate much work for others to carry on. It can, by providing all books needed in any current discussion, supplying duplicates if necessary, by calling attention to the best authorities, by issue of reading lists, and by personal work help a great deal in all intellectual work. Methods and aids will not fail to suggest themselves if it is kept in mind that the objects of lectures and those of the library are one and the same, their relation being so intimate that the current of life rises and falls sympathetically in each."

The paper ended with a short *résumé* of the work of some institute libraries. This was followed by a short discussion by members of the club mainly devoted to mention of some institute not included in the paper.

The members of the club inspected the institute in detail, admiring the well-arranged rooms, the admirably selected library, the lecture-hall on the second floor, and the gymnasium on the third floor.

G. E. WIRE, M.D., *Secretary*.

---

## Reviews.

---

LIBRARY OF HARVARD UNIVERSITY. Bibliographical contributions, No. 45. Notes on special collections in American libraries by W: Coolidge Lane and C: Knowles Bolton. Cambridge, 1892. O. 82 p.

Ever since the circular letters of inquiry were issued, over three years ago, librarians have eagerly waited for this work. Many years a desideratum, of late the need for such a list has become greater and greater, as the demands of the scholar and writer became more and more definite and inclusive. Familiar with the chief libraries of America and their specialties, these notes have nevertheless been to the writer of this review almost a revelation of undreamed book and ms. wealth, and to the average student its value can hardly be overrated. The names of the compilers vouch for the carefulness and accuracy of their part of the work, and the full index is a great boon. Altogether the profession owes a large debt of gratitude to Messrs.



Lane and Bolton for the great labor such notes involved and to the great university for the supplying them with the "sinews of war" for the undertaking. Had success depended on their efforts, no cause for criticism could be found in it. But their conscientious and useful labor has been limited to a most unfortunate degree by the failure of the various libraries to respond to their inquiries. Thus several hundred very valuable special collections find no mention in this book, and owing to no fault of the compilers the list is practically only a contribution of materials towards a true handbook of special subjects.

The reasons for this are dual. First, from the failure of many librarians to report their libraries with sufficient fulness; and second, and far more blamable, their failure to report at all. These are natural limitations on all works involving an extended co-operation, but the profession should have become sufficiently accustomed by this time to the value of small labor for each resulting in great mutual profit, to have properly responded to the inquiries. And that they have not places what criticism we make of the list on their shoulders.

To single out and blame the libraries which have made insufficient reports is not an easy undertaking, for a pretty thorough knowledge of the contents of each is necessary, and if descriptions of specialties seem inadequate, it is possibly due to a wish not to seem to claim too much for them. But taking the reports of Harvard University, the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, and the Lenox Library as standards, the shortcomings of many of the libraries stand out clearly as the result of neither modesty nor mistaken appreciation of their own collections, but as dictated solely by ignorance, carelessness, or a desire to conceal the wealth of their shelves. Among these the most remarkable is the New York Historical Society; but those of the Library Company of Philadelphia, Boston Athenæum, Astor Library, and Massachusetts Historical Library deserve mention. Far worse than these inadequate reports, however, is the failure to report at all. In all the list contains mention of less than 200 libraries out of the library list of 3000, and the latter was seriously imperfect in not including special collections formed by societies and clubs. The most heinous of these omissions is the great Library of Congress — the greatest of our libraries — and doubly so, since its large staff renders such a failure to report a disgrace to its management. Indeed, after such an example of omissions, it becomes hardly blamable but merely a matter of regret that such libraries as the New England Historical and Genealogical, American Antiquarian, Connecticut Historical, New York Bar Association, Massachusetts Grand Lodge, and several hundred other libraries consisting of or containing special collections, should not have devoted a few moments of time to an analysis of their shelves. Had they done so, the present list would have contained at least treble its present number, and a great contribution would have been made to library knowledge. When the future list comes to be made —

and we trust the compilers will not let their first attempt discourage them — it is to be hoped that librarians will have a better appreciation of their advantage, one might truly say their duty, and will properly respond to the inquiries.

In making such future list care should be taken to include the already mentioned collections of societies and clubs which are fast surpassing those of a kindred nature in public libraries. Thus in New York to-day the special libraries of many of these are far more complete and available than the same subjects on the shelves of the New York public libraries. Three of the musical clubs have great collections of music that cannot be matched in the city. "The Players" club has a remarkable collection of dramatic books and prints. The 7th Regiment's library of military literature is the best in the country, with the possible exception of the War Department library in Washington. The Grolier Club has a large collection on bibliography and bookmaking, and is spending so much money on it as will soon make it unsurpassed. The Reform Club's library of Politics and Economics is admirable and is growing rapidly. The Southern Society has a good collection of Southern books. The University Club is strong in college and educational works. The New York Chess Club is a great collector of books on its particular hobby. And these instances might be multiplied tenfold in this one city alone. Indeed the tendency of library development, with exceptions, seem to indicate that the student and scholar will in the future seek his information in such special libraries, leaving the public library to serve the function of merely a popular and educational institution for the distribution of books among readers for enjoyment rather than of book-workers. *P. L. F.*

CATALOGUE OF THE ST. LOUIS MERCANTILE LIBRARY, Section I. English prose-fiction. Price, 50 cents. St. Louis, Nixon-Jones Printing Co., 1892.

This catalogue contains author-and-title entries of some fourteen thousand books, and was compiled in five months by Miss Kate E. Sanborn, formerly of the Boston Athenæum Library, who also made a record of the accessions during that time. The plan on which the catalogue is made is, in some respects, an eminently common-sense one. The best-known forms of authors' names, whether real or assumed, head the lists of their books. As not one reader in a hundred knows or cares who the "Duchess" or "Ossip Schubin" is in real life, it is a saving of time and mental wear and tear to find them under the titles which have endeared them to their following. The contents of volumes of short stories are given in full, sequels are noted in most cases, and so are Franklin Square editions, to whose fine type many novel-readers object. The titles are as short as possible, except in cases where the second part is explanatory, as in "Alice Lorraine: a tale of the South Downs," or "Under orders: the story of a young reporter." One disadvantage of this system is that there is in most cases



nothing to indicate the character of a book, or whether it is a novel of five hundred pages or a children's story of one hundred. This is the more to be regretted from the fact that all fiction, whether for young or older readers, is put under Class 7, with the Cutter author-number affixed. A reader of Edna Lyall, who had been pleased with "Donovan" or "A hardy Norseman," might call for "7L98t," and receive a short story written for children of eight or ten; which, according to the rules of most libraries, could not be exchanged the same day. A boy with a thirst for adventures is as likely to choose Smollett's "Adventures of an atom" or Thackeray's "Adventures of Philip" as Kingston's "Adventures among the Indians" or Hays' "Adventures of Prince Lazybones."

In order that the catalogue may not appeal entirely to the indiscriminate novel-reader, Miss Sanborn has prepared several classified lists, printed at the end of the volume. The first, of Christmas stories, is of great use to busy librarians who are asked a dozen times a day in December to recommend one to read aloud in school or at a church festival. Short lists of fairy-tales and musical novels follow this, and the best historical novels in the library are arranged chronologically by countries. A place might have been found, even under the United States, in the colonial period, for Mary Hartwell Catherwood's "Romance of Dollard," by making a short note on Canada, and Conan Doyle's "White company" should have been added to the novels illustrating England in the fourteenth century. Weyman's "Francis Cludde" is worth mention in the sixteenth century, Doyle's "Micah Clarke" as an illustration of Monmouth's rebellion, and Blackmore's "Alice Lorraine" for the Peninsular War.

The Mercantile Library has in preparation catalogues of Biography, History and Travels, Sociology, and other subjects, classified under topics and indexed, except in the biographical section. The publication of these sections depends on the demand for the present one, and Mr. Kephart, in his preface, mentions the advantage to the reader of being able to buy at a low price the section in which he feels most interest, without paying several dollars for what is useless to him.

C. M. H.

DENNIS, H. J. Eighth biennial report of the State Librarian of the State of Kansas, embracing the period from the 1st day of July, 1890, to the close of the fiscal year ending June 30, 1892. Topeka, Kan., Edwin H. Snow, State Printer, 1892. 85 p. O pap.

Pp. 26 - 57 contain a useful "list of books purchased by Mrs. Jane C. Stormont, and donated to 'The Stormont Medical Library.'" There are 1193 titles arranged in convenient author-alphabet, and comprising many important works in the various branches of medicine and surgery. The total number of volumes now contained in the library is 30,998.

On p. 10 the following brief foot-note is ap-

ended to "Schedule C, Salary Fund": "It will be observed, I suppose (for there is no disguising the fact), that the salary fund is entirely exhausted. I have heretofore apologized for a similar condition when the salary fund was larger and better able to take care of itself — and the librarian — but no apology is now necessary. The last Legislature so reduced it that it was scarcely able to stand alone to begin with, and while it was intended to be for the support of the librarian, he has often been compelled to support the salary. It was not very robust from the start, and I have often been compelled to walk nights with it when it seemed especially feeble. All can testify that at the times above mentioned, month by month, I have carefully drawn it out, like a sick baby, and had it been strong enough to make it safe I would have drawn it out oftener. We are mutual friends — my salary and I — and I have stood by it always, though it was small, and it has often staid by me for four or five days at a time — in the first part of a month. I know it is little, but I do not like to hear it abused. A legal friend of mine (speaking, however, as the agent of another party) lately characterized my salary as 'An estoppel in pay.'"

We also quote from p. 79 an interesting and now pathetic letter written to Col. N. S. Goss, of Topeka, in acknowledgment of a copy of his "History of the Birds of Kansas," given to the State Library on March 5, 1891, the day before his death:

"MY DEAR GOSS: Personally, and on behalf of the State, I thank you heartily for a copy of your splendid volume. . . . The 529 little feathered friends you have embalmed in it should feel very proud (as they probably do) of the wide introduction you have given them to the great world, and this summer I shall expect to hear them singing pæans of thanks to Goss in louder and sweeter strains than heretofore. This morning I saw and heard a scarlet tanager in my trees, and I thought he was rather premature in his journey north, but he evidently wished to get in early to thank you for your complimentary mention of him, and to show you that you had not overdrawn his beauties. . . . Friend Goss, you are the Audubon of the West. May your days be long and honor-crowned and their sunshine and happiness never disturbed by anything more discordant than the melodious song of birds. But should troubles come, and they may, you can rest in a faith not given to many men, that a *million willing wings* will be ready to carry you over the rough places. Very truly yours,

"H. J. DENNIS."

The growth of the library for the last twelve years is placed at about 1246 volumes yearly, on an appropriation fluctuating from \$1000 to \$2000 per annum, and in some years falling to zero. Mr. Dennis urges that the annual appropriation for books be placed at \$2000 — a sum considerably less than that allowed by the neighboring States of Missouri and Nebraska — and also that the appropriation, lately limited to the purchase of law-books only, be not confined to any particular class of books

H. H.



REFORM CLUB LIBRARY CATALOGUE. New York, 1892. O. 109 p.

For a number of years this club, started for the primary purpose of aiding certain political principles and movements, has been gathering a library specially bearing on political economy and the science of government; and now, in the present volume, has attempted to catalog the results. And when we say "attempted" we use the kindest word that can be applied to the efforts of the committee who had the matter in charge, for we have rarely been called upon to examine such a thorough botch of book cataloging as is perpetrated in this volume. How it is possible that the most wasteful system in space and information was adopted it is difficult to say. As an actual result, the catalog is practically of not the slightest value, except as a higgledy-piggledy list of the books in the library.

The system adopted is that of the title-a-liner, the book being entered under the first keyword on the title-page and then on the same line is given a word or two to indicate the title and the name of the author, and then a separate line is given to the class, the result being that two-thirds of each page is devoted to quads. Thus, as a sample line, we select the following entry, which takes in brevier type a space on paper not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an inch by 5 inches.

Biographies.....Brief.....S. Smiles.

*Brit. Court and Gov.*

Aside from this waste of space and money, the system is practically of not the slightest use. The author can only be found by searching the whole volume, the keyword is not on the dictionary plan, but purely the arbitrary selection of the compiler, who seems entirely ignorant of any system of classification, and as a subject catalog the book is worthless. For the question of free trade, the investigator must look under some twenty different heads, and then is liable to overlook the most important by not remembering such keywords as Trade, Fair trade, Tariff, Statistics, Reform, and many others. And ignorance of the first principles of cataloging is manifest in many other respects. The writings of a man always appear as written by his editor. The misspelling or misprinting of names of authors is constant. Indeed the whole book is nothing but a discouraging monument of wasted intention, time, and money.

P. L. F.

SAUNDERS, W: L., *ed. and comp.* The colonial records of North Carolina: published under the supervision of the trustees of the public libraries, by order of the General Assembly; coll. and ed. by W. L. Saunders, Secretary of State. [Raleigh, N. C., State Library,] 1886-1890. c. '86-90. 10 v., 34+992; 19+923; 18+643; 22+1348; 61+1228; 36+1321; 34+1009; 48+796; 47+1285; 41+1041 p. Q.

The ten bulky quarto volumes, issued under the general title of "The Colonial Records of

North Carolina," for which we are indebted to the courtesy of Mr. J. C. Birdsong, State Librarian of North Carolina, bear very substantial testimony to the eleven years of laborious work spent in their compilation and editorship by the accomplished Col. William L. Saunders, late Secretary of State of North Carolina. This almost invaluable collection of transcripts of original records and documents found in the offices of the Secretary of State at Raleigh and in the British Public Record Office in London, was undertaken by Col. Saunders as a labor of love towards his own State, "without reward or the hope of reward," other than the hope of rescuing "the fair fame and good name of North Carolina from the clutches of ignorance," and of letting coming generations learn "what manner of men their ancestors were." Col. Saunders deserves the earnest thanks of all lovers of their country, and all future historians of his State. The manuscripts and documents he has gathered together form a consecutive history of remarkable interest that it would have been a severe loss not to have placed in an easy form for reference and study. They not only tell of North Carolina's hundred years' struggle with the mother country for constitutional government, but the no less wonderful story of her hundred years' struggle with the savage Indian for very life.

The volumes cover the period from 1662 to 1776, each volume containing the papers of certain important events which make an epoch in the State's history, preceded by thirty or forty pages of notes, briefly relating the history of these years. Volume first offers copies of the various grants of lands made to the first settlers, the mss. referring to the Cary Rebellion, and documents of other important events of the years between 1662 and 1712. Volume second begins with the year 1713, and closes with the Proprietary government in 1728. Volume third covers the period from the surrender of the Lords Proprietors to the end of Burring's administration as royal Governor. Volume fourth covers Governor Johnston's administration, the longest ever known in the annals of North Carolina. Volumes fifth and sixth cover the period from the death of Governor Johnston to the death of Governor Dobbs in March, 1765. Volumes seventh and eighth contain records of Governor Tryon's administration, its salient points being the Stamp Act trouble, the Palace and the debt it created, the Cherokee Boundary line and the extravagant cost of running it, and the Regulation troubles. Volumes nine and ten contain documentary history of the royal governments between 1771 and 1775, before the adoption of the State constitution in 1776.

This work was published under the supervision of the trustees of public libraries, by order of the General Assembly of North Carolina. It sets a valuable example to other States. There was only a limited number printed, and the type has been distributed, and owing to the size of the work it will never be reprinted. The few sets remaining unsold should be ordered at an early day by those desiring them, or the opportunity will be gone. Typographically the volumes are all that can be desired.



## Library Economy and History.

## LOCAL.

*Aiken (S. C.) P. L.* On October 17 the library opened to the public. The membership fee is \$1; a deposit of \$1 is required as security, returnable on expiration of subscription.

*Amsterdam (N. Y.) P. L. A.* (1st rpt.) Total 1522; issued 5818; number members 387.

The free reading-room was opened on Dec. 14, 1891; the library opened Jan. 1, 1892. "During January the daily average of readers and visitors was 23; for Sept. the average was 48. The total amount of money subscribed for the support of the library is \$1624."

*Baltimore, Md. McCoy Art L.*, containing 3000 v. of engravings, etchings, and rare works of art, was opened to the public on Oct. 26. Admission is free, but cards must be obtained from the Johns Hopkins University. The library will remain in its present quarters (in the late Mr. McCoy's house) for a year, when it will be removed to the new hall of the Johns Hopkins University. Dr. W. M. Arnold, of the university staff, is in charge.

*Boston P. L.* An exhibition of *Columbiana* — books, maps, autographs, and portraits — was opened on Oct. 10.

*Boston P. L.* The *Transcript* says: "It is certain that there is a new spirit stirring; the public library is making people prouder than usual of words like those of a late number of the *London Academy*, which says: 'We know of no library publications that contain more valuable bibliographical information than those of the Boston Public Library.' The October bulletin of the library is fresh from the press. It is handsomer than ever and up to the times with its clear showing of the Columbus books of the library and with a good summary of books about cholera. Five fine fac-similes of rare American Revolution broadsides (some of them from the Raffles' sale and some from General Lincoln's estate) are special features. The trustees have put these valuable fac-similes (the original of the Boston Tea-Party has been valued at \$500) before the people in this inexpensive form. The catalogue of history, geography, biography, and travel for the lower hall was much needed and is an effective addition. Nearly 600,000 volumes are now in the possession of our Boston library."

*Bridgeport (Conn.) P. L.* On Columbus Day the library was represented in the procession. "The library float was pronounced," says the *Bridgeport Evening Post*, "superior to anything of its kind in line, in point of originality of conception, in beauty of construction, and in general appearance. It commanded the admiration of all as it passed the grand stand; words of praise were heard on all sides. The first float was a large book on which was printed 'Public Library, Free to All.' It was followed by the board of directors in carriages. Then came the big float, 30 feet in length and about 15 feet in height. It represented Knowledge Enlightening the World. A large globe stood in the centre and was sur-

mounted by a young lady representing the Goddess of Knowledge. Europe, Asia, America, and Africa, the four quarters of the globe, were represented by three young ladies and a colored lad, appropriately costumed, reclining on the four corners of the float, and underneath were represented the sky and clouds. Young ladies also representing the nine muses appeared on the float. The whole was drawn by six horses. Applause greeted the appearance of the float from the time it took its place in the line until it left the procession."

*Denver (Colo.) P. L.* Stock 10,806; issued 87,529 (fict. 57.2 %).

*Fort Morgan (Colo.) P. L.* This library was founded in 1892 by the Fort Morgan Library Association, and consists of 150 volumes of general literature. The present collection is due to the energies of Fort Morgan ladies, and it is their intention to add to the library as rapidly as possible.

*Holland, Mich.* The corner-stone of the Graves Library Building of Hope College was laid with appropriate ceremonies on Oct. 12. The building, which is to be completed by June, 1893, will cost \$75,000.

*Ithaca, N. Y. Cornell Univ.* The law library of the late Nathaniel Moak, of Albany, is to go to the School of Law of Cornell University. It has been sought by the Leland Stanford, Chicago, and Harvard universities, but has been purchased and will be presented to the school here as a memorial to the late Judge Boardman by his wife and only daughter, Mrs. George R. Williams.

*Michigan State Library, Lansing.* (July 1, 1890 — June 30, 1892.) Added 4666 v., 655 pm.

"The present librarian received her appointment March 1, 1891. After receipting for books and property, which had been carefully inventoried, she proceeded to ascertain, so far as possible, the greatest needs of the library and probable cost of same, in view of the bill, then pending in the legislature, to appropriate money to meet these demands.

"The library gave evidence of many years of careful management and a wise disposition of the funds granted for purchases, but in order that it should maintain its high degree of excellence and keep pace with the rapidly growing libraries of other States it seemed necessary to have more than the \$3000 which had been asked for by the preceding librarian, Mrs. Harriet A. Tenney.

"Having fortified herself with facts and figures in regard to the wants of the library, the librarian ventured to urge an increase in the appropriation, and a bill was passed granting \$4000 for each of the years 1891 and 1892.

"Upon accepting her appointment, the librarian asked of the governor the privilege of choosing her assistant, which right was generously conceded. After entering upon her duties, realizing that the interests of the library and its patrons could be best subserved by skilled labor, and also that there must be for the new and unskilled laborers a period of apprenticeship, she desired to retain Mrs. Mary C. Spencer as assistant librarian.



To this choice the governor granted his consent and the librarian devoutly hopes this may prove the first step towards making this educational centre what it should be, namely, a non-partisan institution.

"Aside from the fact that Mrs. Spencer possesses the necessary qualities for a successful librarian, her pre-eminent fitness lay in her six-years' experience in this work, and in that acquaintance with the books which only years can give. Owing to these qualifications her services, especially in the reference department, have been invaluable."

"The librarian requests \$5000 for 1893 for the purchase of books.

"MARGARET CUSTER CALHOUN,  
"State Librarian."

The report contains (pp. 65-71) a "List of Publications of the Territory and State of Michigan, 1806-91," compiled, as indeed the whole report is, by Mrs. Spencer.

*New York, N. Y.* The provisional city appropriation for 1893 provides for a slight increase in library appropriations. The N. Y. F. C. L. is granted \$500 additional; Aguilar L., \$2000 additional; and Apprentice's L., \$800 additional.

*New York, N. Y. Lenox L.* The original Barcelona edition of Columbus' letter to Luis Sant Angel, which was discovered in Spain in 1889, and recently purchased for the Lenox L., reached the library on Oct. 29. The copy is believed to be the only one in existence. It is dated Feb. 15, 1493, one month before the return to Palos after the first voyage. It will be placed on exhibition in about a month, when the library will be again opened to the public.

*Newark (N. J.) F. P. L.* has given the public free access to all the shelves except those devoted to fiction.

*North Brookfield.* Mr. Erastus Haston has offered to give the town of North Brookfield \$20,000 outright for a public library building, or \$30,000 for the same purpose, provided the town will pay interest on the latter sum at the rate of 3 per cent. a year during his life and that of his wife.

*Olneyville (R. I.) F. L. A.* (Rpt.) Added 228; total 5500; issued 17,756, as against 8189 in the previous year; receipts \$9198.05; expenditures \$9095.09.

The association during the year has paid \$2000 on its debt of \$30,000, but in so doing has necessarily been cramped for funds to purchase books.

It is proposed to obtain volunteer service by young women to give nightly readings in one of the library-rooms to classes of boys.

*Philadelphia.* The first free public library established by the city was formally opened at the Wagner Institute, Oct. 17.

In December, 1891, the councils appropriated \$15,000 for the establishment of not more than three libraries; the matter was referred to the Board of Education, which appointed the committee; difficulty was encountered in finding a

suitable location, and the Wagner Institute gave over one part of its building for this purpose.

President James R. Gates, of the Select Council, to whom a large amount of the credit of the enterprise is due, showed the necessity of such institutions as the library, and said that if the people would go before the Legislature they might have a library commission appointed and have a great central library established, with branches in different parts of the city, similar to the systems adopted in Boston and Chicago. He continued that he hoped this was only one of the minor libraries and that others would follow. It is the commencement of an institution which must grow, must increase, until every artisan has what he demands. It is cheaper to maintain a public library than a police station.

Dr. A. C. Lambin, of the *Times*, congratulated the committee on their work and the audience on their new possession. He said that there has been a great boom in the idea that if you can only get lots of books together where people who want them can get them, they will be wise and virtuous and happy. This he appeared to look upon as a popular fallacy. The scheme for popular education to pursue was not to make libraries, but to make readers. As an illustration of the point of this — of a fine library without readers — he referred to the Ridgway Library, which he characterized as the great mausoleum, frequented only by half-a-dozen students. The trustees of the Mercantile Library, he went on, have been trying for two or three years to induce people to read, but the newspapers are now so big, and you can get so many bad novels at the news-stands for a song, that young ladies no longer come to the library. A library is only valued by people who want to read, consequently the free popular library must be combined with the educational system.

In conclusion, the speaker urged that the use of books and how to use them lies within the province of the teacher, and that he should teach the pupils under him.

Dr. Edward Brooks, Superintendent of Public Schools, gave a résumé of the establishment of free public libraries, saying that the idea had not dawned upon humanity until 40 or 50 years ago; that it was, consequently, one of the typical ideas of the advanced civilization of the nineteenth century. The library should, he added, supplement the work of the schools, and he wanted to bring the teacher into closer relation with the libraries.

There are about 6000 volumes in the library, and it is intended to increase it to 10,000 within a few weeks. The cost of fitting up the rooms, which have been made very attractive, and of the books will amount to \$10,000. Dr. Thomas L. Montgomery has been appointed librarian, and the library is opened to the public every secular day from 9 o'clock in the morning until 10 o'clock in the evening, and the circulating department will close an hour earlier.

*Rochester, N. Y. Reynolds L.* (Rpt.) Total 23,951 (13,027 ref.); issued 28,181; 31,661 readers (7802 women) consulted books in the reading-room.



The report considers at length the different relations which the library may sustain to the other libraries of the city; to University Extension; to literary clubs and societies; to religious denominations; to the professional classes; to special investigations; and to "that unclassifiable person who is often referred to as the 'general reader'—the person who wants to read but hardly knows what—who is profoundly impressed with the dignity of literature as a whole but has no familiarity with any of its branches; who has a sort of attraction towards books, but a sort of aversion to anything like continuity of thought; who has, in short, a literary taste but no literary bent. Persons of this character form a large part of every intelligent community and should in some way be provided for. Of these persons, it is true, some are self-sufficient and are often disposed to chafe under advice. For them very little can be done except to let them alone and allow them to browse as their fancy may direct. But a large majority are willing to receive counsel and are ready to be directed in their reading. Upon them the library can confer a great benefit. When a person can be induced to read in succession two works which have some intelligible relation to each other, he has taken the first step toward the rational use of books. He may then be led to understand that reading may be done with a purpose and he may become a fit subject for that kind of training which a library, well appointed and well administered, may furnish. Systematic methods should therefore be adopted to direct the thought of such persons as might otherwise never be lifted above the condition of desultory readers. We believe that the administrative work of the library should be so organized as to provide means of counsel and direction to this large class of general readers who might not otherwise reap the full benefit to be derived from the literary resources placed at their service.

"While the committee have tried to mark out the features of a broad and generous policy, they do not believe that the scope of the library should be very much enlarged while the library is restricted to its present quarters. Circumstances too evident to need mention seem to make it advisable to limit our expenditure to the actual demands made upon the library, until the library has found a more commodious and secure abiding-place."

*Stockton, Cal.* The city council and F. L. trustees decided Oct. 2 on a plan for the expenditure of the \$75,000 bequeathed by Dr. Hazelton of New York for a public library in Stockton. \$15,000 will be expended for books and the balance for the erection of a building. The books will be added to the present F. L. of 14,000 v.

#### FOREIGN.

*Ayr, Scotland.* CAMPBELL, DOUGLAS & MORRISON, *architects*. The Carnegie Free Library, Ayr, selected design. (In *Building news*, Oct. 7.) View and 2 plans.

Accommodation for 25,000 vols. in the lending library and 5000 in the reference library. The basement is 3 feet below the street and has heating chamber, tool-stores, workshop, lavatory, etc.

The librarian's house is in the north wing. Estimated cost, £7000. It appears to be well lighted. The arrangement of the names of the departments over the front windows is peculiar. Theology, History, Science, Poetry, Travel, Fiction, Philosophy.

*Bristol (Eng.) F. L.* Added 4659; total 82,504. "From the table in the report it would seem that May, October, and January are 3 months in the year when fiction is most in demand, and June, July, and December months when it is least wanted. Among the borrowers for home reading, females 'of no occupation' stand first, school-boys coming second, but a long way off. The report asks us to infer that the free libraries are now the most popular institutions of the city, from the fact that since their opening in 1876 no less than 7,600,000 books have been issued to borrowers, while about 15,000,000 visits have been paid to the magazine and news-room of the joint libraries."—*Literary World*.

*Calcutta (India) P. L.* According to the rpt. for 1891-92, a dictionary catalogue alphabetically arranged by authors has been prepared. Added 864.

"The average number of monthly subscribers during the year was 117, against 109 in the previous year. It appears that out of a total number of 1410 subscribers of all classes only 392 are educated Indians, and the rest are Europeans and Eurasians. During last year, 17,699 periodicals were issued to the various subscribers, and next to these periodicals, prose works of fiction "were much in request." The total amount of subscriptions realized was Rs. 4384, which, together with the municipal grant of Rs. 8000 a year, and other small incomes derived from sale of books, rents and public contributions, etc., brought the total income to Rs. 13,049. Looking to the details of expenditure, we cannot help pointing out a great dissimilarity in the apportionment of expenditure in the matter of purchasing Indian newspapers and periodicals and English papers and books. While a trifling sum of Rs. 127 was spent for patronizing Indian newspapers, no less than Rs. 5456 were spent for books and English papers."—*Indian Mirror*.

*Cambridge (Eng.) P. L.* (37th rpt.) Added 1335; total 39,087; issued 102,625, an increase of 4391. The system of open shelves in the reading-room was "first adopted in Cambridge and its advantages have been so far recognized as to have been adopted in the public libraries of several other towns. The facility thus given for the use of books lends itself also to an abuse of the privilege and to an occasional loss. In July last, a graduate of the University, who had recently left Cambridge, was convicted of stealing 15 volumes and he was sentenced to 4 months' imprisonment with hard labor. All the books were recovered and no other loss occurred during the year."

*London, Eng.* A public library, free under the Acts, is about to be opened in the Old Brompton road, corner of Cranley gardens.—*Literary World*.

*London, Eng.* The Royal Institute of Great Britain received on Oct. 7 from T. G. Hodg-



kins, of Setauket, L. I., America, a gift of \$100,000 to be applied to scientific research. Mr. Hodgkins is a wealthy retired merchant, of English birth. In 1891 he gave \$200,000 to the Smithsonian Institution at Washington. His gift of the Emma Clark Memorial L. to the town of Setauket has already been noted in these columns.

*Newcastle-upon-Tyne (Eng.) P. Ls.* (11th rpt.) Added 3209; total 72,819; home use 181,614; lib. use 52,301; 256 periodicals taken. "There has again been a falling off in the number of books issued for home reading, the decrease being 20,596 volumes, as compared with that of 59,229 volumes in 1890-91. During the same period, 1891-92, decreases in the circulating departments of the following Public Libraries have also been recorded, viz.: Nottingham, 119,746; Sheffield, 43,027; Birmingham, 24 571; and Liverpool, 7681.

"The percentage of issues in prose fiction, as compared with the issues in the other classes of literature, has increased by 5.82; but when the higher figures are compared with those of several of the principal public libraries of the country, Newcastle still holds an enviable position, Rochdale being 82.54; Nottingham, 79.74; Manchester, 74.67; Norwich, 72.63; and Sunderland, 72.43; while Newcastle-upon-Tyne shows only 57.83."

145 volumes have been added to the juvenile department, making a total of 2830 vols. In 11½ years only 2 volumes have been lost from this department. Only 3 volumes have been lost from the reference dept. since its opening 7½ years ago. In 11½ years 17,443 volumes have been bound, or re-bound. 513 volumes have been lost, or injured by borrowers, and replaced by other copies of equal value, or paid for. 69 volumes have been lost or injured by borrowers, and replaced by their guarantors by other copies of equal value, or paid for. 3102 volumes have been worn out, or found to be past re-binding, and have been replaced. 17 volumes have been replaced, the borrowers having left the city. 22 volumes have been absolutely lost.

Electric lights have been put in and are much liked. "The decay of bindings and mural decorations has been arrested, and the comfort of those using the library greatly enhanced. The light is inexpensive, as compared with other towns, the electrical energy being supplied 4.275 pence per unit; which gives, for a 50 c.p. lamp, a cost of rather less than ¾d. per hour."

TORONTO, UNIVERSITY OF. The benefactors of the University of Toronto, after the great fire of 14 Feb., 1890. Toronto, Williamson Book Co., 1892. 58 p. D.

Pages 9-18 relate to the library, which already has 40,970 volumes.

#### PRACTICAL NOTE.

FINGER-MARKS, commonly called "thumb-marks," are the most difficult to erase, the dirt being generally of a greasy nature, and forced into the fibres of the paper. Make a jelly of white or curd soap, apply to the stain, and leave it on for some time, then wash away gently by

means of a soft brush while the leaf is in cold water; this will, as a rule, take all, or nearly all, away; a slight rinsing in very weak acid water, again with cold water, and when dry size.

### Librarians.

AUSTIN, Willard, has been appointed assistant librarian in charge of the reference library at Cornell University.

GALLAHER, James, has been promoted from deputy librarianship to be librarian in the Quincy (Ill.) Public Library, and Miss Martha Pilger was promoted to the post he had left, being first assistant.

### Cataloging and Classification.

C: A. CUTTER, having found that many persons dislike that feature of his order-table by which the vowels and the letter S are followed by the next letter of the name instead of immediately by a figure (as Abbot Ab2, Sumner Su6) has procured the assistance of Miss Kate E. Sanborn to prepare a table in which the vowels and S are treated as the consonants are in his own table, that is the initial letter is followed by a figure (as Abbot A12, Sumner S95).

And as the experience has shown that two figures are not enough for the necessary distinction in names in large classes, like biography and fiction, Miss Sanborn has carried out the table to three figures for A and S. The vowels E, I, O, U have not enough names to make this necessary. (In this table we have Abbot A126, Abbot J. A127, Abbot, M. A128, Abbot S. A129, Abbott A131, Abbott, J. A132, Abbott, M. A133, Abbott, S. A134, Sumner S956). If this feature meets with approval the tables will be extended to other letters of the alphabet.

The new table, though it has only part of the alphabet, is, on account of this change, slightly larger than the previous table. Bound copies can be procured of C: A. Cutter, Boston Athenæum (price \$1).

DOEDES, J. T. *Collectio van rariora, inzonderheid Godsdiens en Theologie.* 2. verm. uitg. Utrecht, [1892]. 12 + 136 p. 8°.

"Unique and very rare books form the kernel of this collection; around them are grouped a number of rare or otherwise remarkable books." — *Centr. d. Bib.*

The HOWARD MEMORIAL LIBRARY, New Orleans, has prepared a card portrait index and also a painter and title index for all engravings of pictures contained in its illustrated art-books.

U. S. NAVY DEP'T LIBRARY. Supplement to the catalogue; author and title alphabet; additions Sept. 1890 - Sept. 1892. Wash., 1892. 90 p. F.

#### CHANGED TITLES.

"Augustus Jones, Jr., the little brother and other stories," just published by Lee & Shepard, is the same as "Little Brother; and other genre-



pictures," by Fitz Hugh Ludlow, published by the same house in 1867. — W. A. BARDWELL.

Arthur Gilman's "Seven Historic Ages," published by Barnes & Co., of New York, is the same as his "Kings, Queens and Barbarians," published by Lothrop, Boston, each title having the other for a sub-title. — MARY L. AVERY, *Pratt Inst. Free Library, per S.*

#### FULL NAMES.

*Supplied by Harvard College Library.*

Beauchamp, W: Martin (The Iroquois trail);  
Capp, W: Musser (The daughter; her health, education, and wedlock);  
Coburn, Camden McCormick (Ancient Egypt in the light of modern discoveries);  
Cresson, Hilborne Thomson (Report upon pile-structures in Naaman's Creek);  
Dewey, F: Perkins (Preliminary catalogue of the collections in economic geology, etc., in the U. S. National Museum);  
Dodge, W: Castle (The District of Columbia);  
Douglas, Walter Cazenove (University extension and the young men's Christian association);  
Hale, G: Wesley (Police and prison cyclopædia);  
Hudson, Sanford Amos (The genealogy of the descendants of Daniel Hudson, of Watertown, Mass.);  
Lamborn, Robert H: (Mexican painting and painters);  
Miller, G: Abraham (Determinants);  
Roberts, Millard Fillmore (Historical gazetteer of Steuben County, New York);  
Ross, E: Alsworth (Sinking funds);  
Stine, James H: (History of the army of the Potomac);  
Whitney, S: Worcester (The Revisers' Greek text).

### Bibliography.

BERGMANS P. Répertoire méthodique décennal des travaux bibliographiques parus en Belgique, 1881-90. Liège, H. Vaillant-Carmanne, 1892. 76 p. 8°.

100 copies reprinted from the Bulletin de la Soc. Liég. de Bibl.

BERLIN. K. BIBLIOTHEK. Titeldrucke der Erwerbungen aus der neu erscheinenden Literatur des In- u. Auslandes. Jahrg. I. Berlin, 1892. Will be issued in sheets as prepared.

BIADEGO, G. Catalogo descrittivo dei manoscritti della Biblioteca Comunale di Verona. Verona, 1892. 665 p. 8°. 12 m.

Carefully prepared catalog of one of the most important collections of Italian mss.

BRINKMAN'S Catalogus van boeken, 1883-91. Lief. 1-3. Amst. u. Lpz., 1892. 4°.

Is a continuation of the great catalog covering 1850-82. Each part has 10 sheets and costs 6 marks.

CHAUVIN, V. Bibliographie des ouvrages arabes ou relatifs aux Arabes, pub. dans l'Europe

chrét. de 1810 à 1885. Livr. 1. [Préface. Table de Schnurrer. Les proverbes.] Liège, H. Vaillant-Carmanne, 1892. 117 + 71 p. 8°. 4.80 m.

FEILBERG, M. W. Norsk bogfortegnelse, 1883-90. Christ., 1892. 8°. 10 m.

Rev. JOS. F. JENNISON'S Deaconesses. Balt., 1891, pp. 26, D., has a bibliography of the subject, pp. 21-26.

JOSEPHSON, A. G. S. Avhandlingar ock program utg. vid svenska ock finska akademier ock skolor, 1855-90. Häftet 1. Uppsala, 1892. 8°. Complete 7.50 m.

KATALOG der in den Jahren 1820-91 in deutscher Sprache erschienenen Bücher über Fischerei, Fischzucht, Fischrecht, etc. Nürnberg, J. P. Raw'sche Buchh., 1892. 29 p. 8°. 55 pfg.

ROTH, F. W. E. Die Mainzer Buchdruckerfamilie Schöffers während des 16. Jahrhunderts u. deren Druckerzeugnisse aus Mainz, Worms, Strassburg, u. Venedig enthaltend die Bibliographie der Schöffers, 1503-55. Lpz., 1892. 8°, 8 + 250 p. 9 m.

This is the 9th Beiheft to the *Centralblatt f. Bibl.-Wesen*. It gives for the first time a complete and exact bibliography of the issues of one of the chief families of printers of the 16th century.

TUETÉY, AL. Répertoire gén. des sources manuscrites de l'histoire de Paris pendant la Révolution Française. Tome 2: Assemblée Constituante. 2<sup>e</sup> ptie. Paris, H. Champion, 1892, 39+593 p. 8°. 10 fr.

VOLKENING, E. Die Preisherabsetzungen der Verlags-, Rest-, und Partie-Artikel in deutschen Buchhandel. Ein Verzeichniss von Büchern welche zu ermässigten Preisen zu beziehen sind. Lief. 1. Lpz., Ed. Volkening, 1892, 48 p. 8°. 2 m.; printed on one side 2.50 m.

### Anonymous and Pseudonyms.

*The dingy house at Kensington* is by Mrs. Lucy (Lane) Clifford. — *Harper's mag.*, Nov., Lit. notes, p. 4.

*Droch, pseud.* in *Life of Robert S. Bridges*, associate editor of *Scribner's Magazine*, a Princeton graduate. — *Black and White*.

*Talks on graphology*, Lee & Shepard, 1892, is by Helen Lamson Robinson and Mary L. Robinson. — *M. W. Plummer*.

*Furnished by F. Weitenkamps, Astor Library.*

*Clarín*. Leopoldo Alas, a Spanish novelist, writes under the name of Clarín. — *Review of Reviews*, Dec., 1891, p. 612.

*Dan De Quille*. History of the Big Bonanza. By Dan De Quille (Wm. Wright). Royal 8vo. Hartford, 1877. — *Ezekiel & Bernheim's catalog*.



*E. Henle.* Madame Elise Levi (1832-92), novelist and dramatist, known under the pseud. E. Henle. — *N. Y. Staats-Zeitung*, Aug. 21, 1892.

*Franz Sicking*, under which name the drama "Kaiser Friederich" is to be brought out, is the pseud. of a lady in Mannheim. — *N. Y. Staats-Zeitung*, Jan. 10, '92.

*Henry Eckford*, we are told, is the pseud. of Charles De Kay, art critic of the *N. Y. Times*.

*Ivar Svenson.* Count Philip of Eulenberg, the Prussian representative at the Court of Wurtemberg, is the author of "Der Seestern," a drama, produced at Berlin under the pseudonym of Ivar Svenson. — *Review of Reviews*, April, 1891.

*Knapsack.* W. M. Linfield, of Holbrook, Mass., was an extensive traveller, having done Europe on foot and contributed the results of his travels to many newspapers and magazines under the *nom de plume* of Knapsack. — *Sun* (N. Y.), Aug. 3, 1892.

*Loffan.* Under the signature of Loffan, in the *Boston Pilot*, twenty to thirty years ago, Mr. Michael Hennessy attained wide celebrity for the information which he imparted to correspondents as to the origin of Irish names and the history of Irish families. — *N. Y. Times*, July 24, 1892.

*Paul Ford.* F. J. Manbey Hamilton (1845-92), while in Canada (1875-78), wrote for various periodicals under the pseudonym Paul Ford. — *N. Y. Staats-Zeitung*.

*Paul Lorenz.* Fräulein von Schabelsky, who at one time appeared as a complainant against Paul Lindau for alleged plagiarism, has now, under the pseudonym Paul Lorenz, had a comedy, "Agrippina," performed at the Royal Theatre, and has gained a notable success with the same. — *N. Y. Staats-Zeitung*, May, '92.

The *Raconteur*, pen-name of James G. Huneker, one of the editors of the *Musical Courier* (N. Y.). — *Independent*, Jan. 21, 1892.

*Roderich Fels.* "Olaf," drama by Roderich Fels (pseud. of a deceased brother of Managers Rosenfeld, of the *Thalia*, N. Y.) — *N. Y. Staats-Zeitung*, Feb. 7, '91.

*Tatijana.* Under this pseudonym Queen Natalie has published "The Poem of the Crowned Child." — *London Daily News*.

*Walter Kershaw* is a signature that appeared under numerous book-reviews in the late *Epoch* (N. Y.). In that journal's issue of Mar. 11, '91, we find: "WALTER KERSHAW" (W. A. Platt).

## Humors and Blunders.

The *Aberdeen* (Scotland) *P. L. Committee*, in a note to a report, say that "a small devotional book entitled 'The best match' was called for and quickly returned sixty-five times by readers, chiefly of the feminine sex;" but that "this is hardly to be taken as a proof of the popularity of that particular work, or of the ex-

ceptionally devotional character of the library readers. Rather it is to be taken as one of the many cases where, the substance of the book not realizing the hopes raised by the title, it is with all speed returned to the library."

*Registration.* The young men who receive and question applicants for cards at the Public Library have some experiences quite as amusing as those which are so often recorded by the much-tried ticket agents in railway stations.

"'Have you ever had a card?' I asked a pretty but bewildered woman who presented herself at the desk one day, and from whom I had elicited her name and address after some little parley."

"'Why, I can't remember whether I have or not,' said she in a dubious voice. 'We had one in the family, but I'm sure I don't know whether it belonged to me or my sister Ellen. You see that was before I was married. I suppose I could write and ask Ellen. She is living out in Idaho, but then she might not remember either.'"

"'It won't be necessary to write to her,' said I. 'How long ago was this?'"

"'Oh, dear me!' said the young woman. 'Now I wish I could think! Let me see; I used to come here and get books when I was engaged. Joe, my husband, is very literary, and I used to try and keep up with him. I remember that first winter I read all Dickens' books—or was it Thackeray? I wonder which it could have been!'"

"'Well, no matter just how long ago it was,' I remarked, as the young woman rested her face on her hand, apparently lost in pleasant recollections. 'Will you give me some one as reference, please?'"

"'Why, how funny!' said the young wife. 'I really forgot where I was. It seems queer for you to want a reference, but Joe's address is—Olive Street. He has a splendid position there. I think,' sinking her voice for a confidential whisper, 'they'll ask him to become one of the firm next spring. But Joe told me I'd better not tell people that, so of course you won't say anything about it.'"

"'I won't mention it,' I assured her, controlling my face with difficulty, 'but please give me some other reference than your husband.'"

"'What for?' asked the young woman indignantly."

"'Simply because it's a rule,' I replied."

"'Well, it's a very poor rule,' she rejoined in a tone of contempt. 'But I'll refer you to my father. He's at—Broadway; or you can go to my brother at—Franklin Avenue, or to Cousin Will at—Fourth Street; but Joe will be very much provoked to think you weren't satisfied with him.'"

"'With that she took up her hand-bag and four paper parcels, gave me a frosty good-morning, and walked away from the desk, leaving me without an idea as to the names, other than Christian, of father, brother, or cousin, and with a confused jumble of addresses in my mind.'"

"She never came again, and I am left to suppose that either 'Joe' was provoked or she has for the second time lost her desire to be 'literary.'"



# EDW. G. ALLEN'S London Agency for American Libraries,

28 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN,  
LONDON.

(FORMERLY RICH & SONS.)

EDW. G. ALLEN devotes himself entirely to library business. His long experience enables him to execute the orders of correspondents promptly, cheaply, and with thorough efficiency. His connection with all the Book Dealers in the United Kingdom gives him the command of the British Book Market, and qualifies him to serve his customers with special advantage, and to bring promptly under their notice all the stores of Literature, old and new, on sale in Great Britain.

Books Supplied at a Small Commission on the Cost Price, with the usual Trade deductions, and forwarded by the quickest and cheapest routes. Second-hand Catalogues by early Mails, and no Commission charged on Orders from them. Periodicals and Newspapers Posted Promptly.

**No expensive sub-agencies at home or abroad. Foreign books on easy terms.**

## Agency for the following Libraries and many others:

Library of Congress, Washington.  
Libraries of Parliament, Ottawa, Toronto,  
and Quebec.  
Amherst College.  
Boston Public Library.  
Brooklyn Library.  
Brown University.  
Cornell University.  
Enoch Pratt Free Library.  
California University.

Colorado University.  
Johns Hopkins University.  
Philadelphia Library Co.  
Peabody Institute, Baltimore.  
University of Pennsylvania.  
University of Toronto, Can.  
Watkinson Library, Hartford, Conn.  
Yale University.  
Minneapolis Public Library.

## BINDING.

Cheap and Durable for Circulating Libraries. Specially Strong for Books of Reference. Superior Style for Works of Art. Imitation Antique for Rare Old Books. Calf Extra in Every Variety. Best Half-Binding for General Library Use. Pamphlets Bound at Cheap Rates. Law-Books in Law Calf. Cheap Binding in Cloth. Hard-Grained Roan, etc. Dilapidated Binding Neatly Repaired. Deficiencies of Rare Books Supplied in Exact Fac-Simile. Library Stamps to Order.

"We have been, for the last twenty years, personally cognizant of Mr. Allen's faithfulness to the interests of his American customers. When a resident in Washington, ten years ago, we found that the immense Congressional Library largely supplied its shelves through Mr. Allen's London Agency. Many of the extensive libraries belonging to the Universities and Colleges in the East have also secured their Foreign Books from the same source, and we have heard from the officers of these Institutions frequent testimony to the scrupulous exactness with which their orders were always filled.

"We cannot, therefore, do a greater service to the Colleges and Universities of the West, to which these presents shall come, than to advise that they employ this inexpensive agency for replenishing their Libraries with English Books."—PRESIDENT WELCH, *Iowa State Agricultural College*.

"No better indorsement of Mr. Allen's Agency is possible than the list of leading libraries that continue to use it. For 30 years, strict integrity and unexcelled facilities have held the old and made new patrons. The very large business built up demands only a small commission instead of the customary 10 per cent. A library can safely entrust all its London orders to Mr. Allen without getting other estimates and feel sure that it is not making a mistake."—MELVIL DEWEY, *State Library, New York*.

Edw. G. Allen's American Library Agency,  
COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

MEMBER AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

*SPECIAL TERMS FOR LARGE ORDERS.*



## *The Publishers' Trade List Annual.*

This volume is indispensable to any one that has any interest in the purchase or sale of books. It contains:

1. An index to contributors and advertisers.
2. An index to special lines, giving important information as to where to find what is wanted.
3. Short-title list, with cross and subject references, of the books issued from January to July each year, forming a supplement to the "Annual Catalogue" of the year preceding the issue of the "Trade List Annual."

4. The Publishers' Trade Lists: These are the latest catalogues of American publishers, arranged alphabetically by the names of the publishers.

5. The Educational Catalogue: This priced catalogue, which is used by the entire trade and educational interest as the most complete and reliable reference-list of school-books, is arranged on the "dictionary plan," combining a finding-list for the trade and a subject-catalogue for the use of schools.

Large 8°, price \$2.

### Address

THE OFFICE OF THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,  
28 ELM STREET (NEAR DUANE), N. Y.

"A very useful and reliable assistant in our business."  
—J. B. LIPPINCOTT Co., Philadelphia.

"One of the most time-saving and profitable instrumentalities used by the trade."—AMERICAN NEWS Co., New York.

"The most useful work for reference we have ever had for general use in the trade."—LEE & SHEPARD, Boston.

## Co-operative Index to Periodicals For 1891.

The annual volume for 1891 contains references to all the important magazines and a full author index. Price, \$2.50.

OFFICE OF THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,  
28 Elm Street (near Duane),  
P. O. Box 943. NEW YORK.

FRANCIS P. HARPER,

17 East 16th St., N. Y.,

Carries a stock of over 15,000 carefully selected books, principally Americana and Rebellion.

Libraries are requested to address him when completing those departments.

## *Annual American Catalogue.*

An annual publication containing the full titles, with descriptive notices, of all books recorded in *The Publishers' Weekly*, with an author, title and subject index, publishers' annual lists of latest publications, and directory of publishers.

The first volume, covering the books of 1886, published in 1887, is now out of print. Of the later volumes but a few copies remain. The volume for 1890 forms the first supplement to the "American Catalogue, 1884-1890," including the second half of 1890, which is not covered by that volume of the "American Catalogue."

One volume, 8°. hf. leather, \$3.50.

The volumes from 1886 to 1890 were printed from plates reproduced from the printed matter by a photographic process, and from electrotypes from type, each title being cast separately and then mounted in alphabetical order. These processes have given so little satisfaction that it has been decided to print future volumes from type.

### Address

THE OFFICE OF THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,  
28 ELM ST. (NEAR DUANE), NEW YORK.

"... An experiment has been made which is interesting, first of all, on the mechanical side. The scheme of 'The Annual American Catalogue, 1886,' involved an alphabetical arrangement by authors of all the book entries in *The Publishers' Weekly* during the year in question, with full titles and descriptive notes (sometimes extracts from critical notices). To reset these would have cost more than could be recovered by sales, and the ingenious device was resorted to of deftly pasting the entries together in their new order, in double columns corresponding to a page of the *Weekly*, and obtaining a plate from these by means of photography. . . . There has been added an index by author, title and subject, thus meeting every want of the bookseller. The trade can hardly be so indifferent to its own advantage as to make this first volume unremunerative."—*The Nation*, 1887.

## A CATALOGUE

OF

## U. S. Government Publications.

JULY 1, 1884, TO JUNE 30, 1890.

Compiled under the editorial direction of R. R.

BOWKER by J. H. HICKCOX.

One volume, 32 pp. 4to, pap., \$1.00.

A reprint of Appendix of the "American Catalogue," 1884-90, continuing list in "American Catalogue," 1876-84, which in turn continued Ben. Perley Poore's "Descriptive Catalogue of the Government Publications of the U. S." With the three Catalogues one may have an almost unbroken record of the U. S. Government Publications from September 5, 1774, to June 30, 1890. Invaluable as a reference list to librarians and booksellers.

Address orders to the

Office of THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,  
28 Elm Street (near Duane), New York.



# THE LIBRARY JOURNAL

VOL. 17.

DECEMBER, 1892.

NO. 12.

THE Public Documents, or Printing, Bill is now in its critical stage in Congress. The Senate passed it nearly as originally drawn, in which shape it held very closely to the lines indicated by the American Library Association as the most practicable, efficient, and economical system of distributing government publications, now recklessly and wastefully scattered here and there. The House struck out from the bill the provision for a centralized supervision of distributing, from the economical motive that the proposed bureau might be cumbrous and costly. The economy of such a bureau is, to those who have most carefully studied the subject, a strong reason for it. The bill is now in Conference Committee. Every librarian should write at once to his representatives in Congress to ask the passage of the bill in its original form, and do everything that he can in its favor.

AFTER six years of delay, the Tilden Trust has at last been able to take a step towards the realization of Mr. Tilden's wishes. In the re-division of the estate, after the courts had declared his will invalid, the Trust was able, by the generosity of one of the heirs, to retain about \$2,000,000 for the purposes to which Mr. Tilden had intended to devote nearly \$6,000,000. With this sum at their absolute disposal, the trustees have been able to act. In a letter to the city authorities they virtually pledge the Trust to the stocking and operation of a free public library, if the city will merely build them a library building. In other words, they will spend between \$80,000 and \$100,000 yearly for the benefit of the city, if the city will give them proper facilities for doing so. There should certainly be no hesitation concerning this offer. There is now hardly a city of 200,000 inhabitants in this country which does not have a free public library supported solely by municipal taxation. The only public library in a city of size that has advantages at all approaching this offered condition is the Enoch Pratt Library in Baltimore, and the terms on which that library was organized and is operated are much

more onerous than the terms offered to New York. There may be questions as to size, location, and other details. There should be none as to the prompt acceptance of the offer.

MR. BIGELOW, the president of the trustees, in the article we reprinted in our September issue, urges the utilization of Bryant Park for the site of a library building. Had that spot been planned beforehand, it could not be better situated. It is now practically the centre of the city, on one of its three great thoroughfares, and but two blocks from the other two. Only a block away is the terminus of the greatest New York railroad, which brings and takes away thousands of suburbanites daily. Within a quarter of a mile is every important line of transit to the different parts of the city. The park in itself would be a setting for the building not equalled at any library in this country, and the library would add to its beauty, and make a whole that would be the pride of New York. Nothing but politics will prevent its utilization as the location for the library.

AND therein lies the whole of the possibilities that New York will not gain the whole advantage that she should from Mr. Tilden's money. Individual and public sentiment, if it could find expression, would be practically united in deciding the matter as Mr. Bigelow wishes. But there is more than one political influence opposed to the use of Bryant Park. The decision on the general proposition will be met with more or less "politics," as seems inevitable in our municipalities. But there will probably be less than usual, for the Trust is in so independent a position, and its opportunities are too great for favorable alliances with other institutions to need to bow to propositions too strongly tinctured with party or personal advantage. Whatever is done, they will have the trust funds to devote as they shall see fit. The chance to the city is offered now, will never be offered again, and should be seized upon at once.



## THE TRAINING OF A LIBRARIAN.\*

BY MISS ALMIRA L. HAYWARD.

THE training of a librarian begins in infancy. From the cultivation of the powers of observation results in a large measure the difference between a bright and a dull child, a quick and a slow mind. Since we are to-day considering the work of women in this profession the use of only the feminine pronouns may be pardoned. If the librarian has not all her life gone through the world with her eyes open, seeing Nature in all her marvellous aspects, if she has not learned to read human nature as well and come to have some degree of confidence in her own conclusions and intuitions, she is sure to find herself surrounded by perplexity and discord in her position.

She may indeed be a mere custodian of books, a sort of animated machine who does one kind of work well, but she will not be a power in her community, as every librarian, teacher as she is in the people's university, should strive to be.

The need of an all-round education is felt by one in this profession more perhaps than in any other. She must be able to understand and answer as far as possible the needs and desires of a great school of pupils of all ages. For this reason a few years of actual teaching will prove serviceable. An intimate acquaintance with English literature, including of course the American division, is indispensable. Without this any librarian is crippled at every turn; she cannot classify what comes to hand, she cannot find what every other reader is sure to want. No woman engaged in this work should neglect to train herself in this direction by judicious reading, if she had not the time nor means to do this before taking her position.

A knowledge of foreign languages—at least of Latin, Greek, French, and German—is desirable and in many of the large libraries required even from the newly appointed assistants. Do not think that a student of languages is all that is needed. The writer recalls a case where one had studied five or six languages for years, and yet her knowledge was never at her command. Better a little ready at one's call which may be supplemented by dictionaries and other helps, than stores of learning which it takes hours to summon to the rescue.

At least the elements of all branches of natural science should be acquired. The teacher of botany in the high school may send to you for advice as to the best juvenile help in this direction. Some citizen of game-loving palate may want information about the canvas-back duck. The new students of physics or electricity may ask your assistance in choosing between two new books on these subjects. Perhaps a friend from a distance writes to ask the names of the moons of Mars. A teacher in the public schools asks her pupils to look up the subject of the Mound-Builders in connection with their study of United States history. Perhaps a package of new books brings you "Primitive man in Ohio," "Aspects of the earth," "The microscope and its uses." Without some general knowledge of the sciences how will you properly catalogue these books? How will you remember them so that you may know that by just so much the library has been enriched in these three directions?

Pity the librarian who is not "good at figures." What shall she do when her quarterly and annual statistics stare her in the face? How shall she tabulate the circulation of books, and show the per cent. of fiction as compared with more solid reading? What if the treasurer of her trustees falls sick just when the city auditor demands an annual statement of receipts and expenditures? The secretary being in Europe, and the chairman of the finance committee having gone to Washington to shake hands with the new President, the librarian must wade through the accounts of the year, and draw up the balance-sheet. To be sure she was not employed to do such work, and the additional labor will not be paid for, but it is one of the perquisites of her position.

No librarian can safely neglect the thorough study of history. Not the lumber of dates, which will occupy mental space far more advantageously filled by a knowledge of the trend of progress or the causes of retrogression in each nation. She needs to be able to locate at once the great names of the world, and to know something of each individual career. Every day is sure to bring some demand for this kind of knowledge, either in catalogue work or inquiries from readers, and one cannot afford to say too often, "I do not know." Above all, the librarian should

---

\* Read before the Massachusetts Library Club.



keep abreast of the times, should read the newspapers, should have at hand *The Review of Reviews* and all possible helps in the study of current events.

Whatever her politics may be, and women have opinions though they may not vote, she must know something of the history of our political parties, the prominent candidates, and the questions of the hour.

In the fine as well as in the industrial arts a wide field of study opens to the well-informed librarian. We cannot all be artists or musicians, but we can know enough of the history of art and music to be able to help the student of these branches. To many of our libraries have come valuable donations, which some one must classify and in a measure explain. If our knowledge of the books at our command enables us to do this with confidence, it is well worth the time we may have given to self-culture in this direction. In these days of amateur art-work we shall often be called on to suggest helpful books to beginners in painting or drawing. The artisan, too, seeks our help, and we should endeavor to supply his want by suggesting the purchase of such books as relate to the special industries of our community.

In one of the Massachusetts libraries special circulars were last year sent to all the manufacturers in the city asking them to encourage their employees to use the public library, where they would be aided in any researches they wished to make. A list of the inquiries made is very interesting reading. "How to lacquer brass," "the manufacture of paper," "the best book on the steam-engine," something on organ-building, furniture designs, national costumes, sugar refining—in answer to each of these inquiries the library was able to supply more than one useful book. As librarians we should never lose sight of the fact that the public library is supported largely if not entirely by taxation, that it is created by the people for the people, and for this reason we should do our utmost to help the humblest seeker for knowledge.

Turning from the librarian to the library, let us consider the great value of the books of reference shelved, if possible, where they are accessible to the readers, in a reading-room quiet enough for purposes of research and study. Next to the ability to instruct is the power to guide readers to the books they need, and to make them self-reliant in the use of them. Aim to be an intelligent guide rather than "a walking encyclopædia." No human brain can contain more than a certain

amount of wisdom, but the average librarian may know thoroughly her reference library and be its most useful index.

Try as you catalogue a book to put yourself in the position of the reader, and so classify your topics that if he have ordinary intelligence he will not fail to find the book. Adapt your theories to the position in which you find yourself. Do not introduce into a small town library the classification suitable to a college library only, where you may "presume brains" and a previous knowledge of scientific subdivisions.

Cultivate the quick memory which will help you to recall the new books you catalogued three months ago, and be able to answer at once whether such and such a book has been bought. This may not be possible to all, but memory as much as muscle strengthens by exercise, and do not accustom yourself to write what you might remember with a little effort.

In all her relations the librarian needs tact. She must work faithfully and submissively under those who employ her. However much she may differ from them in opinion it is not her place to dictate nor contradict. She may express her views on the various questions of administration which arise, but she must be prepared to yield where she cannot convince.

When associated with those of the other sex in superior or parallel positions it often happens that the woman must do the work while the man takes the higher salary. When there is no remedy, let her make herself so indispensable as to become the recognized authority in all belonging to her department, and try to find her reward in the appreciation she is sure to win from a grateful public.

The direction of a large corps of assistants varying in ability and temperament is no small task to one unaccustomed to control others. "Keeping the peace" is as important in the little library world as in other and wider spheres. For this reason great care should be taken by those who select a staff of library assistants that the introduction of a discordant element be prevented. If fire breaks out in some unexpected quarter the tactful librarian may by the blanket of a new arrangement of work or of hours sometimes smother the flames.

In her relations with the readers of the library our librarian has always need to have herself well in hand. Mrs. Van Amsterdam may appear at the desk indignantly throwing down the postal sent for an over-due book, and exclaim "What does that mean? I feel insulted," and must be



met with a calm and ladylike explanation of the facts and asked to pay her fine of ten cents.

The embarrassed young man who has just come from the farm to spend a winter at the academy must be skilfully made to feel that he is welcome and needs only a little guidance. The young people who frequent the library to meet each other must be shown that they have chosen the wrong time and place for cultivating each other's acquaintance. In short, all who come under the librarian's influence must feel that she is first of all a well-bred woman. She is in the position of a hostess to all who cross the library threshold—let her remember this however busy, annoyed, or "out-of-sorts" she may be. Your visitors will pardon inattention if they see that you are busy with work which must be done, but let them feel that you have the will to be courteous and hospitable. Is this too high an ideal? If any of you have ever thus been made welcome to a private home you know how it warms the heart of a guest and gives far more pleasure than gilded furniture or sumptuous living. How much more should those who have helped to make the library be welcome to their own? Let us remember that in accepting our positions we take for our motto "not to be ministered unto but to minister."

All this, and no word of how and where the librarian shall be trained! If she has attained to

all I have portrayed does it matter how or where she has gained it? What do I think of library schools and special training classes? They are to the librarian what a normal school is to a teacher. They will not furnish a liberal education, nor will they supply executive ability, tact, and self-control. They are invaluable to many who have no other means of becoming familiar with the theories and details of library work. To others an apprenticeship in some large library is equally serviceable. The commercial schools profess to make book-keepers, but many businessmen prefer to train their clerks in the methods of their own particular offices. So in library work, the method of cataloguing and notation may differ somewhat, and these details are often more readily acquired in individual libraries.

To those young women who seek to enter this profession we would say: secure first a liberal education. Cultivate day by day all which goes to make a noble, helpful woman, then accept any work which gives you a chance to be trained in the technicalities of the profession. Once in a library or a training-school, aim to be thorough and accurate in all you learn or do, and you are sure to find there are more roses than thorns in the path you have chosen, and though it may lead over the Hill of Difficulty it ends on the high Plain of Success.

## DELIVERY STATIONS OR BRANCH LIBRARIES.\*

BY GEORGE WATSON COLE.

THERE is no doubt that the circulation of almost any library, either in a large city or town, can be greatly increased by the establishment of delivery stations or branch libraries. If economy is to be considered in their establishment delivery stations will be opened in many places where it would be utterly impossible to maintain branch libraries.

Of the large cities now carrying on these two systems of auxiliary aid there are five which may be named as representative. Boston and Baltimore make use of branches, while Chicago, Milwaukee, and Jersey City have adopted the more economical system of delivery stations.

It is not my present purpose to enter into a

comparison of the merits of these two systems nor to compare the methods of those libraries using the same. The subject appears to be one which could be made of great interest and value to the library profession especially, if the different librarians who have had experience with either could be induced to prepare a series of articles for the LIBRARY JOURNAL giving their experience with the system their different libraries have adopted.

I frequently receive letters asking about the working of our delivery stations. As a general reply to such inquiries, and as the subject may be of more than passing interest to the members of this club, I propose to give the reasons which led to the adoption of delivery stations in the library with which I am connected, to explain the practical working of the system, and men-

\* Read before the New York Library Club, Nov. 10, 1892.



tion some of the results which have been attained.

Jersey City is of irregular shape. Its greatest length is from north to south, the distance between its boundary lines being some seven miles. Its average width from east to west is about one and one-half inhabitable miles. Its eastern boundary is very irregular in shape. Of the seven miles of its length only about one mile borders the Hudson River, Hoboken on the north and salt marshes and lands occupied by railroads on the south lying between the river and the most thickly settled portions of the city. The library is located within three blocks of the river in the older portion of the city, and while situated in the business portion of the city is far removed from the main residence district, which lies back about one and one-half to two miles from the river, on the Heights. While it is true that nearly all the horse cars pass its doors in going to the Cortlandt and Desbrosses Streets ferries, there are residents of the city who cannot reach it without the payment of two fares and the loss of much time.

This geographical conformation of the city caused the trustees soon after the opening of the public library to look about for some means of increasing its usefulness. If the people would not or could not come to the library, the library must be carried to their doors. The funds of the library, actual and prospective, forbade the thought of establishing branch libraries.

Three months after the opening of the library to the public for the circulation of books, on October 1 of last year, seven delivery stations were established in various parts of the city, five of them being on the Heights and the remaining two at points nearer the library. Since that time two others have been opened, and we are now making arrangements for the opening of the ninth. They are designated by the letters of the alphabet and are known as stations A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, K and L. They are located as follows: In drug-stores, 3; branch post-offices, 2; news-stores, 2; confectionery-stores, 1; milliners' shops, 1.

We have had no difficulty in locating them. The remuneration paid for the service at these stations is small. The incidental advantages to the business carried on by the different station-keepers seems in a measure to have induced them to take charge of our stations. How much public spirit and a desire to aid the interests of the library have influenced them, I leave to be conjectured. The main expense connected

with the system is in the employment of a man and team to make the collections and deliveries. Up to the present time one team has been sufficient to do the entire work. As our boxes are too large to be handled by one man alone, our contractor has been obliged to employ a man to assist him.

The team collects the books at each station in the morning and the new books are delivered the same day in the afternoon. The distance travelled in collecting and delivering is about twenty-eight miles. Each station-keeper sends with the books returned a list containing the borrowers' numbers, 1, of books returned; 2, books uncalled for, which are returned to library if not called for at the station within twenty-four hours after their being received there; 3, cards with call slips filled out; 4, cards on which fines are due and money received for the same; and, 5, cards returned to the station but which have not been called for within twenty-four hours. Stationery, consisting of call slips, envelopes, blank return lists, elastic-bands, etc., is furnished to each station-keeper as needed without charge, and finding lists are charged to him as furnished, the money received for the same being turned over to the library monthly when a bill is rendered.

The books are sent and returned in boxes, telescope bags and bundles. The boxes originally made for the purpose were  $11\frac{1}{2} \times 18 \times 30$  inches in size, inside measurement. They were made of pine, strongly put together, and were provided with locks, keys to which were kept at the library and at each of the stations.

As above intimated it has been found that when these boxes are full they are too heavy and clumsy to be handled by one man. If we were to start anew we should probably make them smaller. We use some telescope bags. They give very good satisfaction for overflow purposes, but soon wear out.

By our system of charging the borrower is provided with a card, on the back of which, in parallel columns, under the headings "Borrowed" and "Returned" are stamped the dates when a book is taken or returned. Each book that is circulated has on the inside of the back cover an Acme pocket, which contains a book card containing the call number, accession number, author's name, and a short title of the book; below these are three columns in which are stamped or written: 1, the date when the book was issued; 2, the borrower's number and station letter, when it is issued through a station, and, 3, the date when the book is returned.



When the team arrives at the library the boxes are brought in and are opened, the station having the largest circulation first and so on until all have been disposed of. A double case of pigeon-holes containing cards with large figure headings, from 1 to 31, the number of the days in the month, is placed lengthwise on a long table; two attendants sit each side of this case. As they are opened they are examined, counted, and compared with the number on the list which accompanies them. The books are taken out of the boxes and placed on the table at one end of the case. They are then rapidly opened, the borrower's card and call slips taken out and fastened together with an elastic band. In the book is inserted one of the cards above mentioned, containing the number of the day of the month when the book was taken out, and on it is written the borrower's number. The books are then roughly divided into fiction, juveniles, and classed works, and placed on shelves, close at hand, reserved for their reception.

The cards with call slips are thrown in a pile until all the books from that station are finished, when they are taken to a table reserved for that station. As soon as this is done the runners take the cards and go to the shelves to find the new books called for on the call slips. When they have all been found, or a sufficient number, in case of a large station, to warrant a beginning, one attendant writes a list containing the borrower's numbers of: 1, books sent; 2, those of which all the books on the call slip out are technically known as "all outs;" 3, those upon which fines are due (for these a postal notice of the amount of the fine due is sent by mail). While this is being done another attendant takes the book, discharges the borrower's card by stamping in the date for the book returned and charges the new book on the book card and borrower's card. The latter with its call slips are then inserted in the pocket of the book. A duplicate list is kept at the library for use in case of need. The books, "all outs," and list are then packed in the box, locked up and are then ready to be returned to the station by the team. Borrowers' cards upon which fines are due are retained on file at the library until the fines are paid. The book cards are then arranged in the order of their call numbers and placed in a separate case or tray, each day's circulation being kept by itself and so indexed or numbered as to be readily consulted. This box or tray is portable, and during the hour for the station work is carried into the room where the work is done.

After the books have been sent to the stations those which have been returned are discharged in the following manner: The card containing the number of the day of the month upon which the book was drawn informs the attendant where to look in the tray for the book card. The number of the borrower's card upon which it was returned is compared with the number on the book card and if they correspond the latter is discharged and the book returned to the shelf.

The time occupied in emptying and filling the boxes usually takes place from two and a half to four hours, according to the number of books handled.

So much for the practical working of the system, the details of which have been changed from time to time since we began, and which, as I have stated them, have been found to be upon the whole the best adapted to the needs and requirements of our case.

As to the results accomplished there is no question but the opening of these stations has added largely to our circulation. The amount and proportion of the books circulated through the stations have steadily increased from the commencement, as will be shown by the following figures, which I may be pardoned in presenting. I shall confine myself to the first year's work, beginning October 1, 1891. The total number of volumes circulated by the library was 338,369, of which 158,623 were circulated through the delivery stations.

The monthly record was as follows:

October .....	6,289	April .....	15,404
November .....	9,730	May .....	15,732
December .....	11,912	June .....	15,012
January .....	12,752	July .....	13,634
February .....	14,492	August .....	13,552
March .....	17,052	September .....	13,009

The percentage of the delivery station circulation for the months of October, January, April, and July were respectively 28%, 43.5%, 50.4%, and 52%. The largest number for any one day was 901 volumes, February 23, 1892; but this has since been exceeded. The largest total circulation through any one station (station C) for the same period was 37,837 vols.

The success of the undertaking has been assured, and there is a disposition on the part of the trustees to still further increase the usefulness of the library by the opening of new stations. Thanking you for your attention, in closing I will say that, in my opinion, we are on the era of a new departure in library work; that the greatest usefulness of any library can only be accomplished when its reading-matter is carried to the very doors of the people.



## SIGNOR CHILOVI'S PLANS.

BY MISS EDITH E. CLARKE, *Assistant Newberry Library.*

It would be well if all librarians would follow the example of Signor D. Chilovi, Prefect of the Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale of Florence, for the sketch he has published of the principles and plan of the new building projected by them is one of the most interesting and instructive studies in library science. The plan for the new building at Milwaukee, accompanied by criticism of other buildings, published 1890, is the only other published example of which I know, so well worked out in detail before building. If more library experts would pursue this plan it would go far toward convincing a faithless public that the librarian knows and can demonstrate what the plan of a library building should be.

The new building at Florence, which is to be centrally placed, its entrance on the Via Porta Rossa, will be of the stack arrangement, and will have 52 metres (170 odd feet) frontage and extend back a distance of 80 metres (260 odd feet). It is to consist of four stories and a basement. At a calculation of 100 volumes to the square metre, it is estimated to have a capacity of 1,894,200 volumes, with an easy possibility of enlargement to 2,000,000.

The following conditions were laid down in the beginning, viz.:

1. That the public service should be restricted to the ground floor.
2. That the distributing of books should be done in a separate room but immediately adjoining the catalogs, the reading-room, the loan-rooms and the book-rooms.
3. That necessary administration-rooms should be provided, which should be secluded and yet close to the public.
4. That the necessary arrangements should be made for evening reading, according to the regulations of the library; that is, that the books for the evening service should be collected in the daytime and placed in a deposit ready for use; also that the rooms should be thoroly well lighted.
5. That it should be possible to shut off completely the book-rooms from the other rooms.
6. That the bibliographical rarities possessed by the library should be arranged in a bibliographical museum, capable, when space is needed, of being turned into extra book-rooms.

On the first, second, and third floors the administration-rooms occupy the front two-thirds of the building. The back of the building is divided into three stacks, one to the right and

one to the left, with a court between, and one running the length of these two rooms and across the court between. This stack rises in eight stories, each story 3 m. 50 cm. (11½ ft.) high. Signor Chilovi says that the climate makes necessary this extra height. The cases are all of such a height that the highest shelf can be reached without the use of a ladder. Shelves are all movable, and each one 1 metre in length. Mechanical apparatus for carrying books from place to place is that invented by Mr. Green for the Library of Congress.

One condition imposed by the city is the construction of a portico upon the east side of the building, thus depriving it of light on the first floor along that side, the side of the great reading-room. The building encloses two courts on the first story, and the roofing of the central distributing-room with glass makes this space a light-well for stories above the first. The great reading-room and the grand staircase in the front of the building are also lighted from above.

The first floor is thus arranged: The vestibule conducts past the rooms of the custodian, and a staircase for employees, only on the left, and the periodical reading-room on the right, into a large square hallway. From this on the right the grand public staircase goes up to the third floor only; one peculiarity of the building being that the public have no access to the second floor. A court on the other side of the hall lies between it and a study-room for women, which has light on one side from the court, and on the other from outside.

Crossing the grand hallway and a smaller hall running across the building we come in a straight line to the distributing-room, the focus of the arrangement of the rooms for the service of the public. Around it are grouped on the left the subject and the alphabetical catalog rooms, each with a small office for its custodian. The loan-room lies snugly ensconced between. On the right the great reading-room lies. This, extending up three stories, supplements its overhead light by four large windows above the level of the glass roof of the distributing-room, as the outside wall is darkened by the portico. This reading-room has double desks on a rising floor like an amphitheatre. This arrangement is supposed to render readers more open to light, more free from disturbance of their companion students, and easier to survey from the balcony in



the third story, whence surveillance is exercised, and to which alone sight-seers are admitted. A library of 2000 volumes, free to all, is shelved in this room.

Back of the distributing-room is the room for telephone and speaking-tubes, that for loaning books out of the city, and another large staircase. There are also three different deposits for books on their way to the shelves, according to their several destinations.

As we are privileged visitors we will take the liberty of employees and ascend to the second floor, closed to all but them. The rooms on this floor are as follows :

The topographical catalog or shelf list room, the steward's room, and the room for the archives of the library occupy the west side of the front. Along the west side of the building are, in order, the room for registering foreign and old Italian books, the room for carding the same, a room which is a second-story continuation of the alphabetical catalog room below, and which consists of a gallery to that room, in which are shelved all the old catalogs and all the auxiliary aids and guides used by the cataloging staff, and by means of which there is direct communication between the catalog and the catalogers, and the office of the *Bolletino*, which is issued fortnightly from this office. On either side of the open space in the centre of the building left by the one-story arrangement of the distributing-room below is the room for the copyright entry and registry of modern Italian works, and that for gifts, international exchanges, and statistics. The office where the books are assigned to their places on the shelves and their binding is prepared is on the east side near the stacks. On one side of this is the office for books coming out in continuations and for government publications ; on the

other the office for scientific and other periodicals, pamphlets, and the like. These two classes of publications are stored in the book-rooms nearest their respective offices, running along the east side of the library over the portico below.

If we now return from our trip to the exclusive territory of the library staff, and again join the ranks of the ordinary users of the library, we shall pass with them from the main hall up the grand staircase to the third floor and shall find there the directors' office, the office of the prefect, and a work-room adjoining. There is a room where new books on approval are offered for examination by students or members of the library ; a catalog of manuscripts and a manuscript study room ; the manuscripts are shelved adjoining these rooms. There is also a room for the study of rare books, which are stored in the bibliographical museum on this floor. The latter occupies the east side of the building, and contains at present separate rooms for special collections on Dante and Galileo, with the possibility of specializing in other subjects if desirable. A room for miniatures, a balcony at the end of the reading-room from which that room is kept under surveillance by the library employees and to which alone the visitor not a reader is admitted, and a gallery around the central court for open exposure for photography complete the special rooms on this floor, so far as we are able to gather from the description.

The fourth floor is devoted solely to the storage of books.

There are some books also in the basement, along with the bindery and the apparatus for heating, lighting, and ventilating the building.

We hope the execution of this noble building will not be long delayed when so much thought and care have been spent on the design.

#### THE TILDEN LIBRARY.

THE trustees of the Tilden Library sent the following letter to the Mayor of New York, dated November 14.

"The trustees of the Tilden Trust, incorporated by Chapter 85 of the Laws of the State of New York, passed on March 21, 1887, respectfully represent:

"That the late Samuel J. Tilden, having by his will, a copy of which is hereto annexed, made provision for his heirs-at-law and certain legatees, sought by the thirty-fifth article of said instrument, to consecrate the remainder of his estate to the creation of an institution to be known as the Tilden Trust, with capacity to establish and maintain a free library and reading-room in the

city of New York, and 'to promote such scientific and educational objects as his executors and trustees might more particularly designate.'

"That the validity of the thirty-fifth clause of said will was successfully contested by the heirs-at-law of the testator and pronounced invalid.

"Pending such litigation, and in view of the uncertainties, expense, and delays incident to litigation of this character, the trustees of the Tilden Trust deemed it prudent, prior to the argument of the case in the Court of Appeals, to accept the terms of a settlement proffered by one of the parties contesting said will, in virtue of which the Tilden Trust became possessed of about one-third of that part of the estate that had been



intended by the testator for such trust, from which they expect to realize from \$2,000,000 to \$2,225,000, the annual income from which may be moderately estimated at \$80,000.

"That the trustees of the Tilden Trust are anxious to apply this fund in the way that shall prove most advantageous to the people of the city of New York, and at the same time most strictly conform to the wishes and expectations of the testator, as manifest in his will.

"That the income of the trust is insufficient to provide suitable buildings for the accommodation of such a library as was contemplated by the testator, and in addition to equip and operate it, but quite sufficient in their judgment to equip and operate it if suitable accommodations for its installation are provided from other resources.

"In view of these facts and in view of the fact that the city of New York is not only more destitute of library accommodations than any other city of its size in the world, but more destitute than many cities in our own country of far less wealth and population, the undersigned trustees of the Tilden Trust respectfully invite your honorable body to consider the propriety of availing yourselves of this opportunity of establishing a library commensurate with the magnitude and importance of our commercial metropolis, and of taking measures to provide for it the requisite accommodation with the understanding, to which the trustees of the Tilden Trust hereby avow their readiness to become parties, that they will equip and operate such library so soon as such accommodations can be provided.

"By order of the trustees of the Tilden Trust.

"JOHN BIGELOW, *President.*"

Controller Myers was given the communication, with instructions to make a report on it to the Board of Estimate and Apportionment. The rumor was current that Mr. Myers was opposed to the library plan so far as it concerned the erection of the building by the city. Such a suggestion is unjust to Mr. Myers. "For the city to give a site for the library," the controller said Nov. 20, "such as the Bryant Park Reservoir site, which has been suggested, and to erect a great library building upon it, is a matter which calls for the action of the Legislature. The city authorities are only concerned in it at present so far as to determine whether, in behalf of the corporation, they would favor or oppose a bill making provision for it. It is no time now to say whether favor or opposition would be given to such a measure. The proposition is one that calls for very serious consideration and conference between the authorities and the officers of the Tilden Trust. Such it will undoubtedly receive."

Trustee Andrew H. Green informed a *Herald* reporter that the project to consolidate other libraries in the Tilden Library had been discussed at meetings of the trustees, who thought so well of it that he drew up a permissive bill, which was passed at the last session of the Legislature.

"We need a great library in this city," said Mr. Green, "and I hope we will have one. Most of the trustees of the large libraries of this city, excepting those of the Astor, have as individuals expressed themselves in favor of consolida-

tion. If it is done we will erect one large central building and establish branches in different portions of the city. As at present planned I think eight branches would be sufficient. We could either build these branches or rent them.

"A rapid means of distributing the books from the main library to the branches will probably be adopted. They could be sent by pneumatic tube or electric tube service or by distributing wagons, whichever the trustees may consider best. Of course all the books would not be put in circulation. There would be a library for costly books which are to be used merely for reference. A person could enter a branch library at the Battery and file his application for a book. The librarian could telephone to the central library, and the book wanted could be sent to the branch by tube or by some other means."

In reply to the inquiry of a reporter for the *Evening Post*, Mr. Bigelow said that the trustees of the Tilden Trust had not entertained any proposition to consolidate with other libraries. As they have made a proffer, which practically pledges all their resources to the city upon certain conditions, they are not likely to entertain any propositions which if adopted would diminish those resources, at least, until they learn what disposition the city government makes of their proffer.

"If the city declines this proffer of the trustees, will they then consolidate with other libraries?" the reporter asked.

"The trustees are not discussing what they will do in an event which they hope and expect will not happen," responded Mr. Bigelow. "Whether the city accepts or rejects our offer, it is not unlikely that we shall consolidate where we can do so with mutual advantage. Pending our negotiations with the municipality, however, we are not likely to weaken our position with it by impairing our fund or by discussing alternatives which might seem to imply a lack of confidence in the disposition of the municipal government to profit by a very extraordinary opportunity of securing to the city what it needs more than any other public institution at present — a great and a free public library."

"A sectarian paper suggests that it would be wiser to consolidate some of the libraries than duplicate or multiply copies of their books. Is that your opinion?"

"It is easy to conceive of circumstances in which it would be wise for some of our city libraries to consolidate, but there is nothing in the other point. There is not a tithe of the books or copies of books in New York that would be required if they were free and readily accessible. A free library would be only an aggravation that should provide itself with a single copy of a new book by a writer like Macaulay, a poet like Tennyson, or a novelist like Dickens. It is a very common thing for Mudie to take the entire first edition of a new book for his customers. The Tilden Trust would require from twenty to fifty copies of every new book from the pens of popular writers, while old books would be called for much more frequently when they were to be had for the asking than when an election to member-



ship or a fee to be paid were the conditions of having them."

At a recent meeting held by the Board of Trustees of the City Club a special committee was appointed to confer with the trustees of the Tilden Trust Fund with a view to securing a site for the library from the city authorities. The proposed library demanded a good deal of attention and was discussed at considerable length. The members thought that the matter should be settled at once if possible, on the ground that an institution of that character would benefit everybody in New York. The committee was aware of the fact that it is impossible for the trustees of the fund to act when the authorities won't let them, but at the same time it was thought that a conference might tend towards facilitating matters. The committee will report the result of its mission at the next meeting.

### THE NEWARK PUBLIC LIBRARY AND SCHOOLS.

*From the Newark Sunday Call.*

MR. FRANK P. HILL, the librarian, has sent out a circular to ascertain what is the effect of the measures which he has taken to extend the usefulness of the library through the schools.

1. What use is made of the books taken from the library on your teacher card?

A. Are they for your own use in preparing lessons?

B. Do you read them to the pupils?

C. Do you circulate them among the pupils for use at school or at home?

D. Do you allow pupils to take them as a reward for good work?

This question and its supplementary queries receive more attention than any that follow, as they cover the actual workings of the system quite completely. From Miller Street School comes the information that some of the teachers use the books for class-room work. They are placed in a conspicuous place and the children are instructed how to use them as books of reference. Prof. Taylor, of the High School, writes that he has talked to his classes about the value of the library; has posted lists of books to be found there, and which will be of especial benefit to them, in his own room, and has found that he has been able to attract many boys to the library, who were induced to look for good books outside of their special line, mathematics. He has succeeded, also, in making not a few find the transition from Oliver Optic to Scott and Dickens very easy and pleasant. Miss Sarah Fawcett, the teacher of drawing, speaks enthusiastically of the good the teacher card system is doing. In her own work she has used the illustrated volumes on Greek and Roman history to great advantage in teaching pupils historic ornamentation. The reference department she has found especially valuable, and does not know how she could get along without it. Dr. Hovey, principal of the High School, values the teacher's card system, and feels it has been a great

stimulus for encouraging the study of English literature. To the science department of the High School the library has been a very important adjunct. Many answer that they use the books in preparing lessons. Principal Clark, of Lafayette Street School, says his pupils have not used the library much, as they live so far away. Principal Giffin, of Hawkins Street School, makes a very important point when he reports that he has found it possible to arouse considerable interest in the library among evening school scholars. Prof. Kayser, of the High School, has found that the library has been frequently a help, but has now and then found that pupils have neglected their lessons in order that they might peruse the reference-books. At the Newton Street Night School efforts to interest the pupils in the library have not been so successful as might be desired. Still, some have been induced to avail themselves of the opportunities afforded in the reference department. The responses from South Tenth Street School have proven more satisfactory than from any other. Ten of the sixteen teachers have taken teachers' cards. One teacher begins a book before her class and then leaves it, hoping thus to arouse the children to take it up and continue for themselves. This is a somewhat unique and certainly a very commendable method. Some of the South Tenth Street pupils read the library-books, while other members of the class are busy reading their regular lesson. At this school an effort is made to have the scholars notice the titles of books and fix them in their minds as well as the names of the authors and some few facts concerning them. On Friday night the children are allowed to take the books home and keep them over Sunday. Principal Dougall has been able not only to guide the pupils to good reading but has in several cases had the satisfaction of helping parents in this direction. This is most encouraging. People who have never before thought of improving their minds with valuable reading are very likely to find an interest in books which nothing else could arouse awakened at the sight of their own children engaged with good literature. The majority use the books themselves in preparing lessons, and those having charge of lower grammar grade pupils often read the books to the classes, as do also private school teachers. In very few instances are the books given to scholars as a reward for excellence in study. This is due probably to the general impression among the schools that it is unwise to encourage competition of this sort, as it does more harm than good and would often deprive those who were most in need of the books of the chance to use them.

Question 2 is as follows: If loaned to pupils do you keep a record?

In most cases no complete record is kept, but a general idea of the use the volumes are put to is retained.

3. Do you have trouble in keeping trace of the books so loaned?

But two or three teachers have encountered any difficulty in this direction, and in those in-



stances the confusion might very probably have been averted had the pupils been more careful.

4. Do you send pupils to the library to study special subjects?

The answer to this is usually yes, although some state that their schools are too far removed for them to attempt it.

5. Do you in any other way recommend the use of the library to the pupils?

Several have taken the opportunity offered by this question to urge the issuing of a new finding list, considering rightly that the present list is highly inadequate, as it contains but a small percentage of the books actually in the library. The matter has been before the trustees since last May, and they have as yet failed to take definite action. "More books," says one. The library is being increased as fast as it is possible.

6. Has any additional interest in the subject taught been awakened among the pupils?

Without exception the answers to this have been in the affirmative. Many instances of the growing prominence of this or that branch of study through the agency of the books.

7. Do you recommend any course of reading to pupils?

Few have done this, although there has been a marked effort on the part of many teachers to control their pupils' reading by advice, suggestion, and other more indirect influences.

8. What advantage has the library been to you personally or to the school?

The teachers have been able to get better command of the subjects they are teaching. In every school there is a library, and many class-rooms have libraries of their own. But these are always meagre in their numbers, and the library has helped pupils and teachers to supplement the work of their own libraries by temporary additions to it.

9. Since using the library in connection with your school work, have you found it a help or a burden?

This question loses its force to a great extent through those that precede it. Nearly all reply that it has been a help, while one ventures to remark that although the books are a great help it is a burden to get them all the way from the library to the school.

10. Do you wish the privilege continued?

The sentiment with reference to this has been decidedly unanimous. Teachers and principals reply very warmly, and urge that the teacher cards be not discontinued. The question seems to have caused many to think that the system was to be abandoned, and it is one of the best proofs of its popularity that so many meet such a possibility with regretful remonstrance. There is no danger that any such step will be taken, however.

11. Please give a full account of the particular way in which you take advantage of the special privilege.

This was intended to draw the teachers out to give any details that they might have omitted in answering the first question. As a consequence no answers of importance are given that have not already been covered in replying to question.

12. What suggestions have you to offer for increased efficiency?

Complaints were made that the books on a teacher card could not be kept out during vacation. This was made permissible, however, beginning with last summer. Some have labored under the misunderstanding that they could retain the books but two weeks, but as a matter of fact they can keep them throughout the term. One teacher in a private school thinks the books ought to be returned oftener and at fixed periods so that others can have the use of them. Principal Dougall makes a valuable suggestion, to the effect that the Board of Education delivery wagon be used to distribute the books among the various schools, as the outlying institutions in particular are greatly handicapped on account of the distance. A Franklin school-teacher wants Italian and Spanish books in the original introduced into the library. A new finding list, alluded to above, pops up under this subject, and several requests for it are made. One wants the library supplied with a set of geographical readers secured at the library. Principal Giffin, of Hawkins Street School, covers a great deal of ground when he says that the successful co-operation of the schools with the library depends very largely upon increased interest among teachers, through the principals, through the superintendent, or other officials. A number advocate the introduction of the university extension plan. They want rooms set apart in the library for the consultation of books on various subjects, each department to have a room of its own.

It may be stated in conclusion that the sending out of the circulars had the effect of greatly increasing the applications for books on teacher cards.

## TRAVELLING LIBRARIES IN NEW YORK.

THE full regulations for the travelling libraries spoken of in the November L. J. (p. 449) are as follows:

*Loans of books from the State.*—Under such rules as the regents may prescribe they may lend from the State Library, duplicate department, or from books specially given or bought for this purpose, selections of books for a limited time to any public library in this State under visitation of the regents, or to any community not yet having established such library, but which has conformed to the conditions required for such loans. (*Laws of 1892*, ch. 478, § 47.)

Under this authority travelling libraries of about 100 volumes each will be lent in accordance with the following rules:

### RULES.

1. On satisfactory guarantee that all regents' rules will be complied with, a travelling library may be lent for a period not exceeding six months to any public library under visitation of the regents.

This includes all libraries incorporated by the regents, all libraries which have been admitted to the university, and all libraries connected



with colleges, academies or other institutions in the university, provided that they are open to the public, without charge, for either reference or circulation.

2. Under like conditions a travelling library may be lent to a community not yet having such a public library on application of 25 resident taxpayers, provided that the applicants also agree that a petition shall be made for a popular vote to be taken within two years in their city, town, village, or district on the question of establishing a free public library as provided in laws of 1892, ch. 378, § 36. The applicants shall specify one of their number, who must be a responsible owner of real estate, to act as trustee of said library and be personally responsible for any loss or injury beyond reasonable wear. This trustee shall designate a suitable person to be librarian.

3. A fee of \$5 shall be paid in advance to cover cost of suitable cases, printed catalogues, necessary blanks and records, and transportation both ways.

4. Such precaution shall be taken in packing as to guard effectively against injury in transportation.

5. Notes, corrections of the press, or marks of any kind on books belonging to the library are unconditionally forbidden. Borrowing trustees will be held responsible for all losses or injuries beyond reasonable wear, however caused.

6. The travelling library shall not be kept longer than six months after its reception.

7. The librarian shall care for the books while under his control, and circulate them in accordance with the regents' rules, and shall make such reports respecting their use as the regents may require.

8. For wilful violation of any library rule the director of the State Library may suspend the privilege of State loans till the case is considered by the regents' committee.

### THE DREXEL LIBRARY CLASS.

THE Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, issued this circular, Oct. 20:

The rapid development of the public library system in this country has created a demand for skilled directors and assistants, which can only be met by the systematic training of special schools for this purpose. The librarian's occupation has become a profession, and an increasing number of educated men and women are taking it up as a life-work. Aside from its professional object, the training in library methods is coming to be highly esteemed as a valuable element in a general education.

It is proposed to furnish opportunities for this training in the Drexel Institute, in accordance with the standards which have been established in schools already in existence. The instruction and training embraces two courses — library economy and cataloguing; with lectures on English literature, bibliography, and the history of books and printing. Students may take both

of these courses simultaneously, as may be found advisable.

#### *Courses of Instruction.*

I. LIBRARY ECONOMY, including the following subjects: library handwriting, accession and order department, classification, shelf-listing, mechanical preparation of books for the shelves, shelf-arrangement, care of periodicals and pamphlets, binding, charging-system work, stock-taking, reference work, business (including typewriting, correspondence, and statistics).

II. CATALOGUING, including instruction in general bibliography and classification. The instruction in cataloguing is based upon the rules of the American Library Association.

III. Outlines of the history of English literature and the important epochs of European literature.

IV. Lectures on the bibliography of special subjects.

V. Lectures on the history of books and printing.

VI. In addition to the instruction and lectures, students devote a certain portion of time daily to practical work in the library of the institute.

The instruction in library economy is given on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday; in cataloguing on Tuesday and Thursday.

The sessions are from 9 a.m. till 1 p.m.

The lectures are given in the afternoon of stated days.

#### *Instructors.*

The instruction in library economy and cataloguing is given by Alice B. Kroeger, librarian of the institute, and Bessie R. Macky, A.B., B.L.S., assistant librarian.

James MacAlister, LL.D., president of the institute, lectures on the history of books and printing.

The lectures on bibliography are given by eminent specialists.

#### *Terms, Fees, and Admission.*

There are two terms in the year: The first begins October 1 and closes January 31; the second begins February 1 and closes May 30.

The fees are five dollars per term, for each course.

A good English education, equivalent to the diploma of a high school or college of good standing, is required for admission to the class.

The first class will begin work November 1, 1892.

The examination of applicants will be held Monday, October 31, beginning at 9.30 a.m. The object of the examination is to ascertain the general education of applicants, and will embrace English literature and topics related thereto.

The number of students that can be received is limited.

Further information may be obtained on application to Miss Kroeger, librarian of the institute.

Applications for admission should be made to the secretary and registrar of the institute.



## MISS KENT ON THE LIBRARY QUESTION.

BY RAY RIPLEY.

*From the Augsburg Teacher.*

To begin with, I hold the library to be a prime factor in every well-organized Sunday-school. In these days of cheap literature (when much of it is, alas! cheap in more senses than one), it is of vital importance that, from the mass of reading-matter which pours in a constant stream from the press, we select for our scholars only that kind which tends to elevate their ideals of human life as gleaned from the pages of the story-books which come in their way. For that the average boy and girl of to-day *will* read, is an established axiom. It remains, then, for us to see that they get the proper sort of mental food; and a truly conscientious Sunday-school library committee will find the task committed to them of no light moment.

Well-stocked shelves are not always the sign of a genuine, first-class library; better have a dozen really good (not "goody-good") books, than fifty poor ones. The rock which has foundered many a library committee has been a false economy practised in the selection of the volumes. To buy a book simply because it is cheap is indeed a poor rule, which, far from working two ways, will not even work one. Never be afraid to pay a fair price, providing the book is worth the money you expend. Strong, durable binding is an actual necessity, owing to the wear and tear the books receive, passing through the hands of so many pupils during the course of a single year.

But by the term "false economy" as used above I refer more particularly to the lack of funds, which painfully cripples any effort which the committee may endeavor to make. Now, with the best of intentions, a library committee can accomplish little or nothing without a sufficient amount of "hard cash" to cover the expenses incurred. In this eminently practical, on-rushing age of sharp competition the universal rule in all business transactions is strictly "for value received;" and it applies to the buying of library-books no less than to everything else. But some people seem to forget this trifling circumstance. Perhaps I can best illustrate by giving an extract from our last annual teachers' meeting.

I don't know the basis of action in your Sunday-school, but in ours the motto is, "Once an officer, always an officer." Just get elected to an office, and there you stay, despite all you can say to the contrary. The reason, pure and simple, of this state of things being the fact that our school is literally not properly *manned*; why, more than two-thirds of our teachers are ladies, and the entire number is only—but I forbear further revelation.

In common with my friends in like straits, I had, for several years past, been chief supervisor of the library; my assistants were the librarian and two fellow-teachers; and most obliging helpers they were. I could have everything ac-

cording as my own sweet will might dictate, with this slight perquisite attached, namely, that upon me also devolved the main responsibility of keeping the library in good repair. When I expostulated, the girls gave sundry complimentary hints concerning my superior judgment in matters pertaining to literature. "Alas," mourned I, "what a truly delightful thing it is to gain the reputation of being a book-worm."

When I asked advice as to the proper kind of books we ought to get I elicited the charmingly vague suggestions, "Mrs. Whitney's, and plenty of Miss Alcott's; the children all go wild over her, you know. Oh, and then there's Miss What's-her-name, who wrote 'John Halifax;' she ought to be safe."

Mere suggestion was well enough as far as it went, but books cost money, and the twenty-five dollars doled out to me from time to time couldn't keep pace with the voracious demands of our scholars, who speedily devoured the few stories we were able to provide, and then, after the manner of the famous and famished young Twist, arose the cry for "more." Then, too, the librarian claimed that the whole library needed a thorough sifting and renovating; so we of the committee took counsel together as to ways and means and decided to ask an appropriation of no less than sixty dollars; and let me tell you, friend, it required some courage to do this, as our school was small, and we knew by experience that our request would be opposed by at least a few.

On the evening in question the routine business had been gone through with as usual; the officers and committees for the ensuing year having been re-elected and re-appointed, the librarian took the floor and made a plain and brief statement of facts. He told the number of books in good condition and how many needed rebinding; subtracting those which were hopelessly tattered, fifty new books would no more than bring the library up to the limit absolutely necessary for the weekly distribution; therefore the committee felt justified in asking that sixty dollars be voted them for making additions and having catalogues printed.

Scarcely had the courageous champion thus flung down the gauntlet and taken his seat, than the following animated tilting of lances commenced.

Miss Rogers (a maiden lady of uncertain age)—"Sixty dollars is a good bit of money to throw away on books. When I was young children were satisfied with small ones, and really valued them, too. But, dear me! nowadays they expect to get three or four hundred pages at once, and don't even say 'thank you' for it, either. Twenty-five dollars is enough to spend, and all that we can afford."

I was on my feet in an instant. "Miss Rogers is right in so far that books of the 'Abel Grey' and 'Mackerel Will' stamp are no longer favorites with our boys and girls; and I admit that they do exact sizeable volumes. And for this reason it is cheaper in the end to buy more than a few books at a time. The committee has



been very much restricted in the matter of funds, and now their work will be brought to a standstill if the association refuses the means to continue it."

Miss Rogers looked unconvinced. "It strikes me that the money spent in buying good books is well invested," spoke up the primary class teacher.

"Yes, that is, supposing the books bought to be really good," rejoined Miss Rogers, tartly.

"I will cheerfully resign at once in favor of anybody who will take my place." Though I spoke in all sincerity, my words only provoked a general smile. It's queer, isn't it, how much people take for granted? Here I was expected to serve year after year on this library committee, like little Mabel, with a "willing mind." But, as for taking offence or feeling hurt at anything that might be said—why, that was altogether out of the question, of course.

The discussion went on, some being for and some against. At last the chairman poured oil on the troubled waters by proposing that we devote forty dollars to buying books; and the motion was duly seconded by the magnanimous Miss Rogers and declared carried.

"To hear ye aged one go on, you'd imagine we had a trip to Canada in view," growled the librarian, as he caught up his hat and departed in high dudgeon at our partial defeat. Well, that was the end of *that*. Only we were obliged to curtail our plans, and the loss of the twenty dollars proved a serious drawback.

Miss Rogers' slurring remark about "good books" set me to thinking. Just as every person has his or her own standard of right and wrong in refraining from or joining in what are called "questionable amusements," so we all hold separate opinions when using the term "good books" in a generic sense; and here is where a library committee may do a deal of mischief, since, as is your committee, so will be your library. The book which the scholar carries home on Sunday presumably is fit for Sabbath reading, and too much precaution cannot be exercised on this line.

Another method I am averse to is that of cumbering the library with a long series of the to-be-continued order, as a book and its sequel is quite sufficient; and the former, if the interest is to be sustained, must be kept complete.

Again, in our choice of books, we should be guided to a certain extent by the varied tastes of our scholars; in short, it is a sort of "put-yourself-in-his-place" operation. Imagine yourself to be a healthy, active boy or girl of sixteen, whichever the case may be. If the former, you crave stirring adventure and crisp, telling dialogue, which shall unfold the narrative "without a lot of bothering description." If the latter, you delight in stories where the characters stand out from the printed page with a life-like portrayal which causes you to sympathize with their sorrows and rejoice at their good fortune.

Wide as is the realm of fiction, and crowded as it is with much which gives distorted views of human life in its various relations, yet among

the dross one often catches the gleam of the fine gold; and never have there been so many good Sunday-school books published as now.

Let us use them to our profit, so that by filling our libraries with volumes which, while they may be spirited, entertaining and even thrilling, should never be lacking in a pure moral tone, we may thus aid our scholars in forming such characters as will stand them in good stead when they go beyond the scope of our influence to mingle with and do their share in the world's great work.

### CORNELL'S NEW LIBRARY.

*From Boston Transcript, Nov. 3.*

FOLLOWING the completion of the new law-school building comes the announcement of an addition to the library of that department, by which Cornell can claim the best law library for working purpose in this country. The addition consists of the private library of the late Nathaniel Moak, of Albany, N. Y. With this new acquisition the law library will contain between 23,000 and 24,000 volumes, Harvard's being the only university law library exceeding it in numbers. The Harvard collection contains 26,000 volumes, but some of these are duplicates.

Harvard and Leland Stanford universities were both anxious to obtain the Moak collection, but it was purchased, and will be presented to Cornell as a memorial to the late Judge Boardman, by his widow and daughter, Mrs. George R. Williams. Judge Boardman was dean of the Cornell Law School from its inception in 1887 until his death in the fall of 1891. He will probably be remembered in connection with the famous Fiske-Cornell university law-suit, which attracted so much attention a few years ago and involved several million dollars.

The Moak collection contains about 13,000 volumes, and its original cost was something over \$100,000. Mr. Moak spent thirty years in gathering it, and took great pains in its collection. It has full Federal reports; reports of every court in New York State; reports of every court of last resort in the various States; comparatively complete Australian and New Zealand reports; full Canadian reports, and complete British reports, from the time of the year-books to the present day. In addition there is a large collection of statutes and a particularly fine library of text-books. The collection is also rich in rare and costly documents.

In commenting upon the Moak Library, G. C. Griswold, the librarian of the New York State Library said, "No case can be cited in any court in America or Great Britain that cannot be verified by Mr. Moak's library, and this is more than we can say of the law library of the State of New York, notwithstanding that it contains 47,000 volumes. It is admitted to be the finest private library in the country, excepting possibly that of E. C. Gerry, of New York City. There will probably never again be such a library thrown on the market."



## Communications.

### IOWA LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

It is to be regretted that as yet Iowa libraries do not tempt trained and experienced librarians to remain in our ranks. But the reports made at this meeting show marked signs of progress. Several cities are seeking an increased levy for library purposes, new library buildings are being erected, and new libraries are springing up.

The main interest of the 3d meeting of the Iowa Library Society was the address of Mr. F. M. Crunden, who had kindly consented to spare the time out of his busy life to be present. The address was given at the State Library before an assembly of librarians and citizens, and was listened to with the utmost interest. It was full of valuable suggestion, cogent reasoning and most eloquent tributes to his inspiring theme, "The Public Library." The address was published in full in the Des Moines *Daily State Register*.

MRS. ADA NORTH.

## American Library Association.

### WORLD'S COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION COMMITTEE.—REPORT OF PROGRESS.

THE public librarians have co-operated heartily in the plan for the selection of books for the A. L. A. library, outlined in the LIBRARY JOURNAL, July, 1892, p. 246, and the thanks of the association are due for their generous contributions of thought and time.

To the careful and untiring labor of J. N. Larned, chairman, and of his colleagues on the selection committee, and to the personal attention of C. Wellman Parks, the special agent of the Bureau of Education, are due the success of this undertaking. The result is a list of 5000 volumes of the utmost practical value.

*Collection of Books.*—The publishers of the selected books will present the entire library. English as well as American firms have responded promptly to the request of the collection committee, W. T. Peoples, chairman. This generous co-operation will be fully recognized.

The name of the publisher will appear as giver on the book plate and in the printed catalogue.

*Library in Complete Working Order.*—The books will be arranged on the shelves by two systems, the decimal and the expansive, dividing on broad lines.

The committee have found the subject of classification a peculiarly perplexing and difficult one. The number and variety of schemes, the fact that several valuable ones are unavailable because not in print, and the practical difficulties of classifying by several methods either on the shelves or in the printed catalogue, have prevented the illustration of classification schemes in the A. L. A. Library, as the committee had planned. They have therefore been forced to content themselves with exhibiting these schemes in the comparative exhibit.

The committee have considered carefully the

merits of various methods, and in a few cases where there is more than one method of acknowledged merit, each will be shown, *e.g.* the written hand, disjointed hand, and type-written work will each appear in the card catalogue; a shelf list on sheets and on cards will be shown.

An order index, accession-book, and dictionary card catalogue are being prepared.

The work of putting the A. L. A. Library in order is going on at the New York State Library under the direction of the chairman of the Exposition committee and at the expense of the Bureau of Education. Miss Louisa S. Cutler, of the library school class of '89, is in charge of the work. She is assisted by three members of the class of '93 who have temporarily suspended their school work. The following features of the plan are of special interest:

The classification of the books by the decimal system, which is a contribution from the New York State Library, will be done by W. S. Biscoe, who has a more thorough acquaintance with its practical workings than any other person. The classification by the expansive system will be revised by its author, C. A. Cutter, who will also have a general supervision of the dictionary catalogue.

The library shelving will illustrate several of the most approved methods; a reading and reference room combined will be fitted up and several charging systems will be shown by means of working models prepared for the comparative exhibit.

*Printed Catalogue.*—The printed catalogue will be in three parts as follows:

Part 1. Classed catalogue according to the decimal system.

Part 2. Classed catalogue according to the expansive classification.

Part 3. Dictionary catalogue.

The subject, the author's name, the title, date of publication, size, publisher's name, and price of each book will appear.

The catalogue will be printed at the government printing office, and a copy will be sent free by the Bureau of Education to every library and high school in the country. A large number will also be distributed at the Exposition.

The printed catalogue cannot fail to be of great practical value to small libraries. It will serve as a safe guide in selecting and buying books, and will enable them to economize in the expensive work of classification and cataloguing.

The broad and far-seeing policy of the Bureau of Education in carrying out this work commends itself to all who recognize the library as an essential factor in educational work.

*Permanent Location.*—The library with its catalogues will be deposited permanently with the U. S. Bureau of Education in Washington, where it will furnish a practical object lesson to all interested.

### COMPARATIVE EXHIBIT.

The comparative exhibit will be an exhibit of methods and appliances which will be shown by 1, a full collection of printed blanks, forms, photographs, etc., carefully classified, mounted and



bound; 2, samples of appliances, including furniture, fittings, mechanical and labor-saving devices and tools; 3, tabulated results of experience in various departments of library administration.

#### LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE.

THE subcommittee on architecture of the A. L. A. Exposition Committee has issued the following circular:

The American Library Association is preparing an exhibit for the World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago, under the auspices of the United States Bureau of Education. A prominent position in the exhibit is to be assigned to library architecture. The purpose of this department will be twofold. On the popular side it will serve to call public attention to the architectural importance and significance of libraries, and to suggest to communities and to individuals the erection of library buildings. For this purpose large and effective exterior views or models are particularly desired. On the professional and technical side it is intended to show the development and present state of library science, as regards the adaptation of the building and its equipment to the practical purposes of a library. In this direction more importance attaches to floor plans, sections, and interior details than to exteriors.

Trustees, librarians, and architects are invited to send for exhibition drawings or photographs of existing or proposed library buildings or rooms, whether built for the purpose or altered from premises intended for other use. While it is earnestly desired that the large modern libraries should send full sets of plans, it is equally to be hoped that the older and smaller libraries will contribute; for most of the libraries of the future which will derive benefit from this exhibit will be of moderate size and means.

Librarians and trustees are asked to send, with their plans, suggestions as to merits or defects which have been developed in use.

Architects who are preparing plans for library buildings, or who have submitted plans in recent competitions, are invited and urged to send them for exhibition, inasmuch as any carefully matured plan, even if not adopted, may contain features of practical interest to librarians.

If plans are prepared expressly for this exhibition, it is recommended that they be made on a scale of  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch to the foot, and rendered with India ink. The largest frames on which the plans are to be displayed will be 28 inches high by 40 inches wide, so that plans should not exceed that size. Many of the frames will be only 22 x 28 inches, and this size of plan is preferred by the bureau of education.

The plans and models contributed will be arranged and displayed as effectively as the available space will permit. After the Exposition they are to form part of a permanent library exhibit. If the contributors are unwilling to part with their drawings for this purpose, it is hoped that photographic copies may be permitted.

The Library Association of the United Kingdom has promised thirty or more representative plans of English and Scotch library buildings, and if the American collection can be made thorough and representative, the combined exhibit

will not only be very useful to those interested in library administration, but it may also serve to stimulate and encourage the building of libraries in all parts of the United States.

Notification of willingness to send plans should be sent at once, and the plans should be forwarded (flat) as early as possible to C. C. Soule, 15 $\frac{1}{2}$  Beacon Street, Boston, Mass.

For the Exposition Committee of the American Library Association,

CHARLES C. SOULE,

Trustee, Brookline Public Library,

SAMUEL S. GREEN,

Librarian, Worcester Public Library,

GEORGE W. HARRIS,

Librarian, Cornell University,

*Sub-Committee on Architecture.*

December 1, 1892.

### Library Clubs.

#### MASSACHUSETTS LIBRARY CLUB.

A MEETING of the club was held in connection with the Mechanics' Fair, Huntington Avenue, Boston, on Tuesday, Nov. 1, in the lecture-room of the woman's headquarters.

*President Fletcher* called the meeting to order shortly after 10:30 a.m. with a few remarks of welcome. As this was an occasion more especially devoted to the interests of women, he desired to say a few words in regard to the position of woman in library work—a work in which she is not behind. While it was formerly thought she could only copy, we have now but to look at such catalogues as those of the Ames and Nevins libraries, or at the American Catalogue, to see what she is capable of accomplishing. In bringing the libraries and schools into close connection she takes a high stand, and in the efforts of libraries to do work of a missionary nature she is in the foreground. While she may not yet possess, as does man, the wisdom of the serpent in her capacity to deal with trustees through the business relations of a library administration, yet there are not wanting examples of large libraries managed by women, both in the inside and outside superintendence.

The secretary then read the paper written by *Miss Cutler* for the woman's meeting at the National Conference at Lakewood, in May, entitled "What a woman librarian earns." (See L. J., Conference no., p. 89.) *Miss Hayward*, of Cambridge, followed with a paper\* on "The training of a librarian," after which *Miss Jenkins*, of the Boston Public Library, gave one on "The personality of a library."

The papers led to an earnest discussion among those present. *Mrs. Bond*, of the Library Bureau, thought that the Library School had a tendency to produce a certain uniformity in its pupils which is desirable, while *Miss Jenkins* emphasized the importance of striving for more individuality. *Mrs. Sanders*, of Pawtucket, urged the duty of a librarian to consider herself a hostess to all who came to the library, and *Miss Charles*, of Melrose, added a word as one of the readers



or visitors of a library, on the importance of the librarian making an effort to please the public — being ready to meet it at least half way, and taking for granted a deal of ignorance and willingness to learn. *Mr. Woodruff* thought it would be desirable to try to teach the young how to use the library most advantageously — that perhaps classes might be formed for such a purpose. The discussion then drifted on to the interpretation of rules, and it seemed to be the feeling that great leniency should be practised in this matter, and that rules were made to use in case of misuse of the library and not to oppress the public.

The meeting adjourned at about 12:45 p.m.

E. P. THURSTON, *Secretary*.

#### NEW YORK LIBRARY CLUB.

THE first regular meeting of the season was held by the New York Library Club at the library of the Union for Christian Work, at 67 Schermerhorn Street, Brooklyn, November 10, 1892, at 2:30 p.m. About twenty members were present.

After a social meeting of about a half hour's duration the meeting was called to order at 3:10 p.m. by the president, Mr. Silas H. Berry, librarian of the Brooklyn Y. M. C. A.

The minutes of the last meeting were approved as printed in the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

*Mr. Berry.* — The treasurer asks that she may be excused from attending the meeting as she is detained at the library owing to the absence of the librarian. She has given me authority to collect the dues for her. *Mr. F. P. Hill* has also informed me that he cannot be present. Before entering upon the discussion of the question assigned for this meeting we should be pleased to hear from *Prof. Foster*, who is present with us, and whom we should like to hear tell us about the history of the Union for Christian Work, whose guests we are to-day.

*Prof. Robert Foster* said: Judging from the number of ladies present, it would seem as if there must be many of them who are enthusiastic in library work. It is a genuine satisfaction to those who have founded the Union for Christian Work that the New York Library Club has deemed it worth while to pay us a visit and look into the work here. In the name of this Union I bid you a very hearty welcome to this place. It may not be out of place to say a word in regard to the library itself that is located here. The source of our library was in a little room on Court Street some twenty-six years ago. It was not called a library at that time. We had there simply a reading-room. I think a reading-room has in many cases, especially in New England, been the source of a library. We had weekly and daily papers, maps, and some books which were donated and of which the readers had the use while in the room. We lived on at that moderate rate until about 1880, when I carried about with me a paper so as to give a fresh start to the library interests of the Union for Christian Work. I found no difficulty in raising some two thousand dollars in a very short time. We then had on hand some three or four thousand volumes. We added during the year 1880 five thousand volumes

to the library, which warranted us in opening it as a circulating library. It developed very fast after that and was the first free library for the circulation of books in this city. It was open every day except Sunday. About seven years after this our circulation had become very large; it exceeded 75,000 volumes. Our attention was called to the statute on the statute-book giving aid to all libraries having a circulation of 75,000 volumes and over. We went before the board of aldermen to plead our case. They were so favorable to us that there was no hesitation in granting us the amount fixed by the statute. This has now been done for seven years. In January we shall receive \$5000 more. This has enabled us to buy many good books every year. Our circulation has been carried up to about 130,000 for the year 1891.

This library has two or three features that are unique. We turn over every book about seven or eight times a year. This seems to be a very remarkable showing. Notwithstanding this large circulation we lose very few books, owing to the vigilant care of our librarian, Miss Hull, and her assistants; this, in fact, when no guarantee is asked for the return of our books. The applicant for membership is only asked to bring the name of some person who is known to some one connected with the library, and who will certify that he knows the applicant to be of honest disposition. They are then allowed to take books from the library. One year we did not lose a single book. On the average our loss has been lower than in any other library with which I am acquainted. This is an epitome of the history of this library.

*Mr. Berry.* — The question for discussion this afternoon is: On the best method of getting books into the hands of the people through branches and delivery stations.

As the attendance is small I shall first call upon *Mr. Bardwell*, of the Brooklyn Library, and I shall ask him to occupy the time of two men.

*Mr. Bardwell.* — We have ten branches through which we circulate about 6000 volumes a year out of a circulation of about 100,000 volumes. Our books are all delivered by our boys. They go twice a day, taking orders at night for delivery the next morning. We are about to open another delivery station at Bensonhurst. It costs us about \$300 a year. The best feature of the work is that many readers return their books through the stations that get them at the main library. It is a great convenience for them to do so. The stations are located at drug-stores and the druggists get no compensation except when they get us a new subscriber, when they get a commission of 20 %.

*Mr. Cole*, of the Jersey City Free Public Library, was then called upon and read a paper, entitled: *Delivery Stations or Branch Libraries.\**

After the reading of the paper *Prof. Foster* rose and said: I am very grateful for the paper, I think the Jersey City Library has instituted a great work. I have read the reports of this library with great interest.

We have what amounts to an assurance that this library of the Union for Christian Work shall



be a branch of the general public library of Brooklyn. I trust this may be the case and that we may thus be able to perpetuate the work of Miss Hull, our very efficient librarian.

We are at a very critical time for the libraries in Brooklyn. The final question just now under consideration is: whether we shall start with branch libraries or a large central library.

*Mr. R. B. Poole* thought that it would be well to have Mr. Cole's paper printed and to have a symposium on this subject in the LIBRARY JOURNAL.

*Mr. Berry.*—Miss Plummer, of the Pratt Institute is with us. They are undertaking some work in the way of a branch library, and we should be glad to hear from her.

*Miss Plummer.*—We have one branch but no delivery station. I am unable to make any comparison between the two methods. The disadvantage of the branch library is in not being able to add to the stock of books in the branch. We have a daily delivery of books from the main library. I should like further light on this subject.

*Mr. Berry.*—At the meeting of the executive committee, Mr. Peoples combated the establishment of delivery stations, as he was in favor of branch libraries. I am sorry he is not able to be present to-day, as we should be glad to have heard him on this point. In the Young Men's Christian Association it has occurred to us that the matter of expense can be very simply overcome. We have in different parts of the city branches of the association, so we are ready for the opening of branch libraries or delivery stations. We have those who are salaried or paid for their services at the branches. We are already circulating books through three of our branches, they sending a messenger to the library for them. One, only, sends a messenger daily, who waits for the orders to be filled. This branch has a copy of our card catalogue. This is a great advantage to them. Our hope is that this work will develop until we shall have need a team; we shall soon be circulating through five branches. Mr. Poole, is engaged in a similar work, and we should like to hear his opinion on this subject.

*Mr. Poole.*—I have had no experience in this matter.

*Mr. Berry* in reply to a question said the card catalogue at the branch was a complete duplicate of that at the main library.

*Mr. Poole* resuming said: The Mercantile Library has a branch at the Equitable Building in New York. They pay \$800 a year to the man who has charge of it. Many of the new books that are circulated through this branch do not get back to the main library after their return, as they are drawn out by others who see them at the branch.

Our library is a reference library. We have about 40,000 volumes. It has been fitted up partly with a view to its being a reference library. We do not have duplicates of many books. We have been contemplating putting up a new building. Many of our books are doubled up on the shelves. After we get a new building we plan to circulate our books. We have some

12 branches in different parts of the city; many of them already have a small library, especially the Railroad Library. The railroad men have the use of them.

Our library is a reference library in a large sense. Many of its books are large books, folios that could not be circulated. It is practically free. We have many young ladies and men who come there to consult its books.

*Miss Hull.*—Do ladies have to pay any fee?

*Mr. Poole.*—No. It is free to any one who comes to use its books.

*Mr. Bardwell.*—I think Prof. Foster's idea of branch libraries for the city of Brooklyn is the true idea for this city.

*Mr. Berry.*—We have with us to-day Mr. Samuel H. Rauck, of the Enoch Pratt Library, of Baltimore, a library which carries on a system of branch libraries; we should be pleased to hear from him.

*Mr. Rauck.*—The Enoch Pratt Library started with four branches and then about a year afterwards started another. The circulation of the five branches is about 200,000 vols. The total circulation of the library, including branches, was about 440,000 last year. This year it will be much larger.

The branches are open from 2-9 p.m. every day except Sundays. The books we send to the branches are purchased for them as they are needed, or as there is a call for them. The branch libraries range in size from about 10,000 to 6000 volumes each. We now need one more branch, and in a few years two more. Some years ago a delivery station was started for one of the suburbs, but it was given up after about a year. The librarian and trustees seemed to think best to discontinue it. I think the usefulness of the library could be largely increased by the use of delivery stations in connection with the branch libraries we already have.

*Mr. Berry.*—Is the Enoch Pratt Library the only free public library in the city?

*Mr. Rauck.*—Yes. I neglected to say we have reading-rooms connected with all our branches.

*Mr. Poole.*—We have different branches all manned with paid men, and the question is whether we shall have branch libraries or delivery stations. I would like to ask Mr. Cole for his opinion as to the comparative merits of the two plans.

*Mr. Cole.*—The great disadvantage of branch libraries is their cost. For every branch you establish you have to spend a large amount in stocking it with books. Take the Enoch Pratt Library as an example. With five branch libraries ranging from 10,000 to 6000 volumes each, it is safe to say that not less than \$30,000 has been spent for books, a large percentage of which are duplicates of each other and of those in the main library. These figures do not deal with the additional cost of the buildings and their maintenance and the expense of stocking the reading-rooms, which must swell the expense to an amount which would be a positive prohibition of the entire plan in any but a very large city which has practically unlimited resources; or, in cities like Boston, New York or Brooklyn, where libraries which did or are now enjoying a separate



existence can be consolidated under one management, as has been done in Boston, and as is in contemplation in New York with the Tilden fund, or in Brooklyn under the proposed law for a new Free Public Library. Except under these very favorable and unusual conditions branch libraries would seem to be impracticable. In the case of delivery stations the comparatively limited expense demanded for their maintenance allows the library to be built up and better equipped for its work than would be possible were its funds dissipated in the effort to carry on branch libraries.

*Mr. Berry.* — If we were to adopt delivery stations all the additional expense would be the time of the boys and their car-fares.

*Miss Plummer* then spoke of the Chicago plan of delivery stations, which is a combination of reading-room, small reference library and delivery station. This gives the people also a chance to look over the books that have come in to be returned to the library.

*Mr. Rauck*, in reply to the question how the books were selected for the branch libraries in Baltimore, said: Every week the librarians of the branches settle their accounts and hand in the names of books called for to the librarian. He also makes out lists of such books as he thinks suitable for the branches.

*Miss Plummer.* — Is there no limit to the capacity of the branches for holding books?

*Mr. Rauck.* — The branch libraries are built to contain 25,000 vols. each.

The question-box was then opened.

Question 1. What is the best way to encourage good reading among the young people drawing books from the library where there is a great deal of fiction?

*Miss Plummer.* — The only way to keep young people from reading fiction is not to keep it.

Question 2. What can be done to decrease the per cent. of fiction?

*Mr. Bardwell.* — Have a good catalogue of your higher classes. After the Noyes catalogue was printed we found the circulation of our standard works was increased.

*Mr. Berry.* — Have your best books well catalogued. We push forward that which is more important and get out special lists of books in various branches. This helps to cut down the reading of fiction.

Question 3. Who is the author of "Flemish Interiors" and "Gossip of a Century"?

Question 4. Who wrote "Miss Toosey's Mission"?

As none could answer either of the above questions, it was suggested that here was an opportunity for the Chicago Library Club to show its superior knowledge by furnishing the desired information.

Question 5. What should be the limit of analytical cataloguing?

*Miss Little.* — I think the deeper you get into it the deeper you see that you ought to go into it.

Question 6. What is the best way of keeping a shelf-list?

*Miss Little.* — I would make my shelf-list on sheets.

*Mr. Berry.* — I have been thinking of putting my shelf-list on cards.

*Mr. Cole.* — Where a systematic subject-catalogue is kept it seems to me that labor can be saved by keeping the shelf-list on cards. When so used they answer a double purpose and save rewriting, which must be done constantly where it is kept on sheets.

Question 7. What is the best way of getting books that are detained or lost by readers?

*Mr. Cole.* — We get most of our books by the persistent use of a messenger.

Question 8. How much imprint is it well to give on catalogue cards when they are for the use of the public?

*Miss Plummer.* — I should always give the date. In St. Louis we used the publisher's name. It was of great convenience to many of our borrowers; and sometimes I should give the size. I think the paging might be dispensed with, unless the book was either very large or small. I should also give plates or illustrations.

Question 9. The best pen and ink for cataloguing.

*Miss Wickes.* — I like Underwood's Egyptian black ink best and King's nonpareil pens, No. 5.

Question 10. Why should we not follow the German rules for capitalization in cataloguing German books?

*Miss Little.* — In order not to use any more capitals than necessary.

*Mr. Berry* called attention to the catalogue drawer invented by him and used in his library. The names of the following persons were then duly presented for membership to the club: Prof. Robert Foster, 290 Adelphi Street, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Charles N. Judson, Esq., 29 Garden Place, Brooklyn, N. Y. They were regularly elected members of the club.

GEO. WATSON COLE, *Secretary*.

#### SOUTH CALIFORNIA LIBRARY CLUB.

THE club held its first meeting after a vacation of four months in the ladies' reading-room of the Los Angeles Public Library, Thursday, Nov. 3, 7:30 p.m.

The subject for the evening was modern methods of illustrating. This subject being a more general one than those heretofore discussed, the meeting was made, in a measure, a public one. Invitations were sent to representatives of the press, heads of the principal public and private schools, photographers, prominent members of the different art and social clubs, etc., with the result that the room was filled with intelligent and appreciative listeners.

*Mr. Hervé Friend* presented a paper on half-tone prints, describing the different processes through which the zinc plate passes, and illustrating his subject by developing a plate similar to one from which souvenirs had been printed for each member of the club.

*Mr. W. A. Spalding*, of the Los Angeles *Times*, followed with a talk on newspaper illustration.



Mr. Spalding delighted the club by his clear and logical presentation of the subject, referring to the time, but a few years since, when newspaper cuts were looked upon as unpractical and were refused admittance to the pages of many of our leading dailies. He presented for the inspection of the club plates showing the chalk and Gillot processes, also samples of the matrix from which stereotype plates are cast, and explained how it is possible, within an hour's time from the occurrence of an event, for the paper to present to its readers an illustrated description of the scene.

At the next meeting of the club the subject of juvenile fiction will be discussed, and it is proposed to issue a list of such books as are approved by the club for the guidance of parents in the selection of holiday gifts for their children.

### New York State Library School.

#### CLOSING EXERCISES FOR 1891-92.

THE closing exercises of the Library School for the year 1891-92 were held in the State Library, July 5, preceding the session of the New York State Library Association. An address by Bishop W. C. Doane, of the board of regents, followed an address by the director of the school. Bishop Doane, in behalf of Chancellor George William Curtis, whose serious illness caused his absence for the first time, conferred the following degrees and diplomas:

#### DEGREE OF B.L.S.

William Reed Eastman, M.A., Yale.  
Elizabeth Louisa Foote, B.A., Syracuse.  
Mary Letitia Jones, B.L., University of Nebraska.  
Bessie Rutherford Macky, B.A., Wellesley.  
Katharina Lucinda Sharp, Ph.M., Northwestern.

#### DIPLOMA WITH HONOR.

Mary Louise Davis.

#### DIPLOMAS.

Mary Ellis.  
Mary Esther Robins.

The members of the class are now engaged in library work as follows:

Mary Louise Davis, librarian, Lawson-McGhee Library, Knoxville, Tenn.  
William Reed Eastmann, library inspector, Public Library Department New York State Library.  
Mary Ellis, cataloguer, Crandall Free Library, Glens Falls, N. Y.  
Elizabeth Louise Foote, cataloguer, Central Library, Rochester, N. Y. July-October, 1892; from December 1, assistant, Public Library Department, New York State Library.  
Mary Letitia Jones, assistant librarian, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Neb.  
Bessie Rutherford Macky, assistant librarian, Drexel Institute, Philadelphia.

Mary Esther Robbins, assistant librarian, New Britain (Ct.) Institute.

Katharine Lucinda Sharp, classifier and cataloguer, Library Association, Xenia, Ohio, August-October, 1892; from December 1, assistant in charge of comparative exhibit to be made by the library school for the American Library Association at the World's Columbian Exposition.

The fall term opened Wednesday, October 5, with the following students:

#### SENIOR CLASS.

Jenny Lind Christman, Albany, N. Y. B.S. Iowa State College, 1883.  
Henrietta Church, Albany, N. Y. Dropped school work November 15, to assist in cataloguing A. L. A. library for World's Fair.  
Don Linnaeus Clark, Woodville, Neb. University of Nebraska, 1880-83.  
Walter Greenwood Forsyth, Providence, R. I. B.A. Harvard University, 1888.  
Joseph La Roy Harrison, North Adams, Mass. Cornell University, 1882-85. University of Heidelberg, 1890.  
Mary Elizabeth Hawley, Syracuse, N. Y.  
Josephine Adams Rathbone, Ann Arbor, Mich. Wellesley College, 1882-83. University of Michigan, 1890.  
Helen Ware Rice, Worcester, Mass.  
Helen Griswold Sheldon, Poughkeepsie, N. Y. B.A. Vassar College, 1891.  
Mary Louisa Sutliff, Bath-on-the-Hudson, N. Y.

#### JUNIOR CLASS.

Elizabeth H. Beebe, Westfield, N. J. Cornell University, 1 year. Left the school during the first month on account of ill-health.  
May Louise Bennett, Evanston, Ill. B.A. Northwestern University, 1891.  
Edna Dean Bullock, Lincoln, Neb. B.L. University of Nebraska, 1889.  
Leonard J. Dean, Little Falls, N. Y. B.A. Colgate University, 1871; M.A., 1874. Newton Theological Institution, 1871-74.  
Annie De Long, Glens Falls, N. Y.  
Herbert Williams Denio, Port Henry, N. Y. B.A. Middlebury College, 1888; M.A., 1891.  
Elizabeth Tisdale Ellis, Peoria, Ill. Peoria Public Library, 1891-92.  
Irene Gibson, Detroit, Mich. Detroit Public Library, 1891-92.  
Hiram North Ernest Gleason, Sherman, N. Y. University of Michigan, 1887-91.  
Clara Sikes Hawes, Freeport, Ill.  
Harriet E. Ludington, Albany, N. Y.  
Nellie McCreary, Utica, N. Y. Swarthmore College, 1891-92.  
John Grant Moulton, Jamaica Plain, Mass. B.A. Harvard University, 1892.  
Willis Fuller Sewall, Livermore Falls, Me. B.A. Tufts College, 1890.  
Helen Sperry, Waterbury, Conn. Silas Bronson Library, 1883-92.  
Daniel Oswald Vandersluis, Grand Rapids, Mich. B.A. University of Michigan, 1890.



Of the twenty-three students entering October, 1891, nine are now engaged in library work. Miss Mary B. Lindsay and Miss Rose E. Reynolds have returned to the Peoria (Ill.) Public Library. Miss Elizabeth T. Ellis, from the same library, is a member of the present junior class. Miss May Payne has returned to the Nashville (Tenn.) University Library, and Miss Mary F. Smith to the Colgate University Library, Hamilton, N. Y. Miss Bessie Baker and Miss Nellie M. Hulbert are engaged in cataloguing the A. L. A. library for the World's Fair. Miss Alice M. Marshall is librarian of Perkins Institute for the Blind, So. Boston, Mass. Miss Alma R. Van Hovenberg is librarian of the Free Library, So. Orange, N. J. Dr. James M. Wilson is engaged at the Newberry Library.

MARY S. CUTLER.

### Reviews.

THE LETTER OF COLUMBUS ON THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA. A fac-simile of the pictorial edition, with a new and literal translation, and a complete reprint of the oldest four editions in Latin. Printed by order of the trustees of the Lenox Library. New York, 1892. 61 p. O.

This very timely and scholarly work has been edited for the library by Mr. Wilberforce Eames, the assistant librarian of the Lenox Library and editor of Sabin's "Dictionary of books relating to America." As its title does not indicate (which it might have with advantage) it is a fac-simile reprint of the edition of the Latin version of Columbus' letter to Gabriel Sanchez, which is supposed to have been printed at Basle in 1493, and of which the only perfect copy is in the Lenox Library. To this Mr. Eames has added a translation in English, which though termed "new" on the title, is, we believe, the first translation this edition has ever received. In the appendix is given a second printing of the original Latin of this edition, and in opposite pages we have the reprints of the three Latin editions printed in Rome in 1493, thus enabling the student to detect, almost at a glance, the variations in these four texts. In the introduction is given the history of the pictorial edition, the history of the especial copy reproduced, and a list of the various editions of the two letters of Columbus sent to Sanchez and Santangel on his return from America. Thus we have in this little volume all the matter truly needed for a thorough understanding of the Cosco version of Columbus' letter to Sanchez. When to this, libraries add the reproduction of the folio edition of the letter to Santangel, the original of which has just been purchased by the Lenox Library, they will possess all the essential material relating to the puzzling and much-vexed questions arising out of the so-called "First letters" of Columbus. And it is certainly a marvellous exhibit of wealth that the Lenox could prepare this volume from the materials within its own wall. Its collection of Columbus' letters was marvellous even before the

purchase of the Spanish letter, but with that it dwarfs every other collection in the world. The present volume is a proper memorial, not merely as was intended to the great discoverer, but as well to the unsurpassed Columbus collection possessed by the Lenox Library, and the beauty of the book, and the accuracy and carefulness of its editing make it a permanent addition to Columbus literature.

The library intends, we understand, to print a large popular edition, to be sold at a nominal price, and if so, no library in the country should fail to purchase a copy.

P. L. F.

LITERATURE FOR CHILDREN; read before the National Educational Association, Saratoga, July 14, by G. E. Hardy. N. Y., 1892. 16 p. D.

This paper is a combination and condensation of matters more fully developed in previous papers of the author, especially in his "The school library a factor in education" (LIB. JNL., Aug., 1889); "What shall our children read?" (issued by the N. Y. State Teachers' Assoc., 1889); "The function of literature in elementary schools" (*Educational Review*, July, 1891); "Five hundred books for the young" (N. Y., Scribner, 1892).

The writer states as the doctrine of Horace Mann and the American public, following him, "Educate; only educate enough and we shall regenerate the criminal and eradicate vice;" asserts with Herbert Spencer that this is *a priori* absurd, and with modern criminal statisticians that it is proved false by an alarming increase of crime coincident in time with and proportionate in locality to the spread of education; but he does not draw from his premises the inference that the public schools should be abolished, but only that they should be improved. Having set aside the doctrine of salvation by knowledge, and perhaps believing that the doctrine at the other end of the line—salvation by religion—is inapplicable here, he suggests as a means towards the intermediate salvation by ethics the continual reading and study by the scholars of the best literature; in other words, salvation by (literary) æsthetics. He expressly disclaims, however, thinking that what Christianity has not accomplished in two thousand years and popular education has not effected in fifty—the complete regeneration of mankind—is to be effected in our time by good reading; but he does think that "an intimate acquaintance with the purest and best of our literature will call into existence the spiritual life in many a child who, for one reason or another, is beyond the reach of any higher formative agency." We believe he is not too sanguine. The best English literature is morally healthful and helpful. It may not effect a great deal, but in the fight with evil no advantage is to be thrown away. He has done much to assist in the good work by his selection of "Five hundred books for children," an annotated manual, which the librarian will find of use as well as the school-teacher.

C: A. C.



## Library Economy and History.

## GENERAL.

LANG, Andrew. The library ; with a chapter on modern English illustrated books by Austin Dobson. 2d ed. London, Macmillan, 1892. 206 p. cr. 8°. 4s. 6d.

## LOCAL.

*Albina (Ore.) L. A.* has been organized for the purpose of establishing a library and reading-room in Albina. The membership fee is \$1.

*Arlington, Mass. Robbins P. L.* The new library building was dedicated on Nov. 29. Dr. R. L. Hodgdon gave a résumé of the history of the library. In 1807 the Social Library was incorporated in West Cambridge. The citizens held shares and paid an annual assessment; the books were kept in the house of one of the members and circulated among the subscribers.

In 1835 Dr. Ebenezer Learned, of Hopkinton, N. H., by will left \$100 to found a juvenile library in West Cambridge. Dr. Learned was a native of Medford and a graduate of Harvard College, and in early life was a teacher in West Cambridge or Menotomy, now Arlington. The selectmen, ministers, and physicians were made trustees of the library, and by common consent continued to serve in that capacity until the town decided to establish an elective board.

In 1836 the West Cambridge sewing circle donated \$60 to the library, and the following year the town voted an annual appropriation of \$30. Thereupon the trustees voted that every family in town should have free use of the library as long as the appropriation was continued. Careful research has failed to find any earlier records in any town, and therefore it is claimed that to West Cambridge belongs the honor of establishing the first free town library in New England.

In 1843 the Social and Juvenile libraries were united; in 1872 the library was first called the Arlington Public Library, and in 1878 the elective board of trustees was established. The town appropriations have increased from time to time, and the library has always been liberally supported. There are now between 12,000 and 13,000 volumes upon its shelves.

The free public reading-room was established in 1884.

Gifts of books have been made by Hon. James Russell, Dr. Timothy Wellington, Charles Griffiths, Capt. George Lee, and Mrs. J. M. Hollingsworth; and bequests have been made as follows: Dr. Timothy Wellington, \$100; Nathan Pratt, \$10,000; Dea. Henry Mott, \$5000, and this magnificent building, built and furnished at a cost of \$150,000, from Mrs. Maria C. Robbins, of Brooklyn, N. Y., in honor of her husband, the late Eli Robbins, both being natives of the town. The library has received an endowment of \$50,000 from Mr. Elbridge Farmer, a brother of Mrs. Robbins.

An address was made by Hon. J. D. Long. In the evening exercises were held in the Unitarian Church, which was decorated for the oc-

casion with palms and ferns and a magnificent display of chrysanthemums.

There was vocal music, and Mr. Theodore F. Dwight, librarian of the Boston Public Library, delivered an address.

*Augusta, Me. Lithgow L.* Andrew Carnegie has offered to give \$9000 to complete the Lithgow Library fund, and I. P. Randall, of Augusta, gives \$1000. The whole fund amounts to \$44,000.

*Bath Beach, N. Y.* PARFITT BROS., archit. Gate lodge and Hamersley Library, Sea Side Home, Bath Beach, N. Y. View. (In *Amer. archit.*, Nov. 12.)

*Belfast (Me.) F. L.* has issued the 5th no. of its bulletin and finding-list, a pamphlet of 19 p., also containing rpts. of trustees and librarian for the past year, with list of accessions from Oct., 1891, to Nov., 1892. Added 522; paid for new books \$582.56; total 5253.

*Boston.* A new library was opened in the Wells Memorial building, Oct. 18.

*Brookline (Mass.) P. L.* By the will of the late Hon. William Aspinwall, of Brookline, all the books in the modern languages that have belonged to Mr. Aspinwall's library are given to the trustees of the Brookline Public Library; while the town is also to erect, from a fund left by the testator, a monument to Isaac Gardner, the only Brookline minute-man who was killed by the British troops on April 19, 1775. — *Critic*, Nov. 5.

*Buffalo, N. Y.* THE city's libraries. (In *Buffalo Express*, Nov. 12.) 2 columns.

An account of the minor P. Ls. of Buffalo: Catholic Institute L., Y. M. C. A. L., Erie Railway L., German Young Men's Assoc. L., Law L., etc.

*Cincinnati P. L.* Added 6470; total 173,605; home use 211,356; lib. use 172,586; use of periodicals and newspapers 382,082. The library was closed July 19 – Sept. 9 for a thorough recount of the books, comparison with the shelf lists and re-tagging. "In the use of bound periodicals I have noticed a continued growth. The constant consultation of 'Poole's Index' has created an interest in magazine literature, and stimulated a rivalry among librarians to complete broken sets. . . . In order to keep the periodical literature intact and in perfect condition it is necessary that it be held as a reference collection, for consultation in the library, and not one for general circulation, outside of some current popular magazines, of which we keep duplicate bound volumes for that purpose."

Prof. W. O. Sproull, of the University of Cincinnati, praises highly the philological department and the librarian's desire to supply not only the wants of the public but also those of the scholar and student. Rev. C. W. Russell also congratulates the librarian on his choice of theological works of recent origin. "There is scarcely



an author of note, whether English, German, French, or American, who is not represented upon these shelves by the cream of his writings. Especially in German theology is the library rich." The Rev. M. C. Lockwood says: "Apart from the diffusion of general literature there are uses which benefit the public even more, viz.: the assistance rendered specialists, students, scholars and the press. The public library under its present management has been, to my personal knowledge, of great advantage to men whose ability in scholarly pursuits has given them a national reputation. The physician has found his special knowledge aided, the lawyer adds to his lore, the orator multiplies his information, the clergyman improves his theology, the student learns more than his lesson, and a reporter enhances his omniscience. Perhaps with the exception of Mr. F. Saunders, of the Astor Library, there are no librarians and their assistants whom I have known so thoroughly equipped to give information concerning books and their contents as the librarian of the Cincinnati public library and his assistants."

*Denver, Col.* The library of the Helping Hand Institute was on Nov. 1 christened the Chain Library, in memory of Hon. J. A. Chain, who was lost on the ill-fated P. and O. steamer *Bokhara*, the first friend and earnest supporter of the institution.

*Glens Falls, N. Y.* The Crandall F. L. was formally opened on the evening of Nov. 10, appropriate exercises being conducted at the village opera-house. Addresses were made by several speakers. Jas. A. Holden traced the history of the village libraries from 1835, when the Young Men's L. A. was organized, to the present Crandall L. The library opens with about 5000 v.; it will be open every week-day from 10 to 12 a.m., from 2:30 to 6:30 and from 7 to 9 p.m.

*Gorham, Me.* J. McGregor Adams, of Chicago, has given his native town of Gorham a free public library in memory of his father, the late Rev. Dr. John R. Adams, who was pastor of the Gorham Congregational Church for many years.

*Harrisburg (Pa.) P. L.* An antique loan exhibition was held at the library, Nov. 10-13. It included many old and curious books, Bibles, missals and mss. dating from the 13th and 14th centuries. A small admission fee was charged to cover general expenses, and the exhibit was well attended, the library being crowded each evening.

*Hartford, Conn.* The Watkinson L. of Reference was reopened to the public at 9:30 a.m., Nov. 14. The alterations have given abundance of light and space, and make the hall thoroughly attractive. There is a book capacity of 70,000 v., 43,000 v. being now the total number in the L. All the books have been carefully re-classified, though all this work is not yet completed.

*Hartford (Conn.) P. L.* Before the library was made free it had about 500 subscribers. Since the 15th of September there have been 4279

names registered. The circulation of volumes in October, before the subscription was reduced to a dollar, averaged 2500. After it was fixed at a dollar the figures rose to 4000. This year the circulation for October has been 12,649. These figures are good indications of the usefulness of a free library as contrasted with a subscription library.

*Kansas City, Mo.* The question of a new P. L. building is being thoroughly agitated, and it is expected that at the next city election there will be submitted to the voters of Kansas City a proposition to issue bonds to the extent of \$100,000, to be used in the erection of a suitable building. The Commercial Club and the Board of Education have been foremost in the movement. It is hoped that before long the membership fee of \$2 yearly can be abolished and the library made free to the public.

*Monson (Mass.) F. L.* The will of Sophia B. Holmes, late of Monson, contains public bequests to the amount of \$50,000. The Monson Free Library and Reading-Room is given \$10,000.

*Montclair, N. J.* A site has been secured for a P. L. building. Last spring the town voted to accept the provisions of the State Library law, which provides for the levying of a tax of  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a mill for the maintenance and support of a library. The tax will net about \$1750.

*New York. Lenox L.* The original Columbus letter, recently purchased from Quaritch for the Lenox Library, reached the New York Custom-House October 28. It was put under safe lock, for the precious document has an invoice value of £1500.

*New York (N. Y.) F. C. L.* In an interview in the *Harlem Reporter* of Nov. 2 Miss Ellen M. Coe, librarian of the N. Y. F. C. L., makes some interesting statements as to the work done by the L. among younger readers. Fully two-thirds of their readers are young men between 15 and 25 years of age, whose principal demands are for fiction, history, travel, and science.

"Of fiction the work most in demand is 'Uncle Tom's Cabin.' Then come Dumas' 'Count of Monte Cristo' and 'Three Musketeers.' Next is Jules Verne's 'Mysterious Island.' The most popular author is Dickens, and his novel most in demand is 'Pickwick Papers.' Next come 'Oliver Twist' and 'David Copperfield.' Cooper and Scott are very popular authors. Thackeray's 'Vanity Fair' stands well toward the top of the list of novels. 'Uncle Tom's Cabin' is asked for more than five times as much as Howells' most popular work, 'A Chance Acquaintance,' and ten times as often as Henry James' 'Bostonians.' Mrs. Craik, or Miss Muloch, as she is better known, Charlotte Brontë, William Black, and Eugene Sue are writers whose works are in great demand. George Eliot is rather nearer the bottom than the top of the list. Her most popular book, according to our list, is, strange to say, the 'Scenes from Clerical Life.'

"Next to fiction the most popular department is history. The tendency of our readers seems



to run to the more juvenile works, for the books of this class which are read most are Coffin's 'Boys of '76' and 'Boys of '61.' They were asked for twice as often as the next work on the list, Champlin's 'Young Folks' History of the War for the Union.' In biography, Abbott's series of lives of famous Americans is the most called for, the favorites being 'Captain Kidd,' 'George Washington,' 'Christopher Columbus' and 'Daniel Boone.' In the department of travel and adventure the most popular works are Hale's 'Stories of Adventure' and Brassey's 'Around the World in the Yacht *Sunbeam*.' The humorist whose works are most in demand is Mark Twain. The next book in popularity is Irving's 'Knickerbocker's History of New York.' The favorite scientific work is Blaikie's 'How to Get Strong.' Draper's 'Conflict Between Religion and Science' is the philosophical work most called for. By far the most popular author among the boys is Horatio Alger. The 'Tattered Tom' series seems to be the favorite.

"The most noticeable change in the demand for books is that each year there is a greater demand for the standard works of fiction. Such authors as Mary J. Holmes, Douglas, and Wilson are giving way to Dickens, Scott, and Dumas."

*North Adams (Mass.) P. L.* It has been decided to compile a little memento of the Columbus Day celebration for the library's local collection, and to this end all photographers, amateur and professional, who took views of the parade at different points along the line are requested to contribute one copy of each picture taken. It is preferred that the pictures be unmounted, as it is intended to arrange them in book form, accompanied by newspaper clippings giving an account of the day's celebration.

*Philadelphia, Pa. Apprentices' L.* By the will of the late W: C. Jeanes, of Philadelphia, the library receives a bequest of \$25,000.

*Richmond, Ky.* On Oct. 27 Gen. Cassius M. Clay, of the Common Pleas Court, presented to the county of Madison his library of 1000 v., also his pictures, bronzes, and marbles. He is anxious that the county shall have a public library, and so has arranged for his gift to be under the care of the county officers.

*St. Joseph (Mo.) P. L.* A thorough investigation of recent mutilations of library-books is being conducted. There has been considerable vandalism of this character for the past few months. Several pages were recently cut from an encyclopædia, and on investigation it was found that a prize had been offered to students at the high school for the best essay on Washington Irving at the time of the mutilation of the encyclopædia, the missing pages of which contained a biography of Irving. \$50 reward was offered by the board for the arrest of the culprit.

*Setauket, L. I.* The will of Thomas G. Hodgkins, who died at Setauket, L. I., Nov. 25, was filed on Nov. 30. The will is dated March 10, 1891, and gives all his personal estate to the United States Government. A codicil dated October 23 of the same year revokes the will and gives the property to the regents of the Smith-

sonian Institution at Washington. Mr. Hodgkins gave \$200,000 in cash to the Smithsonian Institution a year ago, and a large amount to other institutions and individuals. His recent gifts to the British Museum and to the town of Setauket have been noted in these columns. By this will the Smithsonian Institution receives \$12,000.

Half the amount is given without condition, save that its income is to be used like that of the original bequest of James Smithson, "for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men." The income of the other half is to be applied to the increase and diffusion of more exact knowledge in regard to the properties of air and its relation to the physical and intellectual welfare of mankind, the same to be effected by offering premiums for discoveries and essays, for which competition is to be open to all the world, or by such other means as may hereafter appear to the regents of the Smithsonian Institution as calculated to produce the most beneficial results.

Mr. Hodgkins, who, like Smithson, was born in England, came to this country about 1830, and was a successful merchant in New York. Since his retirement, in 1859, he has been living a quiet and scholarly life on his farm on Long Island.

*University of Colorado, Boulder.* C: E. Lowrey, Ph.D., librarian. Added 597; total 8209. The growth of the library has been seriously checked from lack of adequate accommodations. 100 critical reviews are taken. The seminary method of study has grown apace. Users of the library have direct access to the shelves. The librarian is glad to say that he has experienced no material inconvenience from the extension of this great educational privilege to university students.

Counts on average days would indicate 30,000 volumes annually consulted by direct removal from the shelves. For 1891-2 the loans aggregated 3340 volumes.

The library is open from 8:15 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. every day, except Sunday. At present the librarian is accorded no salaried assistant, but acknowledges the gratuitous aid of professors, students, and friends generally.

To record the circulation, the accessions, the receipt of periodicals; to attend to the large correspondence and the civil amenities especially essential in a library, go far to consume the librarian's hours.

The larger professional duties of a university librarian—direct instruction in the selection and use of books; personal assistance in handling the catalogues and in rendering familiar the classification and location of the books on the shelves; critical examination of new accessions; construction of judicious cards of reference to date; intelligent tentative selection from sales catalogues of lists for future library purchases; technical co-operative work in bibliography, expected of a librarian as a member of the profession; any personal professional aspirations of a literary character—these more appropriate services for the librarian of culture he can perform at present only in moments snatched from a leisure already too limited for the best conditions of work, or made possible by the courtesy of colleagues.



Washington and Lee Univ., Va. Hon. David Dudley Field has presented to the university his entire collection of law-books. He also intends to give the university another quantity of legal works, comprising the remainder of his law library, excepting a number of volumes given him by societies and authors. The whole gift amounts to over 2000 v., approximately valued at \$25,000.

## FOREIGN.

London. BRETNALL, E. C. In the reading-room of a London free library. Drawing. (*In the Graphic*, London, Oct. 15, p. 457.)

Nottingham (Eng.) F. P. Ls. Added 990; total 69,525; issued 410,976 (fict. 66.51 %).

## PRACTICAL NOTES.

W: Curtis Taylor, of the Public Library, Tacoma, Wash., sends out the following circular:

*The Work that Grinds is that which you Know will have to be Done Over.*

The writer, after various experiments, now saves 80 per cent. of his former annoyance with tags by a method so simple that he takes pleasure in giving it to the profession.

Tags peel off on account of the oily character of the book-covers underneath the glazing. This must be overcome before any paste or glue whatever can permanently hold. Proceed, therefore, as follows:

Apply with a small brush strong Aq. Ammonia to the part which is to hold the tag. It is well to add a very little mucilage to this, merely to mark the place when the ammonia dries. Pass the brush over the place till you get down to the body of the cloth or leather and all sign of greasiness disappear. Ammonia is cheap. Renew it occasionally. When thoroughly dry attach the tag with whatever material you are using. I prefer mucilage, as cleanly and working kindly. When dry coat thoroughly with pure white shellac varnish. This will set perfectly in a few hours.

The little extra trouble of doing this once will save more than three-fourths of your work in this department, leaving your assistants with something better to do. Tags so treated are little likely to become loose, but will long resist wear, and may be sponged clean like tin. If you are pleased with your results all I ask is to be notified of success.

PUBLIC LIBRARY, Tacoma, Wash., October, 1892.

*Best light for libraries.* — It has long been known that the books of libraries are most injuriously affected by the products of the combustion of coal gas, and in a large number of libraries the electric light is now the only illuminant used. Some quantitative experiments recently carried out supply ample confirmation of the wisdom of the change. It was found that after an exposure of 552 hours to an electric light of 144 candle-power, no yellowing of the leaves or covers of books was observed, while with an exposure of 240 hours' duration to the action of fifty-candle-power gas light, a distinct degradation of tone was apparent.

## Librarians.

GREEN, S: Swett. The Worcester Art Association has on exhibition a collection of portraits by Mr. W. G. Page. "The portrait of Saml. S. Green, librarian and one of the state library commission, has created positive enthusiasm. It is a portrait in the true sense of the word, showing the marked individuality of the man, the earnestness and kindness that distinguish his fine, strong face. The pose is easy, standing by a table on which books are lying, the left hand thrust in the breast of the coat." — *Boston d. Adv.*, Oct. 20.

NAGLE, Miss Nellie M., who was connected with the Mutual Library of Philadelphia for two years, has accepted a position in the Mercantile Library.

## Cataloging and Classification.

APPRENTICES' L., N. Y. Catalogue of the J. Morgan Slade library and other architectural works. N. Y., 1892. 24 p. O.

The LOS ANGELES P. L. bulletin for October gives special attention to education; the November bulletin treats of Agriculture in California.

The SALEM P. L. bulletin for October has a reading list on English exploration in America to 1600; the Nov. no. has an article on literary clubs.

## CHANGED TITLES.

"Ocean's Story," by F. B. Goodrich, Hubbard Bros., 1873, is the same as "Man upon the Sea," published by Lippincott in 1858, with additional six chapters, with no indication of previous title or publication. — JOHN EDMANDS.

## FULL NAMES.

*Furnished by Harvard College Library.*

Drinker, H: Sturgis (Tunneling, explosive compounds, and rock drills);  
Ellis, Job Bicknell, and Everhart, B: Matlack (The North American pyrenomycetes);  
Flather, J: Joseph (Dynamometers and the measurement of power);  
Foster, Wolcott Cronk (A treatise on wooden trestle bridges);  
Hoskins, Leander Miller (Elements of graphic statics).  
Hunt, Thomas Forsyth, *joint-author* (Soils and crops of the farm);  
Lansing, J: Gulian (An Arabic manual);  
Sargent, J: Harris (The development of Cleveland's harbor);

## Bibliography.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL list of books on Africa and the East, pub. in England, 1889-92; systematically arranged with preface and authors' index. London, Luzac, 1892. 79 p. O. 1 s.

BROSE, Max. Repertorium der deutsch-Kolonialen Litteratur, 1884-90. Berlin, G. Winckelmann, 1892. 8 + 113 p. 8°. 2 m.



COLE, T. L. Historical bibliography of the statute law of Iowa. (*In* STATE UNIV. OF IOWA, Law bulletin, no. 2.)

LOUIS DESCHAMPS' "La Philosophie de l'écriture, exposé de l'état actuel de la graphologie," Paris, Alcan, 1892, 8°, (3 fr.), has a "Bibliographie générale."

GATFIELD, G. Guide to printed books and mss. relating to English and foreign heraldry and genealogy. London, Mitchell and Hughes, 1892. Subscription.

KEYSSER, Ad. Zur geschichtlichen und landeskundlichen Bibliographie der Rheinprovinz. Köln, Du Mont Schauberg, 1892. 3 + 46 p. 8°. 2.25 fr.

LENSI, Alfr. Bibliographia italiana di giuochi di carte. Firenze, tip. Landi, 1892. 46 p. 16°.

MARCEL, l'abbé L. Les livres liturgiques du diocèse de Langres; étude bibliographique, suivie d'un appendice sur les livres liturgiques du diocèse de Dijon. Paris, Picard, 1892. 20 + 358 p. 8°. 8 fr.

MEDINA, J. T. Bibliografía de la imprenta en Santiago de Chile des sus orígenes hasta Febrero de 1817. Madrid, Murillo, 1892. 41 + 179 p. + plates, F. 40 fr.

MUSTERKATALOG f. Haus-, Vereins-, Volks-, u. Schulbibliotheken; nebst e. Anleitg. zur Errichtg. u. Verwalt. v. Bibliotheken; mit Formularen. Hrsg. v. der Gesellschaft f. Verbreitg. v. Volksbildg. zu Berlin. 6. Aufl. Hannover-Linden, Manz & Lange, 1892. 8 + 128 p. 8°. 1 m.

SHULZ, ALBERT. Bibliographie de la guerre franco-allemande, 1870-71, et de la commune de 1871; catalogue de tous les ouvrages publiés en langue française et allemande de 1871 à 1885 incl. suivi d'une table systématique. 2e éd. Paris, A. Schulz, 1892. 128 p. O. 3 fr.

SOMMERVOGEL, P. C. Bibliothèque de la Compagnie de Jésus. 1<sup>e</sup> ptie: Bibliographie par les PP. Aug. et Aloys de Backer. 2<sup>e</sup> ptie: Histoire, par le P. Aug. Carayon. Nouv. éd. Tom. 3 [Desjacques-Gzowski]. Paris, Picard, 1892. 14 + 1984 col. 4°. 30 fr.

TUETÉY, Alexandre. Répertoire général des sources mss. de l'histoire de Paris pendant la Révolution. Tome II. Paris, Champion, 1892. 39 + 593 p. 8°. 10 fr.

WRIGHT, Rev. J. Early Bibles in America. St. Paul, Minn., T. Whittaker, 1892. 6 + 171 p. 12°.

Noticed in *Nation*, Nov. 3, p. 341.

## Anonymous and Pseudonyms.

*The Danvers jewels* and *Sir Charles Danvers* are by Miss Cholmondeley, who for the first time will put her name to her work in "Nemesis," a serial to appear in Temple Bar in 1893.

*Ysope Sakkarin*, ps. of Louis Alotte in "La morale gallicane." — *Polybib.*, 1889, p. 466.

*An Englishman in Paris*, which was first attributed to Sir Alfred Wallace and then to Mr. Albert D. Van Dam, is now said confidently to be by Sir Joseph Olliffe, and only edited by Mr. Van Dam. — *Illustr. American*, Nov. 26.

*The story of Columbus and the World's Columbian Exposition*, by special authors. Detroit, Mich., and Windsor, Ont., 1892, is edited by Rev. Tryon Edwards, D.D. — *M. I. C.*

## Humors and Blunders.

YOUR true bibliophile regards books as sacred above all other things. Not long ago a casual reader in the Library of Congress became drowsy over a volume that he was perusing, and leaning back in his chair he fell fast asleep. Unfortunately for him one of the assistant librarians had occasion to go to a shelf in the gallery, high up beneath the ceiling. Having difficulty in reaching the volume he was after, he dropped it, and it fell about thirty feet, striking the unconscious sleeper below square on the nose. It was quite heavy, and the blow fairly knocked the somnolent victim out of his chair, stretching him senseless on the floor. Did the assistant librarian rush thereupon to pick him up and restore him? Not a bit of it. He descended as quickly as possible and proceeded with great anxiety to pick up the fragments of the book, which were scattered around, not paying any attention to the sufferer until he had collected all of the pieces. In truth, a man must die some time, but a classical work with rare illustrations is important and must be preserved at any price. — *René Bache*.

IN A PUBLIC LIBRARY. — A young lady entered the library one sunny morning a week or so ago, and asked for the works of Augusta Evans.

"They are not in the library."

"Then something of M. J. Holmes."

"They are all out," was the answer.

"Well," she said, with a sigh of disappointment, "give me something of Shakespeare."

Her literary knowledge was, perhaps, equalled by a certain young attorney who came to the library the other day and demanded in perfect good faith "Vanity Fair," by "Ben-Hur." He probably wanted "A Fair God," by the author of "Ben-Hur."

Somewhat similar is a little incident that took place several years ago. A young lady, noticing that her companion was greatly absorbed in a certain volume, asked what he was reading. "Darwin," was the reply. "By whom?" she asked. "Ony Geegan," was the whimsical reply. "Ah!" was the thoughtful answer, "I have read many of his works, but do not remember that particular one." — *Denver Sun*.



# INDEX.

LIBRARY JOURNAL, v. 17. JAN.-DEC., 1893.

BY MISS HARRIET E. GREEN.

The superior figures tell the exact place on the page, the first figure which column, the second how far down in ninths. 129<sup>11</sup> means page 129, first column, one-ninth from top to bottom.

The colon after an initial of a given name means that it is the most common name beginning with that initial, e. g., A: means Augustus; B: Benjamin; C: Charles; D: David; E: Edward; F: Frederick; G: George; H: Henry; I: Isaac; J: John; K: Karl; L: Louis; M: Mark; N: Nicholas; O: Otto; P: Peter; R: Richard; S: Samuel; T: Thomas; W: William; C.: Charlotte; E.: Elizabeth; F.: Fanny; G.: Grace; H.: Helen; J.: Jane; K.: Katharine, Kate; L.: Louisa; M.: Mary; S.: Sarah.

## The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Abbott, S: A. B., 30<sup>15</sup>, 18, 92<sup>22</sup>, 93<sup>19</sup>, 426<sup>15</sup>, 17.  
 Aberdeen (Scotl.) P. L., 71<sup>12-16</sup>, 395<sup>14-16</sup>.  
 Access to shelves, 58<sup>26</sup>-60<sup>22</sup>; (Brett) 445<sup>11</sup>-447<sup>22</sup>; (Bardwell) C69<sup>19</sup>-70<sup>11</sup>; (Richardson) C70<sup>12-13</sup>.  
 Adams, Emma L., 27<sup>23</sup>, 58<sup>19</sup>, C100<sup>12</sup>.  
 Adams, Harriet A., 429<sup>25</sup>, C24<sup>25</sup>, C100<sup>12</sup>.  
 Adams, Herbert B., C100<sup>12</sup>.  
 Adams, J. McGregor, gift of library to Gorham, Me., 499<sup>16</sup>.  
 Adams Memorial L., Wheaton, Ill., 109<sup>12-16</sup>.  
 Adelaide (S. Australia) L., 71<sup>17</sup>.  
 Advertisements in library bulletins, A Chicago bookseller on, 84<sup>21</sup>, 22.  
 Advocates' L., Edinb., 395<sup>19</sup>.  
 Agen, Bibliog. de l' (Andrieu) 37<sup>11</sup>.  
 Agnelli, G. Catalogo dei codici di autori non ferraresi nella Bibl. di Ferrara, 146<sup>12</sup>.  
 Aguilar F. L., N. Y., memorial alcoves in, 138<sup>27-29</sup>, 215<sup>15</sup>.  
 Ahern, M. E., Sec. and Treas. Indiana L. Assoc., 58<sup>12</sup>.  
 Aiken (S. C.) P. L., opening of, 465<sup>11</sup>.  
 Aitken, Helen J., 26<sup>16</sup>.  
 Albina (Ore.) L. A., 497<sup>12</sup>.  
 Albright, J: Joseph, 236<sup>27</sup>, 237<sup>12</sup>, 15, 17.  
 Albright Memorial L., Scranton, Pa., 108<sup>27-29</sup>; account of building, 236<sup>26</sup>-238<sup>12</sup>.  
 Alden, —, Architect of Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa., 69<sup>11</sup>.  
 Alden, C: F., gift to Lithgow L., Augusta, Me., 63<sup>23</sup>.  
 Aldrich, C:, 252<sup>29</sup>, 388<sup>12</sup>; Iowa library legislation, 163<sup>14</sup>-164<sup>29</sup>.  
 Alexander, Caroline M., C100<sup>13</sup>.  
 Alger, G. W., reading in Vermont Univ. L., 108<sup>29</sup>-109<sup>11</sup>.  
 Allan, Jessie, C24<sup>25</sup>, C71<sup>22</sup>, C100<sup>13</sup>; Com. on reception, A. L. A., C23<sup>13</sup>; library statistics, C43<sup>28</sup>-44<sup>11</sup>; Asst. Sec. A. L. A., C80<sup>29</sup>.  
 Allan, O. D., the Scoville Institute, Chicago, 460<sup>17-26</sup>.  
 Ambrose, Lodilla M., 133<sup>21</sup>, 134<sup>21</sup>, 25.  
 Ambrosoli, Francesco, Vismara, A. Bibliografia, 398<sup>26</sup>.  
 American Catalog, (Poole) 459<sup>16-19</sup>; 1884-90, review of, (Ford) 173<sup>21</sup>-174<sup>18</sup>.  
 American Geographical Soc. L., gift of books from C: P. Daly, 67<sup>23</sup>, 24.  
 Amer. L. Assoc. plan for annual conference, 1892, 311<sup>14</sup>, 961<sup>11</sup>-97<sup>26</sup>, 119<sup>12-18</sup>; program of Lakewood conference, 127<sup>21</sup>-129<sup>26</sup>, 191<sup>12-19</sup>; circular of N. Y. State L. assoc. concerning, 171<sup>21-29</sup>; condensed report of, 184a-184b; a memento of California conference, (Wendte) 192<sup>29</sup>; library exhibit at the World's Fair, 119<sup>16-19</sup>; discussion of Chicago L. Club on, 207<sup>12</sup>-208<sup>25</sup>; report of progress of Columbian exposition committee, 246<sup>11-13</sup>; meeting of Exec. Committee, May 21, 1892, 386<sup>11-15</sup>; election of council, 386<sup>17-26</sup>; subcommittees Columbian Exposition, 457<sup>18-24</sup>; plan of library exhibit at Col. Exposition, 491<sup>14</sup>-492<sup>23</sup>; Secretary's annual report, C23<sup>25</sup>-25<sup>13</sup>; Treasurer's report, C25<sup>14</sup>-26<sup>22</sup>; Finance committee report, C26<sup>25</sup>-27<sup>17</sup>; question of badge, C28<sup>12-15</sup>; Coöperation committee report, C28<sup>19</sup>-30<sup>28</sup>; reports of Library School committee, C31<sup>16</sup>-34<sup>14</sup>; special report of Finance Com., C34<sup>15</sup>-35<sup>12</sup>, C57<sup>22-24</sup>; reports of Public Document committee, C38<sup>24</sup>-39<sup>14</sup>, C78<sup>24</sup>-C80<sup>17</sup>; report of Trustees of Endowment Fund, C42<sup>22-26</sup>; experience meeting, C43<sup>14</sup>-45<sup>16</sup>; invitation to Chicago, C48<sup>14-17</sup>; report on revision of the constitution, C42<sup>17</sup>; report of committee on exhibit at Columbian exposition, C41<sup>29</sup>-42<sup>16</sup>; discussion on library exhibit at Columbian exposition, C48<sup>18</sup>-54<sup>15</sup>; Public documents bill, C57<sup>12-21</sup>; discussion on revision of constitution, C54<sup>16</sup>-C56<sup>29</sup>, C57<sup>25</sup>-C60<sup>19</sup>; new constitution of, C58<sup>15</sup>-C60<sup>17</sup>; time of next meeting, C70<sup>14-18</sup>; officers for ensuing year, C80<sup>22</sup>-81<sup>15</sup>; report of Comm. on Resolutions, C81<sup>17-26</sup>; adoption of badge for, C81<sup>28</sup>.  
 A. L. A. College L. Section, C86<sup>13</sup>-C88<sup>23</sup>.  
 A. L. A. Publishing Section, C88<sup>14</sup>-89<sup>25</sup>.  
 A. L. A. Woman's Section, C89<sup>16</sup>-94<sup>22</sup>.  
 A. L. A. post-conference excursion, C94<sup>13</sup>-98<sup>22</sup>.  
 A. L. A. conference of the future (poem), C98<sup>25</sup>-99<sup>28</sup>.  
 A. L. A. index, specimen page of, 7.  
 American Museum of Nat. Hist., N. Y., revocation of bequest to, on account of Sunday opening, 31<sup>24</sup>.  
 Ames, J: G., 123<sup>28</sup>; List of Congressional documents, review, (Bowker) 174<sup>18-26</sup>.  
 Amherst summer school, 171<sup>15-19</sup>.  
 Amherst (N. H.) P. L., 63<sup>22</sup>; dedication of, 209<sup>25</sup>.  
 Amory, Anna Sears, gift to Wareham, Mass., 218<sup>17</sup>, 18.  
 Amsterdam (N. Y.) P. L. A., 465<sup>12</sup>.  
 Andover, N. H., library organized in, 209<sup>26</sup>.  
 Andrews, W: T., 25<sup>16</sup>, 18.  
 Andrieu, J. Bibliog. générale de l'Agenais, 37<sup>11</sup>.  
 Angell, M.: M., C100<sup>13</sup>.  
 Annual index of periodicals and photographs, 1891, 110<sup>15</sup>.  
 Anonyms and pseudonyms (dep.), 76, 148, 220, 252, 436, 469, 502.  
 Ansonia, Conn., dedication of new library building in, 209<sup>27</sup>-210<sup>14</sup>.  
 Appleton, Mrs. W: S., bequests of, to Mass. libraries, 106<sup>21-23</sup>.  
 Apprentices' L., N. Y., 179<sup>28</sup>; Supp. to finding list, 36<sup>11</sup>.  
 Apprentices' L., Phila., 394<sup>16-17</sup>; bequest from W. P. Wilstach, 106<sup>29</sup>-107<sup>14</sup>; bequest from W: C. Jeanes, 500<sup>16</sup>; Catalog of the J: Morgan Slade L., 501<sup>24</sup>.  
 Arabic bibliography, (Chauvin) 469<sup>19-21</sup>.  
 Arboli y Farando, S. Biblioteca Colombina, 146<sup>24</sup>.  
 Arlia, C. Dizionario bibliografico, 37<sup>11</sup>.  
 Arlington, Mass., new library building at, 430<sup>12-21</sup>.  
 Arnold, M., Bibliography of, (Smart) 75<sup>27</sup>, 184<sup>22</sup>.  
 Ashbee, H: S., 87<sup>19</sup>.  
 Ashton-a-Lyde (Eng.) F. L., 34<sup>25</sup>.  
 Aspinwall, W:, bequest of books to Brookline (Mass.) P. L., 498<sup>24-25</sup>.  
 Assoc. of City of N. Y. L. Catalog, 250<sup>28</sup>, 29.  
 Astor, W: W., declines trusteeship of Astor L., 32<sup>25-28</sup>; bequest to Astor L., 215<sup>16</sup>.  
 Astor L., N. Y., 32<sup>25-28</sup>, 67<sup>25</sup>; bequest to, 215<sup>16</sup>.  
 Astoria (Oregon) P. L., incorporation of, 104<sup>22</sup>.  
 Auburn (Me.) P. L., 29<sup>20</sup>-30<sup>11</sup>, 430<sup>11</sup>.  
 Austin, Willard, reference librarian Cornell Univ. L., 468<sup>22</sup>.



## The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Author and the public library, 170<sup>12-19</sup>.  
 Avery, S. P., gift of architectural library to Columbia College, 215<sup>23, 24</sup>.  
 Avery Architectural L., exhibition of, at Columbia College, 215<sup>23, 24</sup>.  
 Ayetta, A. Bibliog. critica delle scienze filosofiche, 37<sup>12</sup>; Indici e cataloghi, 110<sup>27</sup>.  
 Ayer, F. E., C100<sup>13</sup>.  
 Ayer, F. F., gift to Ayer, Mass., 214<sup>12</sup>.  
 Ayer, Mass., new library building in, 388<sup>27</sup>.  
 Ayr, Scotland, library given to, by A. Carnegie, 434<sup>29</sup>, 435<sup>12</sup>.  
 Ayres, S. G., C100<sup>14</sup>.  
 Azle (Tex.) L. Assoc., 63<sup>23-25</sup>.  
 Backus, W. W., gift to Otis L., Norwich, Conn., 458<sup>14</sup>.  
 Badger, H. C., 130<sup>24</sup>; our card catalog, 161<sup>19-163</sup>; new library drawer, 168<sup>16-169</sup>; floundering among maps, 375<sup>11-377</sup>.  
 Bailey, E. L., C100<sup>14</sup>.  
 Bain, Jas., jr., 396<sup>14</sup>, 457<sup>22</sup>, C98<sup>17</sup>, C100<sup>14</sup>; cost of gilding, C47<sup>21</sup>; library insurance, C47<sup>21</sup>; revision of constitution, C56<sup>12</sup>; public documents in Canada, C57<sup>19-21</sup>; periodical literature, C67<sup>23-27</sup>.  
 Baker, Bessie, 496<sup>12</sup>, C100<sup>14</sup>.  
 Baker, G. H., 26<sup>29</sup>, 27<sup>17</sup>, 60<sup>24, 26</sup>, 130<sup>26</sup>, 132<sup>21, 24</sup>, C71<sup>23</sup>, C100<sup>14</sup>; Sunday opening, 26<sup>27</sup>; resolution on resignation of Miss M. I. Crandall, 58<sup>24</sup>; access to shelves, 50<sup>13-18</sup>, 60<sup>18, 19</sup>; special lists in Columbia Coll. L., 99<sup>27</sup>; catalog at Columbia Coll. L., 100<sup>12-14</sup>; book thieves, 100<sup>23, 24</sup>; library development in New York, 131<sup>11-21</sup>.  
 Balfour, I. Bayley, 383<sup>19</sup>.  
 Ball, Lucy M., Treas. Michigan L. Assoc., 427<sup>16</sup>.  
 Ballinger, J., 57<sup>15</sup>.  
 Bangor (Me.) P. L., use of Dewey classification in, 175<sup>29-176</sup>.  
 Banks, Mrs. M. H. G., C100<sup>15</sup>.  
 Bar Harbor (Me.) P. L., 30<sup>12</sup>.  
 Bardwell, W. A., 85<sup>29</sup>, 457<sup>23</sup>, C69<sup>28</sup>, C71<sup>17, 22</sup>, C85<sup>27</sup>, C100<sup>18</sup>; Coöperative index and illustrations, 41<sup>2, 13</sup>; his Brief list of history, (Hull) 51<sup>17-53</sup>; catalogs in Brooklyn L., 99<sup>14-16, 17, 18</sup>; library lists printed in newspapers, 99<sup>28</sup>; select library at Brooklyn L., 100<sup>18, 19</sup>; means of decreasing per cent of fiction, 495<sup>16</sup>; delivery stations of Brooklyn L., 493<sup>26-28</sup>; filing circulars, C47<sup>23</sup>; binding, C62<sup>25</sup>; life insurance, C70<sup>28</sup>; Library School Comm. A. L. A., C81<sup>11</sup>.  
 Bardwell, Mrs. W. A., C100<sup>15</sup>.  
 Barton, Edmund M., C71<sup>23</sup>, C100<sup>16</sup>; Dr. Steiner as inspector of U. S. Sanitary Comm., C43<sup>12-14</sup>.  
 Barnes, —, 172<sup>26</sup>.  
 Barnwell, J. G., 97<sup>28</sup>.  
 Baroda, India, opening of free library at, 395<sup>16-18</sup>.  
 Barrett, F. T., in regard to bibliography of the Burns chronicle, 75<sup>28, 29</sup>.  
 Bassett, Fletcher S., correction by, 397<sup>24-26</sup>.  
 Bassett, H. W., novel reading, 47<sup>26-29</sup>; libraries in Waterbury, Conn., 204<sup>11-14</sup>.  
 Batchelder, Jos. C., bequest to Nashua, N. H., 392<sup>17</sup>.  
 Bath (Me.) P. L., gift from C. E. Pat-ten, 63<sup>26</sup>.  
 Bath Beach, N. Y., Hamersly L., 498<sup>22</sup>.  
 Battersea, Eng., P. L., 395<sup>18</sup>.  
 Bay City (Wash.) P. L., 30<sup>13-19</sup>.  
 Bay Ridge (L. I.) F. L. A., 210<sup>19-23</sup>.  
 Bean, Mary A., C24<sup>25</sup>.  
 Beardsley, Mrs. Elliott, gift to West Winsted, Conn., 203<sup>22</sup>.  
 Beckwith, H. W., 243<sup>25</sup>.  
 Beddard, F. E., 383<sup>19</sup>.  
 Bedell, Bishop, gift of his library to Kenyon College, 138<sup>14</sup>.  
 Beebe, Eliz. H., 496<sup>26</sup>.  
 Beer, W. M., 120<sup>19</sup>, C100<sup>16</sup>; one librarian's work at the Topeka (Kan.) F. L., 120<sup>12-121</sup>; question of printing Proceedings, C35<sup>18, 21</sup>; object of Endowment fund, C35<sup>28</sup>.  
 Begging letter, A, 374<sup>21-28</sup>.  
 Belfast (Me.) F. L., 30<sup>19</sup>, 498<sup>23</sup>.  
 Beljame, Prof., 386<sup>28</sup>.  
 Bell, Helen M., C100<sup>16</sup>.  
 Bell, J. J., appointed library com'r in New Hampshire, 106<sup>27</sup>.  
 Belli, Giovanni Gioacchino. Biblio-grafia di, (Fumagalli) 37<sup>17</sup>.  
 Bennett, I. L., C100<sup>16</sup>.  
 Bennett, May Louise, at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>26</sup>.  
 Bennett, Rob. G., C100<sup>17</sup>.  
 Bensonhurst, N. Y., library in, 176<sup>16</sup>.  
 Bergmans, P. Repertoire décennal des trav. bibliog. parus en Belgique, 1881-90, 469<sup>16</sup>.  
 Berlin. K. Bibliothek. Titeldrucke der Erwerbungen, 1892, 469<sup>17</sup>.  
 Berlin (Conn.) L., 63<sup>27</sup>.  
 Berliner, A. Censur und Confiscation hebräischer Bücher im Kirchenstaate, 110<sup>15</sup>.  
 Berry, Silas H., 27<sup>17</sup>, 59<sup>11</sup>, 60<sup>26</sup>, 99<sup>24, 26</sup>, 100<sup>16, 17</sup>, 130<sup>21, 22</sup>, C67<sup>18</sup>, C69<sup>27</sup>, C71<sup>17</sup>, C100<sup>17</sup>; catalogs, 98<sup>29-99</sup>; Pres. N. Y. L. Club, 205<sup>28</sup>; list of books mailed at 1 cent a pound, 206<sup>22-24</sup>; branch libraries, or delivery stations, 493<sup>25</sup>, 494<sup>12, 14-16, 17, 23</sup>, 495<sup>12</sup>; means of decreasing per cent of fiction, 495<sup>17</sup>; revision of A. L. A. constitution, C56<sup>26</sup>; binding, C62<sup>23-24</sup>; life insurance, C70<sup>29-71</sup>.  
 Berry, W. J. C., 250<sup>28</sup>.  
 Besant, Walter, 385<sup>28</sup>.  
 Betting men at free libraries, 453<sup>21-24</sup>.  
 Bevier, Louis, jr., C100<sup>17</sup>; talk before New Jersey L. Assoc., 57<sup>21-23</sup>; university extension, C41<sup>11-28</sup>.  
 Biadego, G. Cat. dei manoscritti della Bibl. Com. di Verona, 469<sup>18</sup>.  
 Bibliografy (dep.), 37, 75, 110, 146, 184, 219, 252, 397, 469, 501.  
 Bibliografy, what it should be, (Chauvin) 87<sup>16-88</sup>; teaching to students, (Little) C87<sup>26-88</sup>.  
 Bibliographical list of books on Africa and the East, 1889-92, 501<sup>28</sup>.  
 Bibliographical Society, formation of, 398<sup>11-12</sup>.  
 Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, exhibition of maps and globes at, 395<sup>29-396</sup>.  
 Bigazzi, Pas. Aug. Firenze e contorni, 75<sup>15-16</sup>, 146<sup>28</sup>, 398<sup>13</sup>.  
 Bigelow, J., the Tilden trust library, 378<sup>14-383</sup>, 485<sup>23-486</sup>.  
 Billings, Dr. J. S., condition, etc., of library of U. S. Surgeon-general, 70<sup>19</sup>.  
 Binding, notes on, (Johnston) C13-15; elements of good, (Poole) C15-18; improvements in, at Boston P. L., C29<sup>13-23</sup>; material for, C31<sup>13-15</sup>; discussion on, C62<sup>22-29</sup>.  
 Bindings, preservation of, from insects, 72<sup>16-26</sup>.  
 Biographies, an index to, (Ford), 85<sup>11-86</sup>.  
 Birmingham (Eng.) F. L., 182<sup>15-17</sup>.  
 Biscoe, Walter S., 121<sup>14</sup>, 491<sup>23</sup>, C24<sup>25</sup>, C71<sup>23, 24</sup>, C100<sup>17</sup>; library insurance, C47<sup>20</sup>; library exhibit at Columbian Exposition, C53<sup>28</sup>; revision of constitution, C55<sup>17</sup>, C60<sup>17</sup>.  
 Bixler, Rev. J. W., 24<sup>13, 28</sup>.  
 Blackstone, Timothy, proposed gift of a library to Branford, Conn., 64<sup>16, 17</sup>.  
 Blasius, W. Faunistische Litteratur Braunschweigs, 37<sup>13</sup>.  
 Blatchford, E. W., 61<sup>16</sup>.  
 Bliss, R., subscription books in libraries, 192<sup>26-28</sup>.  
 Blumenthal, Dr. M., 51<sup>13</sup>.  
 Boban, E. Catalogue de la coll. de E. E. Goupil sur papier d'agave Mexicana, etc., 146<sup>11</sup>.  
 Bohn, L. Quarterly bibliography, 37<sup>13, 14</sup>.  
 Boland, Frank T., C100<sup>18</sup>.  
 Bologna, Italy. Gaspari, G. Catalogo della biblioteca, 397<sup>14</sup>.  
 Bolton, C. Knowles, 251<sup>11</sup>, 436<sup>19</sup>.  
 Bolton, H.: Carrington, 383<sup>18</sup>; Bibliog. of chemistry, 1891, 146<sup>29</sup>; a changed title, 251<sup>24-25</sup>; Russian transliteration, 383<sup>14, 18</sup>.  
 Bond, Mrs. S. A. C., 492<sup>28</sup>, C38<sup>21</sup>, C82<sup>13</sup>, C84<sup>29</sup>, C100<sup>18</sup>.  
 Bonner's library indicator, 145<sup>26-28</sup>.  
 Book review index, No. 1, 252<sup>23</sup>.  
 Book thief at Pawtucket (R. I.) P. L., 107<sup>23-26</sup>, 130<sup>22-140</sup>; in Pratt Institute F. L., 127<sup>11-19</sup>.  
 Books, Transfer of, among borrowers, 23<sup>19-21</sup>; worthless, sent by mail, (Poole) C67<sup>12-15</sup>.  
 Borden, W. A., 97<sup>27</sup>; classification of photographic collections, 195<sup>17-197</sup>.  
 Borghese, Paolo, principe Bibliotheca Burghesiana, 397<sup>15</sup>, 436<sup>11</sup>; Liste des prix d'adjudication, 1re partie, 436<sup>12</sup>.  
 Boston P. L., 104<sup>23</sup>; (Soule) 54<sup>21-55</sup>, 124<sup>21-125</sup>; appointment of librarian for, 32<sup>22-29</sup>, 30<sup>15-19</sup>; an octopus, 30<sup>19</sup>; dropping subscription to certain periodicals, 30<sup>22</sup>; investigation of, ordered, 63<sup>28-64</sup>; Bulletin, Jan., 1892, 73<sup>14-16</sup>; marble flooring in, 83<sup>25-84</sup>; attendants, (Coyle) 136<sup>17-18</sup>; Bulletin for April, 183<sup>28</sup>; new building used for advertising purposes, 245<sup>23-29</sup>; Bulletin, July, 1892, 392<sup>16</sup>; windows in new building, 388<sup>29-389</sup>; controversy in regard to restriction in, 405<sup>12-24</sup>, 425<sup>11-426</sup>; bulletins July, Oct., 443<sup>17-27</sup>; exhibition of Columbiana, 465<sup>14</sup>; bulletins of, 465<sup>15-17</sup>; report of Coöperation committee on, C28<sup>22-30</sup>.  
 Boswell, Charles, gift to Otis L., Norwich, Conn., 458<sup>14</sup>.  
 Bouchot, H. Inventaire des dessins exec. pour R. de Gaignières, 147<sup>11</sup>; Livres à vignettes, 147<sup>12</sup>.  
 Bowen-Merrill Co., answer to J. N. Larned on changed titles, 156<sup>19-26</sup>.  
 Bowker, R. R., 27<sup>12</sup>, 184<sup>27</sup>, 374<sup>14</sup>, 457<sup>23</sup>, C18<sup>16</sup>, C24<sup>25</sup>, C71<sup>22</sup>, C100<sup>18</sup>; Sunday opening, 26<sup>23, 24</sup>; review of Ames, J. G. List of Congressional documents, 174<sup>18-26</sup>; equalization of postage rates on books, 206<sup>18, 25</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>19, 22</sup>; Com. on resolutions, C23<sup>14</sup>; request for postponement of Pub. Docs. discussion, C39<sup>14</sup>; public documents bill, C77<sup>25-78</sup>, C78<sup>13, 14</sup>, 23, C80<sup>18-19</sup>; report of committee on pub. doc., C78<sup>24-80</sup>; Comm. on Pub. Docs., A. L. A., C81<sup>11</sup>; Endowment Comm. A. L. A., C81<sup>13</sup>; not allowed to resign from Comm. on Pub. Docs., C81<sup>14</sup>.  
 Bowker, Miss, 27<sup>23</sup>, 58<sup>19</sup>.  
 Brackett, Jeffrey R., C100<sup>18</sup>.  
 Bradbury, Mrs. J. C., gift of new building to Dyer L., Saco, Me., 248<sup>29</sup>.  
 Bradford, T. L., Homœopathic bibliography of the U. S., 397<sup>20</sup>.  
 Bradford (Mass.) P. L., 64<sup>14, 15</sup>, 214<sup>12</sup>.  
 Bradlaugh, C., threatens Wigan P. L. with action for libel, 182<sup>20</sup>.  
 Bradley, I. S., C100<sup>19</sup>; librarian Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., 396<sup>15-19</sup>.  
 Bradley, W. H., death of, 102<sup>25-103</sup>.  
 Branch, H. E., 26<sup>16</sup>.  
 Branch libraries, (Cole) 480<sup>17-482</sup>, C46<sup>15-19</sup>; or delivery stations, discussion of N. Y. L. Club on, 493<sup>23-495</sup>.



## The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Brandes, G. F., 375<sup>14</sup>.  
 Branford, Conn., proposed gift of a library from T. Blackstone, 64<sup>10</sup>, 17.  
 Braunschweig, Germany, Repertorium auf die Geologie, etc., (Kloos) 147<sup>10</sup>.  
 Brechin (Scotl.) P. L., 71<sup>17</sup>.  
 Breckenridge, Mrs. S. M., C100<sup>10</sup>.  
 Brett, G. B., offer of Macmillan's publications for World's Fair, 374<sup>10-18</sup>.  
 Brett, W. H., 457<sup>23</sup>, C71<sup>22</sup>, C100<sup>10</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>10</sup>, 22; the open library, 445<sup>11-447</sup>; Com. on resolutions, C23<sup>14</sup>; cost of gilding, C47<sup>21</sup>; filing circulars, C47<sup>23</sup>; libraries and schools, C61<sup>14-62</sup>; Coöperation Comm. A. L. A., C81<sup>11</sup>.  
 Brewster, Annie Hampton, bequest to Phila. L. Co., 216<sup>22</sup>, 23.  
 Briançon, France, Albert, A. Biographie-bibliographie du Briançonnais, 397<sup>20</sup>.  
 Bridgeport (Conn.) P. L., 247<sup>10-21</sup>, 388<sup>16-22</sup>; float of, in Columbus procession, 465<sup>18-22</sup>.  
 Bridgeton, Me., new library building at, 210<sup>24-26</sup>.  
 Brighton, Eng., L. Catalogue, 436<sup>13</sup>.  
 Brinkman, Catalogus van boeken, 1883-91, 469<sup>10</sup>.  
 Bristol (Eng.), attempt to provide reference library in, 182<sup>17-19</sup>.  
 Bristol (Eng.) F. L., 467<sup>22-23</sup>.  
 British Museum L., Oriental department in, 219<sup>15</sup>; sliding press at the, (Garnett) 422<sup>13-424</sup>.  
 Brooke, Stopford A., 385<sup>28</sup>.  
 Brookline (Mass.) P. L., 176<sup>23</sup>; bequest of books from W. Aspinwall, 498<sup>24-26</sup>.  
 Brooklyn, N. Y., bill to establish public library in, 83<sup>12-25</sup>, 95<sup>11-96</sup>, 191<sup>25-102</sup>, 197<sup>16-199</sup>.  
 Brooklyn (N. Y.) L., 176<sup>24</sup>, 210<sup>28-211</sup>.  
 Brooklyn (N. Y.) L. for the Blind, opening of, 176<sup>25-177</sup>.  
 Brooks, James Wilton, 264<sup>6</sup>.  
 Brose, Max. Repertorium der deutsch-kolonialen Litteratur, 1884-90, 37<sup>15</sup>, 501<sup>20</sup>.  
 Brown, Jas. D., Library appliances, 388<sup>24</sup>.  
 Brown, Mrs. M. G., C100<sup>22</sup>.  
 Browne, Nina E., C32<sup>20</sup>, C100<sup>22</sup>.  
 Bruges (Belg.) L., entrance to, 250<sup>16</sup>.  
 Brunet, Gustave. Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes, 398<sup>14</sup>.  
 Bryant Park, N. Y., as site of Tilden library, 477<sup>23-29</sup>.  
 Buffalo, N. Y., Charity Organization Soc. L., 389<sup>23</sup>; libraries in, 498<sup>26</sup>.  
 Buffalo (N. Y.) L., 211<sup>25-27</sup>.  
 Buildings, library. Merc. L. Assoc., N. Y., 18, 19; Chicago P. L., 104<sup>28-105</sup>; Lawrence (Mass.) P. L., 199; Grosvenor L., Buffalo, N. Y., 202; Ansonia, Conn., P. L., 209; Indianapolis P. L., 213; Albright L., Scranton, Pa., 236-238; Omaha (Kan.) P. L., 245; Northwestern Univ. L., 390; Robbins L., Arlington, Mass., 430; Exeter (N. H.) P. L., 431; U. S. Congressional L., 451.  
 Bukowina, Landeskundlicher Literatur der, (Polek) 252<sup>21</sup>.  
 Bullock, Edna Dean, at Lib. Sch., 496-20.  
 Bunnell, Ada, C32<sup>20</sup>.  
 Burdick, Esther E., 25<sup>29</sup>, C100<sup>22</sup>.  
 Burlington (Ia.) P. L., local history in, 211<sup>28</sup>.  
 Burnett, Mrs. Frances H., reading-room and library given to Drury Lane Boys' Club by, 144<sup>16</sup>, 17.  
 Burnham, T. O. H. P., bequest to Essex, Mass., 214<sup>13</sup>.  
 Burns, W. S., C32<sup>20</sup>.  
 Burr, Aaron, Tompkins' bibliography of, notice, (Ford) 209<sup>15-22</sup>.  
 Bursch, Daniel F. W., 582<sup>1</sup>, C100<sup>22</sup>.  
 Busche, Carrie A., 27<sup>23</sup>, 581<sup>0</sup>.  
 Butler, Gen. B. F., his book not allowed in Lowell P. L., 54<sup>20-20</sup>.  
 Butler, W. S., C85<sup>28</sup>.  
 Butte City, Montana, new library at, 247<sup>21</sup>, 22.  
 Bynum, —, public documents bill introduced by, 124<sup>14-19</sup>.  
 Cabell, W. D., C81<sup>24</sup>.  
 Calcutta (India) P. L., 467<sup>24-27</sup>.  
 Calhoun, Margaret C., report of librarian Mich. State L., 465<sup>20-466</sup>.  
 California, photographs taken by S. H. Scudder in, 581<sup>15-19</sup>.  
 California scrap-book, (Hewins) 194<sup>16-195</sup>.  
 California State documents, (Perkins) 361<sup>12-17</sup>.  
 California State L., Sacramento, 181<sup>22-24</sup>.  
 California subject index, (Hasse) 373<sup>14-24</sup>.  
 Caltanisetta, Italy. Manasia, —. Classificazione della biblioteca di C., 397<sup>17</sup>.  
 Calvary library in the Chicago University, 50<sup>22</sup>.  
 Cambridge (Eng.) P. L., 467<sup>27-28</sup>.  
 Cambridge (Mass.) P. L., 64<sup>17-21</sup>, 247<sup>23</sup>, 389<sup>24</sup>; cramped quarters of, 44<sup>19-23</sup>.  
 Camp, D. N., C100<sup>23</sup>.  
 Canestrelli, Giulio, 396<sup>19-21</sup>.  
 Capranica, L. marchese, Vismara, A. Bibliografia, 398<sup>20</sup>.  
 Card catalog and library construction, (Clarke) 229-232.  
 Card catalog case at Boston P. L., C281<sup>13-14</sup>.  
 Card-drawer, new invention for, (Badger) 161<sup>19-163</sup>.  
 Card volumes, (Lane) C71<sup>27-C72</sup>.  
 Card volumes vs. card drawers, (Green) 511-625.  
 Cardiff (Wales) F. L., report, 34<sup>25-35</sup>.  
 Carnegie, And., gift to Fairfield, Ia., 31<sup>17</sup>, 105<sup>24</sup>, 390<sup>29-391</sup>; new building given to Johnstown (Pa.) P. L., 106<sup>13</sup>; additional gift to Pittsburg P. L., 108-11, 12; gift to Ayr, Scotland, 434<sup>29-435</sup>; money offered by, to Lithgow L., Augusta, Me., 498<sup>22</sup>.  
 Carnegie F. L., Allegheny, Pa., ext. from report, 246<sup>29-247</sup>.  
 Carnegie F. L., Ayr, Scotland, new building for, 467<sup>19-21</sup>.  
 Carnegie F. L., Pittsburg, Pa., 180<sup>29-181</sup>, 394<sup>18-21</sup>; plans for building selected, 68<sup>29-69</sup>.  
 Carr, H. J., 130<sup>25</sup>, 27, 184b<sup>26</sup>, 237<sup>18</sup>, 238<sup>11</sup>, C24<sup>25</sup>, C71<sup>21</sup>, C100<sup>23</sup>; library branches, 132<sup>22</sup>; Treasurer's rpt., C25<sup>14-26</sup>; Harvard Coll. subject index, C31<sup>11</sup>; material for binding, C31<sup>13-14</sup>; object of Endowment fund, C35<sup>22</sup>; relation between dues and expenses, C37<sup>20-38</sup>; committee to consider recomm. of Finance Com., C42<sup>29</sup>; negroes in a public library, C44<sup>12</sup>; library insurance, C47<sup>26</sup>; cost of gilding, C47<sup>22</sup>; desirability of a woman on Executive Board, C67<sup>21</sup>; motion, C77<sup>23</sup>; Treasurer A. L. A., C80<sup>20</sup>; Illinois library law, C82<sup>10</sup>.  
 Carr, Mrs. H. J., C24<sup>25</sup>, C100<sup>23</sup>; Com. on reception A. L. A., C23<sup>14</sup>.  
 Carrington, G. M., 203<sup>22</sup>.  
 Carver, L. D., C100<sup>23</sup>.  
 Casanova, Eng.—Indice della 4a serie dell'Archivio storico italiano, 184<sup>23</sup>.  
 Cassel, Germany. Bibliothek, 435<sup>12</sup>.  
 Cassidy, M., 109<sup>25</sup>.  
 Cat, E. Mission bibliographique. en Espagne, 110<sup>16</sup>.  
 Catalog cards, L. Bureau plan for printing, 27<sup>12</sup>, 13.  
 Catalog machine, Rudolph's, C23<sup>16-24</sup>.  
 Cataloging, question as to cost of, 192<sup>17-21</sup>; models for, (Cutler), 192<sup>21-26</sup>.  
 Cataloging and classif. (dep.) 36, 73, 109 146, 183, 250, 397, 436, 468, 501.  
 Catalogs, Harvard College experiment in, (Lane) C71<sup>27-C72</sup>.  
 Cattell, S. W., C100<sup>24</sup>; work in Y. W. C. A. libraries, C91<sup>10-92</sup>.  
 Centenaire bibliographique, 219<sup>27</sup>.  
 Central Falls (R. I.) F. L., 31<sup>11-13</sup>.  
 Centralblatt f. Bibl. Wiss., practical articles in, 183<sup>27</sup>.  
 Cesena, Italy. Conizio Agrario. Bibliografia agraria, 37<sup>15</sup>.  
 Chain L., Denver, Col., 499<sup>14</sup>.  
 Chamberlain, Mellen, 92<sup>22</sup>, C24<sup>24</sup>.  
 Chambers, M. L., 434<sup>13</sup>.  
 Chandler, Alice M., local collections in Lancaster, Mass., 429<sup>11</sup>.  
 Charging systems, (Fenner) 246<sup>24-27</sup>.  
 Charles, Miss, 492<sup>20</sup>.  
 Chicago, great library facilities of, 461<sup>0</sup>; proposed free reading-room for working-men in, 211<sup>20-212</sup>; library congress in, 1893, C65<sup>22-66</sup>.  
 Chicago Historical Soc., 31<sup>13</sup>.  
 Chicago L. Club, organization, 27<sup>24</sup>; 1st meeting, 27<sup>25-29</sup>; 2d meeting, 60<sup>29-61</sup>; 3d meeting, 101<sup>11-102</sup>; 4th meeting, 132<sup>27-135</sup>; 5th meeting, 207<sup>12-208</sup>; 6th, 7th meetings, 459<sup>14-461</sup>.  
 Chicago P. L., 31<sup>14</sup>, 104<sup>25-105</sup>, 431<sup>11-13</sup>; Finding lists, 361<sup>17</sup>, 18; controversy in regard to new building, 43<sup>29-44</sup>; defence of plans of, (Hild) 60<sup>11-15</sup>; defect in site of, 177<sup>26</sup>, 27.  
 Chicago University, library of, (Dixon) 50<sup>11-51</sup>; quarters offered A. L. A. in, C48<sup>14</sup>.  
 Chicopee, Mass., need of new library building in, 389<sup>24-390</sup>.  
 Chieri, Italy, Bibliografia di, (Manno) 147<sup>16</sup>.  
 Children in a library, poem, (Edmands) 84<sup>25-29</sup>.  
 Children's Aid Soc. of Boston, home libraries of, 426<sup>19-26</sup>.  
 Chilovi, D. Personale delle biblioteche pubbliche d'Italia, 250<sup>17</sup>; his plans for the Biblioteca Nazionale of Florence, (Clarke) 483<sup>11-484</sup>.  
 Christman, Jennie L., C100<sup>24</sup>; at Lib. School, 496<sup>23</sup>.  
 Church, Henrietta, at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>23</sup>.  
 Cincinnati Hospital L., opening of, 212-10-19.  
 Cincinnati P. L., 64<sup>24-65</sup>, 498<sup>27-499</sup>; contest between trustees and board of education, 105<sup>13-15</sup>; music circulation dep. of, 431<sup>14-17</sup>.  
 Circulars, best way of filing, C47<sup>23</sup>.  
 Clapham P. L., London, Eng., 143<sup>23</sup>.  
 Clark, Don L., C100<sup>24</sup>; at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>23</sup>.  
 Clarke, Edith E., 101<sup>24</sup>, 103<sup>11</sup>, C100<sup>25</sup>; remarks at meeting of Chicago L. Club, 284<sup>24-29</sup>; the card catalog and library construction, 229-232; institute libraries and their work, 461<sup>11-26</sup>; Signor Chilovi's plans for the Biblioteca Nazionale of Florence, 483<sup>11-484</sup>; Coöperation Comm. A. L. A., C81<sup>11</sup>.  
 Clarke, Sir E., his views on reading, 244<sup>11-14</sup>.  
 Clarke, Mrs. Jos. M., C100<sup>26</sup>.  
 Clarke, Ralph G., 261<sup>6</sup>, C100<sup>25</sup>.  
 Classification, remarks on, 227<sup>12-24</sup>.  
 Clay, Cassius M., gift to Madison Co., Ky., 500<sup>16-17</sup>.  
 Clerkenwell (Eng.) P. L., 71<sup>19</sup>.  
 Cleveland, Grover, C37<sup>21</sup>, C98<sup>10</sup>.  
 Cleveland, Josephine, 244<sup>24</sup>.  
 Cleveland (O.) P. L., 136<sup>22-27</sup>; branch deliveries from, 105<sup>16</sup>, 17.  
 Clinton, N. J., bequest to, 212<sup>19-21</sup>.  
 Clozel, —. Bibliographie de Sénégambie, etc., 219<sup>27-28</sup>.  
 Coburn, N. P., gift to Colorado College, 390<sup>13-14</sup>.



## The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Coe, Ellen M., 27<sup>21</sup>, 131<sup>29</sup>, 132<sup>13</sup>, 132-19, 23, 24, 184<sup>b27</sup>, 205<sup>29</sup>, 215<sup>27</sup>, 457<sup>23</sup>, 499<sup>26</sup>, C52<sup>28</sup>, C89<sup>17</sup>, C100<sup>25</sup>; public documents, 130<sup>28-29</sup>; free library for New York, 131<sup>22-24</sup>; relation of libraries to public schools, 193<sup>11-194</sup>, 204-16, 28, 205<sup>23</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>22</sup>, C71<sup>19</sup>, 26; Com. on resolutions, C23<sup>14</sup>; anecdote of library assistant, C46<sup>19-22</sup>; binding, C62<sup>27-29</sup>; N. Y. State library law, C84<sup>13</sup>, 16, C85<sup>14</sup>, 23.
- Coe, Levi E., gift of library building to Middlefield, Conn., 179<sup>24</sup>.
- Coit, Dan. Tyler, gift to Otis, L., Norwich, Conn., 458<sup>14</sup>.
- Colburn, Maria E., C100<sup>26</sup>.
- Cold Spring Harbor (N. Y.) L., 105<sup>18</sup>.
- Cole, G. W., 27<sup>22</sup>, 493<sup>28</sup>, 495<sup>23</sup>; C35<sup>16</sup>, C71<sup>22</sup>, C100<sup>26</sup>; the Jersey City P. L., 261<sup>7-22</sup>; library lists issued in newspapers, 99<sup>23</sup>; Sec. N. Y. L. Club, 205-29; Vice-Pres. N. J. L. Assoc., 458<sup>29</sup>; delivery stations or branch libraries, 480<sup>17-482</sup>, 494<sup>27-495</sup>, C46<sup>15-19</sup>; method of enforcing return of books, 495<sup>22</sup>; method of keeping shelf-lists, 495<sup>22</sup>; Sunday opening, C46<sup>11-15</sup>; cost of gilding, C47<sup>19</sup>; life insurance, C71-15-16; Lib. School Comm. A. L. A., C81<sup>11</sup>.
- Cole, Jos. E., C100<sup>26</sup>.
- Cole, Mrs. Jos. E., C100<sup>26</sup>.
- Cole, T. L., 251<sup>27</sup>, 28, C100<sup>26</sup>; Hist. bibliog. of the statute law of Iowa, 502<sup>11</sup>; review of, (Ford) 175<sup>16-19</sup>.
- Coll. of N. J., gift of Prof. Guyot's library to, 69<sup>22</sup>.
- Colorado College, gift to, 390<sup>13-14</sup>.
- Columbia Coll. L., gift from C. E. Pel-  
lew, 136<sup>28-29</sup>; gift of Emanu-El  
Theolog. Seminary library to, 215<sup>15-22</sup>; gift of Avery Architectural library  
to, 215<sup>23-24</sup>.
- Columb. Expos. A. L. A. library exhibit  
at, 119<sup>16-19</sup>, 191<sup>23-25</sup>; C48<sup>18-54</sup>; dis-  
cussion of Chicago L. Club on, 207<sup>12-208</sup>; German libraries at, (Gräsel)  
170<sup>24-171</sup>; international library con-  
ference at, 191<sup>19-25</sup>; C65<sup>22-66</sup>; A. L.  
A. model library for, 372<sup>27-29</sup>; sub-  
committees of A. L. A. on, 457<sup>18-24</sup>;  
report of committee on exhibit, C41<sup>29-42</sup>.
- Columbus letter, arrival of, at N. Y. cus-  
tom house, 499<sup>25</sup>.
- Columbus letter on the discovery of  
America, notice of fac-simile reprint,  
(Ford), 497<sup>14-22</sup>.
- Columbus letters, Latin editions in  
Lenox L., 456<sup>27-29</sup>.
- Conant, Luther, C100<sup>27</sup>.
- Concord, Mass., meeting of Mass. L.  
Club at, 427<sup>17-429</sup>.
- Concord (Mass.) P. L., gift from W. M.  
Prichard, 214<sup>13</sup>; collections in, (Whit-  
ney) 428<sup>15-28</sup>.
- Connecticut L. Assoc., 1st ann. meeting,  
97<sup>17-27</sup>; 3d meeting, 24<sup>11-25</sup>; May meet-  
ing, 203<sup>11-204</sup>; Oct. meeting, 457<sup>26-458</sup>.
- Contades, G. de. Bibliographie sportive,  
147<sup>13</sup>, 252<sup>13</sup>.
- Contades, G., and Macé, l'abbé. Canton  
de Carrouges, 147<sup>13</sup>.
- Continental libraries, notes on, (Dewey)  
121<sup>14-122</sup>.
- Cooke, H. H., C100<sup>27</sup>; Asst. Sec. A.  
L. A., C80<sup>29</sup>.
- Coolbrith, Ina D., dismissal of, from  
Oakland (Cal.) P. L., 435<sup>23-29</sup>.
- Coöperative index, expediency of mark-  
ing illustrated articles, (Bardwell)  
42<sup>2</sup>, 23.
- Copinger, W. A., First half-century of  
the Latin Bible, 219<sup>29</sup>.
- Cornell, Alonzo B., (not Barton) 443<sup>20-444</sup>.
- Cornell Univ. L., 431<sup>18-19</sup>; list of defi-  
ciencies in May anti-slavery collection,  
109<sup>27</sup>; exercises at opening new build-  
ing, 247<sup>23</sup>, 24; Bulletin June, 1892, 397-  
18; law library of Nath. Moak given  
to, 465<sup>25</sup>, 490<sup>23-29</sup>.
- Costly books, restrictions in the use of,  
58<sup>26-60</sup>.
- Cragin, Miss, C100<sup>27</sup>.
- Crandall, M. I., 27<sup>17</sup>, 35<sup>26</sup>, 102<sup>14</sup>, 208<sup>18</sup>,  
459<sup>15</sup>, C31<sup>11</sup>, C50<sup>22</sup>, C100<sup>27</sup>; resigna-  
tion as Sec. N. Y. L. Club, 58<sup>23-25</sup>;  
how to read, 101<sup>29-102</sup>.
- Crandall, F. L., Glen's Falls, N. Y.,  
499<sup>15</sup>.
- Crane, Hattie H., C100<sup>28</sup>.
- Crane P. L., Quincy, Mass., 248<sup>24-26</sup>.
- Crerar, J., 131<sup>28</sup>; will of, sustained, 46-  
15-19, 64<sup>21-24</sup>.
- Cross, R. J., 26<sup>16</sup>.
- Croydon (Eng.) L., 250<sup>16</sup>.
- Cruft, G. T., appointed L. Com'r in  
New Hampshire, 106<sup>28</sup>.
- Crunden, F. M., 47<sup>24</sup>, 184<sup>526</sup>, 386<sup>11</sup>, 22,  
457<sup>23</sup>, C24<sup>25</sup>, C38<sup>24</sup>, C44<sup>11</sup>, C51<sup>26</sup>, C52-  
16, C100<sup>28</sup>; argument for making the  
St. Louis P. L. a free library, 108<sup>16-27</sup>;  
Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>22</sup>; object of  
A. L. A. endowment fund, C35<sup>26</sup>; sug-  
gestion as to membership fee, C37<sup>15-21</sup>;  
Committee to consider recomm. of  
Finance Com., C42<sup>29</sup>; experience in  
library progress, C43<sup>14-28</sup>; the Edison  
mimeograph, C47<sup>18</sup>; lettering backs  
of books, C47<sup>19</sup>; filing circulars, C47-  
23; library insurance, C47<sup>23</sup>; motion  
to approve report of World's Fair  
committee, C54<sup>11-12</sup>; revision of con-  
stitution, C55<sup>18</sup>, C57<sup>26</sup>; on Executive  
Board, C67<sup>17</sup>, 22; Councillor A. L. A.,  
C71<sup>19</sup>, 26; report on officers of A. L.  
A., C80<sup>22-27</sup>; Vice-Pres. A. L. A., C  
80<sup>28</sup>; Standing Comm. A. L. A., C81-  
12.
- Crunden, Mrs. F. M., 184<sup>515</sup>, C100<sup>28</sup>;  
Com. on social evening, C42<sup>29</sup>.
- Crunden, Mrs. M. M., C100<sup>28</sup>.
- Cumberland, (Ind.) Cadets of Temper-  
ance L., 31<sup>14-16</sup>.
- Cunningham, Arthur, Vice-Pres. Indiana  
L. Assoc., 581<sup>2</sup>.
- Curtis, G. T., C100<sup>29</sup>.
- Curtis, G. W., 496<sup>15</sup>.
- Cutler, Louisa S., 246<sup>13</sup>, 491<sup>22</sup>, C100<sup>29</sup>.
- Cutler, Mary S., 184<sup>617</sup>, 191<sup>23</sup>, 204<sup>16</sup>,  
429<sup>12</sup>, 492<sup>27</sup>, C24<sup>26</sup>, C32<sup>14-15</sup>, 29, C52-  
24, 28, C53<sup>25</sup>, C71<sup>21</sup>, C100<sup>29</sup>; models of  
cataloging, 192<sup>21-26</sup>; libraries and pub-  
lic schools, 205<sup>24</sup>, 25; Councillor A.  
L. A., 386<sup>19</sup>, 21; Com. on reception  
A. L. A., C23<sup>13</sup>; report on Columbian  
exposition exhibit, C42<sup>15</sup>; Com. on  
social evening, C42<sup>29</sup>; home libraries,  
C46<sup>13-19</sup>; Columb. Exposition Comm.,  
C81<sup>13</sup>; salaries of women librarians,  
C89<sup>18-91</sup>.
- Cutter, C. A., 24<sup>27</sup>, 172<sup>25</sup>, 184<sup>626</sup>, 386-  
11, 15, 22, 491<sup>24</sup>, C24<sup>23</sup>, C89<sup>24</sup>, C98<sup>17</sup>, C  
101<sup>11</sup>; cost of cataloging, 192<sup>19-21</sup>; his  
Expansive classification, 219<sup>16-18</sup>, C  
47<sup>16-18</sup>; superiority of his classification  
scheme, (Kephart) 228<sup>23-26</sup>; Council-  
lor A. L. A., 386<sup>22</sup>, C71<sup>19</sup>, 26; altera-  
tion in his author-table, 468<sup>23-26</sup>; no-  
tice of Hardy's Literature for chil-  
dren, 497<sup>23-29</sup>; binding for newspa-  
pers, C31<sup>13</sup>; the Proceedings and the  
*Library Journal*, C36<sup>12-14</sup>; Com. on  
social evening, C42<sup>29</sup>; benefits of a  
post-conference trip, C46<sup>29-47</sup>; re-  
vision of constitution, C55<sup>14-16</sup>, C56<sup>15</sup>;  
on Executive Board, C67<sup>17</sup>, 22; Vice-  
Pres. A. L. A., C80<sup>28</sup>; Standing  
Comm. A. L. A., C81<sup>12</sup>; Comm. on  
Columb. Exposition, C81<sup>13</sup>.
- Cutter, W. R., 143<sup>14</sup>, 428<sup>28</sup>; local col-  
lections in Woburn (Mass.) P. L.,  
420<sup>11-422</sup>.
- Dale, W. H., 383<sup>18</sup>.
- Daly, C. P., gift to Amer. Geographical  
Soc. L., 67<sup>23</sup>, 24.
- Dana, J. C., 84<sup>21</sup>, 136<sup>29</sup>, C71<sup>23</sup>, C98<sup>16</sup>, C  
101<sup>11</sup>; collections desired by the Den-  
ver P. L., 126<sup>24-29</sup>; Endowment  
Comm. A. L. A., C81<sup>13</sup>.
- Dana, Mrs. J. C., C101<sup>11</sup>.
- Davidson, Herbert E., C24<sup>25</sup>, C28<sup>15</sup>, C  
101<sup>12</sup>; Com. on reception, C23<sup>14</sup>; Asst.  
Sec. A. L. A., C80<sup>29</sup>.
- Davidson, Mrs. H. E., C101<sup>12</sup>.
- Davies, J. F., librarian of Butte City  
(Mont.) P. L., 247<sup>22</sup>, 250<sup>21</sup>.
- Davis, M. L., 496<sup>10</sup>, C101<sup>12</sup>; librarian  
Lawson M'Ghee L. Knoxville, Tenn.,  
435<sup>29</sup>, 496<sup>18</sup>.
- Day, Mrs. M., Brown Russell, State  
librarian of Kentucky, 72<sup>27</sup>.
- Dean, Leonard J., at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>26</sup>.
- Decatur (Ill.) L., destruction by fire,  
105<sup>19</sup>.
- Degeorge, L. L'imprimerie en Europe  
au 15e et 16e siècles, 252<sup>13</sup>.
- Delalain, P. Inventaire des marques  
d'imprimeurs, 398<sup>16</sup>.
- Delisle, L. Mss. latins et français  
ajoutés à la Bibl. Nationale, 1875-91,  
146<sup>15</sup>.
- Delivery stations, (Cole) 480<sup>17</sup>, 482<sup>19</sup>,  
C46<sup>15-19</sup>.
- DeLong, Annie, at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>27</sup>.
- Deming, Clarence, 97<sup>22</sup>.
- Denio, Herbert W., at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>27</sup>.
- Denio, Lilian, C101<sup>12</sup>.
- Dennis, H. J. Report as State librarian  
of Kansas, 1890-92, notice 463<sup>18-29</sup>.
- Dent, —, 387<sup>24</sup>.
- Dentistry. Zahnärztliche Bücherkunde  
(Sternfeld), 252<sup>23</sup>.
- Denver (Col.) P. L., 390<sup>16-19</sup>, 465<sup>22</sup>;  
handbill of objects desired by, 126<sup>24-29</sup>;  
periodical issued by, 136<sup>29</sup>.
- Deptford (Eng.) L. and Club, 143<sup>24-144</sup>.
- Deschamps, L. Philosophie de l'écri-  
ture, 502<sup>11</sup>.
- Des Moines (Ia.) P. L., 105<sup>19</sup>, 212<sup>22-24</sup>.
- Detroit (Mich.) P. L., 65<sup>13-21</sup>, 390<sup>21-22</sup>,  
431<sup>21-24</sup>.
- Deutsches Journal-Katalog, 1892, 37<sup>10</sup>.
- Devries, J. L., C101<sup>13</sup>.
- Dewey, Melvil, 261<sup>15</sup>, 165<sup>29</sup>, 171<sup>29</sup>, 184<sup>625</sup>,  
191<sup>21</sup>, 237<sup>17</sup>, 386<sup>11</sup>, 16, C24<sup>24</sup>, C28<sup>15</sup>, C  
42<sup>15</sup>, C53<sup>27</sup>, C60<sup>19</sup>, C89<sup>15</sup>, 25, C98<sup>17</sup>, C  
101<sup>13</sup>; the St. Louis library circular,  
47<sup>23-25</sup>; impressions of the 14th ann.  
conference of the L. A. U. K., 56<sup>11-57</sup>;  
notes on some continental libra-  
ries, 121<sup>14-122</sup>; Councillor A. L. A.,  
386<sup>22</sup>, C71<sup>19</sup>, 26; correction in Apple-  
ton's Dict. of Amer. Biog., 443<sup>29-444</sup>;  
12; library museum in London, 444-  
13-16; publications of N. Y. State L.,  
444<sup>16-22</sup>; alteration in membership  
dues, C27<sup>19-23</sup>, C36<sup>17-26</sup>; A. L. A.  
badge, C28<sup>12-14</sup>; object of A. L. A.  
endowment fund, C35<sup>23</sup>; Committee  
to consider recommend. of Finance  
Comm., C42<sup>28</sup>; library exhibit at Co-  
lumbian Exposition, C49<sup>23-27</sup>, C51<sup>28</sup>,  
C52<sup>16-20</sup>, C53<sup>17</sup>; revision of constitu-  
tion, C55<sup>23-25</sup>, C56<sup>21-26</sup>, C58<sup>14</sup>; evalua-  
tion of books by A. L. A., C64<sup>12-22</sup>, C  
65<sup>13-17</sup>; election of officers, C65<sup>19</sup>; a  
point of order, C67<sup>19</sup>; on Executive  
Board, C67<sup>17</sup>, 22; the U. S. Bureau of  
Education and libraries, C66<sup>27-67</sup>;  
duplicates in N. Y. State Library, C  
69<sup>22</sup>; library architecture, C75<sup>15-28</sup>;  
President A. L. A., C80<sup>28</sup>; motion in  
regard to book reviewing, C81<sup>27</sup>; mo-  
tion in regard to adjournment, C81<sup>29</sup>;  
N. Y. State library law, C82<sup>12-29</sup>, 83-  
11-17, 24-28, 84<sup>13</sup>, 17, 18-26, 29, 85<sup>11-16</sup>, 28-  
28; Pres. N. Y. L. Assoc., C86<sup>11</sup>.
- Dewey, Mrs. Melvil, C24<sup>24</sup>, C89<sup>17</sup>, C-  
101<sup>13</sup>; Com. on social evening, C42<sup>29</sup>;  
the Albany Y. W. C. A. library, C92-



## The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- 16-24; Comm. to organize Woman's Section A. L. A., C94<sup>22</sup>.  
Dewey Classification, (Gordon) 26<sup>11-13</sup>; in Bangor P. L., 175<sup>20-176</sup><sup>10</sup>.  
Dexter, Lydia A., 27<sup>24</sup>, C101<sup>14</sup>; resolutions on death of W. H. Bradley, 101<sup>11-13</sup>.  
Dixon, Zella A., the Chicago Univ. L., 50<sup>11-51</sup><sup>26</sup>; letter inviting A. L. A. to Chicago, C48<sup>14-16</sup>.  
Doane, Bishop W. C., 496<sup>14</sup>.  
Doedes, J. T., *Collectio van rariora, Godsdiens en Theologie*, 468<sup>27</sup>.  
Donaldson, S. C., 374<sup>20</sup>.  
Dorpat, Sweden, valuable discovery of mss. at, 71<sup>19-24</sup>.  
Dover (N. H.) P. L., 177<sup>21, 22</sup>.  
Drexel Institute, Phila., library training class at, 488<sup>17-20</sup>.  
Drury Lane Boys' Club, London, opened by Mrs. F. H. Burnett, 144<sup>16, 17</sup>.  
Dudley, C. R., 390<sup>14</sup>; C52<sup>24</sup>, C71<sup>23</sup>, C98<sup>17</sup>, C101<sup>14</sup>; Comm. on Pub. Docs. A. L. A., C81<sup>11</sup>.  
Dues, increase of, C35<sup>15-39</sup><sup>25</sup>.  
Dunn, Jacob P., 184<sup>27</sup>; C60<sup>12</sup>, C81<sup>14</sup>; C98<sup>17</sup>, C101<sup>14</sup>; remonstrance against support of Manderson public document bill, 46<sup>25-47</sup><sup>23</sup>; motion, C38<sup>22</sup>; report of Public Document Committee, C38<sup>24-39</sup><sup>14</sup>; in favor of discussion of Pub. Docs. report, C39<sup>17-19</sup>; library exhibit at Columbian Exposition, C51<sup>25-28</sup>, C53<sup>12, 14, 21, 22, 25-26</sup>; Public documents bill, C57<sup>12, 16, 18</sup>, C78<sup>13, 15, 18</sup>; revision of constitution, C57<sup>27</sup>; Comm. on Pub. Docs. A. L. A., C81<sup>11</sup>.  
Durrie, Dan. S., death of, 396<sup>22-27</sup>.  
Dwight, Theodore Frelinghuysen, 84<sup>16</sup>; librarian Boston P. L., 103<sup>12-16</sup>; delivers address at dedication of Robbins P. L., Arlington, Mass., 498<sup>21</sup>.  
Dyer L., Saco, Me., new building given to, 248<sup>29</sup>.  
Eakins, W. G., librarian London Law Soc., 35<sup>26</sup>.  
Eames, Wilberforce, 497<sup>15</sup>.  
Earle, Pliny, bequest to Northampton, Mass., 216<sup>19</sup>.  
East Orange, N. J., attempt to form a free library at, 105<sup>21</sup>, 138<sup>12-16</sup>; offer of G. D. Randall to, 137<sup>12</sup>.  
Eastman, W. R., 451<sup>16</sup>, 496<sup>15</sup>; C83<sup>17</sup>, C98<sup>17</sup>, C101<sup>15</sup>; at N. Y. State L., 496<sup>18</sup>.  
Ebeling, C. F., 375<sup>15</sup>.  
Eddy, Cornelia, C101<sup>15</sup>.  
Edmonds, Albert J., Children in a library, (poem) 84<sup>25-29</sup>.  
Edmonds, J.: C24<sup>25</sup>, C71<sup>22</sup>, C101<sup>15</sup>; access to shelves, 60<sup>17</sup>; formation of Phila. L. Club, 60<sup>27-29</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>19, 21</sup>; changed title, 501<sup>25</sup>; revision of constitution, C56<sup>21</sup>; publishing reviews in newspapers, C63<sup>29</sup>.  
Edmonds, Mrs. J., C101<sup>15</sup>; death of, 396<sup>28</sup>.  
Edwards, Rev. Arthur, 243<sup>25</sup>.  
Edwards, J. Passmore, gifts of, to free libraries, 145<sup>25, 26</sup>, 395<sup>22</sup>.  
Edwards, W. H., 434<sup>13</sup>.  
Eld, Lt. Col. Memoranda, 1776-77, 73<sup>15</sup>.  
Elderkin, J., 434<sup>13</sup>.  
Elgin, Ill., gift of library building to, 390<sup>12, 14</sup>.  
Elizabeth (N. J.) P. L., 177<sup>24</sup>.  
Ellis, Eliz. T., at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>27</sup>.  
Ellis, Eva, the book thief in Pawtucket (R. I.) P. L., 107<sup>23-26</sup>, 139<sup>22-140</sup><sup>17</sup>.  
Ellis, M., 496<sup>17, 18</sup>, C101<sup>15</sup>.  
Elmendorf, H. L., librarian St. Joseph (Mo.) P. L., 396<sup>29</sup>.  
Elton L. Catalog, 183<sup>29-184</sup><sup>12</sup>.  
Emanu-El Theolog. Seminary L. given to Columbia College, 215<sup>16-22</sup>.  
Emerson, E. W., address to Mass. L. Club, 427<sup>19-428</sup><sup>14</sup>.  
Emerson, R. F., gift to Flint P. L., Middleton, Mass., 31<sup>28</sup>.  
Emma S. Clark Memorial L., Setauket, N. Y., opening of, 434<sup>12-18</sup>.  
England, growth of public libraries in, (Gladstone) 200<sup>11-202</sup><sup>24</sup>; work of 12 public libraries in, 453<sup>16-20</sup>.  
Enoch Pratt F. L., Balt. Finding list, 36<sup>10</sup>; branches of, (Rauck) 494<sup>23-26</sup>, 495<sup>14, 15</sup>; visit of A. L. A. to, C7529-763<sup>23</sup>.  
Essex, Mass., bequest to, from Dr. J. D. Russ, 65<sup>21, 22</sup>, 105<sup>22, 23</sup>, 214<sup>14</sup>.  
Estreicher, K.: *Polnische Bibliographie*, 75<sup>16</sup>.  
Evaluation of books by A. L. A., discussion on, C63<sup>12-65</sup><sup>18</sup>, C80<sup>19-21</sup>, C81<sup>27</sup>.  
Evanston (Ill.) F. P. L., 247<sup>25-27</sup>.  
Everett (Mass.) L., gift from W. Shute, 31<sup>10</sup>.  
Ex-libris; *Zeitschr. für Bücherzeichen*, No. 1, 75<sup>17</sup>.  
Exeter (N. H.) P. L., 212<sup>25</sup>; new building for, 431<sup>24-29</sup>.  
Fairbanks, Mittie B., C101<sup>16</sup>.  
Fairchild, Laura M., 261<sup>6</sup>.  
Fairfield, Ia., gift from A. Carnegie, 31<sup>17</sup>; new library building in, 390<sup>20-391</sup><sup>11</sup>.  
Fairfield (Ia.) L. A., exertions of Senator Wilson in behalf of, 105<sup>23, 24</sup>.  
Fairhaven, Mass., new library building given to, 214<sup>15</sup>.  
Fall River (Mass.) P. L., 177<sup>24</sup>, 247<sup>27, 28</sup>.  
Farmer, Elbridge, endowment of Robbins L., Arlington, Mass., 430<sup>21</sup>, 498<sup>10</sup>.  
Farrer, J. A., Books condemned to be burnt, 220<sup>11</sup>.  
Farquhar, E. J., C67<sup>18</sup>, C71<sup>21</sup>, C98<sup>17</sup>, C101<sup>10</sup>; indexing periodicals, C68<sup>24-26</sup>.  
Feary, C. S., C101<sup>16</sup>.  
Feilberg, M. W. *Norsk bogfortegnelse*, 469<sup>21</sup>.  
Fenner, Miss L. B., library charging systems, 246<sup>24-27</sup>.  
Fernandez Duro, C. Coll. bibliog-biog. de la Provincia de Zamora, 147<sup>14</sup>.  
Ferre, S. P., gift of Mutual L. to Phila., 141<sup>17-19</sup>.  
Field, D. D., gift of books to Washington and Lee Univ., Va., 501<sup>11</sup>.  
Finger-marks, how to erase, 468<sup>19-21</sup>.  
Fish and fishing. *Katalog der Bücher über Fischerei*, etc., 1820-91, 469<sup>23</sup>.  
Fiske, Prof. Willard, 109<sup>27</sup>.  
Fitchburg (Mass.) P. L., 177<sup>15</sup>.  
Fletcher, W. I., 25<sup>14, 16</sup>, 147<sup>29</sup>, 184<sup>29</sup>, 184<sup>26</sup>, 386<sup>12</sup>, C24<sup>25</sup>, C35<sup>15, 28</sup>, C36<sup>11</sup>, C39<sup>14</sup>, C62<sup>26</sup>, C67<sup>17</sup>, C81<sup>15</sup>, C88<sup>23</sup>, C98<sup>17</sup>, C101<sup>16</sup>; specimen of A. L. A. index, 617-822; Amherst summer school, 171<sup>15-19</sup>; remarks on classification, 227<sup>12</sup>; Pres. Mass. L. Club, 429<sup>25</sup>; remarks as Pres. of Mass. L. Club, 492<sup>14-17</sup>; address at A. L. A. conference; C1-6; Rudolph's catalog machine, C23<sup>18-24</sup>; the A. L. A. badge, C28<sup>13</sup>; object of Endowment fund, C35<sup>23</sup>; deficit in A. L. A. funds, C37<sup>11</sup>; library insurance, C47<sup>27</sup>; library exhibit at Columbian Exposition, C49<sup>12, 22, 28</sup>, C51<sup>14-15, 19, 24, 25</sup>, C53<sup>11, 15, 19, 21, 24, 29</sup>; Comm. on public documents, C57<sup>17</sup>; revision of constitution, C55<sup>14</sup>, C56<sup>14</sup>; periodical literature, C67<sup>19-21</sup>; indexing periodicals, C68<sup>27-C69</sup><sup>12</sup>; change in Poole's Index, C69<sup>25-26</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., C71<sup>19, 26</sup>; answer to address of D. C. Gilman, C73<sup>15-19</sup>; answer to address of Enoch Pratt, C76<sup>16-21</sup>; public documents bill, C78<sup>12, 19</sup>; Vice-Pres. A. L. A., C80<sup>28</sup>; Pres. A. L. A. Publishing Section, C89<sup>24</sup>.  
Fletcher, F. L. Burlington, Vt., 136-19-21.  
Flint, C. L., gifts to Middleton, Mass., 214<sup>17</sup>.  
Flint, Weston, C52<sup>24, 28</sup>, C71<sup>21</sup>, C81<sup>23</sup>, C98<sup>17</sup>, C101<sup>17</sup>; question of printing Proceedings, C35<sup>17, 18</sup>; in favor of discussion of Pub. Docs. report, C39<sup>15</sup>; library exhibit at Columbian Exposition, C50<sup>13, 15</sup>, C52<sup>11-18</sup>; Public documents bill, C78<sup>21</sup>; Comm. on Columbian Exposition, C81<sup>13</sup>.  
Flint P. L., Middleton, Mass., 31<sup>27-29</sup>, 214<sup>17</sup>.  
Florence, Italy. *Bibl. Naz. Centrale. Ellenco delle pubblicazioni periodiche italiane*, 73<sup>16-18</sup>; Chilovi's plans for, (Clarke) 483<sup>11-484</sup><sup>27</sup>; Chilovi, D., and Papini, A., *Nuovo palazzo per la Bibl. Naz. Centrale*, 395<sup>23</sup>; Bigazzi P. A. Firenze e contorni, 398<sup>13</sup>.  
Flower, W. H., 383<sup>18</sup>.  
Flynn, P. G., gift to Marion, Ind., 213<sup>20</sup>.  
Fogg, J. H., bequest to Weymouth, Mass., 218<sup>23</sup>.  
Fond du Lac (Wis.) L., 391<sup>12-13</sup>.  
Foote, E. L., 496<sup>16</sup>, C101<sup>17</sup>; at N. Y. State L., 496<sup>19</sup>.  
Forargue, H. W., and Ogle, J. J. Digest of new English library law, 395<sup>21</sup>.  
Forbes L., Northampton, Mass., 214<sup>18</sup>.  
Ford, Paul Leicester. Review of Howe's Catalog of Indiana publications, 61<sup>18-62</sup><sup>24</sup>; an index to biographies and portraits, 85<sup>11-86</sup><sup>20</sup>; notice of Report of Iowa State Lib'n, 135<sup>16-25</sup>; review of American Catalog, 173<sup>21-174</sup><sup>18</sup>; review of Cole's Historical bibliography of Iowa statute law, 175<sup>16-19</sup>; review of Pilling. Bibliography of Algonquian languages, 175<sup>21-26</sup>; review of Growoll's A bookseller's library, 208<sup>26-209</sup><sup>15</sup>; review of Tompkins, H. B., Burr bibliography, 209<sup>15-22</sup>; review of Lane and Bolton, Notes on special collections, 461<sup>27-462</sup><sup>26</sup>; notice of Reform Club (N. Y.) L. Catalog, 464<sup>11-17</sup>; notice of the Columbus letter in the Lenox L., 497<sup>11-22</sup>.  
Forsyth, Walter G., C101<sup>17</sup>; at Lib. School, 496<sup>24</sup>.  
Fort Dodge (Iowa) F. P. L., 137<sup>16</sup>.  
Fort Morgan (Col.) P. L., 465<sup>23</sup>.  
Fortescue, G. K. Subject index of books added to Brit. Museum, 1885-90, 109<sup>27</sup>.  
Foster, Robert, the Union for Christian work L., 493<sup>16-25, 29</sup>.  
Foster, W. E., 173<sup>18</sup>, 246<sup>19</sup>, 377<sup>18</sup>, 386<sup>13</sup>, C24<sup>25</sup>, C62<sup>22</sup>, C71<sup>21</sup>, C101<sup>17</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>19, 22</sup>; Vice-Pres. A. L. A., 386<sup>19, 22</sup>; Vice-Pres. Mass. L. Club, 429<sup>25</sup>; Harvard College subject index, C31<sup>11</sup>; Comm. on Pub. Docs., A. L. A., C81<sup>12</sup>.  
Foster, Mrs. W. E., C101<sup>18</sup>.  
Fowler, M., C101<sup>18</sup>.  
Foy, M., reading for schools, 102<sup>16-18</sup>.  
Francis, Joseph, offer of documents to Minneapolis P. L., 32<sup>15-10</sup>.  
Franco-German war. Shulz, A. *Bibliographie de la guerre de 1870-71*, 502<sup>16</sup>.  
Freckman, Lily, C101<sup>18</sup>.  
Fresno, Cal., new library in, 391<sup>14</sup>.  
Friend, Hervé, 495<sup>20</sup>.  
Friends, F. L., Germantown, Pa., 105<sup>25</sup>.  
Fuller, Edith D., 172<sup>17</sup>.  
Fuller, G., clock given by, to Flint P. L., 31<sup>29</sup>.  
Fumagalli, G. *Bibliografia di G. G. Belli*, 37<sup>17</sup>; *Catalogo delle edizioni romane di A. B. Asolano*, 37<sup>17</sup>.  
Furchheim, F. *Bibliografia di Pompei, Ercolano, e Stabia*, 220<sup>11</sup>.  
Gail Borden P. L., Elgin, Ill., 390<sup>22</sup>.  
Gallaher, James, librarian Quincy (Ill.) P. L., 468<sup>22-23</sup>.



## The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Gallinger, *Senator*, his bill providing for free exchange of public documents, 84<sup>18-15</sup>.
- Garland, Caroline H., C101<sup>18</sup>.
- Garnett, R., 56<sup>23</sup>; the sliding press at the British Museum, 422<sup>13-18</sup> 424<sup>24</sup>.
- Gatfield, G. Books and mss. rel. to heraldry, 502<sup>12</sup>.
- Gathering them in, (Dewey) 47<sup>23-25</sup>.
- Gauss, E. J. L., 61<sup>11</sup>; guide-books to reading, 134<sup>25-27</sup>.
- Gay, Clara F., C101<sup>19</sup>.
- Gay, Frank B., 24<sup>23</sup> 24<sup>25</sup>.
- Gay, H., 203<sup>29</sup>, 204<sup>16</sup>.
- Gennari, Aldo. Monografia della biblioteca comunale di Ferrara, 395<sup>23</sup>.
- G. W. Childs L. Company, Wayne, Pa., incorporation of, 142<sup>27-29</sup>.
- Georgetown (D. C.) Coll., gift of library of J. G. Shea, 137<sup>16-18</sup>.
- German libraries at World's Fair, (Gräsel) 170<sup>24-171</sup> 171<sup>14</sup>.
- Germany, library exhibit from, at Columbian Exposition, 144<sup>12</sup>; Reichsdruckerei, Monumenta Germaniae et Italiae typographica, 184<sup>17</sup>; Floristische Literatur von der Nord, deutschen Tiefebene, (Schulz) 75<sup>26</sup>.
- Gerry, E. C., 490<sup>20</sup>.
- Gibson, Irene, at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>28</sup>.
- Gilbert, H. M. Bibliotheca Hantonensis, 37<sup>18</sup>, 110<sup>17-22</sup>.
- Gilder, R. Watson, 385<sup>28</sup>.
- Gilding, cost of, (Cole) C47<sup>19</sup>; (Bain) C47<sup>21</sup>; (Brett) C47<sup>21</sup>; (Carr) C47<sup>22</sup>.
- Gilford (N. H.) L. Assoc., library accepted by town, 177<sup>26</sup>, 27.
- Gilman, Dan. C., 184<sup>24</sup>; C81<sup>18</sup>, C101<sup>10</sup>; Development of the Public library in America, 250<sup>15</sup>; address in Baltimore, C72<sup>29-73</sup> 15.
- Gilpin L. Fund, Phila., 177<sup>28</sup>, 29.
- Gladstone, W. E., growth of public libraries in England, 200<sup>11-202</sup> 24.
- Gleason, Celia, Treas. South Cal. L. Club, 25<sup>23</sup>.
- Gleason, Hiram N. E., at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>28</sup>.
- Glenn, J. M., 184<sup>24</sup>; C75<sup>29</sup>, C81<sup>18</sup>, C101<sup>19</sup>; Trustee Endowment Fund, 386<sup>14</sup>; Finance Com. rpt., C26<sup>25-27</sup> 17; deficit in A. L. A. balance, C27<sup>18</sup>, 19; special rep. of Finance Com., C34<sup>16-35</sup> 14; object of Endowment fund, C35<sup>24</sup>, 25; amount raised by increasing dues, C36<sup>16</sup>; Committee to consider recomm. of Finance Com., C42<sup>29</sup>.
- Gloversville (N. Y.) L., university extension centre at, 137<sup>18-22</sup>.
- Goettingen Univ. L., 35<sup>14</sup>.
- Gordon, Dr. Leonard J., address to N. Y. L. Club, 25<sup>27-26</sup> 15; Sunday opening 26<sup>23</sup>, 25<sup>28</sup>.
- Gorham, Me., gift of library to, 499<sup>16</sup>.
- Goss, N. S., 463<sup>25</sup>.
- Gosse, Edmund, 385<sup>23</sup>; reading as a recreation, 426<sup>17-19</sup>.
- Goetheil, R., 215<sup>17</sup>.
- Gottlieb, Theodor, Ueber mittelalterliche Bibliotheken, 29<sup>18-24</sup>.
- Gottwald, P., Catalogus codicum in bibliotheca Engelbergensi, 251<sup>14</sup>.
- Gracklauer, O., Deutscher Journal-Katalog, 1892, 398<sup>10</sup>; 1893, 436<sup>14</sup>.
- Graham, Dr. G. W., 104<sup>24</sup>.
- Grandin, Daniel, bequest to Clinton, N. J., 212<sup>10-21</sup>.
- Grant, L., Davenport, Ia., 177<sup>18</sup>, 19.
- Gräsel, A., German libraries at World's Fair, 170<sup>24-171</sup> 14.
- Green, Andrew H., the Tilden library trust, 452<sup>26-453</sup> 15, 485<sup>18-23</sup>.
- Green, Miss Carrie, librarian Barre (Mass.) P. L., 396<sup>29</sup>.
- Green, E. B., architect of Albright L., Scranton, Pa., 237<sup>15</sup>, 17.
- Green, Harriet E., C30<sup>28</sup>, C32<sup>15</sup>, C71<sup>21</sup>, C91<sup>13</sup>, C101<sup>21</sup>; card volumes vs. card drawers, 5; notice St. Louis Merc. L. fiction cat., 135<sup>26-29</sup>; Com. on reception A. L. A., C23<sup>14</sup>; Committee on Index to subject headings, C42<sup>28</sup>; exactness of women in library work, C92<sup>26</sup>, 27; Comm. to organize Woman's section, C94<sup>22</sup>.
- Green, Mrs. James, C101<sup>21</sup>.
- Green, Dr. J., bequest to Worcester F. L., 214<sup>19</sup>.
- Green, S. S., 90<sup>14</sup>, 172<sup>21</sup>, 27, 184<sup>26</sup>, 194<sup>27</sup>, 195<sup>11</sup>, 246<sup>19</sup>, 386<sup>19</sup>, 429<sup>25</sup>, 457<sup>24</sup>, 492<sup>22</sup>, C24<sup>23</sup>, C28<sup>12</sup>, C70<sup>17</sup>, C81<sup>13</sup>, C101<sup>21</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>22</sup>, C71<sup>21</sup>, 26; report on plan for preparing lists of books for public libraries, 429<sup>15-25</sup>; the Mass. F. P. L. Commission, 458<sup>18-23</sup>; portrait of, 501<sup>21-22</sup>; motions, C26<sup>23</sup>, 25, C27<sup>17</sup>, 26, C27<sup>17</sup>, 26, C38<sup>23</sup>, C78<sup>14</sup>; means of raising money, C36<sup>16</sup>; in favor of raising dues, C36<sup>16</sup>, 27-28; Sunday opening, C45<sup>17-46</sup> 11; A. L. A. exhibit at Columbian Exposition, C48<sup>18</sup>, C49<sup>27</sup>, 29, C50<sup>17</sup>, 18, C51<sup>17</sup>, 23, 24, 29, C52<sup>11</sup>, 13, C53<sup>28</sup>, 29; revision of the constitution, C56<sup>29</sup>; libraries and schools, C60<sup>21-61</sup> 13; motion to reconsider vote on public documents, C77<sup>24</sup>; Vice-Pres. A. L. A., C80<sup>28</sup>.
- Green Bay (Wis.) L., bequest from R. B. Kellogg, 31<sup>18</sup>.
- Greene, B. R., C81<sup>23</sup>.
- Gregory, J. W., 383<sup>19</sup>.
- Gregory, W. A., gift of French books to Merc. L. St. Louis, 33<sup>28-34</sup> 13.
- Griffin, Appleton P. C. Bibliography of historical societies of the U. S., 220<sup>12</sup>.
- Griswold, G. C., the Moak library, 490<sup>28</sup>, 29.
- Griswold, W. M., C71<sup>21</sup>, C101<sup>22</sup>; different classes of A. L. A. members, C38<sup>24</sup>; Descriptive lists of novels, 37<sup>19-24</sup>; List of novels of life in France, 398<sup>17</sup>; distribution of Proceedings, C36<sup>14</sup>.
- Grosvenor, Seth, gift to Buffalo, N. Y., 202<sup>25-28</sup>.
- Grosvenor L., Buffalo, N. Y., 202<sup>25-203</sup> 19.
- Groton, Mass., gift of land and money to, 214<sup>18</sup>.
- Growoll, Adolf. A booksellers' library, 75<sup>18</sup>; notice of, (Ford) 208<sup>26-209</sup> 15; cooperative methods of printing catalogs, 2d paper, 157-161.
- Guild, R. A., C24<sup>25</sup>.
- Guy, W. E. Pastime reading, 252<sup>14-15</sup>.
- Guyot, Prof. Arnold, his library presented to College of New Jersey, 69<sup>22</sup>.
- Hain, L. Repertorium bibliographicum. Indices, 75<sup>19</sup>.
- Haines, Estelle, 173<sup>17</sup>; Sec. South Cal. L. Club, 25<sup>23</sup>.
- Haines, Martha B., C101<sup>22</sup>.
- Hales, Prof., his views on reading, 244<sup>11-14</sup>.
- Halifax (N. S.) Historical Soc., 35.
- Hamilton (Can.) P. L., 144<sup>13-16</sup>.
- Hampshire, Eng. Bibliography of, (Gilbert) 37<sup>18</sup>, 110<sup>17-22</sup>.
- Hampton, John L., Ass't law librarian Ohio State L., 103<sup>17</sup>.
- Hardy, G. E. Five hundred books for the young, 436<sup>16-18</sup>; Literature for children, (Cutter) 497<sup>23-29</sup>.
- Hardy, T., 385<sup>28</sup>.
- Harison, W. Beverly, C101<sup>22</sup>.
- Harlem (N. Y.) Law L., 177<sup>20</sup>.
- Harlem (N. Y.) L., removed to new building, 248<sup>10-22</sup>.
- Harper, Dr. W. R., 50<sup>17</sup>.
- Harris, Emma G., C101<sup>23</sup>.
- Harris, G. W., 457<sup>24</sup>, 492<sup>22</sup>, C101<sup>23</sup>.
- Harris, J. Rendell, gift to Haverbord Coll. L., 65<sup>27</sup>.
- Harrisburg (Pa.) P. L. A., new building for, 247<sup>28</sup>; establishment of Wickersham Memorial L., 65<sup>23-25</sup>; antique loan exhibition at, 499<sup>17-18</sup>.
- Harrison, Jos. L., C101<sup>23</sup>; at Lib. School, 496<sup>24</sup>.
- Harrison, Robert, 56<sup>27</sup>, 29.
- Hart, Mrs. H., 24<sup>14</sup>.
- Hartford (Conn.) P. L., 391<sup>17-22</sup>; new building for, 105<sup>25-29</sup>, 178<sup>12-15</sup>; ext. from report, 240<sup>17-241</sup> 18; regulations of, 431<sup>20-432</sup> 15; increase of circulation in, 499<sup>19-22</sup>.
- Hartt, C. E., C101<sup>23</sup>.
- Harvard College, Class of 1828. Bibliography, 220<sup>13</sup>.
- Harvard Coll. L., theft from, 31<sup>21</sup>; Bulletin, May, 1892, 250<sup>29-251</sup> 15; Additions to Dante collections, 397<sup>18</sup>; Bulletin, October, 436<sup>18</sup>; Bibliographical contributions, No. 45, 436<sup>19</sup>.
- Harwood P. L., Wauwatosa, Wis., new building of, 218<sup>18-23</sup>.
- Hasse, Adelaide R., 173<sup>17</sup>; public libraries in reference to university extension, 246<sup>16-22</sup>; California subject index, 373<sup>14-24</sup>.
- Haston, Erasmus, gift to North Brookfield, Mass., 433<sup>17-18</sup>, 466<sup>16-17</sup>.
- Haverford Coll. L., 65<sup>25-28</sup>.
- Hawes, Clara S., at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>28</sup>.
- Hawes, Kirk, Hist. of Dearborn Park, Chicago, etc., 31<sup>14</sup>.
- Hawley, Mary E., 170<sup>29</sup>, C101<sup>24</sup>; at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>24</sup>.
- Hayward, Almira L., 492<sup>28</sup>; training of a librarian, 478<sup>12-480</sup> 28.
- Hazañas y La Rua, J. La imprenta en Sevilla, 398<sup>17</sup>.
- Hazard, Mrs. Laura, 23<sup>14</sup>.
- Hazlitt, W. C. Manual for collector of old English plays, 220<sup>14</sup>.
- Helena (Mont.) P. L., 212<sup>26</sup>, 27, 391<sup>23</sup>.
- Henderson, J. C., jr., 261<sup>10</sup>.
- Heraldry. Gatfield, G. Books rel. to heraldry, 502<sup>12</sup>.
- Hesse, Germ., Bibl. of books pub. in, (Lohmeyer) 75<sup>22</sup>.
- Hewins, Caroline M., 24<sup>25</sup>, 457<sup>23</sup>, C71<sup>23</sup>; review of San Francisco F. P. L. catalog of English prose fiction, 62<sup>26-63</sup> 19; my California scrap-book, 194<sup>16-195</sup> 26; notice of St. Louis Merc. L. Fiction catalog, 462<sup>26-463</sup> 16.
- Heyd, Dr. W. von, 73<sup>27</sup>.
- Hickcox, J. H., his catalog of government publications, 43<sup>23-29</sup>; assumed by W. H. Lowdermilk, 228<sup>17-22</sup>.
- Higginson, T. W., 172<sup>12</sup>, 22<sup>23</sup>, 27.
- Hild, F. H., 61<sup>11</sup>, 133<sup>23</sup>, 28, 134<sup>17</sup>, 19, 459<sup>25</sup>, 27, 29, C39<sup>21</sup>, C42<sup>15</sup>, C52<sup>27</sup>, C53<sup>18</sup>, C67<sup>17</sup>, C71<sup>22</sup>, C101<sup>24</sup>; Vice-Pres. Chicago L. Club, 27<sup>24</sup>; defence of plans for Chicago P. L. building, 60<sup>11-15</sup>; how to read, 134<sup>11</sup>, 12, 14; the A. L. A. exhibit at Columbian exposition, 207<sup>23</sup>, 208<sup>11</sup>, 12; Comm. on Columbian Exposition, 386<sup>17</sup>, C81<sup>13</sup>; Com. on reception, C23<sup>14</sup>; object of Endowment fund, C35<sup>27</sup>; place of A. L. A. meetings in Chicago, C48<sup>16-17</sup>; time of next meeting, C70<sup>14-17</sup>; Asst. Sec. A. L. A., C80<sup>29</sup>.
- Hill, Frank P., 25<sup>20</sup>, 27, 58<sup>15</sup>, 98<sup>13</sup>, 130<sup>19</sup>, 22<sup>23</sup>, 25<sup>27</sup>, 184<sup>26</sup>, 204<sup>16</sup>, 25<sup>20</sup>, 205<sup>29</sup>, 206<sup>12</sup>, 27-29, 386<sup>11</sup>, 15, 458<sup>28</sup>, C28<sup>17</sup>, C38<sup>19</sup>, C42<sup>16</sup>, C52<sup>24</sup>, 25<sup>27</sup>, C71<sup>21</sup>, C101<sup>24</sup>; the Newark (N. J.) F. P. L. paper, 481<sup>11-25</sup>; connection of libraries and public schools, 205<sup>17-19</sup>, 25; circular sent to public schools by, 486<sup>14-487</sup> 25; Com. on reception, C23<sup>14</sup>; Secretary's rpt., C23<sup>25-25</sup> 13; A. L. A. badge, C28<sup>15</sup>; object of Endowment fund, C35<sup>25-26</sup>; library insurance, C47<sup>26</sup>; library exhibit at Columbian Exposition, C49<sup>16</sup>, C50<sup>11-13</sup>, 14, 28, C51<sup>17</sup>, C53<sup>22</sup>, 24, 27; revision of constitution, C56<sup>13</sup>; membranoid for binding, C62<sup>22</sup>; on Executive Board, C67<sup>17</sup>, 22; Secretary A. L.



## The Index of Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- A., C80<sup>28</sup>; Com. on Columb. Exposition, C81<sup>13</sup>; motion in regard to A. L. A. badge, C81<sup>27-28</sup>.  
 Hill, Mrs. F. P., C101<sup>24</sup>.  
 Hine, C. D., 24<sup>14, 19, 24</sup>.  
 Hinrichs. Funfjähriger Katalog, 1886-90, 220<sup>14</sup>.  
 Historical societies, Bibliography of, 220<sup>12</sup>.  
 Hitchler, Theresa, C101<sup>24</sup>.  
 Hitchcock, Anna C., C24<sup>25</sup>.  
 Hoar, Hon. E. R., address to Mass. L. Club, 427<sup>17-19</sup>.  
 Hoboken (N. J.) P. L., 432<sup>17-19</sup>.  
 Hodgdon, Dr. R. L., account of Arlington (Mass.) P. L., 498<sup>13</sup>.  
 Hodgkins, T. G., gift to Setauket, N. Y., 34<sup>18</sup>, 434<sup>12</sup>, 500<sup>19, 24</sup>; gift to Royal Institute of Great Britain, 467<sup>29</sup>-468<sup>11</sup>.  
 Hoffman, Dr. C. F., gift to St. Stephen's Coll. L., 142<sup>14-16</sup>.  
 Hoffmann, R. Bibliographische Rundschau auf dem Gebiete der Theologie, 184<sup>17</sup>.  
 Holland, Mich., new library at, 212<sup>28</sup>.  
 Holmes, Sophia B., bequest to Monson (Mass.) F. L., 499<sup>24</sup>.  
 Holyoke (Mass.) P. L., 212<sup>29</sup>.  
 Home libraries, (Cutler) C46<sup>13-16</sup>; of Children's Aid Soc., Boston, 426<sup>19-26</sup>.  
 Homœopathy. Bradford, T. L. Homœopathic bibliography, 397<sup>29</sup>.  
 Hope College L., Holland, Mich., 465<sup>24</sup>.  
 Hopkins, Timothy, gift of railway literature to Leland Stanford Univ., 142<sup>22-28</sup>, 392<sup>13</sup>.  
 Hopper, J. H., Vice-Pres. N. Y. L. assoc., 458<sup>29</sup>.  
 Horse-racing. Bibliographie sportive, (Coatades) 252<sup>13</sup>.  
 Hosmer, James Kendall, 103<sup>18, 19</sup>; librarian Minneapolis P. L., 72<sup>18-73</sup><sup>12</sup>, 84<sup>17-19</sup>.  
 Houghton, J. C., 25<sup>13, 18</sup>, 129<sup>29</sup>, 172<sup>24</sup>; C101<sup>25</sup>.  
 Houghton (Mich.) Mining Sch. L., 137<sup>22, 24</sup>.  
 Hovey, E. C., 457<sup>21</sup>; C28<sup>17</sup>, C42<sup>19, 29</sup>, C71<sup>22</sup>, C98<sup>17</sup>, C101<sup>25</sup>; Trustee Endowment Fund, 386<sup>14</sup>; withdrawal of deposit from bank, C27<sup>26</sup>; Endowment fund, C35<sup>21, 22</sup>; means of meeting A. L. A. deficit, C37<sup>21, 29</sup>; report of Trustees of Endowment Fund, C42<sup>22-26</sup>; library exhibit at Columbian Exposition, C49<sup>16-22</sup>, C50<sup>29</sup>, C51<sup>11-13, 15, 22</sup>; revision of constitution, C55<sup>18-23, 26, 29</sup>, C57<sup>27</sup>, C60<sup>18</sup>; Comm. on Pub. Docs. A. L. A., C81<sup>11</sup>.  
 Howard Mem. L., New Orleans, 468<sup>28</sup>.  
 Howe, Dan. W. Descriptive catalog of Indiana publications, review of, (Ford), 61<sup>18-62</sup><sup>24</sup>.  
 Howell, G. R., C101<sup>25</sup>.  
 Huart, C. Bibliographie ottomane, 75<sup>21</sup>.  
 Hubbell, Maria T., C101<sup>25</sup>.  
 Hudson, W. H., appointed professor at Leland Stanford Univ., 183<sup>11, 12</sup>.  
 Hulbert, Nellie M., 496<sup>12</sup>, C101<sup>25</sup>.  
 Hull, C. H., Mr. Bardwell's Brief list of history, 51<sup>17-53</sup><sup>12</sup>.  
 Hull, F., 493<sup>11, 22</sup>, C101<sup>26</sup>.  
 Humors and blunders, (dep.) 148, 220, 393, 470, 502.  
 Hundred greatest novels, list of, 55<sup>21-29</sup>.  
 Hunt, Mrs. J. M., gift for library building to Nashua, N. H., 392<sup>18-21</sup>.  
 Hunt, N. P., 106<sup>26</sup>; Library Com. in New Hampshire, 32<sup>21</sup>.  
 Hurd, J. C., offer to libraries of works by, 444<sup>28-29</sup>.  
 Hymnology. Dictionary of, (Julian) 252<sup>16-17</sup>.  
 Iles, G., 184b<sup>16</sup>, C101<sup>26</sup>; public libraries of today, 452<sup>14-25</sup>; evaluation of literature, C18-22, C63<sup>12, 24</sup>, C64<sup>29-65</sup><sup>12</sup>; publication of A. L. A. reviews in newspapers, C64<sup>11-12</sup>; indexing periodicals, C69<sup>24-25</sup>.  
 Ilion (N. Y.) P. L., damage to, by fire, 31<sup>22</sup>.  
 Illinois State Historical L., account of, 244<sup>21-29</sup>.  
 Illinois State L. Assoc., plan for forming, 459<sup>26-460</sup><sup>17</sup>.  
 Imbriani, V.; his library given to the Univ. of Naples, 71<sup>27</sup>.  
 Index to biographies and portraits, (Ford) 85<sup>11-86</sup><sup>29</sup>.  
 Indexing, 405<sup>15, 19</sup>; (Nichols) 406-419.  
 Indiana publications, Howe's catalog of, (Ford) 61<sup>18-62</sup><sup>24</sup>.  
 Indiana L. Assoc., organization of, 57<sup>29-58</sup><sup>13</sup>.  
 Indianapolis, Ind., new library building at, 212<sup>29-213</sup><sup>17</sup>.  
 Indicator, Bonner's, 145<sup>26-28</sup>.  
 Insects, preservation of bindings from, 72<sup>16-26</sup>.  
 Institute libraries and their work, (Clarke) 461<sup>11-20</sup>.  
 Iowa State L. Assoc., (Crunden) 374<sup>11-15</sup>; Mr. Crunden's address at, (North) 491<sup>12-13</sup>; 3d ann. meeting, 387<sup>26-388</sup><sup>23</sup>.  
 Iowa library legislation, (Aldrich) 163<sup>14-164</sup><sup>29</sup>.  
 Iowa State L. Report noticed, (Ford) 135<sup>16-25</sup>.  
 Iowa State Univ. L., 105<sup>29</sup>.  
 Irving, H., 385<sup>28</sup>.  
 Italy. Minist. del Tesoro. Catalogo della biblioteca, 73<sup>19</sup>; R. Ufficio Geologico Bibliografia geologica italiana, 1889, 37<sup>24</sup>; Tegnér's account of libraries in, 35<sup>17-19</sup>.  
 Jackson, B. Daydon, 383<sup>18</sup>.  
 Jackson, James. Socotora: notes bibliographiques, 398<sup>18</sup>.  
 Jadart, H. Les Anciennes bibliothèques de Reims, 72<sup>14</sup>; Bibliog. des ouvrages Conc. St. Rémi, 147<sup>14</sup>.  
 Jahrbuch der Kgl. preussischen Kunstsammlungen. General-Register, 110-27.  
 Jahrbuchs für Entscheidungen des Kammergerichts. Gesamtregister (Johow), 252<sup>24</sup>.  
 James, G. F., C101<sup>26</sup>; university extension, C39<sup>22-41</sup><sup>11</sup>.  
 James, Hannah P., 184b<sup>28</sup>, 386<sup>11, 15, 16, 21</sup>; C91<sup>14</sup>, C92<sup>25</sup>, C98<sup>16</sup>, C101<sup>26</sup>; the Osterhout F. L. paper, 492<sup>26-493</sup><sup>22</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>21</sup>, C71<sup>19, 26</sup>; Com. on reception A. L. A., C23<sup>14</sup>; binding for pamphlets, C31<sup>15</sup>; committee to consider recommend of Finance Com., C42<sup>29</sup>; on Executive Board, C67<sup>17, 22</sup>; Standing Comm. A. L. A., C81<sup>12</sup>; comm. on Columb. Exposition, C81<sup>13</sup>; Comm. to organize Woman's Section, C94<sup>22</sup>.  
 James Prendergast F. L., Jamestown, N. Y., 31<sup>23</sup>, 73<sup>18</sup>.  
 Jaquith, Mrs. O. B., C101<sup>27</sup>.  
 Jeanes, W. C., bequest to apprentices' L., Phila., 500<sup>16</sup>.  
 Jenkins, M. A., 25<sup>16</sup>, 492<sup>28</sup>.  
 Jenks, E. Dora, 26<sup>16</sup>.  
 Jenks, Rev. H. F., C24<sup>24</sup>.  
 Jennings, Judson T., C101<sup>27</sup>.  
 Jenson, J. F., Bibliog. of Deaconesses, 469<sup>22</sup>.  
 Jersey City F. P. L., 26<sup>17-22</sup>, 106<sup>11-13, 178</sup><sup>16</sup>, 391<sup>23</sup>; Supp. to finding list, 36-19; need of a catalog of, 65<sup>28</sup>; Library record, 109<sup>28</sup>, 184<sup>13</sup>.  
 Jesuits, Sommervogel, C. Bibl. de la comp. de Jésus, 147<sup>19</sup>, 502<sup>18</sup>.  
 Jewett, Norris L., Trenton, Mo., dedication of, 34<sup>19</sup>.  
 Johns Hopkins Univ. Bibliotheca Hopkinsiensis, Pt. I., 220<sup>15, 16</sup>.  
 Johnston, Dunkin V. R., C42<sup>15</sup>, C71<sup>23</sup>, C85<sup>27</sup>, C101<sup>27</sup>; restrictions in use of costly books, 59<sup>26, 28, 29</sup>; notes on binding C13-15; Com. on resolutions, C23<sup>14</sup>; Comm. on social evening, C42<sup>29</sup>; library exhibit at Columbian Exposition, C49<sup>12-14</sup>, C51<sup>17, 19, 21</sup>; revision of constitution, C56<sup>17, 18</sup>; binding, C62<sup>27</sup>; report of Comm. on Resolutions, C81-17-26.  
 Johnston, W. H., 105<sup>19</sup>, 388<sup>12</sup>; inquiry for library statistics, 228<sup>29</sup>.  
 Johnstown (Pa.) P. L. dedication of new building, 106<sup>13</sup>.  
 Jones, Ada Alice, list of changed titles, 73<sup>28-74</sup><sup>28</sup>.  
 Jones, Gardner M., 25<sup>15</sup>, 129<sup>28</sup>, 184b<sup>19</sup>, 429<sup>25</sup>, 457<sup>23</sup>, C71<sup>23</sup>, C101<sup>28</sup>; rough subject index to Pub. of the Essex Institute, 110<sup>29</sup>; method of buying books at Salem (Mass.) P. L., 172<sup>18</sup>; publication of A. L. A. Proceedings, C27<sup>29</sup>; rpt. of Coöperation Com., C28<sup>18-30</sup><sup>28</sup>; object of endowment fund, C35<sup>29</sup>; in favor of increase of dues, C38<sup>18, 19</sup>; committee on Index to subject headings, C42<sup>28</sup>; material for binding, C31<sup>15</sup>; committee to consider recommend of Finance committee, C42<sup>29</sup>; the Edison mimeograph, C47<sup>15</sup>; revision of constitution, C55<sup>28</sup>, C56<sup>18</sup>.  
 Jones, M. L., 496<sup>16</sup>, C101<sup>28</sup>; Asst. lib'n Univ. of Nebraska, 496<sup>19</sup>.  
 Jordan, Dr. F. P., 74<sup>29</sup>, 195<sup>22</sup>.  
 Josephson, Aksel G. S., Avhandlingar ock program vid svenska ock finska akademier, etc., 1855-90, 110<sup>22</sup>, 469<sup>22</sup>; Svensk periodisk literatur, 1881, 37<sup>25</sup>.  
 Julian, Rev. J., Dictionary of hymnology, 252<sup>16, 17</sup>.  
 Kansas City P. L., 106<sup>14</sup>, 499<sup>22, 23</sup>; report on children's reading in, 65<sup>29-66</sup><sup>19</sup>; address in regard to establishment of, 137<sup>25-138</sup><sup>13</sup>; circular, 391<sup>24-392</sup><sup>11</sup>.  
 Kansas, State L. Librarian's report, 1890-92, notice of, 463<sup>13-28</sup>.  
 Kansas, University of, Anderson collection of books secured for, 66<sup>17, 18</sup>.  
 Katalog der Bücher in deutscher Sprache über Fischerei, Fischzucht, etc., 1820-91, 469<sup>23</sup>.  
 Keep, Rob. P., the Slater Memorial Museum, 457<sup>27, 29</sup>.  
 Kellogg, Rufus B., bequest to Green Bay (Wis.) L., 31<sup>18</sup>.  
 Kelso, Tessa L., 173<sup>11, 18</sup>, 431<sup>14</sup>; Pres. South Cal. L. Club, 25<sup>23</sup>; protest against Woman's Section A. L. A., 444<sup>22, 26</sup>.  
 Kent, H. W., account of Peck L., Norwich, Conn., 458<sup>16-17</sup>.  
 Kent, Miss, on the library question, 489<sup>11-22</sup>.  
 Kenyon Coll. L., Gambier, O., 138<sup>14</sup>.  
 Keokuk (Ia.) L. Assoc., 106<sup>15</sup>, 213<sup>18, 24</sup>.  
 Kephart, Horace, superiority of Cutter's Classification, 228<sup>23, 26</sup>; Coöperation Comm. A. L. A., C81<sup>11</sup>.  
 Key West (Fla.) L. Assoc., formation of, 178<sup>16-18</sup>.  
 Keysser, Ad. Bibliographie der Rheinprovinz, 502<sup>13</sup>.  
 Kimball, Arthur R., library circular sent to New Hampshire libraries by, 67<sup>18-19</sup>; Sec. to Board of L. Commissioners in New Hampshire, 106<sup>28</sup>; Report of N. H. State L., 1891, review, 174<sup>27-175</sup><sup>15</sup>.  
 Kinkead, E. B., resignation from Ohio State L., 65<sup>12</sup>.  
 Kirk, J. Foster, Supplement to Allibone's dict. of authors, 110<sup>23</sup>.  
 Kloos, J. H. Repertorium auf die Geologie, etc., des Herzogthums Braunschweig, 147<sup>15</sup>.  
 Knerringer, Jennie, C101<sup>28</sup>.  
 Knowles, Ellen F., C101<sup>29</sup>.  
 Koopman, Harry L., C101<sup>29</sup>; Bibliog-



## The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- raphy of G. P. Marsh, 220<sup>16,18</sup>; Unhidden (poem), C98<sup>18-24</sup>.  
 Kroeger, Alice B., 488<sup>25</sup>, 29, C101<sup>29</sup>.  
 Ladies' Comm. on Sunday-school books, Annual list 1892, 220<sup>19</sup>.  
 Lakewood Conference A. L. A. See American L. Assoc.  
 Lancaster (Mass.) F. P. L., 213<sup>25-27</sup>.  
 Lane, C. G., C102<sup>11</sup>.  
 Lane, Mrs. C. M., C102<sup>11</sup>.  
 Lane, W.: Coolidge, 514<sup>24</sup>, 24<sup>27</sup>, 25<sup>16</sup>, 130<sup>25</sup>, 172<sup>16</sup>, 251<sup>11</sup>, 436<sup>19</sup>, C53<sup>15</sup>, 16, C71<sup>21</sup>, C102<sup>12</sup>; Com. on Resolutions, C23<sup>14</sup>; subject index of Harvard College L., C30<sup>20</sup>; spec. report of Finance Com., C34<sup>15-35</sup><sup>14</sup>; committee on Index to subject headings, C42<sup>28</sup>; committee to consider recommend. of Finance committee, C42<sup>29</sup>; shelf labels, C47<sup>24,25</sup>; revision of the constitution, C55<sup>11-13</sup>, C56<sup>13-14</sup>; report of special com. on finance, C57<sup>22-24</sup>; indexing periodicals, C68<sup>22-24</sup>, C69<sup>21-23</sup>; linotype in indexing periodicals, C69<sup>27</sup>; report of Com. of resolutions, C71<sup>18</sup>; card volumes, C71<sup>27-72</sup><sup>16</sup>; evaluation of books, C80<sup>19-21</sup>; Lib. School Comm. A. L. A., C81<sup>11</sup>; Pres. College L. Section, C88<sup>23</sup>; report Treasurer Publishing Section, C88<sup>26-89</sup><sup>13</sup>; Sec. and Treas. A. L. A. Publishing Section, C89<sup>24</sup>; and Bolton, C. K., their notes on special collections in Amer. libraries, 443<sup>12-14</sup>; notice, (Ford) 461<sup>27-462</sup><sup>26</sup>.  
 Lang, And. The library, 498<sup>11</sup>.  
 Lanning, Bessie, C102<sup>12</sup>.  
 Lapham, Alice M., C102<sup>12</sup>.  
 Larned, Anne Murray, C102<sup>12</sup>.  
 Larned, J. M., 184<sup>26</sup>, 237<sup>17</sup>, 457<sup>21</sup>, 23, 491<sup>14</sup>; C24<sup>25</sup>, C53<sup>17</sup>, C67<sup>17</sup>, C85<sup>28</sup>, C102<sup>13</sup>; answer to Bowen-Merrill Co. on changed titles of Riley's works, 156<sup>27</sup>, 28; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>21</sup>, C71<sup>21</sup>, 26; publication of A. L. A. proceedings, C27<sup>27-28</sup>; meeting deficit, C36<sup>29</sup>; against raising membership dues, C37<sup>12-14</sup>; arrangement of maps, C44<sup>14-45</sup><sup>17</sup>; filing circulars, C47<sup>23</sup>; library insurance, C47<sup>28</sup>; revision of constitution, C54<sup>28-55</sup><sup>11</sup>, C56<sup>22</sup>, C57<sup>26</sup>, C58<sup>13</sup>; evaluation of books, C63<sup>21-22</sup>; periodical literature, C68<sup>17</sup>; change in Poole's Index, C69<sup>23</sup>; life insurance, C71<sup>13-14</sup>; Finance Comm. A. L. A., C80<sup>20</sup>; N. Y. State library law, C82<sup>17</sup>, 28, C83<sup>12</sup>, 26, C84<sup>14</sup>, 19, 27, C85<sup>12</sup>, 28; Vice-Pres. N. Y. L. Assoc., C86<sup>11</sup>.  
 Lathrop, G.: Parsons, address to Conn. L. Assoc., 24<sup>21</sup>, 22.  
 Lawrence (Mass.) P. L., 199<sup>13-29</sup>; new library building given to, by Mrs. N. G. White, 214<sup>17</sup>.  
 Lazell, Annie W., C102<sup>13</sup>.  
 Learned, Dr. Ebenezer, library founded by, in Arlington, Mass., 498<sup>14</sup>.  
 Learned, Walter, 24<sup>25</sup>, 97<sup>23</sup>.  
 Leavitt, C. D., C102<sup>13</sup>.  
 Lebanon (Pa.) P. Sch. L., 66<sup>19-21</sup>.  
 Lee, Mrs. S. P., C102<sup>13</sup>.  
 Leeds (Eng.) F. L., 35<sup>19,22</sup>, 435<sup>17-21</sup>.  
 Leguina, E. de. Libros de esgrima españoles y portugueses, 147<sup>16</sup>, 184<sup>18</sup>.  
 Leicester, Eng. Herne's history of town library of, 395<sup>25-28</sup>.  
 Leipziger, H.: M., 205<sup>29</sup>; connection between public schools and libraries, 132<sup>15-18</sup>, 21, 205<sup>11-16</sup>, 22, 27; Vice-Pres. N. Y. L. Club, 205<sup>28</sup>.  
 Leland Stanford Univ. L., 392<sup>11-13</sup>; gift from T. Hopkins, 142<sup>22-26</sup>.  
 Lenox, L., bequest from Mrs. Macrae Stuart, 31<sup>24</sup>; bill increasing number of trustees of, 107<sup>15</sup>; Latin editions of Columbus letters in, 456<sup>27-29</sup>; Columbus letter in, 466<sup>15</sup>; arrival of original Columbus letter for, at N. Y. custom-house, 499<sup>25</sup>.  
 Lensi, Alf. Bibliografia italiana di giuochi di carte, 398<sup>19</sup>, 502<sup>13</sup>.  
 Leonard, E. F., 243<sup>25</sup>.  
 Leonard, Mrs. E. G., gift to Rochester, Mass., 214<sup>18</sup>.  
 Lesperance, J., death of, 76<sup>26</sup>.  
 Librarian, the old and the new, 371<sup>12-20</sup>.  
 Librarian, training of a, (Hayward) 478-12-480<sup>25</sup>.  
 Librarians (dep.), 35, 72, 102, 183, 219, 250, 396, 435, 468, 501.  
 Librarians, Three new, 84<sup>16-19</sup>.  
 Libraries, closing to take stock, 412-16; for sailors, 23<sup>22-29</sup>; provision for growth of, 44<sup>23-25</sup>; state aid to (Whittier), 104-13-22; and schools, C60<sup>21-62</sup><sup>19</sup>; (Coe), 193<sup>11-194</sup><sup>25</sup>; N. Y. L. Club discussion on, 204<sup>16-205</sup><sup>28</sup>; for use in circulating books, 170<sup>21-23</sup>; subscription books in (Bliss), 192<sup>26-28</sup>; mutual book-lending between, 373<sup>25-374</sup><sup>11</sup>; and the Bureau of Education (Dewey), C66<sup>27-67</sup><sup>11</sup>.  
 Library, The, change of office of publication, 45<sup>15</sup>; character of 45<sup>19,23</sup>.  
 Library architecture (Soule), C73<sup>18-74</sup><sup>26</sup>; (Poole), C74<sup>27-75</sup><sup>14</sup>; (Dewey), C75<sup>15-28</sup>.  
 L. A. U. K., impressions of 14th annual conference, (Dewey), 561<sup>11-57</sup><sup>18</sup>; 15th ann. conference, in Paris, 386<sup>27-387</sup><sup>25</sup>; year-book, 1892, 395<sup>24</sup>, 25.  
 Library bulletins, advertisements in, 84<sup>21</sup>, 22.  
 Library Bureau, plan for printing catalog cards, 27<sup>12</sup>, 13.  
 Library construction with reference to card catalog (Clarke), 229-232.  
 Library directions (Lowrey), 87<sup>11-25</sup>.  
 Library economy and history (dep.), 29, 63, 104, 136, 175, 209, 246, 388, 429, 465, 498.  
 Library insurance, C47<sup>25-29</sup>.  
 Library Journal reviews, on replies to, 155<sup>25-29</sup>.  
 Library lists printed in newspapers, 99-22-24.  
 Library museum in London (Dewey), 444<sup>13,16</sup>.  
 Library papers, 481<sup>11-49</sup><sup>29</sup>.  
 Library progress (Crunden), C43<sup>14-28</sup>.  
 Library readers, variety in (Steiner), 424<sup>25-29</sup>.  
 Library resources, method of making known (Mullins), 84<sup>23</sup>, 24.  
 Library school. See N. Y. State L. School.  
 Library science, skeleton of (Richardson), C86<sup>24-87</sup><sup>15</sup>.  
 Library statistics (Allan), C43<sup>28-44</sup><sup>11</sup>; where found (Johnston), 228<sup>29</sup>.  
 Library thieves, 243<sup>11-244</sup><sup>12</sup>.  
 Library training classes at Los Angeles, Cal., 234<sup>27-236</sup><sup>25</sup>; at Pratt Institute L., 239<sup>27-240</sup><sup>16</sup>; at Drexel Institute, 488<sup>17-29</sup>.  
 Lick, J. H., bequest to Lick Coll. L., 31<sup>17</sup>; bequest to Lick, Pa., 31<sup>25</sup>.  
 Lick College L., Fredericksburg, Va., gift from J. H. Lick, 31<sup>17</sup>.  
 Lick (Pa.) L., bequest from J. H. Lick, 31<sup>25</sup>.  
 Life insurance for librarians, C70<sup>18-71</sup><sup>17</sup>.  
 Light, best, for libraries, 501<sup>18</sup>, 19.  
 Lincoln (Neb.) City L., 247<sup>29-248</sup><sup>14</sup>.  
 Linderfelt, K. A., C24<sup>25</sup>; circular concerning the public documents bill, 123<sup>11,27</sup>; arrest of, for embezzlement, 155<sup>12-25</sup>, 183<sup>13,16</sup>, 250<sup>22-24</sup>; resignation as president A. L. A., 386<sup>12</sup>.  
 Lindsay, Mary B., 497<sup>11</sup>.  
 Linotype, 25<sup>15</sup>, 362<sup>27-29</sup>; method of printing (Richardson), 377<sup>15-378</sup><sup>23</sup>; use of at Boston P. L., C28<sup>26-26</sup><sup>13</sup>.  
 Lipsius, Dr., death of, 420<sup>29</sup>.  
 Literature, evaluation of (Iles), C18-22.  
 Lithgow L., Augusta, Me., 63<sup>23</sup>; gift from C. F. Alden, 63<sup>23</sup>; subscriptions for new library building, 430<sup>22,25</sup>; offer of money from A. Carnegie, C49<sup>822</sup>.  
 Little, Agnes E., 495<sup>19</sup>, 21, 25, C102<sup>13</sup>.  
 Little, G. T., C102<sup>14</sup>; teaching bibliography to students, C87<sup>26-88</sup><sup>23</sup>; Sec. College L. Section, C88<sup>23</sup>.  
 Liverpool (Eng.) F. P. L., 182<sup>21</sup>.  
 Livre moderne, Table générale, 1890-91, 252<sup>25</sup>.  
 Lohmeyer, E.: Verzeichniss neuer hessischer Litteratur, 75<sup>22</sup>.  
 Loli-Piccolomini, A., Bibliografia agraria cesenate, 37<sup>25</sup>.  
 London, L. of the Corporation, Catalogue of Hebraica and Judaica, 73-21-24; progress of pub. libraries in, 71<sup>24</sup>, 25; new free library in, 467<sup>29</sup>.  
 Loomis, Mrs. M. W., C102<sup>14</sup>.  
 Lord, Lucy S., C102<sup>14</sup>.  
 Los Angeles (Cal.) P. L., 31<sup>25-27</sup>, 178<sup>18</sup>, 248<sup>15</sup>; Finding list and bulletin, 362<sup>1</sup>; bulletin, March, 184<sup>13</sup>; training class at, 234<sup>27-236</sup><sup>25</sup>; Bulletin, April, 1892, 251<sup>15</sup>; Bulletin for August, 397<sup>19</sup>; California subject index at (Hasse), 373-14-24; music circulated by, 431<sup>15-17</sup>; bulletin for Oct., 501<sup>24</sup>.  
 Lounsbury, Henrietta, C102<sup>14</sup>.  
 Lowdermilk, W. H., C81<sup>23</sup>, C102<sup>15</sup>; assumes publication of Hickcox's catalogue of government publications, 228<sup>17-29</sup>; supplies Washington guide-books, C28<sup>18</sup>; public documents bill, C78<sup>19</sup>, 24.  
 Lowell, James Russell, reading, 457<sup>11-17</sup>.  
 Lowell (Mass.) City L., 213<sup>28</sup>, 29.  
 Löwinson, Lessing, 383<sup>18</sup>.  
 Lowrey, C. E., 500<sup>24</sup>; library directions, 87<sup>11,25</sup>.  
 Loyal Legion, Mass. Commandery, gift of books from F. L. Olmsted, 64<sup>11-14</sup>.  
 Loyal Legion L., Phila., 141<sup>22</sup>, 23.  
 Ludington, Harriet E., at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>28</sup>.  
 Lynn (Mass.) P. L., 178<sup>21</sup>; bequest to, 214<sup>14</sup>.  
 MacAlister, J. V. W., 387<sup>22</sup>, 23.  
 MacAlister, James, 488<sup>26</sup>.  
 McCaine, Mrs. Helen J., C102<sup>15</sup>.  
 McCaine, W., C102<sup>15</sup>.  
 McCoy Art L., Baltimore, Md., 465<sup>13</sup>, 14.  
 McCreary, Nellie, at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>28</sup>.  
 McDonnell, A. H., C102<sup>16</sup>.  
 McGee, W. J., Evolution of serials, 388<sup>25</sup>.  
 McIlvaine, Mabel, 103<sup>11</sup>; guides to reading, 135<sup>11</sup>, 12.  
 Macky, Bessie R., 488<sup>26</sup>, 496<sup>16</sup>, C102<sup>16</sup>; asst. lib'n Drexel Institute, 496<sup>19</sup>.  
 McLoney, Ella, 105<sup>10</sup>.  
 MacManus, E., C102<sup>16</sup>.  
 McMillan, Senator, his bill for public library for government employes, 70<sup>21-71</sup><sup>12</sup>.  
 Macmillan & Co., publications offered for World's Fair, 374<sup>16-18</sup>.  
 Madison Co., Ky., gift from Cassius M. Clay, 500<sup>16</sup>, 17.  
 Madrid. Bibliografia madrileña, siglo 16 (Perez Pastor), 75<sup>24</sup>.  
 Maimonides L., N. Y., 215<sup>25</sup>, 26.  
 Maire, Alb. Catalogue des thèses soutenues en France, 1810-90, 220<sup>21</sup>.  
 Malden (Mass.) P. L., report, 178<sup>22-179</sup><sup>13</sup>.  
 Maltbie, C. Belle, C102<sup>16</sup>.  
 Manasia, —. Classificazione della biblioteca comunale di Caltanissetta, 397<sup>17</sup>.  
 Manchester (Eng.) F. P. L., 35<sup>22</sup>, 23, 71<sup>26</sup>.  
 Manderson printing bill. See Public document bill.  
 Manitoba (Can.) Provincial L., 182<sup>22</sup>, 23.  
 Mann, B. Pickman, C102<sup>17</sup>.  
 Mann, Mrs. B. Pickman, C102<sup>17</sup>.  
 Mann, Frances M., C102<sup>17</sup>.  
 Manno, Ant. Bibliografia di Cherasco, 75<sup>23</sup>; Bibliografia di Chieri, 110<sup>23</sup>,



The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- 147<sup>16</sup>; *Bibliografia storica di Savoia*, 252<sup>18</sup>.  
 Manuzio Aldo. *Catalogue des livres imprimés à Venise, etc.*, 220<sup>22</sup>.  
 Maps, floundering among (Badger), 375-11-377<sup>24</sup>; arrangement of (Larned), C-44<sup>14</sup>-45<sup>17</sup>.  
 Marble flooring in Boston P. L., 83<sup>25</sup>-84<sup>13</sup>.  
 Marcel, l'abbé L. *Livres liturgiques du diocèse de Langres*, 502<sup>14</sup>.  
 Marion, Ind., gift to, 213<sup>20</sup>.  
 Marion (O.) P. L., 392<sup>14</sup>, 15.  
 Marquette (Mich.) P. L., 179<sup>14</sup>; offer of site for library from P. White, 66<sup>12</sup>; offer of books from Gov. A. P. Swineford, 66<sup>23</sup>-26.  
 Marsh, E. J., 458<sup>27</sup>; Vice-Pres. N. J. L. Assoc., 458<sup>29</sup>.  
 Marsh, G. P. *Bibliography of* (Koopman), 220<sup>16</sup>-18.  
 Marsh, Lillian A., 26<sup>10</sup>.  
 Marsh, Mrs. M. A. Annex building given to Rahway (N. J.) L., 33<sup>19</sup>-23.  
 Marshall, Alice M., librarian Perkins Inst. for the Blind, 497<sup>22</sup>.  
 Marshalltown, Ia., efforts to establish a public library in, 106<sup>15</sup>, 16.  
 Martin, Sir Theo., novel reading, 241<sup>19</sup>-242<sup>19</sup>.  
 Marvín, Katharine M., 213<sup>25</sup>.  
 Massachusetts, bequests of Mrs. W. S. Appleton to libraries in, 106<sup>21</sup>-23.  
 Mass. Free P. L. Commission reports of 106<sup>17</sup>-21, 214<sup>11</sup>-21; work of, 432<sup>19</sup>-433<sup>11</sup>; (Green), 458<sup>18</sup>-23.  
 Mass. Horticultural Soc. L., 136<sup>11</sup>-16.  
 Mass. Inst. of Technol. L., 138<sup>15</sup>.  
 Massachusetts L. Club, 6th meeting, 24<sup>26</sup>-25<sup>21</sup>; 7th meeting in Boston, 129<sup>27</sup>-130<sup>18</sup>; 8th meeting at Cambridge, 172<sup>11</sup>-29; 9th meeting in Concord, 427<sup>17</sup>-429<sup>27</sup>; 10th meeting in Boston, 492<sup>24</sup>-493<sup>13</sup>; report of committee on plan for preparing lists of books, 429<sup>15</sup>-25.  
 Mathematics, classification of, (Rowell) 447<sup>14</sup>-29.  
 Matthews, E. Norris, 182<sup>17</sup>.  
 Maxwell, G., bequest to Rockville, Conn., 108<sup>13</sup>.  
 Medford (Mass.) P. L., 138<sup>16</sup>-25.  
 Medina, J. T., *Bibliografia de la imprenta en Santiago de Chile*, 252<sup>19</sup>, 502<sup>14</sup>.  
 Medlicott, Mary, C102<sup>17</sup>; the Springfield (Mass.) L. paper, 49<sup>22</sup>-29; filing circulars, C47<sup>23</sup>.  
 Meleney, G. B., C102<sup>17</sup>.  
 Membranoid binding, C62<sup>22</sup>.  
 Mercantile L. Assoc., Cincinnati, 136<sup>21</sup>.  
 Mercantile L., Denver, Col., 390<sup>14</sup>-16.  
 Mercantile L., N. Y., 138<sup>29</sup>-139<sup>13</sup>, 179<sup>29</sup>-180<sup>12</sup>; exhibition at, 67<sup>26</sup>, 107<sup>16</sup>, 17.  
 Mercantile L., Phila., 141<sup>19</sup>; alphabet list of fiction, 146<sup>14</sup>; injunction against taxation of, 216<sup>23</sup>-25.  
 Mercantile L., St. Louis, Mo., gift of French books from W. A. Gregory, 33<sup>28</sup>-34<sup>13</sup>; fiction catalog notice (Green), 135<sup>26</sup>-29; (Hewins), 462<sup>26</sup>-463<sup>17</sup>; ext. from report, 217<sup>14</sup>-27.  
 Mercantile L. Assoc., San Francisco, 18-16-22; opening of new building, 108<sup>27</sup>.  
 Meredith, G., 385<sup>27</sup>.  
 Merriitt, Alice, 102<sup>21</sup>.  
 Merriitt, Mrs. S. E., 25<sup>23</sup>.  
 Mersey Dist. (Eng.) Librarians, meeting, 144<sup>17</sup>-21.  
 Metcalf, Anna, C102<sup>18</sup>.  
 Metropolitan Museum, N. Y., revocation of bequest to, on account of Sunday opening, 31<sup>24</sup>.  
 Michigan L. Assoc., 2d meeting, 427-11-16.  
 Michigan State L., ext. from rept., 465-26-466<sup>13</sup>.  
 Middlefield, Conn., gift of library building to, 179<sup>24</sup>.  
 Middlesex Mechanics' Assoc. L., Lowell, Mass., 178<sup>19</sup>.  
 Middleton, Jennie Y., C92<sup>25</sup>, C102<sup>18</sup>.  
 Miers, H. A., 383<sup>19</sup>.  
 Milan. R. Istituto de Scienze. *Indice generale dei lavori*, 147<sup>24</sup>.  
 Milford, N. H., new lib. building in, 248<sup>16</sup>.  
 Millard, G. M., account of sale of the Spencer library, 384<sup>21</sup>-26.  
 Millburn, N. J., attempt to establish library in, 138<sup>26</sup>, 27.  
 Miller, Mrs. M. H., 252<sup>29</sup>, 373<sup>14</sup>, 388<sup>14</sup>, 396<sup>29</sup>, C102<sup>18</sup>; Report of Iowa State Librarian notice (Ford), 135<sup>16</sup>-25; Com. on Pub. Docs. A. L. A., C81<sup>12</sup>.  
 Milwaukee (Wis.) P. L., 32<sup>11</sup>-15, 433-11, 12; usefulness of, 214<sup>22</sup>-25.  
 Mimeograph, Edison (Crunden), C47<sup>15</sup>; (Jones) C47<sup>15</sup>.  
 Minneapolis P. L., 214<sup>26</sup>-23, 392<sup>16</sup>-17; gift of documents from Joseph Francis, 32<sup>15</sup>-19; mutilations of books in, 248<sup>16</sup>-18.  
 Minzies, B., *Transcription russischer Namen*, 251<sup>10</sup>.  
 Missoula, Wash., establishment of a public library in, 106<sup>23</sup>, 24.  
 Missouri, money raised for libraries in, 106<sup>24</sup>.  
 Mitchell L., Glasgow, Scotland, 144<sup>18</sup>, 218<sup>25</sup>-219<sup>14</sup>, 435<sup>13</sup>-17.  
 Moak, Nathaniel, his law library given to Cornell University, 465<sup>25</sup>, 490<sup>23</sup>-29.  
 Moale, —, 60<sup>25</sup>.  
 Model library, list of books for (Stanley), 233<sup>11</sup>-27.  
 Molinier, A., *obituares français au Moyen Age*, 147<sup>17</sup>.  
 Monson (Mass.) F. L. bequest to, 499<sup>24</sup>.  
 Montaiglon, A. de. *Bibliographie des ouvrages de*, 219<sup>26</sup>.  
 Montclair, N. J., tax laid for public library, 179<sup>25</sup>.  
 Montgomery, T. L. 60<sup>25</sup>, 97<sup>29</sup>, 457<sup>24</sup>, C102<sup>18</sup>; access to shelves, 60<sup>15</sup>, 17; librarian Philadelphia F. P. L., 466<sup>28</sup>.  
 Moodey, J. S. General index, series 1, official records of the war of the rebellion, 147<sup>15</sup>.  
 Moore, G. H., death of, 156<sup>11</sup>, 183<sup>17</sup>-26; a failure as a librarian, 156<sup>14</sup>-18.  
 Morfill W. R., 383<sup>18</sup>.  
 Morgan, Forrest, the library and the business man, 203<sup>25</sup>-28.  
 Morningstern, W. B., C102<sup>19</sup>.  
 Morrison, Mrs. Mary E., 429<sup>25</sup>.  
 Morse Institute, Natick, Mass., 179<sup>16</sup>-19.  
 Mosman, M. C., C102<sup>19</sup>; book thefts at Pratt Institute L., 100<sup>25</sup>, 23; Vice-Pres. N. Y. L. Club, 205<sup>29</sup>.  
 Mosman, Susan G., C102<sup>19</sup>.  
 Mott, Henry, bequest to Arlington, Mass., 498<sup>18</sup>.  
 Mott, Memorial L., N. Y., 139<sup>16</sup>-18.  
 Moulton, Frances E., C102<sup>21</sup>.  
 Moulton, J. Grant, at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>29</sup>.  
 Mourier, A., and Deltour, F., *Catalogue des thèses françaises*, 184<sup>18</sup>.  
 Müller, F. Max, 385<sup>27</sup>.  
 Mullins, J. D., method of making known the resources of a library, 84<sup>23</sup>, 24.  
 Mumford, E. W., queries to librarians, 424<sup>26</sup>.  
 Munich (Bavaria) libraries, 35<sup>24</sup>.  
 Munroe, C. E., Index to the literature of explosives, pt. 2, 398<sup>21</sup>-23.  
 Munzel, Dr. H. R., 51<sup>13</sup>.  
 Murray, N., C102<sup>21</sup>.  
 Music. *Verzeichniss der Musik. Schriften*, 1891, 398<sup>24</sup>.  
 Musterkatalog für Haus-, Vereins-, Volks-, u. Schulbibliotheken, 502<sup>15</sup>.  
 Mystic, Conn., library given to by E. Spicer, 106<sup>25</sup>.  
 Naaké, J. T., 383<sup>19</sup>.  
 Nagle, Nellie M., 501<sup>23</sup>.  
 Nantasket, Mass., free library established at, 214<sup>19</sup>.  
 Naples, Italy. Biblioteca Nazionale, mss. in, 435<sup>21</sup>-22.  
 Naples, (Italy) University, gift of Imbriani library to, 71<sup>27</sup>.  
 Narragansett L. Assoc., Peace Dale, R. I., 107<sup>27</sup>.  
 Nashua, N. H., gift and bequest to, 392<sup>17</sup>-21.  
 Neilson, Jas., Pres. N. J. State L. Assoc., 458<sup>29</sup>.  
 Nelson, C. A., 103<sup>11</sup>, 457<sup>24</sup>, 456<sup>28</sup>, C24<sup>26</sup>, C52<sup>23</sup>, 24, 28, C71<sup>21</sup>; the Probasco collection, 29<sup>14</sup>-16; how to read, 101<sup>22</sup>-24; the A. L. A. exhibit at Columbian Exposition, 208<sup>13</sup>-15, 21, 22, 26; dates in American Catalog, 459<sup>24</sup>; Columb. Exposition Comm., C81<sup>13</sup>.  
 Nelson, Martha F., C102<sup>22</sup>; Sec. N. J. L. Assoc., 459<sup>11</sup>.  
 Neumann, C. G., C101<sup>22</sup>.  
 New Bedford (Mass.) F. P. L., 248<sup>18</sup>.  
 New Britain (Conn.) Institute L., 179<sup>16</sup>.  
 New England Hist. Gen. Soc. L., 106<sup>26</sup>, 176<sup>21</sup>-22.  
 New Hampshire, Library commissioners appointed in, 32<sup>21</sup>, 106<sup>26</sup>-28; library circular in, 67<sup>18</sup>, 19, 126<sup>11</sup>-13.  
 New Hampshire L. Assoc., 25<sup>21</sup>.  
 New Hampshire State L., report for 1891, review of, 174<sup>27</sup>-175<sup>15</sup>.  
 New Hampshire State L. Commission, questions issued by, 392<sup>26</sup>-393<sup>15</sup>.  
 New Haven (Conn.) F. P. L., 433<sup>12</sup>-14; Bulletin, 36<sup>22</sup>, 23; Catalogue, pt. 1, 436<sup>21</sup>.  
 New Jersey L. Assoc., report of Jan. meeting, 57<sup>19</sup>-28; 3d. ann. meeting, 458<sup>26</sup>-459<sup>14</sup>.  
 New Jersey library law, unsuccessful attack on, 44<sup>25</sup>-45<sup>15</sup>.  
 New London (Conn.) P. L., Finding list, Jan., 1892, 251<sup>16</sup>.  
 New mode of attack, A., 54<sup>26</sup>-29.  
 New Orleans, La., the library future of, (Otis) 242<sup>21</sup>-29.  
 New York Central R. R. Limited Wagon vestibule train, Catalog of lib., 251<sup>17</sup>.  
 New York City, books supplied to police stations in, 68<sup>13</sup>-18; library development in, 131<sup>11</sup>-132<sup>24</sup>; increase in library appropriations, 265<sup>14</sup>.  
 N. Y. F. Circ. L., 67<sup>26</sup>; appeal for justice for, 45<sup>25</sup>-28; extension of, to public schools, 215<sup>26</sup>-216<sup>14</sup>; Harlem branch of, 393<sup>16</sup>; work done by, 499<sup>26</sup>-500<sup>14</sup>.  
 New York L. Club, 25<sup>15</sup>-27<sup>23</sup>; Jan. meeting, 58<sup>14</sup>-60<sup>27</sup>; Feb. meeting, 98<sup>13</sup>-100<sup>29</sup>; March meeting, 130<sup>29</sup>-132<sup>26</sup>; May meeting, 204<sup>16</sup>-207<sup>11</sup>; Nov. meeting, 493<sup>13</sup>-495<sup>26</sup>.  
 New York. Pub. School, 87, library formed at, by a little boy, 139<sup>13</sup>-15.  
 New York State, new library laws in, 165<sup>16</sup>-168<sup>16</sup>, 448<sup>11</sup>-451<sup>16</sup>.  
 New York State L., publications of, (Dewey) 444<sup>16</sup>-22; traveling libraries lent by, 487<sup>26</sup>-488<sup>16</sup>.  
 New York State L. Assoc. meeting of, C82<sup>11</sup>-86<sup>21</sup>; circular to members, 171-21-29.  
 N. Y. State L. School, 496<sup>14</sup>-497<sup>13</sup>; reports on, C31<sup>16</sup>-34<sup>14</sup>.  
 N. Y. State Teachers' Assoc., list of books prepared by, 67<sup>26</sup>-68<sup>12</sup>.  
 New York women, bibliography of works by, 443<sup>15</sup>-17.  
 Newark (N. J.) P. L., 179<sup>19</sup>-26, 433<sup>15</sup>-17; library paper published by, (Hill) 48-11-25; question of giving up property of Newark L. Assoc. to 66<sup>29</sup>-67<sup>18</sup>; free access to shelves in, 466<sup>16</sup>; circular sent by to public schools, 486<sup>14</sup>-487<sup>25</sup>.  
 Newberry L., 430<sup>29</sup>; increase in number



## The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- of trustees, 177<sup>12-16</sup>; accessions to, 212<sup>13-15</sup>.
- Newburyport (Mass.) P. L., 215<sup>11-14</sup>, 392<sup>22-25</sup>.
- Newcastle (Eng.) P. L., 468<sup>12-18</sup>.
- Newington (Eng.) L., 182<sup>24</sup>.
- Newmarket, N. H., bequest from J. Webster, 32<sup>22</sup>, 67<sup>21</sup>.
- Newton (Mass.) F. P. L., 180<sup>13</sup>, 14.
- Newton (N. J.) L. A., 215<sup>14</sup>.
- Newton Case L., Hartford, Conn., dedication of, 391<sup>15-17</sup>.
- Noble, —, how to read, 101<sup>27-29</sup>.
- Nolan, Dr. E. J., 60<sup>17</sup>, C24<sup>20</sup>, C71<sup>22</sup>, C98<sup>17</sup>, C102<sup>22</sup>; access to shelves, 59-19-24; Endowment Comm. A. L. A., C81<sup>13</sup>.
- North, Mrs. Ada., 164<sup>21</sup>, 387<sup>29</sup>, 388<sup>13</sup>, 16, 396<sup>29</sup>; dismissal of to make room for a politician, 373<sup>11-14</sup>; the Iowa L. Assoc., 490<sup>11-13</sup>.
- North Adams (Mass.) P. L., 180<sup>15</sup>; memento of Columbus Day compiled by, 500<sup>14-16</sup>.
- North Brookfield, Mass., gift to, 433-17, 18, 466<sup>10</sup>, 17.
- Northampton, Mass., bequest to, 216<sup>19</sup>.
- Northfield, Minn., plan for library in, 68<sup>18-21</sup>.
- Northwestern Univ. L., Evanston, Ill., 107<sup>19-21</sup>, 248<sup>22</sup>, 23, 390<sup>24-28</sup>.
- Norton, H. B. bequest to Norwich, Conn., 32<sup>22-24</sup>.
- Norwalk (Conn.) L. Corpor., 180<sup>16</sup>.
- Norwich, Conn., bequest from H. B. Norton, 32<sup>22-24</sup>; evolution of library in (Trumbull), 458<sup>11-15</sup>.
- Norwich (Eng.) F. L., 250<sup>17-19</sup>.
- Notes and queries, 4th series Index, 252<sup>25</sup>.
- Nottingham (Eng.) F. P. L., 501<sup>12</sup>; book-talks at, 71<sup>28-72</sup>.
- Nourse, —, his local collection in Lancaster, Mass., 429<sup>11</sup>.
- Novel reading (Bassett), 47<sup>20-29</sup>; (Martin), 241<sup>19-242</sup>.
- Novels, the ten and hundred greatest, 55<sup>16-20</sup>; standard. Pastime reading (Guy), 252<sup>14</sup>, 15.
- Oakland (Cal.) Law L., 68<sup>11</sup>, 12.
- Oakland (Cal.) P. L., 393<sup>19-24</sup>; dismissal of Miss Coolbrith from, 435<sup>23-29</sup>.
- Oakley, Minnie M., assistant librarian Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., 397<sup>11</sup>, 12.
- Oatley, Dr. Eugene L., death of, C26<sup>18</sup>.
- Oberlin Coll. L. Bulletin, Jan., 1892, 73<sup>25</sup>.
- Odd titles asked for in libraries, 456<sup>14-24</sup>.
- Ogle, J. J., 57<sup>14</sup>.
- Ohio, library bill in, 107<sup>21-23</sup>.
- Olmsted, F. Law, gift of books to Mass. Commandery of Loyal Legion, 64-11-14.
- Olneyville (R. I.) F. P. L., 466<sup>17-18</sup>.
- Omaha (Neb.) P. L., new building for, 68<sup>23-26</sup>, 244<sup>15-22</sup>.
- Orange (N. J.) F. L., 393<sup>24-26</sup>.
- Osgood, J. B. F., gift to Salem (Mass.) P. L., 34<sup>14</sup>.
- Osterhout F. L., the library paper published by, (James) 48<sup>26-49</sup>; university extension and, 109<sup>17-24</sup>.
- Othmer. Vademecum des Sortimenters, 184<sup>19</sup>.
- Otis, Olive, the library future of New Orleans, 242<sup>21-29</sup>.
- Otis, Joseph, 458<sup>14</sup>.
- Otis, W. A., 44<sup>14</sup>.
- Otis L. A. Norwich, Conn., new annex to, 216<sup>19-21</sup>; new building of, 393<sup>17-18</sup>; gifts to, 458<sup>14</sup>.
- Otsego, Mich., library at, established by women, 139-19-22.
- Ottino, Giuseppe. Bibliografia, 37<sup>26</sup>.
- Owens College, Manchester, Eng., library of E. A. Freeman presented to, 395<sup>28</sup>.
- Pacific coast local literature, libraries desiring, 4<sup>10</sup>, 17, 17<sup>26-29</sup>, 156<sup>29</sup>.
- Packard, E. A., 25<sup>23</sup>; reading for schools, 102<sup>18</sup>, 19.
- Paix, Thierry, 387<sup>12</sup>.
- Paine hymnological collection, 146<sup>13</sup>.
- Palmer, Mrs. C. W., C102<sup>22</sup>.
- Pamphlet binding at Boston P. L., C 30<sup>13-15</sup>.
- Paris, exhibition of documents at the Bibliothèque Nationale, 72<sup>13</sup>; public libraries in, 168<sup>15-170</sup>.
- Parker, Hosea W., Library Comr. in New Hampshire, 32<sup>21</sup>, 106<sup>27</sup>.
- Parker, J., the Peabody Institute system of press-marks, 233<sup>18-234</sup>.
- Parker, W. E., Com. on reception, C 23<sup>14</sup>.
- Parks, C. Wellman, 491<sup>16</sup>, C102<sup>23</sup>; library exhibit at Columbian Exposition, C48<sup>21-49</sup>, C50<sup>22-26</sup>.
- Parsons, Mrs. Annie H., 427<sup>12</sup>; Sec. Mich. L. Assoc., 427<sup>16</sup>.
- Parsons, Francis H., C102<sup>23</sup>.
- Parsons, J. D., 215<sup>11</sup>; correction in Sonnenscheins Best Books, 443<sup>28</sup>.
- Parvin, Theo. S., 164<sup>23</sup>.
- Pasadena (Cal.) P. L., 393<sup>27</sup>.
- Paste, recipe for, 72<sup>14-16</sup>; (Milwaukee P. L.) 145<sup>20</sup>.
- Pasteneck, Fr. Bibliographische Uebersicht über die slavische Philologie, 252<sup>22</sup>.
- Pastor, Christoph Perez Bibliografia Madrilenia, 37<sup>27</sup>.
- Paterson (N. J.) P. L., proposed library advertising bulletin at, 68<sup>27</sup>, 28.
- Patten, C. E., gift to Bath (Me.) P. L., 63<sup>26</sup>.
- Patten, F. C., C102<sup>23</sup>; librarian Helena (Mont.) P. L., 397<sup>13</sup>.
- Paul, H. M., C81<sup>23</sup>, C102<sup>24</sup>; public documents bill, C78<sup>18</sup>.
- Pawson, —, 387<sup>15</sup>.
- Pawtucket (R. I.) P. L., detection of book-thief at, 107<sup>23-26</sup>, 139<sup>22-140</sup>.
- Payne, May, 497<sup>11</sup>.
- Peabody, Dr. S. H., the A. L. A. exhibit at Columbian exposition, 207<sup>23-29</sup>, 208<sup>11</sup>, 16-17, 23.
- Peabody Institute, Balt., system of press marks in, (Parker) 233<sup>18-234</sup>.
- Peabody Inst., Peabody, Mass., 180<sup>17-23</sup>.
- Pechin, Edmund C., his appeal for a free library in Roanoke, Va., 119<sup>14-15</sup>, 126<sup>14-23</sup>.
- Peck, A. L., C24<sup>26</sup>, C85<sup>28</sup>, C102<sup>24</sup>; experience with libraries and public schools, 204<sup>16-28</sup>; New York state library law, C83<sup>13</sup>, 21-23, 29, C84<sup>11-12</sup>, 15-16, C85<sup>14</sup>, 17-22; Treas. N. Y. L. Assoc., C86<sup>21</sup>.
- Peck, Freddie, library formed by, at N. Y. Pub. School 87, 139<sup>13-15</sup>; M. Portrait of, 216<sup>12</sup>.
- Peck, Jared V., bequest to Port Chester, N. Y., 69<sup>19-21</sup>.
- Peck, L., Norwich, Conn. (Kent), 458-15-17.
- Peck Memorial L., N. Y., good done by, 215<sup>26-216</sup>.
- Peirce, C. S., experience at Boston P. L., 426<sup>15-18</sup>.
- Pellew, Dr. C. E., gift of books to Columbia Coll. L., 136<sup>28-29</sup>.
- Penn. L. Club, 1st meeting, 97<sup>18-98</sup>.
- Pennsylvania State L., new building needed, 180<sup>23</sup>.
- Peoples, W. T., 27<sup>17</sup>, 18, 58<sup>15</sup>, 99<sup>14</sup>, 17, 100<sup>14</sup>, 24, 130<sup>24</sup>, 131<sup>21</sup>, 132<sup>23</sup>, 24, 204<sup>16</sup>, 17, 457<sup>21</sup>, 23; C24<sup>26</sup>, C65<sup>18</sup>, C71<sup>23</sup>, 25, C102<sup>24</sup>; Sunday opening, 26<sup>26</sup>; Catalogs in Mercantile L. N. Y., 98<sup>26-29</sup>; exhibition of illustrated books at Mercantile L. N. Y., 100<sup>21-23</sup>; library development in New York, 131<sup>25-28</sup>, 132-11-15; equalization of postage rates on books, 206<sup>12-14</sup>, 27; the Tilden library fund, 238<sup>26-29</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>19</sup>, 22.
- Peoria (Ill.) P. L., 140<sup>18-141</sup>, 393<sup>28-394</sup>.
- Perez Pastor, C. Bibliografia madrileña, 75<sup>24</sup>.
- Periodical literature, C67<sup>23-69</sup>; (Bain), C67<sup>23-27</sup>; (Solberg), C67<sup>17-68</sup>.
- Perkins, W. D., California state documents, 36<sup>12-17</sup>.
- Peterson, H., librarian Oakland (Cal.) P. L., 435<sup>29</sup>.
- Philadelphia, resolution to establish free reading rooms in, 32<sup>29</sup>; proceedings of committee to establish free libraries in, 107<sup>27-29</sup>; gift of library from S. P. Ferree, 141<sup>17-19</sup>.
- Phila. F. P. L. rooms offered to, by Wagner Free Institute, 180<sup>14</sup>, 15; opening of, 466<sup>19-29</sup>.
- Philadelphia L. Club, formation of, 60-27-29.
- Phila. L. Co., 216<sup>12</sup>; burglary in, 180<sup>26-29</sup>; bequest of library to, 216<sup>22</sup>, 23.
- Phipps, H., gift of conservatory to Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa., 69<sup>16</sup>; gift of books to Carnegie, F. L., Allegheny, Pa., 247<sup>13</sup>.
- Photographic collections, sub-classification of (Borden), 195<sup>17-197</sup>.
- Phonograph, use of at Boston P. L., C28<sup>25</sup>.
- Picatoste y Rodriguez, F. Apuntes Para una bibliog. cient. del siglo 16, 147<sup>18</sup>.
- Pickett, C. C., 457<sup>24</sup>; Vice-Pres. Chicago L. Club, 27<sup>24</sup>; Endowment Comm. A. L. A., C81<sup>13</sup>.
- "Picturesque San Diego" where to be found (Younken), 228<sup>26-28</sup>.
- Piedmont (Ala.) L. A., 433<sup>19</sup>.
- Pietsch, Dr. 102<sup>14</sup>.
- Pilling, Jas. C. Bibliography of Algonquian languages, review of (Ford), 175-21-26.
- Pittsburg, Pa., proposed medical library in, 69<sup>16-19</sup>.
- Pittsburg (Pa.) F. L., further gift to from A. Carnegie, 108<sup>11</sup>, 12; gift of picture from C. Smith, 108<sup>12</sup>.
- Playing cards. Lensi, A. Bibliografia di giochi di carte, 398<sup>19</sup>, 502<sup>13</sup>.
- Plummer, M. W., 26<sup>29</sup>, 27<sup>17</sup>, 60<sup>16</sup>, 99<sup>25</sup>, 205<sup>29</sup>, C71<sup>23</sup>, C85<sup>28</sup>, C102<sup>24</sup>; catalog of the Pratt Institute, 98<sup>25</sup>; teachers' privileges at Pratt Institute, 205<sup>19-21</sup>; branch libraries and delivery stations, 494<sup>12-14</sup>, 495<sup>13</sup>; amount of imprint to be given in cataloging, 495<sup>23-24</sup>; report on Library School, C31<sup>16-33</sup>; Sec. N. Y. L. Assoc., C86<sup>21</sup>.
- Poland, Bibliography of, (Estreicher) 75<sup>16</sup>.
- Polek, J. Repertorium der landeskundlicher Literatur der Bukowina, 252<sup>21</sup>.
- Pollard, Alfred, 184<sup>11</sup>.
- Pollard, Andrew, Last words on the history of the title page, 37<sup>27</sup>.
- Pomeroy, Edith M., C102<sup>26</sup>.
- Poole, R. B., 27<sup>16</sup>, 58<sup>15</sup>, 59<sup>18</sup>, 24, 60<sup>14</sup>, 18, 23, 98<sup>13</sup>, 99<sup>14</sup>, 16, 26, 100<sup>12</sup>, 16, 19, 27, 494<sup>12</sup>, 17, 22, 27, C24<sup>24</sup>, C67<sup>18</sup>, C69<sup>18</sup>, C 71<sup>17</sup>, C102<sup>25</sup>; free use of costly books, 58<sup>26-59</sup>; best form of catalog, 98-12, 13; book thieves, 100<sup>24</sup>, 27; equalization of postage rates on books, 206-14-17, 19<sup>22</sup>, 26; branch libraries and delivery stations, 494<sup>17-22</sup>; binding, C 15-18, C63<sup>11</sup>; Sunday closing of library exhibit at Columbian Exposition, C54<sup>12</sup>; worthless books sent by mail, C67<sup>12-15</sup>; life insurance, librarians, C70<sup>18-27</sup>; N. Y. State library law, C83<sup>18</sup>, 28, C85<sup>14</sup>; Vice-Pres. N. Y. L. Assoc., C86<sup>11</sup>.
- Poole, W. F., 44<sup>12</sup>, 13, 45<sup>20</sup>, 61<sup>11</sup>, 83<sup>17</sup>, 100<sup>20</sup>, 101<sup>11</sup>, 103<sup>11</sup>, 133<sup>29</sup>, 134<sup>18</sup>, 184<sup>6-11</sup>, 23, 26, 194<sup>27</sup>, 195<sup>24</sup>, 386<sup>26</sup>, 430<sup>29</sup>, C



The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- 24<sup>24</sup>, C39<sup>16</sup>, C52<sup>28</sup>, C67<sup>17</sup>, C102<sup>25</sup>; Pres. Chicago L. Club, 27<sup>24</sup>; how to read, 101<sup>14-22</sup>, 25<sup>27</sup>, 232<sup>27-133</sup><sup>27</sup>; study of bibliography, 131<sup>18</sup>, 22<sup>23</sup>; boys' reading, 135<sup>24-26</sup>; the A. L. A. Exhibit at Columbian exposition, 207-12<sup>22</sup>, 26<sup>29</sup>, C50<sup>16-19</sup>, C54<sup>11</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>22</sup>, C71<sup>19</sup>, 26<sup>26</sup>; the American Catalog and bibliography, 450<sup>16-23</sup>; an Illinois State L. Assoc., 450<sup>26</sup>, 27<sup>27</sup>; the Scoville Institute, 460<sup>27-29</sup>; evaluation of books by A. L. A., C64<sup>23-27</sup>; library congress in Chicago, 1893, C 65<sup>22-66</sup><sup>24</sup>; library architecture, C74<sup>27-75</sup><sup>14</sup>; Vice-Pres. A. L. A., C80<sup>28</sup>.
- Poole's Index, 2d five-year supplement, 1887-91, 147<sup>18</sup>, 19<sup>19</sup>.
- Port Chester, N. Y., bequest to, from J. V. Peck, 69<sup>19-21</sup>.
- Porter, Rev. E. G., local collections in libraries, 428<sup>29</sup>.
- Portland (Me.) Seaman's Bethel, libraries supplied by, 23<sup>22-29</sup>.
- Portland (Ore.) L. Assoc., 181<sup>13</sup>; subscriptions to, 33<sup>21-25</sup>.
- Portraits, an index to (Ford), 85<sup>11-86</sup><sup>29</sup>.
- Post-conference excursion, A. L. A., C 94<sup>13-98</sup><sup>22</sup>; benefits of (Cutter), C46<sup>29-47</sup><sup>12</sup>.
- Postage rates, equalization of, discussion of N. Y. L. Club, 205<sup>12-27</sup>.
- Powell, L. P., C102<sup>25</sup>.
- Pratt, Enoch, C11<sup>27</sup>; address in Baltimore, C76<sup>12-15</sup>, 22<sup>23</sup>; resolution of thanks to, C81<sup>22</sup>.
- Pratt, Mrs. Enoch, C76<sup>21</sup>.
- Pratt, Nathan, bequest to Arlington, Mass., 498<sup>18</sup>.
- Pratt Institute F. L., a book thief in, 127<sup>11-19</sup>; winter's work of, 211<sup>21-24</sup>; 239<sup>11-26</sup>; library training class at, 239-27-240<sup>16</sup>.
- Pratt Institute Monthly, 430<sup>26-29</sup>.
- Press marks, Peabody Institute system (Parker), 233<sup>18-234</sup><sup>26</sup>.
- Prichard, W. M., gift to Concord (Mass.) P. L., 214<sup>13</sup>.
- Prince, H. L., C81<sup>23</sup>.
- Printers' marks. Delalain, P. Inventaire des marques d'imprimeurs, 398<sup>15</sup>.
- Printing. L'imprimerie en Europe (Degeorge), 252<sup>13</sup>.
- Private libraries in St. Louis, Mo., 454-11-456<sup>13</sup>.
- Probasco collection in the Newberry L., 29<sup>14-16</sup>.
- Propugnator. Indice del primo ventennio, 1868-87, 110<sup>28</sup>, 147<sup>26</sup>.
- Providence (R. I.) Athenæum, 69<sup>23</sup>.
- Providence (R. I.) Hist. Soc. L.; gift from Mrs. W. A. White, 33<sup>16</sup>.
- Providence (R. I.) P. L., 216<sup>25</sup>, 26<sup>26</sup>; extension of privileges of, 33<sup>16-18</sup>; Finding list, 100<sup>28</sup>.
- Public Documents bill, 315<sup>22</sup>, 813<sup>18-17</sup><sup>26</sup>. 431<sup>21-21</sup>, 165<sup>11-25</sup>, 477<sup>12-15</sup>, C57<sup>12-21</sup>, C77-25-80<sup>19</sup>; protest against support of (Dunn), 462<sup>25-47</sup><sup>23</sup>; amendments to, 53<sup>13-54</sup><sup>16</sup>; Gallenger's bill for free exchange of, 84<sup>13-15</sup>; circular concerning (Linderfelt), 123<sup>11-27</sup>; Bynum's, 124<sup>14-19</sup>.
- Public libraries, growth of, in England (Gladstone), 200<sup>11-202</sup><sup>24</sup>; work of, in England, 453<sup>16-29</sup>; of today (Iles), 452<sup>14-25</sup>; betting men at, 453<sup>21-24</sup>.
- Public library, right of to books against author's consent, 170<sup>12-19</sup>.
- Publishing societies addresses wanted, 184<sup>24-29</sup>.
- Pulsifer, C. L. Appointed Library Comr. for New Hampshire 32<sup>21</sup>.
- Queries to librarians (Mumford), 424<sup>26</sup>.
- Questions, C47<sup>14-29</sup>.
- Quincy (Ill.) P. L., 141<sup>24</sup>, 25<sup>25</sup>, 394<sup>22-24</sup>.
- Rahway (N. J.) L., annex building given by Mrs. M. A. Marsh, 33<sup>19-23</sup>.
- Randall, G. D., offer to East Orange, N. J., 137<sup>12</sup>.
- Randall, I. P., gift to Lithgow L. Augusta, Me., 498<sup>22</sup>.
- Rathbone, Josephine A., C102<sup>26</sup>; at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>24</sup>.
- Rauk, S. H., 494<sup>23</sup>, C102<sup>26</sup>; correction of error, 374<sup>29</sup>; branches of Enoch Pratt L., Baltimore, 494<sup>23-26</sup>, 495<sup>14</sup>, 15<sup>15</sup>.
- Rawle, Francis, resigns librarianship of Law Assoc. of Phila., 250<sup>15-16</sup>.
- Raymond, L., East Hartford, Conn., 177<sup>23</sup>.
- Reade, —, 102<sup>14</sup>; guide-books to reading, 134<sup>15</sup>, 16<sup>21</sup>, 23<sup>23</sup>.
- Reading, change in habits of, 244<sup>14-19</sup>; (Lowell), 457<sup>11-17</sup>; Sir E. Clarke and Prof. Hales on, 245<sup>11-14</sup>; as a recreation (Gosse), 426<sup>17-19</sup>.
- Reading, Pa., plan for converting jail into a library, 33<sup>23-25</sup>.
- Reale Accademia Medica, Indice decennale fino a 1884, 110<sup>28</sup>.
- Redwood L., Newport, R. I., 36<sup>24</sup>, 67-22, 179<sup>26-28</sup>, 433<sup>17</sup>.
- Reeves, Mrs. Caroline, gift to Richmond (Ind.) P. L., 248<sup>26</sup>.
- Reference work, 419<sup>21</sup>.
- Reform Club (N. Y.) L., notice of catalog (Ford), 464<sup>11-17</sup>.
- Régner, L. Sociétés savantes du dept. de l'Eure, 398<sup>24</sup>.
- Reichelt, J., 50<sup>14</sup>.
- Reims (France), 35<sup>25</sup>; Anciennes bibliothèques de (Jadart), 72<sup>14</sup>.
- Rémi, St. Bibliographie (Jadart), 147<sup>14</sup>.
- Repair slip for books at Boston P. L., C29<sup>24-30</sup><sup>12</sup>.
- Reviews, (dep.), 29, 61, 135, 173, 461; on answers to, 155; suggestion for A. L. A. committee on (Iles), C19.
- Reyer, E. Entwicklung der Volksbibliotheken, 388<sup>26</sup>; Was das Volk liest, 388<sup>26</sup>; Volksbibliotheken in Wien, 395<sup>12-14</sup>.
- Reynolds, Mortimer F., bequest to Reynolds P. L., Rochester, N. Y., 248<sup>27-28</sup>.
- Reynolds, Rose E., 497<sup>11</sup>.
- Reynolds L., Rochester, N. Y., 33<sup>27</sup>, 466<sup>29-467</sup><sup>18</sup>.
- Rice, Mrs. D. H., C102<sup>26</sup>.
- Rice, Helen Ware, at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>25</sup>.
- Rice, W., 249<sup>23</sup>; work done for Springfield (Mass.) L., 192<sup>12-16</sup>.
- Rich, E., burglary committed by, at Phila. L. branch, 180<sup>26-29</sup>.
- Rich, J. W., librarian Iowa State University, 397<sup>13</sup>.
- Richardson, Alice M., C102<sup>26</sup>.
- Richardson, Ernest C., 457<sup>22</sup>, C71<sup>23</sup>, C 981<sup>7</sup>, C102<sup>27</sup>; the linotype, 377<sup>15-378</sup><sup>23</sup>; revision of constitution, C56<sup>22-23</sup>; a skeleton of library science, C86<sup>24-87</sup><sup>15</sup>.
- Richardson, Mrs. E. C., C102<sup>29</sup>.
- Richardson, Mary A., 24<sup>11</sup>, 97<sup>25</sup>, C102<sup>27</sup>.
- Richmond Coll. L., Richmond, Va., 33<sup>26</sup>, 27<sup>27</sup>.
- Richmond (Ind.) P. L., gift to, 248<sup>27</sup>.
- Rieth. Repertorium der technischen Journal-Literatur, 37<sup>28</sup>.
- Riley, James Whitcomb, changed titles of his books, (Bowen-Merrill Co.) 156-19-26; (J. N. Larned) 156<sup>27</sup>, 28<sup>28</sup>.
- Ripperger, A. Die Influenza, ihre Geschichte, etc., 110<sup>24</sup>.
- Roanoke, Va., appeal for a free library in, 119<sup>14-15</sup>, 126<sup>14-23</sup>.
- Robbins, Eli, 430<sup>21</sup>, 498<sup>19</sup>.
- Robbins, Mrs. Maria C., new library building given to Arlington, Mass., 430<sup>12-21</sup>, 498<sup>19</sup>.
- Robbins, M. E., 496<sup>17</sup>, C102<sup>27</sup>; asst. libn. New Britain (Conn.) Institute, 496<sup>21</sup>.
- Robbins, P. L., Arlington, Mass., dedication of, 497<sup>12-21</sup>.
- Robinson, Frances W., 24<sup>14</sup>.
- Rochester, Mass., gift to, 214<sup>18</sup>.
- Rockville, Conn., bequest to, from G. Maxwell, 108<sup>13</sup>.
- Rogers, H. H., library building given by, to Fairhaven, Mass., 214<sup>15</sup>.
- Rogers, F. L., Bristol, R. I., 210<sup>26-28</sup>.
- Roth, F. W. E. Die Mainzer Buchdrucker-familie Schöffers wahr. des 16. Jahrhunderts, 460<sup>24-25</sup>.
- Rothschild'sche Oeffent. Bibliothek, Frankfurt a. M., 35<sup>12</sup>, 13<sup>13</sup>.
- Rott, E. Inventaire des doc. rel. à l'hist. de Suisse, 184<sup>21</sup>.
- Roura, Mig. Reseña de los incunables [en] la biblioteca publica de Mahon, 251<sup>17</sup>.
- Rowell, Jos. C., 125<sup>23</sup>; queries as to South American books, 426<sup>28</sup>; classification of pure mathematics, 447<sup>14-29</sup>; Comm. on Pub. Docs., A. L. A., C 81<sup>11</sup>.
- Royal Institute of Great Britain, gift from T. G. Hodgkins, 467<sup>29-468</sup><sup>11</sup>.
- Royal Soc. of London. Cat. of scientific papers, vol. 9, 110<sup>22</sup>.
- Rudolph, A. J., C23<sup>23</sup>; his catalog machine, 251<sup>15</sup>, 371<sup>29-372</sup><sup>26</sup>.
- Rudolph, C. B., 27<sup>23</sup>, 58<sup>19</sup>.
- Ruepprecht, Christian. Bibliothek-Handbuch für Kunstgewerbliche Schulen, 29<sup>16</sup>, 17<sup>17</sup>; Incunabeln, 37<sup>29</sup>.
- Russ, Dr. J. D., bequest to Essex, Mass., 65<sup>21</sup>, 22<sup>22</sup>, 105<sup>22</sup>, 23<sup>23</sup>, 214<sup>14</sup>.
- Russell, Hon. James, gifts of books to Arlington, Mass., 498<sup>18</sup>.
- Russell, Mrs. 388<sup>12</sup>.
- Russian transliteration, 383<sup>14-384</sup><sup>19</sup>.
- Rust, Mrs. M. C., 25<sup>25</sup>.
- Rutland (Vt.) F. L., gifts to, 181<sup>14</sup>, 15<sup>15</sup>.
- Ryland, Rev. C. H., 33<sup>27</sup>.
- Ryland, Garnett, 33<sup>27</sup>.
- Rylands, Mrs., gift of the Spencer library to Manchester, 385<sup>12-15</sup>.
- Ryman, Mrs. W. P., C102<sup>28</sup>.
- Sailors' libraries, 232<sup>22-29</sup>.
- St. Helen's (Eng.) F. P. L., arrangement of, 144<sup>21-28</sup>.
- St. Joseph (Mo.) F. P. L., 217<sup>13</sup>; mutilation of books in, 500<sup>17</sup>, 18<sup>18</sup>.
- St. Louis, Mo., private libraries in, 454-11-456<sup>13</sup>.
- St. Louis (Mo.) P. L., 141<sup>28-142</sup><sup>13</sup>, 249-11-14, 394<sup>24-29</sup>; library circular (Dewey), 47<sup>23-25</sup>; attempt to make it a free library, 108<sup>14-27</sup>; medical department in, 217<sup>28-218</sup><sup>12</sup>; new quarters of, 433-19-29.
- St. Martins-in-the-Fields, London, F. P. L., 144<sup>19-145</sup><sup>17</sup>.
- St. Patrick's Cathedral L., N. Y., 107-17-19.
- St. Stephen's Coll. L., Annandale, N. Y., gift from Dr. C. F. Hoffman, 142-14-16.
- Salem (Mass.) P. L., 141<sup>26</sup>, 27<sup>27</sup>; Supplement and notes, 36<sup>26</sup>; gift from J. B. F. Osgood, 34<sup>14</sup>; Bulletin, March, 1892, 146<sup>16</sup>; reading lists, June and July, 397<sup>19-21</sup>; Bulletin, October, 436-22, 501<sup>24</sup>.
- Salem (Ore.), gift to, 34<sup>14</sup>, 15<sup>15</sup>.
- Salveraglio, Fil. Indice del Catalogo della libreria italiana, 147<sup>23</sup>.
- Samuel, Bunford, book lending between libraries, 373<sup>25-28</sup>.
- San Diego, Cal., law library in, 217<sup>13</sup>.
- San Diego (Cal.) P. L., 142<sup>17-21</sup>.
- San Francisco F. P. L., 34<sup>16</sup>; Catalog of classified English prose fiction, review, (Hewins) 62<sup>25-63</sup><sup>19</sup>.
- Sanborn, Kate E., 135<sup>26</sup>, 462<sup>27</sup>, 468<sup>24</sup>.
- Sanders, Mrs. M. A., 139<sup>27</sup>, 28<sup>28</sup>, 140<sup>11</sup>, 492<sup>29</sup>, C37<sup>14</sup>, C91<sup>14</sup>, C102<sup>28</sup>; women's work in reading-rooms, C92<sup>24-25</sup>.
- Santa Barbara (Cal.) P. L., bequest from Mrs. W. A. White, 34<sup>16</sup>.



## The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Santiago de Chile. Bibliografía de la imprenta en, (Medina) 252<sup>19</sup>, 502<sup>14</sup>.  
 Saugus (Mass.) F. P. L., 181<sup>25</sup>.  
 Sargent, Abby L., C102<sup>28</sup>.  
 Sargent, M. E., C24<sup>26</sup>, C71<sup>23</sup>, C102<sup>28</sup>; Treas. Mass. L. Club., 429<sup>26</sup>; women's position in library service, C92<sup>28</sup>-94<sup>12</sup>.  
 Sauer, Ella, C102<sup>29</sup>.  
 Saunders, F., 499<sup>13</sup>.  
 Saunders, W. L., *ed.* Colonial records of North Carolina, notice, 464<sup>13-29</sup>.  
 Savigny de Moncorps, —. Bibliog. de quelques almanachs illus. du 18e siècle, 110<sup>25</sup>.  
 Savoy. Bibliografía, (Manno) 252<sup>18</sup>.  
 Sawin, J. M. Books for young people, 12th ann. list, 75<sup>25</sup>.  
 Schleicher, Adolphe, C102<sup>29</sup>.  
 Schöffner, Roth, F. W. E. Die Mainzer Buchdruckerfamilie Schöffner, 469-24-25.  
 Schönbach, A. E. Ueber Lesen und Bildung, 75<sup>25</sup>.  
 Schools, libraries and, (Green) C60<sup>21</sup>-61<sup>13</sup>; (Brett) C61<sup>14</sup>-62<sup>11</sup>; (Utley) C62<sup>12-19</sup>; reading for, 102<sup>16-19</sup>.  
 Schrobsdorff. Literaturvademecum für den deutschen Offizier, 220<sup>23</sup>.  
 Schroeder, Bertha L., C102<sup>29</sup>.  
 Schultz, Alb. Bibl. de la guerre franco-allemande, 502<sup>16</sup>; Catalogue des revues et journaux parus à Paris jusqu'à 1891, 110<sup>26</sup>; Floristische Literatur für Nordthüringen, *etc.*, 75<sup>26</sup>.  
 Schwartz, J. B., the Tilden library fund, 238<sup>22-26</sup>.  
 Slater, P. L., 383<sup>19</sup>.  
 Scotch Plains (N. J.) P. L., 34<sup>17</sup>.  
 Scott, Austin, speech before N. Jersey L. Assoc., 57<sup>23-25</sup>.  
 Scoville Institute, Chicago, (Allan) 460-17-26.  
 Scudder, Newton P., C102<sup>29</sup>.  
 Scudder, S. H., 194<sup>17</sup>, 383<sup>18</sup>; California photographs taken by, 581<sup>5-19</sup>.  
 Seaman, W. H. Essentials of good education, 251<sup>18-23</sup>.  
 See, Cornelia A., C103<sup>11</sup>; library bulletins issued in newspapers, 99<sup>22</sup>.  
 Selby, Emily H., C103<sup>11</sup>.  
 Seneca Falls (N. Y.) L. A., 434<sup>11</sup>.  
 Senter, J. Herbert, 250<sup>28</sup>.  
 Setauket, N. Y., gift from T. G. Hodgkins, 34<sup>18</sup>, 434<sup>12</sup>, 500<sup>19-24</sup>.  
 Sewall, Willis F., at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>29</sup>.  
 Seymour, Mav, C32<sup>13</sup>, C103<sup>11</sup>.  
 Sharp, Katharine L., 496<sup>16</sup>, C103<sup>12</sup>; in charge of comparative library exhibit Columbian Exposition, 496<sup>21</sup>.  
 Shea, J. Gilmory, his library given to Georgetown College, 137<sup>16-18</sup>.  
 Sheldon, Alexander, 203<sup>11</sup>.  
 Sheldon, Helen G., C103<sup>12</sup>; at Lib. Sch., 486<sup>25</sup>.  
 Shelf-labels, (Lane) C47<sup>24</sup>, 25.  
 Shelley library and museum, proposition for, 385<sup>26-29</sup>.  
 Shenandoah (Pa.) F. L. A., 394<sup>29</sup>-395<sup>11</sup>.  
 Sherborn, C. Davies, 383<sup>19</sup>.  
 Sherman, Deborah K., C103<sup>12</sup>.  
 Sherman, Emma W., C103<sup>12</sup>.  
 Shields L., Wilmington, Del., 182<sup>13</sup>.  
 Shipley, Susan G., C103<sup>12</sup>.  
 Shute, W., bequest to Everett, Mass., 31<sup>16</sup>; bequest to Lynn, Mass., 214<sup>14</sup>.  
 Sibley, Mrs. Charlotte A., gift to Groton, Mass., 214<sup>15</sup>.  
 Sibley, H. O., his translation of Horace's Ars poetica, 219<sup>19-21</sup>.  
 Silas Bronson L., Waterbury, Conn., 434<sup>19-27</sup>.  
 Simon, Hermine, C103<sup>13</sup>.  
 Simpson, Medora J., C103<sup>13</sup>.  
 Sinkler, Rev. Dr., his history of Trinity Coll. L., Camb., Eng., 35<sup>17</sup>, 18.  
 Sioux City (Ia.) P. L., project for, 69-29-70<sup>13</sup>.  
 Skinner, Ethel K., C103<sup>13</sup>.  
 Slater, J. H., Library manual, 3d ed., 63<sup>21</sup>.  
 Slater Memorial Museum, Norwich, Conn., (Keep) 457<sup>27-29</sup>.  
 Slavic philology. Bibliographische Uebersicht, (Pastenек) 252<sup>22</sup>.  
 Sliding press at the British Museum, (Garnett) 422<sup>13</sup>-424<sup>24</sup>.  
 Smart, T. Burnett. Bibliography of Matthew Arnold, 75<sup>27</sup>, 184<sup>22</sup>.  
 Smell of cheap books, 456<sup>25-26</sup>.  
 Smith, C., gift of picture to Pittsburg P. L., 108<sup>12</sup>.  
 Smith, Mrs. Clara (?), 388<sup>12</sup>.  
 Smith, G. W. V., 249<sup>24</sup>.  
 Smith, J. N., memorial window given to Flint P. L., 31<sup>29</sup>.  
 Smith, Jos. P., State librarian of Ohio, 219<sup>22-23</sup>.  
 Smith, Mabelle M., C103<sup>14</sup>.  
 Smith, M. E., C103<sup>13</sup>.  
 Smith, Mary F., 497<sup>11</sup>.  
 Smith, Warren H., gift to Rutland (Vt.) L., 181<sup>15</sup>.  
 Solberg, Thorvald, 457<sup>22</sup>, C103<sup>14</sup>; patent office list of scientific subjects, C31<sup>12</sup>; periodical literature, C67<sup>17</sup>-68<sup>19</sup>; indexing periodicals, C69<sup>13-14</sup>, 28; public documents bill, C78<sup>22</sup>.  
 Soldan, F. J., death of, C26<sup>19</sup>.  
 Somerville (Mass.) P. L., 395<sup>11</sup>.  
 Sommaire périodique des revues de droit. Table mensuelle, 252<sup>26</sup>.  
 Sommervogel, C. Bibliog. de la comp. de Jésus, 147<sup>19</sup>, 502<sup>18</sup>.  
 Soule, C. C., 1846<sup>15</sup>, 23, 429<sup>14</sup>, 457<sup>21</sup>, 23, 24, 492<sup>22</sup>, C24<sup>26</sup>, C28<sup>16</sup>, C35<sup>16</sup>, C47<sup>13</sup>, C52<sup>28</sup>, C67<sup>17</sup>, C71<sup>22</sup>, C89<sup>24</sup>, C98<sup>16</sup>, C103<sup>14</sup>; the Boston P. L., 54<sup>21</sup>-55<sup>16</sup>, 88<sup>15</sup>-94<sup>29</sup>, 124<sup>21</sup>-125<sup>29</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>19</sup>, 22; Com. on Reception, C23<sup>14</sup>; withdrawal of A. L. A. deposit from bank, C27<sup>24</sup>; Com. on social evening, C42<sup>29</sup>; revision of constitution, C54<sup>16-27</sup>, C55<sup>26-28</sup>, C56<sup>27-29</sup>, C57<sup>29</sup>, C58<sup>11-13</sup>; declines to serve on Executive Board, C67<sup>17</sup>; library architecture, C73<sup>18-74</sup>; Finance Comm. A. L. A., C80<sup>29</sup>.  
 South American books, queries as to, (Rowell) 425<sup>28</sup>.  
 Southbridge (Mass.) P. L., 181<sup>26-29</sup>.  
 Southern California L. Club, 25<sup>22-24</sup>, 102<sup>15-25</sup>; April meeting, 173<sup>11-19</sup>; June meeting, 246<sup>13-28</sup>; Nov. meeting, 495<sup>27</sup>-496<sup>13</sup>.  
 Southworth, Myra F., C103<sup>14</sup>.  
 Spalding, W. A., account of newspaper illustration, 495<sup>29</sup>-496<sup>12</sup>.  
 Special collections in public libraries of the U. S., 250<sup>19</sup>-251<sup>15</sup>.  
 Speirs, C. E., C103<sup>15</sup>.  
 Spencer, Mrs. Mary C., 465<sup>29</sup>.  
 Spence library at Althorp, Eng., sale of, 384<sup>21</sup>-385<sup>26</sup>, 429<sup>28</sup>.  
 Sperry, Helen, at Lib. Sch., 496<sup>29</sup>.  
 Spier, Elihu, library to be given to Mystic, Conn., by, 106<sup>25</sup>.  
 Spofford, A. R., 457<sup>19</sup>, 21, C71<sup>22</sup>, C81<sup>22</sup>, C103<sup>15</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>19</sup>, 22; address in Washington, C76<sup>25</sup>-77<sup>23</sup>.  
 Spofford, Mrs. A. R., death of, 219<sup>24</sup>.  
 Spokane (Wash.) Mining Exchange L., 70<sup>13</sup>, 14.  
 Sport, Bibliography of (Contades), 147<sup>13</sup>.  
 Sprat to catch a herring (Dana), 126<sup>14-29</sup>.  
 Springfield (Mass.) City L., the library paper published by (Medlicott), 49<sup>22-29</sup>; library to be called by name of librarian, 192<sup>12-14</sup>; ext. from rep., 249<sup>14-26</sup>.  
 Sprogle, Mrs. Ema K., C103<sup>15</sup>.  
 Sprogle, Howard O., C103<sup>15</sup>.  
 Staderini, A. Osservazioni ad una notizia della signorina G. Saconi, 73<sup>26</sup>.  
 Stanford, Hon. Leland, 195<sup>22</sup>.  
 Stanley, Hiram M., list of books for model libraries, 233<sup>11-27</sup>.  
 State library associations (dep.), 24, 57, 97, 171, 203.  
 Stechert, G. E., C24<sup>26</sup>, C103<sup>15</sup>.  
 Stechert, Mrs. G. E., C103<sup>15</sup>.  
 Stedman, E. Clarence, 385<sup>28</sup>.  
 Steele, Miss A. A., C103<sup>16</sup>.  
 Steinburger, Miss, C103<sup>16</sup>.  
 Steiner, Bernard C., 84<sup>16</sup>; lib'n Enoch Pratt, F. L., Baltimore, 104<sup>12</sup>.  
 Steiner, L. H., 1846<sup>13</sup>, C43<sup>12</sup>; death of, 103<sup>19</sup>-104<sup>12</sup>, C26<sup>21</sup>; variety in library readers, 424<sup>25-29</sup>; memorial of (Ward), C10-13; as inspector of U. S. Sanitary Comm. (Barton), C43<sup>12-14</sup>.  
 Stephen, Leslie, 385<sup>28</sup>.  
 Stephens, J. A., on charging systems, 144<sup>17</sup>.  
 Sternfeld, Alf. Zahnärztliche Bücherkunde, 252<sup>23</sup>.  
 Stetson, Willis K., 24<sup>24</sup>, 25, 27<sup>14</sup>, 377<sup>13</sup>, C103<sup>16</sup>; lino types, 36<sup>27-29</sup>; access to shelves, 60<sup>11</sup>, 12; catalogs, 98<sup>15-21</sup>; report on Library School, C33<sup>13-22</sup>; Rhode Island and Conn. library law, C82<sup>19</sup>.  
 Stevens, W. F., access to shelves, 60<sup>12-14</sup>.  
 Stevens, W. B., 100<sup>16</sup>, 132<sup>18</sup>; catalogs of Railroad men's L., N. Y., 99<sup>18-22</sup>.  
 Stevenson, —, 247<sup>16</sup>.  
 Stock, Eliot, ceases to publish The Library, 45<sup>15</sup>.  
 Stockton (Cal.) F. L., 249<sup>27</sup>-250<sup>14</sup>, 466<sup>17</sup>.  
 Stokes, Caroline Phelps, gift to Ansonia, Conn., 209<sup>27</sup>.  
 Stormont, Mrs. Jane C., 463<sup>19</sup>.  
 Stringham, Prof. Irving, 447<sup>18</sup>.  
 Stuart, Mrs. Macrae, bequest to Lenox L., 31<sup>24</sup>.  
 Students, books taken without charging by, C48<sup>21</sup>.  
 Stuttgart, K. Oeffentl. Bibl. Handschriften, 73<sup>27</sup>.  
 Subject headings, report of Coöperation Committee on, C30<sup>16-26</sup>.  
 Subscription books in libraries (Bliss), 192<sup>26-28</sup>.  
 Sunday opening, 262<sup>23-28</sup>; (Green), C45<sup>17</sup>-46<sup>11</sup>; (Cole), C46<sup>11-15</sup>; revocation of bequests on account of, 31<sup>24</sup>; in Malden P. L., 178<sup>26</sup>-179<sup>13</sup>.  
 Sunday school libraries, 486<sup>11-22</sup>.  
 Sutliff, M. L., C103<sup>16</sup>; at Lib. Sch., 396<sup>25</sup>.  
 Swayze, M. C., C103<sup>17</sup>.  
 Sweden. Sveriges offentliga bibliotek. Accessions katalog 6, 397<sup>21</sup>.  
 Swift, Lindsay, 25<sup>17</sup>, 130<sup>13</sup>.  
 Swineford, Gov. A. P., offer of books to Peter White L., Marquette, Mich., 66<sup>23-26</sup>.  
 Sydney (Aus.) Mechanics' School of Arts, 182<sup>24-28</sup>.  
 Szezepanski, F. von. Bibliotheca electrotechnica, 184<sup>22</sup>.  
 Tacoma (Wash.) P. L., 218<sup>12-16</sup>.  
 Tags, best method of fixing (Taylor), 501<sup>13-17</sup>.  
 Talcott, Eliza S., 204<sup>14</sup>, C103<sup>17</sup>.  
 Tank Kee, proposed gift from, to Univ. of Texas, 70<sup>15</sup>.  
 Tatum, S. M. C103<sup>17</sup>.  
 Taunton (Mass.) P. L., 250<sup>14</sup>.  
 Taylor, W. C., 218<sup>12</sup>; method of fixing tags, 501<sup>13-17</sup>.  
 Tegnér, Elof, account of Italian libraries, 35<sup>17-19</sup>.  
 Temple, Mabel, C103<sup>18</sup>.  
 Tenney, Mrs. Harriet C., 465<sup>28</sup>.  
 Tennyson, Alfred Baron, 385<sup>27</sup>.  
 Texas, Univ. of, proposed gift to from Tank Kee, 70<sup>15</sup>.  
 Thomas, Rev. Jos. C., C103<sup>18</sup>; offer of New Princeton Review, C69<sup>15-17</sup>.  
 Thomas Crane L., Quincy, Mass. Books for young people, 36<sup>25</sup>.  
 Thompson, E. Maunde. Paleografia, 147<sup>19-23</sup>.  
 Thompson, J. Bodine, 57<sup>19</sup>, C103<sup>18</sup>; university extension, C6-10, C39<sup>22</sup>.



## The Index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Thomson, E. B., Pres. Indiana L. Assoc., 58<sup>11</sup>.
- Thorndike, Israel, 375<sup>16</sup>.
- Thurston, E. P., C103<sup>18</sup>; Sec. Mass. L. Club, 429<sup>20</sup>; committee to consider recomm. of Finance Com., C42<sup>20</sup>.
- Tilden, S. J., 131<sup>26</sup>; his private library, 23<sup>11-18</sup>; bequest to Yonkers, N. Y., 218<sup>24</sup>.
- Tilden library trust, best use to be made of, 227<sup>25</sup>-228<sup>16</sup>, 238<sup>13-29</sup>, 477<sup>16-23</sup>, 484<sup>23</sup>-485<sup>13</sup>; (Bigelow) 378<sup>14</sup>-383<sup>14</sup>; (Green) 452<sup>26</sup>-453<sup>15</sup>.
- Tillinghast, C. B., 432<sup>21</sup>.
- Tillinghast, W. H., 184<sup>12</sup>; Harvard College collection relating to students, 429<sup>11</sup>.
- Tomkins, Hamilton B., Burr bibliography, notice of, (Ford) 209<sup>15-22</sup>.
- Topeka (Kan.) F. P. L., one librarian's work at, (Beer), 120<sup>12</sup>-121<sup>23</sup>.
- Topley, W., 383<sup>19</sup>.
- Toronto (Can.) P. L., criticism of, (Hallam) 145<sup>18-24</sup>.
- Toronto, Univ. of, 468<sup>18</sup>.
- Tower, Mrs. H. M., C103<sup>21</sup>.
- Travelling libraries from N. Y. State L., 487<sup>26</sup>-488<sup>16</sup>.
- Tredwell, D. M. Monograph on privately printed books, 226<sup>24</sup>.
- Trinity Coll. L., Camb., Eng., 71<sup>18</sup>.
- Trinity College L., Hartford, Conn., 318<sup>21</sup>.
- Trumbull, Jona., evolution of the library in Norwich, Conn., 458<sup>11-15</sup>.
- Trustees waking up, 119<sup>19-23</sup>.
- Tubercase, B. Bibliothèques populaires, 209<sup>24</sup>.
- Tuck, Jos. D., C103<sup>21</sup>.
- Tuetey, A. Repertoire des sources manuscrites de l'hist. de Paris pend. la Révolution, 2e par., 466<sup>25-26</sup>, 502<sup>18</sup>.
- Tufts L., Weymouth, Mass., 142<sup>29</sup>, 214<sup>19</sup>.
- Tuley, Judge, sustains will of J. Crerar, 461<sup>5</sup>, 642<sup>1-24</sup>.
- Turin. R. Università, Catalogo della biblioteca speciale di matematica, 73<sup>27</sup>.
- Turkish bibliography, (Huart) 75<sup>21</sup>.
- Tuthill, J.: Claphill, 219<sup>22</sup>; death of, 219<sup>25</sup>.
- Tuttle, Eliz., Treas. N. Y. L. Club, 205<sup>29</sup>.
- Tuttle, Mrs. S., C103<sup>21</sup>.
- Tyler, Arthur W., C24<sup>26</sup>; resignation from Quincy (Ill.) P. L., 394<sup>22</sup>.
- Tyler, Israel B., 434<sup>13</sup>.
- Uhler, P. R., C103<sup>21</sup>; address in Baltimore, C72<sup>13-28</sup>.
- Uhler, Mrs. P. R., C103<sup>22</sup>.
- Underhill, Adelaide, C103<sup>22</sup>.
- Underhill, Caroline M., C103<sup>22</sup>.
- Union for Christian work L., Brooklyn, N. Y., account of, (Foster) 493<sup>16-25</sup>.
- U. S. Bureau of Education, circular of questions prepared by, 181<sup>29</sup>; and libraries, (Dewey) C66<sup>27</sup>-67<sup>11</sup>.
- U. S. Congressional L., 70<sup>17</sup>; need of additional assistance in, 461<sup>9-24</sup>; plan of, 451<sup>17</sup>-452<sup>13</sup>.
- U. S. government publications, 43<sup>23-29</sup>.
- U. S. Naval Observatory L., 250<sup>15</sup>.
- U. S. Navy Dep. L. Suppl. to catalog, 468<sup>29</sup>.
- U. S. Surgeon General's L., 70<sup>19</sup>.
- Universalist review, Index, 1844-91, 147-28.
- University extension, (Thompson) C6-10; (James) C39<sup>22</sup>-41<sup>11</sup>; (Bevier) C41-11-28; and Osterhout F. L., 109<sup>17-24</sup>.
- University of California L. Coöperative list of periodicals, 397<sup>22-23</sup>.
- University of Colorado L., Boulder, Col., 500<sup>24-29</sup>.
- Utley, Frances M., C103<sup>23</sup>.
- Utley, H. M., 1845<sup>26</sup>, 427<sup>12</sup>, C24<sup>26</sup>, C58-15, C71<sup>22</sup>, C81<sup>15</sup>, 10, C103<sup>23</sup>; Pres. Mich. L. Assoc., 427<sup>10</sup>; time of next meeting, C70<sup>14</sup>; motions on library exhibit at Columbian Exposition, C 53<sup>13</sup>, 13-14, 17; libraries and schools, C 62<sup>12-19</sup>; Recorder A. L. A., C80<sup>29</sup>.
- Utrecht, Compagnie. Cat. de la bibliothèque, 146<sup>26-28</sup>.
- Uxbridge (Mass.) F. P. L., 182<sup>11</sup>.
- Vandersliis, Dan. O., at Lib. Sch., 496-29.
- Van Hoevenberg, Alma R., C103<sup>23</sup>; librarian South Orange F. L., 497<sup>12</sup>.
- Van Hoevenberg, Mrs. Esther M., C 103<sup>23</sup>.
- Van Name, Addison, 24<sup>13</sup>, 15, 97<sup>17</sup>, 203-22-23, 457<sup>25</sup>, C103<sup>24</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>19</sup>, 22; Illinois library law, C82-15; the new building at Yale Coll., C 86<sup>15-16</sup>.
- Van Zandt, Margaret, 58<sup>18</sup>.
- Vermont Univ. L., reading in (Alger), 108<sup>29</sup>.
- Verona, Italy. Bibl. Comunale. Biadego G. Storia, 396<sup>11</sup>; Catalogo dei manoscritti, 397<sup>23</sup>.
- Vienna, Austria. Reyer E., Volksbibliotheken in Wien, 396<sup>12-14</sup>.
- Vines, S. H., 383<sup>19</sup>.
- Vineyard Haven, Mass., proceedings in behalf of a public library, 34<sup>21-24</sup>.
- Virginia state archives found in Boston book auction catalog, 216<sup>29</sup>-217<sup>12</sup>.
- Virginia State L., Richmond, new building for, 69<sup>24-29</sup>, 216<sup>27</sup>, 28.
- Virgo, —, first inventor of sliding press, 423<sup>15</sup>.
- Vismara, Ant. Bibliografia di Francesco Ambrosoli, 398<sup>25</sup>; Bibliografia del March. L. Capranica, 398<sup>25</sup>; Volkening, E. Preisabsetzung im deutschen Buchhandel, 466<sup>26</sup>.
- Volta, Zanino. Delle abbreviature nella paleografia latina, 388<sup>27</sup>, 398<sup>27</sup>.
- Waco, Tex., library established in, 395-12.
- Wadleigh, Mrs. H. C., 25<sup>23</sup>, 102<sup>19</sup>.
- Wadley, Mrs. Moses, C103<sup>24</sup>.
- Wadley, Nellie, C103<sup>24</sup>.
- Wagner Free Institute, Phila., offer of rooms of, for a public library, 180<sup>24</sup>.
- Waldo, Celia, 250<sup>27</sup>; Vice-Pres. Michigan L. Assoc., 427<sup>16</sup>.
- Walker, J., 104<sup>24</sup>.
- Walters, C. T., resolution of thanks to, C82<sup>22</sup>.
- Ward, Jas. W., 202<sup>11</sup>.
- Ward, W. Hayes, 1846<sup>12</sup>, C43<sup>12</sup>, C103<sup>24</sup>; memorial of L. H. Steiner, C10-13.
- Warder, P. L., Springfield, O., 249<sup>27</sup>.
- Wareham, Mass., reading room given to, 218<sup>17</sup>, 18.
- Washburn (Wis.) F. L., 70<sup>16</sup>.
- Washington, D. C., bill for public library and reading room in, for government employes, 70<sup>21</sup>-71<sup>12</sup>.
- Washington, (D. C.) L. A., formation of, 395<sup>23-24</sup>.
- Washington and Lee Univ., Va., gift of books from D. D. Field, 501<sup>11</sup>.
- Waterbury, Conn., ancient libraries in (Basset), 204<sup>11-14</sup>.
- Watertown, (Conn.) P. L., 218<sup>17</sup>.
- Watertown (Mass.) P. L., 142<sup>26-27</sup>.
- Watkinson L., Hartford, Conn., re-opening of, 499<sup>13-19</sup>.
- Wayne, Pa., incorporation of G. W. Childs L. Co., 142<sup>27-29</sup>.
- Webster, J.: bequest to Newmarket, N. H., 32<sup>22</sup>, 67<sup>21</sup>.
- Webster's dictionary, a model for cataloging, 192<sup>22-25</sup>.
- Weekly bulletin of newspapers, 398<sup>27</sup>.
- Weeks, Nina M., C103<sup>24</sup>.
- Weeks, W. R., 57<sup>25</sup>, C103<sup>24</sup>; access to shelves, 50<sup>24-26</sup>, 29.
- Weeks, Mrs. W. R., C103<sup>25</sup>.
- Weigert, Max, 169<sup>15</sup>.
- Weitenkampf, Frank, C103<sup>25</sup>; pseudonyms, 76<sup>16-29</sup>.
- Weller, Eleanor G., C103<sup>25</sup>.
- Welling, J. C., C81<sup>25</sup>.
- Wellington, Mr. Timothy, gifts to Arlington, Mass., 495<sup>18</sup>.
- Wells, Caroline, C103<sup>25</sup>.
- Wells Memorial, Boston, new library opened in, 498<sup>23</sup>.
- Wendte, C. W., a memento of the A. L. A. Conference in California, 192<sup>29</sup>.
- West, Theresa, 433<sup>11</sup>; Reading notes on English literature, 147<sup>25</sup>.
- West Winsted, Conn., gift to, 203<sup>22</sup>.
- Westboro (Mass.) P. L., 434<sup>28</sup>.
- Weymouth, Mass., bequest to, 218<sup>23</sup>.
- Wheeler, Martha T., C103<sup>26</sup>.
- Whepley, A. W., C71<sup>23</sup>; Endowment Comm. A. L. A., C81<sup>13</sup>.
- Whitaker, Alfred E., 195<sup>11</sup>.
- White, D. A., gift to Lawrence, Mass., 199<sup>14</sup>.
- White, Mrs. N. G., building given to Lawrence (Mass.) P. L., 190<sup>15-17</sup>.
- White, Peter, offer of site for library to Marquette, Mich., 66<sup>12</sup>.
- White, Mrs. W. A., bequest to Santa Barbara P. L., 34<sup>16</sup>; gift to Providence Hist. Soc. L., 33<sup>16</sup>.
- Whitechapel, London, gift of P. Edwards for library in, 145<sup>24</sup>, 25.
- Whitney, Mrs. Carrie W., C103<sup>26</sup>; Comm. on Pub. Docs. A. L. A., C81<sup>12</sup>.
- Whitney, Ellen F., 429<sup>25</sup>; local collections in Concord, Mass., 428<sup>15-23</sup>; Vice-Pres. Mass. L. Club, 429<sup>26</sup>.
- Whitney, Jas. L., C24<sup>24</sup>, C80<sup>23</sup>; Councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>19</sup>, 22; Finance Comm. A. L. A., C80<sup>29</sup>.
- Whitney, S. F., 25<sup>15</sup>.
- Whittier, J. H., 106<sup>27</sup>; Library Comr. in New Hampshire, 32<sup>21</sup>; State aid to libraries, 104<sup>18-22</sup>.
- Wickersham, —, 134<sup>13</sup>, 14, 17; boys' reading, 135<sup>22</sup>, 23.
- Wickersham Memorial L., Harrisburg, Pa., 65<sup>23-25</sup>.
- Wigan (Eng.) P. L., threatened with libel for circulating life of C. Bradlaugh, 182<sup>29</sup>.
- Wiley, Edwin M., C103<sup>26</sup>.
- Willcox, Erastus S., librarian Peoria (Ill.) P. L., 35<sup>19</sup>, 73<sup>12</sup>, 13, 140<sup>18</sup>.
- Willey, Lucinda, 24<sup>19</sup>.
- Williams, Mrs. G. R., gift of the Moak law library to Cornell Univ., 465<sup>25</sup>.
- Williams, J. F., C103<sup>26</sup>.
- Williams, Norman, Trustee Endowment Fund, 386<sup>14</sup>, C81<sup>14</sup>.
- Williams, W. K., 102<sup>12</sup>, 134<sup>24</sup>.
- Willoughby, W. F., statistical publications of U. S. government, 184<sup>23</sup>.
- Wilmington (Del.) Institute L., 182<sup>12</sup>.
- Wilson, Horace, 457<sup>22</sup>.
- Wilson, Dr. James M., 497<sup>13</sup>.
- Wilson, Senator, exertions in behalf of Fairfield (Ia.) L. Assoc., 105<sup>23</sup>, 24.
- Wilstach, W. P., bequest from to apprentices L., Phila., 105<sup>29</sup>-107<sup>14</sup>.
- Winchester, G. F., C103<sup>27</sup>; correction of errors as to Danforth L., 428<sup>28</sup>, 29; Treas. Vice-Pres. N. J. L. Assoc., 458<sup>29</sup>.
- Wing, J. N., C85<sup>27</sup>, C103<sup>27</sup>; access to shelves, 60<sup>21</sup>, 22; N. Y. state library law, C83<sup>18-19</sup>, C84<sup>17</sup>.
- Winser, Beatrice, 459<sup>11</sup>, C103<sup>27</sup>.
- Winsor, Justin, 326<sup>517</sup>, 93<sup>13</sup>, 121<sup>16</sup>, 172-16, 173<sup>11</sup>, 184<sup>26</sup>, C24<sup>24</sup>; councillor A. L. A., 386<sup>21</sup>, C71<sup>19</sup>, 26; method of keeping manuscripts, 429<sup>13</sup>; Vice-Pres. A. L. A., C80<sup>28</sup>.
- Winterset (Ia.) P. L., 109<sup>24</sup>, 25.
- Wire, Dr. G. E., 102<sup>13</sup>, 251<sup>27</sup>, C103<sup>27</sup>; Sec. Chicago L. Club, 27<sup>24</sup>; report on Library School, C33<sup>23</sup>-34<sup>14</sup>.



## The index to Pseudonyms and Anonyms follows this.

- Woburn (Mass.) P. L., 142<sup>29</sup>-143<sup>23</sup>; liberal action of trustees, 119<sup>19</sup> 23; local collections in (Cutler), 420<sup>11</sup>-422<sup>23</sup>.  
 Woman's Section A. L. A., protest against (Kelso), 444<sup>22</sup> 26.  
 Women, accuracy of, in library work (Green), C92<sup>26</sup> 27.  
 Women librarians, salaries of (Cutler), C89<sup>18</sup>-91<sup>13</sup>.  
 Women's position in library service (Sargent), C92<sup>28</sup>-94<sup>12</sup>.  
 Woodberry, G. E., controversy with Boston P. L., 405<sup>22</sup>, 425<sup>23</sup> 28.  
 Woodruff, E. H., 142<sup>23</sup>, 24, 195<sup>22</sup>, 493<sup>11</sup>.  
 Woodward, A., C103<sup>28</sup>.  
 Woodward, B. B., 383<sup>19</sup>.  
 Woodworth, Florence E., C30<sup>25</sup>, C52<sup>27</sup>.  
 Woollard, B. Design for a library, 29<sup>18</sup>.  
 Worcester (Mass.) F. P. L., 182<sup>14</sup>; bequest to, 214<sup>19</sup> 21.  
 World's Fair. See (Columbian Exposition).  
 Wright, Rev. J. Early Bibles in America, 502<sup>19</sup>.  
 Wyman, Nathan, his collection of documents, 420<sup>28</sup>-421<sup>16</sup>.  
 Yerkes, Susan H., C103<sup>28</sup>.  
 Yonkers, N. Y., bequest from S. J. Tilden, 218<sup>24</sup>.  
 Y. M. C. A. L., Albany, 175<sup>27</sup> 29; Reading list 1, 397<sup>24</sup>.  
 Y. M. C. Union L., Boston, 210<sup>23</sup>.  
 Y. M. L., Dubuque, Ia., 177<sup>23</sup>.  
 Y. M. L. A., Atlanta, Ga., 210<sup>15</sup> 19.  
 Y. W. C. A. libraries, work in, (Cattell) C91<sup>10</sup>-92<sup>17</sup>.  
 Y. W. C. A. L., N. Y., 216<sup>14</sup> 13.  
 Youngstown (O.) L. A., 218<sup>25</sup>.  
 Younkin, Lu, on classification, 173<sup>12</sup> 17; "Picturesque San Diego," 228<sup>26</sup> 28.  
 Yovtcheff, —, 429<sup>12</sup>.  
 Zimmermann, Charlotte, 102<sup>14</sup>, C103<sup>28</sup>.

## ANONYMS.

- Adventures of a fair rebel.—Miss Matt Crim, 76<sup>15</sup>.  
 The children, a poem.—Z. Sutcliffe (?), 76<sup>11</sup>.  
 Danvers jewels.—Miss Cholmondeley, 502<sup>21</sup>.  
 Dedications of American churches.—D. B. Updike and Harold Brown, 220<sup>25</sup>.  
 Dingy House at Kensington.—Mrs. Lucy Lane Clifford, 469<sup>27</sup>.  
 Englishman in Paris.—Sir Joseph Olliffe, 502<sup>22</sup>.  
 Estelle Russell.—M. Allen Olney, 252<sup>27</sup>.  
 Female life in prison.—M. Carpenter (?), 75<sup>12</sup>.  
 Flemish interiors.—Mrs. Julia Clara Busk Byrne, 436<sup>26</sup>.  
 Gossip of the century.—Mrs. Julia Clara Busk Byrne, 436<sup>26</sup>.  
 Junia.—M. Allen Olney, 252<sup>27</sup>.  
 Memoirs of Jane Cameron.—M. Carpenter (?), 75<sup>12</sup>.  
 New Virginians.—M. Allen Olney, 252<sup>27</sup>.  
 Rutledge.—M. C. Harris, 76<sup>20</sup>.  
 Sir Charles Danvers.—Miss Cholmondeley, 502<sup>21</sup>.  
 Southern generals, who they are and what they have done.—W. P. Snow, 74<sup>25</sup>.  
 Story of Colette.—Mlle. Jeanne Schultz, 76<sup>13</sup>.  
 Story of Columbus, etc.—Rev. Tryon Edwards, ed., 502<sup>23</sup>.  
 Talks on graphology.—Helen Lamson Robinson and Mary L. Robinson, 469<sup>28</sup>.  
 Tennysonian origins.—Churton Collins, 76<sup>15</sup>, 16.  
 That convention.—Fletcher G. Welch, 252<sup>28</sup>.

## PSEUDONYMS.

- Alas.—Eugene Sala, 436<sup>27</sup>.  
 Alq. Mme. Louise d'.—Mme. Alque de Rieueproux, 148<sup>12</sup>.  
 Alta-Rocca, Rémy d'.—Mme. P...., née B.... d' H...., 148<sup>13</sup>.  
 Alvary, Max.—Achenbach, 76<sup>29</sup>.  
 Andrés, M. B.—Mme. Marthe Besnard, 148<sup>12</sup>.  
 Ange, le baron d'.—J. Brisson d' Yvrande, 148<sup>13</sup>.  
 Ange Benigne.—Comtesse de Molènes, 148<sup>14</sup>.  
 Anna Manuela.—Duchess d' Uzès, 76<sup>17</sup>.  
 Arçay, Joseph d'.—Dr. de Malherbe, 148<sup>14</sup>.  
 Ardenne, Jean d'.—Léon Dommartin, 148<sup>14</sup>.  
 Arnaud, Mlle. Simone.—Mlle. Simon de Lage, 148<sup>14</sup>.  
 Aubert, C. Felix.—Mme. V. Valtier d' Ambroyse, 148<sup>14</sup>.  
 Aubray, Maxime.—*pseud.* d' un officier, 148<sup>15</sup>.  
 Audouin, Maxime.—Eugène Delacroix, 148<sup>15</sup>.  
 Augel, G. d'.—Gaugler de Gempen, 148<sup>15</sup>.  
 Aury, Victorien.—Mlle. Eudoxie Dupuis, 148<sup>15</sup>.  
 Auvray, Michel.—Mlle. Laure Ronnot, 148<sup>15</sup>.  
 Avesnes, E. d'.—Rev. Père F. Rouvier, 148<sup>16</sup>.  
 Aylic Marin.—E. Petit, 148<sup>16</sup>.  
 Aylicson, A.—Mme. E. Petit, 148<sup>16</sup>.  
 Azeline.—Albert Bovet, 148<sup>16</sup>.  
 Barancy, Jean.—Mme. V. Nadal, 148<sup>16</sup>.  
 Baridos.—Frank Horridge, 148<sup>16</sup>.  
 Barine, Arvède.—Mme. Vincens, 148<sup>16</sup>.  
 Bell, Clara.—Franklin Fyle, 436<sup>29</sup>.  
 Bellaing, Henri de.—H. Van Loov, 148<sup>17</sup>.  
 Bertall.—Albert d' Arnoux, 148<sup>17</sup>.  
 Bertin, Henry.—Mlle. Marie Poitevin, 148<sup>17</sup>.  
 Bertin, Horace.—Simon Beuse, 148<sup>17</sup>.  
 Bertrol-Graivil, Eugène.—E. Domicent, 148<sup>17</sup>.  
 Besneray, Mme. Marie de.—Mme. Leopold Barthe, 148<sup>18</sup>.  
 Beyra, Armand.—Fernand Cuel, 148<sup>18</sup>.  
 Blémont, Emile.—Léon Petitdidier, 148<sup>18</sup>.  
 Bona, Felix de.—Mlle. Blanche Besserve, 148<sup>18</sup>.  
 Boneval, René.—H. Berdral, 148<sup>19</sup>.  
 Bory, Paul.—P. Brunet, 148<sup>19</sup>.  
 Bougyval, G.—André Champrosay, 148<sup>19</sup>.  
 Brada.—Comtesse de Puliga, 148<sup>19</sup>.  
 Brémont, Jacques.—Abel Mercklein, 148<sup>19</sup>.  
 Bruno, G.—Alfred Fouillée, 148<sup>21</sup>.  
 Buchard, J.—M. Chesnel, 148<sup>21</sup>.  
 Canors, René de Mme. Clémence Altermer, 148<sup>21</sup>.  
 Caran d' Ache.—Emmanuel Poiré, 76<sup>19</sup>, 148<sup>21</sup>.  
 Carmen Sylva.—Elizabeth, queen of Roumania, 148<sup>22</sup>.  
 Castanier, Arthur.—E. A. Coqueron, 148<sup>22</sup>.  
 Caumont.—Mme. Alfred Mezières, 148<sup>22</sup>.  
 Chandeneux, Claire de.—Mme. Emma Bailly, 148<sup>22</sup>.  
 Chardall, Luc.—C. Dallard, 148<sup>23</sup>.  
 Charley.—C. Corbin, 148<sup>23</sup>.  
 Chateaugay, Pierre.—P. Jaffeux, 148<sup>23</sup>.  
 Christian, Ada.—Christian Breden, 76<sup>17</sup>.  
 Claire Brune.—Mme. Marbonty, 436<sup>28</sup>.  
 Clarin.—Leopoldo Alas, 469<sup>29</sup>.  
 Colombine.—Fouquier, also A. de Boissieu, 76<sup>22</sup>.  
 Constant de Tours.—C. Chmielensky, 148<sup>23</sup>.  
 Dan De Quille.—W. Wright, 469<sup>29</sup>.  
 Delavigne and Moulin.—Rosenfeld L. and C., 76<sup>22</sup>.  
 Droch.—Rob. S. Bridges, 469<sup>28</sup>.  
 Eckford, H.—C. De Kay, 470<sup>12</sup>.  
 Ford, Paul.—F. J. Manbey Hamilton, 470<sup>14</sup>.  
 Franz, I. H.—Bolko, Duke of Hochberg-Fürstenstein, 76<sup>23</sup>.  
 Franz Sicking, 470<sup>14</sup>.  
 Groller, Baldwin.—Béla Gál, 76<sup>18</sup>.  
 Günther.—Elimar, Duke of Oldenburg, 76<sup>17</sup>.  
 Helm, Klementine.—Mrs. Beyrich, 76<sup>25</sup>.  
 Henle, E.—Mme. Elise Levi, 470<sup>14</sup>.  
 Hertz-Garten.—Mrs. de Mattos, 220<sup>25</sup>.  
 Johnson, C. Stuart.—R. H. Titherington, 436<sup>28</sup>.  
 Juin.—C. Giugno, 76<sup>24</sup>.  
 Kershaw, Walter.—W. A. Platt, 470<sup>18</sup>.  
 Knapsack.—W. M. Linfield, 470<sup>13</sup>.  
 Lacour, L.—La Cour de la Pijardiére, 76<sup>28</sup>.  
 Lady, A. of Boston.—Mrs. Rebecca (Warren) Brown, 146<sup>19</sup>.  
 Lahor, Jean.—H. Cazalis, 148<sup>22</sup>.  
 Lanin, E. B.—Valentine Dillon, 436<sup>26</sup>.  
 Laroche, André.—Henri Maigrot, 436<sup>28</sup>.  
 Laujol, H.—H. Roujon, 76<sup>14</sup>.  
 Lerjac, Leopold von.—Paschal Grousset, 76<sup>27</sup>.  
 Loffan.—Michael Hennessey, 470<sup>14</sup>.  
 Lorens, Paul.—Frl. von Schabelsky, 470<sup>15</sup>.  
 Nesbit, E.—Mrs. Hubert Bland, 436<sup>27</sup>.  
 Owen, Catherine.—Helen Nitzsch, 76<sup>19</sup>.  
 Prato, Katharina.—Katharina von Scheiger, 76<sup>26</sup>.  
 Raconteur.—Jas. G. Huneker, 470<sup>16</sup>.  
 Roderich Fels.—Rosenfeld, 474<sup>17</sup>.  
 Shchedrine, N.—M. E. Solytkoff, 148<sup>23</sup>.  
 Svenson, Ivar.—Count Philip von Eulenberg, 470<sup>12</sup>.  
 Tante, Marie.—Mlle. M. Augustin, 252<sup>28</sup>.  
 Tatjana.—Natalie, Queen of Servia, 470<sup>17</sup>.  
 Ursus.—H. Roujon, 76<sup>14</sup>.  
 Valdès, Andrée.—Mme. Andrée Boeswillwald, 148<sup>18</sup>.  
 Yechton, Barbara.—Lydia F. Krause, 220<sup>26</sup>.  
 Ysop Sakkarin.—L. Alotte, 502<sup>21</sup>.















UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 098296483